



## Chess Notes 2487-2547

To date, there have been 2,486 C.N. items, covering all aspects of chess but focusing on history, literature and little-known games. The journal began in 1982 and ran for eight years. In 1993 *Chess Notes* returned as a syndicated column, published in many magazines throughout the world, and from 1998 to 2001 it appeared exclusively in *New in Chess*. Now, it comes on-line at [ChessCafe.com](http://ChessCafe.com).

Readers wishing to contribute material are asked to quote exact book and magazine sources and to include their name and full postal address. The e-mail address for correspondence is [chessnotes@chesscafe.com](mailto:chessnotes@chesscafe.com), although it is unfortunately impossible for us to guarantee a personal reply in all cases. Supporting documentation (e.g. photocopies) may be sent by readers to [ChessCafe.com](http://ChessCafe.com), 234 Depot Road, Milford, CT 06460, USA.

### COLUMNISTS

## Chess Notes

Edward Winter



### 2487. Seesaw combination

The seesaw (or windmill) combination, as witnessed in such classic games as Torre v Lasker, Moscow, 1925, was the subject of an entire chapter in Tim Krabbé's fine book *Chess Curiosities* (London, 1985). Since the motif seldom fails to please, we give below two additional specimens from forgotten games:

*J. Brach – J. Ritter von Pessler*

**Third SSZ international correspondence tourney (1910-1912)  
Queen's Gambit Declined**

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 c5 4 cxd5 exd5 5 Nf3 Nc6 6 g3 Be6 7 Bg2 Nf6 8 O-O h6  
9 b3 Be7 10 Bb2 O-O 11 e3 Qb6 12 dxc5 Qxc5 13 Ne2 Rad8 14 a3 Ne4 15 Rc1  
Qb6 16 Ned4 Bg4 17 Nxc6 bxc6 18 Qd4 Qxd4 19 Nxd4 Nd2 20 Nxc6 Bg5 21  
Nxd8 Nxf1 22 Nxf7 Nxe3 23 Nxc5 Nxc5

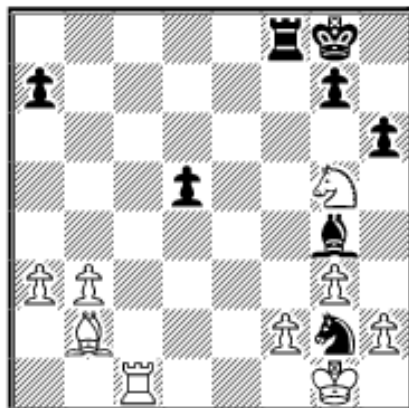
## The Chess Cafe

### E-mail Newsletter

Each week, as a service to thousands of our readers, we send out an e-mail newsletter, *This Week at The Chess Cafe*.

To receive this *free* weekly update, type in your email address and click Subscribe.

That's all there is to it!

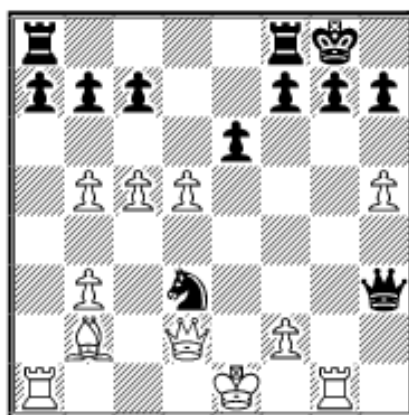


24 Rc7 hxc5 25 Rxc7+ Kh8 26 Rxa7+ Kg8  
27 Rg7+ Kh8 28 Rxc5+ Kh7 29 Rg7+ Kh6  
30 Rxc4 Kh5 31 Rd4 and White won (Black  
being mated at move 55).

Source: *Schweizerische Schachzeitung*, July  
1913, pages 107-108.

*Barbosa de Oliveira and Marcello Kiss –  
Richard Réti and Luiz Vianna  
Rio de Janeiro, 10 February 1925  
Alekhine's Defence*

1 e4 Nf6 2 e5 Nd5 3 c4 Nb6 4 b3 d6 5 Bb2 dxe5 6 Bxe5 Nc6 7 Bb2 Bf5 8 d4 e6  
9 Be2 Bb4+ 10 Kf1 Qd7 11 c5 Nd5 12 a3 Bxb1 13 axb4 Bg6 14 b5 Ncb4 15  
Qd2 O-O 16 Nf3 Qe7 17 h4 Qf6 18 h5 Be4 19 Ng5 Bxc2+ 20 Kxc2 Nf4+ 21  
Kf1 Qxc5 22 Rg1 Qf5 23 d5 Qh3+ 24 Ke1 Nbd3+ 25 Bxd3 Nxd3+



26 Qxd3 Resigns.

Source: *American Chess Bulletin*, March  
1925, page 60.

The *Bulletin* quoted Aubrey Stuart's eye-  
witness report in the *Brazilian American*:

'Réti is a swarthy black-haired man in the  
prime of life. His spacious occiput and neck  
show nerve control and a plentiful supply of  
blood to the brain. Round shoulders and

long straddling legs detract from his appearance when he rises, but  
seated at play he is an interesting figure.'

## 2488. Spielmann on Réti

'The late master was one of my most dangerous opponents, and I  
must honestly admit that he surpassed me in terms of richness of  
ideas in the opening. In almost every game he played against me  
he invented something new. Yet perhaps his strength lay not so  
much in the discovery of a new move or a hitherto unknown  
tactical finesse as in a new strategy. Very frequently, and within  
just a few moves, I would find myself in a lost position against  
him without knowing exactly how it had happened.'

Spielmann annotated 'one of the best games Réti played against me', from the  
Vienna, 1923 tournament (although he gave the date as 1920, the opening move-  
order as 1 Nf3 e6 2 c4 d5 and the conclusion as '28 a3 and White won  
quickly'). His notes concluded, 'an excellent game, typical of Réti's style'.

Source: *L'Echiquier*, August 1929, pages 338-339.

The full score is given below:

**Richard Réti – Rudolf Spielmann**

**Vienna, November 1923**

**Réti's Opening**

1 Nf3 d5 2 c4 e6 3 g3 Nf6 4 Bg2 c5 5 cxd5 exd5 6 d4 Nc6 7 O-O cxd4 8 Nxd4 Bc5 9 Nxc6 bxc6 10 Qc2 Qb6 11 Nc3 Bd4 12 Na4 Qb5 13 Rd1 Be5 14 Be3 O-O 15 Rac1 Ba6



16 Nc5 Rab8 17 Nd3 Nd7 18 Bxa7 Rb7 19 Nxe5 Nxe5 20 Bd4 f6 21 Bxe5 fxe5 22 Qxc6 Qxe2 23 Bxd5+ Kh8 24 Bf3 Qb5 25 Qxb5 Rxb5 26 Be2 Ra5 27 Bxa6 Rxa6 28 a3 h6 29 Rd7 Raf6 30 Rc2 Rf3 31 Re7 R8f5 32 Re2 Rb3 33 R7xe5 Rxe5 34 Rxe5 Rxb2 35 a4 Ra2 36 a5 Kh7 37 h4 Kg6 38 h5+ Kf6 39 Rb5 Ra4 40 Kg2 Ke6 41 Rb6+ Kf7 42 a6 Ra5 43 Rb7+ Kf6 44 a7 Ra4 45 f4 Ra3 46 Kf2 g6 47 Rb6+ Kf5 48 Rxg6 Rxa7 49 Rxh6 Ra2+ 50 Kf3 Ra3+ 51 Kg2 Kg4 52 Rg6+ Kxh5 53 Rg5+ Kh6 54 Kh3 Rb3 55 Ra5 Kg6 56 Kg4 Rc3 57 Ra6+ Kg7 58 Kh4 Resigns.

**2489. Fischer's views**

The Australian magazine *Chess World*, July 1961 (page 158) reprinted from *The Hindu* an account by Leonard Barden of his interview with Fischer at Leipzig the previous autumn (*Photograph: Bobby Fischer*):



‘...I was astonished to discover how unorthodox his views were about the great chess masters of the past.

Lasker, considered by many the greatest chess player who ever lived, was dismissed by Bobby as “a weak player”. He told me he had played through the games of Alekhine but they were “nothing too interesting ... he’d make some manoeuvres and then the other guy would fall for some combination”.

Among the world champions, Bobby had the greatest respect for Capablanca, whose games he had studied in some detail; but he’d also considered Chigorin, the man admired by the Russians, to be very interesting.’

A number of previous C.N. items have concerned Fischer's article 'The Ten Greatest Masters in History' in the US magazine *Chessworld*, January-February 1964 (pages 56-61).

---

### 2490. H.J.R. Murray's favourite magazine

Shortly before his death, H.J.R. Murray wrote:

'The days when my copies of *Chess World* arrive are red letter days. I still think it the best of all chess magazines and revel in every word of it.'

Source: *Chess World*, May 1955, page 98.

---

### 2491. Caricatures

Occasional C.N. items will reproduce caricatures of chess figures. Here is a less than flattering depiction of the Argentine master Roberto Grau (1900-1944), taken from page 50 of M. Czerniak's book, published in Buenos Aires in 1946, *Torneo Internacional del Círculo de Ajedrez Octubre 1939*.



### 2492. Young Reinfeld

An early specimen of the play of Fred Reinfeld (1910-1964):

*Fred Reinfeld – S.L. Thompson*

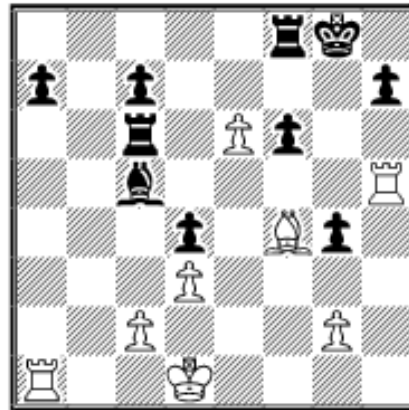
**Correspondence game (North American Championship, section three), 1927**

**Vienna Gambit**

1 e4 e5 2 Nc3 Nf6 3 f4 d5 4 fxe5 Nxe4 5 Qf3 f5 6 d3 Nxc3 7 bxc3 d4 8 Qg3 Nc6 9 Be2 Be6 10 c4 Bb4+ 11 Kd1 Qd7 12 Rb1 Rb8 13 Bf3 O-O 14 Ne2 Bc5 15 Nf4 Ne7 16 h4 b5 17 cxb5 Bxa2 18 Nh5 Ng6 19 Ra1 Be6 20 Bc6 Qf7 21 Bf4 Bd5



22 Nf6+ gxf6 23 h5 Bxc6 24 bxc6 Rb6 25 e6 Qg7 26 hxg6 Qxg6 27 Qf3 Qg4 28 Qxg4+ fxg4 29 Rh5 Rxc6



30 Ra5 Bb6 31 Rag5+ Kh8 32 Rd5 Rxe6 33 Rd7 Rfe8 34 Rhxh7+ Kg8 35 Kc1 Ba5 36 Rdg7+ Kf8 37 Bh6 Re1+ 38 Kb2 Bc3+ 39 Kb3 Rb8+ 40 Kc4 Rb4+ 41 Kc5 Re5+ 42 Kc6 Rb6+ 43 Kd7 Resigns.

Source: *The Gambit*, January 1928, page 28.

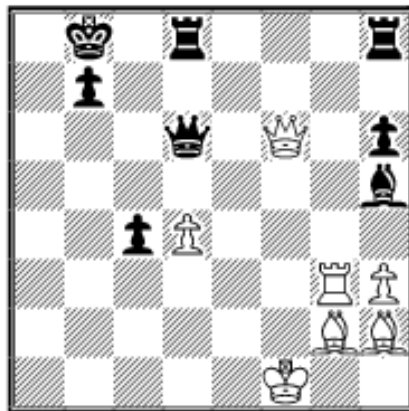
### 2493. 'The most fun'

'Of all the chess books I have ever written, this is the one that was the most fun, because it has enabled me to share my chess pleasure with the reader.'

Source: page 19 of *How To Get More Out Of Chess* by F. Reinfeld (New York, 1957). The book was reissued as *An Expert's Guide to Chess Strategy* (Hollywood, 1973).

### 2494. Pleasing geometry

Two positions with geometrical play:

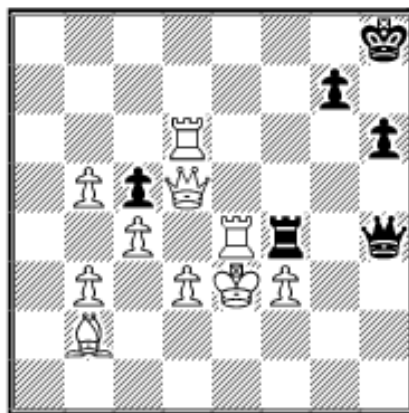


Cyril Bexley Vansittart – N.N., Rome (date?).

White played 1 Ra3 and after 1...Qxh2 announced mate in three, i.e. 2 Ra8+ Kxa8 3 Qa6+, etc.

Source: *The Chess Monthly*, December 1885, page 122.

Now a most unusual form of perpetual check:



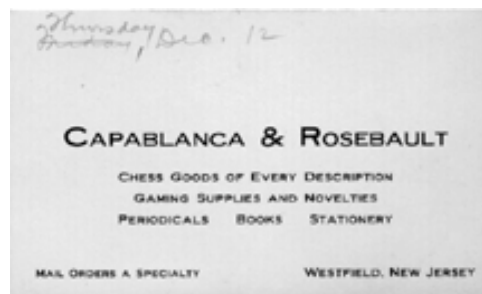
Görgen – Arno Faust, Sprendlingen, 1938.

1...Qe1+ 2 Kxf4 Qh4+ 3 Kf5 Qh5+ 4 Ke6 Qe8+ Drawn.

Source: *Deutsche Schachblätter*, 15 September 1938, page 284.

### 2495. ‘Capablanca & Rosebault’

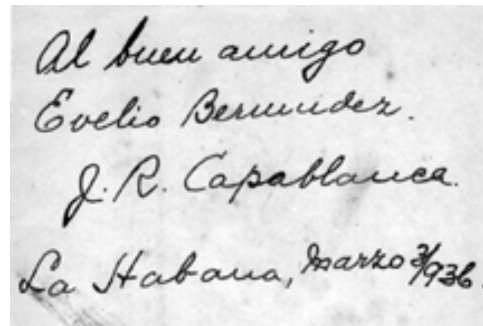
From time to time we shall reproduce items of memorabilia from our collection. Here, for instance, is the business card of ‘Capablanca & Rosebault’.



C.N.s 1341, 1431 and 1461 summarized our researches into Frederick D. Rosebault, who may have played a significant role in the unsuccessful Lasker-Capablanca title match negotiations preceding the Great War. After finding a reference to F.D. Rosebault ‘of Westfield, NJ’ we were able to establish that he was born in New York in July 1887 and was subsequently a reporter, resident at 514 Kimball Avenue. However, in the 15 years since those details were located we have learned nothing further about Rosebault’s break-up with Capablanca (which was announced on page 4 of the January 1913 *American Chess Bulletin*) or, indeed, about the remainder of his life.

### 2496. More Capablanca memorabilia

Another Capablanca item in our collection is the first (1935) US edition of *A Primer of Chess*, inscribed by him in Spanish to his 'good friend' Evelio Bermudez, a prominent Cuban player.




---

### 2497. The last throes

Various C.N. items have discussed the origins of the claim that after 1 e4 White's game is in the last throes. (See, for example, pages 172-173 of *Chess Explorations*.) We now note that page 433 of the December 1911 *La Stratégie* quoted a remark by 'S. Barasz' (i.e. Z. Barász) from *Magyar Sakkujság*:

'As far as I remember, it was Mieses who made the piquant remark that 1 e4 is a mistake which leads to the loss of the game.'

It is certainly surprising to see Mieses' name mentioned. Moreover, can it be a coincidence that Barász's remark appeared in annotations to a game from a tournament (Budapest, 1911) in which both Barász and Breyer were participants?

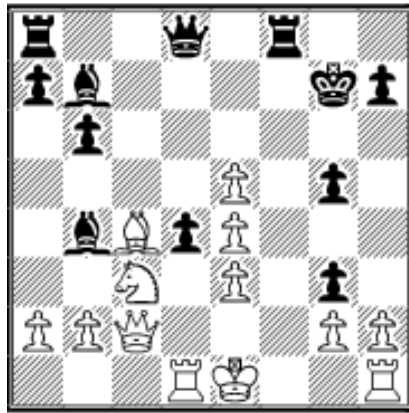
---

### 2498. 'Exceedingly interesting'

Sir George Thomas called the following game 'exceedingly interesting' at the conclusion of his detailed annotations on pages 210-212 of the May 1922 *BCM*:

**R.H.V. Scott – E.G. Sergeant**  
**City of London Chess Club Championship, 1922**  
**Queen's Gambit Declined**

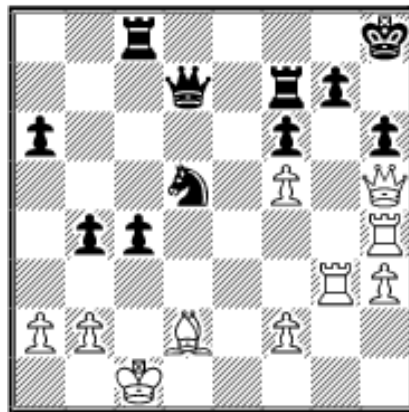
1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Nf6 4 Bg5 Be7 5 Nf3 Nbd7 6 e3 O-O 7 Rc1 b6 8 cxd5  
 exd5 9 Bd3 Bb7 10 Ne5 Nxe5 11 dxe5 Ne4 12 Bf4 c5 13 Qc2 f5 14 Nb5 g5 15  
 Bg3 f4 16 f3 fxg3 17 fxe4 c4 18 Be2 Bb4+ 19 Nc3 d4 20 Bxc4+ Kg7 21 Rd1



21...dxc3 22 Rxd8 cxb2+ 23 Rd2 Rad8 24 Qxb2 Bxd2+ 25 Qxd2 Rxd2 26 Kxd2 Rf2+ 27 Kd3 Rxc2 28 hxc3 Rxc3 29 Rf1 Bc8 30 Rf7+ Kg6 31 Rxa7 h5 32 e6 b5 33 Bd5 Bxe6 34 Bxe6 h4 35 Bf5+ Kf6 36 Ra6+ Kf7 37 e5 h3 38 Rh6 Resigns.

### 2499. Move order

In the position below how should White, to move, pursue the attack?



Dawid Janowsky – Mikhail Chigorin, St Petersburg, 21 December 1900.

White played 36 Rg6, and lost as follows: 36...Re7 37 Bxh6 Re1+ 38 Kd2 Nf4+ 39 Kxe1 Re8+ 40 Kf1 Qd3+ 41 Kg1 Nxh5 42 Bxg7+ Kg8 43 Bxf6+ Kf7 44 White resigns.

Instead, he could have won by inverting his 36th and 37th moves, i.e. 36 Bxh6 gxh6 37 Rg6 Rh7 38 Rxh6, etc.

Source: *La Stratégie*, 15 January 1901, pages 9-10.

### 2500. Queen's knight odds

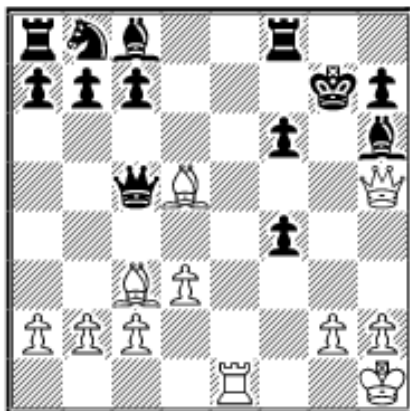
*Dawid Janowsky – N.N.*

**Paris, 1895**

**(Remove White's queen's knight.)**

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 Nf3 g5 4 Bc4 g4 5 O-O gxf3 6 Qxf3 Qf6 7 e5 Qxe5 8 d3 Bh6 9 Bd2 Ne7 10 Bc3 Qc5+ 11 Kh1 O-O 12 Rae1 d5 13 Qh5 f6 14 Rxe7 Qxe7 15 Bxd5+ Kg7 16 Re1 Qc5





17 Re5 Qf2 18 Rg5+ Bxg5 19 Qxg5+ Kh8  
20 Qxf6+ Rxf6 21 Bxf6 mate.

Source: *La Stratégie*, 15 April 1895, pages 115-116.

### 2501. Janowsky's opinion of the minor pieces

Some general comments on the relative strength of bishops and knights were made by Janowsky when annotating his win over Napier at Hanover, 1902. After Black's 42nd move he wrote:

'The two knights have been completely immobilized. The superiority of two bishops against two knights is demonstrated once again in striking form. This matter has been discussed in the chess press very frequently; some (Dr Tarrasch, for example) prefer the two bishops while others (Mr Chigorin) prefer the two knights. Some theoreticians have declared that everything depends on the position; that does not settle the issue since when a result depends on the position the superiority or inferiority of the two bishops is not demonstrated at all. In my opinion, having two bishops against two knights in a more or less equal position is a significant advantage.'

Source: *La Stratégie*, 17 September 1902, page 283.

### 2502. Evans Gambit variations

Not 1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Bc5 4 b4, but three variations on a theme:

1 e4 e5 2 Bc4 Nf6 3 Nc3 b5 (Schulten – Horwitz, London, 1846). See pages 190-191 of *The Chess Player's Chronicle*, 1846 and page 234 of Staunton's *Handbook*.

1 e4 e5 2 Nc3 Nf6 3 Bc4 b5 (Hamppe - Falkbeer - occasion?). See pages 182-183 of *The Chess Player's Chronicle*, 1856.

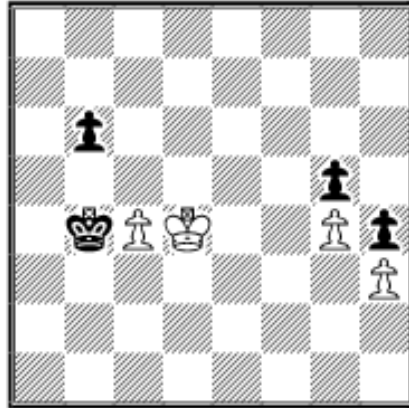
1 d4 d5 2 Nc3 Nf6 3 Bf4 Bf5 4 g4 (Pillsbury - H. - occasion?). See pages 121-122 of the *American Chess Monthly*, July 1892. In view of that reference, Jacques N. Pope's valuable monograph on Pillsbury errs by stating (on page 266) that the game was played in 1895. The magazine mentioned that this game,

in which White gave the odds of his king's rook, 'was played some time ago' and added with regard to the opening: 'Mr Pillsbury lays claim to the invention of it, but I think its similarity to a well known opening detracts considerably from its originality.'

---

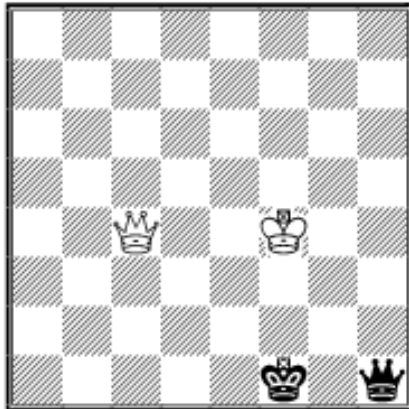
### 2503. Instructive ending

An instructive ending (first pawns only, then queens only) which was presented on page 94 of the June 1899 *Wiener Schachzeitung*:



Gustav Zeissl - Eduard Hamlich, Vienna, 26 April 1899.

Play continued: 1 Kd5 Kc3 2 c5 bxc5 3 Kxc5 Kd3 4 Kd5 Ke3 5 Ke5 Kf3 6 Kf5 Kg3 7 Kxg5 Kxh3 8 Kf4 Kg2 9 g5 h3 10 g6 h2 11 g7 h1(Q) 12 g8(Q)+ Kf1 13 Qc4+



13...Kf2 14 Qc2+ Kf1 15 Qd1+ Kg2 16 Qe2+ Kg1 17 Kg3 and wins.

On page 19 of the January 1900 *Wiener Schachzeitung* Hamlich pointed out that in the second diagram he could have drawn with 13...Kg1.

---

### 2504. Characteristics

From an article by Norman Alliston on pages 2-4 of the January 1901 *BCM*:

'Chess players have unpleasant characteristics. They are (to a degree, of course) proud, argumentative, over-cautious and deceitful. That the chess player has a certain amount of pride is not his fault; so long have the non-playing public bowed down to the graven image of Caissa that the initiated were bound sooner or later to feel their supposed superiority, and become over-bearing. As to their deceitfulness, this undoubtedly comes from the chess player's habit of continually laying traps for his opponents – he has an itch to mate somebody on the mosaic of

life. Chess is an ideal school for politicians and other word fighters; and those who have been brought up in the school readily grasp the vital points of an argument, which vital points – the problemists especially – they are over-keen to drive to a definite end.’

---

### 2505. Chigorin correspondence game

*N.N. – Mikhail Chigorin*

**Correspondence game, Russia (date?)**

**Ruy López**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 O-O d6 6 Nc3 b5 7 Bb3 Bg4 8 d3 Qd7 9 Nb1 Nd4 10 Nbd2 Ne6 11 Qe1 Nf4 12 Qe3



12...Bh3 13 gxh3 Ng4 14 Qe1 Nxf2 15 Qe3 Ng4 16 Qe1 Nh6 17 Nb1 Qxh3 18 Bxf4 exf4 19 Nbd2 Ng4 20 Bd5 h5 21 Bxa8 Rh6 22 e5 Rg6 23 Be4 Ne3+ 24 Bxg6 Qg2 mate.

Source: *La Stratégie*, 15 April 1901, pages 105-106.

---

### 2506. Tony Miles' blindfold play

On 20 May 1984 the late Tony Miles played 22 blindfold games simultaneously (+10 –2 =10) in Roetgen, Germany, an event which he wrote up a decade later in the February 1994 *CHESS* (pages 36-39). Shortly afterwards he sent us his print-out of all the scores, on the grounds that 'I'm sure it's more likely to survive in your filing system than mine!'

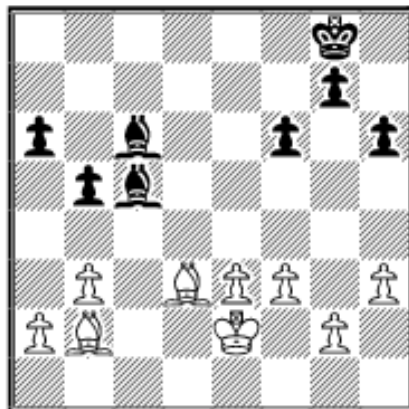
In *CHESS* he gave two full games and one position. Below is another one, the longest of the display. Played on board 14, it was mentioned by Miles in passing on page 37 of his *CHESS* article.

*Tony Miles (blindfold) – Klöcker*

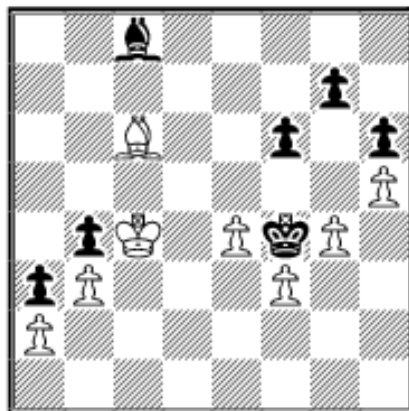
**Roetgen 20 May 1984**

**Queen's Gambit**

1 d4 d5 2 c4 Nf6 3 cxd5 e6 4 dxe6 Bxe6 5 Nc3 c5 6 Nf3 Nc6 7 e3 Be7 8 Bb5 O-O 9 O-O Rc8 10 dxc5 Bxc5 11 Qxd8 Rfxd8 12 b3 a6 13 Be2 h6 14 Bb2 Be7 15 Rfd1 Bg4 16 h3 Bh5 17 Kf1 Nb4 18 Rxd8+ Rxd8 19 Rd1 Rxd1+ 20 Bxd1 Nd3 21 Ba1 Bb4 22 Bc2 Bxf3 23 Bxd3 Bc6 24 Bb2 b5 25 f3 Nd7 26 Ke2 f6 27 Ne4 Nc5 28 Nxc5 Bxc5



29 h4 Kf7 30 h5 a5 31 Bg6+ Ke7 32 Kd3  
Bd7 33 Bd4 Bd6 34 g4 Be6 35 Bf5 Bf7 36  
Be4 a4 37 Kc2 a3 38 Bd3 b4 39 Bc4 Be8 40  
Kd3 Bd7 41 e4 Bc8 42 Be3 Be5 43 Bc5+  
Bd6 44 Kd4 Kd7 45 Bb5+ Kc7 46 Bxd6+  
Kxd6 47 Kc4 Ke5 48 Bc6 Kf4



49 e5 Kxe5 50 Kxb4 f5 51 gxf5 Bxf5 52  
Kxa3 g6 53 hxg6 Bxg6 54 Kb4 Kf4 55 a4  
h5 56 a5 Bd3 57 Kc3 Ba6 58 b4 h4 59 b5 h3  
60 bxa6 h2 61 a7 h1Q 62 a8Q Qc1+ 63 Kb4  
Qb2+ 64 Kc5 Qe5+ 65 Kb6 Qd4+ 66 Ka6  
Qc4+ 67 Bb5 Qe6+ 68 Qc6 Resigns.

As it happens, the Roetgen display was also the subject of the last e-mail message we received from Tony Miles, a week before he died.

## 2507. Openings knowledge

From an article (unsigned) in *The Chess World*, 1865, pages 97-99:

‘... We could willingly banish from the Chess state that servile reproduction of others’ thoughts and learning which marks the hackneyed player, and in its stead bring back again something like invention and original ability. Chess players of the present day study too much when away from, too little when at, the board.

... If players would but come to the game in the spirit rather than with the exact words of Lewis, they would in a short space of time do much more for the general cause of Chess and for their own individual skill than they will ever do under the present vicious system. Amongst the brute creation, a donkey obeying nature is a most useful and valuable animal, but if dressed in a lion’s skin it becomes ridiculous, for, alas!, it cannot get rid of either its voice or its ears.

... We unhesitatingly assert that those players who aim at being most scientific, and place their chief reliance on a knowledge of openings, are not in the long run the most successful. Cochrane was more learned than Deschappelles, McDonnell than Labourdonnais, Löwenthal than Harrwitz; yet native wit triumphed. In the first of these instances the result is the more remarkable, because no more original player than

Cochrane ever lived...'

---

### 2508. Steinitz challenges Anderssen

It tends to be forgotten that in 1866 there was some criticism of Steinitz's wish to play a match against Anderssen. For example, the following appeared on page 379 of the February 1866 issue of *The Chess World*:

'...the error committed by Mr Steinitz in consenting to this match, is as nothing compared to that which he is rumoured to have in contemplation, to wit, the challenging of Mr Anderssen to a contest, upon even terms, for £100 a side! We suspect, however, and hope that this absurd report will prove to be an idle hoax.'

'This match' was a reference to Steinitz's encounter with De Vere, in which he gave the odds of pawn and move. De Vere won with a score of +7 -3 =2.

---

### 2509. Nimzowitsch

Below is a forgotten game by Nimzowitsch. It was played during the First World War, a period when his activities appear cloaked in mystery.

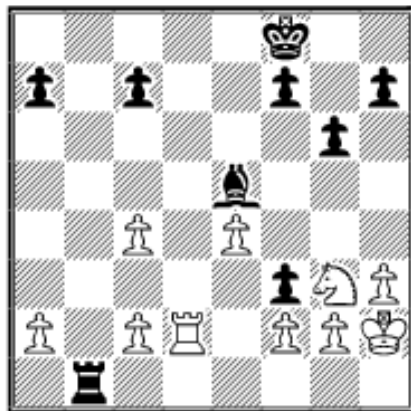
*Elison – Aron Nimzowitsch*

**Riga, December 1915**

**Philidor's Defence**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 d6 3 d4 exd4 4 Nxd4 Nf6 5 Nc3 Be7  
6 Be2 O-O 7 O-O Nc6 8 Nxc6 bxc6 9 Bd3 Ng4 10  
Bf4 Rb8 11 h3 Ne5 12 Bxe5 dxe5 13 b3 Bb4 14  
Ne2 Qh4 15 Ng3 Bc3 16 Rc1 g6 17 Qf3 Qf4 18  
Qxf4 exf4 19 Ne2 Be5 20 Rcd1 Be6 21 Rd2 Rfd8  
22 Rfd1 Kf8 23 Ba6 Rxd2 24 Rxd2 c5 25 Nc1 c4 26  
Ne2 Rb6 27 Bxc4 Bxc4 28 bxc4 Rb1+ 29 Kh2 f3+  
30 Ng3 (*Photograph: Aron Nimzowitsch*)





30...h5 31 h4 g5 32 Kh3 Rh1+ 33 Nxb1 g4  
mate.

Source: *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, June 1918,  
pages 128-129. The game appeared with  
brief notes by Nimzowitsch.

## 2510. British royalty

We present some jottings on members of the British royal family from the nineteenth century onwards.

*George IV:*

An article entitled ‘The Prince Regent and Sir Walter Scott’ appeared in *The Chess Player’s Chronicle*, 1842, pages 238-240.

P.W. Sergeant wrote a biography *George, Prince and Regent*, published by Hutchinson & Co. (London). The book itself was undated, but page 171 of the April 1935 *BCM* recorded that it had been published in February of that year and had been ‘very favourably received’. Incidentally, among Sergeant’s other (non-chess) books were *Rogues and Scoundrels* and *Liars and Fakers*.

*Queen Victoria:*

On page 74 of *The Chess Player’s Chronicle*, 1842 a correspondent, ‘H.N., Charter House’, asked: ‘Is not chess an amusement much in vogue with the courtly throng of Buckingham House? and may not her Majesty be numbered among the votaries of Caissa?’ The published reply was: ‘Chess is frequently played at the palace, and not uncommonly by the Queen herself.’

From *The Field* of 15 August 1874 (page 174), with regard to the Counties Chess Association meeting in Birmingham:

‘... The conclusion of the proceedings was celebrated on Saturday by a luncheon. Lord Lyttelton, the president of the association, occupied the chair, and there was a considerable company of ladies and gentlemen present.

After luncheon, his lordship proposed “The Health of the Queen and the Royal Family”. He said that uneasy lay the head that wore a crown, and even a coronet, and he could not but sympathise with any of the royal family who had not the solace of a game of chess to alleviate this uneasiness. And he had no reason to believe – he feared it was not the

case – that any one of the royal family had ever had the precaution and the prudence to learn the game of chess as a solace for the evils of this life.

The Rev. W. Wayte proposed “Success to the Counties Chess Association”. At the outset he referred to what the noble chairman had said, and remarked that he had read somewhere that the present Queen did play chess, and one of the Prince Leopold’s games at chess had been published. His proofs that the Queen played chess were rather amusing. They were contained in a book entitled “Lord Broughton’s Memoirs”. They described how the Queen, before she was married, received a visit from the King and Queen of the Belgians, and after dinner the two Queens sat down to play at chess. There were then four queens concerned, and there was some confusion. Queen Victoria did not know very much more than the moves, and she was advised by a Minister of the Crown – Lord Palmerston – who prompted the Queen in her moves; but for all that she lost the game. (Laughter.)’

The following quote from a contemporary publication was given on page 14 of the January 1889 *International Chess Magazine*:

‘...the greatest solace the Empress Victoria has in her widowhood is chess – a game she frequently played with the Crown Prince when they found themselves with a leisure hour. The Empress generally travels with a chess board and men.’

From *La Stratégie*, 15 November 1895, page 341:

‘Her Majesty seldom plays; she enjoys following the games played by the members of her family and after mate has been given she often gives her opinion on how the game should be conducted. All the members of the royal family are skilful players, but Her Majesty is superior to all of them, with the exception of the Empress Frederick, who rarely loses.’

Page 300 of the July 1923 *Chess Amateur* quoted an item by John Keeble (the story of Queen Victoria ordering copies of Alexandre’s *Encyclopédie des échecs*). Pages 200-201 of David Lawson’s biography of Morphy also contained some information about Queen Victoria.

*George V:*

Page 170 of the August 1912 *American Chess Bulletin* quoted from the *Weekly Irish Times*:

‘The King plays a good game of chess, and so Queen Mary presented him on his birthday, 3 June, with a very beautiful playing set in crystal and gold, exquisitely carved, which she purchased in India, and stored away carefully so that it might come as a surprise. The King considers chess an admirable pastime, and encourages his sons to play it.’

From page 80 of the February 1931 *BCM*, an item concerning S. Reshevsky:

‘The *Cincinnati Enquirer* makes the astonishing statement that, “when but five years of age, Sammy was honoured by being decorated by King George of England and other European nobility”. We do not know what “other European nobility” may have done; but we certainly have no recollection of His Majesty decorating, or even of setting eyes on, “Sammy”.’

In the November 1937 *BCM* Koltanowski filled nearly two-thirds of a page (page 545) with a yarn about Reshevsky being mistaken for the Duke of Windsor in a game of tennis.

Page 158 of *CHESS*, 24 December 1954 published a photograph of a game of chess being played by ‘the young sons of the Duke of Gloucester, the Queen’s uncle’, i.e. Prince Richard (born 1944) and Prince William (1941-1972).

---

### 2511. President Grévy

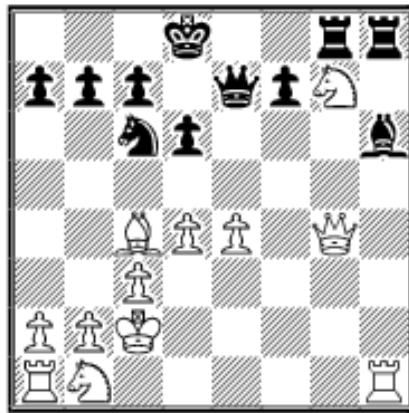
A head of state genuinely connected with chess was Jules Grévy (1807-1891). When he was elected President of France in 1879 *La Stratégie* (15 February 1879 issue, pages 51-52) described him as ‘a very strong chess amateur’ and recalled that under the Empire he had often been seen at the Café de la Régence and had played many games against Jean Prédi. However, he had been absent from chess for about a decade, owing to his political commitments.

The French magazine’s obituary of Grévy (15 September 1891 issue, pages 277-278) commented that his most frequent chess opponent had been Albert Clerc, counsellor at the Paris Court of Appeal, who had participated in the Paris, 1878 tournament. A game between the two was published in *Le Matin* of 6 October 1891, an article reproduced in *La Stratégie*, January 1916, pages 18-20:

#### *Jules Grévy – Albert Clerc* **Paris, 28 January 1856** **King’s Gambit Accepted**

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 Nf3 g5 4 h4 g4 5 Ne5 h5 6 Bc4 Nh6 7 d4 f3 8 gxf3 d6 9 Nd3 Nc6 10 Be3 Bg7 11 c3 Qe7 12 Nf4 Bf6 13 Nxe5 Bxe4+ 14 Kd2 gxf3 15 Qxf3 Bg4 16 Ng7+ Kd7 17 Qg2 Rag8 18 Bxe6 Bg5+ 19 Kc2 Bxe6 20 Qxe4+ Kd8





21 Rxh6 Rxh6 22 Ne6+ fxe6 23 Qxg8+ Kd7  
 24 Nd2 Na5 25 Rf1 Rh7 26 Bxe6+ Kc6 27  
 b4 Rh2 28 Bd5+ Kb6 29 bxa5+ Kxa5 30  
 Qg3 Resigns.

In addition to the game against Clerc, two losses by Grévy against P. Journoud were given in an article on pages 481-483 of issue 32 of *Les Cahiers de l'Echiquier Français*, taken from *La Régence* of 1860-61. Further information about Grévy may be found on pages 97-101 of the April 1887

*International Chess Magazine*.

---

### 2512. Open to doubt

C.N. 2436 quoted some advice from page 67 of *How to Play Chess* by Charlotte Boardman Rogers (New York, 1907):

‘The object of the game is, of course, to checkmate the King, and before the first move, the player should determine in his own mind how he is going to do it and then develop the fighting qualities of his men accordingly.’

The same page of the book offers this pronouncement:

‘In the early days of chess-playing, people used to take literally weeks in which to make a single move, as they wished to study every possible situation which might develop therefrom. The chessboard would become grey with dust and all interest, as far as the spectators were concerned, would be gone.’

---

### 2513. Tailpiece quote

‘*Habe vor guten Zügen keine Angst.*’ (‘Of good moves have no fear.’)

Savielly Tartakower, *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, December 1927, page 354.

---

### 2514. Marshall

Although not a vintage Marshall win, the encounter below, played at the Marshall Chess Club and described as ‘a “hard skittles” game’, has historical interest because it took place in the final year of his life:

**Frank James Marshall – Donald Henry Mugridge**  
**New York, 1944**  
**Sicilian Defence**

1 e4 c5 2 b4 cxb4 3 a3 d5 4 exd5 Nf6 5 axb4 Nxd5 6 Nf3 Bg4 7 h3 Bxf3 8 Qxf3 Nc6 9 Ba3 e5 10 Bc4 Nf6 11 b5 e4 12 Qg3 Qd4



13 bxc6 Qxa1 14 O-O bxc6 15 Qb3 Bxa3 16 Bxf7+ Kf8 17 Nxa3 Qd4 18 Qb7 Rd8 19 Be6 Nd7 20 Qxc6 h5 21 Nb5 Qxd2 22 Bb3 Rh6 23 Qc4 Resigns.

Source: *Chess Review*, January 1965, page 15.

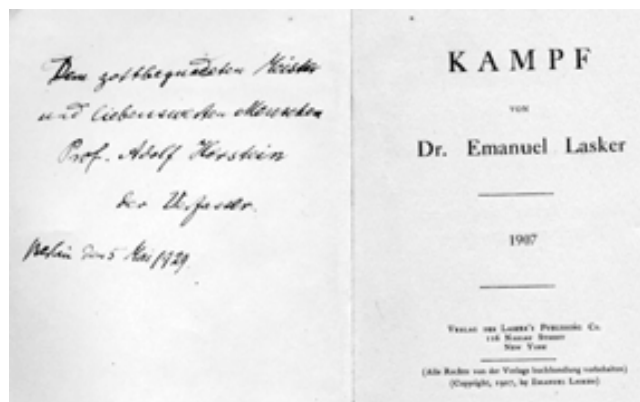
The same issue of the US magazine (pages 13-14) contained a condensed version of a talk about Marshall given by Mugridge at the Washington Chess Divan in 1945.

Among some interesting observations was the following:

‘The endgame was not the field for which he is best known, yet it is a field in which Marshall was frequently a very distinguished performer. His most original contribution to chess practice, I think, was in the tactical handling of chess endings. Marshall did not need a board full of pieces to call forth his tactical ingenuity: he could exercise it with comparatively restricted material. You could simplify with Marshall, and still you were not safe from surprises.’

**2515. Lasker inscription**

Another item from our collection: a copy of Emanuel Lasker’s book *Kampf*, inscribed by him as follows:



‘To a very gifted master and a charming man, Professor Adolf Herstein. The author, Berlin, 5 May 1929.’

---

## 2516. Lasker on Lasker

From a letter (written in Moscow on 23 April 1936) which Emanuel Lasker had published on pages 357-358 of the 14 May 1936 issue of *CHESS*:

‘Réti’s alleged remark that my conception of chess as a fight is fully in accordance with my philosophy to fight against my opponent not only intellectually but “with the whole of my personality” is astounding. I often wrote of the theory of contests – in *Common Sense in Chess*, 1896, in *Struggle*, 1906, in *Das Begreifen der Welt*, 1913, in *Die Philosophie des Unvollendbar*, 1918, in *Lasker’s Chess Manual*, also in my *Chess Primer*. Moreover, my philosophical books were painstakingly discussed, over a period of five years, by the pupils of a professor of philosophy at the University of Giessen, but I do not think anybody has found in my writings anything bearing out the above remark, even remotely. My writings deal only with the laws and principles governing the struggle between perfect strategians. These do not exist in the flesh, because no-one, in any respect whatever, is perfect. Perfect strategians are instincts personified and idealized, for instance the perfect strategist at chess is the perfect chess instinct (usually called judgment). My books do not deal with mistakes or human foibles. Only my latest manuscript goes further than that, in that it deals with the erring and blundering creature, his psychology, his ethos and his drama. But it was never known to Réti. In fact, only a few persons know it, because, as the world at present runs, it has, as yet, not found its publisher.

But did Réti make the above remark in sober earnest? I think not. I have examined what he said of my style in his *Lehrbuch* (1930) page 123 e.g. and in the sentences cited by Fred Reinfeld and Reuben Fine in their *Dr Lasker’s Chess Career* page 12. In the former book Réti explains my style in that I strive to take advantage of the shortcomings of my opponent (but everybody does that) and in the latter by “my boundless faith in common sense”, which is much more to the point. Probably, after mature deliberation, Réti preferred to express his real views as in these two places, and the remark you quote was uttered as a mere casual and only half-serious conjecture.

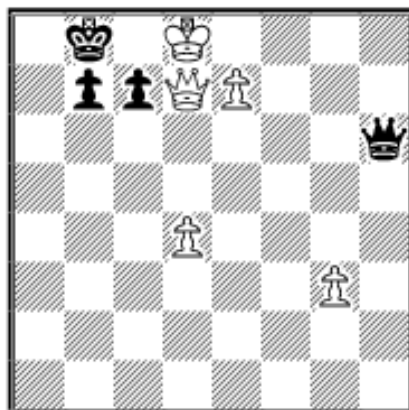
The worst of his remark is that it is very vague. What does “the whole of one’s personality” circumscribe? Did other masters fail to fight “with their whole personality”? Without further explanation Réti’s alleged remark, I fear, has many widely different meanings. Under the cloak of such vagueness a debater is at liberty to support any theory whatsoever, for instance, that of Kmoch (“infallible judgment”, “elasticity of outlook”) or Spielmann’s (“the ideal fighter”) or Dr Tartakower’s (“unswerving belief in the elasticity of the position”; I became “the father of ultra-modern chess”) or Dr Tarrasch’s (in his *Die moderne Schachpartie*, 1916, page 193, he said, one is tempted to believe that I use witchcraft, hypnotism or such in order to induce my opponent to commit mistakes) or that of Maróczy (I smoke execrable cigars during

play which cause my opponent to deteriorate for the time being, *New York Times*, 1928).

A collection of judgments on my style would be quite interesting and instructive. As the years passed I came across many of them. He who judges another, judges himself. However, I cannot go into this question at present. But I have repeatedly explained my conception of a contest between masters, i.e. between creative minds representative of their period. The fight between them is the necessary and sufficient condition of their creative work. To have a worthy opponent is a boon. He is short-sighted who strives for indisputable supremacy in his domain, whether at chess or other creative work. If, by ill-chance, he succeeds in approaching his stupid goal, he is blinded to his defects and deteriorates. When the outcome of tournaments is most uncertain and incalculable, as at present, then is chess passing through its most fertile periods.'

### 2517. Promotion to knight without check

A position to add to those given on pages 18-21 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves*:



N.N. – F. Präger Venue? February, 1924.

There followed 1...Qh8+ 2 e8(Q) Qf6+ Drawn. White could have won with 2 e8(N).

Source: *Tijdschrift van den Nederlandschen Schaakbond*, December 1929, page 395.

### 2518. Rupert Brooke, history and chess

C.N. 2372 reported a little non-chess discovery of ours, i.e. that although quotation books attribute the observation 'History repeats itself; historians repeat one another' to Philip Guedalla (in his 1920 work *Supers and Supermen*), the epigram had already been given by the poet Rupert Brooke (1887-1915) as his own invention in a letter to Geoffrey Keynes dated 4 June 1906.



The only reference to chess that we have found in Brooke's writings is in his essay 'An Unusual Young Man'. The scene is Munich:

'Together, walking with ferocious care down the middle of the street, they had swayed through Schwabing seeking an open *café*. *Café Benz* was closed, but further up there was a little place still lighted, inhabited by one waiter, innumerable chairs and tables piled on each other for the night, and a row of chess-boards, in front of which sat a little bald, bearded man in dress-clothes, waiting.

The little man seemed to them infinitely pathetic. Four against one, they played him at chess, and were beaten. They bowed, and passed into the night.' *Photograph: Rupert Brooke (circa 1906) circa 1906)*

Source: *The New Statesman*, 23 August 1914, pages 638-640. The essay also appeared on pages 215-222 of Brooke's posthumous (1916) anthology *Letters from America*.

### 2519. Unexpected move

*Shabelsky and Svenson – Winter and Shakhov*

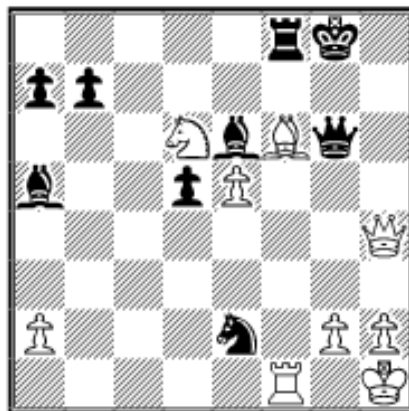
**Kiev, 4 December 1892**

**Evans Gambit Accepted**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Bc5 4 b4 Bxb4 5 c3 Ba5 6 O-O Nf6 7 d4 O-O 8 dxe5 Nxe4 9 Bd5 Nc5 10 Ng5 Nxe5 11 f4 c6 12 fxe5 cxd5 13 Qh5 h6 14 Nxf7 Qe8 15 Nxb6+ gxh6 16 Rxf8+ Qxf8 17 Bxh6 Qf7 18 Qg4+ Kh7 19 Qh4 Ne4 20 Be3+ Kg8 21 Na3 Nxc3



22 Nb5 ('An unexpected, very strong move' – Chigorin.) 22...Ne2+ 23 Kh1 d6 24 Nxd6 Qg6 25 Rf1 Be6 26 Bg5 Rf8 (Chigorin passed over this move in silence, but Black should clearly have played 26...Qh7, given that 27 Bh6 can then be answered by 27...Bd2.) 27 Bf6



27...Qg7 (Chigorin thought that sacrificing the exchange at once would have been a little better. He did not examine the possibility of 27...Ng3+ 28 hxg3 Qh7.) 28 Rf3 Rxf6 29 exf6 Qg6 30 f7+ Bxf7 31 Nf5 Resigns.

Source: *La Stratégie*, 15 May 1893, pages 133-134.

## 2520. Chess doublets

A brief paragraph by T.R. Dawson on page 350 of the August 1922 *Chess Amateur*:

‘Lewis Carroll’s famous “doublet” puzzles, where an initial word is modified into a new word by altering a single letter, and so on step by step to reach a desired final word, are probably known to all readers. A sufficiently illuminating example is the evolution of APE by way of: are, arm, aim, dim, dam, cam, can to MAN. For those who enjoy this kind of thing I propose the following chain: CHESS to CHECK to MATES. It can be done, I have shown crudely – but what is the shortest set of links?’

The ape-man chain given by Dawson is not the quickest route, but he pursued chess-related doublets (which are also known as changelings) in *The Chess Amateur* from October 1922 to February 1924.

Perhaps surprisingly, the concept of doublets also makes an appearance of sorts in the next *C.N.* item.

## 2521. Capablanca v Fonaroff

From page 365 of the December 1918 *BCM*:

‘The game below has been extensively published on both sides of the Atlantic, but we cannot resist the temptation of putting it once more into print, since it is likely to remain in chess history an example of Capablanca’s art at its prettiest level. The young Cuban brought it off at an evening entertainment of the New York Institute of Musical Art, his host and opponent being Professor Marc Fonaroff.’

The game-score and notes supplied by the *BCM* were as follows:

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 d4 d6 ('An inferior defence, which enables White to turn the opening into a common form of the Steinitz Defence to the Ruy López.')

4 Nc3 Nf6 5 Bb5 Bd7 6 O-O Be7 7 Re1 exd4 8 Nxd4 Nxd4 9 Qxd4 ('In the standard game in this variation, Tarrasch v Schlechter, Leipzig, 1894, Tarrasch could have got the position to which this leads, but preferred 9 Bxd7+ Qxd7, before completing the exchanges in the centre.')

9...Bxb5 10 Nxb5 O-O 11 Qc3 c6 ('11...a6 was better, not leaving the weakness which the text-move produces.')

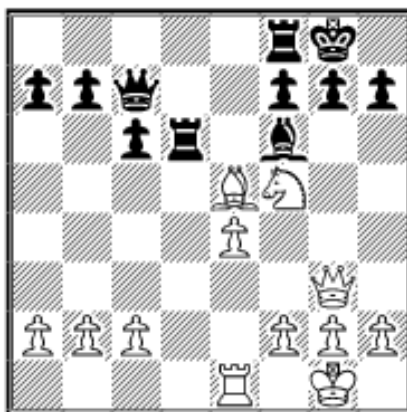
12 Nd4 Nd7 ('12...g6 would not have prevented White's Nf5, the continuation being 12...g6 13 Bh6 Re8 14 Nf5.')

13 Nf5 Bf6 14 Qg3 Ne5 15 Bf4 Qc7 16 Rad1 Rad8



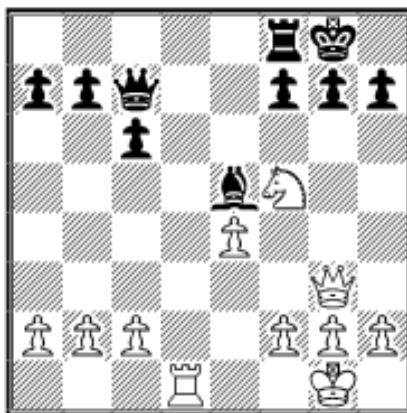
17 Rxd6 ('All is charming from this point, especially in view of Black's seemingly excellent resource on his 18th move.')

17...Rxd6 18 Bxe5



18...Rd1 ('Of course if 18...Bxe5 19 Qxe5 wins the queen's rook and leaves White a knight and pawn to the good.')

19 Rxd1 Bxe5



20 Nh6+ Kh8 21 Qxe5 Qxe5 22 Nxf7+ Resigns.

The *BCM* appears to have been faultless in its presentation of the factual details. Pages 112-113 of *The Unknown Capablanca* by David Hooper and Dale Brandreth quoted from the *New York Evening Post* of 22 June 1918:

'A lightweight classic, that will take rank with some of Paul Morphy's, was

produced by José R. Capablanca Tuesday, when, as a guest at a soirée in the apartment of Professor Marc Fonaroff, of the New York Institute of Musical Art, he played a game of chess against that master

musician. Mrs Leon Rosen ... fortunately took and preserved the score for the benefit of posterity.'

A footnote in *The Unknown Capablanca* commented regarding the Institute: 'This imposing title refers merely to a private school of music at 120 Claremont Avenue, NY.' We would add that today this is the address of the Manhattan School of Music.

'From the moment I first saw this game I fell in love with it!', wrote Irving Chernev on page 445 of *1000 Best Short Games of Chess* (New York, 1955). 'An exquisite combination, this is one of my favourites', he added on page 231 of *Combinations The Heart of Chess* (New York, 1960). 'A magnificent game by Capablanca', observed Roberto Grau on pages 355-356 of the December 1938 issue of *El Ajedrez Americano* (the longest annotations we have yet found).

Although not included in *Capablanca's Hundred Best Games of Chess* by H. Golombek (London, 1947), the miniature is one of the Cuban's most famous brilliancies. In a letter to us dated 11 February 1972 C.H.O'D. Alexander wrote: 'I will certainly consider using it; the trouble is that it is so well known. If I don't use it in the *Sunday Times* I may include it in my forthcoming (a year's time) *Penguin Book of Chess Positions*.'

In fact, Alexander did not use the combination in that book, and 'so well known' is an accurate description. What is strange, though, is how, over time, the facts about the game have drifted away from what the *New York Evening Post* reported in June 1918.

*La Stratégie* of November-December 1918 (page 262) gave Black's name as 'Fanatoff'. Franz Gutmayer had such a liking for the concluding combination that it featured in at least three of his works (we use that term loosely and indulgently) of the early 1920s, each time with Black's name given as 'Tanaroff':

- page 80 of *Die Geheimnisse der Kombinationskunst* (Leipzig, 1922)

- page 107 of *Turnierpraxis* (Berlin and Leipzig, 1922)

- page 19 of *Der fertige Schach-Praktiker* (Leipzig, 1923).

On pages 323-324 of *Schachjahrbuch 1923* by L. Bachmann (Ansbach, 1924) Gutmayer's 'Tanaroff' became 'Tanarow', with the addition of a further error ('played in a New York tournament'). Pages 135-136 of *Homenaje a Capablanca* (Havana, 1943) had 'N. Tanaroff' and 'Exhibition game, New York, 1910.'

The free-for-all marched on. 'Fonarow' on page 72 of *Het Schaakphenomeen José Raoul Capablanca y Graupera* by M. Euwe and L. Prins (The Hague, 1949). 'Fonarov' on page 40 of *The Chess-Player's Week-End Book* by R.N. Coles (London, 1950). 'Taneroff', wrote Bruce Hayden on page 366 of the December 1958 *Chess Review*, with the date of the game given as 1910; the



feature was subsequently reprinted on pages 187-189 of Hayden's book *Cabbage Heads and Chess Kings* (London, 1960) with the same errors. The game also turned up again on page 361 of *Chess Review*, December 1960, courtesy of Jack Straley Battell (who was a Tanerowian and a 1910-ite). 'Tannarov' was to be found in the monograph on Capablanca by S. Petrovic (Zagreb, 1974).

Confusion also grew over the correct date, with 1918 frequently elbowed aside by '1904' as well as '1910'. Page 373 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves* offered an example of how a chess writer (another lenient term here) declined to budge from his '1904' even after he had been corrected. Nonetheless, the wrong dates are not recent inventions. For instance, although '1904' was given on page 26 of *Encyclopaedia of Chess Middlegames* (Belgrade, 1980), a book published in Kecskemét in 1943 (*Capablanca Sakkozói pályafutása és játszmái 1888-1942* by F. Chalupetzky and L. Tóth) had appended no date or venue to Capablanca v Fonaroff but had placed it in the juvenilia section (on page 22).

Reinfeld's *The Immortal Games of Capablanca* (which had Black's name as 'Tanerow') stated that the occasion was 'New York, 1910?'. (The question mark was injudiciously removed from the 1974 edition.) The first Capablanca monograph to include the game was *Glorias del Tablero "Capablanca"* by José A. Gelabert (Havana, 1923). Although it proposed no date (see page 125), the order of games implied *circa* 1910. It need hardly be added that Capablanca published the game in none of his own books.

Then there is the discrepancy over the opening moves. Réti presented the game on pages 67-69 of his 1922 book *Die Neuen Ideen im Schachspiel*. (It had no heading apart from 'Capablanca-Amateur', although for most other games Réti furnished details of the venue and date. These were mysteriously omitted from the English translation, *Modern Ideas in Chess*.) Réti gave the opening moves not as 1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 d4 d6 4 Nc3 Nf6 5 Bb5 Bd7 but as the more 'natural' 1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 Nf6 4 O-O d6 5 d4 Bd7. Reinfeld did the same in his book on Capablanca and commented thus on the alleged move 4...d6: 'Black's order of moves is a well-known finesse to avoid White's queen-side castling, which often leads to a dangerous attack difficult for Black to parry.' On this *The Unknown Capablanca* commented dryly, '...one annotator refers to "Black's well-known finesse" in a position which did not, in fact, occur'.

There has also been disagreement regarding the value of Black's 18th move:



Here, Fonaroff (aka Fonarov/  
Fonarow/Fanatoff/Tanaroff/  
Tanarow/Tannarov/Taneroff)  
played 18...Rd1. This ingenious rook  
move received two exclamation marks  
from Gutmayer, but already in 1920 it  
had been described as weaker than  
18...Qa5. On page 67 of the March 1920  
*BCM* a reader, Stefan Olafsson of  
Reykjavik, wrote:

‘After 17 Rxd6 Rxd6 18 Bxe5, Black  
played 18...Rd1, which was not his best. Against 18...Qa5 White  
would perhaps win, but not so easily as he actually did.’

The *BCM* responded on the same page:

‘18...Qa5 is certainly better than Black’s actual move. White’s best  
course then seems 19 Bc3 Bxc3 20 Qxd6. If then 20...Bxe1 21 Ne7+  
Kh8 22 Nxc6 Bb4 23 Qxf8+ with two pawns ahead.’

Unfortunately, this clever line does not work, because of 22...Bxf2+ 23 Kxf2  
Qb6+.

At move 18 Réti gave as best for Black 18...Qa5 19 Bc3 Bxc3 20 bxc3 Rg6 21  
Ne7+ ‘and White has won his pawn’. Grau offered the same line to explain why  
18...Qa5 would *not* be an improvement. According to *The Unknown  
Capablanca*, ‘18...Qa5 would be better; White would then come out a pawn  
ahead after 19 f4! Bxe5 20 fxe5 Rg6 21 Ne7+’.

No detailed analysis of that critical point has yet been found, but the game  
continues to stimulate chess authors’ sense of fantasy. While finalizing this  
item, we happened to see that page 65 of *Chess Training Pocket Book* by Lev  
Alburt (New York, 2000) names Capablanca’s opponent as ‘Foxcroft’.

---

## 2522. Who was Fonaroff?

Assistance kindly provided by the New York Public Library and the Juilliard  
School, New York enables us to present a brief biographical note on M.  
Fonaroff. (Not surprisingly, in the archives his forename is spelt both ‘Marc’  
and ‘Mark’.)

An obituary published in *Musical America* of 10 January 1930 reported that he  
was born in Russia and went to the United States as a youth. He taught the  
violin in New York City from 1903 until his retirement in 1927, and he died in  
New York City on 19 December 1929. His wife, Vera Fonaroff, was also a  
violinist and teacher, at the Curtis Institute of Music in Philadelphia. The couple  
had two daughters, Olga and Nina.

Other records indicate that 'Mark M. Fonaroff' taught the violin at the Institute of Musical Art, Juilliard's predecessor institution, from the 1906-07 academic year until the 1929-30 academic year. However, according to the unpublished appendix to Frank Damrosch's book *Institute of Musical Art, 1905-1926* (Juilliard School of Music, New York, 1936), Fonaroff did not teach after falling ill in 1928.

A brief obituary on page 4 of *The Baton*, volume 9, number 3 (January 1930) covered similar ground:

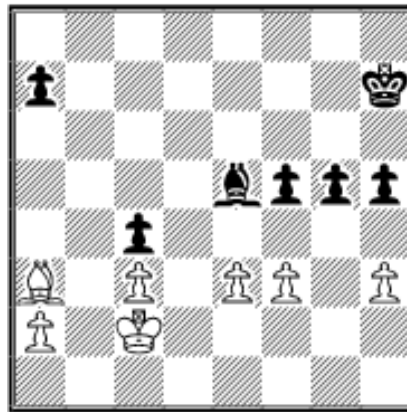
'Mark Fonaroff, well-known violinist and teacher, died in Mt. Sinai Hospital on 19 December 1929. Mr Fonaroff was born in Russia and came to this country as a youth. He taught violin at the Institute of Musical Art from 1903 to 1927, when he retired. His widow, Vera Fonaroff, is a member of the Faculty of the Institute of Musical Art and of the Curtis Institute in Philadelphia.'

Vera Fonaroff died on 23 July 1962 at the age of 77. Nina Fonaroff was formerly a dancer with the Martha Graham Company.

---

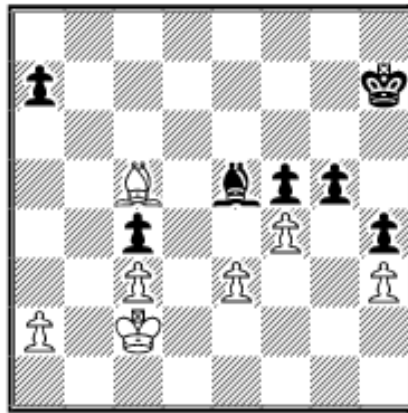
### 2523. Marshall's endgame play (C.N. 2514)

A forgotten example of a Marshall surprise in the endgame:



Gerard C.A. Oskam – Frank James Marshall, Rotterdam, 28 May 1906.

Play continued: 39 Bc5 h4 40 f4



40...Bd6 41 Bxd6 g4 42 hxg4 h3 43 gxf5 h2 44 f6 h1(Q) 45 f7 Qe4+ 46 White resigns.

Source: *Deutsches Wochenschach*, 10 June 1906, pages 196-197.

### 2524. Edward Lasker memorabilia

Robert Musicant (Norwalk, CT, USA) reports that he owns a signed copy of Edward Lasker's *Chess and Checkers The Way to Mastership* with E.L.'s own bookplate. Our correspondent remarks:

*'What made this notable in my eyes was not so much the author's inscription but the fact that his personalized bookplate bears such a nice likeness of the author himself. The print at the bottom of the plate, just above the inscription, says, "The idea for the design was suggested to the Artist by a game of Chess played 1917 in Chicago between Mischa Elman (left) and Edward Lasker". The banner underneath the table reads, "Was die Musik für die Seele, Ist das Schach für den Verstand".'*

We have a couple of volumes with this bookplate in our own collection, and it is reproduced below:

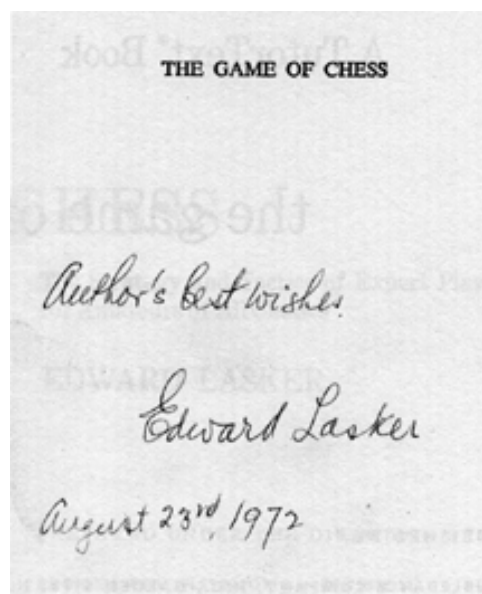


The illustration is based on a photograph printed on page 27 of the February 1918 *American Chess Bulletin*:

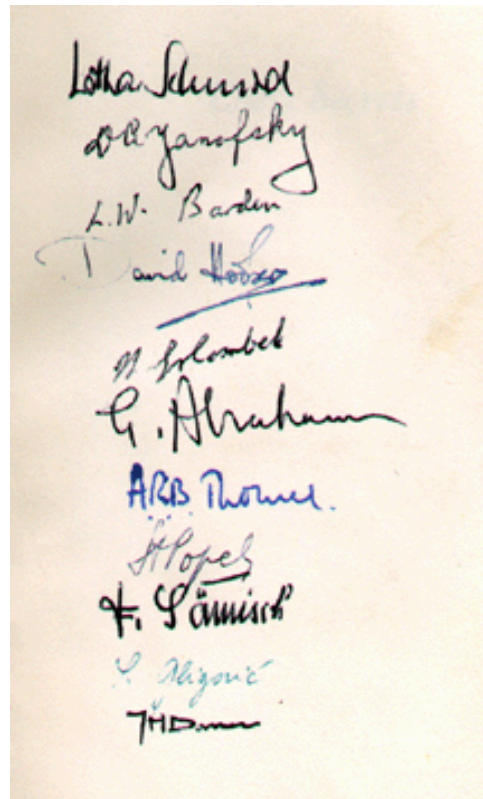


It may be recalled that page 15 of Lasker's book *Chess for Fun & Chess for Blood* (New York, 1942) featured a letter to him from Elman (who was described as needing 'no introduction as master of the violin').

Two other signed volumes in our collection are reproduced below. The first is a copy of Lasker's book *The Game of Chess* (Garden City, 1972):



The other item of memorabilia presented here is his book *Chess Secrets I Learned from the Masters* (New York, 1951), signed by all the participants in the Hastings, 1951-52 premier tournament (L. Schmid, D.A. Yanofsky, L. Barden, D. Hooper, H. Golombek, G. Abrahams, A.R.B. Thomas, S. Popel, S. Gligoric and J.H. Donner), plus a participant in the premier reserves (F. Sämisch):




---

### 2525. Masters' styles

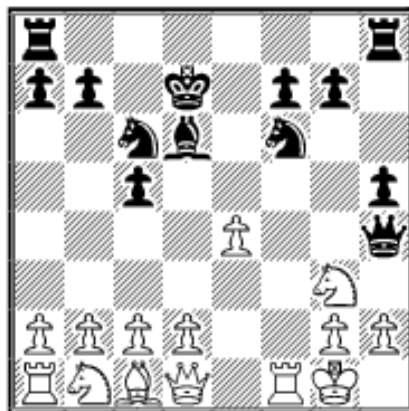
Occasional C.N. items will quote notably misguided assessments of masters' playing styles. For instance, an otherwise complimentary evaluation of Emanuel Lasker on pages 174-177 of *Everybody's Guide to Chess and Draughts* by Henry W. Peachey (London, 1896) contains the following:

'Lasker is essentially a disciple of the modern school, which, unlike the Morphys and Andersons [*sic*] of the past, is content to let brilliancy severely alone and play for a draw. ...He has gone, in fact, ahead even of the modern school. His practice is to treat the opening and middle game as means to the end, that is, of bringing about a pawn ending, in which, by some subtle and perhaps only theoretical advantage gained by previous play, he can steer through to victory. Few of his games come to an early close. Nearly all result in pawn endings, and in these he is a master of masters.'

---

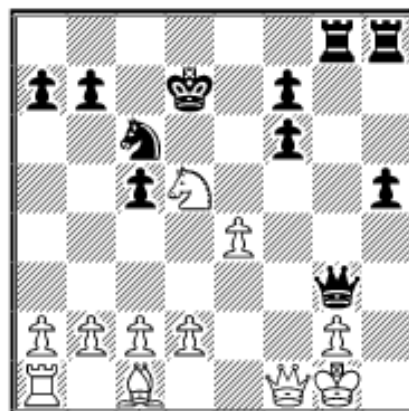
### 2526. Nimzowitsch snippet

Perhaps a reader can provide information on the Nimzowitsch snippet below, which we have warily taken from pages 83-84 of *Learn to play Chess* by P. Wenman (Leeds, 1946):



This position is said to have occurred in an offhand game between N.N. and Nimzowitsch at St George's Restaurant, London in 1927, with the following continuation:

1 Rxf6 gxf6 2 Nc3 Bxg3 3 hxg3 Qxg3 4 Qf1 Rag8 5 Nd5



5...Nd4 6 Nxf6+ Kc6 7 Nxc8 Rxc8 8 Qf6+ Kb5 9 a4+ Kb4 10 c3+ Kb3 11 Qxf7+ c4 12 Qf2 Qxf2+ 13 Kxf2 Nc2 14 d4 cxd3 15 Ra3+ Nxa3 16 bxa3 Kc2 17 White resigns.

### 2527. Capablanca versus (?) Nimzowitsch

From page 84 of *From Morphy to Fischer* by Al Horowitz (London, 1973), in a discussion of Capablanca's performance at New York, 1927:

'...the situation reached the height of absurdity in his game with Nimzowitsch, where he had to send a message to his opponent (?) through the tournament director to make better moves or he would be unable, with the best will in the world, to avoid winning!'

Horowitz had written similarly on page 206 of *Chess Review*, July 1949:

'The prearranged draw is really the blight upon the game. Even some of the greatest masters are guilty of this sin. On good authority comes the story of the Capablanca-Nimzowitsch, New York 1927, fiasco and its hilarious overtones. Capablanca, having first prize clinched, the story goes, agreed to draw with Nimzowitsch. In so doing, Capablanca would avert the effort and Nimzowitsch would insure half a point against the invincible Capablanca. Hence, both were satisfied. The game, however, did not follow conventional lines and Nimzowitsch mangled the defense. Capa was embarrassed! He requested the referee to intervene and advise Nimzowitsch to improve his play. Otherwise, Capablanca would be compelled to win!'

In the following issue (August 1949, page 225) Norbert Lederer commented:

‘In fairness to Capa, it should be noted that he had already secured first prize since he had a three and a half point lead with only three games to play; these were against Alekhine, Nimzowitsch and Vidmar. Capa announced that, in order not to appear favoring one of the three, who were all in the running for second or third prize, he would play for a draw against each of them, and he so informed me as tournament director. Needless to say, I did not relish this attitude, but there was little I could do about it.

During his game with Capablanca, Nimzowitsch indulged in some fancy play and found himself with a practically lost position. Capa then not only asked me to warn his opponent, but actually had to dictate the next four or five moves which Nimzowitsch played with great reluctance as he suspected a double-cross. However, he did follow instructions and a draw was reached four moves later.’

Capablanca referred to the matter in his tournament report in the *New York Times*, 27 March 1927, pages 1 and 4:

‘Our game with Vidmar needs only a few remarks. The peculiar position in which we found ourselves with regard to the other three leading competitors made us decide to exert ourselves to play for draws unless our opponents threatened to win, since any defeat at our hands would put any one of them out of the running for a prize, without any benefit to ourselves. Our opponent being satisfied to draw, the game could only have one result.

...The same remarks about our game with Vidmar in the previous round apply to our game with Nimzowitsch, except that here we had a chance to win, of which we did not avail ourselves.’

---

### **2528. Trompowsky Opening**

Since this website has an extensive readership in Brazil, we revert to a matter raised, without success, a couple of years ago in C.N. 2375. Annotating his game against Endzelins in the Munich, 1936 Olympiad, which began 1 d4 Nf6 2 Bg5, Octavio Trompowsky wrote of the bishop move:

‘My variation, which I have been playing for more than 15 years.’

Source: *Deutsche Schachblätter*, 15 October 1936, page 368.

Can readers supply corroborative game-scores?

---

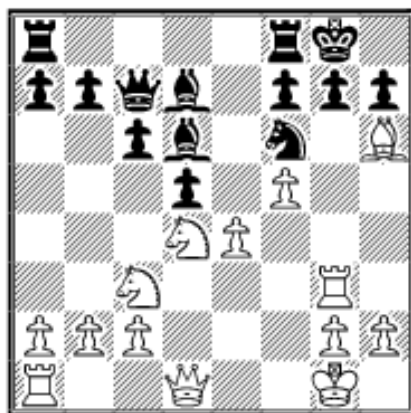


**2529. Announced mates**

The topic of an announced mate longer than the game itself has been dealt with on, for instance, page 164 of *Chess Explorations* and pages 8-10 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves*. Here is a further alleged case:

**Arthur William Daniel – T.A. Grant**  
**Correspondence game, 1911-12**  
**Four Knights' Game**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nf6 3 Nc3 Nc6 4 Bb5 d6 5 d4 Bd7 6 O-O Be7 7 Re1 exd4 8 Bxc6 Bxc6 9 Nxd4 O-O 10 Re3 Bd7 11 Rg3 c6 12 f4 Qc7 13 f5 d5 14 Bh6 Bd6



White announced mate in 21 moves.

Source: *The Chess Amateur*, June 1912, page 648.

Here we break off, partly to allow readers to examine the various lines for themselves but mainly because we would not know where to begin in trying to summarize the thousands of moves of analysis which, over the ensuing year, *The Chess Amateur* published from the pen of A.W. Daniel, i.e.

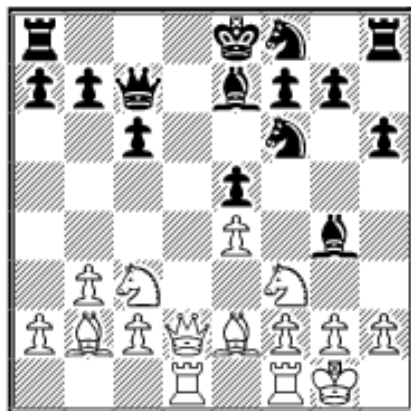
up until he wrote on page 242 of the May 1913 issue:

‘The analysis of the above ending is now brought to a conclusion. No error has been pointed out, hence it seems reasonable to assume that the position is a forced mate in 21 moves as indicated.’

**2530. Walbrodt and Delmar**

**Carl Walbrodt – Eugene Delmar**  
**First match game, New York, 1893**  
**Philidor's Defence**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nf6 3 Nc3 d6 4 d4 Nbd7 5 Be2 Be7 6 O-O c6 7 b3 Qc7 8 Bb2 Nf8 9 Qd2 h6 10 Rad1 Bg4 11 dxe5 dxe5



12 Nxe5 (Later examples of a similar sacrifice include Nimzowitsch-Marco, Göteborg, 1920 and Castaldi-Tartakower, Stockholm, 1937.) 12...Rd8 13 Nd3 Bd6 14 e5 Bxe5 15 Bxg4 Nxg4 16 Qe2 h5 17 h3 Ne6 18 Nxe5 Nxe5 19 Nb5 cxb5 20 Bxe5 Qc6 21 Rxd8+ Kxd8 22 Qe3 Ke7 23 Re1 Rh6 24 c4 Rg6 25 f3 bxc4 26 Rc1 Qc5 27 Qxc5+ Nxc5 28 Rxc4 Nd3 29 Bb8 f5 30 Rc3 Nb4 31 Rc7+ Kd8 32 Rxb7 Nxa2 33 Bxa7 Nc1 34 Be3 Nd3 35 Bd4 Ne1 36 Rxg7 Nxf3+ 37 Kf2 Rxg7 38 Bxg7 Nd2 39 b4 Kd7 40 Kg3 Ke6 41 Kh4 f4 42 Kxh5 f3 43 gxf3 Nxf3 44 Kg4 Nd2 45 h4 Nc4 46 h5 Nd6 47 h6 Kf7 48 Kf4 Ne8 49 Be5 Kg6 50 b5 Resigns.

Source: *BCM*, June 1893, pages 285-286.

Pages 306-307 of the July 1893 *BCM* reported that a subsequent game in the match (also with Walbrodt playing White) began 1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 Nc3 Nf6 4 Bg5 Be7 5 Bxf6 Bxf6 6 e5 Be7 7 f4 c5 8 dxc5 Bxc5, after which:

‘...Walbrodt intended to continue with the Steinitz attack, 9 Qg4, but found that his king and queen had been transposed inadvertently in setting up the pieces, so that he could not make this move, for Mr Delmar insisted on the rules in Staunton’s *Companion* which govern this match being observed, one of which says that if more than four moves have been made before a misplacement is discovered, the position holds good. Walbrodt therefore played instead 9 Nge2, and eventually won the game.’

When selecting the above Philidor’s Defence game for publication we happened to note a discrepancy with an article on the Walbrodt v Delmar match by John S. Hilbert on pages 23-32 of issue 5 of *Lasker & His Contemporaries* (where a different score was given as the first match game). We have therefore raised the matter with Mr Hilbert, who responds as follows:

*‘The error is mine, and I am not entirely sure how it came about. The correct game-score, the Philidor’s Defence game as given by you, was published in the New York Sun for 24 April 1893. Thank you for, literally, setting the score straight.’*

*As you note, the third match game between Walbrodt and Delmar was played under rather unusual circumstances. After eight moves it was discovered that Walbrodt had inadvertently reversed the position of his king and queen in setting up the board. Delmar insisted the game be played out with his opponent’s royalty remaining where they were. Despite this somewhat curious handicap, Walbrodt went on to win the game.*

*Apparently Delmar didn’t learn his lesson about how rigidly requiring rules to be enforced could boomerang. At the Buffalo tournament the*



---

### 2533. What they say about each other

‘...the great masters are downright cruel to each other in the constant fury of their competitive fervor, so that (conservatively) 97% of what they say about each other may safely be tossed in the trash basket.’

Fred Reinfeld, *Chess Review*, July 1949 (page 208).

---

### 2534. More Nimzowitsch

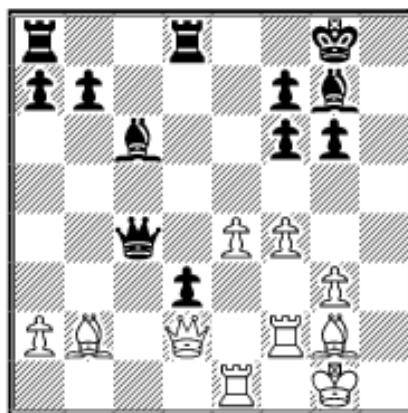
Although seemingly forgotten today, the game below was published in a number of contemporary magazines, including *The Chess Amateur*, May 1928 (pages 244-245), where Fairhurst bravely annotated it in detail. He expressed a low opinion of White’s opening (6 f4 was censured as ‘A feeble, illogical eccentricity, typical of Nimzowitsch’s play’) but he also commented, ‘The way in which he turns an apparently hopeless position into a brilliant win will certainly evoke the admiration of the reader’.

*Aron Nimzowitsch – Berthold Koch*

**Berlin, February 1928**

**English Opening**

1 c4 Nf6 2 Nc3 d5 3 cxd5 Nxd5 4 g3 Nxc3 5 bxc3 Bd7 6 f4 c5 7 Bg2 Bc6 8 e4 Qd3 9 Nh3 g6 10 Nf2 Qa6 11 Bb2 Bg7 12 d3 O-O 13 O-O Rd8 14 Qd2 Qa5 15 h4 c4 16 h5 cxd3 17 hxg6 hxg6 18 Ng4 Qc5+ 19 Rf2 Nd7 20 c4 Nf6 21 Nxf6+ exf6 22 Re1 Qxc4



23 f5 gxf5 24 e5 fxe5 25 Rxe5 Rd6 26 Rxf5 Bxb2 27 Qxb2 Rg6 28 Rh5 Rg7 29 Rf6 Be4 30 Rfh6 Bh7 31 Rxh7 Rxh7 32 Rg5+ Kf8 33 Qa3+ Ke8 34 Re5+ Qe6 35 Rxe6+ fxe6 36 Qxd3 Resigns.

---

### 2535. Torre and Reshevsky on film?

‘According to H.A. Horwood of Los Angeles, Cal., in the October “Folder” of the *Good Companion Chess Problem Club*, Carlos Torre, R.,

the boy expert of New Orleans, like Rzeschewski, has appeared in the “movies”.’

Source: *American Chess Bulletin*, November 1920, page 176.

---

### 2536. Torre photographs

Below are two photographs of Carlos Torre in his later years (i.e. in the mid-1960s):



### 2537. Capablanca v Fonaroff (C.N. 2521)

We are grateful to Kevin Bonham (Hobart, Tasmania) for pointing out that the recommendation in *The Unknown Capablanca* (i.e. after 18...Qa5 ‘19 f4! Bxe5 20 fxe5 Rg6 21 Ne7+’) is unsound because of 20...Qc5+, and if 21 Kh1 Rg6 White cannot play 22 Ne7+ since the queen is covering e7. Our correspondent adds that the line given by Réti, 18...Qa5 19 Bc3 Bxc3 20 bxc3 Rg6 21 Ne7+, winning a pawn, therefore seems the best play for both sides.

---

### 2538. New York, 1924 brilliancy prize dispute

From a letter contributed by Leonard B. Meyer to *Chess Review*, June 1949, page 161, regarding the conclusion of the New York, 1924 tournament:

‘...local chess-players were divided into Capablanca, Marshall and Réti camps, and I was in the center as a member of the brilliancy prize committee. I was strongly in favor of giving the first prize to Réti for his game against Bogoljubow. The other judges were Hermann Helms and Norbert Lederer, and it was common knowledge that originally the committeemen did not see eye to eye. However, on the night before the dinner at which the awards were to be made, the committee finally unanimously selected this game for first prize.

The next day a bomb burst. There had been a leak, and Herbert R. Limburg, president of the congress, was in a dither. He had received a letter from John Barry, objecting to the committee's decision. The letter also included a vitriolic attack against me. It began about as follows: "It has come to my knowledge that one Meyer, who is either a knave or a moron, has decided to give the brilliancy prize to Réti". The balance of the letter, besides discussing patriotism, included a system for deciding prizes, with points for various types of sacrifices, all of which added up to first prize for Marshall for his game with Bogoljubow.

At a hastily called meeting of the tournament committee, the decision of the brilliancy prize committee was upheld. To further sustain the verdict, I quote the following from Dr Alekhine's annotations to the Réti-Bogoljubow game in the tournament book: "Rightfully, this game was awarded the first brilliancy prize".

In 1930, I met Dr Tartakower in Paris. He told me that, in his opinion, when all other details of the tournament are forgotten, the Réti-Bogoljubow game will be remembered as one of the six greatest games ever played.

...It is like judging any other work of art: the experts are bound to disagree.

Just for the record, in later years, Barry apologized, and we buried the hatchet.'

---

### **2539. World championship disorder**

A tall, apparently unassuming world chess champion. Numerous rivals, each with his own claims and pretensions. In particular, an active former champion liable to be relegated to the sidelines yet widely seen as deserving a chance to regain his crown. Interminable arguments about how the challenger should be selected. Fervid calls for the 'dictator' President of FIDE to be thrown out. A general sense of chaos and animosity. We are, of course, describing the chess world of 65 years ago, in the summer of 1937...

As noted in C.N. 2473, the contract for the 1935 championship match specified that, if defeated, Alekhine would be entitled to a rematch 'at a time acceptable to Dr Euwe, in view of his profession'. Euwe narrowly won that 1935 contest, and page 393 of the August 1936 *BCM* reported that when the two players met in Amsterdam on 19 June 1936 'the arrangement was then confirmed to begin the return match for the world championship title in October 1937', in various Dutch cities.

In the meantime, FIDE was still trying to introduce rules on the selection of the challenger, applicable to subsequent matches. Its congress in Warsaw on 28-31 August 1935 had passed the following resolution:

‘Each year the above-mentioned Committee [comprising Oskam, Alekhine, Louma, Przepiórka and Vidmar] shall draw up a list of masters who have the right to challenge the world champion. Those who in the past six years have three times won or divided the first prize in international tournaments with a minimum of 14 competitors, of which at least 70% are international masters, shall automatically be included on this list.’

Source: *Compte-rendu du XIIIe congrès, Varsovie, 28-31 août 1935*, page 10.

At the following year’s General Assembly (Lucerne, 24-26 July 1936), the FIDE President, Alexander Rueb of Holland, stated that it was for the chess federations comprising the Assembly to take impartial decisions regarding the world championship, whilst also listening to the opinion of the world champion and other leading masters directly concerned. He hoped that the 1937 General Assembly in Stockholm would be able to take a final decision on the drafts already prepared. In Lucerne (25 July 1936) the texts adopted included the principle that the world championship must be decided by a match and not a tournament. (Source: *Compte-rendu du XIIIe congrès, Lucerne, 24-26 juillet 1936*, pages 5 and 9.)

Subsequently, the Dutch Chess Federation came up with a proposal (given on page 171 of the June 1937 *Tijdschrift van den Koninklijken Nederlandschen Schaakbond*) that in 1938 there should be a double-round candidates’ tournament bringing together the loser of the return match between Euwe and Alekhine, plus Botvinnik, Capablanca, Fine, Flohr, Keres, Reshevsky and possibly one other master.

The FIDE General Assembly duly met in Stockholm in mid-August 1937, and the detailed report by Erwin Voellmy in the October 1937 *Schweizerische Schachzeitung* (pages 145-147) presented a tableau of administrative and linguistic confusion. The Dutch proposal for a tournament was turned down by eight votes to four. The Committee had recommended Capablanca as the official candidate, but after an inconclusive first round of voting (Flohr 6, Capablanca 4, Fine, Botvinnik and Keres 1), it was Flohr (with eight votes, against five for Capablanca) who was nominated. Even so, in a subsequent session (on 14 August) Euwe declared that if he won his re-match against Alekhine that autumn he was prepared to meet Flohr in 1940 but that he reserved the right to arrange a private match, either in 1938 or 1939, with Capablanca, who had older rights. If Euwe lost that match, he would make his title available to FIDE, and it would be Capablanca who, in 1940, would have to play against Flohr, whose rights would thus be safeguarded. (*Below: FIDE General Assembly, Stockholm 1937*)



With Flohr designated as the official challenger, the scene was set for the chess world's first major outcry against officialdom.

On pages 496-497 of the October 1937 *BCM P.W.* Sergeant reported Tartakower's view that FIDE 'though it can be useful in deciding abstract questions, such as the rules of play in championship matches, when it comes to vital questions gets drowned in a bureaucratic sea of dead paragraphs and premature decisions'. Instead of accepting the attractive Dutch proposal, Tartakower complained, FIDE had tried to be clever and ensure the selection of Capablanca. However, Flohr was chosen, as the result of a 'revolt', and 'we can only designate the intervention of the FIDE in this burning question of practical chess as truly deplorable'.

More indulgently, the *American Chess Bulletin* (July-August 1937, pages 70-71) observed: 'It fell to the lot of Dr. A. Rueb of The Hague, as the distinguished head of the International Federation, to preside over this polyglot assemblage of chess-playing delegates - a task which no one could possibly envy him'. *Chess Review* (September 1937, page 193) felt that Capablanca had been hard done by but also that 'it might be well to point out that the Americans Reshevsky and Fine are probably every bit as well qualified as Flohr to play a match for the world championship!' (Photograph: Alexander Rueb)



Meanwhile the more brash *CHESS* (14 September 1937 issue, pages 3-4) was outraged:

'So long as the arrangement of world championship matches remains out of the control of some recognized responsible body, so long will there be chaos in connection with them. The chess world may have to wait ten years for a match; it may witness a series of farcical contests against a third-rate challenger (as has actually occurred); it may, and has, seen a defeated champion wait ten years and more for a return match in vain.



The world has sighed for a champion with a sufficiently knightly spirit to hand the tremendous weapon he has just acquired, his championship, into the hands of some public-spirited committee for their disposition. At last, in Dr Euwe, it has found what it sought. He has promised that, if he wins his return match against Dr Alekhine, he will place the control of future world championship matches in the hands of the FIDE.

The FIDE has shown itself, at Stockholm, supremely unfitted for the task. It has shown already more bias, stupidity and incompetence than any world champion ever did.

Euwe, Alekhine, all the “candidates”, welcomed this wonderful proposal [from the Dutch Chess Federation]. The whole chess world would have welcomed it with open arms.

The FIDE rejected it!

The reasons for this crassly stupid decision are hard to find. You can send ten very wise men into a committee room and they may make a very stupid committee. Invoke the curse of Babel and the confusion is intensified. Add a group of men whose heads are slightly puffed by the positions they have attained, and who are spitefully jealous of any scheme to which their own name is not affixed and you get results like this.

[...] It is almost superfluous to add that the FIDE, still floundering like an inebriated elephant, managed to reject Capablanca’s claims as official challenger in favour of Flohr’s.

Get better men! Mr Rueb and his delegates are not gods. If a labourer makes a mess of his job, he is sacked. If an engineer makes a bad blunder, he loses his job. The present FIDE is obviously incompetent. We should sack the lot!’

On pages 12-13 of the same issue Reuben Fine gave a detailed analysis of ‘Chess Politics in Stockholm’. He said that FIDE’s decisions had ‘produced something little short of consternation throughout the entire chess world’ and he analysed in detail the rejection of the Dutch (AVRO) proposal. The FIDE President and the Czechoslovak delegate, Fine wrote, had deluded the General Assembly into believing that the Warsaw and Lucerne assemblies had taken a formal decision, to be adhered to as a matter of honour, that the federations needed to select a challenger. ‘This statement, though Mr Rueb and the Czechoslovakian delegate must have known it to be false, was repeated time and again...’; Fine added regarding the latter individual that his ‘only object was to “put Flohr across”’.

A couple of further quotes from Fine’s article:

‘It would be an understatement to say that Mr Rueb’s whole conduct of the Stockholm meetings was partisan in the extreme, and that he

deliberately intended to make the tournament proposed by AVRO impossible.’

‘We cannot afford to ignore these facts. Mr Rueb is attempting to set himself up as an autocratic dictator in the chess world. Politics instead of a good hard fight have determined the next candidate for the world’s championship. Reason and common sense have been cast aside; personal prejudices rule the day. The interests of living chess have been defeated; and the FIDE with Mr Rueb as president is responsible.’

Subsequent practical developments may be summarized briefly. Already by September 1937 (i.e. a mere month or so after the Stockholm congress) Capablanca’s standing, founded on his great triumphs at Moscow, 1936 and Nottingham, 1936, began to lose its shine; at the Semmering-Baden tournament he finished equal third with Reshevsky (behind Keres and Fine but ahead of Flohr) with a score of +2 –1 =11. Then in mid-December 1937 Alekhine decisively regained the world title from Euwe. The AVRO tournament went ahead in late 1938, but without the status of a candidates’ event. As was reported on page 509 of the November 1938 *BCM*:

‘...since there have been all sorts of rumours as to a world championship match resulting from this tourney we have been permitted by Dr Alekhine to publish the clause in his contract with AVRO dealing with this question. It runs as follows: “Dr Alekhine declares himself ready to play a match for the world championship against the first prize winner of the tournament upon conditions and at a time to be arranged later. However, Dr Alekhine reserves the right to play first against other chess masters for the title.” So the reader will observe that this clause in no way affects Dr Alekhine’s projected match v Flohr, which is due to take place next year.’

There has probably never been another period in chess history with so many ‘projected matches’ that failed to materialize. The AVRO tournament itself clarified nothing, except that the two ‘Stockholm finalists’, Flohr and Capablanca, finished bottom, in eighth and seventh places respectively.

Then there was Emanuel Lasker, who was upset at not being invited to participate in the AVRO tournament (see C.N. 2430). In an interview with Paul H. Little on pages 14-15 of the January 1938 *Chess Review*, ‘the veteran commented that his own record in tournament play against the leading world masters (particularly against the three other world champions), since his loss of the title in 1921 to Capablanca was enough to qualify him as a candidate who ought not to be overlooked. Dr Lasker feels that Dr Rueb is a foe of the creative master.’

Asked what the rules for world championship matches should be, Lasker replied:

‘We must disregard specious theorizing. As in all other sports, chess must be judged by results. Hence challengers should be determined by match and tournament play. The latter should be confined to leading

candidates. The rules for qualification to these tournaments must be decided by a congress of masters who are authorized and representative. All negotiations must be public – no clandestine bargainings can be allowed. When these rules are formulated, the tournaments to follow will have to be conducted by them to the absolute letter. Race, age or creed must not interfere with qualifications. In the event of a tie among the voting body of masters in deciding such rules, the champion must be allowed the deciding vote.’

Lasker added that a world championship match every two years would be ideal. As regards his own chess play, he commented: ‘I have trained intensively in the last three years and see no reason why I cannot acquit myself creditably.’

But little more than two years after the AVRO tournament, Lasker was dead. Capablanca died the following year (1942), and Alekhine survived only until 1946. In any case, the outbreak of war in September 1939 had already despatched the Stockholm plans to oblivion. Tussling with cold war politics would be FIDE’s next major challenge.

As noted above, FIDE’s position in the mid-1930s was that ‘the world championship must be decided by a match and not a tournament’. Even that principle was to be abandoned in the late 1940s. Nobody in 1937 could have imagined that, after that year’s return contest between Euwe and Alekhine, the next world championship match would not come for over 13 years. The challenger on that occasion, David Bronstein, was barely a teenager at the time of the Stockholm, 1937 rumpus.

---

### 2540. Tartakower on decisiveness

An excerpt from an article on pages 1-4 of *Ajedrez*, January 1930 by Tartakower (in which he referred to himself in the third person):

‘In the great tournament in Pistyan, 1922, Tartakower managed to win his games against the two winners of the event, Bogoljubow and Alekhine.

In the game Alekhine-Tartakower, played in the early stages of the tournament, the loser stated after the game that he had been influenced by the *indecisive way* Tartakower played many of his moves. (In effect, having won a pawn but unable to find conclusive continuations, Tartakower was far from satisfied with his moves.) The battle should have finished in a draw, and it was only because of a serious mistake – extremely rare for him – that Alekhine lost the game.

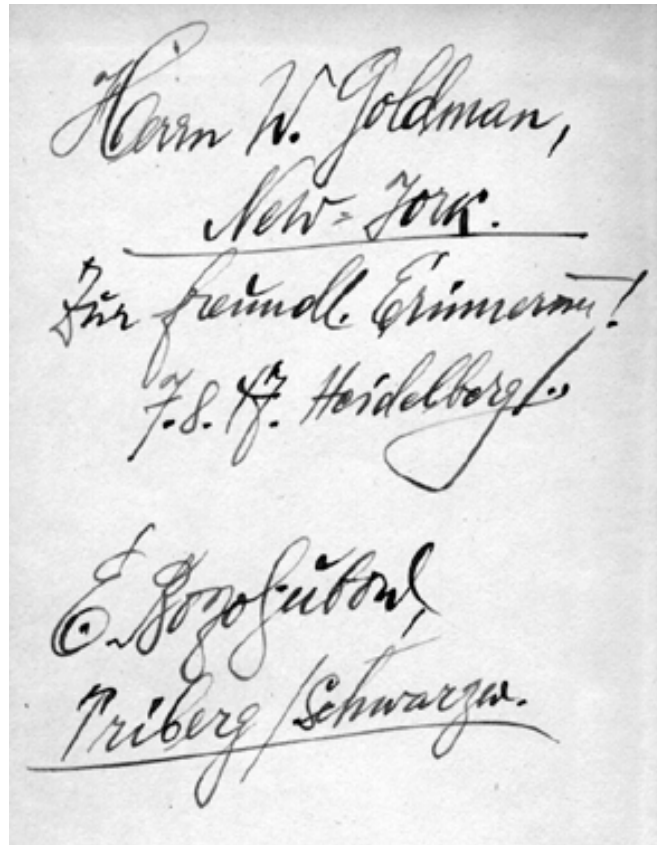
Not wishing to incur further reproaches of the same kind, Tartakower then resolved to exercise even more self-control with all his moves. However, in Tartakower v Bogoljubow the loser claimed after the game that he had been influenced by the *resolute way* Tartakower played his moves.

As may be seen, it will never be possible to conduct the battle to the full satisfaction of the loser, who will always find some claim or other to make.'

---

### 2541. Bogoljubow inscription

Our collection contains a copy of Reuben Fine's *Basic Chess Endings* (Philadelphia, 1941) inscribed by Bogoljubow to Warren Goldman on 7 August 1947:



### 2542. Double rook sacrifice

A game showing that even a leading tactician may succumb to the double rook sacrifice:

*E. Werner – Rudolf Spielmann*

**Eight-board simultaneous display, 1920 (venue?)**

*Vienna Game*

1 e4 e5 2 Nc3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Bc5 4 Nf3 d6 5 d3 Bg4 6 Be3 Nd4 7 Bxd4 Bxd4 8 h3 Bh5 9 g4 Bxc3+ 10 bxc3 Bg6 11 Qb1 Qc8 12 h4 Qxg4 13 Qxb7 Qxf3 14 Bb5+ Ke7 15 Qxc7+ Kf8



16 Qc6 Qxh1+ (Nimzowitsch pointed out that Black should have played 16...Rd8, and if 17 Qc7 then 17...Qxh1+, followed by 18...Qxh4.) 17 Kd2 Qxa1 18 Qxa8+ Ke7 19 Qe8+ Kf6 20 Qd8+ Resigns.

Source: *Tidskrift för Schack*, July-August 1920, page 143.

### 2543. Untimely death notices

A surprising number of publications have misguidedly shovelled into the grave various chess figures who were, to a greater or lesser degree, still alive. Below are some examples.

Franz Tendering, a dynamic player, died on 18 August 1875 at the age of 27. The report on page 284 of the September 1875 *Deutsche Schachzeitung* mentioned that his demise ran counter to the popular belief that anyone whose death was wrongly announced would enjoy a long life; Tendering had been fallaciously declared dead in the March 1872 *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, pages 79-80, with a retraction published on page 128 of the April 1872 issue.

Page 185 of *La Stratégie*, June 1879 reported that a number of other Parisian publications had mistakenly announced the death of Morphy. On page 345 of its 15 November 1882 issue *La Stratégie* noted another report involving Morphy, and the consequence was a stinging attack on the press by Alphonse Delannoy on page 8 of *La Stratégie*, 15 January 1883. (See also page 370 of the December 1882 *Deutsche Schachzeitung*.)

Moreover, the *Pioneer*, Allahabad of 25 December 1882 contained a 'remarkable statement', i.e. an invention about Morphy being defeated in a match played in India on a board of gold and silver, with pieces composed of precious stones. The quoted report began, 'Morphy, the celebrated American chess-player, recently deceased, is said to have detested the very name of India, for here he met his match'. This was reported on page 168 of the February 1883 *Chess Monthly*. Morphy died the following year.

Another American chess figure who was prematurely despatched to eternity was Gilberg. From page 139 of the April 1889 *BCM*:

'We exceedingly regret to hear of the death – after a long and severe illness – of Mr Charles A. Gilberg, the president of the Brooklyn Club.'

However, page 328 of the August issue presented a consultation game involving Gilbert and played on 1 June 1889; 'it serves to shew that the respected president of the club, Mr Gilberg, whose death has been erroneously announced, is still in the flesh.'

*The Chess Monthly* (July 1889, page 328) also reported Gilberg's alleged death:

'Those who share an interest in American chess will learn, with no little regret, the loss of one of the greatest problem masters of the Western World. Mr Charles A. Gilberg no longer lives to adorn the problem literature of his country, for which in the past he has with his wealth of genius and enthusiasm rendered so much service. In our May issue we quoted, by way of memoriam, two of his successful problems.'

Writing from New York on 3 August 1889, Gilbert set matters straight (see page 6 of the September 1889 *Monthly*):

'I am extremely sorry to spoil the pretty little complimentary notice bestowed upon me in the *Chess Monthly* for July. Although practically defunct to the chess world for some years past, and recently prostrated by a severe and critical illness which confined me to my room for nearly six months, I have not yet "shuffled off this mortal coil"...

He did not shuffle it off until 1898.

The *BCM* (April 1895, page 179) reported the death of Heinrich Schlemm, but its June issue (page 266) printed a rather flummoxed correction: 'We took the information from one of our German or Austrian exchanges, but cannot now remember which.' When Schlemm did in fact die, in 1901, the *BCM* published no obituary.

Similar trouble occurred after the following paragraph appeared on page 2 of the January 1897 *BCM*:

'We are extremely sorry to hear that the renowned problemist Mr Mackenzie, of Jamaica, is dead. We hope that the report may be incorrect, but bearing in mind that he has for some time been in a failing condition, and has lost his eyesight, we should not be surprised to find that it was unfortunately true.'

It was fortunately untrue, as the *BCM* reported on page 43 of the February 1897 number. Mackenzie died in 1905, aged 43.

Page 89 of the March 1919 *American Chess Bulletin* included a reference to 'P. Richardson being the famous veteran problem composer of the USA, who died a few years ago'. On page 165 of the May-June 1919 issue Richardson's reaction, dated 12 March, was printed:

'I wish to correct the report of my death. I am still considerably alive, but do not play much chess, on account of my eyesight.'

Richardson died the following year.

The 'complete disappearance and feared death' of Alekhine was mentioned on

page 183 of the June 1920 *BCM*. Under the heading 'A Sinister Report', page 286 of the July 1920 *Chess Amateur* quoted an item from the *Falkirk Herald* which hinted that tragedy had befallen Alekhine but gave no specifics. The *BCM* re-expressed its concern about the master's fate on page 368 of the November 1920 issue, but the February 1921 number (page 57) reported, courtesy of *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, that Alekhine was 'alive and doing well'. Alekhine's supposed death was also mentioned in a book, i.e. on page 22 of *Cours d'échecs* by Alphonse Goetz (Paris, 1921):

'Unfortunately this brilliant young master, born of the Russian bourgeoisie, seems to have perished in one of the innumerable massacres organized by the Soviets.'

In 1921 various periodicals reported, and retracted, news of the death of Leo Forgács. See, for example, *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, February 1921, pages 46-47 and March 1921, page 72 (where the old popular belief was reiterated) and the *BCM*, March 1921, page 87 and April 1921, page 132. He lived on until 1930.

The death of Alexander Takács was reported on page 502 of the November 1931 *BCM*. The misinformation was corrected in the December issue (page 530), the magazine having been notified by A.G. Olland that 'the Takács who died was not the chess master but the celebrated lawn tennis player'. (This was Emmerich Takács. The chess-player, Alexander, died the following year.)

Page 29 of the January 1934 *Wiener Schachzeitung* stated that Abraham Speijer had died on 19 November 1933. The following issue (February 1934, page 44) announced that that date had merely been Speijer's 60th birthday. That occasion had been the subject of an extensive article (headed '19 November 1873 19 November 1933' – celebratory not valedictory) on pages 291-293 of the November 1933 *Tijdschrift van den Nederlandschen Schaakbond*. Speijer lived on until 1956.

Page 59 of the February 1937 *Wiener Schachzeitung* refuted claims that Ramón Rey Ardid had died in the Spanish Civil War. He was still alive over 50 years later.

From page 600 of the December 1937 *BCM*:

'We are happy to be able to state that the reports which have appeared of a fatal ending to the mishap to Jacques Mieses at Kemeri last summer (see *BCM*, Sept., p. 474) are incorrect.'

The earlier *BCM* report had recorded: 'In attempting to get on an omnibus he slipped, and one of the wheels passed over his leg. We hope for news of a good recovery.' See also page 316 of the October 1937 *Wiener Schachzeitung*. *CHESS*, April

1945 (page 107) reported on a speech by Miseses at a celebration of his 80th birthday:

‘He said he was one of the few men who had read his own obituary notice. In this he was astonished at the wonderful man he had been, and the good things that could be said of one.’

From T.R. Dawson’s Endings column on page 168 of the July 1945 *BCM*:

‘For the second time in my life, I have to announce the news of the death of Alexis A. Troitzky, the incomparable Russian endings genius. In 1919, he was reported dead, but in 1920 in a letter from his own hand I had the joy of turning “dead” into “missing and found again”. This time, alas, there can be no such outcome.’

Since Troitzky died in 1942, the two announcements of his death were precipitate and belated respectively.

Page 6 of the 1 January 1948 *Chess World* referred to a claim that ‘some years ago we published an obituary notice of Miss Price, manageress of the Gambit Chess Rooms. We’ll believe it when we see it.... If we ever did publish a report of Miss Price’s death it was evidently grossly exaggerated. At any rate, she laughed heartily when told about it.’

Coming closer to today, on page 393 of *The Life and Games of Mikhail Tal* (London, 1997), Tal said that in 1969 a number of Yugoslav newspapers had reported his death.

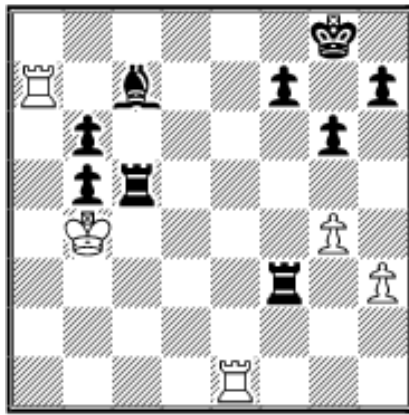
But we have saved for the end what must surely be the world record in this domain: on page 218 of the October 1922 *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, J. Berger reported, courtesy of Rinck, the deaths of four endgame composers, A. Troitzky, M. Platov, V. Platov and L. Salkind. All four reports were untrue.

---

#### **2544. Stalemate announced**

Below is a rare instance of an announced stalemate:





Eugene Delmar - S.M.B., Skaneateles,  
August 1892.

Black played 1...Rhx3 and after 2 g5 Rg3  
Delmar 'announced stalemate in four [sic]  
moves'.

Source: *American Chess Monthly*, October  
1892, page 210.

### 2545. Best annotators

From page 271 of C.J.S. Purdy's *The Australasian Chess Review*, 31 October 1938:

'We consider Botvinnik the most brilliantly searching annotator in the world – the ordinary junk written by annotators doesn't go down in Russia, where there are thousands who can pull bad notes to pieces.'

Next a comment on Georg Marco:

'Even when it took him four years to annotate a game, as it sometimes did, his sense of humor was irrepressible just the same.'

Source: page 171 of *Great Moments in Chess* by F. Reinfeld (New York, 1963).

Evidence is sought regarding the amount of time Marco devoted to annotating.

When asked to name the best annotator, Tartakower replied (*Wiener Schachzeitung*, June 1929, page 169):

'Kostic, who always pours out his soul, which is most amusing and instructive.'

Kostic was hardly illustrious as an annotator, but the exact point of Tartakower's apparent quip is unclear.

### 2546. Beginners' book

From today's range of chess books for beginners we believe that one stands out as the best: *The Complete Idiot's Guide to Chess* by Patrick Wolff (second edition, Indianapolis, 2002). It is a 367-page paperback and costs \$16.95. Written breezily but with care, the book is particularly successful in conveying the author's zest for the game. In the Introduction (page xii) he writes:

‘...I have years of experience teaching people of all levels how to play chess. I know lots of people think chess is for high-brows, but I also know that’s nonsense. Chess is an incredibly fun game. It offers a lifetime of excitement, beauty, and challenge to anyone who takes it up. Sure chess exercises your brain: That’s what makes it so great! But it’s absolutely not just for intellectuals. Anyone can learn chess and learn to play it well, and just about everyone who does so loves it forever after.’

---

### **2547. First instructional film on chess**

When was the first instructional film on chess produced? We do not know, but it can be mentioned that the concept was put forward by Ernest C. Mortimer on page 102 of the January 1924 *Chess Amateur*, in a feature entitled ‘Chess and the Cinematograph’:

‘The idea, such as it is, of this article occurred to me while watching the film *Armageddon* at the Tivoli in the Strand. In that film a long step forward has been taken in what may be called “the science of explanation”. By means of diagrammatic representation, which is not merely static, as on the printed page, but dynamic, the campaign in Palestine is described more simply and clearly than would be possible by any other mode. The average onlooker can pick up in an hour or so the essentials of the campaign better than by hearing any number of lectures or reading columns of despatches.

There is no doubt that this method of exposition will be perfected and applied in many ways. It seems to me to be especially applicable to the teaching of chess. The chief difficulty in popularizing chess is undoubtedly the initial difficulty of explaining the moves and powers of the pieces, which must seem complicated to the beginner however able the instructor may be.

[...] The commercial practicability of the idea is a matter entirely beyond me, but I do not see why a carefully prepared short film, *How to Play Chess*, should not be a popular item in a film programme. It would certainly be something new! If the scheme were taken up it might advance to explanatory films of well-known games, for the enjoyment of those who are not beginners, but this is looking too far ahead.’

---

All images from the Edward Winter Collection.

We invite you to visit the [Photo Gallery Archives](#) to view all the images currently available online.

Copyright 2002 Edward Winter. All rights reserved.



ChessCafe.com



COLUMNISTS

## Chess Notes

Edward Winter



## Chess Notes 2548-2596

Readers wishing to contribute material are asked to quote exact book and magazine sources and to include their name and full postal address. The e-mail address for correspondence is [chessnotes@chesscafe.com](mailto:chessnotes@chesscafe.com), although it is unfortunately impossible for us to guarantee a personal reply in all cases. Supporting documentation (e.g. photocopies) may be sent by readers to **ChessCafe.com**, 234 Depot Road, Milford, CT 06460, USA.

### 2548. A chess-playing statesman

‘His pleasures were essentially middle-class – golf, chess, dancing, theatre and, like Samuel Hoare, skating.’

The above quotation comes from pages 326-327 of *Simon* by David Dutton (London, 1992). Almost wholly forgotten today as a politician (and *a fortiori* as a chess enthusiast), Sir John Simon (1873-1954) was a brilliant lawyer who, between 1913 and 1945, held, with the exception of the premiership, all the major political offices in Great Britain: Attorney General (1913-1915), Home Secretary (1915 and 1935-1937), Foreign Secretary (1931-1935), Chancellor of the Exchequer (1937-1940) and Lord Chancellor (1940-1945). A Liberal, he first served under Asquith, but it was in the 1930s that he was at the height of his renown. In March 1935 he went to Berlin to negotiate with Hitler, and towards the end of that decade he was regarded as Neville Chamberlain’s right-hand man. With the advent of the Second World War, however, he faced fierce recriminations, on the grounds that he had failed both diplomatically and economically (i.e. as Foreign Secretary and Chancellor of the Exchequer) to prepare his country adequately against Nazi Germany. More generally, throughout his life Sir John Simon was accused of indecision, inaction, infidelity and insincerity, and nowadays his name is seen mostly in quotations books as the target of such alleged barbs as Lloyd George’s, ‘The Right Honourable gentleman has sat so long on the fence that the iron has entered his soul’. In 1940 he became Viscount Simon, under which name he published, not long before his death, his rather bland

## The Chess Cafe

### *E-mail Newsletter*

Each week, as a service to thousands of our readers, we send out an e-mail newsletter, *This Week at The Chess Cafe*.

To receive this *free* weekly update, type in your email address and click Subscribe.

That's all there is to it!



autobiography *Retrospect* (London, 1952). In all, he served under five Prime Ministers: Herbert Asquith, Ramsay MacDonald, Stanley Baldwin, Neville Chamberlain and Winston Churchill.

In common with the above-mentioned book by David Dutton, *Retrospect* focussed on politics, and very little about Sir John Simon's interest in chess has ever been written. Below, therefore, we present an extensive account of his views on the game, as well as some specimens of his play. As will be seen, it was during his busiest political phase, the 1930s, that he was most prominent in chess circles, being regarded as the ideal dignitary for delivering a graceful speech at the opening of a chess tournament. (It is not recorded whether the line-up of boards and pieces ready for action ever prompted anybody to exclaim, 'Arrays, Sir John'.)

Already in October 1923 he had obtained a draw against Alekhine in a simultaneous display in London. See, for instance, page 201 of *Alexander Alekhine's Chess Games, 1902-1946* by L. Skinner and R. Verhoeven and pages 482-483 of the November 1939 *BCM*. The game-score has not been found.

Some three years later he participated in a debate on 'Chess and Other Hobbies' at the Authors' Club in London. Pages 1-5 of the January 1927 *BCM* reported extensively, courtesy of the *Daily Telegraph* (mainly the issue of 30 November 1926), on his contribution:

'One aspect of the game of chess it was very suitable for the Authors' Club to consider – its relation to literature. How far did literature – at any rate, the literature of our own tongue – recognize the position that this great and noble pastime occupied among the entertainments of mankind? Considering the antiquity of the game, considering the affection with which it had been regarded by so many remarkable persons, considering the claim commonly put forward by the most insignificant chess player who had just won a match that real skill in the game was – as in the case of Napoleon – proof of the command of military strategy of the highest order – considering all these things, it was very remarkable how comparatively small was the part which chess appeared to play in the literature of our country.

Shakespeare, of course, did introduce it. Indeed, the stage direction in *The Tempest*, where the scene opened with

Miranda and Ferdinand engaged in a game of chess, was one of the very few Shakespearean stage directions that were not immediately and vitally connected with the action.

Having quoted at length from the beginning of the last act of the *Merchant of Venice* – the dialogue between Jessica and her lover – Sir John said the reason why the modern actor and actress conducted the whole of that splendid passage in one long but strictly professional embrace, lying on a sofa, was entirely because no one had ever written stage directions for Shakespeare. But Shakespeare, who was as great a producer as he was a poet, in his day could secure all the effects he wanted without any stage directions at all. The only passage in his works where he did give what might appear to be unnecessary stage directions was in that scene in *The Tempest*.

He thought it rather remarkable that, on the whole, literature should contain so few references to the game of chess. Of course, there was the famous instance with which the name of Lewis Carroll would ever be associated, although he had never been able to understand the moves in that particular game! But what opportunities had been missed by the authors and producers of literature! What a pity it was that one of our literary gentlemen had not made the game of chess as prominent in his romances as Surtees made the pastime of fox hunting. Why was it that Robert Browning did not write:

“O mystic chess, half instinct and half grind!  
And all a pleasure and a wild surprise.”?

Why was it that John Keats did not describe his feelings on a particular occasion by saying:

“Then felt I like some critic of the game  
When a new gambit swims into his ken”?

What a sad failure to make use of the proper opportunity was exhibited by the more emotional of our journalists. What could the *Church Times* do with the headlines “Persistent Attack upon a Black Bishop”? What romantic and loyal fervour could not the *Morning Post* work up by describing the “gracious act of her Majesty the Queen in defending an isolated pawn”? How much good might be done in exposing the evils of Republicanism if a suitable journal would report “Decayed lawyer insists that the preservation of the King is essential to success in life”. What a reputation might be made by the author

of a new scenario for the film if the title was *A Knight's Suicide*, featuring Charlie Muzio.

It was remarkable that chess should not take a bigger place in literature, because it was a great game. It has associated with it as continuous and as remarkable a series of examples of skill in the highest form as any game one could pick. Think of the Syracusan, Paolo Boi, who exhibited such skill in chess that, finding no worthy opponent in his own country, he made a lengthy tour throughout Christendom, encountered and defeated the great Ruy López himself, and was actually patronized and rewarded by King Sebastian of Portugal and by Catherine de Medici. Think of the marvellous boy the Chatterton of Chess, Paul Morphy of New Orleans, who from the age of ten showed amazing aptitude in the game, and won a first prize in a major tournament at New York at the age of 21. He came to Europe 70 years ago, defeated the strongest players in London and Paris, returned to his own country, abandoned chess for the profession of advocacy in the law courts, was never heard of in his new occupation – and after only partially recovering from an attack of insanity, died at the age of 47. What a warning to us all to stick to the job we do best.

But although chess was a most exhilarating and amusing occupation, there was a sense in which it was not a game at all. Mr Bonar Law – who always managed to find time to play a game of chess, without in the least failing in the discharge of his full duty to the State – was accustomed to describe chess as “a cold bath for the mind” which, in these degenerate days, was a very useful stimulant. What was the relation between strategy and tactics in chess? Then, again, what were the qualities of mind and temperament most necessary for the game? He did not know – although he knew what one wanted for the game of advocacy, viz., a good digestion, a good temper, and a good clerk; and of these three the greatest was the good clerk. But in chess playing he had a suspicion that there was more of psychology than some people supposed.

There were people who beat you before the game began by the way they arranged the pieces, the authority with which they made a move, almost by the way they looked out of the window. In nearly all games there was always an element of judgment and an element of execution. But chess had the very odd quality that the executive element consisted in nothing more than picking up a little wooden image and moving it, consistently with the rules of the game, to some other square.

Chess, therefore, was a game in which the element of judgment was the overwhelming element from the first move to the last.’

Another speech of his, to open a tournament in Cambridge, was reported on pages 189-190 of the May 1932 *BCM*:

‘It was a master stroke to secure the presence of Sir John Simon to open the Congress. The Foreign Secretary made one of the best speeches ever heard on an occasion like this. Fresh from his labours at Geneva his speech was both witty and topical. In the course of his remarks he said “A congress which is going to be conducted on the principle that nobody speaks – (laughter) – and which is quite certain by the end of next week to have achieved some definite result which nobody will seek to deny or contradict, is a curiosity among international congresses. I shall take Cambridge as a very pleasant model of what a congress ought to be to places like Geneva or Lausanne. All of us who have tried to play chess spend much time in endeavouring to discover what exactly is the feature which distinguishes it from all other games. For politicians there is an obvious distinction, for chess is the only game which M.P.s are permitted openly to play within the precincts of the Palace of Westminster.”

There had been some quite considerable chess players among the members of the House of Commons; he would not say whether it was their political eminence which caused them to play chess well or their achievements in chess which endeared them to their constituents. (Laughter.)

“Bonar Law”, he remarked, “was a very good chess player indeed, and I remember, when I was a young man, seeing him fetched away at a critical moment of the game in the House of Commons to take part in a debate. I remember him returning two and a half hours later with the greatest coolness and making the move he had previously thought about for half an hour. I feel, therefore that we may describe chess as the politician’s game, for obviously there are some qualities which make it particularly suitable for politicians; for example, nobody can cheat in chess. So far as I know it is the only game in the world in which it is impossible to cheat.”

The speaker admitted that he himself had taken an interest in the game for a great many years, and it had been a great pleasure to follow some

of the great matches in recent times. He was at Buenos Aires when the championship match was going on between Capablanca and Dr Alekhine.

“I gazed at the players through a plate-glass window, much in the way you would look at corpses in a morgue. (Laughter.) I watched for three-quarters of an hour, during which time Dr Alekhine made no move. Each man had the same pieces – a king, a castle and four pawns – and exactly at midnight Dr Alekhine made the move which I should have made in thirty seconds. (Laughter). The next morning the game was drawn by mutual consent.”

“What”, asked Sir John Simon, “are the qualities of this Royal, this ancient and this splendid game? What are the attributes you may hope to find inherent, or developed in the chess player? It is very difficult, indeed, to say. I doubt if there is any game in which it is more important to exhibit two essential qualities of sport – modesty when you think you are going to win, and determination when you think you are going to lose.”

He fancied that the attraction of chess for a great many people was that from the beginning to the end it was the discipline for all those moral qualities which lay at the bottom of all games. The fact that it was a game where no advantage was to be gained from lavish expenditure or special outfit, made it fundamentally one of the democratic games of the world.

He thought it was a fine thing that that worldwide game should be a pastime which might be pursued for the smallest possible outlay and without any paraphernalia; it made it one of the bonds of them all, whatever their circumstances. Then there was the fact that it required no ancient club to interpret its rules, which remain unchanged, and that it should be practised under the same regulations in every civilized country. It was those things which made it one of the most interesting games in the whole world.’

There was even a 24-line report on his speech on pages 137-138 of the May 1932 *Deutsche Schachzeitung*.

Later the same year Sir John Simon presented additional reflections on chess when opening the British Chess Federation congress in London (*BCM*,



September 1932, pages 369-370):

‘Sir John Simon said that, in view of the analogy between the Congress and other conferences, it came, he supposed, appropriately into the department of the Foreign Secretary. It was an advantage to have a congress which would attain a definite result, and one that was conducted in absolute silence. In looking through his small collection of chess books that morning, he came across one which he felt compelled to bring with him, *The Game of Chess Analysed*, by the great master Philidor in the eighteenth century, which claimed to show how “a perfect knowledge of this noble game may be acquired”! After quoting several extracts from the book, he said that chess was a fundamentally democratic game, requiring no great outfit – such as a set of clubs! – and contenting itself with the simplest materials. But it did demand the highest quality of sportsmanship, and an attitude of mind which made the game the thing, which took success with modesty, and accepted defeat with resolution.’

Further excerpts from the address were given on pages 485-486 of issue 32 of *Les Cahiers de L'Echiquier Français*, which concluded with the comment: ‘Shall we ever, in one of our meetings, hear a French minister pay such a fine tribute to chess?’ Below: *Sir John Simon (middle), watching T.H. Tylor and Sultan Khan (British Championship, London, 15 August 1932)*



In 1933 Sir John took a board in a match between Cambridge University and eight Members of Parliament (an event won by the University +6 =2 -0), as was reported on page 172 of the April 1933 *BCM*. The score of his game, a loss, appeared on page 188 of the *Times Literary Supplement*, 16 March 1933:

***Sir John Simon (House of Commons) - C.A. Coulson (Cambridge University)***

**House of Commons, London, 2 March 1933**

**Queen's Indian Defence**

1 d4 Nf6 2 Nf3 e6 3 c4 b6 4 Nc3 Bb7 5 Bg5 Be7 6 e3 Ne4 7 Bxe7 Qxe7 8 Bd3 f5 9 Qc2 d5 10 Ne5 O-O 11 cxd5 exd5 12 O-O-O Nd7 13 f4 c5 14 dxc5 Nxe5 15 Nxe4 Nxd3+ 16 Rxd3 dxe4 17 Qc4+ Qf7 18 Rc3 Qxc4 19 Rxc4 bxc5 20 Rd1 Ba6 21 Rxc5 Rfc8 22 Rdd5 Rxc5+ 23 Rxc5 Rc8 24 Rxc8+ Bxc8 25 Kc2 Kf7 26 Kc3 Ke7 27 Kd4 Kd6 28 h3 h5 29 a3 Be6 30 b4 a6 31 Kc3 Kd5 32 Kb3 Bd7 33 Kc3 Ba4 34 Kb2 Kc4 35 Kc1 Kd3 36 White resigns.

Another game played the same year was published by André Chéron in the *Journal de Genève* of 12 May 1935:

***Sir John Simon (Reform Club) - W.H. Williamson (Authors' Club)***

**Hamilton-Russell Cup (Social Clubs), London, 1933**

**Albin Counter-Gambit**

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e5 3 dxe5 d4 4 Nf3 Nc6 5 a3 Bg4 6 Nbd2 a5 7 Nb3 Bxf3 8 exf3 Nge7 9 f4 Ng6 10 Bd3 Be7 11 O-O O-O 12 Qc2 a4 13 Nd2 Nxf4 14 Bxh7+ Kh8 15 Be4 d3 16 Qd1 Ne2+ 17 Kh1 Nxe5 18 f4 Ng4 19 Rf3 f5 20 Bxd3 Qxd3



21 Qf1 Ne3 22 Rh3+ Kg8 23 Qf3  
Bc5 24 Qh5 Nxf4 25 Qh7+ Kf7 26  
Rg3 Rg8 27 b4 Qc2 28 h3 Qd1+  
29 Kh2 Bd4 30 Rb1 Rh8 31 Bb2  
Qxd2 32 Rxc7+ Bxc7 33 Qxc7+  
Ke6 34 Qe5+ Kd7 35 Qg7+ Kc6  
36 b5+ Kd6 37 Be5+ Ke6 38 Qf6+  
Kd7 Drawn.

Chéron noted that Black missed a  
clear win with 30...Ng4+.

Sir John's speech at the 1937 Margate Easter Congress was reported  
on pages 233-234 of the May 1937 *BCM*:

'Sir John Simon referred to chess as the most ancient and most universal game in the world. He was at Buenos Aires in 1927, when that great capital was all agog with the excitement of the world championship match between Señor Capablanca and Dr. Alekhine. On a visit to Delhi as chairman of the Indian Commission he was invited to the home of a Punjab notable, and found an All-Indian chess tournament in progress there, with Mir Sultan Khan among the competitors. At the ancient monuments of the Moguls one saw laid out on the ground large black and white squares on which the Emperors played open-air chess with living pieces in an atmosphere second only to that of Margate (laughter). At chess congresses all paid their subscriptions and accepted the conclusions, which was not the case at most international conferences he had attended. Sir John thought it wonderful that this worldwide game existing through the centuries could be carried on by common understanding even between people who could not speak each other's language. He referred also to the high standard of morality and honesty among chess-players, though he made a jesting exception of the player who tossed for the move with two black pawns in his hands. He hoped that something new in chess in the shape of a "Margate variation" might arise from this congress.'

*CHESS* (14 April 1937, page 268) reported on the occasion at greater length:

'Sir John Simon, Home Secretary, opened the Margate Congress with a speech whose wit and understanding of chess surpassed any we have previously heard. "Chess", he said, "is not only the most ancient, but also the most universal game in

the world.” People who had travelled extensively were often reminded of that fact surprisingly. He had come across chess congresses in places as far apart as Delhi and Boston. When Lady Simon and he were in South America a few years ago they found the town of Buenos Aires agog with excitement because of the Capablanca-Alekhine world’s championship then in progress there. “I looked at the board and said to myself: ‘White’s best move is so-and-so, but he should really agree to a draw.’ Alekhine thought steadily for 40 minutes, finally making the move I had expected. The game was carried over to the next day and the result was a draw in the end.”

Visiting India as a member of a Royal Commission, he was invited to the residence of a rajah. “When I arrived”, he stated, “the rajah’s polo ponies were lined up along the drive, his greyhounds and his hawkers with falcons on their wrists. A splendid scene. But inside the house a chess tournament was in progress, one of the contestants being Mir Sultan Khan, who became British champion soon after – and the thoughts of the rajah (it was plain to see) were all on that tournament.”

In India, he said, the ancient boards of the Moguls could be seen laid out on the ground, preserved through the centuries. Centuries ago the emperor used to play his chamberlain with living pieces and woe betide the foolish chamberlain who had not the good sense to lose!

He recalled the affection of the late Bonar Law for chess and his observation “I find chess acts like a cold bath to the mind!”

In conclusion, he recalled that he had opened many things in the course of his life, oysters, sardines, law-suits innumerable; but nothing that had brought him more satisfaction than opening this chess congress.

In nothing did Sir John Simon show the sincerity of his interest in chess more than in his expressed hope that the congress might see the origin of some entirely new line of play which would perpetuate for ever the name of Margate in chess literature.’

The tournament was won jointly by Fine and Keres, ahead of Alekhine. Referring to the above speech, Fine wrote on page 53 of *The Psychology of the Chess Player*:

‘Alekhine even went to incredible lengths to avoid any mention

of Capablanca's name. In 1937, at a chess tournament in Margate, England, Sir John Simon, then Home Secretary, made some opening remarks. What he said was of no particular consequence, but he happened to mention Capablanca's name in passing. Alekhine immediately got up and ostentatiously left the room. The enemy must be completely exterminated, and even his name must disappear.'

Whether Alekhine was indeed annoyed by the mere mention of Capablanca, as opposed to Sir John Simon's comment about Alekhine's play in Buenos Aires, is, of course, unknowable. Below: *Sir John Simon playing a skittles game with Vera Menchik (Margate, 1937)*



Later the same year *CHESS* published this game:

***Sir John Simon – B. Fairburn***

**National Liberal Club - London University match, London, 1937  
Queen's Gambit Declined**

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Nf6 4 Bg5 c6 5 Nf3 Nbd7 6 cxd5 exd5 7 e3  
Bd6 8 Rc1 O-O 9 Bd3 Qc7 10 O-O Re8 11 Nb5 Qb8 12 Nxd6 Qxd6  
13 Bf4 Qe7 14 Qc2 Ne4 15 h3 h6 16 Rfe1 Ndf6 17 a3 Nh5 18 Ne5 g5  
19 Bh2 f5 20 Qe2 Ng7 21 f3 Nf6 22 Qc2 Nd7 23 Bxf5 Nxe5 24 Bh7+  
Kf8 25 Bxe5 Qe6 26 Qc5+ Kf7 27 Bd3 Bd7 28 e4 Rec8 29 exd5 cxd5  
30 Bc7 Rxc7 31 Qxc7 Rc8 32 Rxe6 Rxc7 33 Rxc7 Kxe6 34 Rxb7  
Resigns.

Source: *CHESS*, 14 December 1937, page 141.

Under the heading 'Sir John Simon', page 116 of the same issue had the following feature:

‘Elsewhere in this issue we give the score of a game recently played by Britain’s Chancellor of the Exchequer. All chess players will remember with pleasure his brilliant opening of last year’s [*sic*] Margate congress.

Deputizing for Sir John at the Sheffield Cutlers’ Feast recently, Dr Burgin, Minister of Transport, referred to the Chancellor’s partiality to chess and added, “Of chess it has been said that life is not long enough for it – but that is the fault of life, not of chess”. [...]

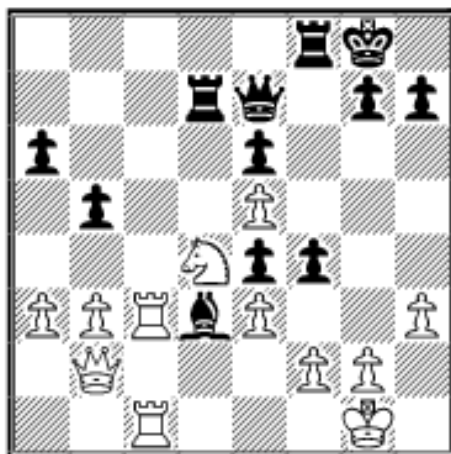
In passing, it may be noted that this quote has often been attributed to Irving Chernev, who gave it (without attribution) on page 108 of *The Bright Side of Chess* (London, 1952). Moreover, the ‘cold bath for the mind’ quote given above is sometimes erroneously stated to have originated with Sir John Simon himself, rather than with Bonar Law. Below: *Winston Churchill and Sir John Simon*



This overview of his chess connections concludes with a hard-fought game from a 14-board simultaneous display (+12 –0 =2) against a prodigy nearly 60 years his junior:

***Arturo Pomar (Simultaneous) - Viscount Simon***  
**National Liberal Club, London, January 1946**  
**Queen’s Gambit Declined**

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 d5 4 Bg5 Be7 5 e3 Nbd7 6 Nf3 O-O 7 Rc1 c6  
 8 a3 Ne4 9 Bxe7 Qxe7 10 Bd3 f5 11 cxd5 cxd5 12 O-O a6 13 Ne5  
 Nxe5 14 dxe5 b5 15 Bxe4 dxe4 16 Ne2 Bb7 17 Nd4 Rad8 18 Rc3 Rd5  
 19 Qc2 Rd7 20 Rc1 Bd5 21 h3 Bc4 22 b3 Bd3 23 Qb2 f4



24 exf4 Rxd4 25 Rc6 Rd7 26 Rxa6  
 Rxf4 27 Rcc6 b4 28 Rxe6 bxa3 29  
 Qc1 Qh4 30 g3 Qxh3 31 Qxf4  
 Qf1+ 32 Kh2 h6 33 Ra8+ Kh7 34  
 Qf5+ Resigns.

Source: *BCM*, March 1946, page  
 90.

*Postscript:* Even later, he was still  
 in demand as a chess VIP. For  
 example, on page 96 of the  
 February 1950 *CHESS* R.G. Wade included the following in his report  
 of the Hastings 1949-50 tournament:

‘A clear symbol of the new drive appearing in British chess was the choice of Viscount Simon (concerning whom Hastings M.P. Cooper-Key remarked, “rather be a very good chess player than one of the foremost Lord Chancellors of England”) to open the congress. Confessing his “immense devotion to this magnificent game”, Lord Simon described chess as the epitome of life, as unpredictable as the weather but as inevitable as fate. “The game was aristocratic and democratic ... the same rules worked on both sides of the ‘iron curtain’ ... chess was very important as a link between all peoples.” Lord Simon’s acquaintance with chess is not casual. He has played for the National Liberal Club; mentioned how he once visited the Indian Palace where the Emperor Akbar used to play living chess and attended that memorable event, the Alekhine-Capablanca match in Buenos Aires in 1927.

It was quite amusing after the speeches to watch this distinguished visitor repeatedly declining officials’ suggestions to go to another room for tea. He had come down to Hastings for chess and he remained watching the games until he had to leave to catch the last train.’

## 2549. Rubinstein and draws

‘I wonder if Rubinstein ever in his life offered a draw. I have not heard of it and do not remember ever hearing it from others. He certainly would not offer it when in a bad position, and in an even position he could conjure up magic.’

Lajos Steiner, *Chess World*, March 1961, page 54.

Below is a particularly rare item from our collection, an inscription by Rubinstein in the book *Rubinstein Gewinnt!* by Hans Kmoch (Vienna, 1933):



---

## 2550. Co-creator of *Modern Chess Openings*

On page 50 of the Spring 2000 *Kingpin* we gave a little information about the origins of *Modern Chess Openings*, whose first edition, by R.C. Griffith and J.H. White, appeared in 1911. The latter author died in a cycling accident on 18 November 1920, at the age of 40 (*BCM*, December 1920, page 369). Page 133 of the February 1921 *Chess Amateur* paid a fulsome tribute to him (‘A small collection of Mr



White's best games would be a very acceptable publication. No player risked more, or was more fertile in new ideas.') when publishing the following forgotten miniature:

*N.N. – J.H. White*  
**Hampstead (date?)**  
**Ruy López**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 O-O Nxe4 6 d4 b5 7 Bb3 d5  
 8 dxe5 Be6 9 c3 Bc5 10 Nbd2 O-O 11 Bc2 f5 12 exf6 Nxf6 13 Nb3  
 Bd6 14 Nbd4 Nxd4 15 Nxd4 Ng4 16 h3



16...Qh4 17 Nxe6 Nxf2 18 Qxd5  
 Bh2+ 19 Kxh2 Ng4+ 20 Kg1  
 Rxf1+ 21 Kxf1 Qf2 mate.

### 2551. Philip Woliston

From John Donaldson (Berkeley, CA, USA):

*'Philip Woliston first came to the attention of the chess world when he won the 1939 California State Championship ahead of several prominent players. Chess Review (December 1939, page 259) wrote:*

“Philip Woliston, 19-year-old Los Angeles youth, scored a smashing victory in his conquest of the California State Championship tournament which concluded 23 November. Losing only one of his eight games, he outranked a field which included Harry Borochow, state titlist since 1930, Herman Steiner of the 1931 American international team, and George Koltanowski, better known for his exploits *sans voir*.

Woliston, youngest competitor in the field of nine, and the

youngest state champion ever to win El Dorado's crown, has made an auspicious entry in this, his first important tournament. 1. Woliston 7-1; 2-3. Borochow and Steiner 6; 4. Koltanowski 4½; 5. Kovacs 4; 6. Fink 3; 7. Patterson 2½; 8. Bazad 2; 9. Gibbs 0.”

*Later in 1939 Woliston lost a match to Steiner. The following year he played in the US Championship and Ventnor City, finishing near the bottom of the field in the former but with a respectable 50% in the latter.*

*Reshevsky included a victory over Woliston (1940 US Championship) in his book(s) Reshevsky's Best Games of Chess/Reshevsky on Chess.*

*The name of Philip Woliston disappears after Ventnor City, 1940. He does not appear on the United States Social Security Death Index. Did he perhaps die during the Second World War? Woliston spent his high school years in Seattle (he attended the same high school as Olaf Ulvestad, but a few years later) before relocating to Los Angeles. Does anyone know what happened to him?’*  
(Photograph: Philip Woliston)




---

## 2552. Early chess broadcasts

C.N. 2266 reported on a BBC radio talk ('The Art of the Chess Problem') by B.G. Laws on 16 June 1923, as well as a sound broadcast in the United States by E.E. Munns of Minneapolis on 15 December 1923. Below are some further notes on early broadcasts with a chess theme.

An article on pages 113-114 of *The Chess Budget*, 23 January 1926 began:

‘At last the British Broadcasting Co. have become aware of the fact that there is such a game as chess and that there are a large number of people in this country who take an interest in it.’

It referred to presentations on the radio by Tinsley and V. Menchik, but complained that Great Britain was far behind Germany, for example, where at least two stations were giving chess talks and lessons.

Page 125 of the 30 January 1926 issue of *The Chess Budget* specified that it 'was not Mr E.S. Tinsley, the chess editor of *The Times*, who gave the wireless exposition of chess – but his brother, Mr S. Tinsley'. Vera Menchik's radio engagement was briefly mentioned on page 53 of the February 1926 *BCM*.

---

### 2553. Goetz miniature

A famous instance of early under-promotion is 1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 b3 Qh4+ 4 g3 fxg3 5 h3 g2+ 6 Ke2 Qxe4+ 7 Kf2 gxh1(N) mate ('N.N.-A. Goetz, Strasbourg, 1880').

Alphonse Goetz (1865-1934) published the score in an autobiographical article on page 162 of the 22nd issue of *Les Cahiers de L'Echiquier Français*, i.e. about 50 years later. The narrative indicates that the game was played around 1880 (which means that Goetz was aged about 15). White was identified only as 'M.B.', a *condisciple* who died prematurely. Goetz appended question marks to White's third and fifth moves and merely remarked after 5 h3, 'Black mated in three moves', without specifying the under-promotion finish.

A curiosity is that page 43 of *Le Guide des échecs* by N. Giffard and A. Biénabe (Paris, 1993) identified White as 'Wiede'.

The same combination has been seen with colours reversed:

***Dr Reinle – N.N.***

**Occasion?**

**King's Gambit Declined**

1 e4 e5 2 f4 f5 3 exf5 e4 4 Qh5+ g6 5 fxg6 h6 6 g7+ Ke7 7 Qe5+ Kf7 8 gxh8(N) mate.

Source: *Deutsche Schachblätter*, 15 May 1936, page 155. The magazine's item, taken from the *Mitteldeutsche Nazional-Zeitung*, merely stated that the game had been 'won recently by Dr Reinle of Murnau'.

---

### 2554. Capablanca v Alekhine match game

Concerning Sir John Simon's reminiscences of attending the 1927 world championship match in Buenos Aires (C.N. 2548), Christian Sánchez (Rosario, Argentina) believes that the game in question was the fifth (in which, however, Alekhine played Black). Our correspondent points out that on page 58 of *Match por el título mundial* (published by Sopena, Argentina, 1978) it is stated that Alekhine reflected for 40 minutes on 41...Ra6, and that upon resumption of play the following day the game was drawn after disclosure of Capablanca's sealed move (42 Kc3).

We can add that page 4 of the Buenos Aires newspaper *Crítica* of 28 September 1927 reported that the time consumed by Alekhine over his 41st move was 'almost three-quarters of an hour'.

Below is an extremely scarce photograph of Capablanca and Alekhine in Buenos Aires, taken from page 2 of *Crítica*, 18 September 1927:



Capablanca and Alekhine at Buenos Aires, 1927

---

### 2555. Caricatures of Alekhine and Capablanca

The caricatures below of Alekhine and Capablanca come from *Crítica* of 24 September 1927 (page 7) and 11 October 1927 (page 4) respectively:



### 2556. Anecdotes

One place where the ‘life is not long enough for chess’ quote (see C.N. 2548) is attributed to Irving Chernev is page 77 of *The Chess Scene* by D. Levy and S. Reuben (London, 1974). The book has a considerable *penchant* for anecdotes whose main, or sole, interest seems to lie in whether they can be traced back to a reliable source. With regard to the ‘Absent-minded Grandmasters’ section on pages 95-96, for instance, we are moderately curious as to the origins of this epic contribution to chess scholarship:

‘Tartakover was once playing in a tournament on a very hot day. He called for a glass of iced water. The waiter prepared him a drink with lavish care, squeezing out fresh oranges. He brought it to the table where Tartakover was deep in thought. Without looking at it, Tartakover picked up the glass and poured the contents over his head.’

### 2557. Hallucinations

We have been unable to find game-scores which fit in with the following report, taken from page 315 of *The Chess Amateur*, July 1908:

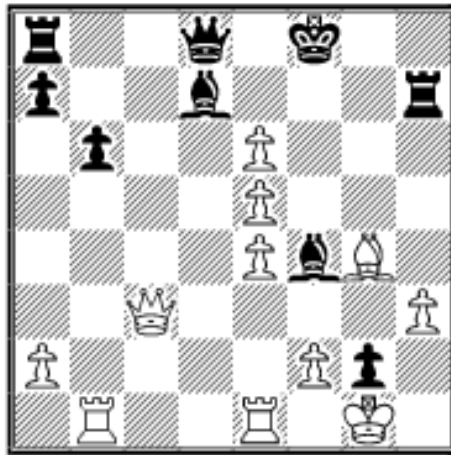
‘Referring to “hallucinations that occur in match and

tournament play”, Mr Bruno Siegheim mentions in the Johannesburg *Sunday Times* that in one of the games of the Blackburne-Steinitz match, a check which could have won a rook was left on for several moves. The possibility was seen by everyone present in the room except the two players. Mr Siegheim adds that a still more curious incident occurred at Breslau, in an Alapin-Blackburne game. Mr Blackburne checkmated his opponent, but assuming that Herr Alapin would see the mate, Mr Blackburne did not announce it. Herr Alapin looked at the position intently, trying to find a move, and the spectators smiled and whispered. At the end of five minutes Mr Blackburne relieved his opponent’s anxiety by informing him that he had been checkmated.’

---

### 2558. Passed pawns

The position below, which occurred in the game Stahlberg – Bogoljubow, Stockholm, October 1930, is taken from page 373 of the December 1930 *Deutsche Schachzeitung*. A snap question: how many passed pawns are there on the board?



On the basis of definitions given in various reference books, the answer presumably has to be six (five white, one black), even if it is difficult to regard the units at e4 and e5 as passed pawns.

---

### 2559. Birth-date

There cannot be many autobiographical works in which the birth-date of the subject is not only wrong but also, so to speak, inconceivable. Page 11 of *Mis Cincuenta Partidas con Maestros* by Arturo Pomar (Madrid, 1945) announced that he was born on 31 September 1931.

---

## 2560. Arturo Pomar

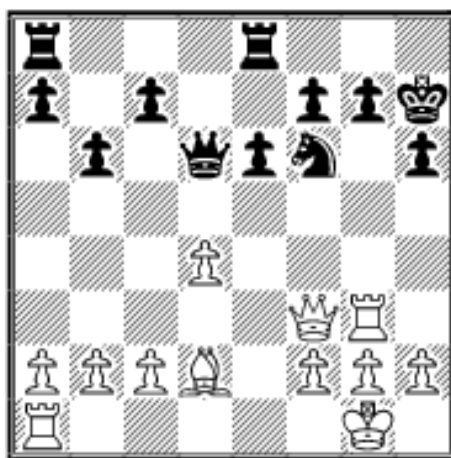
A couple of illustrations of Pomar's skill as a prodigy. The first game was played when he was 11 years old:

*Arturo Pomar – Pedrol*

**Madrid, 1943**

**French Defence**

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 exd5 Qxd5 5 Nf3 Nf6 6 Bd2 Bxc3 7  
Bxc3 b6 8 Be2 Ba6 9 Bxa6 Nxa6 10 O-O O-O 11 Qd3 Nb8 12 Rfe1  
Nbd7 13 Ne5 Nxe5 14 Rxe5 Qd6 15 Rg5 h6 16 Rg3 Rfe8 17 Qf3 Kh8  
18 Bd2 Kh7



19 Bxh6 Kxh6 20 Rh3+ Kg5 21  
Qe3+ Qf4 22 Rg3+ Ng4 23 h4+  
Kf5 24 Qd3+ Kf6 25 Rf3 Qf5 26  
Qd2 g6 27 Rxf5+ exf5 28 f3 Ne3  
29 Re1 f4 30 Qc3 Kg7 31 g3 Re7  
32 Qc6 Rae8 33 gxf4 Re6 34 Qa4  
a5 35 c4 c6 36 d5 cxd5 37 cxd5  
Nxd5 38 Qxe8 Rxe8 39 Rxe8 Nb4  
40 Rb8 Nd5 41 Rd8 Nxf4 42 Rd6  
b5 43 Rb6 b4 44 Rb5 Nd3 45 b3  
Resigns.

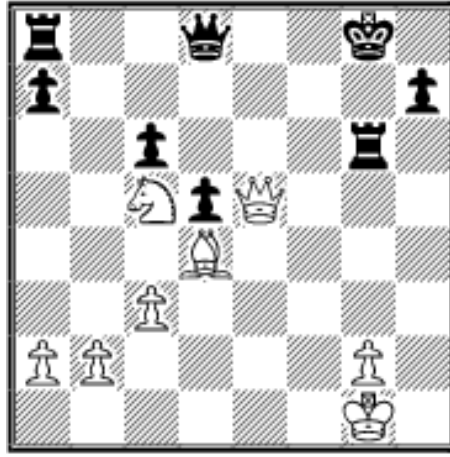
*Mis Cincuenta Partidas con Maestros* by A. Pomar (Madrid, 1945),  
pages 67-71.

*Seeger – Arturo Pomar*

**Madrid, 1945**

**Sicilian Defence**

1 e4 c5 2 Nf3 d6 3 d4 cxd4 4 Nxd4 Nf6 5 Nc3 g6 6 Be2 Bg7 7 Be3  
Nc6 8 O-O O-O 9 h3 d5 10 Nxc6 bxc6 11 e5 Ne8 12 f4 Nc7 13 Na4  
Ne6 14 c3 f6 15 exf6 Bxf6 16 f5 gxf5 17 Rxf5 Nd4 18 Rf2 Nxe2+ 19  
Qxe2 Kh8 20 Raf1 Rg8 21 Bd4 Rg6 22 Nc5 Bxh3 23 Rxf6 exf6 24  
Rxf6 Rxf6 25 Qf3 Kg7 26 Qg3+ Kf7 27 Qxh3 Kg8 28 Qg3+ Rg6 29  
Qe5



29...Qh4 30 Nd7 Kf7 31 Bc5 Re8  
 32 Qf5+ Kg8 33 Bf2 Re1+ 34  
 Bxe1 Qxe1+ 35 Qf1 Qxf1+ 36  
 Kxf1 Re6 37 Nc5 Re7 38 Kf2 Kf7  
 39 Nd3 Kf6 40 Nb4 Re6 41 Nd3  
 Kf5 42 Kf3 Re4 43 b3 h6 44 Nb4  
 Re6 45 Nc2 c5 46 b4 Rc6 47 Ne3+  
 Ke6 48 b5 Rb6 49 a4 a6 50 c4  
 dxc4 51 Nxc4 Rb8 52 bxa6 Ra8 53  
 Ke4 Rxa6 54 a5 Ra8 55 g4 Ra7 56  
 Ne3 Rxa5 57 Nf5 Ra4+ 58 Kf3  
 Ra3+ 59 Kg2 c4 60 Nxh6 c3 61

Nf5 c2 62 Nd4+ Kd5 63 Ne2 Ra1 64 White resigns.

Source: *La Vida de Arturito Pomar* by Juan M. Fuentes and Julio Ganzo (Madrid, 1946), pages 167-170.

### 2561. Beauty contest winner (R. Fischer)

C.N. 2404 drew attention to a magazine report on how R. Fischer (USA) became the only person in the world ‘to have won prizes both in a national beauty competition and a national chess tournament’.

Further particulars are available in *Chess Review*, June 1938, page 146 and *The Australasian Chess Review*, 30 June 1939, page 134. The player in question was Rosemarie Fischer of Milwaukee (born *circa* 1914). Her most notable chess achievement seems to have been second prize in the American Chess Federation’s women’s championship in Chicago in 1937 (*American Chess Bulletin*, July-August 1937, page 73).





Rosemarie Fischer

---

### **2562. Queen sacrifice missed?**

The game-score below, from a simultaneous display, appeared on page 154 of *Schachjahrbuch 1914 I. Teil* by L. Bachmann (Ansbach, 1914), but we wonder if it is correct, given that, at move 23, White could have forced mate with a standard queen sacrifice.

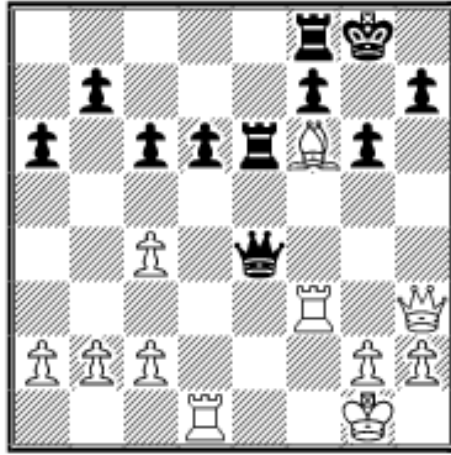
***Joseph Henry Blackburne – E.S.***

**St Petersburg, 9 May 1914**

**Vienna Game**

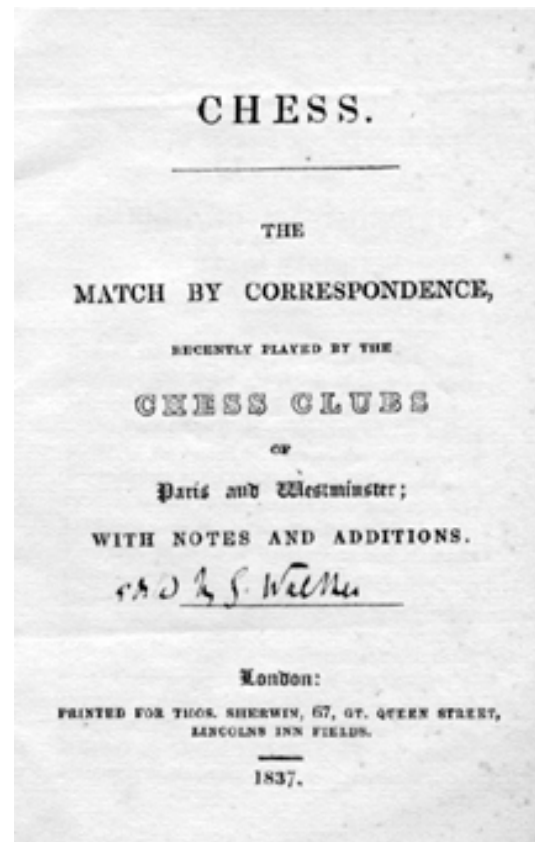
1 e4 e5 2 Nc3 Nf6 3 Bc4 Nc6 4 d3 Be7 5 f4 exf4 6 Bxf4 Na5 7 Nf3  
Nxc4 8 dxc4 d6 9 O-O Bg4 10 Qe1 Nh5 11 Be3 O-O 12 Nd5 a6 13  
Rd1 c6 14 Bb6 Qd7 15 Ne3 Bxf3 16 Rxf3 Qe6 17 Nf5 Rae8 18 Bd4  
Nf6 19 Qg3 g6 20 Nxe7+ Qxe7 21 Bxf6 Qxe4 22 Qh3 Re6

23 Bc3 f6 24 Re1 Resigns.



### 2563. Book signed by George Walker

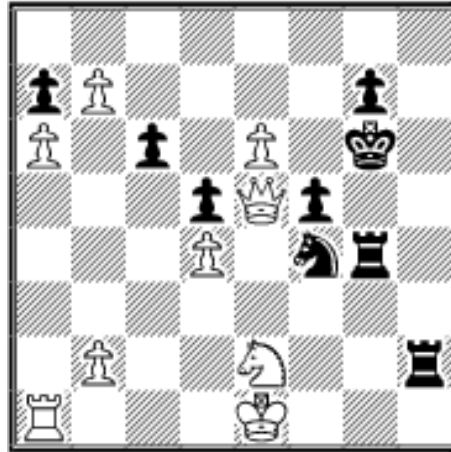
The oldest inscribed item in our collection seems to be George Walker's 18-page book (London, 1837) on the Paris v Westminster correspondence match. The title page bears the signature of G.W., and elsewhere the work is also signed by J.W. Rimington Wilson (1822-1877). It is the copy referred to by P.W. Sergeant on page 41 of *A Century of British Chess* (London, 1934).



## 2564. Drawing combination

From Jonathan Hinton (Horsley, United Kingdom):

*'I have a query concerning a strange drawing combination, which occurred in an otherwise forgettable speed game I played against Richard Francis in Crowborough in 1991:*



*As Black I had sacrificed my queen, but the intended 1...Nd3+ loses to 2 Kd1 Nxe5 3.b8(Q). So I tried the swindle 1...Rg1+, which should lose rapidly after 2 Kd2. But White fell for it by immediately playing 2 Nxc1, and after 2...Nd3+ 3 Kd1 Nxb2+ 4 Kc1 Nd3+ I had a draw by perpetual check (knight checks on d3*

*and b2), since the king cannot venture to b1 or f1 because of mate from the rook. Has this unusual drawing combination been seen in master play?'*

## 2565. Early Flohr games

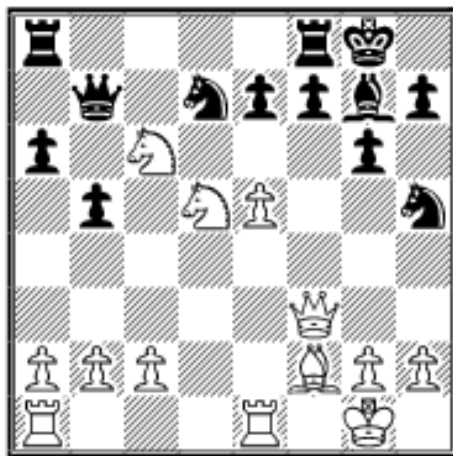
Two Sicilian miniatures played early in Salo Flohr's career:

***Salo Flohr – Gottlieb Machate***

**Sumperk (Mährisch-Schönberg), August 1928**

**Sicilian Defence**

1 e4 c5 2 Nc3 d6 3 Nge2 g6 4 d4 cxd4 5 Nxd4 Bg7 6 Be2 Nf6 7 O-O O-O 8 Be3 b6 9 f4 Bb7 10 Bf3 Nbd7 11 Re1 a6 12 Bf2 b5 13 e5 Bxf3 14 Qxf3 dxe5 15 fxe5 Nh5 16 Nc6 Qc7 17 Nd5 Qb7



18 Nd8 Nxe5 19 Rxe5 Bxe5 20 Nxb7 Resigns.

Source: *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, October 1928, page 313.

**Salo Flohr – Savielly Tartakower  
Berlin, 1928  
Sicilian Defence**

1 e4 c5 2 Nf3 Nf6 3 d3 d5 4 Nbd2 Nc6 5 Be2 Bg4 6 h3 Bh5 7 e5 Nd7  
8 e6 fxe6 9 Ng5 Bf7 10 Bg4 Nde5 11 Nxf7 Kxf7 12 Nf3 h6 13 Qe2  
Nxg4 14 hxg4 Nd4 15 Nxd4 cxd4



16 g5 Qd6 17 gxh6 gxh6 18 Qh5+ Kg8 19 Qg4+ Kh7 20 Bf4 Rg8 21 Qxg8+ and wins.

Our source for the above game is page 97 of *Schachjahrbuch 1928* by L. Bachmann (Ansbach, 1929), which reported that this victory was from a series of ‘free games’ in which Flohr defeated Tartakower +6 –2 =5.

Page 176 of the November 1928 *Ceskoslovensky Sach* reported that in Berlin Flohr played various masters in ‘free games’ and participated in two rapid-play tournaments alongside such figures as Tartakower, Nimzowitsch and Spielmann.

**2566. Romanovsky’s recollections of Alekhine**

From Björn Frithiof (Älmhult, Sweden):

*‘At the time of the Alekhine Memorial Tournament in 1956,*

many writers with personal memories of Alekhine wrote articles describing their impressions of him. One of Peter Romanovsky's articles was reprinted on pages 248-251 of the 6/1956 issue of the Swedish chess magazine *Tidskrift för Schack*. (The actual Soviet source where the article was first published was not indicated.) Romanovsky relates that following the outbreak of the First World War in 1914, Russian players in Mannheim were transferred to Baden Baden, where they all lived in the same hotel, Alekhine on the first floor and Romanovsky on the third. Romanovsky writes that here Alekhine started work on a book about the recent All-Russian Championship. Together, the two masters analysed the games every evening:

“Once we analysed a game for several hours, Alekhine recording extensive comments on several pages. I went to bed very late. At 4 a.m. I received a telephone call from Alekhine, who asked me to join him downstairs immediately. ‘We failed to notice the move b2-b4’, he said, ‘it refutes everything.’ We sat all morning and the next day, and it turned out that Alekhine was right.”

*Has any of this material ever been discovered or published?*

(Photo: *Peter Romanovsky*) Our correspondent also refers to Romanovsky's recollections of a conversation with Alekhine immediately following the great St Petersburg, 1914 tournament:



‘After the last round I went up to Alekhine and congratulated him. Alekhine's eyes were bright. “Thank you”, he said, “but you know, I consider my success only to be one step forward.” “What do you think about Lasker's victory?”, I asked. “I am not quite satisfied”, he said. “I should have preferred Capablanca.”’

---

### **2567. Film star chessplayer**

Page 182 of *Chess Review*, August 1938 gave a brief quote from Jimmie Fidler in the *New York Post*:

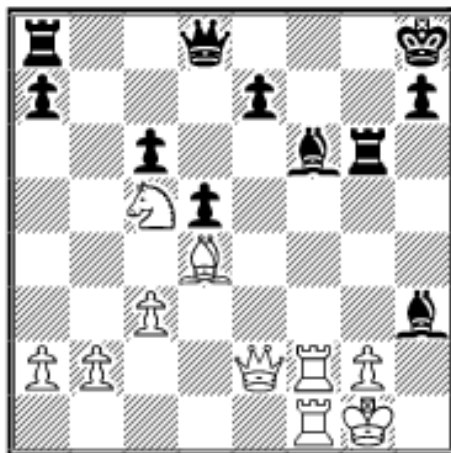
‘Unless Ray Milland is suppressed, he will have all Hollywood playing chess in another month or so.’

The illustration below comes from nearly three decades later and features (left to right) Norman Barrs, Angela Thornton and Ray Milland:




---

**2568. Seeger v Pomar (C.N. 2560)**



White to move.

On page 168 of *La Vida de Arturito Pomar* White’s next move, 23 Rxf6, was described as ‘The only way of continuing the attack without allowing time for the opponent to regroup for defence and counter-attack’. However, Karsten Müller (Hamburg, Germany) informs us:

*‘Instead of this impatient capture, White could have won by 23 Qe3 Bxd4 (23...Qc8 24 Kh1; 23...e5 24 Rxf6 exd4 25 Rf8+; 23...Bd7 24 Rxf6 exf6 25 Rxf6 Rxf6 26 Qg5) 24 cxd4 Bg4 25 Nd3, and White’s attack, together with his pressure on the dark squares, gives him a strategically won position.’*

---

### 2569. Chess in the courts

The following addition to the cases related on pages 109-113 of *Chess Explorations* comes from page 161 of *CHESS*, August 1954:

#### ‘Chess Criminal Charge

B.H. Wood was acquitted at Birmingham Assizes on 14 July, without calling upon any evidence, of a charge of criminal libel instituted by W. Ritson Morry. In a letter to a Mr Golding, Mr Wood had indicated that if Mr Morry was in the new Welsh Chess Union, Mr Wood was out; he referred to Mr Morry as “this ex-gaolbird”. It was held that Mr Wood was entitled to give his reasons for withdrawing; that the description was true, as Morry, after misappropriating clients’ money as a Solicitor some years before, had been sentenced to 18 months’ imprisonment.

The Commissioner stated that in his opinion the case should never have been brought, and awarded B.H. Wood costs not exceeding £100.’

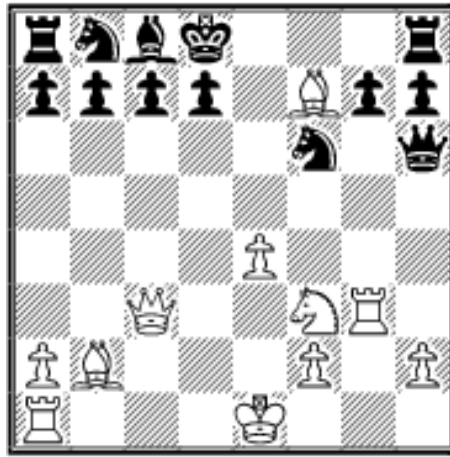
---

### 2570. ‘Glorious massacre’

‘Paris in 1879 was the scene of this glorious massacre. Schnitzler (White) was the winner and Alexandre (Black) his unfortunate victim.’ So writes John Walker on page 63 of *64 Things You Need to Know in Chess* (Gambit Publications, London, 2002), but is it known whether these particulars are accurate?

First, a reminder of the moves:

1 e4 e5 2 d4 exd4 3 c3 dxc3 4 Bc4 cxb2 5 Bxb2 Qg5 6 Nf3 Qxg2 7 Bxf7+ Kd8 8 Rg1 Bb4+ 9 Nc3 Qh3 10 Rg3 Qh6 11 Qb3 Bxc3+ 12 Qxc3 Nf6



13 Rg6 hxc6 14 Qxf6+ gxf6 15 Bxf6 mate.

An eager researcher may begin by noting the lack of consensus about the occasion of this game. For instance, page 149 of Chernev's *1000 Best Short Games of Chess* had 'Berlin, 1879', whereas some other sources state '1869'. The players' names were given with a little more information (i.e. 'G.

Schnitzler' and 'A. Alexandre') in J. du Mont's *200 Miniature Games of Chess* (see pages 82, 282 and 285) and, indeed, on page 28 of John Walker's book *Chess for Tomorrow's Champions* (published in 1983 and 1995), which also used the term 'glorious massacre'. As regards Black's name, an eyebrow goes up, since Aaron Alexandre died in 1850. Concerning White, however, an investigator can find plenty of references to, and other games by, Georg Schnitzler by perusing the *Deutsche Schachzeitung* of the mid- and late-1800s. For example, he learns from page xi of the index to the 1862 volume that Schnitzler was an architect from Düsseldorf, and by checking as far as 1889 he comes across the briefest of mentions of Schnitzler's death (in London in 1887, according to the July 1889 *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, page 201).

Yet there is still difficulty in locating the game-score in a dependable contemporary source, and it is a relief at least to find it in a nineteenth-century book such as *Chess Sparks* by J.H. Ellis (London, 1895), where (page 84) the heading was 'Played about 1879', 'G. Schnitzler' and 'Alexandre'.

Perhaps openings books will be more helpful, thinks the sleuth. He sees the score on page 125 of *Nordisches Gambit* by Ingo Firnhaber (Düsseldorf, 1989) as 'Schnitzler-Alexandre, Berlin, 1879', whereas in the discussion of the game on pages 106-107 of *Danish Gambit* (Coraopolis, 1992) W. John Lutes gave 'Paris, 1869' and claimed that Firnhaber had put 'Berlin, 1869'. There is also puzzlement over this remark about 5...Qg5 in Lutes' book:

'Alexandre's Defense. "Recommended in 1872 by the *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, but clearly inferior." du Mont: *The Chess Openings Illustrated: Centre Game and Danish Gambit*, 1920, page 73.'

The trouble here is that far from recommending 5...Qg5, the 1872



*Deutsche Schachzeitung* (April issue, page 115) gave the move a question mark. That was in the game Elson-Whiteman, played in the United States. No 1872 issue seems to contain any mention of either 'Alexandre' or Schnitzler.

Next, the investigator lights upon a game with 5...Qg5 (between W. Hockin and W. Searle) on page 178 of *The Chess Players' Chronicle*, 1872 (where the queen move is described as 'apparently quite untenable'), but he is still making scant headway with clarifying when and where the 'glorious massacre' occurred. At which point, therefore, he unceremoniously breaks off and invites fellow explorers to join in the hunt.

---

### 2571. Adams v Torre

The widespread doubts about the authenticity of the game 'Adams-Torre, New Orleans, 1920' were discussed in C.N.s 397, 1366, 1432, 2204 and 2227. We have now received the following from Dale Brandreth (Yorklyn, DE, USA):

*'For some time I have been writing an account of the famous, but definitely spurious, game (it was at best post mortem analysis) Adams-Torre, New Orleans, 1920. In this connection I have also been trying to track down the origins of the game Torre-Adams, New Orleans, 1920 (a French Defense) given in Chernev's 1000 Best Short Games of Chess (page 418) without attribution of source. Torre won that game brilliantly, so it is at least plausible because Torre was a very strong player in 1920 and E.Z. Adams was no more than a Class "C" player, but I have been unable ever to locate it elsewhere. Jack O'Keefe, who has a special interest in Torre, has also been unable to find a source. I am somewhat skeptical about Chernev's writings because I have always found him rather careless and unconcerned. He hardly ever gave sources for anything. The rare book Chess Players of New Orleans by A.M. Lockett gave the famous "game" in which Adams played White, with a note indicating that he took it from the 1925 American Chess Bulletin, but without any additional information one might have expected him to furnish based on local comments.'*

---

### 2572. 'Marriage versus Chess'

This passage from the *Belfast Northern Whig* found its way onto page 190 of the *Chess Player's Chronicle*, 1862:

‘Let it be understood that I call marriage an evil only as regards chess; for your new-made wife is a sad drag on your ardent chess-player, and we have even known ladies, married for years, who still cry out loudly, as their lord’s weekly club-night comes round; for that night they make every possible kind of engagement – that night is the only one of the week on which they can entertain their friends, and for that night, of all others, they most gladly accept an invitation. Then the great female failing is antagonistic to the silent game, and players are obliged to dispense with ladies’ society at their meetings. This leads to bachelor parties, another great cause of conjugal offence. I entertain all possible love and reverence for the sex; but still, with this my experience, I cannot refrain from advising the bachelor chess-player, contemplating matrimony, to pause before he take the fatal leap. He must choose for himself; but let him do it deliberately between his board and his wife – between his chess-box and her band-box. Except through many a matrimonial row, there is no middle way.’

---

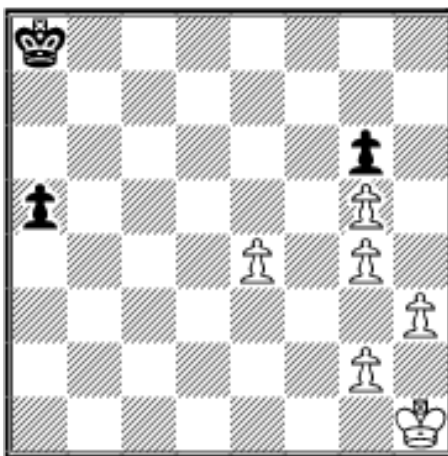
### **2573. Silhouettes**

An art form which has had surprisingly little impact on the chess world is the silhouette. Below is a rare specimen, i.e. the front cover of the first Russian edition (Leningrad, 1924) of Capablanca’s *My Chess Career*:



### 2574. 'Walling in' (C.N. 2446)

Still being sought: specimens of the 'walling in' manoeuvre. A well-known study (1889 vintage) by J. Berger is to be found, *inter alia*, on pages 585-586 of his book *Theorie und Praxis der Endspiele* (Berlin and Leipzig, 1922), but on page 586 he also gave a pre-1889 composition by J. Fernández with the same motif. No source for the earlier study was provided, but it can be noted here: page 168 of the 15 August 1885 issue of the *Brooklyn Chess Chronicle*:



Composition by José Fernández (Mexico).

White to play and draw.

The solution given on page 188 of the 15 September 1885 issue was: 1 e5 Kb7 2 e6 Kc7 3 e7 Kd7 4 Kh2 a4 5 Kg3 a3 6 Kh4 a2 7 g3, and draws by stalemate.

## 2575. Daniel Starbuck

Below is the full text of the obituary of Daniel Starbuck (25 September 1856-26 January 1884) published on page 103 of the *Brooklyn Chess Chronicle*, 15 April 1884:

‘We have also to chronicle the death of Mr D.F.M. Starbuck, which occurred in Cincinnati, Ohio, a few days ago. Mr Starbuck was in his 27th year; he was a brilliant and sound player; thoroughly posted in all the openings, and was considered a very strong player and second only to the champion, Capt. Mackenzie. He played a match with Mr Grundy, winning the majority of the games. Mr Starbuck was probably the best blindfold player in the United States after the days of Morphy. The country has lost a good man, and the chess fraternity will mourn his loss as we do.’

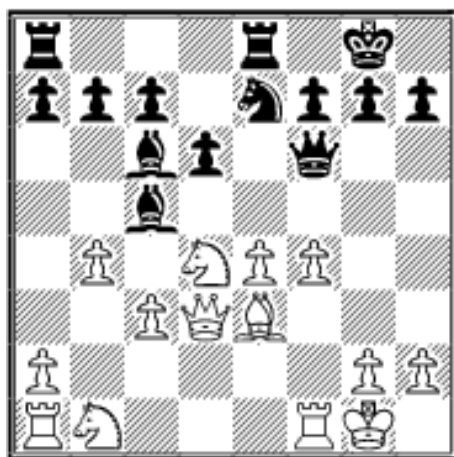
Can readers help us compile information on this forgotten player? As a start, below are some games from the *Cincinnati Commercial* of 1881:

### *Max Judd – Daniel Starbuck*

**St Louis, 1881**

**Scotch Gambit**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 d4 exd4 4 Nxd4 Bc5 5 Be3 Qf6 6 c3 Nge7 7 Bb5 O-O 8 O-O d6 9 f4 Bd7 10 Bxc6 Bxc6 11 Qd3 Rfe8 12 b4



12...Bxe4 (‘An excellent coup, winning a pawn and breaking up White’s center.’ – G.H. Mackenzie in the *St Louis Globe Democrat*.)  
 13 Qxe4 Nf5 14 Qxf5 Bxd4 15 Qxf6 Bxe3+ 16 Kh1 gxf6 17 Na3 c6 18 Nc4 d5 19 Nd6 Re6 20 Nxb7 Rb8 21 Na5 Rbe8 22 f5 Rd6 23 Rae1 Re4 24 Nb3 Bb6 25 h3 Rc4 26 Rf3 d4 27 Re8+ Kg7 28 Rg3+ Kh6 29 Re4 Kh5 30 Reg4 Rxc3 31 Nd2 Rxc3 32 Rxc3 Rd5 33 Rd3

Re5 34 g4+ Kh6 35 Kg2 Rb5 36 a3 a5 37 bxa5 Bxa5 38 Nb3 c5 39 a4 Rxb3 40 Rxb3 c4 41 Rb1 d3 42 Kf3 c3 43 Ke3 c2 44 Rc1 d2 45 White resigns.

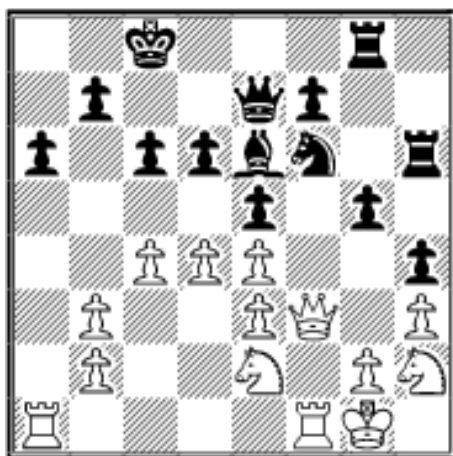
### *Max Judd – Daniel Starbuck*

**St Louis, 1881**

**Giuoco Piano**

(Notes by Starbuck)

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Bc5 4 O-O ('The aesthetic move here is 4 c3.') 4...Nf6 5 d3 d6 6 Be3 Bb6 7 h3 ('A very necessary move for defensive purposes.') 7...Be6 8 Bb3 h6 ('Also necessary for attacking purposes.') 9 Nc3 g5 10 Nh2 ('Indispensable.') 10...Nd4 11 Na4 ('If 11 Bxe6 Black retakes with the knight.') 11...Nxb3 12 axb3 Bxe3 ('There is nothing to fear from the rook commanding an open file.') 13 fxe3 h5 14 Qe1 Rh6 15 Nc3 c6 16 Ne2 h4 ('Cramping White on the king's side somewhat.') 17 Qf2 Qe7 18 Qf3 a6 ('To enable Black to castle and get the queen's rook into play.') 19 c4 O-O-O 20 d4 Rg8

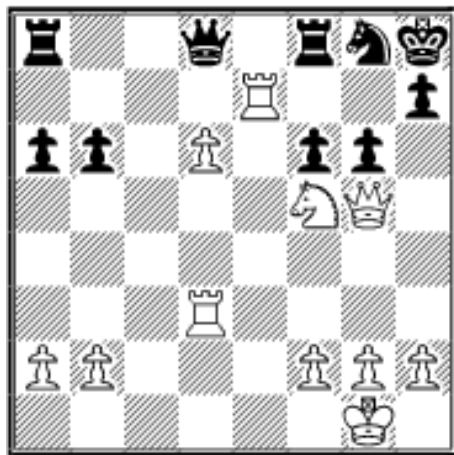


21 d5 cxd5 22 cxd5 g4 ('Turn about is fair play.') 23 hxg4 Bxg4 24 Nxc4 Nxc4 ('Here White missed a chance which, if not equalizing the game, would have enabled him to breathe easier – *ex. gr.*: 25 Qxf7 Qxf7 26 Rxf7 h3, best, for if 26...Nxe3 White checks with the queen's rook and then plays it to c7, and Black cannot avoid a perpetual check.') 25 Qh3 Rhg6 26 Kh1 Kb8 27 Rf3 Qg5 28 Raf1 Nf6

29 Rf5 ('About as good as anything. Black threatened to play the knight over to h5, with fatal effect.') 29...Qxg2+ 30 Qxg2 Rxc2 31 Rxf6 Rxe2 32 Rg1 ('If the rook had taken either pawn, Black would have forced mate by playing the queen's rook to g2, checking twice with the rooks, then ...h3.') 32...Rxc2+ 33 Kxc2 Rxe3 34 Rxf7 Rxe4 35 Rd7 Rg4+ 36 Kh2 Rg6 37 Kh3 Rh6 38 b4 Kc8 39 Re7 Rf6 ('The most expeditious mode of winning.') 40 Kxh4 Rf4+ 41 Kg5 Rd4 42 b5 axb5 43 Kf5 Rxd5 44 Ke6 Rd2 45 b3 e4 46 Kf5 d5 47 Ke5 ('In the vain hope that Black might play on the king's pawn.') 47...Rd3 48 Kd6 Kb8 49 Kc5 e3 50 b4 d4 51 Kxb5 Rd2 52 Kb6 Kc8 53 Kc5 e2 54 Kc4 d3 55 b5 Rd1 56 b6 e1(Q) 57 White resigns.

***Daniel Starbuck (blindfold) - Blanchard*****Chicago, 1881****Philidor's Defence**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 d6 3 d4 Nc6 4 Bc4 Bg4 5 c3 Na5 6 Bd3 exd4 7 cxd4 c5 8 Bb5+ Bd7 9 Qa4 b6 10 Nc3 Nf6 11 Bg5 Be7 12 e5 a6 13 Bxd7+ Nxd7 14 Bxe7 Qxe7 15 Nd5 Qd8 16 exd6 O-O 17 O-O cxd4 18 Qxd4 Nc5 19 Ne7+ Kh8 20 Rfe1 Ne6 21 Qd3 Nb7 22 Rad1 Nbc5 23 Qf5 Nd7 24 Ng5 Nxc5 25 Qxc5 Nf6 26 Nf5 g6 27 Re7 Ng8 28 Rd3 f6



(A position which brings to mind Alekhine v Lasker, Zurich, 1934, but here White has a different forced mate.) 29 Rxf7+ Kxf7 30 Rh3+ Nh6 31 Qxf6+ Kg8 32 Qg7 mate.

Finally for now, a game from page 141 of the August-September 1882 issue of *Brentano's Chess Monthly*:

***Daniel Starbuck – Alfred K. Ettlinger***  
**Chicago, 8 July 1882**  
**Two Knights' Defence**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Nf6 4 d4 exd4 5 O-O Nxe4 6 Re1 d5 7 Bxd5 Qxd5 8 Nc3 Qf5 9 Nxe4 Be6 10 b3 Qb5 11 Nxd4 Nxd4 12 Qxd4 Rd8



13 Nf6+ gxf6 14 Qxf6 and wins.

---

**2576. Fan mail**

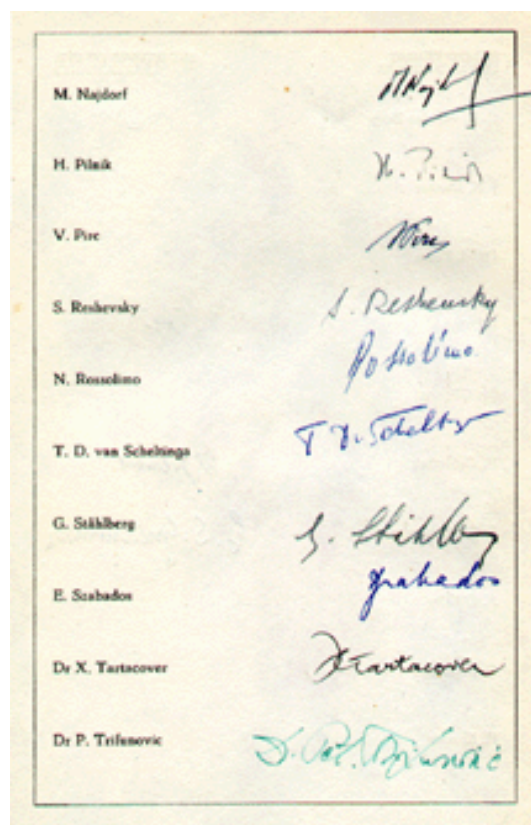
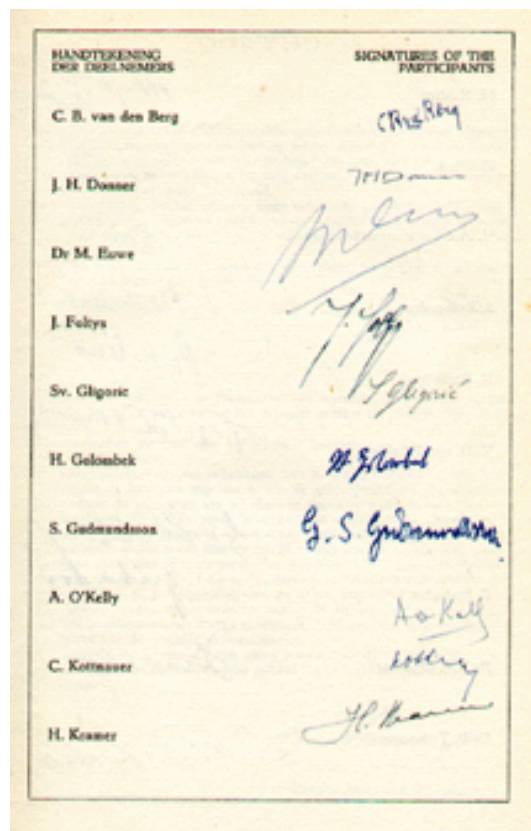
‘Since the last match, the membership of the Dutch Chess Federation has doubled. Euwe gets a “fan mail” of three thousand letters a week, which keeps two secretaries at hard whole-time work.’

*CHESS*, 14 November 1937, page 78.

---

**2577. Amsterdam, 1950**

A further item in our collection is a copy of *Wereldschaaktoernooi Amsterdam 1950* by M. Euwe and L. Prins (Lochem, 1951), signed by all 20 participants:



---

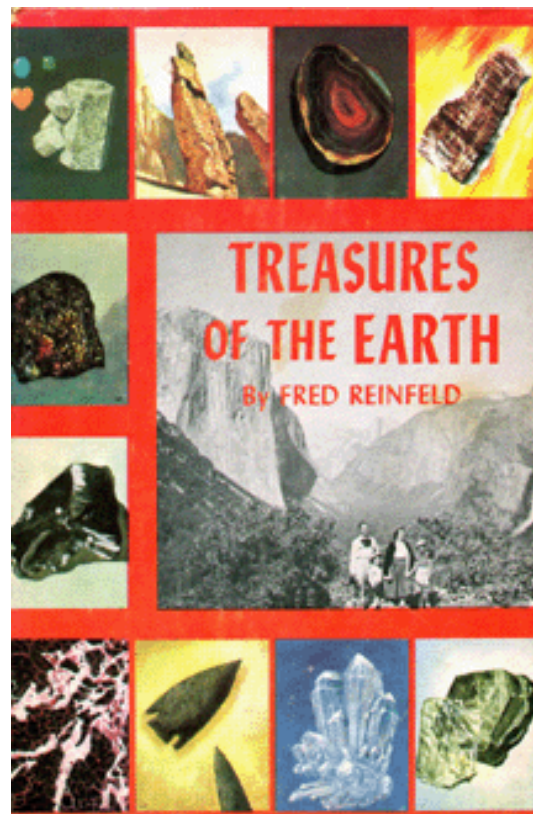
## 2578. Non-chess books

Familiar instances of literary variegation by chess figures include Staunton writing on Shakespeare, the books of Edge and Sergeant on history, and Fine's on psychology. There was also the case of Sir George Thomas, who wrote books on badminton, although none on chess. Information on lesser-known instances is invited. In the meantime, below is a list which we have compiled of Fred Reinfeld's non-chess books:

- *Oliver Twist* (abridgment of Dickens' novel) (Pocket Books, New York, 1948)
- *Coinometry* (Sterling, New York, 1952) Co-authored with Robert V. Masters
- *Treasury of the World's Coins* (Sterling, New York, 1953)
- *Blazer the Bear* (Sterling, New York, 1953) Co-authored with Robert V. Masters
- *Treasures of the Earth* (Sterling, New York, 1954)
- *Coin Collectors' Handbook* (Sterling, New York, 1954)
- *Uranium and other Miracle Metals* (Sterling, New York, 1955)
- *Young Charles Darwin* (Sterling, New York, 1956)
- *Commemorative Stamps of the USA* (Bramhall House, New York, 1956)
- *They Almost Made It* (Thomas Y. Crowell Company, New York, 1956)
- *A Catalogue of the World's Most Popular Coins* (Sterling, New York, 1956)
- *Trappers of the West* (Thomas Y. Crowell Company, New York, 1957)
- *The Story of Paper Money* (Sterling, New York, 1957)
- *Fun with Stamp Collecting* (Garden City, New York, 1957)
- *Miracle Drugs and the New Age of Medicine* (Sterling, New York, 1957)
- *Cash for Your Coins* (Sterling, New York, 1957)
- *How to Win at Checkers* (Wilshire, Hollywood, 1957)
- *How To Play Checkers* (Barnes & Noble, New York, 1957)
- *How to Play Top-Notch Checkers* (Sterling, New York, 1957)
- *Rays Visible and Invisible* (Sterling, New York, 1958)
- *How to Build a Coin Collection* (Sterling, New York, 1958)
- *Coin Collecting* (Bonanza, New York, 1958) Co-authored with Robert V. Masters
- *The Great Dissenters* (Thomas Y. Crowell Company, New York, 1959)
- *How to Be a Winner at Checkers* (Hanover House, New York, 1960)



- *Coin Dictionary and Guide* (Bonanza, New York, 1960) Co-authored with C.C. Chamberlain
- *The Real Book About Whales and Whaling* (Garden City, New York, 1960)
- *What's New in Science* (Sterling, New York, 1960)
- *A Simplified Guide to Collecting American Paper Money* (Hanover House, New York, 1960)
- *A Treasury of American Coins* (Garden City, New York, 1961)
- *First Book of Famous Battles* (Garden City, New York, 1961)
- *The Real Book About Famous Battles* (Doubleday, New York, 1961)
- *A Catalogue of European Coins* (Oak Tree Press, London, 1961)
- *Pictorial Guide to Coin Conditions* (Garden City, New York, 1962) Co-authored with Burton Hobson
- *Manual for Coin Collectors and Investors* (Sterling, New York, 1963) Co-authored with Burton Hobson
- *Picture Book of Atomic Science* (Sterling, New York, 1963)
- *Picture Book of Ancient Coins* (Sterling, New York, 1963) Co-authored with Burton Hobson
- *The Biggest Job in the World: The American Presidency* (Thomas Y. Crowell Company, New York, 1964)
- *US Commemorative Coins and Stamps* (Sterling, New York, 1964). Co-authored with Burton Hobson
- *Pony Express* (Collier, New York, 1966)



In each case, only the first date of publication has been indicated. As often occurred with Reinfeld's chess books, many of the works (especially those on coins) were reissued under different titles after his death. About Reinfeld's alleged pseudonyms (e.g. 'Robert V. Masters' above) we have no firm information. Additions and corrections to our list, which is presented diffidently, will, of course, be welcomed.

---

### **2579. Reinfeld's chess library**

The following news item comes from page 195 of the July 1965 *Chess Review*:

'The Library of Fred Reinfeld, chess champion, writer and teacher who died last year, has been given to New York University by his widow, Mrs Beatrice Reinfeld.

The collection of more than 1,000 books on chess, includes a group of tournament books, books about the world's chess masters and a general library covering the game in English, French, German, Russian, Spanish and other languages.

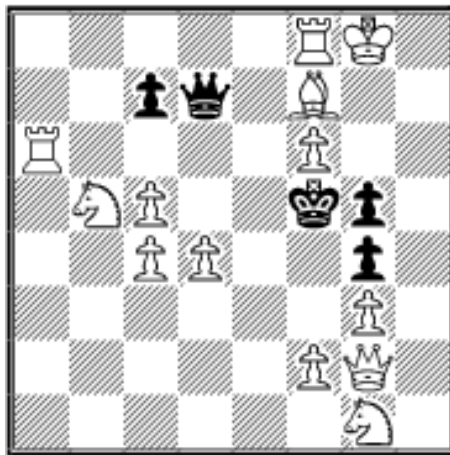
Included are a collection of international chess periodicals from 1880 to 1964 and a number of the more than 260 books written by Mr Reinfeld. He was New York State chess champion in 1931 and 1933 and was Executive Editor of *Chess Review*.'

The two totals quoted would seem, respectively, very low and very high.

---

### **2580. Bogoljubow problem**

A challenging problem composed by Bogoljubow to mark the Staunton Centenary Chess Congress in 1951:



White mates in three.

Source: *BCM*,  
August 1951, page  
59.

Key move 1 Qb7.

---

### 2581. Mystery photograph

Can readers identify anybody in this photograph?



---

### 2582. Capablanca autopsy report

The document below is reproduced from page 4 of the Cuban newspaper, *Granma*, 16 January 1988:

THE MADAW BECK HOSPITAL - NEW YORK				
	Hospital No. 466502	Name	Jose Capablanca	
	Admitted March 7, 1942	Age	52	Ward T-10
Mortem situation	Died March 8th, 1942	Time of Death	6:00 A.M.	
	Name of Examination	Full Autopsy (222)		
10110	Performed by	Dr. Maschnowitz	Date	March 5, 1942
		Dr. Frill	Time	10:45 A.M.
		Dr. Lewis		
<b>Post-Mortem Examination</b>				
The body is that of a well developed and well nourished 52 year old male. There is moderate pallor. Rigor mortis is present.				

### 2583. Intuition

‘When I play chess, I hardly ever calculate the play in detail. I rely very much on an intuitive sense which tells me what are the right moves to look for.’

M. Najdorf, *Chess Life*, November 1962, page 256.

### 2584. Whitaker and Hartleb

The two signatures below are reproduced from our copy of the bilingual book *Ausgewählte Endspiele/Selected Endings* by Norman T. Whitaker and Glenn E. Hartleb (Heidelberg, 1960):

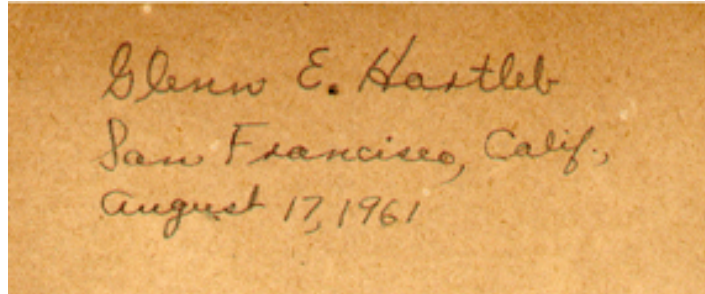
To our able  
friend  
Dr. G. L. Schreiber

Norman T. Whitaker

Glenn E. Hartleb

We also own a copy of the Berlin, 1926 tournament book (published

by Kagan) which was inscribed by Hartleb on 17 August 1961, i.e. two weeks before he was killed in a road accident:



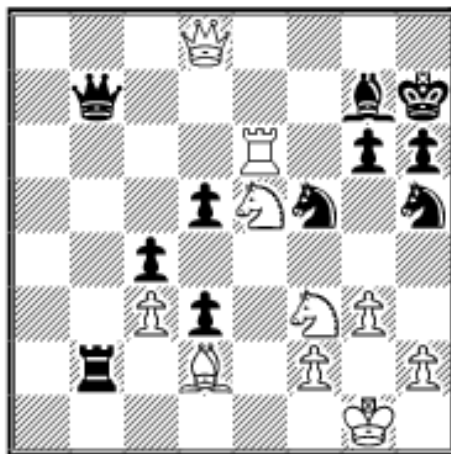
### 2585. 'Wild-wester'

'The following game, played in the recently-concluded Australian championship tournament, was a real "wild-wester" and the unusual conclusion only added to the general excitement. I doubt if any game has ever caused so much comment in Australia and New Zealand.'

So wrote Koshnitsky at the start of an article on pages 360-361 of *CHESS*, 20 June 1939. He also annotated the game on pages 13-14 of *The Australasian Chess Review*, 25 January 1939, and below we have incorporated into the game-score a few of his descriptive notes, as well as the punctuation, from both sources:

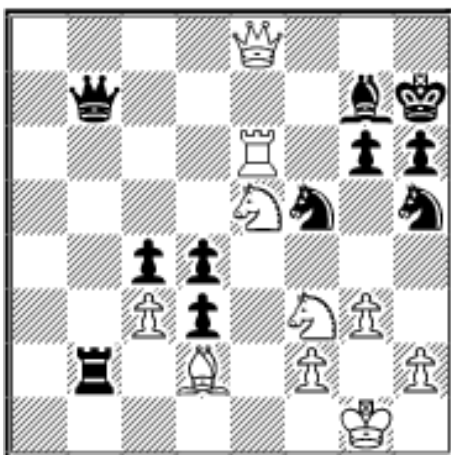
**Alfred William Gyles – Gregory Simon Koshnitsky**  
**Sydney, 1938**  
**Ruy López**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 d6 5 c3 Bd7 6 d3 g6 7 Nbd2 Bg7 8 Nf1 Nf6 9 Ne3 h6 10 Qe2 Ne7 11 Bc2 c5 12 a4 b5 13 O-O O-O 14 Bd2 Nh5 15 g3 Qc7 16 Bb3 Be6 ('An impatient move. I deliberately invited complications. But I got more than I bargained for.') 17 Bxe6 fxe6 18 Ng4 Kh7 19 d4 exd4 20 axb5 axb5 21 Rxa8 Rxa8 22 Qxb5 Rb8 23 Qc4 d5 24 exd5 exd5 25 Qa2 d3 (Given an exclamation mark in the Australian magazine, but in *CHESS* Koshnitsky put '!' and added: 'Was 25...dxc3 better? Perhaps. At any rate it was safer. But the temptation to obtain the passed pawn on the sixth was difficult to resist.') 26 Re1 c4 27 Re6 Qd7 28 Qa6! Rxb2 29 Nge5! Qb7 30 Qd6 Nf5 31 Qd8



31...d4!! ('White's sacrifice of a pawn appears to have more than justified itself. Black is compelled to take extraordinary measures to stave off the mating attack. And he rises to the occasion!') 32 Qe8! ('After making this move Gyles left the board satisfied that Black had no satisfactory defence against 33 Qxg6+. All the spectators and most of the players had

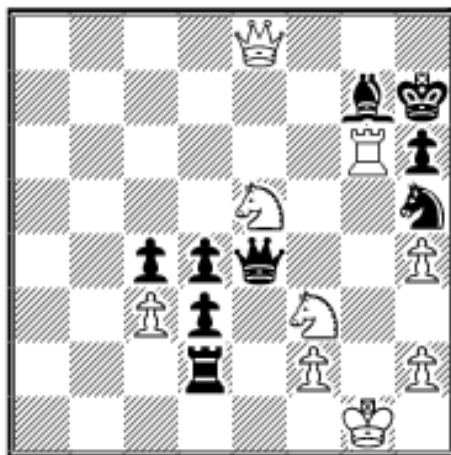
gathered around the board. They smelt blood. Some of them started to congratulate Gyles and others were ready to sympathize with me.')



32...Nh4!! (Looks like a move of desperation, simply postponing the resignation for a move or two, but on closer inspection the hidden merits become apparent. Most of the onlookers thought that I was trying to bring off a "swindle". Gyles had foreseen the move but like the others had underrated it and now was spending the precious minutes

trying to find a knock-out.')

33 gxh4 Qe4 34 Rxg6 ('Gyles made this move after some deliberation which left only a few minutes for his next two moves. He was still under the impression that he was in the winning position...' Koshnitsky then provided analysis to show that White had no more than a draw.) 34...Rxd2



35 Nxd2 and White lost on time. ('Although I had about ten minutes on my clock I was thinking furiously. Every spectator in the room was watching our game, but no-one noticed that Gyles had not stopped his clock. The director of play was also looking on but even he took no action. The flag fell with a sickening thud!! The director of play immediately awarded the game to me. Gyles

very naturally became agitated thinking that he should have been warned that his clock was going. He was under the impression that he was in the winning position at the time. I thought that I had good chances with my queen's side pawns and I was sorry that the incident occurred. Apart from the director of play who was very sure of his ground, no-one was absolutely certain whether Gyles had grounds for appeal against the umpire's decision. Gyles did appeal but withdrew his protest the following morning. I was very pleased that the incident did not alter the probable result, as Black had a forced win after his 35th move. White's last chance to force a draw was on the 35th move, by a pretty combination found by Purdy, e.g. 35 Rxh6+!! Bxh6 (forced) 36 Ng5+ Bxg5 37 Qxh5+, drawing by perpetual check.' In the final position Koshinitzky gave detailed analysis to demonstrate a win for Black after 35...Qe1+ 36 Nf1 Qxe5.

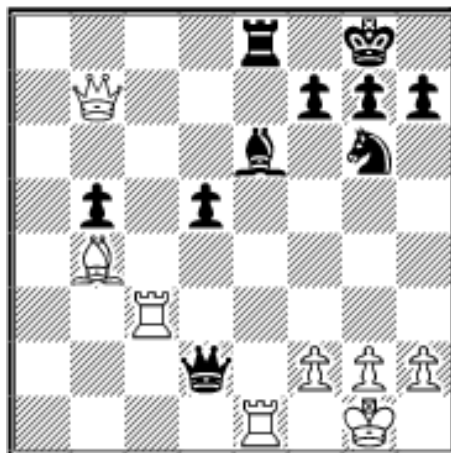
---

### 2586. A curious finish

Mention of José Fernández in C.N. 2574 reminds us of a curious conclusion to one of his games:

*José Fernández – N. Domínguez Cowan*  
**Mexico City, 1885**  
**Centre Counter-Game**

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 Qxd5 3 Nc3 Qa5 4 Bc4 e6 5 Nf3 c6 6 O-O Nf6 7 d3  
 Be7 8 Bd2 Qc7 9 Qe2 b5 10 Bb3 O-O 11 Rae1 Nd5 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13  
 Nxd5 exd5 14 Qxe7 Qxc2 15 Bb4 Nd7 16 Rc1 Qxb2 17 Ng5 a5 18  
 Bc3 Qxa2 19 Ne6 Qe2 20 Rfe1 Qxd3 21 Nxf8 Nxf8 22 Bxa5 Be6 23  
 Bb4 Ng6 24 Qb7 Re8 25 Rc3 Qd2



26 Rc8 Qxe1+ 27 Bxe1 Bxc8 28  
 White resigns.

Source: *Brooklyn Chess Chronicle*, 15 October 1885, page 13.

## 2587. Tartakower on San Remo, 1930

A few extracts from an article 'Secrets of San Remo, 1930' by S. Tartakower on pages 421-424 of *CHESS*, 20 August 1939, starting with a characteristic piece of whimsy:

'Now for some words on the Committee at San Remo. They promised an annual tournament but this promise was forgotten among subsequent events. In 1930 fascism did not show itself externally – except by the strictness with which the railway officials forbade travellers to put their feet on the seats! But inwardly the attentive observer was able to see that the regime sought to change, little by little, the Italian spirit.

...The tournament itself was, of course, an unparalleled triumph for Alekhine, who increased his prestige enormously and also his dictatorlike position in the chess world. Showing an extraordinary mastership of theory, strategy and technique, he won 13 games out of 15 and, without a loss, had only two draws. Even these two – playing Black against Spielmann and Bogoljubow – were annoying to his conquering spirit and for half a year afterwards he was showing in his travels how he could have obtained a decisive advantage in these two games also!

... Alekhine's "will to win" was well shown in the last round by his game against Grau, which lasted until late at night - the last contest of the tournament! - for it was a numerically equal ending with bishops of different colours. The poor Argentine master could not understand the reason for all this persistence but, as Alekhine explained later, he wished not only to better his score but continued also for the artistic reason of realizing a hidden advantage that he had seen for a long time.

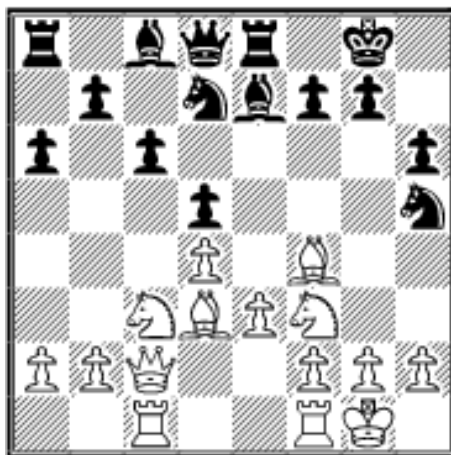
... In the game Alekhine-Rubinstein played in the fourteenth round – the one before the last – it appeared to be to Alekhine's advantage to try for a draw, which would give him first prize, rather than chase an uncertain win. When somebody suggested to Rubinstein before the game that he would do well to accept such a pacific situation the great Akiba replied: "A Rubinstein always plays to win!"

Lacking thus a quiet and objective outlook, Rubinstein fell into an opening trap which cost him a pawn and, despite a heroic resistance, the game.'



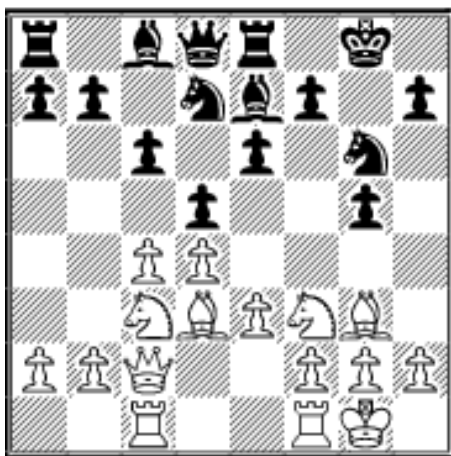
## 2588. Rubinstein trap

The misfortune mentioned at the conclusion of the previous item was a recurrence of the Rubinstein trap. Further to the discussion on its origins in C.N. 2187 (see pages 290-291 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves*), we would add Burn's win over H. Wolf at Ostend, 3 July 1905, which began 1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Nf6 4 Bg5 Be7 5 Nf3 Nbd7 6 e3 O-O 7 Rc1 a6 8 cxd5 exd5 9 Bd3 Re8 10 O-O c6 11 Qc2 h6 12 Bf4 Nh5



13 Nxd5 Nxf4 14 Nxf4 and White won a long game.

A. Pokorny v R. Mikulka in the Pardubice tournament of August 1923 is also worth noting: 1 Nf3 d5 2 d4 Nf6 3 c4 e6 4 Nc3 Nbd7 5 Bg5 Be7 6 e3 O-O 7 Rc1 c6 8 Qc2 Re8 9 Bd3 Nf8 10 O-O N6d7 11 Bf4 g5 12 Bg3 Ng6

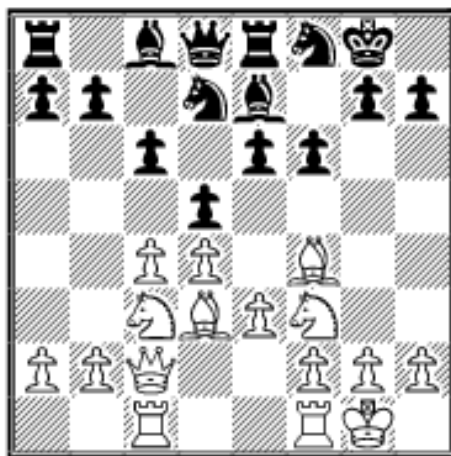


13 cxd5 exd5 14 Nxd5 and White went on to win.

On pages 33-34 of *666 Kurzpartien* (Berlin-Frohnau, 1966) Kurt Richter gave a further 'pre-Rubinstein' specimen (about which we seek more details):

### *Burger – Hündorfer* Munich, 1924 Queen's Gambit Declined

1 d4 Nf6 2 Nf3 e6 3 c4 d5 4 Nc3 Be7 5 Bg5 Nbd7 6 e3 O-O 7 Rc1 c6 8 Qc2 Re8 9 Bd3 Nf8 10 O-O N6d7 11 Bf4 f6



12 cxd5 exd5 13 Nxd5 cxd5 14 Bc7 Resigns.

This game (with White's name given as 'Buerger') was included on page 211 of *200 Miniature Games of Chess* by J. du Mont in the note to Black's seventh move in the game 'Fairhurst-Seitz, Scarborough, 1930'. That latter game was said to have gone as follows: 1 d4 Nf6 2 Nf3 d5 3 c4 e6

4 Nc3 Nbd7 5 Bg5 Be7 6 e3 O-O 7 Rc1 Re8 8 Bd3 c6 9 O-O dxc4 10 Bxc4 Nd5 11 Bf4 Nxf4 12 exf4 Nb6 13 Bd3 Nd5 14 g3 Nxc3 15 bxc3 c5 16 Ne5 Qc7 17 Bxh7+ Kf8 18 Qh5 Resigns.

Although this score is to be found in various databases, on page 52 of the February 1950 *BCM* J.A. Seitz, writing from Buenos Aires, reported that the game (which had also been published as a Seitz loss on page 294 of the August 1930 *BCM*) 'was not played by me but probably by some other opponent of Mr Fairhurst in the Major Open of the BCF 1930 Congress at Scarborough'. After checking the matter with Fairhurst, the 1950 *BCM* confirmed that Seitz had not been the loser, and said that the game was probably W. Fairhurst v A. Mortlock from the same tournament.

---

### 2589. Early Fairhurst

Not a spectacular game, but an early indication of Fairhurst's strength:

#### ***Boris Kostic (Simultaneous) – William Fairhurst Manchester, 1922 Queen's Gambit Declined***

1 d4 d5 2 Nf3 Nf6 3 c4 e6 4 Nc3 Be7 5 Bg5 Nbd7 6 e3 O-O 7 Rc1 c6 8 Qc2 c5 9 Bd3 cxd4 10 exd4 b6 11 O-O dxc4 12 Bxc4 Bb7 13 Ne5 Nxe5 14 dxe5 Ng4 15 Rfd1 Qc7 16 Bxe7 Qxe7 17 Qe2 Qh4 18 h3 Nxf2 19 Qxf2 Qxc4 20 Nd5 Qe4 21 Ne7+ Kh8 22 Rc7 Ba6 23 Re1 Qb4 24 Nc6 Qc4 25 b3 Qc3 26 Re3 Qc1+ 27 Re1 Qc3 28 Re3 Qc1+ 29 Kh2 Bb5 30 Qf3 Bxc6 31 Rxc6 Qd2 32 Rc7 Kg8 33 Rxf7 Rxf7 34 Qxa8+ Rf8 35 Qe4 Qxa2 36 Qc6 Qf2 37 Qxe6+ Qf7 Drawn.

Source: *The Chess Amateur*, May 1922, pages 230-231.

## 2590. Fast chess

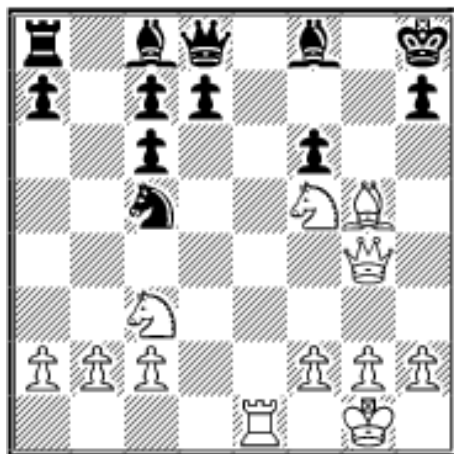
Old examples of fast chess are always gratefully received. The following was played at ten seconds per move:

*William Fairhurst – Edmund Spencer*

Southport, 16 August 1924

Ruy López

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 Nf6 4 O-O Nxe4 5 d4 Be7 6 Qe2 Nd6 7 Bxc6 bxc6 8 dxe5 Nb7 9 Nc3 O-O 10 Re1 Nc5 11 Nd4 Re8 12 Nf5 Bf8 13 Qg4 Kh8 14 Bg5 f6 15 exf6 Rxe1+ 16 Rxe1 gxf6



17 Re8 Resigns.

Sources: *BCM*, September 1924, page 356 and *The Chess Amateur*, February 1925, page 129.

The game was played in an informal lightning tournament won by Fairhurst, shortly before his 21st birthday. Among the other competitors were Morrison, Rubinstein and Yates.

Half a century later Fairhurst was still going strong, playing top board for New Zealand at the Nice Olympiad.

## 2591. Non-chess books (C.N. 2578)

The chess column of the *Cincinnati Commercial* of 1 April 1882 stated:

‘Mr John Wisker, formerly chess editor of the London *Field [sic]*, and now one of the strongest players in Australia, is the author of a novel, *The Machinations of Detherby Yarke*, now publishing serially in the columns of the *Federal Australasian*, of Melbourne.’

Whether the *oeuvre* also came out in book form we have been unable

to able to verify.

‘Two well-known chess players burst into the literary limelight lately. Nothing to do with chess. V.L. Wahltuch, one of England’s strongest players a decade ago, produced a little booklet, under the auspices of Printing-Craft, on contract bridge; whilst Bernie Winkelman, Pennsylvania expert, wrote a real *book* on Rockefeller.’

The source of the above quote is *CHESS*, 14 October 1937, page 45. Winkelman’s book was entitled *John D. Rockefeller* and was published in Philadelphia in 1937. He had already written *Ten Years of Wall Street* (Chicago, 1932) and was to produce *John G. Johnson* (Philadelphia, 1942).

Another chess expert who wrote on bridge was Gerald Abrahams, with *Brains in Bridge* (1962). He also brought out books on such subjects as law and political thought, as well as publishing three volumes of fiction. A list of his output is given opposite the title page of his 1974 book *Not Only Chess*.

From *CHESS*, 20 July 1939 (page 391):

‘E.G. Sergeant has produced a monumental volume on law which will inevitably become a standard work for future generations: *Sergeant on Stamp Duties*.’

Finally, back again to William Fairhurst. A civil engineer, he was a specialist in bridges rather than bridge, and in 1945 he wrote the book *Arch Design Simplified*.

---

### **2592. Capablanca v Fonaroff (C.N.s 2521, 2522 & 2537)**

For the record, here is the full introductory text on page 11 of the *New York Evening Post* of 22 June 1918:

‘OVER THE CHESS BOARD  
Capablanca Conceives Morphy-like Combination in Game  
Played Against Professor Fonaroff  
By H. Helms

A lightweight classic that will take rank with some of Paul Morphy’s was produced by José R. Capablanca Tuesday,

when, as a guest at a soirée in the apartments of Prof. Marc Fonaroff, of the New York Institute of Musical Art, he played a game of chess against that master musician. There was present a notable group of artists, including Tosha [Toscha] Seidel, the violin prodigy, who, like Mischa Elman, is very fond of chess, and Mr and Mrs Leon Rosen, who, fortunately, took and preserved the score for the benefit of posterity. The game follows.'

On a point of detail, 'Tuesday' would mean that the game was played on 18 June, i.e. one day later than stated in *The Unknown Capablanca*. It is rather curious that although Helms thought highly of the brilliancy he did not publish it in his *American Chess Bulletin*. Finally, Helms' note to Black's 18...Rd1 is intriguing:

'A real inspiration and, against an adversary of the Cuban's stamp, would have made of Black's game a genuine masterpiece, except for a slight flaw. "Beautiful, but unfortunate" about expresses it, in the language of the late W.H.K. Pollock when he was wont to draw a parallel between an unsound, brilliant combination and Mary, Queen of Scots.'

This is the only time we recall seeing the 'beautiful, but unfortunate' remark attributed to Pollock. As noted on page 258 of *Chess Explorations*, we have traced it back, in relation to Janowsky, to 1898, i.e. two years after Pollock's death.

---

### 2593. Raking bishops

As noted by W.H. Cozens on page 402 of the September 1978 *BCM* (in connection with *The Encyclopedia of Chess* by H. Golombek), chess reference books do not agree on whether raking bishops should be named after Harrwitz or Horwitz. A detailed article on the subject, by Peter Güttler, is on pages 42-43 of *Kaissiber*, April-June 1999.

To add a further complication, we would point out that another nineteenth-century figure whose name has been connected with the bishop pair is Louis Paulsen. The passage hereunder comes from page 73 of the November 1882 *Chess Monthly*, in the annotations to the game Blackburne v L. Paulsen, Vienna, 1882:

'Herr Paulsen conducts the endgame with great vigour and rare accuracy. "Paulsen's bishops" tell once more!'

At one stage in the game Paulsen's bishops were indeed 'raking' (i.e. on b7 and b6, as well as b6 and a6), but it is unclear whether the term 'Paulsen's bishops' was, in this case, being used merely as a general reference to the pair of prelates.

We wonder too when exactly Janowsky's dexterity gave rise to the term 'the two Jans'.

---

### 2594. British royalty (C.N. 2510)

An addition, from page 352 of *CHESS*, 14 June 1937:

'Several newspapers recently published the news that a favourite Sunday pastime at Windsor Castle is chess. "Some of the most beautiful and interesting chess men and tables in the world are at Windsor, many of them worth thousands of pounds. There is one Oriental set, each figure of which is made of gold and ivory encrusted with rare and precious stones. The table to match is of exquisite colouring and workmanship, beautifully figured and inlaid. This chess set was used for games between the Kaiser and the late Lord Balfour 35 years ago when the latter, ignoring Edward VII's hint that the royal visitor should be allowed to win, soundly trounced him!"

King Edward VII was very partial to the game, but King Edward VIII could not play at all. The news comes through that the present Duchess of Windsor, when Mrs Simpson, had one gown very originally trimmed with chess pieces and with buttons fashioned like chessmen. So perhaps the Duke may learn!'

---

### 2595. The Chess Cafe

Below are three poems by B.H. Wood which appeared in *The Chess Amateur*, December 1929 (page 56), January 1930 (page 80) and March 1930 (page 127):

#### *The Chess Cafe I*

'Here is the life of Chess! – What's master play  
But its post-mortem? Scattered far and near  
Are business men at leisure, youths and grey

Ancients, immersed in mental rivalry.  
Here  
How happily I'm come, for here, to me,  
All life is peace; my roll and coffee seem  
Food of the gods; the games I play and see  
Lit with the hazy luminance of a dream.  
Though champions still make a toil of chess,  
We revel in unsound contentedness.'

*The Chess Cafe II*

'When I was young, when I was young,  
In chess my soul was buried quite;  
Imaginary problems hung  
Suspended o'er my bed at night:  
In games of chess I gained sublime  
Incognisance of space and time.  
Now I am old, now I am old,  
My furnaces of joy are cold –  
My mental galleons, no more  
Divine, now cruise a homelier shore.'

*The Chess Cafe III – The Spectator*

'Quiet in the corner sitting, not a word  
He utters, but, his eyes glued on their board,  
Where in oblivion the players brood,  
He spends his lifetime's dearest hours.  
His food  
Is cold, his lighted pipe goes slowly out...  
Yet when the game ends, when they talk about  
Its ins and outs, its characteristic twist,  
He's seen that winning line a master missed!  
You ask him for a game – "I never play  
Myself – hardly a game a year," he'll say.'

---

**2596. Nostalgia**

Readers may find that these photographs have a pleasantly nostalgic air, i.e. from the days when Fischer was interviewable:



---

All images from the Edward Winter Collection.

We invite you to visit the [Photo Gallery Archives](#) to view all the images currently available online.

Copyright 2002 Edward Winter. All rights reserved.

 [TOP OF PAGE](#)

 [HOME](#)

 [COLUMNS](#)

 [LINKS](#)

 [ARCHIVES](#)

 [ABOUT THE  
CHESS CAFE](#)

[\[ChessCafe Home Page\]](#) [\[Book Reviews\]](#) [\[Bulletin Board\]](#) [\[Columnists\]](#)  
[\[Endgame Studies\]](#) [\[The Skittles Room\]](#) [\[Archives\]](#)  
[\[Links\]](#) [\[Online Bookstore\]](#) [\[About The Chess Cafe\]](#) [\[Contact Us\]](#)

Copyright 2002 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe®**" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.





## COLUMNISTS

*Chess Notes*

Edward Winter

*Chess Notes 2597-2647*

Readers wishing to contribute material are asked to quote exact book and magazine sources and to include their name and full postal address. The e-mail address for correspondence is [chessnotes@chesscafe.com](mailto:chessnotes@chesscafe.com), although it is unfortunately impossible for us to guarantee a personal reply in all cases. Supporting documentation (e.g. photocopies) may be sent by readers to **ChessCafe.com**, 234 Depot Road, Milford, CT 06460, USA.

**2597. Alekhine's Defence**

A number of C.N. items (the most recent being C.N. 2357) have discussed pre-1920s games which began 1 e4 Nf6. Here we quote the brief death notice of Edward Hymes from page 156 of the June 1938 *Chess Review*:

'Mr Hymes was one of America's finest players in the '90s and the turn of the century. He distinguished himself in many important team matches, and was noted for his original opening style. For example, he frequently played the defense now named after Alekhine!'

This prompts us to raise the question of when the term 'Alekhine's Defence' was first employed. The great master's earliest tournament games with 1 e4 Nf6 were at Budapest, 1921 against Sämisch (10 September) and E. Steiner (15 September); these were his only two games in the tournament where the opportunity for that opening arose. The former game was a 24-move draw, but Alekhine annotated his win over Steiner on pages 138-142 of the 2/1922 *Kagans Neueste Schachnachrichten*. The heading merely named the opening as 'Irregular'.

Subsequently annotating the game on pages 213-215 of the May 1922 *BCM* (where the heading was 'Irregular Opening'), Sir George Thomas wrote:

## The Chess Cafe

### *E-mail Newsletter*

Each week, as a service to thousands of our readers, we send out an e-mail newsletter, *This Week at The Chess Cafe*.

To receive this *free* weekly update, type in your email address and click Subscribe.

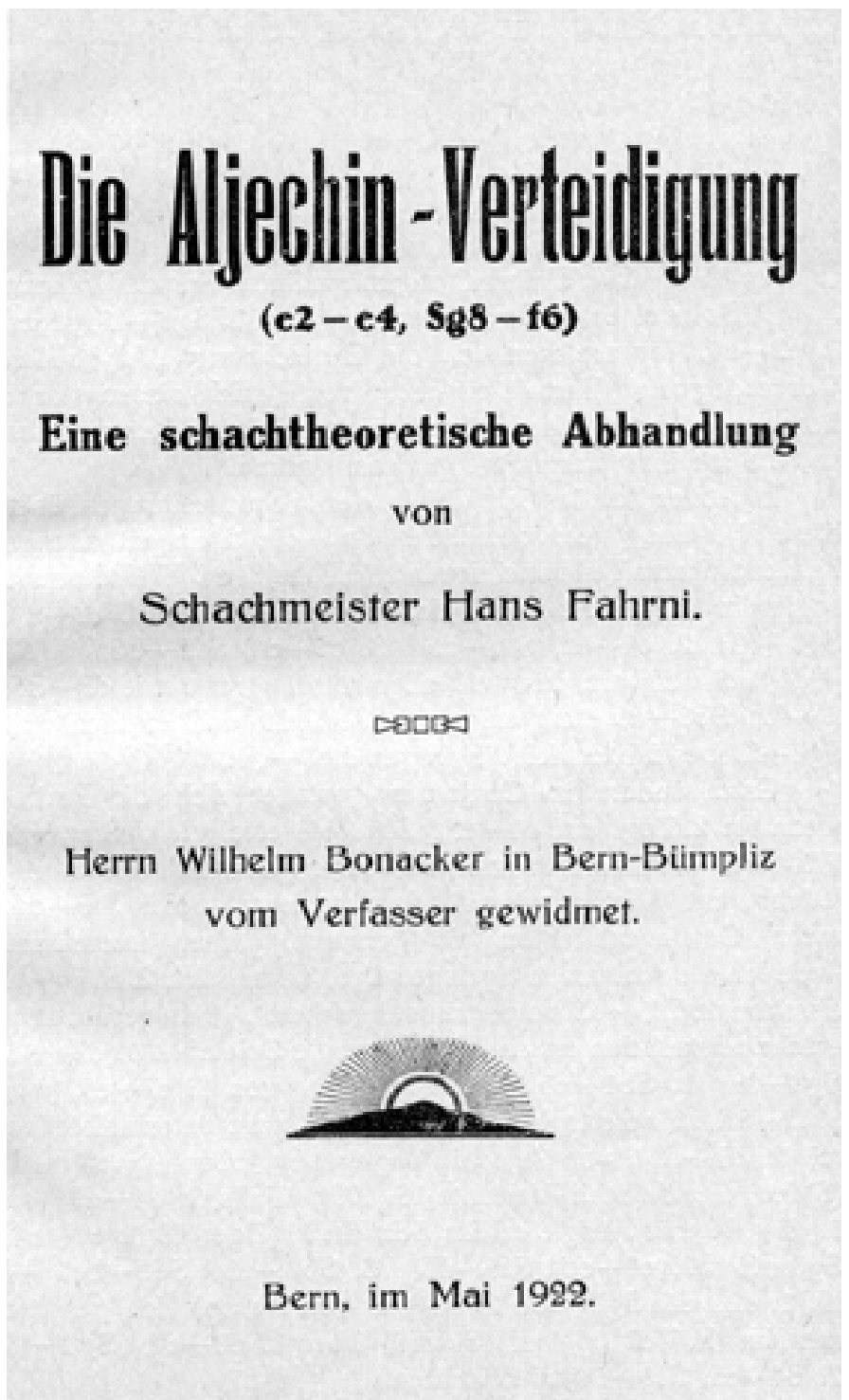
That's all there is to it!



‘This novel defence was introduced by Alekhine at the Budapest tournament, where he adopted it several times; and since then it has been further tested by other players (in addition to Alekhine) at The Hague and elsewhere. So far, it seems to have stood the test of practice quite well; though there is doubtless much still to be discovered in regard to it. It has been named, tentatively, Alekhine’s Defence; and is clearly a novelty of considerable importance, opening up, as it does, a new field for investigation.’ [The spelling Aljechin has been ‘modernized’ above. Sir George’s reference to ‘several times’ was an error.]

May 1922 was also the date on the cover of the first monograph on the opening, published in Berne: *Die Aljechin-Verteidigung* by Hans Fahrni. In the first paragraph of the introduction, in which he explained that he was dedicating the booklet (28 pages) to Wilhelm Bonacker, Fahrni wrote that he had decided to call the opening ‘Alekhine’s Defence’. For reference, his exact words were:

*‘Anlässlich einer Unterhaltung mit meinem Freund Wilhelm Bonacker in Bern über den Zug 1 Sg8-f6 gegen 1 e2-e4, für welchen ich die Bezeichnung „Aljechin-Verteidigung“ hiermit einführe, regte mich dieser starke Schachamateure zu einer improvisierten Skizze über dieselbe an, die ich ihm hiermit freundlichst widme!’*



---

**2598. Fast chess (C.N. 2590)**

In the game below a move had to be made every ten seconds:

***H. Laboschin* – N.N.**  
**Berlin, 1912**  
**Giuoco Piano**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Bc5 4 c3 Nf6 5 d4 exd4 6 cxd4 Bb4+ 7 Nc3  
Nxe4 8 O-O Nxc3 9 Re1+ Ne4 10 Rxe4+ Be7 11 d5 Nb8



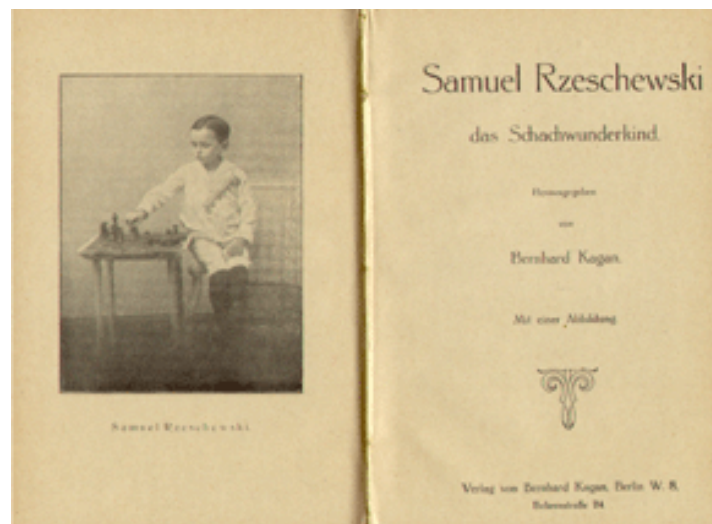
12 d6 cxd6 13 Qxd6 b6 14  
Bxf7+ Kxf7 15 Ng5+ Bxg5 16  
Bxg5 Qxg5 17 Rf4+ Ke8 18  
Re1+ Kd8 19 Rc1 Qg6 20 Rf8+  
Rxf8 21 Qxf8+ Qe8 22 Rxc8+  
Resigns.

Source: *Deutsche Schachzeitung*,  
July 1912, page 209.

### 2599. Youngest subject of a chess book

C.N.s 287, 543 and 662 (see also page 108 of *Chess Explorations*)  
discussed the question of the youngest chess writers, but who is the  
youngest person to have been the subject of a chess book?

Our best offer is Reshevsky, who was eight at the time of the  
appearance of *Samuel Rzeschewski das Schachwunderkind* by B.  
Kagan (Berlin, 1920). The following year Kagan brought out *Der  
Schachwunderknabe Samuel Rzeschewski in Amerika*. They were small  
publications (32 pages and 14 pages respectively).



### 2600. McDonnell v Labourdonnais

J.A. Seitz (C.N. 2588) is not the only player to be miscast as the loser of an 18-move brilliancy. There are innumerable books and disks which assert that Labourdonnais lost the following game to McDonnell in their 1834 match: 1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 Nf3 g5 4 Bc4 g4 5 Nc3 gxf3 6 O-O c6 7 Qxf3 Qf6 8 e5 Qxe5 9 Bxf7+ Kxf7 10 d4 Qxd4+ 11 Be3 Qg7 12 Bxf4 Nf6 13 Ne4 Be7 14 Bg5 Rg8 15 Qh5+ Qg6 16 Nd6+ Ke6 17 Rae1+ Kxd6 18 Bf4 mate.

An ‘historical correction’ from Harry Ruckert of New York was published in the readers’ letters section of the December 1955 *Chess Review* (page 353):

‘Have you ever wondered why a great master like Labourdonnais let himself be mated in 18 moves in that Muzio Gambit you see so often in chess books and magazines? (e.g. *500 Master Games of Chess*, by Tartakower and du Mont, game 220, page 284).

The answer is: he didn’t! L. Elliott Fletcher, author of *Gambits Accepted*, writes that McDonnell’s opponent in this game was really a semi-anonymous player, given as “R\*ll\*\*\*n”, and *not* Labourdonnais. Mr Fletcher made this discovery in the British Museum in the course of researches for his forthcoming *The Immortal Eighty-five*, making available again all the games of these great matches in the 1830s.

It seems there were three authentic Muzios (one the famous 54th game) and, in all, McDonnell played his own variation, still called the “McDonnell Attack”: 1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 Nf3 g5 4 Bc4 g4 5 Nc3 gxf3 6 Qxf3. But Mr Fletcher thinks he would have played the “almost reckless” 6 O-O only against a weaker player – and at odds of queen rook.

So, if you have a printed score of this game, do the ghost of Labourdonnais a favor and scratch out his name, substituting: “R\*ll\*\*\*n”.’

It appears that the ‘forthcoming’ work *The Immortal Eighty-five* never came forth, although we possess a copy of the typescript. In any case, the matter of the Muzio Gambit brevity had already been covered by G.H. Diggle five years previously, in a letter published on page 291 of the September 1950 *BCM*:

‘In Mr Reinfeld’s beautiful *Treasury of British Chess Masterpieces* there are two brilliant Muzios given as match

games won by McDonnell against Labourdonnais. The first is certainly the 54th game of the immortal series; but in the second McDonnell's real opponent (to whom he gave the odds of queen's rook) was "Mr R\*ll\*\*\*\*n" (probably Rolliston), one of the amiable asterisk-ridden amateurs of the 1830s (see George Walker's *Chess Studies*, Game No. 202, and Greenwood Walker's *Selection of Games Played by McDonnell*, Book I, Game No. 4, also the Appendix, where "J. Rolliston, Esq." appears on Greenwood's list of subscribers).

Mr Reinfeld is not to blame – the fault lies on this side of the Atlantic, where over 60 years ago an English author (no longer here to defend his strange conduct) reprinted the game, cast poor Mr Rolliston overboard, substituted Labourdonnais instead, and (most monstrous of all) actually gave McDonnell back his queen's rook – as though the great master really needed it! The game has passed for a "Labourdonnais-McDonnell" ever since.'

---

### 2601. Non-chess books (C.N. 2591)

From page 20 of the January-February 1943 *American Chess Bulletin*:

'Chess players, who have a talent for writing, do not necessarily confine themselves to the subject of chess. Browsing through the Post Headquarters Library during the Reshevsky-Kashdan game at Plattsburg, the publisher saw a copy of *The Tools of War*, of which James R. Newman of the Manhattan Chess Club, is the author.

Later, a column review of *John G. Johnson*, in the *N.Y. Sun*, called to mind that Bernie F. Winkelman had been busy for some time in his preparation of the manuscript for the biography of that famous Philadelphia lawyer.

Quite recently we received from Leslie Balogh Bain, publicist and broadcaster of Miami, Fla., an inscribed copy of his new book, *War of Confusion*. In it this chess-playing husband of a famous chess expert (Mary Bain) reveals a broad grasp of world conditions.

It is fitting to mention also in this connection that William E. Napier, now engaged in a tournament at the Washington Chess Divan, has written much on insurance and, of course, fluently

and with erudition.’

Another instance comes from the obituary of T.R. Dawson on pages 107-108 of the April 1952 *BCM*:

‘Author and co-author of several books on rubber, he served the industry in many other capacities with distinction, and his death removes an outstanding figure in the world of rubber.’

---

## 2602. Non-chess games

From page 210 of the November 1915 *American Chess Bulletin*:

‘At Marshall’s Chess Divan, Hudson Maxim’s new “War Game” is one of the attractions and frequently players can be seen trying their skill on the enlarged board and with the increased army of pieces made necessary by the addition of the flying machines. *Kriegspiel*, the German for war game, which had considerable vogue of late years in London, also serves to pass away many a pleasant hour.’

A photograph of Marshall and Maxim playing War Game is on page 22 of Marshall’s *My Fifty Years of Chess*. See also page 146 of *Chess Explorations*.

Another board game to which Marshall gave attention was Trench, invented by Abb Landis (1856-1927) of Nashville, Tennessee. It was described on page 119 of the May-June 1918 *American Chess Bulletin*:

‘The board (in our national colors) represents a battlefield with (red) “dug-outs” connected by “trenches” and protected by (white) “parapets”, which look out upon “No Man’s Land” (blue).

The 40 pieces represent officers and men of two infantry divisions. The insignia indicate rank; the numerals give values for scoring points by capture or exchange.

... Mr Landis claims that soldiers and those who want the excitement of military tactics and field operations can obtain perfect satisfaction in playing Trench as a war game...’

The same issue (page 136) contained a full-page advertisement for the game, with an illustration of the ‘men arranged in battle array’, while

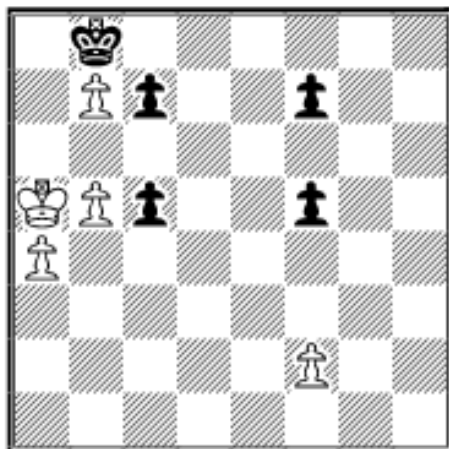
the June-August *Bulletin* gave information (on page 139) about Marshall's interest in Trench, as well as (on page 172) the score of a game between Marshall and A.B. Hodges played at Marshall's Chess Divan on 9 June 1918 and annotated by Landis.

---

### 2603. 'Walling in' (C.N. 2574)

Christian Sánchez points out that the 'walling in' motif was seen in Kasparyan's only pawn study, published in *Shakhmaty v SSSR*, 1937. It is too well known for repetition here; see, for example, page 37 of Kasparyan's book *Finales artísticos* (Barcelona, 1976) and pages 34-35 of *The Complete Studies of Genrikh Kasparyan* by A. John Roycroft (Milford, 1997). The latter source also gives a superb study by Grigoriev from *Shakhmatny listok*, 1929.

Mr Sánchez adds that on page 63 of *2.500 finales* (Buenos Aires, 1963) Kasparyan offered another study with the same motif.



A. Selesniev  
*Tidskrift för Schack*, 1920  
White to move and draw.

This was published on page 44 of the January-March 1920 number of the Swedish magazine. The solution appeared in the November-December 1920 issue (page 105): 1 b6 c6 2 f4 f6 3 Ka6 c4 4 a5 c3 Stalemate. Black cannot avoid this with 4...c5 because of 5 Kb5 c3 6

Kc6 c2 7 a6 c1(Q) 8 a7 mate.

We would also add that the Selesniev composition was printed a year after he enjoyed the remarkable accolade of having a monograph on his studies published by the reigning world champion. *35 Endspielstudien von Schachmeister A. Selesnieff* by Emanuel Lasker came out in Berlin in 1919. It was, however, only a 20-page booklet.

---

### 2604. Tartakower on San Remo, 1930 (C.N. 2587)

Mr Sánchez also queries statements of Tartakower's about the game between Grau and Alekhine, i.e. that it was a middle-game, rather than



an endgame, with bishops of opposite colours and that although Tartakower spoke of a 'hidden advantage' Alekhine was a pawn ahead. Our correspondent furthermore wonders why the game was 'the last contest of the tournament', given that Grau resigned after Alekhine's 38th move.

---

### 2605. Euwe on Tartakower

Euwe gave an assessment of Tartakower on pages 106-107 of the April 1956 *Chess Review*:

'Tartakower was all action – in gestures and in words. He possessed within him all the good, and perhaps also a few of the bad qualities. He did occasionally appear quarrelsome and once, by overstrictly applying the letter of a regulation, incurred an unsportsmanlike odium. He raised or made up controversies. But, personally, he usually remained in the background, taking sides with one or the other, but without showing partiality to friends. Just as passionately as he at one time championed the interests of "X", he would next time combat the opinions of that same "X".

Tartakower had a special word of encouragement for the newcomers who underwent a trying time when their debut fell short of being overwhelmingly convincing. "All of us required a lot of time to learn the game."

Tartakower was not a "joiner", and he hated mass demonstrations. When the case "Alekhine" came up, following the 1946 London Tournament, Tartakower held aloof. "Everybody now criticizes Alekhine's anti-semitism. For all that, didn't we know about it all of 15 years ago?" And Tartakower proceeded to take up a collection for Alekhine who was then in destitute circumstances in Portugal. He signed himself up for a pound sterling. He took up the cudgels for the underdog, but he defended himself personally against those holding the upper hand, also and specifically on the chessboard. A remark such as "Alekhine is unbeatable" could drive him into a rage and provoke him to such a degree that, in his next encounter, he played a class above his own strength, against which the unsuspecting Alekhine could not hold his own.

In the 1922 Pistyan tournament, as Black, he commenced his game with Alekhine in the following defiant fashion: 1 d4 d5 2

c4 c6 3 Nf3 Nf6 4 cxd5 cxd5 5 Nc3 Nc6 6 Bf4 Ne4?! – and won in 31 moves.’

(Photo: *Savielly Tartakower*) In an interview he gave towards the end of his life, Euwe had the following exchange with Hans Bouwmeester:



*Euwe:* Tartakower was a very interesting man – a paradox. A fine, often trenchant, writer. When, in London in 1946 Alekhine’s collaboration with the Nazis came into question, Tartakower maintained that it was not for us but for the French Government to judge the case. That Alekhine was anti-semitic, we have all known since 1934, he said.

*Bouwmeester:* Some say that Tartakower was organizing a collection for Alekhine around that time?

*Euwe:* I recall that – but with Tartakower you never knew whether he was serious or not.’

Euwe also stated: ‘Alekhine may have hoped the Germans would win because he owned several houses in Leningrad. As things went, he lost everything...’

Source: *CHESS*, September 1981, page 199.

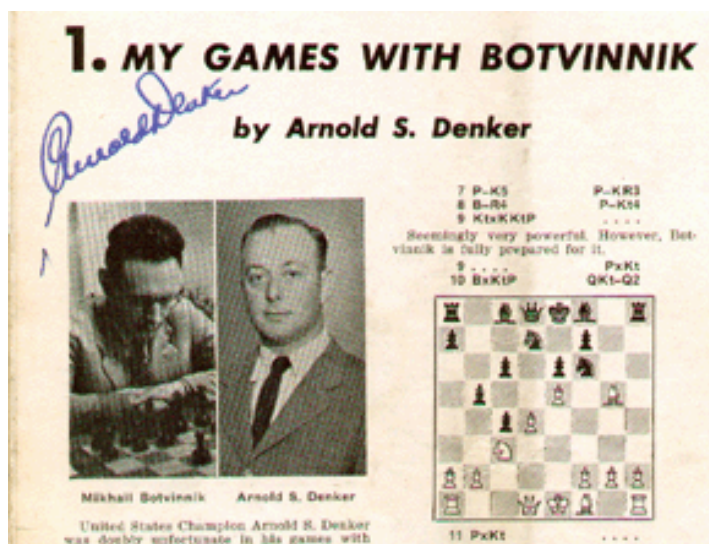
Finally, to return to the *Chess Review* article, Euwe concluded with a reminiscence about Tartakower at the Hastings, 1945-46 tournament:

‘In every phase he performed the most wonderful feats; for example, winning an endgame of two rooks and two pawns apiece even though his opponent, Denker, had the advantage of a dangerous, passed pawn. “Are you playing to win?”, Denker asked. “The position plays for a win”, Tartakower replied in his peculiar, mystic style. He continued the game and won, unendangered.’

We have asked Arnold Denker whether such an exchange occurred as described, and he has replied to us as follows:

*‘It is all correct and the good doctor gave me a lesson I will*

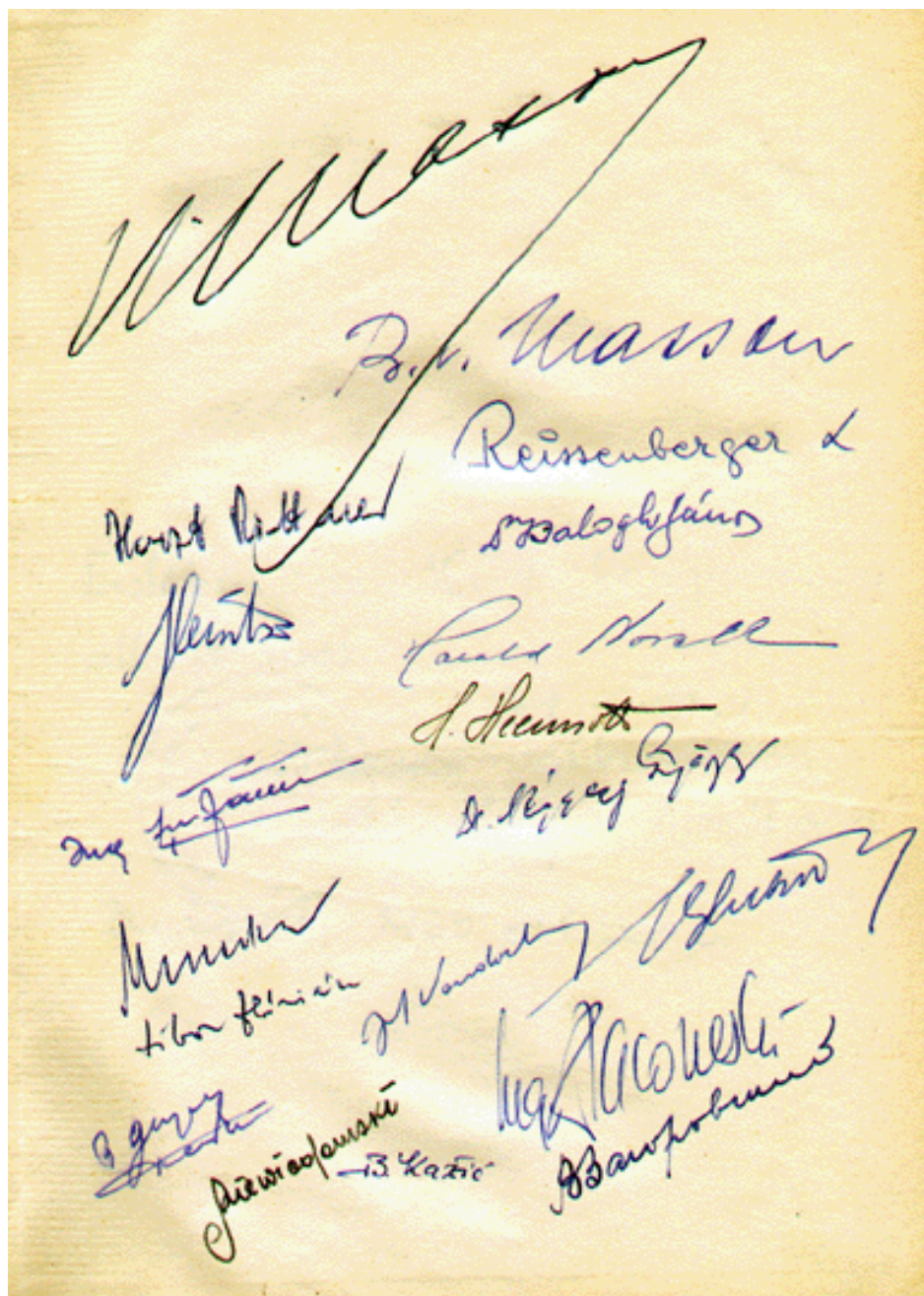
*never forget.'*



*Chess Review*, November 1945 (page 12),  
signed by Arnold Denker

### 2606. Signature challenge

We shall offer a book prize to the reader who, by 20 June 2002, has identified the most signatures below, which are in our copy of László Szabó's book *Nagymesterverseny Maróczy Géza Emlékére* (Budapest, 1963):



Readers should send their entry to [chessnotes@chesscafe.com](mailto:chessnotes@chesscafe.com), giving their full name, postal address and e-mail address.

**2607. Daniel Starbuck (C.N. 2575)**

From the *St. Louis Globe Democrat* of 9 February 1884:

‘Daniel F.M. Starbuck, a most promising chess player, died in Cincinnati last week of bronchial affection. Mr Starbuck was well known to all the players in St. Louis, and his death will cause universal regret here. The Cincinnati *Commercial Gazette* speaks of him as follows: “He was but a youth when his genius

for the game attracted notice in this city. As it was developed, many predicted that he would become one of the great players of the world. He was the best blindfold player Cincinnati has produced. Mr Starbuck possessed many generous traits of character and some remarkable gifts of mind. His father was the late Calvin M. Starbuck, proprietor of the *Cincinnati Times*.”

---

### 2608. Unknown player (C.N. 2428)

No reader has yet come up with information about G. Wiel, whom page 373 of the 1846 *Chess Player's Chronicle* described as ‘a German amateur, long celebrated for his remarkable facility of playing without seeing the chess-board’.

---

### 2609. Bernstein's writings

We wonder whether any readers have seen the writings of Ossip Bernstein described in this paragraph from page 118 of the April 1950 *BCM*:

‘During the last year the European edition of the *New York Herald* has been running a most valuable weekly column written by the famous master, Dr O. Bernstein. It contains annotated games, news, endgame studies, etc. What makes it valuable is the original approach Dr Bernstein shows towards the games and the consequent discoveries he has been able to make of lines overlooked, not only by the players themselves, but by all other annotators.’

---

### 2610. Humphrey Bogart

Page 14 of the January-February 1943 *American Chess Bulletin* quoted the following from the *New York Post*:

‘Humphrey Bogart has started an idea that he hopes will be widely accepted. The Warner star is playing long distance chess games by mail with boys in the service.

It all started when a private, then stationed in this country, visited the set of *Casablanca*, still at the Hollywood Theatre

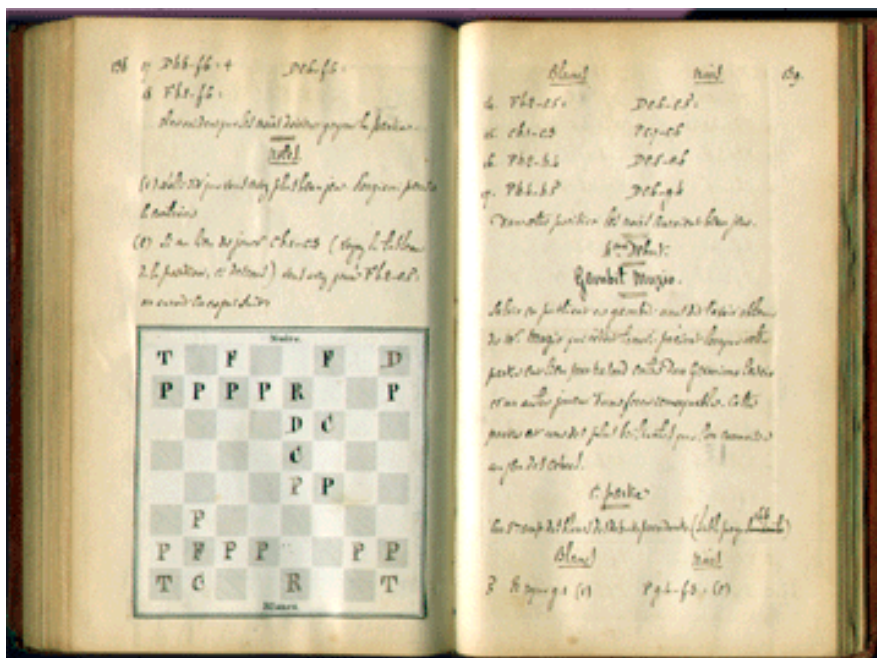
where Bogart was playing chess with Sydney Greenstreet between scenes. The private offered to take on Bogart and a keen rivalry developed.

When the soldier was transferred to the South Pacific, he kept up the game by mail. Since starting the game with the soldier, Bogart has taken on several of his buddies by mail, playing simultaneously.'

---

## 2611. Calvi

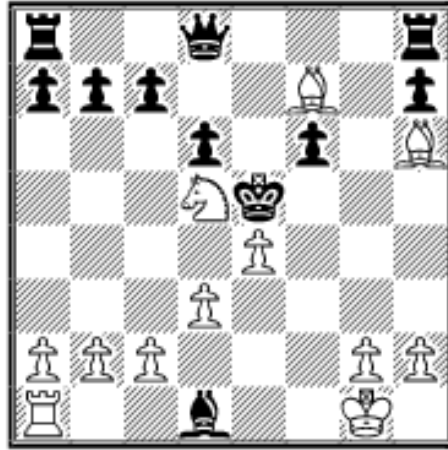
As mentioned 13 years ago in C.N. 1827, our library includes five hardbound nineteenth-century volumes (numbered 1-6, the second being missing) with a total of 788 pages *handwritten* in French and with many pen and ink diagrams. The text in question is *Cours d'Echecs* by 'M. Calvi' (i.e. Ignazio Calvi's chess course in *Le Palamède* during the 1840s). We know that the volumes were not written out by Calvi himself, but the identity of the transcriber remains a mystery. The beginning of Volume I is also signed, in a different hand, "Ernest Romilly" (?) *en souvenir de L. Jaquet* (?), 1900" with a note indicating that, in 1900 already, volume 2 was lost. They are exquisite volumes, and we only wish we could find out more about them.




---

## 2612. Zukertort's quiet winning move

The *Brooklyn Chess Chronicle* (15 January 1886, page 56) had this win by Zukertort against an unnamed opponent: 1 e4 e5 2 Nc3 Nf6 3 f4 d6 4 Nf3 Nc6 5 Bc4 Bg4 6 O-O Be7 7 d3 Nh5 8 fxe5 Nxe5 9 Nxe5 Bxd1 10 Bxf7+ Kf8 11 Bxh5+ Bf6 12 Rxf6+ gxf6 13 Bh6+ Ke7 14 Nd5+ Ke6 15 Bf7+ Kxe5



16 c3 Resigns.

The occasion is said to have been an 11-board blindfold simultaneous display in Ottawa in 1884. Moves 8-16 were given on page 90 of the November 1885 *Chess Monthly* (which was co-edited by Hoffer and Zukertort) as being from ‘a game played simultaneously blindfold with 11 others in January 1884, at Ottawa, at the meeting of the

Canadian Chess Association’. Even so, many other sources (e.g. page 188 of Chernev’s *1000 Best Short Games of Chess*) give the occasion as ‘Leipzig, 1877’. Can anyone iron out the discrepancy?

### 2613. Rude book reviews (C.N. 2401)

C.J.S. Purdy was in cracking form on page 43 of *Chess World*, 1 February 1950:

‘*Chess Logic (sic)* is by B. Koppin of the USA – that’s all the address given. The book gives the impression that the author knows what he is talking about; but it is a secret which the reader does not share. We quote here from the book’s second part, entitled “Theory”:

“Power, or intrinsic ability, consists in strength and its extension. Strength consists in quality and safety. Extension consists in space, interference, force, and potency. A strong, extended man or side is powerful. – Advantage, or extrinsic ability, is the difference in powers. It is received from the enemy. It readily changes in kind, but not degree...

Posting is an improvement of space and interference... A side with post equality at his turn to move, has a posting lead 1. In a perfect opening a side’s attainable, additional posting becomes zero...

Potency is possession of a series of moves progressing towards an intent. The initiative is definite potency. A combination is decisive potency...

If powers are even and a win can evolve, then play continues. A man's power can be high, normal, low, none or detrimental, because of its location or presence."

This book will be permanently available for inspection at our office.

We believe the author's statement that he has master rating in the International Correspondence Chess Association, but only because he says so in the preface. The book is called *Chess Logic, for Beginner and Master*. Truly the beginner and the master may read it with equal safety; neither should suffer bodily harm. It consists of 45 octavo pages. It is well printed. But why was it printed?'

---

### **2614. British Prime Ministers**

H.H. Asquith, who was the British Prime Minister from 1908 to 1916, had chess as 'a pronounced hobby', stated page 66 of *The Chess Amateur*, December 1908. His interest in the game was also mentioned on page 80 of the April 1915 *American Chess Bulletin*. The December 1924 *BCM* (page 495) noted that Stanley Baldwin had been re-elected president of the Worcester Chess Association. 'We do not know his strength as a player but fear he will not have much time to devote to the game.'

---

### **2615. Common Sense in Chess**

A line given by Emanuel Lasker on pages 17-20 of his book *Common Sense in Chess* is 1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 Nf6 4 O-O Nxe4 5 Re1 Nd6 6 Nc3 Nxb5 7 Nxe5 Be7 8 Nd5 O-O.





On page 192 of the July 1953 *CHESS* Norman Whitaker pointed out that instead of castling Black could remain a piece ahead by playing 8...Nbd4.

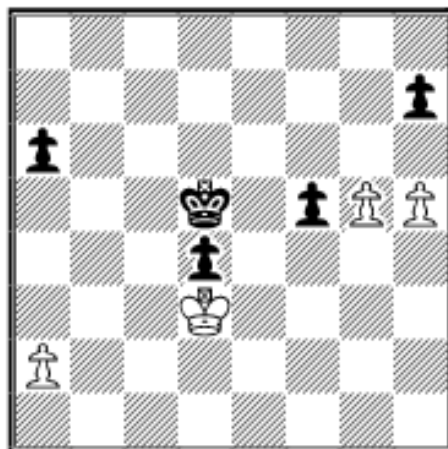
### 2616. Sultan Khan

A comment by Gerald Abrahams on page 223 of the August 1952 *BCM*:

‘An obscure Indian from a Punjab village held his own with the best players in Europe without ever making a surprising move.’

### 2617. Capablanca v Edward Lasker

Ulrich Durr (Munich) asks for information about this position from a game between Capablanca and Edward Lasker:



Black played 40...Ke5 and resigned after 41 h6.

A convenient source for the game is *The Unknown Capablanca* by D. Hooper and D. Brandreth (pages 148-149), which records that it was played at the Divan Café, London on 17 October 1913 in a simultaneous display in which the Cuban scored +7 –0 =0 in

under an hour. The book is critical of both players’ conduct of the ending.

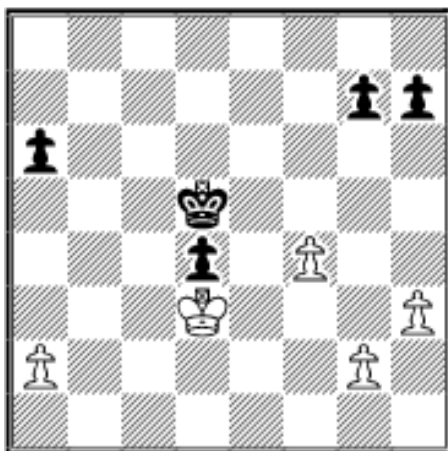
Before we add our own comments, here for ease of reference is the

complete score:

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 O-O Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3  
d6 8 c3 O-O 9 d4 Bg4 10 Be3 Nxe4 11 Bd5 Qd7 12 dxe5 Ng5 13  
Bxg5 Bxg5



14 Nxg5 Bxd1 15 e6 fxe6 16  
Bxe6+ Qxe6 17 Nxe6 Rae8 18  
Nd2 Rf6 19 Raxd1 Rfxe6 20  
Kf1 Ne5 21 Re3 Kf7 22 Rde1  
d5 23 b4 Ng4 24 Rxe6 Rxe6 25  
Rxe6 Kxe6 26 h3 Nf6 27 f3  
Nd7 28 Ke2 Kd6 29 Nb3 c5 30  
bxc5+ Nxc5 31 Nxc5 Kxc5 32  
Kd3 b4 33 f4 bxc3 34 Kxc3  
d4+ 35 Kd3 Kd5



36 g4 g6 37 h4 Kc5 38 g5 Kd5  
39 f5 gxf5 40 h5 Ke5 41 h6  
Resigns.

A contemporary source for the game is page 4 of the January 1914 *American Chess Bulletin*, which observed, 'Truly a masterful display of endgame tactics, considering the circumstances and the personality of his opponent –

the author of *Schachstrategie*'. Around the same time, the game appeared with brief anonymous notes on pages 223-224 of *Capablanca-Magazine*, 31 December 1913. It cannot be assumed that Capablanca himself wrote them, although that assumption was indeed made by B. Kagan on pages 13-14 of his book *20 Partien Capablanca's* (Berlin, 1915), which attributed the notes to Capablanca when giving them in a German translation from the Spanish. Regarding the queen sacrifice 14 Nxg5, Kagan added two exclamation marks which were not in the Cuban magazine.

In an article on pages 104-106 of the April 1924 *Wiener Schachzeitung*, Rudolf Spielmann criticized Capablanca personally for appending '!!' to White's 14th move and gave analysis to support his view that Black would have won after 14...Bxg5 15 e6 Qd8.

Whereas Spielmann paid no attention to the ending, the full game was

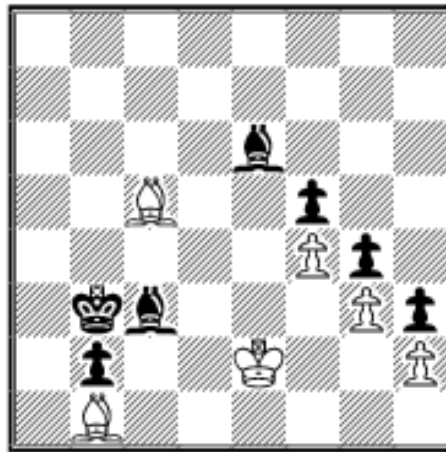
examined by J. Mihalik on pages 251-252 of the August 1928 *Deutsche Schachzeitung*. He censured Black for playing 40...Ke5 instead of 40...Ke6. The latter move he gave two exclamation marks for being the way to draw.

Edward Lasker, for his part, discussed Capablanca's queen sacrifice on page 192 of the October 1942 *Chess Review*, where he merely referred to 'a game I played against Capablanca in London, 1913', without mentioning that it had occurred in an ultra-brief simultaneous exhibition. He stated that Alekhine had recommended 14 h3 Bxf3 15 Qxf3 Nxe5 16 Rxe5, to which he (Lasker) added analysis beginning 16...dxe5 17 Bxa8 Bc1, and 'White still has to proceed with great care'.

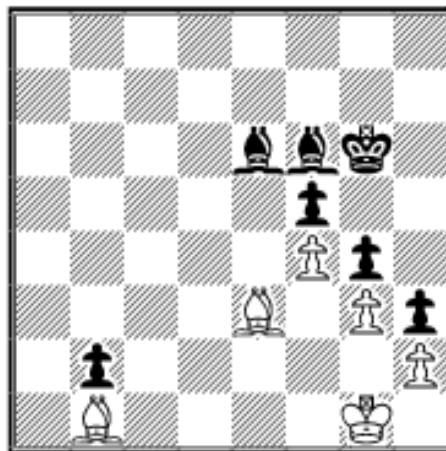
---

### 2618. Curious king march

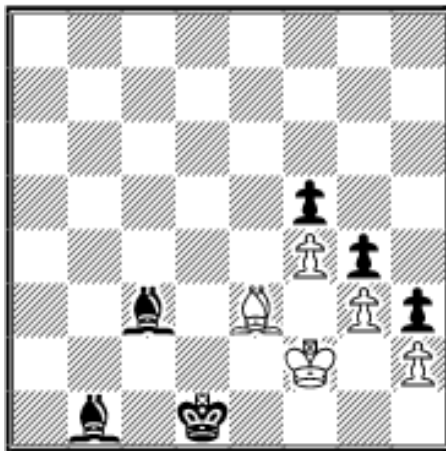
The game between H. Colborne and F.W. Womersley, Hastings, 1883 or 1884 saw a most unusual march by the black king:



Play went: 72...Bf6 73 Be3 Kb4  
74 Kf2 Kb5 75 Kg1 Kc6 76 Kf2  
Kd7 77 Kg1 Ke8 78 Kf2 Kf7 79  
Kg1 Kg6



80 Kf2 Bd5 81 Kg1 Be4 82 Ba2  
b1(Q)+ 83 Bxb1 Bxb1 84 Bf2  
Kf7 85 Ba7 Ke6 86 Bf2 Kd5 87  
Ba7 Ke4 88 Kf2 Kd3 89 Be3  
Bc3 90 Bb6 Kd2 91 Be3+ Kd1



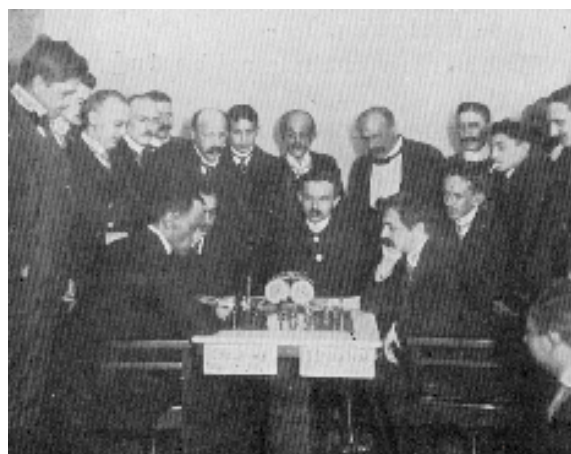
92 Kg1 Ke2 93 Bb6 Be1 94 Bc5  
Kf3 95 Bb6 Bxg3 96 hxg3 Kxg3  
97 Bf2+ Kxf4 98 Kh2 Kf3 99  
Bc5 f4 100 Bb6 Bf5 101 Bg1  
g3+ 102 Kh1 Be4 103 Bb6 and  
Black mates in two.

Source: *Brooklyn Chess  
Chronicle*, 15 August 1884, page  
168.

---

### 2619. Janowsky v Lasker

Below is a photograph taken in Berlin in late 1910, during the world championship match between Janowsky and Lasker:



As documented in a number of C.N. items (the most recent being C.N. 2471, but see also page 267 of *Chess Explorations*), this was the only world title match between the two players.

---

### 2620. Morphy's short career

From an article on Morphy by J.A. Galbreath (*American Chess Bulletin*, October 1909, pages 219-224):

‘It has been truly said that Morphy was at once the Caesar and the Napoleon of chess. He revolutionized chess. He brought life and dash and beauty into the game at a time when an age of dulness was about to set in and he did this at

a stroke. Then he quit forever. Only two years from the beginning to the end. The negotiations for some modern matches have taken that long!

---

### **2621. Franz Tendering**

C.N. 2543 referred to the premature death notice of Franz Tendering, who in fact died in 1875, at the age of 27. Now we give three light games by this forgotten player:

#### ***N.N. - Franz Tendering (blindfold)***

**Nice, circa 1872**

#### **Scotch Game**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 d4 exd4 4 Nxd4 Bc5 5 Be3 Nxd4 6 Bxd4 b6 7 Bxg7 Qh4 8 Qf3 Qg5 9 Bxh8 Qc1+ 10 Ke2 Ba6+ 11 Qd3 Qxc2+ 12 Nd2 Bxd3+ 13 Ke1 Bxf2+ 14 Kxf2 Qxd2+ 15 Kg3 Qe3+ 16 White resigns.

Source: *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, March 1872, page 87.

#### ***N.N. - Franz Tendering***

**Nice, 1872**

#### **Giuoco Piano**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Bc5 4 d3 d6 5 h3 Nf6 6 O-O O-O 7 Be3 Bb6 8 b4 Be6 9 Bb3 Ne7 10 a4 a6 11 a5 Ba7 12 c4 Ng6 13 Qd2 Nh5 14 Nc3 Nhf4 15 Kh2 Qd7 16 Nd5 Bxh3 17 Nxf4 exf4 18 Bxa7 Bxg2 19 Kxg2 Qg4+ 20 Kh2 Qh5+ 21 Kg2 and 'Black announced mate in seven moves' (although White can hold out a little longer: 21...Nh4+ 22 Nxh4 Qg4+ 23 Kh1 Qxh4+ 24 Kg2 Qg4+ 25 Kh2 f3 26 Qg5 etc.).

Source: *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, May 1873, pages 136-137.

#### ***Franz Tendering – Bothe***

**Occasion?**

#### **King's Pawn Opening**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Nxe5 Nxe5 4 d4 Ng6 5 Bc4 Be7 6 O-O d6 7 f4 f5 8 Nc3 fxe4 9 f5 Nf6 10 fxg6 d5 11 Nxd5 Nxd5 12 Qh5 Nf6



13 Rxf6 Bxf6 14 gxf7+ Kd7 15 Qd5+ Ke7 16 Qf7+ Kd6 17 Bf4+ Kc6 18 d5+ Kc5 19 b4+ Kxc4 20 d6+ Kb5 21 Qd5+ c5 22 a4+ Ka6 23 Qc4+ b5 24 Qxb5 mate.

Source: *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, November 1875, page 334.

---

### 2622. Quotation books

Tentative suggestion: the only area of chess literature in which no remotely worthwhile book has ever been published is quotations. The three slim volumes that we have seen (published in the US in 1972, Germany in 1992 and the US in 1998) are, in our view, devoid of value because they provide no sources for the alleged citations.

---

### 2623. Capa's speed

Pages 451-452 of the *Chess Amateur*, December 1911 had a description of Capablanca's first two simultaneous exhibitions in England (at the City of London Chess Club on 15 November and at the Imperial Chess Club two days later). In the first display his opponents included J.H. Blake, H.G. Cole, R. Loman and O.C. Müller, but it would seem that *The Unknown Capablanca* by D. Hooper and D. Brandreth erred by stating (on page 146) that among the participants was also 'one grandmaster, H.E. Atkins'. Neither the *Chess Amateur* report nor the account in the *BCM* (December 1911 issue, pages 474-475) mentioned H.E. Atkins, but both stated that a board was taken by M.G. Atkins.

Page 401 of the December 1916 *BCM* had an obituary of the latter which began:

'It is with much regret that we record the death, through wounds received in the fighting-line in France, of Michael Glover Atkins, of the City of London Chess Club.'

With respect to the display on 17 November, the *Chess Amateur* gave this description:

'Visitors and players alike were impressed no less by

Capablanca's boyish appearance than by the effectiveness of his play, and the quiet and apparently effortless manner in which it was conducted. His combinations seemed quite intuitive, the instantaneousness of his moves precluding calculation. He is, however, gifted with extraordinarily quick perception, and no doubt sees far into the possibilities of a position at a glance. Everyone was surprised by his instinctive selection of the right course in situations with intricate alternatives. His openings were varied and his speed was assisted by sometimes getting in two or three moves on a visit to a board when the opposing player had no occasion to hesitate over forced or evident replies. There was an enthusiastic demonstration at the end of the performance, and it was generally agreed that this youthful exponent of simultaneous play had never been excelled.'

---

### **2624. Reshevsky display**

Now an eye-witness report of Reshevsky's simultaneous display at Swiss Cottage, Hampstead on 6 October 1920, from page 47 of the November 1920 *Chess Amateur*:

'Rzeschewski is a short – the chessboards have to be placed at the extreme edge of his side of the table – thin, frailly built boy, pale and fair, with a fine head, but with nothing abnormal about his general appearance. In his black dinner jacket, black sailor's knot, and black knickerbockers and stockings, he looked a rather pathetic little figure; in spite of his red ribbon and many medals. But a fine spirit informs this delicate fragment of humanity. With a gesture of scorn he passed by a player at the 20th board who was late in taking his place...

When thinking over his moves Rzeschewski whistles softly to himself and rapidly twirls a pawn in his fingers, even pressing it into his cheek in more absorbed moments. He does not complete his round quickly, for he likes to make several moves at each board, and waits for the replies, sometimes turning back to a board where the situation is especially exciting. When he has an advantage in the endgame, he moves at a great rate, but in emerging from the opening into the middle game he is slow. The most noticeable general point in his strategy is the employment of the king's bishop on the diagonal h1-a8, either by the fianchetto development or by Be2, followed by Bf3.'

---

### 2625. Raking bishops (C.N. 2593)

‘There is no finer combination recorded than the one by which, in his last game with Kolisch, he won the exchange. The conception is magnificent.’

This remark, referring to Louis Paulsen, comes from the *Bristol Daily Post*, and was quoted on page 318 of the *Chess Player’s Chronicle*, 1861. The game in question is evidently the Kolisch v Paulsen brilliancy played in Bristol on 14 September 1861 and given on pages 314-315 of the same issue of the *Chronicle*. Readers will have little difficulty in finding the game (in which Black exploits his bishop pair with, in particular, a very unusual type of move for the 19th century: 19...c3). It may, however, be noted that page 177 of *Faszinierendes Schach* by I. Linder (East Berlin, 1986) wrongly stated a) that the venue was London, and b) that, rather than resigning, White played on to the bitter end with 29 Qb2 Qxb2 30 Bxb2 Nxf4 31 Nxf4 Nf2 mate.

---

### 2626. Best tournament book?

From page 179 of *Great Moments in Chess* by Fred Reinfeld:

‘In modern times the level of annotating rose very steeply. Alekhine’s profound annotations for the book of the New York, 1924 tournament, on which he is said to have spent a whole year, set a hitherto unknown standard. Actually, the Teplitz-Schönau, 1922 tournament book, which came out somewhat earlier but did not attain a wide circulation, was on an even higher plane. In fact, there are those who think that this masterpiece of Grünfeld and Becker is the greatest work of annotating that has ever been seen. Equally fine books may be written in the future, but it may be said with confidence that these two great works will always tower over the run-of-the-mill productions of chess annotators.’

The Teplitz-Schönau book (all 664 pages of it, although this total includes considerable coverage of masters’ career records, problem chess, etc.) was reprinted by Edition Olms, Zurich in 1981.

---



## 2627. Starbuck

Another blindfold game, although a loss:

*Cook – Daniel Starbuck (blindfold)*

**Chicago, 1883**

**Muzio Gambit**

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 Nf3 g5 4 Bc4 g4 5 O-O gxf3 6 Qxf3 Qf6 7 e5  
Qxe5 8 Bxf7+ Kxf7 9 d4 Qxd4+ 10 Be3 Qf6 11 Nc3 Ke8 12 Nd5  
Qf7 13 Bxf4 Na6 14 Rae1+ Be7 15 Qc3 Qxd5 16 Qxh8 d6 17  
Rxe7+ Kxe7 18 Qg7+ Ke8 19 Re1+ Kd8 20 Bg5+ Resigns.

Source: *Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi*, December 1883, pages 302-303.

## 2628. Keres simultaneous game

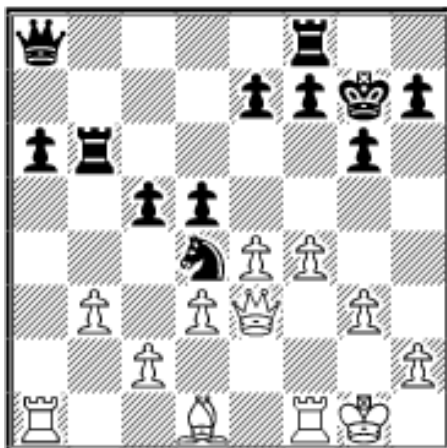
In this game from a simultaneous display with clocks, Keres was defeated by a 16-year-old:

*Paul Keres – Enrique Velasco*

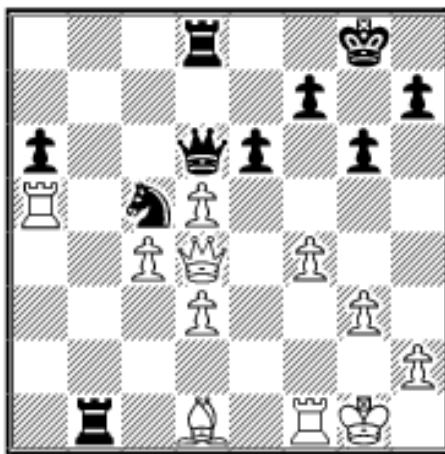
**Havana, 9 February 1960**

**Sicilian Defence**

1 e4 c5 2 Nc3 Nc6 3 g3 g6 4 Bg2 Bg7 5 f4 d6 6 Nf3 Nf6 7 O-O O-O  
8 d3 Bd7 9 Kh1 Qc8 10 Ng1 Rb8 11 a4 Nd4 12 Nce2 Nxe2 13 Qxe2  
a6 14 a5 b5 15 axb6 Rxb6 16 Ra2 Ne8 17 b3 Be6 18 Nf3 Nc7 19  
Bb2 Nb5 20 Bxg7 Kxg7 21 Raa1 Bg4 22 Qe3 Bxf3 23 Bxf3 Nd4 24  
Bd1 Qa8 25 Kg1 d5



26 b4 Qc6 27 c3 Ne6 28 bxc5  
Nxc5 29 Qd4+ Kg8 30 exd5  
Qd6 31 Rf2 Rd8 32 c4 e6 33  
Ra5 Rb1 34 Rf1



34...Rxd1 35 Rxd1 Nb3 36 c5  
 Qc7 37 Qb4 Qxa5 38 Qxb3  
 Qxc5+ 39 d4 Qxd5 40 Qxd5  
 Rxd5 41 Kf2 a5 42 Ke3 a4 43  
 Kd3 Rh5 44 Rd2 a3 45 Ra2  
 Ra5 46 Kc4 Ra4+ 47 Kb3  
 Rxd4 48 Kxa3 Rc4 49 Kb3  
 Rc7 50 Ra5 Kg7 51 Kb2 Kf6  
 52 Rb5 h6 53 h4 h5 54 Ra5  
 Re7 55 Re5 Rd7 56 Kc2 Rd5  
 57 Re4 Kf5 58 Ra4 f6 59 Ra6  
 e5 60 fxe5 fxe5 61 Ra8 Rd6  
 62 Ra4 e4 63 Ra5+ Kg4 64 Ra3 Rd3 65 Ra6 Rxd3 66 Rxd6+  
 Kxh4 67 White resigns.

Source: *Ajedrez en Cuba* by C. Palacio (Havana, 1960), pages 291-292.

### 2629. Mora (C.N. 1178)

We add to C.N. 1178 (see page 56 of *Chess Explorations*) a couple of games by the prodigy María Teresa Mora (1907-1980). A very early mention of her, as the first prize-winner in a junior competition, was on page 128 of *Capablanca-Magazine*, 30 September 1914. A few years later she became Capablanca's pupil, and in Chapter IX of *My Chess Career* (1920) he stated that 'she probably is the strongest lady player in the world, though only 15 or 17 years old'. In fact, astonishingly, she was only 12 when this assessment by Capablanca was published in *My Chess Career*.

**María Teresa Mora –Guillermo López Rovirosa**

**Havana, 1921**

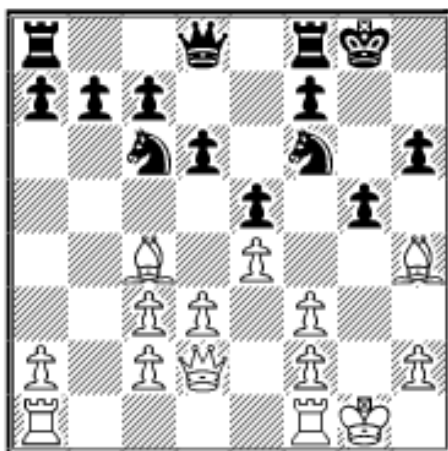
**Ruy López**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 O-O d6 6 d3 Be7 7 h3 O-O  
 8 c3 h6 9 Nh2 d5 10 Nd2 Bc5 11 Qf3 Ne7 12 exd5 Nexd5 13 Ne4  
 Nxe4 14 Qxe4 Qd6 15 Nf3 Nf4 16 Nxe5 Ne6 17 d4 Ba7 18 Be3 f5  
 19 Qd3 f4 20 Bc2 Ng5 21 Bb3+ Be6 22 Bxe6+ Qxe6 23 Bd2 c5 24  
 Ng6 c4 25 Nxf8 Rxf8 26 Qc2 Nxh3+ 27 gxh3 f3 28 Rae1 Qxh3 29  
 Qg6 Bb8 30 Qe6+ Qxe6 31 Rxe6 Kh7 32 Rfe1 Rf5 33 R1e4 Rh5 34  
 Bf4 Resigns.

Source: *American Chess Bulletin*, December 1921, page 205.

**Guillermo López Roviroso - María Teresa Mora**  
**Havana, 1921**  
**Four Knights' Game**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nf6 3 Nc3 Nc6 4 Bc4 Bb4 5 O-O O-O 6 d3 Bxc3 7  
 bxc3 d6 8 Bg5 h6 9 Bh4 Bg4 10 Qd2 Bxf3 11 gxf3 g5



12 Kh1 Kh7 13 Bg3 Qd7 14  
 Rg1 Ne7 15 d4 Ng6 16 Rad1  
 Rad8 17 Qe3 Qc6 18 Qe2 a6  
 19 dxe5 dxe5 20 Rxd8 Rxd8  
 21 Bxf7 Qxc3 22 Bxg6+  
 Kxg6 23 Rd1 Rd6 24 h4 b5  
 25 Kg2 Qc5 26 hxg5 hxg5 27  
 Rxd6 cxd6 28 Qd3 Qc6 29  
 Qb3 Qc4 30 Qa3 Qc6 31 Qa5  
 g4 32 Qe1 gxf3+ 33 Kxf3  
 Qxc2 34 Qe3 Qxa2 35 Bh4  
 Qe6 36 Bxf6 Qh3+ 37 White

resigns.

Source: *American Chess Bulletin*, January 1922, page 7.



*María Teresa Mora (far left) at a tournament in Havana, 1922*

**2630. US genius in the 1950s**

‘Young American shows genius for chess’ was the heading of a full-page article on page 245 of *CHESS*, 26 May 1956, but the prodigy was not Fischer. ‘Philadelphia has a young player of sixteen who is showing every sign of developing into a world champion: Charles

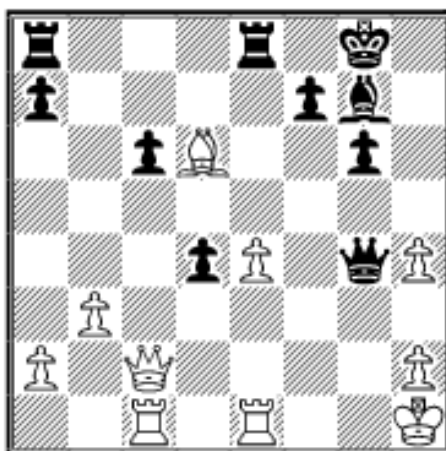
Kalme.'

The previous year Kalme had received high praise from Euwe after defeating him in a six-board simultaneous exhibition with clocks. The Dutchman annotated the game on page 73 of *Chess Review*, March 1955, and few leading players have been so generous in describing the play of a young victor. (Photograph: Charles Kalme)



**Max Euwe – Charles Kalme  
Philadelphia, 1955  
Grünfeld Defence**

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 g6 3 g3 Bg7 4 Bg2 d5 5 cxd5 Nxd5 6 e4 Nb6 7 Ne2 O-O 8 O-O c6 9 Nbc3 N8d7 10 b3 e5 11 Ba3 Re8 12 d5 Nf8 13 dxc6 bxc6 14 Qc2 Be6 15 Rfd1 Qc8 16 Nc1 Bh3 17 Nd3 h5 18 Bd6 Nh7 19 f3 h4 20 Nf2 Bxg2 21 Kxg2 Ng5 22 gxh4 Ne6 23 Ne2 Nd7 24 Ng4 Nf6 25 Rac1 Nxe4 26 fxg4 Nd4 27 Nxd4 Qxg4+ 28 Kh1 exd4 29 Re1



29...Rad8 30 e5 Qxh4 31 Qxc6 Bh6 32 Rcd1 Bf4 33 Re2 Qh5 34 Rde1 d3 35 Rg2 d2 36 White resigns.

Euwe concluded:

'A baffling finish. With Black's last six moves, he has hit the nail right on the head every time.'

One indeed asks oneself: how will this young man be playing five years hence? Woe is Moscow!

Source: *Chess Review*, March 1955, page 73.

Although Kalme subsequently withdrew from chess play in favour of mathematics, he became a prominent figure in the mid-1970s debate on Fischer's conditions for defending his world title. The following biographical information was given at the time, in *Chess Life & Review* (November 1975, page 729):

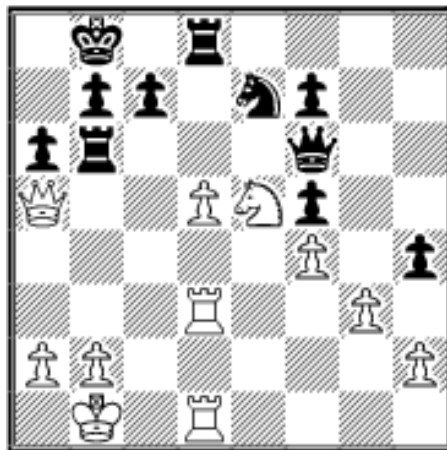
‘Dr Kalme, 35, has a Ph.D. in Mathematics, and has taught that subject at the University of California and the University of Southern California. This year he becomes Associate Editor of *Mathematical Reviews*.

He earned his master title in chess at 15 and was US Junior Champion in 1955. His rating at age 20 was 2455, where it has remained since his retirement as an active player more than ten years ago.’

About two decades later he returned to the board, and John Donaldson’s report on the World Open tournament in Philadelphia (*Inside Chess*, 8 August 1994, page 5) commented: ‘One of the more amazing comeback stories in US chess today has to be that of Charles Kalme.’ However, since our theme here is his skill as a youngster, the concluding two games mark a return to the 1950s.

***Charles Kalme – Larry Remlinger***  
**Lincoln (US Junior Championship), 1955**  
**Nimzo-Indian Defence**

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 Qc2 Nc6 5 Nf3 d5 6 Bg5 dxc4 7 e3 Qd5 8 Bxf6 gxf6 9 Nd2 Qg5 10 Nxc4 Bd7 11 O-O-O Bxc3 12 Qxc3 O-O-O 13 Kb1 Kb8 14 e4 Qg6 15 f3 Bc8 16 Ne3 f5 17 exf5 exf5 18 d5 Ne7 19 f4 Rhe8 20 Bb5 Bd7 21 Bxd7 Rxd7 22 g3 Red8 23 Rd2 a6 24 Rhd1 h5 25 Qc5 Qd6 26 Qa5 h4 27 Nc4 Qf6 28 Ne5 Rd6 29 Rd3 Rb6



30 d6 Rdx6 31 Rxd6 Rxd6 32 Nd7+ Rxd7 33 Rxd7 b6 34 Qe5 Resigns.

Sources: *Chess Review*, September 1955, pages 282-283 and *CHESS*, 26 May 1956, page 245.

***James Cross – Charles Kalme***  
**West Orange (Log Cabin**  
**Invitation Tournament),**

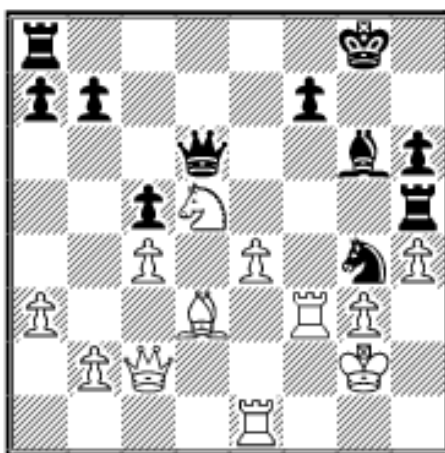
**August 1959**  
**King’s Indian Defence**

1 c4 Nf6 2 d4 g6 3 Nc3 Bg7 4 Nf3 O-O 5 Bg5 h6 6 Bh4 c5 7 e3 d6 8 Be2 Bf5 9 O-O Nc6 10 d5 Nb4 11 a3 Na6 12 Nd2 g5 13 Bg3 Nc7 14 e4 Bg6 15 f4 gxf4 16 Bxf4 e6 17 dxe6 Nxe6 18 Bg3 Re8 19 Bh4

Ng5 20 Bd3 Qb6 21 Qc2 Ng4 22 Rae1



22...d5 23 Nxd5 Qd6 24 Bg3  
Be5 25 Bxe5 Rxe5 26 g3  
Nh3+ 27 Kg2 Rh5 28 Nf3  
Ng5 29 h4 Nxf3 30 Rxf3



30...Rxf3 31 e5 Rh2+ 32  
Kg1 Nxe5 33 Nf6+ Kh8 34  
Rxe5 Rxc2 35 Rd5 Rc1+ 36  
Bf1 Qe6 37 Rd2 Qxc4 38 Rh2  
Qd4+ 39 Kg2 Rc2+ 40 Kh1  
Rxf3 41 White resigns.

Source: *Chess Review*,  
October 1959, pages 302-303.



*Charles Kalme*

---

**2631. Common Sense in Chess (C.N. 2615)**

Olaf Wolna (Hamburg) points out that on page 14 of the 1925 German edition (*Gesunder Menschenverstand im Schach*) Lasker himself remarked that with 8 Nd5 he had committed an oversight, because of 8...Nbd4. He therefore recommended 8 Nxb5 Nxe5 9 Rxe5 d6 ‘with a good game for Black’.

Concerning Whitaker’s observation on page 192 of the July 1953 *CHESS*, we are surprised by the magazine’s afterword: ‘Reinfeld’s revision of this book (1946) naturally omits this glaring blunder.’ In our copy, the ‘glaring blunder’ is still there (page 11).

---

### 2632. Chess a waste of time

John Hilbert sends the following text from the *Scientific American*, 2 July 1859, page 9:

#### ‘Chess-Playing Excitement

The achievements of our young countryman, Paul Morphy, in vanquishing the most distinguished chess-players of Europe, have excited in our people a very pardonable degree of national pride; hence they have exhibited a strong exultant feeling in welcoming him back to his native land as the Chess Champion of the World. He has been received with high demonstrations in several cities, and public testimonials of great value have been presented to him; while at the same time poets have sung, and sages have delivered orations in his praise. At some of these exhibitions there was a considerable display of “Buncombe,” especially at the one held in Boston, where some of our scientific friends rather overdid the thing by their adulations; yet all this might be overlooked if such influences extended no further than the time and place where these effusions were uttered. But we regret to state that this is not the case, for a pernicious excitement to learn and play chess has spread all over the country, and numerous clubs for practicing this game have been formed in cities and villages. Why should we regret this? it may be asked. We answer, chess is a mere amusement of a very inferior character, which robs the mind of valuable time that might be devoted to nobler acquirements, while at the same time it affords no benefit whatever to the body.

Chess has acquired a high reputation as being a means to

discipline the mind, because it requires a strong memory and peculiar powers of combination. It is also generally believed that skill in playing it affords evidence of a superior intellect. These opinions, we believe, are exceedingly erroneous. Napoleon the Great, who had a great passion for playing chess, was often beaten by a rough grocer in St Helena. Neither Shakespeare, Milton, Newton, nor any of the *great ones* of the earth, acquired proficiency in chess-playing. Those who have become the most renowned players seem to have been endowed with a peculiar intuitive faculty for making the right moves, while at the same time they seem to have possessed very ordinary faculties for other purposes. A game of chess does not add a single new fact to the mind; it does not excite a single beautiful thought; nor does it serve a single purpose for polishing and improving the nobler faculties.

Persons engaged in sedentary occupations should never practice this cheerless game; they require out-door exercises for recreation - not this sort of mental gladiatorship. Those who are engaged in mental pursuits should avoid a chessboard as they would an adder's nest, because chess misdirects and exhausts their intellectual energies. Rather let them dance, sing, play ball, perform gymnastics, roam in the woods or by the seashore, than play chess. It is a game which no man who depends on his trade, business or profession can afford to waste time practicing; it is an amusement - and a very unprofitable one - which the independently wealthy alone can afford time to lose in its pursuit. As there can be no great proficiency in this intricate game without long-continued practice, which demands a great deal of time, no young man who designs to be useful in the world can prosecute it without danger to his best interests. A young gentleman of our acquaintance, who had become a somewhat skillful player, recently pushed the chessboard from him at the end of a game, declaring, "I have wasted too much time upon it already; I cannot afford to do this any longer; this is my *last* game." We recommend his resolution to all those who have been foolishly led away by the present chess-excitement, as skill in this game is neither a useful nor graceful accomplishment.'

Our correspondent came upon this item by chance when searching for Paul Morphy documents in the remarkable archives of the Cornell University Library  
([http://cdl.library.cornell.edu/moa/moa\\_search.html](http://cdl.library.cornell.edu/moa/moa_search.html)).



---

### 2633. Sonnenschein (C.N. 2145)

Alan McGowan (Waterloo, Canada) mentions that pages 293-295 of the October 1936 *Wiener Schachzeitung* gave the score of Porges v H. Sonnenschein (a Döry Defence, i.e. 1 d4 Nf6 2 Nf3 Ne4) played in Vienna on 12 October 1936. We can add that a game between a player named Sonnenschein (no initial indicated) and Schara, from a tournament in Vienna in June 1928, appeared on pages 275-276 of the September 1928 issue of *Arbeiter-Schachzeitung*, but a connection with the E. Sonnenschein mentioned in C.N. 2145 remains to be demonstrated.

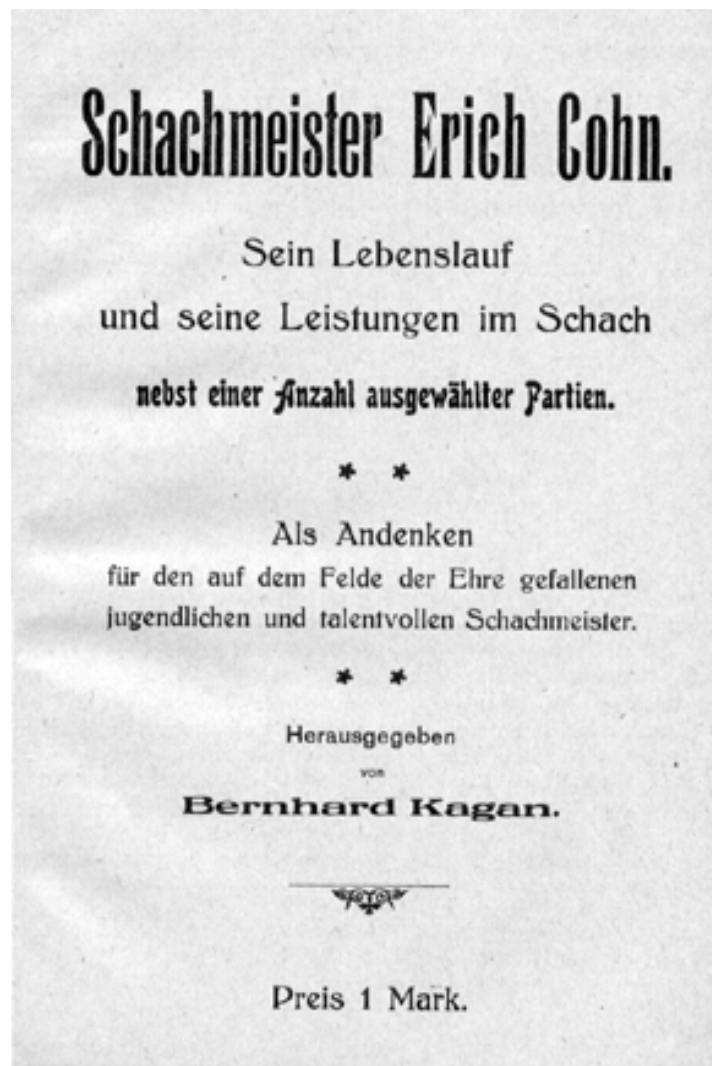
---

### 2634. Book-burning

One of Dale Brandreth's recent listings of chess books for sale referred to a monograph on Erich Cohn, published by Bernhard Kagan in 1919:

‘Scarce (many copies were destroyed by the Nazis because Cohn was Jewish). This was a little 18-page booklet dedicated to his memory since he was killed in action for Germany on 28 August 1918 after three years’ service.’

We seek documentation about this and other cases of chess books being burned for racial or political reasons.



As a dealer in second-hand chess books Dr Brandreth cannot be recommended too highly. His e-mail address is [dbrandreth3@comcast.net](mailto:dbrandreth3@comcast.net), and upon request he sends out e-mail catalogues of items from his huge stock.

---

### **2635. Quotations**

‘Some Editors – pretend to edit –  
Use scissors and paste and give no credit.’

Source: *Columbia Chess Chronicle*, 20 August 1887, page 66.

The *Chronicle* credited this to the *Celtic Times*, but gave no further particulars.

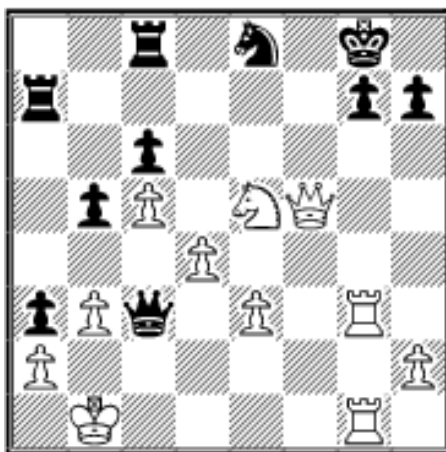
### **2636. James Cross**

C.N. 2630 gave a loss by James Cross against Charles Kalme, but

Cross too was highly regarded in his youth. 'No one who plays over this game can doubt that 16-year-old James Cross is one of America's most talented younger players. The game is played with the freshness of a youngster and the poise of a veteran.' So commented *Chess Review*, December 1946, page 32 when introducing this win from the US Junior Championship:

***James Cross - Paul Dietz***  
**Chicago, July 1946**  
**Queen's Gambit Declined**

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Nf6 4 Bg5 Be7 5 Nf3 O-O 6 e3 Ne4 7 Bxe7 Qxe7 8 Nxe4 dxe4 9 Nd2 f5 10 Qc2 Nd7 11 g4 Nf6 12 gxf5 exf5 13 O-O-O c6 14 Be2 Be6 15 Kb1 a5 16 Rdg1 a4 17 Rg3 Rfc8 18 Rhg1 Ne8 19 f3 exf3 20 Nxf3 a3 21 b3 b5 22 c5 Ra7 23 Ne5 Qd8 24 Bd3 Qa5 25 Bxf5 Bxf5 26 Qxf5 Qc3



27 Rxc7+ Rxc7 28 Qf7+ Kh8 29 Qf8+ Rg8 30 Qxg8 mate.

In the game below, also from a US Junior Championship, we give as a guide the punctuation of Hans Kmoch, who provided full annotations on page 23 of the September 1948 *Chess Review*:

***James Cross - Paul Poschel***

**Oak Ridge, 1948**  
**Nimzo-Indian Defence**

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 Qb3 Nc6 5 Nf3 a5 6 a3 a4 7 Qc2 Bxc3+ 8 bxc3! d6 9 Bg5 h6 10 Bh4 O-O? 11 e3 e5 12 Be2 Qe7 13 h3 Bd7 14 O-O Na5 15 Nd2 b6 16 Ne4 g5 17 Nxf6+ Qxf6 18 Bg3 Qe6 19 f4! e4 20 f5 Qf6 21 Qxe4 Rae8 22 Qd3 Qe7 23 Rf3 Nb3 24 Re1 Bc6 25 d5 Nc5 26 Qc2 Bb7 27 e4! f6 28 Re3 Qf7? 29 Qd1! Qd7 30 Bh5 Ra8? 31 Bg6 Ba6 32 Qh5 Kg7



33 e5!! dxe5 34 Bxe5! fxe5 35 Rxe5 Kf6 36 Qxh6 Rh8 37 Bh7+ Kf7 38 f6 Resigns.

On page 6 of the September 1947 *Chess Review* John Rather wrote:

‘Jim Cross of Glendale, California is tall, quiet and unassuming. At 17, he has been playing chess for only two years.

Starting with Hoyle’s *Games*, on which so many have teethed, he learned quickly; soon he topped his school club’s ladder. When he moved to California, he attracted the attention of Herman Steiner, who is always eager to help young players. Under the chess master’s tutelage and by unremitting study of master games, Cross blossomed.’

We should welcome information about his later career.



*James Cross (right) in play against Donald Kilgore in the 1946 US Junior Championship, watched by Herman Steiner.*

## 2637. London, 1899

The pen-portrait is a form of chess reporting that has fallen into desuetude (as has the word desuetude). Below is an excerpt from a description of London, 1899 on pages 210-213 of *La Stratégie*, 15 July 1899. The writer is identified only as 'André de M.'.

'It would, I think, be difficult to imagine two men more completely dissimilar than Lasker and Janowsky. Nothing disturbs Lasker; his shirt, his clothes are the least of his worries. He is hungry; he goes to the sideboard and returns with a bread roll, which he eats with gusto while continuing his game. His legs are in his way; he puts them over one of the arms of his chair and continues to play, smoking strong cigars; when he reflects deeply he blows the smoke through his moustache with a characteristic grimace.

Janowsky, by contrast, is correctness personified. Seated before his board, he remains almost totally immobile. With a dazzling shirt, Turkish cigarettes, ice-cold lemon-squash, which he sucks through a straw, he is a refined, sensitive player *par excellence*, a sybaritic player who may lose merely because of a rose-leaf being crumpled.

Pillsbury is a slim young man with lively, intelligent eyes, and a pale, clean-shaven face which has a sad, resigned air, as if chess were an extremely painful task for him.

Maróczy, the young Hungarian master, is as thin as he is tall. He does not smoke; he does not drink; he plays with evident concentration of all his faculties. He has a particular manner of moving his shoulders around and staring at the board with extraordinary intensity. As regards his play, he has a kindly, persuasive way of pressing his opponent which is altogether unusual: he seems to insist that his opponent resign; when the latter is unwilling to be persuaded, the game is generally drawn. Maróczy has many draws in his total, as has Schlechter, who, in play, overhangs the board with the entire upper part of his body, with which he forms a perfect curve. He looks at the board at close range, and seems to be examining its every nook and cranny with the most painstaking attention.

British patriotism warmly welcomed the fact that Lasker's sole defeat was at the hands of the old English champion Blackburne, who, during the tournament, also defeated

Pillsbury twice. Blackburne is the epitome of the phlegmatic old Englishman, and it is clear, when one observes him, that although chess has its charms, there is also much pleasure and, when necessary, solace to be derived from a good pipe and a glass of whisky.

Dressed completely in black, very proper in his frock-coat, the Russian champion Chigorin seems, to the outsider, to be more like a committee member than one of the masters. He makes a habit of rising from his board to cast a critical eye over the other masters' games, as if those games were of infinitely more interest to him than his own. Like Maróczy, Chigorin is one of the rare exceptions among the players in that he does not smoke.

Showalter has the head and hair of a Goliath. He has a way of putting his elbows on his knees and heavily rocking his powerful body, when he reflects, as if a combination demanded the expenditure of muscular force in equal measure to intellectual force.

Mason, who won ninth prize, played all his games seated the same way, with the same calm, the same stillness and the same disdainful, detached expression with which he looks at the board.

Cohn is a short young [*sic*] man, whose face takes on a sorrowful expression when his game does not go to his satisfaction. He played very well at the start of the tournament, but unfortunately he was unable to withstand the fatigue.

The admirers of the veteran Steinitz would have liked to see the old champion obtain a better result than the one he achieved. Even so, his lack of success seems not to have disturbed him too much. On his table Steinitz always had a carafe of pure water, from which he drank large glassfuls while smoking his cigar, which, absent-mindedly, he generally set down, still alight, on the green baize covering the table.

Lee was able to take defeat with a smile on his lips, but the same could not be said of the elderly Bird; it was truly painful to see him dragging himself to his board, leaning on a cane and bent double under the weight of years and gout.

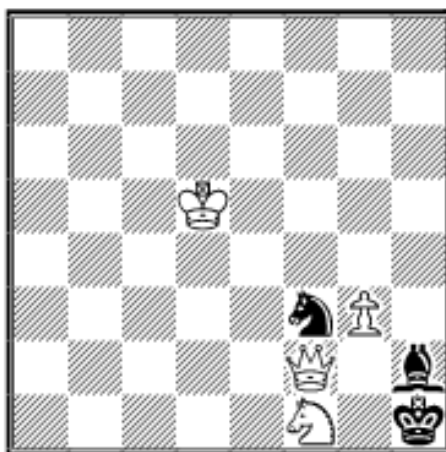
Tinsley, for his part, has the great failing of talking and gesticulating during his games, which is far from always being appreciated by his opponents. It is certain that this had a great influence over the defeat he inflicted upon Chigorin on the final day of the tournament, thereby making him lose sixth prize. On another day, playing against Maróczy, Tinsley provoked general amusement, after a winning move from his opponent, by suddenly stretching out his arm over the board and threatening his impassive victor with a closed fist. In his second meeting with Pillsbury, after resigning, Tinsley made a success for himself by feeling obliged to add, "It is well for a young man".'

The writer was unimpressed by the playing conditions: 'I think it would have been difficult to find premises more shabby, more grubby and more unhealthy than St Stephen's Hall.'

---

### 2638. 'Irrelevant' king move

We should like to build up a collection of little-known compositions with an 'irrelevant' key move by the king. An example:



P.J. Cumpe (*Bohemia*, 1908)  
Mate in two.

Source: Page 106 of *Sach* by  
Bretislav Soukup-Bardon  
(Prague, 1944).

Key move: 1 Kd6.

---

### 2639. Worst annotations?

The game below features A.E. Santasiere's full set of annotations, from page 99 of the November-December 1943 *American Chess Bulletin*. It will be a stoic reader who manages to go through the notes without flinching, cringing or sniggering.

*Edward S. Jackson - Ariel Mengarini*

**New York, November 1943**

**Ruy López**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Bxc6

(‘This penny-pinching move has deservedly fallen out of favor.’)

4...dxc6 5 Nc3 Bc5

(‘An enterprising continuation, but 5...f6 is more promising.’)

6 d3

(‘Not 6 Nxe5 because of 6...Bxf2+ and 7...Qd4+.’)

6...Qe7 7 h3

(‘7...Bg4 need not at all have been prevented, since 8 Be3 is a good counter. In his choice of opening variation, and particularly in this ultra-cautious text, Jackson reveals his spiritual outlook for this game - *fearfully* conservative.

And he, especially, is always so brave, so fearless; it is the one quality in his play that has commanded our love. This only proves that when the moment is crucial enough, when it hits our tenderest desires, we become *afraid!* Of what? (We’ll be a long time dead and forgotten.)

Are we afraid of *ourselves?* (isn’t that silly?); or afraid for our little reputation? I know what it is, for I, too, have been afraid; in fact, my whole life has been a struggle against fear. And it is because I have come finally to realize *true* values, that I dare talk at all. Suffering either makes us or breaks us.

The Bible tells us “to lose ourselves”. Rousseau said he had never begun to live, until he had *given up all hope* of living! That, too, has been my experience. One *can* get away from our terribly important ego; one *can* let loose - and it makes for *wonderful* Godlike living.

*Fear* is part and parcel of *vanity* - dark, selfish, negative. It is worth any effort, any suffering to learn the true meaning of love in the highest (i.e., God, ideals), for then we are *really* free - really fearless; we depend not on ourselves, but on something (Universal - Spirit - Force) better and stronger than ourselves. In the cause of love and courage, we are even willing to die in the body. *Then truly, do we deserve to live!* Think for a moment of Lincoln, of Joan of Arc, of Jesus.’)

7...Nf6 8 O-O Bd7 9 Qe2 h6

(‘Preparing the following attack.’)

10 Be3 g5 11 Nh2 O-O-O 12 Bxc5 Qxc5 13 Qe3 Qb6 14 Na4 Qd4

15 Nf3

(‘A miscalculation which loses the game. After 15 Qxd4 exd4 16



Nc5, White would have at least an even game. Further comment is not necessary.')

15...Qxa4 16 Qa7 Be6 17 Nxe5 Nd7 18 b3 Qb5 19 Nc4 a5 20 Nxa5 Qb6 21 Qa8+ Nb8 22 Nc4 Qa6 23 Qxa6 Nxa6 24 f4 gxf4 25 Rxf4 Rdg8 26 Kh2 Rg5 27 a3 Rhg8 28 Ne3 c5 29 g4 Nb8 30 Raf1 Nc6 31 R1f2 Nd4 32 b4 cxb4 33 axb4 Nc6 34 c3 Ne5 35 Rd2 h5 36 d4 Ng6 37 Rf6 hxg4 38 Rg2 Nh4 39 Rg3 Nf3+ 40 Kh1 Nd2 41 Rf4 gxh3 42 Rxg5 Rxg5 43 d5 Bd7 44 Rxf7 b5 45 Rf8+ Kb7 46 Rf4 Rg3 47 Nf1 Rf3 48 Rxf3 Nxf3 49 Ne3 Kc8 50 c4 bxc4 51 Nxc4 Bb5 52 Ne3 Kd8 53 e5 Nxe5 54 Kh2 Bd7 55 Kg3 Ke7 56 b5 Kd6 57 Kh2 Ng4+ 58 White resigns.

---

### 2640. Worst book?

The following is from a letter to us from W.H. Cozens dated 29 January 1975:

*'Soon after the publication of my Spassky's Road to the Summit in 1966 the BCM sent me a copy of a really vicious review of it, by our Mr Schroeder. We were amused and also puzzled by it, until we discovered the reason: he was himself about to bring out a book of Spassky's games and he resented us getting in ahead of him! When his book appeared (I forget the exact title) the BCM sportingly asked me to review it and I thought "the Lord hath delivered him into my hand". But when I saw the book it was so laughable that I refused to review it. To do so would have been a waste of BCM space and readers' time. If you have found a book worse than that one it must really be something!'*

The book in question was *Boris Spassky World's Greatest Chess Player* by James Schroeder (Cleveland, 1967). We own W.H. Cozens' annotated/corrected copy.

---

### 2641. Hollywood stars

More film stars relaxing with chess:



*Far right Lee J. Cobb and, next to him, James Stewart, during the shooting of Call Northside 777 (1948)*

---

### **2642. Maxims and hints**

A selection from the maxims and hints of Richard Penn given on pages 398-400 and 413-416 of the *Chess Player's Chronicle*, 1842:

‘Do not be alarmed about the state of your adversary’s health, when, after losing two or three games, he complains of having a bad headache, or of feeling very unwell. If he should win the next game, you will probably hear no more of this.’

‘Never (if you can avoid it) lose a game to a person who rarely wins when he plays with you. If you do so, you may afterwards find that his one game has been talked of to all his friends, although he may have forgotten to mention 99 others which had a different result. Chess players have a very retentive memory with regard to the games which they win.’

‘There is as much difference between playing a game well, by correspondence, and playing one well over the board, as there is between writing a good essay, and making a good speech.’

‘Chess holds forth to the philosopher relaxation from his severer studies, - to the disappointed man, relief from unavailing regret, - and to the rich and idle, an inexhaustible source of amusement and occupation.’

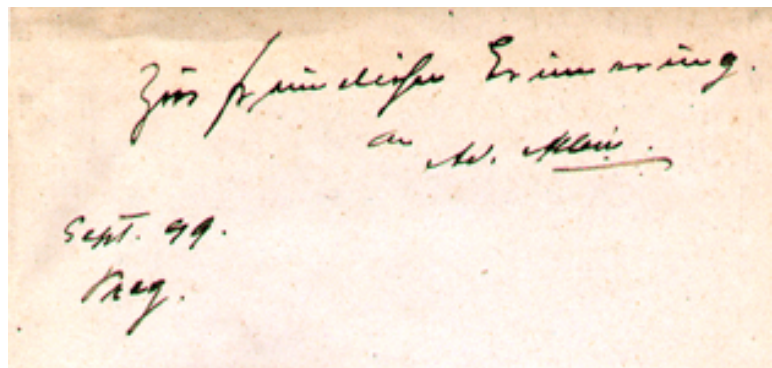
‘The real character of a man’s mind may, almost always, be known by his behaviour under the varying circumstances of this most interesting game. The triumph of the winner, and the vexation of the loser, are often coarsely displayed amongst inferior players; and, although good players very rarely give way to this degrading weakness, still, the good breeding of some of them, towards the end of a difficult match, is not always quite perfect.’

Penn’s observations first appeared in book form in *Maxims and hints for an angler ... To which are added Maxims and hints for a chess player* (London, 1833).

---

### 2643. Albin’s aphorisms

Our collection includes an inscribed copy of *Schach-Aphorismen und Reminiscenzen* by A. Albin (Hanover, 1899).




---

### 2644. Reinfeld on books by Capablanca and Lasker

From the Preface (page vi) of *How to Play Better Chess* by Fred Reinfeld (New York, 1948):

‘But the present type of book – one intended for players who are beyond the beginning stage - is much more difficult to write. How does one *select* the subject matter?! What A needs to know is familiar to B and of no interest to C.

Looking at earlier books is of no great help. Capablanca's *Chess Fundamentals* does not indicate any awareness of the problems involved. He does not bother, for example, to explain the moves of the pieces, the nature of checkmate, the details of the chess notation! Yet his book devotes three pages to an ending which has occurred only once, to my knowledge, in the whole history of master play. Again, eight pages are spent on the mate with bishop and knight and the win with queen against rook – although most of us play chess for a whole lifetime without once encountering these problems!

In Lasker's *Manual of Chess* we find the same lack of selectivity. The book is long, and demands considerable reading time. It contains pages and pages of abstruse philosophical thinking, which is interesting but of no use to a beginner. There are many composed endings which are artistic but of no practical value; yet Lasker gives slight attention to the endings that actually occur in real games; and he (intentionally!) skimps the openings rather badly.'

---

### 2645. Perpetual check

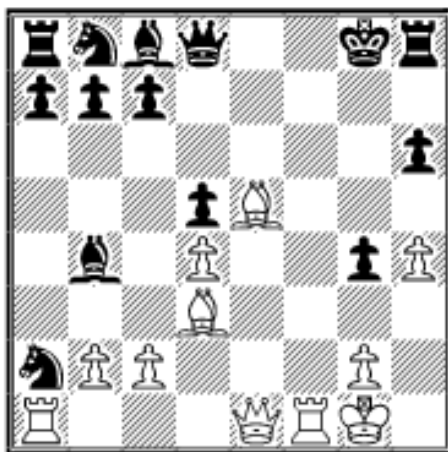
A rare instance of perpetual check administered by two bishops:

*P. Gaspary - N.N.*

**Athens, 1908**

**King's Gambit Declined**

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 Nf3 g5 4 h4 g4 5 Ng5 h6 6 Nxf7 Kxf7 7 d4 d5 8 Bxf4 Nf6 9 Nc3 Bb4 10 Be5 Nxe4 11 Bd3 Nxc3 12 O-O+ Kg8 13 Qe1 Nxa2



14 Qe4 Qe8 15 Qxd5+ Be6 16 Bc4 (Gaspary endowed this move with an exclamation mark, commenting that after 16 Qxb7 Black would save the game with 16...Nd7. He did not mention 16 Qe4, which should probably have given him an easy win.) 16...Bxd5 17 Bxd5+ Kh7 18 Be4+ Kg8 19 Bd5+ Drawn.

Source: *La Stratégie*, November

1908, pages 392-393.

---

### 2646. Early computer

A news report by Harry Golombek on pages 8-9 of the January 1952 *BCM*:

‘My more mechanically minded readers will be interested to learn that a portable electronic brain, weighing a mere 500 pounds and costing only 80,000 dollars has been developed by the Computer Research Corporation of Hawthorne, California. One of its designers, Richard Sprague, claims it can play unbeatable chess. Donald H. Jacobs, president of the Jacobs Instrument Company of Bethesda, Maryland, and himself developer of a 140-pound mechanical brain, proved sceptical and challenged the CRC-102 (the euphonious and imaginative name of the electronic midget brain) to a best of 20 games match, offering to bet 1,000 dollars on his ability to defeat the baby electronic brain without consulting his own mechanical brain for assistance. The CRC-102 declined the match hastily on the grounds that the “urgency for this machine in the defence effort makes such a tournament untimely”. Clearly history is engaged in its habitual process of repeating itself and we are faced once again with the Morphy-Staunton incident.’

---

### 2647. Jaffe and his *Primer*

Little regarding Charles Jaffe seems straightforward, and Jeremy Gaige’s excellent book *Chess Personalia* wisely left Jaffe’s birth-

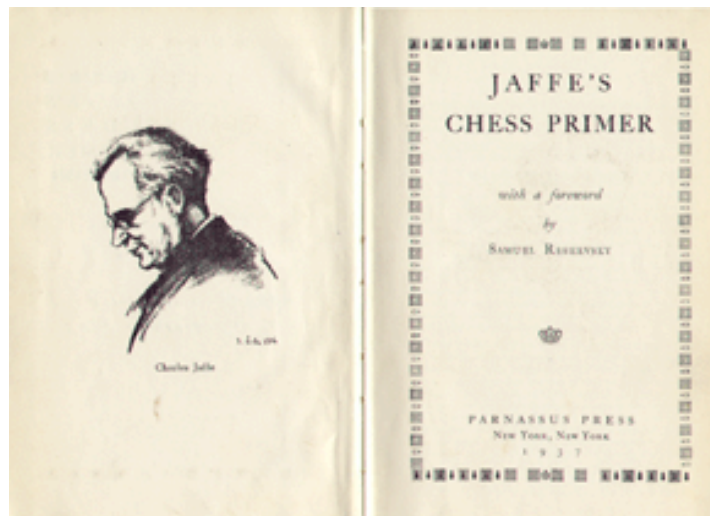
date as the vague ‘circa 1879’. As Gaige wrote on page 45 of an earlier work, *A Catalog of U.S.A. Chess Personalia* (Worcester, 1980):

- ‘But consider the case of Charles Jaffe: just when was he born?
- 1879 in Dubrovna, according *Jaffe’s Chess Primer*, page 5.
  - 1883, according to *Chess Review*, March 1933, page 2.
  - about 1876, in Dubrovno, according to his obituary in *The New York Times* of 12 July 1941, which said he died at age 65.
  - about 1881, according to *The Day* and *The Jewish Journal* (both New York Yiddish newspapers), which said he died at age 60.
  - 10 December 1887, in Dubrovno, according to the *Biographical Dictionary of Modern Yiddish Literature*, volume 4, columns 203-204.
  - about 1878, according to the tournament book of Havana, 1913, which gave his age at that time as 35.’

On page 3 of the same booklet Gaige noted:

‘...the field of chess history comes well strewn with pitfalls – such as giving 1883 as the year for Charles Jaffe’s birth because *Chess Review* in 1933 picked up a report on a 50th birthday party for Charles Jaffee (a man with no relation to chess) and grafted that onto Charles Jaffe.’

C.N. 797 quoted a brief passage from *Jaffe’s Chess Primer* (New York, 1937), but a more detailed scrutiny of that spectacularly awful book is overdue.



It opened with an unsigned ‘Biography’, reproduced below with our

comments in square brackets:

‘Charles Jaffe was born in Dubrovna, State of Mogilev on the Dneiper, Russia in 1879. While he attended the Russian and Hebrew schools, he displayed unmistakable signs of native chess talent.

At the age of 17 he came to America. He worked as a weaver in the silk mills of New York, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania until he reached the 31st year of his life. In 1910 he became prominent in chess circles both as a player and writer. At the First National American Chess Tournament in 1911 he shared third prize with Oscar Chajes, one-half point behind Capablanca [*sic* – Marshall won the tournament ahead of the Cuban]. In the same year he won the brilliancy prize [*sic* - one of 12 brilliancy prizes] and master title [*sic* – he finished joint bottom (equal 23rd)] at Carlsbaad [*sic*]. In 1913 at the Second National American Chess Tournament, he won the third prize defeating Capablanca, Janovski [*sic*], Chajes, Kupchik; but drawing with Marshall who was then US champion. In 1915 he won the New York State Championship [*sic* - Kupchik won]. He won matches against J. Ohrbach, champion of Paris [*sic* - presumably Arnold Aurbach - see *La Stratégie*, October 1911, page 372], Jacques Mieses, champion of Germany [*sic*], and Oscar Chajes, Western States champion. He has an even record against Jose Capablanca, winning two [*sic*] and losing two [*sic*]. In single games he has defeated such eminent players as Dr Emanuel Lasker, Frank J. Marshall, D. Janowski, J. Showalter and a host of others.

Charles Jaffe’s career has been both remarkable and tragic. At the very height of his fame his progress was intercepted by Jose Capablanca. At the Havana Tournament of 1913 Mr Capablanca stated to the press that since Jaffe had come to Cuba for the sole purpose of helping Marshall win, he would never again play in a tournament where Jaffe was entered as a contestant. It is certainly deplorable that Messrs. Cassel and Helms, the American chess correspondents, not only believed these charges but also aided Capablanca by successfully keeping Jaffe out of all those American Tournaments in which they had influence. It might be noted that the great Dr Emanuel Lasker was driven from the US by very much the same tactics. He was barred from the New York Sextet Master Tournament of 1927.

Charles Jaffe’s knowledge of the game is unsurpassed by

anyone. As an expert in the openings there is no one in the world who is his superior. In this field he has made many useful and ingenious contributions. The book is timely and necessary, for even the great masters will find new and unorthodox things of value.'

There was some treatment of the Havana, 1913 affair on page 48 of our book on Capablanca. A future C.N. item will revert to the controversy in greater depth.



*Clockwise from bottom left C. Jaffe, D. Janowsky, J.R. Capablanca, J. Corzo and F.J. Marshall (Havana, 1913)*

The following page of *Jaffe's Chess Primer* had a Foreword by Reshevsky. It too emphasized Jaffe's alleged accomplishments:

'Charles Jaffe remains today unquestionably one of the world's leading authorities on openings. As a chess analyst there are few to equal him. He has met on an even footing and played with a marked measure of success against such players as Dr Emanuel Lasker, José Capablanca, Frank Marshall, Pillsbury [*sic* – details are unavailable] and a host of other famous players.'

Then came an Introduction by Sigmund Miller which also sang Jaffe's praises. To quote its conclusion:



‘In this book special consideration has been placed on the openings. A player who has not only mastered the openings but understands the direction and inherent value of these forms of play, is able, perforce, to play the middle and end games well. The logic of these openings are [*sic*] particularly stressed in such manner that the reader will follow the action logically and clearly. Advanced students will undoubtedly note that other moves than the accepted text moves are given. Since Charles Jaffe is considered the first expert on openings, these deviations should be given due consideration. These unorthodox moves have proven unquestionably superior to the others.

This book has a message for every chess player.’

By 1937 Jaffe was in his final phase, but even when at his peak he was, though unquestionably a strong player, hardly one of the world’s leading authorities on openings. In any case, Jaffe’s professed expertise on the openings did not shine through in the *Primer* itself. For example, page 22 had a list of ‘Guides for Openings’, ten points of less-than-perfect clarity such as the following:

‘5. Never strike from the center with your pawns, always *to the center*. The exception is only when you can protect the capturing pawn.’

Page 44 had the moves 1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 Nf6, followed by the note ‘This move begins the Steinitz Defense’, while page 48 started a section on the Sicilian Defence:

‘This is a sister defense to the French. Black’s accomplishment in this defense is as little as in the other. At best Black can turn this into a King’s Fianchetto, but with a resulting weakness on the king’s side.’

That was followed by, in bold type, the ‘Sicilian Defense (Jaffe Variation)’: 1 e4 c5 2 Nf3 e6 3 d4 exd4 4 Nxd4 Nf6. ‘This constitutes the Jaffe Variation, but, nevertheless, if White plays properly he has a good game.’ Jaffe neglected to mention that 4...Nf6 had been known for decades, having been played, for instance, several times by Anderssen in his 1861 match against Kolisch.

On page 51 the Queen’s Gambit Accepted was discarded in a few lines. 2...dxc4 received a question mark and one cursory,

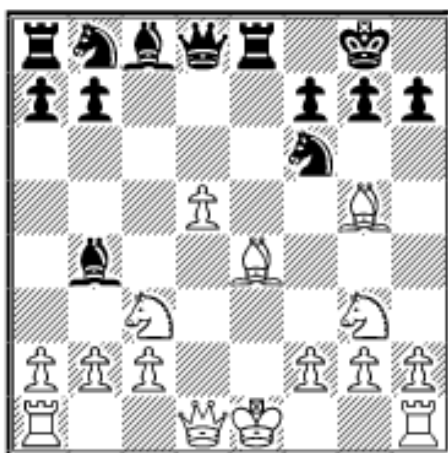
tumbledown sentence: 'This is striking from the center inasmuch as he cannot hold this gain it is bad on general principles, as we shall see.' Page 56 referred briefly to the 'Queen's Gambit-Declined Indian Defense', which was Jaffe's name for 1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 g6.

Most of the remainder of the book consisted of a chapter entitled 'Ten Famous Games', lightly annotated ('...we will attempt to illustrate the finer and more complicated mechanism that composes the middle game with an eye towards the opening'.) The first was Edward Lasker's spectacular miniature against Sir George Thomas (Dutch Defence; 11 Qxh7+), except that Jaffe made Lasker the loser, against Alekhine, affirming that it had been played 'in the World's Fair in Chicago with live figures. The combination in this game is so brilliant, so rare that it is difficult to believe that even a master could have worked it out in actual play.'

Game 3 was a Jaffe win over Paul Johner ('Powell Jonner'), while Game 4 was Jaffe v Spielmann (also spelt 'Spielman'), the introduction to which repeated the misleading remark that it won 'the' brilliancy prize at a tournament in Carlsbad (still 'Carlsbaad' in Jaffe's spelling). Game 5 was a Jaffe win against Emanuel Lasker, which, he boasted, marked his debut 'into the professional chess world'. It was an 'off-hand game' (from 1904) according to pages 116-117 of *The Collected Games of Emanuel Lasker* by K. Whyld, which had Black resigning after 44 Qd3, in contrast to the '32 Qd3 Resigns' in Jaffe's version.

In Game 6 Jaffe claimed to have won a miniature, as Black, against 'Farne' (i.e. Hans Fahrni) in a 'Jaffe Defense' played 'in the Carlsbaad Tournament':

1 e4 c5 2 Nf3 e6 3 d4 cxd4 4 Nxd4 Nf6 ('This constitutes the Jaffe Defense which leads to many exciting variations.') 5 Nc3 Bb4 6 Bd3 e5 7 Nf5 O-O 8 Bg5 d5 9 exd5 e4 10 Bxe4 Re8 11 Ng3



11...Nxe4 12 Bxd8 Nxc3+ 13 Qe2 Nxe2+ 14 c3 Nxc3+ 15 Kd2 Nxc3 16 Rxh1 Rxd8 17 White resigns.

The three consecutive discovered checks are interesting, but the game is fiction. As shown on page 4 of part two of the Carlsbad, 1911 tournament book, the game went 9 exd5 Bxc3+ 10

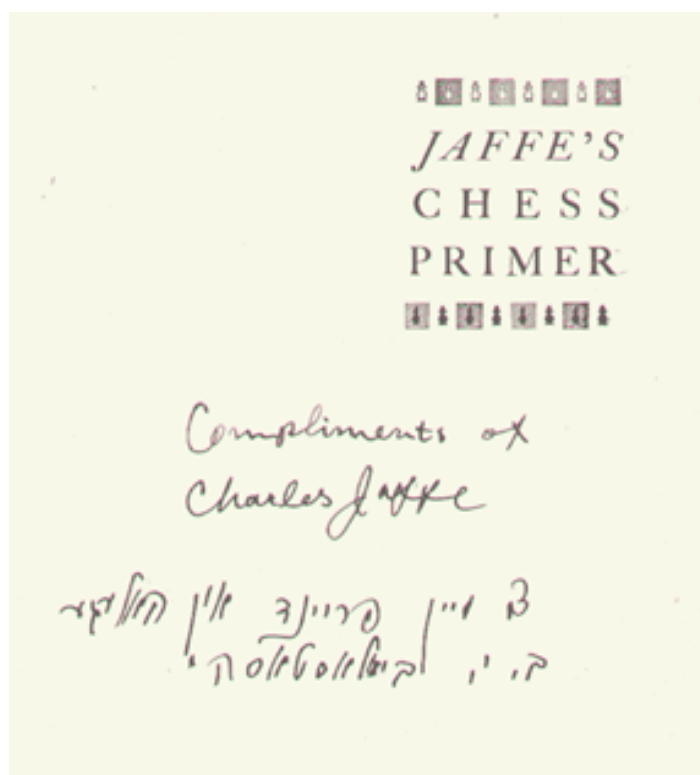
bxc3 e4 11 Bxe4 Re8 12 Ng3 Nxe4 13 Bxd8 Nxc3+ 14 Kd2 Nxd1+ 15 Ba5 Nb2, and White eventually resigned after Black's 45th move.

Game 7 could hardly be called famous:

1 d4 f5 2 e4 fxe4 3 c4 e6 4 Nc3 Nf6 5 Bg5 Bb4 6 f3 exf3 7 Nxf3 O-O 8 Bd3 b6 9 O-O Bxc3 10 bxc3 Bb7 11 Ne5 d6 12 Ng4 Nbd7 13 Qe1 Qe8 14 Qh4 Ne4 15 Be7 Rxf1+ 16 Rxf1 d5 17 Rf3 Qg6 18 Rg3 Qe8 19 cxd5 exd5 20 Bxe4 dxe4 21 Nh6+ Kh8 22 Rxg7 Kxg7 23 Nf5+ Kg8 24 Bf6 Kf7 25 Bg5 Kg6 26 g4 Kf7 27 Qxh7+ Ke6 28 Ng7+ Kd6 29 Bf4+ Resigns.

Jaffe stated that this was 'between J. Bernstein and Dr H. Adair played at an International Tournament in N.Y.', but we have yet to identify the occasion. There was a game between J. Bernstein and Dr *G.F.* Adair at the New York tournament in July-August 1913 (an event won by Capablanca ahead of Duras), but it ended in a draw.

Game 9 was a Marshall brilliancy against 'Elfen' Bogoljubow, while Game 10 was an Alekhine loss in which, after 1 d4 Nf6 2 c4, Jaffe gave 2...g6 a question mark.



*Inscription by Jaffe. The Hebrew text reads 'To a friend and colleague...' but the handwritten name that follows has yet to be identified.*

*Jaffe's Chess Primer*, all 95 roomy pages of it, is seen mercifully seldom nowadays, and a publisher may be tempted to produce a reprint of what is, after all, a classic pageant of bumptiousness, incompetence and falsehood. The *Primer* would certainly fit in well with the chess list of Cardoza Publishing.

---

All images from the Edward Winter Collection.

We invite you to visit the [Photo Gallery Archives](#) to view all the images currently available online.

Copyright 2002 Edward Winter. All rights reserved.



[\[ChessCafe Home Page\]](#) [\[Book Reviews\]](#) [\[Bulletin Board\]](#) [\[Columnists\]](#)  
[\[Endgame Studies\]](#) [\[The Skittles Room\]](#) [\[Archives\]](#)  
[\[Links\]](#) [\[Online Bookstore\]](#) [\[About The Chess Cafe\]](#) [\[Contact Us\]](#)

Copyright 2002 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"The Chess Cafe®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



C O L U M N I S T S

## Chess Notes

Edward Winter



## Chess Notes 2648-2668

Readers wishing to contribute material are asked to quote exact book and magazine sources and to include their name and full postal address. The e-mail address for correspondence is [chessnotes@chesscafe.com](mailto:chessnotes@chesscafe.com), although it is unfortunately impossible for us to guarantee a personal reply in all cases. Supporting documentation (e.g. photocopies) may be sent by readers to **ChessCafe.com**, 234 Depot Road, Milford, CT 06460, USA.

### 2648. Sounds impossible

Which leading player won a tournament despite being the only participant not to win a single game?

The case we have in mind is Los Angeles, 1968 (Interzonal play-off tournament). The three participants, Reshevsky, Stein and Hort, played four games against each other. Reshevsky drew all eight of his games, whereas Hort and Stein's encounters featured a win apiece and two draws. Thus all three players finished with four points, but, as page 99 of the April 1968 *Chess Review* reported, 'Reshevsky won by virtue of a superior tie-break standing at Sousse' (the previous year's Interzonal tournament). The *Review* also commented regarding Los Angeles, 1968: 'Here must be an all-time record of an important event won without a single full point by the winner.'

### 2649. Kostic in the Far East

The game below is of interest not for spectacular combinations or limpid technique but for the energy with which Kostic pursued the attack:

*Oei Kang Ing and Liem Tjoe Bo – Boris Kostic*

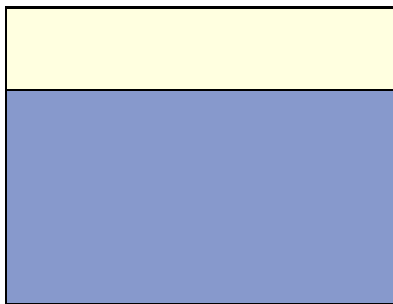
## The Chess Cafe

### E-mail Newsletter

Each week, as a service to thousands of our readers, we send out an e-mail newsletter, *This Week at The Chess Cafe*.

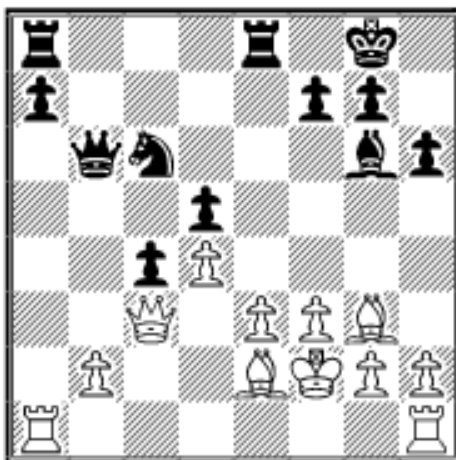
To receive this *free* weekly update, type in your email address and click Subscribe.

That's all there is to it!



## Soerabaja, 12 September 1925 Queen's Gambit Declined

1 d4 d5 2 Nf3 Nf6 3 c4 e6 4 Bg5 h6 5 Bh4 Bb4+ 6 Nc3 c5 7 e3 Qa5  
8 Qb3 Ne4 9 Rc1 b5 10 cxd5 c4 11 Qc2 exd5 12 Nd2 Bf5 13 Ndx4  
Bxe4 14 Qd2 Nc6 15 f3 Bg6 16 Be2 O-O 17 a3 Bxc3 18 Qxc3 b4 19  
axb4 Qxb4 20 Bg3 Rfe8 21 Kf2 Qb6 22 Ra1



22...Re6 23 Ra3 Rae8 24 Qd2  
Nxd4 25 Bd1 Nb5 26 Ba4 d4  
27 e4 c3 28 Qd3 Nxa3 29  
bxa3 Qb2+ 30 Bc2 f5 31 Qd1  
fxe4 32 Kg1 exf3 33 White  
resigns.

Source: *Jubileum Uitgave van de Soerabajasche Schaakclub* by W.N. Dinger (Soerabaja, 1936), pages 159-164.



*Boris Kostic (seated) Soerabaja, 13 August 1925*

**2650. Daniel Starbuck (C.N. 2627)**

We have now found the following death-notice in the *Cincinnati Enquirer* of 30 January 1884, page 5:

‘STARBUCK – Saturday, 26 January 1884, at 6:30 p.m., D.F.M. Starbuck, son of Nancy J. and the late C.W. Starbuck, aged 27 years.

Funeral services on Wednesday afternoon at 1:30 from the residence of his mother, No. 455 West Eighth Street. Burial private. (Denver and Chicago papers please copy.)’

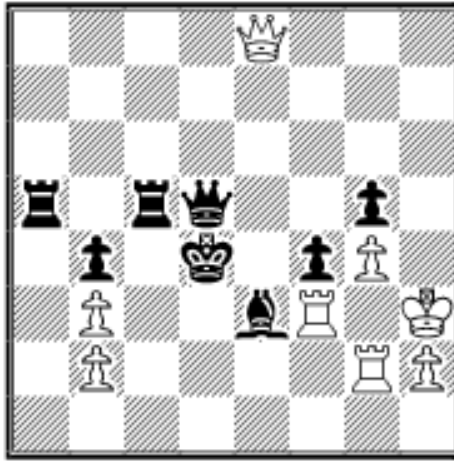
The chess column in the *Cincinnati Commercial Gazette* of 2 February 1884, page 3 reported:

‘In the death of Mr Daniel F.M. Starbuck, of this city, the chess world loses one of its most promising players. Mr Starbuck was well known in many leading chess circles of the country. He was but a youth when his genius for the game attracted notice in this city, and as it was developed many predicted that he would become one of the great players of the world. He was the best blindfold player Cincinnati has produced, and his bold style of play and excellent knowledge of the openings made him formidable to every opponent. Mr Starbuck’s health had been declining for several months, and, hoping to benefit it, he went to Denver to engage in business. His bronchial trouble, however, became worse in Colorado, and he returned a few weeks ago to Cincinnati, his native city, to pass to rest at the early age of 27. Mr Starbuck possessed many generous traits of character, and some remarkable gifts of mind. His father was the late Mr Calvin W. Starbuck, proprietor of the *Cincinnati Times*. To the mother who survives him he was ever an affectionate son. The funeral occurred at the family residence in this city last Wednesday.’

---

### **2651. Perpetual check or stalemate**

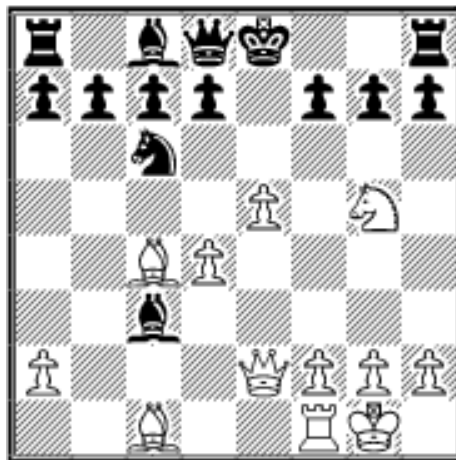
The position below comes from page 68 of *Schach* by H. Ranneforth (Leipzig, 1936), which merely states that White was A. Jülich and that the game was played in 1906:



Play is said to have gone 1 Rd2+ Bxd2 2 Rd3+ Kxd3 3 Qe2+ Kd4 4 Qd3+ Ke5 5 Qf5+ Kd6 6 Qd7+ Drawn.

### 2652. A peculiar move

On page 94 of *Schach* Ranneforth offered the opening of a game (players unidentified; White gave the odds of his queen's rook). It began 1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Bc5 4 b4 Bxb4 5 c3 Bc5 6 O-O Nf6 7 d4 exd4 8 cxd4 Bb4 9 e5 Ne4 10 Qe2 Nc3 11 Nxc3 Bxc3 12 Ng5.



Black's 12th move was rare, not to say unique: 12...Ba1. Ranneforth related that Black knew the theory of the opening on level terms, i.e. that 12...Bxa1 could be played, and cautiously decided to rely on his memory rather than his judgment.

### 2653. The Hague, 1921

Three photographs taken at The Hague, 1921:





*F.D. Yates, G. Marco and G. Maróczy*

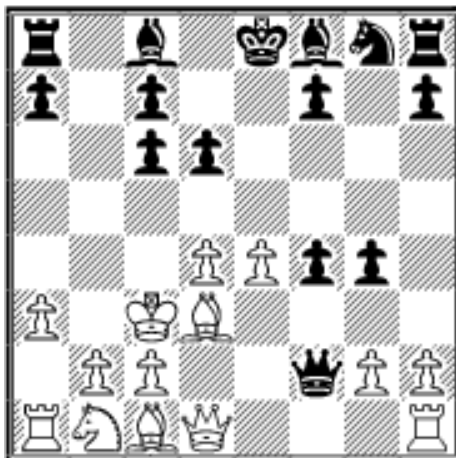


*A. Alekhine, A. Rubinstein and M. Euwe*



### 2654. Knight mate

Over the years we have built up a small collection of games in which mate was administered by a knight's first move. Now, though, comes what is only a possible case, with many complications. It is from page 188 of the *Chess Monthly*, February 1887:



This was presented as from 'a game played in New York, between Mr Thompson (White) and Geo. H. Mackenzie (Black)'.

10...Rb8 11 Rf1 Qxd4+ 12 Kxd4 Bg7+ 13 e5 Bxe5+ 14 Ke4



14...Nf6 mate.

Various databases list this game as having occurred between D. Thompson and G.H. Mackenzie in London in 1868, but we have found it earlier still, on page 240 of the 1865 *Chess World*, indicated as 'played lately in New York'. (The opening moves were 1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 Nf3

g5 4 d4 g4 5 Ne5 Qh4+ 6 Kd2 Qf2+ 7 Kc3 Nc6 8 a3 d6 9 Nxc6 bxc6 10 Bd3.) However, the conclusion of the game was given as '14 K moves B mates' (i.e. mate by the bishop at a6 or e6 after 14 Kc4). After 16 Ke4 too there is a choice of mates (i.e. with knight or pawn).

### 2655. Televising world championship chess

From a report by Harry Golombek on the seventh game of the Botvinnik v Smyslov world championship match in Moscow on 30 March 1954:

‘Television made its first appearance in the history of world chess championship matches during the course of this game, which was televised from 8 till 8.30 p.m.’

Source: *BCM*, May 1954, page 141.

---

### **2656. Signature challenge (C.N. 2606)**

The winning entry came from Calle Erlandsson (Lund, Sweden), who identified all the signatures, as follows: Hans-Werner von Massow, GER; (Mrs) Bertl von Massow, GER; L. Reissenberger, HUN; Horst Rittner, DDR; Janos Balogh, HUN; Armin Heintze, DDR; Harald Norell, SWE; Hermann Heemsoth, GER; Costica-Constantin Stefaniu, ROM; György Négyesy, HUN; Walter Merten, DDR; Tibor Flórián, HUN; Jozsef Vándorffy, HUN; Bohuslav Lukás, CZE; Gheorghii Teodoru, ROM; C. Niewiadomski, POL; Paul Diaconescu, ROM; Bozidar Kazic, YUG; Vladimir Zagorovsky, RUS.

Mr Erlandsson also correctly pointed out that the signatures were gathered at the ICCF Congress in Budapest in October 1965.

---

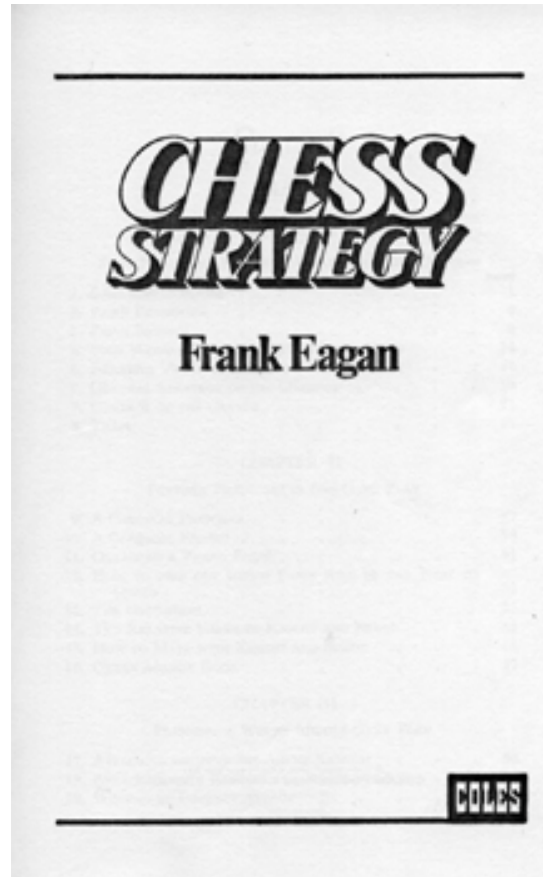
### **2657. Chess Strategy**

At the Bulletin Board in May 2002 Rick Kennedy reported that in 1976 Coles Publishing Company Inc. brought out a book entitled *Chess Strategy* by Frank Eagan which was, in fact, a verbatim reproduction of Capablanca's *Chess Fundamentals*. We have now procured a copy of the Coles volume and find that, apart from the title page, the entire contents are identical to the crown octavo edition of *Chess Fundamentals* (i.e. the 184-page version first produced by G. Bell in 1951).

The copyright page ('Copyright 1976 and published by Coles Publishing Company Limited Toronto – Canada') also has, in tiny letters, 'Originally published by G. Bell & Sons Ltd. London England', but neither Capablanca's name nor the title *Chess*

*Fundamentals* is given anywhere.

The publishers of this outrage are/were an internationally-known company, the producers of the 'Coles Notes' series of booklets of literary criticism. How did such fraud occur and, apparently, remain unnoticed (bearing in mind, incidentally, that in 1976 the company G. Bell was still producing chess books)? And who is Frank Eagan?



*Title page, but Frank Eagan did not write one syllable of the book.*

# Contents

## PART I

### CHAPTER I

#### FIRST PRINCIPLES: ENDINGS, MIDDLE-GAME AND OPENINGS

	PAGE
1. SOME SIMPLE MATES . . . . .	1
2. PAWN PROMOTION . . . . .	6
3. PAWN ENDINGS . . . . .	9
4. SOME WINNING POSITIONS IN THE MIDDLE-GAME . . . . .	14
5. RELATIVE VALUE OF THE PIECES . . . . .	18
6. GENERAL STRATEGY OF THE OPENING . . . . .	19
7. CONTROL OF THE CENTRE . . . . .	21
8. TRAPS . . . . .	25

### CHAPTER II

#### FURTHER PRINCIPLES IN END-GAME PLAY

9. A CARDINAL PRINCIPLE . . . . .	27
10. A CLASSICAL ENDING . . . . .	28
11. OBTAINING A PASSED PAWN . . . . .	31
12. HOW TO FIND OUT WHICH PAWN WILL BE THE FIRST TO QUEEN . . . . .	32
13. THE OPPOSITION. . . . .	33
14. THE RELATIVE VALUE OF KNIGHT AND BISHOP . . . . .	38
15. HOW TO MATE WITH KNIGHT AND BISHOP . . . . .	45
16. QUEEN AGAINST ROOK . . . . .	47

### CHAPTER III

#### PLANNING A WIN IN MIDDLE-GAME PLAY

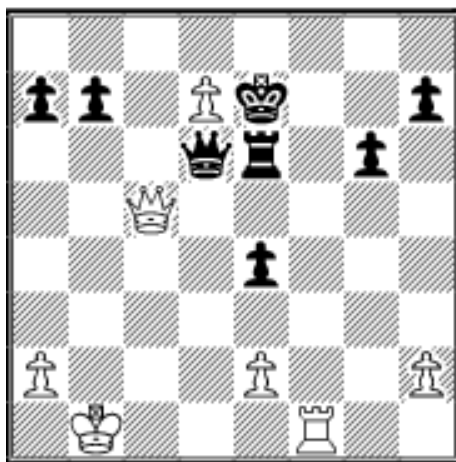
17. ATTACKING WITHOUT THE AID OF KNIGHTS . . . . .	52
18. ATTACKING WITH KNIGHTS AS A PROMINENT FORCE . . . . .	54
19. WINNING BY INDIRECT ATTACK . . . . .	55

*The first page of the contents of Chess Strategy (but also of Chess Fundamentals).*

---

**2658. Endgame tactic**

---



A. Edelheim – A. Albin,  
Berlin, 1899.

White played 1 Rf8 and his  
opponent resigned.

Source: *Der Schachfreund*,  
May 1900, page 30.

---

### 2659. The Hague, 1921 (C.N. 2653)

Three more photographs from this tournament:



*A. Alekhine and B. Kostic*



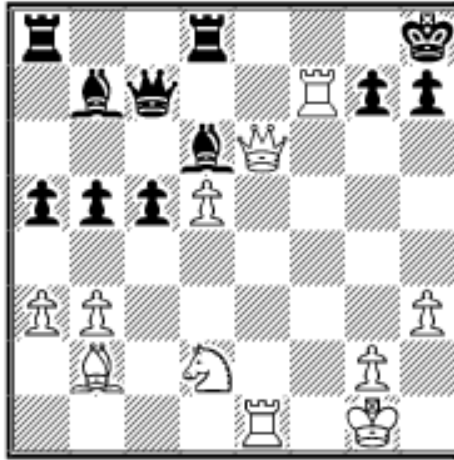
*J. Mieses and A. Rubinstein*



*F.D. Yates and G. Maróczy*

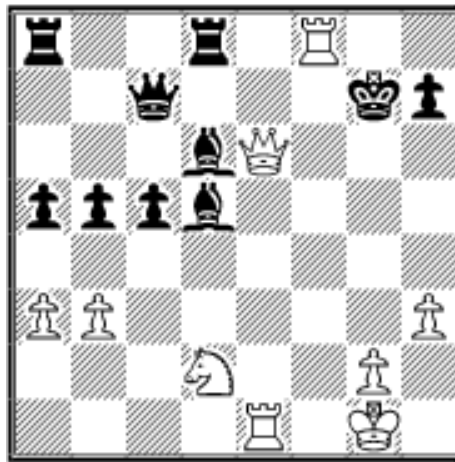
---

**2660. Worst move ever?**



J. Loffroy – E. Anglarès,  
Marseilles, September 1928.

Black tried the desperate  
24...Bxd5, and the game  
continued 25 Bxg7+ Kg8 26  
Rf8+ Kxg7



Here is a nomination for the  
worst move ever played:  
White blunders away his  
queen when he could have  
used it to give mate in one:

Instead of 27 Qf6 mate White  
now played 27 Qg8+.

Source: *Les Cahiers de  
l'Echiquier Français*, issue 20,  
page 128.

### 2661. Resignation in winning position (C.N. 2144)

The position below comes from page 297 of issue 26 of *Les Cahiers de l'Echiquier Français*, published in 1931. It is from a 'recent' game between W.H. Watts and J.A.J. Drewitt in the London Chess League:





Black played 1...Qxf6+ and Watts resigned, instead of winning on the spot with 2 g5+. (Black, however, did not wish to accept the resignation; the game was continued, and White won.)

The second diagram shows the final position in a game between Urban and E. Zimmer, Karbitz, 1924 as

reported on page 5 of the January 1935 *Chess Review*:



Believing that his only choice lay between losing his queen and being mated, White resigned. He could have won with 1 Bg6.

---

### 2662. Unfortunate misprint

From page 19 of *Chess for Match Players* by W. Winter (London, 1951), in a description of the position after 1 e4 e5 2 Bc4 Nf6 3 Nf3 Nxe4:

‘Also good for a combinative player is 3...Kt-B3 transposing into the Five Knights’ Defence q.v.’

The error was subsequently corrected (cf the Dover reprint).

---

### 2663. High praise from Lasker

Regarding the original edition of *Chess for Match Players* by W. Winter (London, 1936) it may be noted that Emanuel Lasker praised

it highly in a review published in a Russian journal and quoted extensively on pages 194-195 of *CHESS*, 14 February 1938. To cite just one passage:

‘In the case of the difficult science of the openings on which attention has been focussed for decades, any master, even a world champion, might be proud of such an achievement as this. Neither Euwe nor Alekhine nor Capablanca nor I can boast of such a splendid achievement in this sphere. There is one man in the USSR who would be equal to this task, and that is Botvinnik, but the time has not yet come for him to share his thoughts with the world.’

We have two signed copies of the 1936 edition. The first merely reads ‘With best wishes W. Winter British Chess Champion 1935-6’, but the second has an enigmatic inscription to Edith Price (1872-1956):

To Miss Price  
Great British Lady  
Champion  
In my opinion  
W Winter  
British Champion  
1935-36  
May 15th 1936

---

#### 2664. Fischer book planned?

Page 224 of the September 1963 *Chess Life* had this box announcement:

### ‘Want to Get Published?’

Bobby Fischer is compiling his early games, 1955, 56 & 57, for publication. He is missing quite a few – and he was on the losing side of many of these. If you have any of the scores, send them to *Chess Life*, c/o J.F. Reinhardt, 80 E. 11th Street, N.Y. 3, N.Y.’

Is anything more known about this publication project? As ever, the call is for solid information. This is not the place for observations along the lines of ‘If memory serves, my understanding has always been that I read somewhere that maybe there was talk once of a rumour that someone perhaps mentioned an oral tradition that it may possibly have been claimed that it was widely believed that...’

---

### 2665. Verbed

We sometimes jot down unusual turns of chess phraseology, neologisms, etc. For example, page 131 of *Chess Review*, May 1967 used the phrase ‘Fischer post-mortems his game with Bergras[s]er’ when describing the photograph below:



### 2666. Fischer’s mother

A photograph of Fischer’s mother demonstrating outside the White House in favour of US participation in the 1960 Olympiad in Leipzig:



Her banner reads: 'Ike says YES. The American Chess Foundation says NO.'

---

### **2667. Capablanca bibliography**

In the apparent absence of any bibliography of monographs about Capablanca we have prepared the one below:

- *A Brief Review of the Chess Record of José Raúl Capablanca* by D. Welles (New York, 1911)
- *Kh.R. Kapablanka Opyt kharakteristiki* by E.A. Znosko-Borovsky (St Petersburg, 1911)
- *20 Partien Capablanca's* by B. Kagan (Berlin, 1915)

- *Glorias del Tablero “Capablanca”* by J.A. Gelabert (Havana, 1923)
- *The Immortal Games of Capablanca* by F. Reinfeld (New York, 1942, 1974 and 1990)
- *Homenaje a José Raúl Capablanca* (Havana, 1943)
- *Partidas Clásicas de Capablanca* by G. Stahlberg and P. Alles Monasterio (Buenos Aires, 1943)
- *Capablanca* by F. Chalupetzky and L. Tóth (Kecskemét, 1943)
- *Capablanca Veszit* by F. Chalupetzky and L. Tóth (Kecskemét, undated)
- *Capablanca’s Hundred Best Games of Chess* by H. Golombek (London, 1947, New York, 1947, New York, 1978, St Leonards on Sea, 1989 and London, 1996) – plus German translation/adaptation: *J.R. Capablanca 75 seiner schönsten Partien*
- *Het Schaakphenomeen José Raoul Capablanca* by M. Euwe and L. Prins (The Hague, 1949) - plus German, Spanish and Russian translations
- *Trofei di Capablanca* by L. Penco (Milan, 1954)
- *Kapablanka* by V. Panov (Moscow, 1959)
- *Capablancas Förlustpartier* by J.E. Westman (Uppsala, 1963)
- *Weltgeschichte des Schachs: Capablanca* by J. Gilchrist and D. Hooper (Hamburg, 1963)
- *J.R. Capablanca* by B. Hörberg and J. Westberg (Örebro, 1965)
- *Kapablanka* by V. Panov (Moscow, 1970) – plus Spanish and Italian translations
- *Capablanca* by S. Petrovic (Zagreb, 1974)
- *The Unknown Capablanca* by D. Hooper and D. Brandreth (London, 1975 and New York, 1993)
- *Capablancas Verlustpartien* by F.C. Görschen (Hamburg-Bergedorf, 1976)
- *Capablanca, Leyenda y Realidad* by M.A. Sánchez (two volumes, Havana, 1978)
- *The Best Endings of Capablanca and Fischer* (Belgrade, 1978)
- *Capablanca’s Best Chess Endings* by I. Chernev (Oxford, 1978 and New York, 1982)
- *Capablanca – das Schachphänomen* by W.N. Panow (Stuttgart, 1982)
- *Endspieltechnik à la Capablanca* by L. Nikolaiczuk (Mannheim, 1987)
- *Das Schachgenie Capablanca* by I. Linder and W. Linder (East Berlin, 1988)

- *Gent Nostra Capablanca* by M. Fontrodona (Barcelona, 1988)
- *Así Jugaba Capablanca* by J. Daubar (Havana, 1988)
- *Kapablanka v Rossii* by V. Linder and I. Linder (Moscow, 1988)
- *Kapablanka Vstrechi c Rossiey* by A.I. Sizonenko (Moscow, 1988)
- *Capablanca A Compendium of Games, Notes, Articles, Correspondence, Illustrations and Other Rare Archival Materials on the Cuban Chess Genius José Raúl Capablanca, 1888-1942* by E. Winter (Jefferson, 1989)
- *Partie Jose Raoula Capablanki 1901-1927* (Warsaw, 1989)
- *Partie Jose Raoula Capablanki 1928-1939* (Warsaw, 1989)
- *José Raoul Capablanca Ein Schachmythos* (Düsseldorf, 1989)
- *Capablanca* by J. Daubar (Havana, 1990)
- *The Games of José Raúl Capablanca* by R. Caparrós (Yorklyn, 1991). Second edition: Dallas, 1994 – plus Spanish translation
- *Jose Capablanca* by S. Akhpatelov and S. Gordon (undated)
- *José Raúl Capablanca* by D. Bjelica (Madrid, 1993)
- *Capablanca 222 partidas* (Madrid, 1994)
- *Jose Raul Capablanca Games 1901-1926* (1997)
- *Jose Raul Capablanca Games 1927-1942* (1997)
- *Capablanca's Eighteen Select Chess Games* by F.N. Tapia (Havana, 1998).

This bibliography includes only books which we possess, with two exceptions: our collection lacks the 1911 Znosko-Borovsky work and the Spanish translation (Buenos Aires, 1959) of the Euwe and Prins monograph. We should very much like to acquire both of those volumes and, more generally, to hear from readers who have corrections to the above list. (We are aware of the existence of a few 1990s titles, mainly from Eastern Europe, which we have yet to obtain.)

The rarest of the works in the above bibliography may be the first. Our own copy is rather battered:



---

### 2668. Missing Fine games

Aidan Woodger (Halifax, UK) informs us that for a book on Reuben Fine he is seeking Fine's games against Heiestad (Oslo, 1936), Marshall and Forsberg (Marshall Chess Club Championship, 1940-41), Altman, Chernev, Isaacs, Neidich, Persinger and Stromberg (US Championship, New York, 1944), Rossetto and Horowitz (Hollywood, 1945) and Planas (match between the Havana Chess Club and the Marshall Chess Club, New York, February 1951). He is also looking for the crosstable and other information about the Marshall Club sextangular tournament in March 1951.

---

All images from the Edward Winter Collection.

We invite you to visit the [Photo Gallery Archives](#) to view all the images currently available online.



## Chess Notes 2669-2710

Readers wishing to contribute material are asked to quote exact book and magazine sources and to include their name and full postal address. The e-mail address for correspondence is [chessnotes@chesscafe.com](mailto:chessnotes@chesscafe.com), although it is unfortunately impossible for us to guarantee a personal reply in all cases. Supporting documentation (e.g. photocopies) may be sent by readers to [ChessCafe.com](http://ChessCafe.com), 234 Depot Road, Milford, CT 06460, USA.

### COLUMNISTS

## Chess Notes

Edward Winter



### 2669. Euwe photographs

A selection of rare photographs of Max Euwe:



*Richard Réti in play against Max Euwe*



## The Chess Cafe

### *E-mail Newsletter*

Each week, as a service to thousands of our readers, we send out an e-mail newsletter, *This Week at The Chess Cafe*.

To receive this *free* weekly update, type in your email address and click Subscribe.

That's all there is to it!



*M. Euwe, H. Kmoch, S.O. Weinstein  
and H. Kmoch's wife*



*M. Euwe v M. Botvinnik, Groningen, 1946*

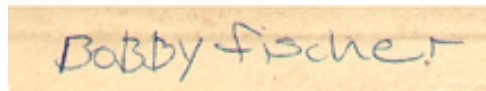
## 2670. Books about Fischer

The books below are the monographs about Fischer in our collection. As always, we would welcome information about additions:

- *Bobby Fischer* by G. Stahlberg and J. Westberg (Stockholm, 1962)
- *Profile of a Prodigy* by F. Brady (New York and London, 1965, New York, 1973, London, 1974 and New York, 1989)
- *Das Schachphänomen Robert Fischer* by H. Kramer and S.H. Postma (Amsterdam, 1966)
- *Cien partidas ganadas por Fischer* by H.S. Nazzari (Montevideo, 1966)
- *"Bobby" Fischer su vida y partidas* by P. Morán (Barcelona, 1971)
- *Bobby Fischer: His Games and his Openings* by B. Patteson (six volumes, Dallas, 1971)
- *Fischer 200 partidas* by G.J. Lastra (Buenos Aires, 1972)
- *Fischer* by T. Krabbé, A. Münnighoff and J. Timman (Amsterdam 1972)
- *The Games of Robert J. Fischer* by R.G. Wade and K.J. O'Connell (London, 1972) – plus French translation

- *Bobby Fischers väg till VM* by J. Enevoldsen (Stockholm, 1972)
- *Fischer 179 + 1 partidas* by G.J. Lastra (Buenos Aires, 1973)
- *How to Beat Bobby Fischer* by E. Mednis (New York, 1974) – plus Russian translation.
- *Bobby Fischer vs. the Rest of the World* by B. Darrach (New York, 1974)
- *Fischer: le roi maudit* by Arrabal (Monaco, 1974 and 1992)
- *The Chess of Bobby Fischer* by R.E. Burger (Radnor, 1975 and San Francisco, 1994)
- *How Fischer Plays Chess* by D. Levy (Glasgow, 1975)
- *Fischer en zijn voorgangers* by M. Euwe (Baarn, 1975) – plus English edition (London, 1976)
- *Die gesammelten Partien von Robert J. Fischer* by C.M. Bijl (Ijmuiden, 1976 and Nederhorst den Berg, 1986)
- *Bobby Fischer heute* by Y. Kraushaar (Schwanden, 1977)
- *The Best Endings of Capablanca and Fischer* (Zagreb, 1978)
- *Secretele marilor maestri Fischer, Gheorghiu, Karpov* by C. Stefaniu (Bucharest, 1978)
- *Fischer's Chess Games* (Oxford, 1980)
- *Robert James Fischer* by D. Marovic (two volumes, Zagreb, 1982)
- *Bobby Fischer 333 seiner besten Partien* by R. Kupfer (Bremen, 1982)
- *Robert Fiser Genije koji se ne vraca* by D. Bjelica (two volumes, Belgrade, 1984)
- *Bobby Fischer's Outrageous Chess Moves* by B. Pandolfini (New York, 1985)
- *Partie Roberta Fischera* (Warsaw, 1989)
- *Partie Roberta Fishera [sic]* (Warsaw, 1989)
- *Robert James Fischer Gesammelte Partien* (Nuremberg, 1989 and 1991)
- *Fischer 222 partidas* (Madrid, 1990)
- *Endspieltechnik à la Bobby Fischer* by L. Nikolaiczuk (Mannheim, 1990)
- *Schach-Phänomen Bobby Fischer* by A. Pasternjak (Zurich, 1991)
- *Robert Fischer joue la finale* by A. Avchalomov (1992)
- *Games of Bobby Fischer* by S. Adzic (Novi Sad, 1992)
- *Fischer Partije* (Belgrade, 1992)
- *Bobby Fischer* by D. Bjelica (Madrid, 1992)
- *Bobby Fischer: A Study of His Approach to Chess* by E. Agur (London, 1992)
- *Fischers Vermächtnis* by J. Konikowski and P. Schulenburg (Hollfeld, 1992)
- *Spanisch à la Fischer* by C. Brauer (Kiel, 1992)
- *Bobby Fischer Complete Games of the American World Chess Champion* by L. Hays (Dallas, 1992)
- *Shakhmatnoe Nasledie Roberta Dzhamsa Fischera* (Kazan, 1992)
- *Bobby Fischer 1955-1960* (Madrid, 1992)
- *Bobby Fischer 1961-1967* (Madrid, 1992)
- *Bobby Fischer 1968-1992* (Madrid, 1993)
- *744 Partii Bobbi Fischera* by A. Golubev and L. Gutsait (two volumes, Moscow, 1993)
- *Russians Versus Fischer* by D. Plisetsky and S. Voronkov (Moscow, 1994)
- *A Legend on the Road* by J. Donaldson (Seattle, 1994)
- *Bobby Fischer – wie er wirklich ist* by P. Dautov (Darmstadt, 1995)

- *Fischer!* by A. Fishbein (Manasquan, 1996)
- *Fischers Kombinationen* by K.-O. Jung (Homburg-Einöd, 1998)
- *The Unknown Bobby Fischer* by J. Donaldson and E. Tangborn (Seattle, 1999).



*Fischer's inscription on our copy of Izbrannyye partii by V. Smyslov (Moscow, 1952)*

---

### **2671. 1 h4**

C.N. 2272 gave a game in which Janowsky opened with 1 h4. Here now is Bogoljubow trying it:

***Efim Bogoljubow – Schuppler***  
**Haslach, September 1949**  
**Irregular Opening**

1 h4 d5 2 d4 c6 3 Nf3 Nf6 4 Nbd2 Bf5 5 c3 Nbd7 6 Ne5 Nxe5 7 dxe5 Nd7 8 Qa4 h5 9 Nf3 Qc7 10 Bf4 e6 11 Bh2 g6 12 Nd4 Bg7 13 Nxf5 gxf5 14 f4 Nc5 15 Qc2 Ne4 16 g3 Bh6 17 Bg2 O-O-O 18 Rd1 Rdg8 19 Bxe4 dxe4 20 O-O Rg4 21 Kh1 Rhg8 22 b4 Bf8 23 a4 Be7 24 Rd2 Rd8 25 Rxd8+ Qxd8 26 Rd1 Qc7 27 a5 Rg8 28 Bg1 Rxc3 29 Bxa7 c5 30 Qa4 Qc6 31 b5 Qe8 32 Rg1 Qg8 33 Rxc3 Qxc3 34 Qc4 Qh3+ 35 Kg1 Qg4+ 36 Kh1 Qh3+ 37 Kg1 Qe3+ 38 Kh1 Qh3+ 39 Kg1 Qg3+ 40 Kh1 Qxh4+ 41 Kg2 Qg4+ 42 Kh1 Qh3+ 43 Kg1 Qg3+ 44 Kh1 h4 45 a6 Qh3+ 46 Kg1 Qg3+ 47 Kf1 e3 48 White resigns.

Source: *Faschingschach der Welt* by H. Klüver, pages 10-11, which indicated that the game had originally appeared in *Die Welt*, 2 November 1949.

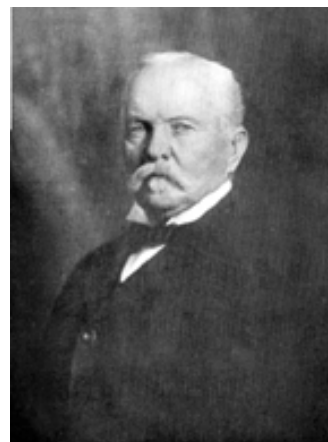
---

### **2672. The Saburovs**

The great St Petersburg tournaments of 1895-96, 1909 and 1914 would hardly have existed without two of chess history's outstanding organizers and patrons, Peter Alexandrovich Saburov and his son, Peter Petrovich Saburov, but how many people today would even recognize their names?

The present item expands upon our research into the Saburovs published in *C.N.* in 1983. As regards P.A.S. (1835-1918), C.N. 492 warmly recommended *The Saburov Memoirs or Bismarck & Russia* by J.Y. Simpson (Cambridge, 1929), a work which acknowledged assistance from P.P.S. but was mainly a translation of *Ma Mission à Berlin 1879-1884* by P.A.S. himself.

The book traced his remarkable career. He was born on 22 March/3 April 1835 on the estate of Veryaev in the district of Elatma in the Government of Taboff. His brother Andrew held for several years the portfolio of the Minister of Public Instruction. P.A.S. went to the Imperial Alexander Lyceum, St Petersburg until 1854, gaining a first gold medal. After employment in the Chancellery from 1857 to 1859, he worked in Munich, and then in England, where he stayed for 11 years, meeting the leading British statesmen. In 1870 he went to Carlsruhe, and subsequently moved on to Athens, where he stayed until 1879. In the summer of 1879 he was to be found in Constantinople, in which city he was appointed Russian Ambassador, although he never entered upon the duties. Then he did a four-year stint in Berlin (1880-1884), after which he left the diplomatic service. During the last decade of the century he became well known as a financial and economic expert. He listed his pastimes as pomiculture, architecture, the piano and chess. His eldest son died at the hands of peasants. After the revolution, in March 1917, P.A.S., as a senator, was appointed to a commission associated with the Senate, but was dismissed upon the accession of the Bolsheviks. Following a short illness he died on 28 March/10 April 1918 in Petrograd.



*Peter Alexandrovich Saburov*

It would be impossible to summarize here his diplomatic dealings with Bismarck and other prominent figures of the time, but J.Y. Simpson's book provides fascinatingly detailed reading on the subject.



*Peter Alexandrovich Saburov*

Apart from a few consultation games (e.g. with Chigorin), little of P.A.S.'s chess seems to have been recorded, but one specimen may be given below:

***Peter Alexandrovich Saburov – Eugene Znosko-Borovsky***

**St Petersburg, 1900**

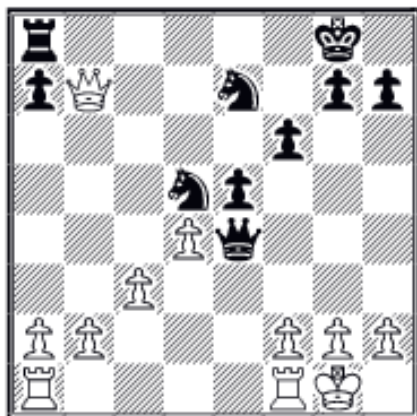
**Ruy López**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 d6 5 c3 Bd7 6 d4  
Nf6 7 d5 Nb8 8 Bc2 Be7 9 Be3 0-0 10 Nbd2 Ne8  
11 h3 f5 12 exf5 Bxf5 13 Bxf5 Rxf5 14 Qc2 Rf8 15  
Ne4 h6 16 h4 Qd7 17 Ng3 Bf6 18 Ng5 hxg5 19  
hxg5 Kf7 20 Nf5 Bd8 21 g6+ Kg8 22 g4 Nf6 23 f3 Nxd5 24 Qh2 Resigns.

Source: *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, October 1904, pages 305-306, which gave the game with Chigorin's notes from *Novoe Vremya*.

Nor was Saburov junior a prominent player. Although it was no disgrace to be defeated, at Ostend, 1906, by players of the calibre of Burn, Janowsky, Leonhardt, Bernstein, Blackburne and Duras, it was Saburov's sombre distinction to be the only contestant of the 36 to finish without scoring even half a point.

(His result was +0 =0 -9.) Finding impressive specimens of his play is not easy, but here is the conclusion of a game played in Geneva against an anonymous opponent:



P.P. Saburov (Black) drew as follows:  
 1...Re8 2 c4 Nc3 3 d5 Ne2+ 4 Kh1 Qh4 5 d6  
 Nf5 6 d7 Nfg3+ 7 fxc3 Nxc3+ 8 Kg1 Ne2+.

Source: *La Stratégie*, 17 March 1905, page 92.



*The organizers of St Petersburg, 1914. Left to right  
 P.P. Saburov, Y. Sosnitsky, P.A. Saburov, B. Maliutin*

For biographical information on the younger Saburov a helpful source is pages 246-247 of the November 1911 *American Chess Bulletin*:

‘Peter Petrovich Saburov, President of the far-famed St Petersburg Chess Club and Vice-President for Russia of the New York International Chess Congress [i.e. the major tournament planned for January 1912 but subsequently abandoned], was born in St Petersburg on 2 (14) January 1880. At the age of 20 he had completed his course at the Imperial Alexander Lyceum. Three years, 1901-04, were spent in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, and the next two in the office of the chancellor of state. The title of Gentleman of the Chamber at the court of H.I.M., the Emperor of Russia, was bestowed upon him in 1905. A year later, he retired from the state service with the title of Collegiate Assessor. At this writing, Mr Saburov is studying musical composition at the St Petersburg Conservatory, which he entered in 1909.

The father of Mr Saburov, His Excellency P.A. Saburov, now an honorary President of the St Petersburg Chess Club, himself a strong amateur, has in his day done much for the chess life at the capital, having been instrumental in the arrangement of the Lasker-Steinitz-Pillsbury-Chigorin tournament of 1895-96. His wife, a niece of the late Woldemar Graf Vitzthum von Eckstädt, well known as a German expert, taught the son to play chess when he was 16.

The subject of this sketch has attained the strength of a player of the second class, his chief success having been first prize in a tombola tournament at St Petersburg in June, 1903. But it is not as a player so much as an organizer that he has made his mark. During the season of 1902-03 there were fortnightly chess matinees at his home, which were frequented by such experts as Chigorin, Schiffers, Lewin and E. Znosko-Borovsky. About that time, Sergius Znosko-Borovsky, older brother of the master and whose death on 10 August has just been reported, formed a small private society of chess amateurs. When, in 1904, this coterie was transformed into the St Petersburg Chess Club, P.P. Saburov was elected Vice-President, holding that office until 1908, when he was elected President. Next year, he retired from the committee, but resumed his activities in 1910 as chief manager of the tournaments. This year, he was again elected to the Presidency.

The most important events for which the chess world is indebted to this energetic executive are the international tournament of 1909, the last in which Dr Lasker took part; the concurrent Russian amateur tourney, the fourth Russian national tournament of 1905-06, a quadrangular tourney between Chigorin, Alapin, Znosko-Borovsky and Evtifiev in 1906, and the Rice Gambit tournament of 1905. Mr Saburov was a member of the committees of the second and third tournaments held at Ostend in 1906 and 1907, and of the fifth national held at Lodz in 1907. Aside from all this, ambitious Russian players did not lack for encouragement on the part of this keen enthusiast. Little wonder, therefore, that of the 26 contestants at Carlsbad no less than nine were from the Dominions of the Tsar.'

In addition to his subsequent involvement in organizing St Petersburg, 1914, P.P.S. was a prime mover in attempts during that tournament to create an international chess federation. (See pages 129-130 of *Chess Explorations*.)

In 1918, the year of his father's death, P.P.S. had not yet left Russia. Writing about the possible whereabouts of Alekhine, Burn noted in *The Field* of 23 October 1920:

'Mr P.P. Saburov, the President of the Russian Chess Association, informs us that in 1918, when he, Saburov, was still in Russia, a small local masters' tournament was played in the spring of that year at Alekhine's residence in Moscow...'



*Peter Petrovich Saburov*

Having settled in Switzerland, P.P.S. all but vanished from chess literature. One of his rare re-appearances was on page 371 of the October 1923 *BCM*, which referred to a letter he had written to the magazine correcting a reference to Schiffers, Schlechter and Zukertort having been Jews. Under the heading 'A Letter from Switzerland', page 189 of the December 1930 *American Chess Bulletin* published a brief text from 'Peter P. Saburov, Former President of the

Committee of the Pan-Russian Chess Society and former President of the Committee of the St Petersburg Chess Assembly' in which he rather lamely listed the leading players he wished to see invited to a proposed double-round tournament in the USA.

Little has yet been discovered about his accomplishments as a composer of music, but below is a paragraph from page 305 of the July 1925 *BCM*:

'Chess and Music. – P.P. Saburov, who was once president of the Pan-Russian Chess Federation, and also of the Petrograd Chess Club, has composed a Love Symphony for big orchestra, which was played for the first time on 6 May in the "Concert Classique" at Monte Carlo and proved a great success.

The Scherzo (third part) of the symphony is called "Simultaneous Games of Chess".'

P.P.S died in Switzerland in 1932 – in March of that year according to the inaccurate obituary on pages 139-140 of the May 1932 *Deutsche Schachzeitung*. In 1983 we examined the local newspapers (e.g. the *Tribune de Genève* of 24 February, 25 February and 28-29 February 1932) and learned that on 24 February 'Pierre [de] Sabouroff' was discovered lying on the floor of his home (6 rue du Collège, Carouge) after suffering a cerebral haemorrhage. He died at the Hôpital cantonal in Geneva on 26 February 1932 (and not, as we incorrectly wrote in C.N. 448, in Carouge). The newspapers described him as a musician ('*cet artiste, dont les oeuvres et les connaissances d'historien de la musique sont si appréciées à Genève et à l'étranger*') who gave private lessons on the history of music. No mention of chess has been found in any of the newspaper reports of his demise.

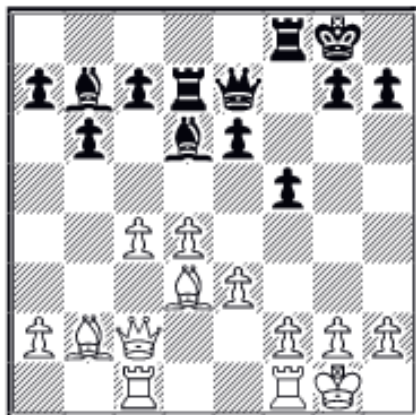
---

### **2673. Double bishop sacrifice**

When was the first known instance of the double bishop sacrifice? Not Lasker v Bauer, Amsterdam, 1889, but a game played five years earlier:

***Amos Burn - John Owen***  
**Liverpool, 7 February 1884**  
**Irregular Opening**

1 Nf3 e6 2 d4 b6 3 e3 Bb7 4 b3 Nf6 5 Bb2 d5 6 Nbd2 Bd6 7 Bd3 O-O 8 c4 Nbd7  
 9 Rc1 Qe7 10 O-O Ne4 11 Qc2 f5 12 Ne5 Nxd2 13 Qxd2 Rad8 14 Nxd7 Rxd7  
 15 Qc2 dxc4 16 bxc4



16...Bxh2+ 17 Kxh2 Qh4+ 18 Kg1 Bxg2 19 f3 Bxf1 20 Bxf1 Rf6 21 Bg2 Rh6 22 d5 exd5 23 Qxf5 Qe7 24 Bd4 c5 25 Be5 dxc4 26 Rxc4 Qd8 27 Rg4 Rf7 28 Qc2 Rh5 29 f4 Kf8 30 Bf1 Rd7 31 Qc3 g6 32 Bf6 Qc8 33 Bg5 Rg7 34 Rg2 Qd7 35 Bc4 b5 36 Qf6+ Ke8 37 Qe5+ Kf8 38 Qb8+ Qe8 39 Qd6+ Re7 40 Qf6+ Resigns.

Source: notebooks of the Liverpool Chess Club.

This important discovery was made by Richard Forster, who published the game in an article on Burn on pages 12-13 of the July 2001 *CHESS*.

### 2674. Capablanca bibliography (C.N. 2667)

Since compiling the book list in C.N. 2667 we have acquired:

- *J.R. Capablanca* by E. Varnusz (two volumes - 'Games 1888-1925' and 'Games 1926-1942', Altstadt Hof, undated).

Anyone unfamiliar with the English-language output of Mr Varnusz is strongly advised to remain so.

### 2675. Advances in chess

On pages 467-468 of the November 1939 *BCM* Jacques Mieses wrote:

'It is my opinion that already nowadays the standard of the art of chess is so high, that a considerable advance from the theoretical point of view seems to be hardly possible. I doubt if there will appear any modern Philidors and Steinitzes preaching new ideas in chess. Should the grandmasters of future times be better than ours, it would be probably only for their superior technique. Thus even for the leading masters of the modern generation there is little left for improvement, since they are no doubt much nearer to their culmination than my generation had been when at the same age.'

### 2676. Obvious moves spurned (C.N. 2137)

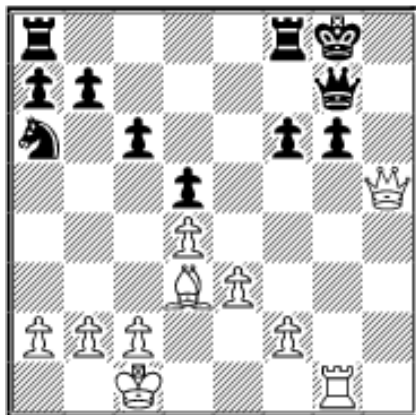
An intriguing game, taken from pages 111-112 of *Schachjahrbuch für 1915/16* by L. Bachmann (Ansbach, 1917):

*Gyula Breyer and Arthur Havasi – Lajos Asztalos and Zsigmond Barász*  
Budapest, 13 February 1915



## Queen's Pawn Game

1 d4 d5 2 Nc3 f5 3 Bg5 Nf6 4 Bxf6 exf6 5 Nh3 c6 6 e3 Bd6 7 Bd3 O-O 8 Qf3 g6  
 9 Ne2 Be6 10 Nhf4 Qe7 11 h4 Bf7 12 g4 fxg4 13 Qxg4 Kh8 14 h5 gxh5 15 Qf5  
 Be8 16 O-O-O Bxf4 17 Nxf4 Na6 18 Rxh5 Bxh5 19 Qxh5 Qg7 20 Ng6+ Kg8 21  
 Rg1 hxg6



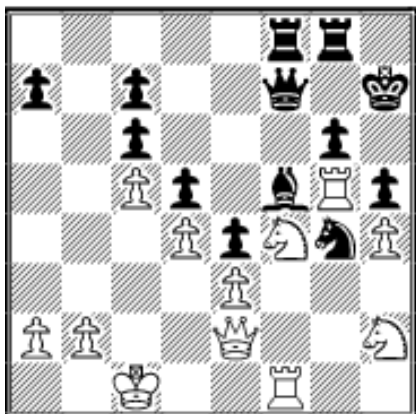
22 Bxg6 (Bachmann's book gives this move two exclamation marks, and it does indeed seem stronger than 22 Rxd8.)  
 22...Rfd8 23 Bh7+ Kf8 24 Rxg7 Kxg7 25 Qg6+ Kh8 26 Qh6 Resigns.

## 2677. Krejčík win

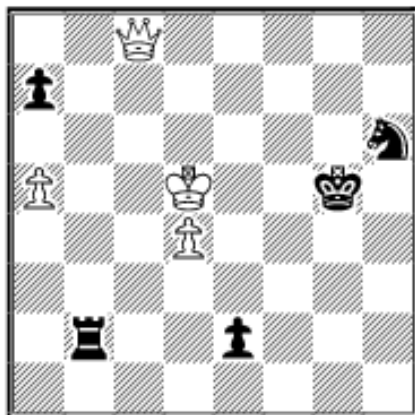
Also from the above-mentioned Bachmann book (pages 97-100) comes this incident-crowded game:

*H.V. Klein – Josef Krejčík*  
**Vienna, June 1915**  
**Ruy López**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 Nf6 4 d3 Bc5 5 c4 d6 6 Nc3 O-O 7 Bxc6 bxc6 8 h3  
 Ne8 9 Be3 Bxe3 10 fxe3 f5 11 d4 fxe4 12 Nxe4 Bf5 13 Nf2 e4 14 Nd2 Qg5 15  
 Qe2 Qxg2 16 O-O-O Qg6 17 Rdg1 Qe6 18 Rg3 Nf6 19 h4 h5 20 Rhg1 Bg4 21  
 Qf1 Rab8 22 Qg2 d5 23 c5 Qe7 24 Nh3 g6 25 Nf4 Kh7 26 Nf1 Rg8 27 Nh2 Qf7  
 28 Rf1 Bf5 29 Rg5 Rbf8 30 Qe2 Ng4



31 Nxd6 Rxd6 32 Rxh5+ Nh6 33 Rxf5  
 Rg1+ 34 Kd2 Qxf5 35 Rxf5 Rxf5 36 Kc3  
 Rf7 37 Kb4 Rfg7 38 Qa6 R1g2 39 b3  
 Rxh2 40 Qxc6 Rxh4 41 Qxd5 Rf7 42 a4  
 Rg4 43 a5 Rf3 44 Qb7 Rxe3 45 Qxc7+  
 Rg7 46 Qf4 Rb7+ 47 Kc4 Rxb3 48 c6  
 Rec3+ 49 Kd5 e3 50 c7 Rb2 51 Qe4+ Kg7  
 52 Qe5+ Kh7 53 Qe7+ Kg6 54 c8Q Rxc8  
 55 Qe6+ Kg5 56 Qxc8 e2



57 Qc1+ Kg4 58 Ke4 Rb7 59 Qg1+ Kh5  
 60 Qh2+ Kg6 61 Qg3+ Kf7 62 Qf2+ Ke8  
 63 Kd3 Re7 64 Qxe2 Rxe2 65 Kxe2 Kd7  
 66 Kd3 Kd6 67 Kc4 a6 68 White resigns.

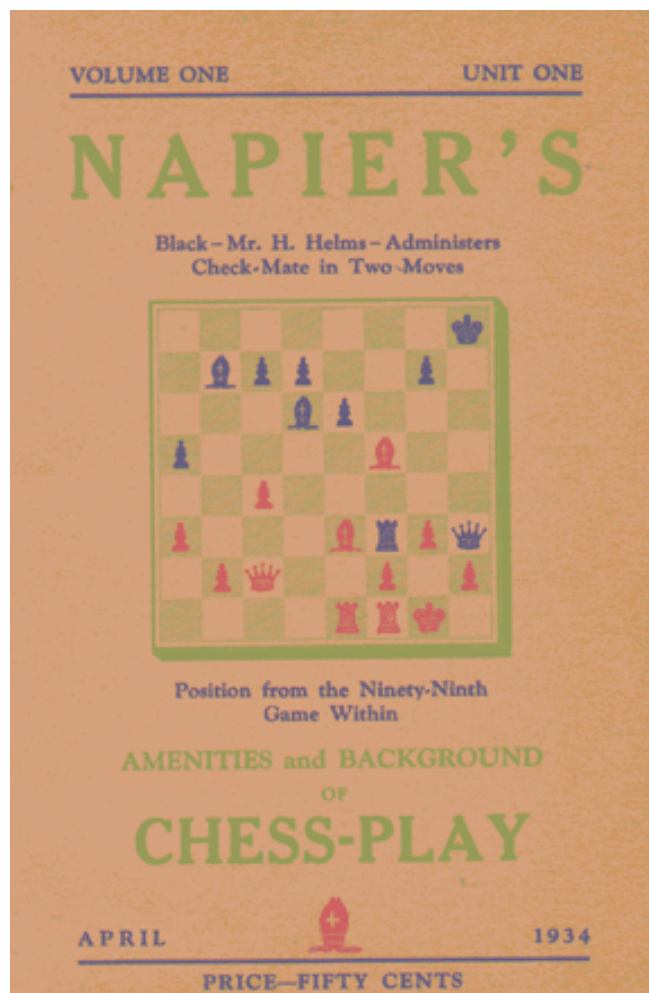
### 2678. Chess-playing celebrity

The photograph below shows Harold Lloyd in play against Mary Bain:



### 2679. Napier quotations

Although W.E. Napier (1881-1952) was a highly-quotable writer, he produced only one chess work, *Napier's Amenities and Background of Chess-Play* (published in three 'units', the first two in 1934 and the third the following year). After his death they were adapted into a single volume entitled *Paul Morphy and The Golden Age of Chess* (New York, 1957 and 1971).



In the quotations below (some of which have entered chess lore) the figures refer to the item numbers in the *Amenities* work (unit one), the pages of which were unnumbered:

3. 'In the laboratory, the gambits all test unfavourably, but the old rule wears well, that all gambits are sound over the board.'

18. 'Once I asked Pillsbury whether he used any formula for castling. He said his rule was absolute and vital: castle because you will or because you must; but not because you can.'

22. 'John McCutcheon, of Pittsburgh and undying fame for his research in the French Defense, often said about opening moves, "Not new, but old enough to be new."'

28.[On Bird] 'He earned the rebuke of playing impulsively in tournaments. It was disrespect and scandalous, some thought; but if there is genius in chess, Bird of all players had it, I think, in greatest abundance.'

32. [On Mason] 'As player, he had the unique quality of competently simmering thru six aching hours and scintillating in the seventh. Others resembled him but forgot to scintillate.'

52. 'Once in chatting with Janowsky at Lake Hopatcong, he referred to Maróczy as the gentle iron-man of Hungary, which was accurate as to both specifications.'

67. 'Some of Marshall's most sparkling moves look at first like typographical errors.'

72. 'I knew Dr Tarrasch pleasantly at Monte Carlo, 1902. One day the fates had gone against me, malevolently, I felt, in a game against a man I had counted on beating. I got, by way of spur, this vitamin from the Doctor: "In these tournaments it is never enough to be a connoisseur of chess; one must also play well."'

75. 'The super-men of chess come by that distinction through two rare capacities, an inscrutable vision in end play and a bland sense of well-being in what, to lesser men, look like predicaments.'

78. 'No chess book, I think, can be complete without a page of homage to Master Bird. If I had only one page to rejoice in, it should own up to a kindly veneration for all his adventures and misadventures, his farce and comedy and drama of the chess board. The roots of his chess were deep sunk in the tradition of Labourdonnais and McDonnell; he played Morphy; and half a lifetime afterwards we see him at Hastings, playing a thorough-bred game which Pillsbury declared was too beautiful to annotate. A long stretch, that; - and brim-full of enthusiasm. He adored chess, - the play itself, I mean, which is not common among masters.

I saw him once at Simpson's Divan but not to speak to. I brought away an impression of fulminating chess, of hearty laughter and liberty and beefsteak. He romped.

Once I asked Teichmann what he thought of Bird's chess; "Same as his health", he replied, - "always alternating between being dangerously ill and dangerously well."

England will not know his like again.'

85. [On the game Sim v Morrison, Toronto, 1918.] 'This is a Canadian game of exceptional worth in my collection, as resembling, as few games do, a sustained, Charousek attack. That slow-burning type of invasion, not essentially dependent on preserving the queen, implies a grasp of endings and a willingness to play them. As Pillsbury once said, "So set up your attacks that when the fire is out, it isn't out".'

93. 'Pillsbury was present [at Thousand Islands, 1897] on other business, and I remember his taking me for a row on the river, in the morning, before play started. He lectured a bit on Steinitz' opening vagaries; when we separated, he said - revealing perhaps a glimpse of his ruling philosophy, "Be steady, but not to the point of morbid restraint."'

96. 'Louis Paulsen. It was surely a frolic of fate that translated an enviable potato planter of sedate Dubuque, Iowa, to that evergreen, mellow fame he achieved in chess. Paulsen was the landscape of that pioneer period from Morphy to the early nineties, not given to gay, aggressive outbursts, but a quiet pastoral ideal of sufficiency.'

A selection of quotes from units two and three of Napier's work will follow.

### 2680. Reinfeld and Hayden

Fred Reinfeld and Bruce Hayden at Simpson's, London in the 1950s:



### 2681. Réti's loss to Alekhine

Pages 89-90 of *L'Echiquier*, May 1926 gave the game Alekhine v Réti, Semmering, 1926. Our copy is inscribed in ink by Réti, who added in pencil three proposed improvements to his play: 8...Kh7, 15...a5 and 21...f5. Only the second of these suggestions was mentioned in Alekhine's *On the Road to the World Championship 1923-1927*.



### 2682. Réti sketches and caricatures

We have gathered together from our archives a selection of sketches and caricatures of Richard Réti:





---

### 2683. Addresses

A few years ago we compiled a list of chess figures' addresses. With some updates, the list is now available on-line: [Where Did They Live?](#)

---

### 2684. Napier quotations (C.N. 2679)

Now a selection of quotations from unit two of *Napier's Amenities and Background of Chess-Play*:

115. [On the game Duras v Teichmann, Ostend, 1906]: 'Duras needs no better monument to his genius than this lofty and exciting struggle with an eminent opponent. In my catalogue of genuinely great contests it rises up close to the top. It is chess all the way, but from move 43 it goes in a dignity unsurpassed.'

128. 'A genial disposition shines in all Tartakower's chess. It is infectious fun. And when he loses a game, he writes sincere eulogies, fit for an epitaph, of the victor.

He is very unusual.'

166. 'It has been my observation all through the years that the master player nearly always makes lively games at correspondence, even tho his play vis-à-vis is governed by more conservative models.

The paradox is baffling.

The only theory I have adduced is that the social nature of mail exchanges quite subordinates mere winning to joyful, yawning chess.

In match games over the board, the killing instinct necessary to success is the same that men take into Bengal jungles, - for a day. A killing instinct which survives the day and endures month in and month out, is stark pantomime; and mail chess is the gainer by it.'

180. 'Among tournament masters, Marshall has had few superiors, and, as to style, has clearly been in a class of his own, without forerunner or disciple. He is a whole school.'

191. 'I have met no critic who could not detect, in Torre, a potential world's champion.'

196. [On Nimzowitsch's win over Yates at Carlsbad, 1923]: 'It is witch chess, heathen and beautiful.'

---

### **2685. Tartakower on Najdorf and Tartakower**

'As for me, I am unfortunate enough not to possess a happy temperament like Najdorf, who views every happening in a rosy light and avoids every possibility of self-criticism.

I am one of those unlucky skeptics who never overlook the dark side of even the happiest experience.'

Source: *Chess Review*, June 1951, page 170.



---

### 2686. Zugzwang

We are looking for instances of the word *Zugzwang* occurring in non-German-language sources prior to the 1920s. For example:

‘Several of Capablanca’s games had a spice of humor in them, notably those with Phillips and Marder, the latter being wound up with a “Zugzwang” position.’

Source: *American Chess Bulletin*, September 1913, page 193.

---

### 2687. Bogoljubow book

Here is the title page of our signed copy of a Bogoljubow book seldom referred to these days, *Schach-Schule*:



---

### 2688. Alekhine Nazi articles

Fifteen years ago the late Pablo Morán sent us items from two Madrid

publications, *El Alcázar* and *Informaciones*, dated 3 September 1941: a pair of Alekhine interviews which included material of relevance to the Nazi Articles affair. For the benefit of readers without access to C.N. 1455, below is our complete translation of those texts, beginning with the article in *El Alcázar*:



*El Alcázar*, 3 September 1941

‘At eight o’clock this morning the world champion Dr Alekhine arrived in Madrid from Lisbon and on his way to Munich, where he will take part in the International Chess Tournament which begins next Monday. He was welcomed at the Delicias station by Mr Ansoleaga (President of the Regional Federation), Mr Alba (Secretary of the National Federation, who was representing its President, Mr Fernández Balbuena, who was unavailable), Mr Rodríguez Suárez, and representatives of the press. Alekhine immediately went to his hotel, the Ritz. To take advantage of his stay in our capital there will be two exhibitions by the champion. The first will be tomorrow at the Madrid F.C. and will be a display of eight or ten games with clocks. The second will be on Friday at the Casino de Madrid, where he will probably play 30 games simultaneously. He intends to leave for Munich on Saturday.

Dr Alekhine kindly granted us an interview in the foyer of the Ritz Hotel, and his pleasant, friendly conversation covered many most interesting chess topics.

Referring to the tournament in which he is going to participate, he told us that there would be 16 players from various countries: Hungary, Sweden, Holland, Switzerland, etc. He did not have the names of those who had entered, but he said he had read that the Swiss Grob would be participating, as well as Junge and Schmidt, the latter currently being considered German. He also thought it probable that Euwe and Bogoljubow would be playing.

We discussed world chess, and he told us that there was a certain amount of activity in South America at present. This was mainly in Argentina and Brazil, where chess was becoming active owing to the Rio de Janeiro Automobile Club, which was interested in the game and intended to

organize a major tournament.

We asked him about European chess magazines published today, and he mentioned the German and English ones; in France at the moment there is no magazine, and about Holland he knew nothing. He added that in the German magazine *Deutsche Schachzeitung* and the German daily *Pariser Zeitung*, currently published in Paris, he had been the first to deal with chess from the racial point of view. In these articles, he said, he wrote that Aryan chess was aggressive chess, that he considered defence solely to be the consequence of earlier error, and that, on the other hand, the Semitic concept admitted the idea of pure defence, believing it legitimate to win in this way.

Speaking about recent tournaments, he said that last year the Championship of the United States had been held, the winner being Reshevsky, and that there had also been a fairly important tournament in Buenos Aires in the spring, won by Stahlberg. [Presumably Mar del Plata was meant.]

With regard to the world championship, he replied to us that it was very difficult to imagine that a match could be held before the end of the War. In this connection the names of various players were mentioned, and he told us who were the most outstanding younger players; he was particularly watching Keres, Eliskases and a few others, with whom battles would be interesting.

“From Lisbon”, we interrupted, “came the news that arrangements were being started for a match between you and Capablanca. Is that true?”

He replied: “I read that in a Madrid newspaper which I was sent; I don’t know where the news came from, and it surprised me because I do not know what foundation it has.”

“What are your plans after the Munich Tournament?”, we asked.

He replied, “I shall certainly have to return to Spain, where part of my luggage is being left.”

“And what about the possibility, of which there is talk, that you will settle in Spain?”, we enquired again.

“That would please me very much, but it depends on family arrangements involving my wife, who is currently in Paris, and certain difficulties have to be resolved for her to be able to leave the occupied zone, since she is an American subject. If the necessary arrangements should work out, as is probable, because they are on the right track, then of course my wish would be to settle in your beautiful capital.”

“What are your plans?”, we asked.

“I have many ideas about the future of European chess, and I think I shall have the opportunity of speaking with the heads of the German Federation, and in particular with Mr Post, who is the chess life and soul of that nation.”

In conclusion we touched on a matter which is interesting for us, as it is a national question. We spoke about chess in Spain and about our champion, Dr Rey Ardid, whose last work he said he had read; he praised it highly. He told us: “I have known your champion for twenty years; he is an excellent annotator, and I consider him very strong and of international class. With regard to your country’s progress: my last visit to Spain was in 1935, and I have not been back until today. I believe there has been progress, because I already noticed it during my last trip, and my wish is to be able to note that the progress now has been greater still.”

As we said farewell, we spoke about several famous international players, and he told us that he supposed the Soviets would have mobilized Keres, Mikenas and Petrov, although they were not subjects of Russia but of small countries of which the USSR had taken possession; he believed that Lilienthal and Flohr were in Moscow because they had chosen to become Soviet citizens.

Many other topics were discussed, but we have to omit them. The above should be sufficient to satisfy the curiosity aroused in enthusiasts by the arrival of the leading figure in world chess. After extending to him a most warm welcome, we expressed the hope that his stay in Madrid would be pleasant and, even more, that he would indeed return and remain with us, so that he could reap the fruit of his lessons.

Lastanao.’

**EL DOCTOR ALEHKINE, EN MADRID...**

**Una charla para INFORMACIONES  
con el campeón del mundo de ajedrez**

**Seis años de ausencia forzada.— El sábado saldrá para Alemania, pero regresará.—La actividad del ajedrez internacional.—El campeón de ajedrez proyecta vivir en España. Mañana y el viernes jugará aquí.**

**Más de 50.000 partidas desde 1908.—Admiró a Capablanca porque ganó al judío Larket.—El trofeo del zar de Rusia, que no se perdió.—Los seis gatos del doctor — ALEHKINE —**

**Por Valentín GONZALEZ**

A los seis años de su última visita a España, volvió a estar entre nosotros el doctor Alejandro Alekhine, campeón mundial de ajedrez. Llegó a Madrid esta mañana, a las ocho, en el expreso de Lisboa, y fue recibido por el señor Anselmo, presidente de la Federación Centro de Ajedrez; el señor Alfo, secretario de la Federación, y el señor Suárez, uno de nuestros más destacados ajedrecistas.

El nuevo, simpático, rebozando alegría—una característica tan suya—, encontramos al doctor Alekhine sano y fuerte, como si apenas hubiera pasado una semana desde la última vez que le vimos. La huida del tiempo no ha hecho gran mérito en la fortísima foto-plástica de vitalidad del campeón mundial.

Después el doctor Alekhine a Madrid de una habitación; el



**El doctor Alekhine conversa con nuestro redactor en el salón del Hotel Kitz, esta mañana.**

Informaciones, 3 September 1941

The article in *Informaciones* was by Valentín González:

‘Seven years after his last visit to Spain, the world chess champion Dr Alexander Alekhine has returned. He arrived in Madrid at eight o’clock this morning on the express from Lisbon, and was welcomed by Mr Ansoleaga (President of the Federación Centro de Ajedrez), Mr Alba (Secretary of the National Federation), and Mr Suárez, one of our leading players.

Effusive, smiling, brimming over with kindness - which is so characteristic of him - Dr Alekhine looked healthy and strong when we met him; it was as though hardly a few weeks had passed since we last saw him. Time has done little harm to the world champion’s physical strength, and he is full of vitality.

Dr Alekhine is only passing through Madrid. On Sunday he will catch an aeroplane for Germany; in Munich he will participate in a 16-player tournament.

With the arrival of such an illustrious figure in our capital we naturally had a conversation with him for the readers of *Informaciones*. Below are some of the declarations made by Dr Alekhine, world chess champion, to our newspaper.

How is the state of world chess?

- “It would be rather risky to offer a categorical answer to your question, given present circumstances, in which there is little news about colleagues from various countries. Activity is continuing in South America and the United States. Reshevsky recently won the US Championship against Horowitz by a score of three wins and 13 draws. Keres, who is Estonian, will certainly be in Russia, mobilized by the Soviets. Lilienthal will also be in the USSR, where he has married. Tartakower, the great chess columnist - he who has collaborated a hundred times [*‘el de las cien colaboraciones distintas’* - deliberately double-edged?] - is Polish and, probably, naturalized French; he is in England, in de Gaulle’s army. Cukierman, the French champion [*sic*], committed suicide, throwing himself from a balcony for no apparent reason, since he enjoyed excellent health and fortune. Capablanca today is not the same as a few years ago; in one of his last tournaments, the AVRO in Holland, one of the greatest in the world, he showed signs of exhaustion... There are many other players travelling throughout the world of whom we have no concrete information. As regards myself, since I last visited Spain seven years ago I have made reasonable progress. It is a great pity that now is not the time to arrange major tournaments.”

And chess in Spain?

- "I cannot tell you very much after my protracted absence, which events have made longer than I should have wished. The only person I have seen in play recently, in Lisbon, is Rey Ardid, who has been a friend for 20 years and for whom I have great admiration. I nonetheless hope that as a result of my stay in Madrid and my future projects I shall be able to answer that question one day in the not too distant future."

Do you intend to play in Spain?

- "Certainly. Of course for now, during my three-day stay before I go on to Germany, not too much can be done. But tomorrow and Friday, at the Casino de Madrid, two displays have been arranged for me; one with clocks against ten players, and one simultaneous exhibition against 30. Later, when I return from Munich, which is my plan, I wish and expect to play in a tournament with young Spanish players."

And lectures?

- "Also when I come back, for I have good study material. In Germany I naturally intend to talk to Mr Post, who is greatly encouraging chess there, about a number of plans for organizing European chess. For the moment I cannot confirm anything, for it all depends on the conversations I shall be having."

What will your promised lectures be about?

- "About the evolution of chess thought in recent times and the reasons for this evolution. There would also be a study of the Aryan and Jewish kinds of chess. Of course I am not satisfied with the direction of hypermodern chess, which is over-defensive. In German this tactic is called *Überdeckung* and its rough meaning in Spanish is 'to cover again', rather like wearing two coats, one on the other."

The Portuguese press has spoken of negotiations for a meeting between you and Capablanca. Is that true?

- "Not at all; there has just been a letter from me on this to the Cuban Federation, but we did not come to an agreement. And trips to the United States or England are out of the question; I am not in favour in those countries, as a result of some articles I wrote in the German press and some games I played in Paris during the last winter - against 40 opponents - for the German Army and Winter Relief."

How many games have you played in your life?

- "Oh! It is not possible to calculate even approximately. In 1908 I played in my first tournament, in Moscow [*sic*]. Over the intervening 33 years, as far as important tournament games against masters are concerned, I must have played about 3,000 [*sic*]. It is impossible to calculate the rest. Obviously more than 50,000."



Do you ever spend a day without playing?

- "Very few."

Who is the player you most admire?

- "All of them. But among them I must stress the greatest glory of Capablanca, which was to eliminate the Jew Lasker from the world chess throne."

Which victories have given you most pleasure?

*Alexander Alekhine*

- "First, Buenos Aires in 1927, where I won the world championship from Capablanca - I lost the title in 1935 by half a point [*sic*], against the Dutchman Dr Euwe - and second, I recovered the title from Euwe in 1937 by six points."

Any disappointments?

- "One big one: when I lost my title in 1935 through underestimating my opponent. I admit that it was a great mistake."

An anecdote?

- "I could tell you so many! But the most recent one will be the best. At a tournament in St Petersburg when I was sixteen I won first prize, which was donated by the Tsar. It was a most beautiful Sèvres vase decorated with the Imperial Russian shield. I always kept it with great care. I took it everywhere with me in case I lost it. But, at the time of France's debacle I left it in my wife's keeping in Paris, in a small chest. From then until this last winter it was my nightmare that the wonderful vase should be mislaid. In Paris I looked for it and, not without effort, we found the chest, in a lamentable condition. In what state would the contents be when the container looked so calamitous? But, miraculously, the vase was only slightly damaged, and I had it repaired in Lisbon. What a weight was lifted from my mind!"

Have you known good female players?

- "Many, but the best of all is the English player Vera Menchik."

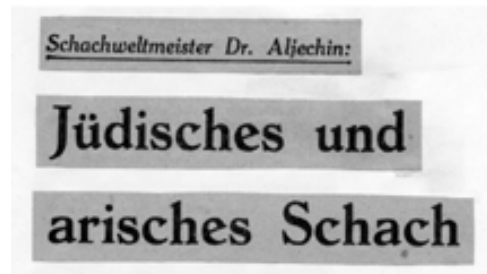
What are your immediate plans?

- "After playing in Munich I shall go to Paris to fetch my wife and my six cats (Dr Alekhine has a particular liking for these pets) and bring them with me to Spain, where it is very possible I shall live for some time. And then ... we shall see. It is necessary to give things time and await events, for they usually determine the direction we will follow."

Dr Alekhine must have been tired after his journey. His kindness prevented him from thinking about rest, and he received us with delightful chivalry. We continued talking until Goodness knows when; he is indefatigable. But basic courtesy suggested to us that we should “withdraw”.

During the days he is spending in Madrid we shall have the opportunity to speak further of the world champion, in the context of the games he is to play at the Casino de Madrid.

With a handshake, which Dr Alexander Alekhine asked us to extend to our readers, we brought to a close our conversation with the world’s leading chess player.’



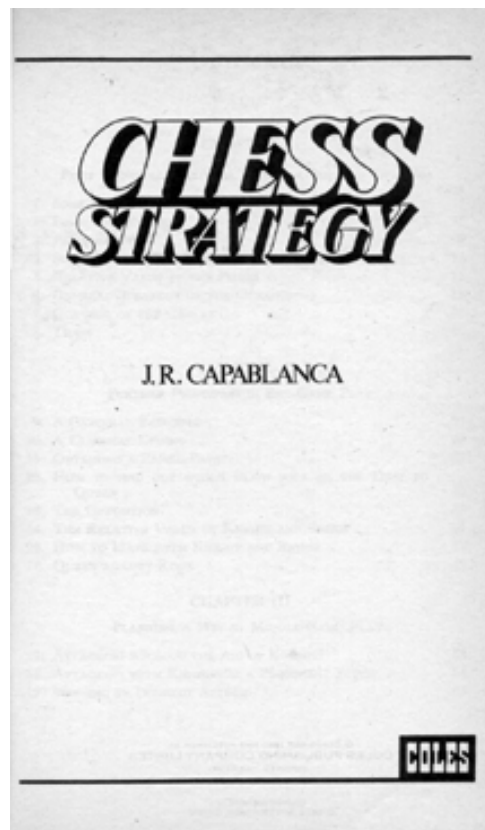
*The heading to the first anti-Semitic article, as published in Deutsche Zeitung in den Niederlanden (March 1941). We own a Poul Hage scrapbook with the full newspaper texts.*

---

### **2689. Chess Strategy (C.N. 2657)**

We have now found that in 1980 Coles reissued *Chess Strategy* and belatedly put Capablanca’s name on the title page:





The illustration below shows the spine of each of the two books (same contents, but different authors named):



### 2690. Napier quotations (C.N. 2684)

This series of items concludes with some quotations from unit three of *Napier's Amenities and Background of Chess-Play*:

225: 'Once while walking over Waterloo Bridge, in London, with stout-hearted Teichmann, we conversed of the ingredients that associate to make a chess player. I ventured a remark that, if he would name one indispensable ingredient, I would name an able player wholly destitute of it. And Richard very tolerantly said, "Have you given any thought to 'vanity'?"'

230 [Of Lasker's play beginning 17...Rxc3 against Pillsbury at St Petersburg, 1895-96]: 'Pillsbury told me that the exquisite combination here initiated was the only startling and utterly diabolical surprise he suffered in all his career abroad.'

237: 'Spielmann plays always like an educated cave-man, who fell asleep several thousand years ago, - and woke up quite lately in the Black Forest.'

243: 'The greatest difficulty of the game is to play it as well as one knows how.'

253: 'F.M. Teed, of Brooklyn, was one of America's most powerful master players. Business kept him out of match play; and he describes well as a master "without portfolio".'

253 [On Winawer v Englisch, London, 1883. Napier had given the game as item six of unit one, where he stated that 'it was a revelation when first I studied its deliberate beauty while a boy enthusiast; and it never seems to stale.']: 'The most important single game ever played, I think.'

262: 'It is astonishing how much hot water a master can wade into within the first dozen moves, despite a century of opening exploration.'

264: 'I never see a King's Bishop Opening without thinking of the first of several lessons I took, when a youngster, from Steinitz. He said, "No doubt you move your knight out on each side before the bishop? And do you know why?" I was stuck for an intelligent answer. He went on to say, "One good reason is that you know where the knight belongs before you know that much of your bishop; certainty is a far better friend than doubt."'

268: 'It has always been my doctrine that chess is easier to play with many pieces than few; that ending play more strains the mind than a middle-game involvement. Of many options, one may be fit. Resource is likely to be present in a tangled, critical situation.'

297: '*Zugzwang* is a very useful term. I sometimes think it is best defined by the story of the negro who drew a razor across the enemy throat:

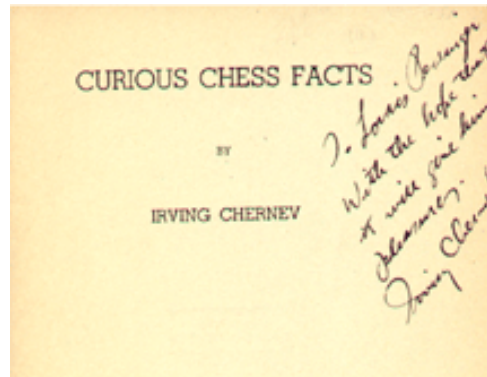
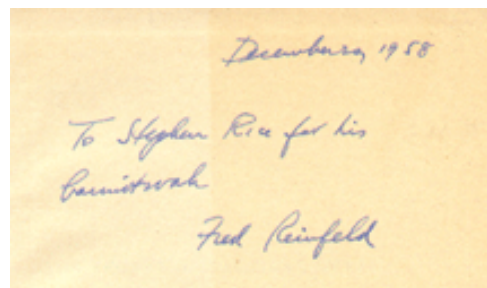
Said the enemy, "I'm not cut."

And the knight of the razor replied, "Just wait till you turn yo' head, before guessing at it."

---

### **2691. Reinfeld and Chernev**

A couple more inscribed books in our collection, the first being Reinfeld's *The Secret of Tactical Chess*:



The dedication to Louis Persinger reminds us of a game he lost to another expert violinist, David Oistrakh, published in *Chess Life*, March 1967, pages 67-68:

***Louis Persinger – David Oistrakh***

**Poznan, 6 December 1957**

**Queen's Pawn Game**

1 d4 Nf6 2 e3 d5 3 f4 e6 4 Bd3 c5 5 c3 Be7 6 Nf3 Nc6 7 O-O Bd7 8 h3 Qc7 9 Ne5 Ne4 10 Qf3 f5 11 Bxe4 Nxe5 12 fxe5 dxe4 13 Qh5+ g6 14 Qe2 O-O 15 Nd2 a6 16 a4 Rf7 17 g3 Raf8 18 b3 cxd4 19 cxd4 Qc2 20 Qc4 Rc8 21 Qxc2 Rxc2 22 Nc4 b5 23 Nb6 Bc6 24 Rf2 Rc3 25 Rb2 Bd8 26 Bd2 Rd3 27 axb5 Bxb5 28 Nc4 Be7 29 Kf2 g5 30 Nd6 Bxd6 31 exd6 Rd7 32 Bb4 f4 33 gxf4 gxf4 34 exf4 Rf3+ 35 Kg2 Rg7+ 36 Kh2 e3 37 Be1 Bf1 38 Kh1 Rxh3+ 39 Rh2 Bg2+ 40 Kg1 Bc6+ 41 White resigns.



*Louis Persinger (right) in play against David Oistrakh.  
The spectator is Yehudi Menuhin*

### 2692. Reinfeld and Chernev on Bernstein

‘Dr Bernstein is a famous master; his fame rests on three atrociously played games with Capablanca. That this great player deserves more than merely negative immortality is realized by very few people. Tartakower points out the interesting fact that Bernstein, in common with Rubinstein, Nimzowitsch and Spielmann, was among the first to rebel against the artificial stiffness and formalism of the Tarrasch epoch.’

Source: Page 36 of *Chess Strategy and Tactics* by F. Reinfeld and I. Chernev (New York, 1933).



*M. Vidmar and O. Bernstein (Groningen, 1946)*

### 2693. Tartakower's choices

On a number of occasions Tartakower picked out his best/favourite, etc. game:

In Marshall's 1928 book *Chess Masterpieces* (see pages 41-47) he stated that his win over Maróczy at Teplitz-Schönau, 1922 was his best game.

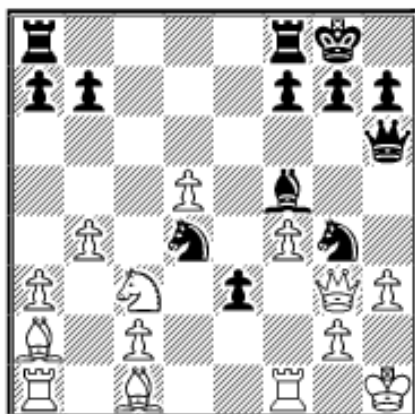
On pages 241-244 of *CHESS*, 14 March 1939 he gave his draw against Capablanca at London, 1922, calling it ‘the most terribly pulse-stirring flight [*sic*] of my whole chess career’.

On page 221 of the first volume of his *Best Games*, he reported that he derived most pleasure from his victory over Przepiórka at Budapest, 1929.

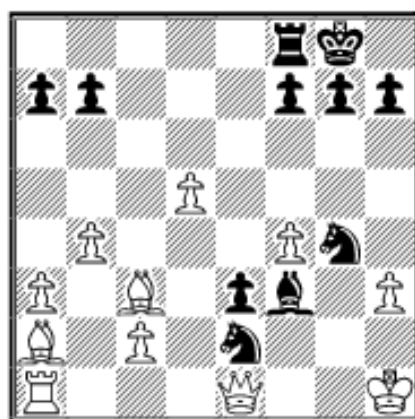
In *Chess Review*, June 1951 (pages 170-171) he wrote that his favourite game was his win over Vidmar at Vienna, 1905. (The score is given on pages 4-6 of his first *Best Games* book.)

### 2694. Epaulette mate?

On the penultimate page of unit three of *Napier's Amenities and Background of Chess-Play*, the following position won by Napier was given under the heading 'Epaulette mate':



Play went: 1...Rac8 2 Bb2 Rxc3 3 Bxc3 Ne2 4 Qe1 Qxh3+ 5 gxh3 Be4+ 6 Rf3 Bxf3 mate.



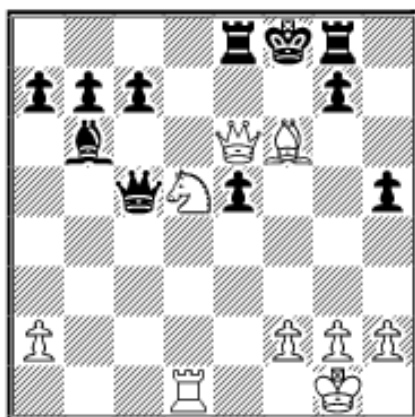
No details of the occasion were provided by Napier, but the full score ('Amateur – Napier, Pittsburgh, 1900') was given on page 95 of *Napier The Forgotten Chessmaster* by John Hilbert.

For an illustration of the more widely-acknowledged form of the 'epaulette mate' we turn to a game from page 382 of the 15 December 1890 issue of *La Stratégie*:

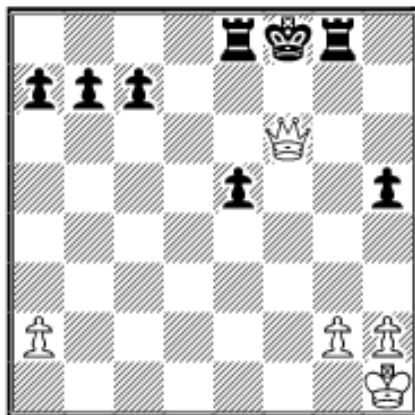
*Jackson Whipps Showalter – Logan*

**Correspondence game  
Evans Gambit Accepted**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Bc5 4 b4 Bxb4 5 c3 Bc5 6 d4 exd4 7 O-O d6 8 cxd4 Bb6 9 Nc3 Na5 10 Bg5 f6 11 Bxg8 Rxg8 12 Bh4 Bg4 13 e5 dxe5 14 Re1 Bxf3 15 Qxf3 Qxd4 16 Re4 Qd7 17 Rd1 Qf7 18 Qg4 h5 19 Qf5 Nc4 20 Rxc4 Qxc4 21 Nd5 Qc5 22 Qe6+ Kf8 23 Bxf6 Re8



White announced mate in seven moves: 24 Ne7 Qxf2+ 25 Kh1 Qxf6 26 Ng6+ Qxg6 27 Rf1+ Bf2 28 Rxf2+ Qf6 29 Rxf6+ gxf6 30 Qxf6.




---

### 2695. Fischer books (C.N. 2670)

A new acquisition to be added here:

- E. Varnusz: *A rejtélyes budapesti sakkvilágbajnok* (Budapest, 2001).

---

### 2696. Queen and knight/queen and bishop

From Tim Bogan (Chicago):

*‘In Chess Fundamentals, in a section headed Relative Value of the Pieces, Capablanca weighs the usefulness of bishop and knight in connection with other pieces and pawns, and states, in part:*

*‘A bishop and a rook are also stronger than a knight and a rook, but a queen and a knight may be stronger than a queen and a bishop.’ (my italics)*

*How did this become “Capablanca’s contention that queen and knight are superior to queen and bishop in the ending is very insightful” in Steve Mayer’s Bishop versus Knight: The Verdict (page 209)?*

After also referring to the discussion of this matter on page 350 of *Fundamental Chess Endings* by K. Müller and F. Lamprecht (who write, ‘Is Capablanca’s theorem that queen and knight are better than queen and bishop true?’) and *Secrets of Modern Chess Strategy* by J. Watson (pages 71-74), our correspondent asks:

*‘Did Capablanca ever state his “theorem” as strongly as these later writers suggest?’*

We are hovering, and havering, between ‘yes’, ‘no’, ‘perhaps’ and ‘don’t know’. On a subsequent occasion (i.e. a May 1932 lecture - see page 250 of our book on

Capablanca) he did indeed dispense with the ‘may be’, declaring:

‘Queen and knight, however, are stronger than queen and bishop. The outcome of a game often depends on being able to obtain this combination. In pawn endings a bishop is preferable to a knight; however, in queen endings the knight is stronger.’

In the ‘Endgame Masters’ chapter of *Capablanca’s Last Chess Lectures* the fifth of nine ‘simple but valuable rules’ was also categorical: ‘Queen and knight are superior to queen and bishop.’

However, such statements do not necessarily refer to a *confrontation* between these forces. Indeed, it was when discussing a position in which Black had queen and knight and White had no minor pieces that Botvinnik wrote:

‘The queen and the knight together work miracles here. Capablanca was the first to point out the strength of these two pieces working together.’

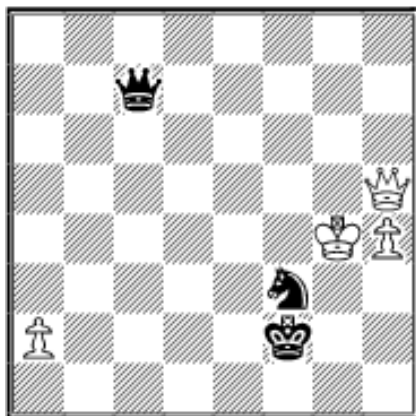
Source: page 52 of *Botvinnik on the Endgame* (Coraopolis, 1985).

An historical remark in passing: to mention just one pre-Capablanca book at random, in *The Art of Chess* (London, 1895) James Mason noted (pages 92-94) that the ending queen and bishop versus queen was usually drawn, whereas queen and knight versus queen was frequently a win.

On the substantive issue, therefore, our tentative conclusion is that whereas some present-day writers have examined Capablanca’s ‘theorem’ in terms of queen and knight versus queen and bishop, the Cuban was more likely merely expounding (though not inventing) a general preference for the queen to be accompanied by a knight rather than by a bishop, regardless of what material the opponent held.

### 2697. Queen and knight in action

In the position below, from a game played in Berlin, Alfred Sormann (Black, to move) agreed to a draw.



Ehrhardt Post and Berthold Lasker pointed out that he could have won his opponent’s queen or administered an artistic mate in 12 moves: 1...Qg3+ 2 Kf5 Qe5+ 3 Kg6 Qe8+ 4 Kh6 Qh8+ 5 Kg6 Nxh4+ 6 Kg5 Qe5+ 7 Kh6 Nf5+ 8 Kg6 Ne7+ 9 Kh6 Qh8+ 10 Kg5 Qg7+ 11 Kf4 Qg3+ 12 Ke4 Qe3 mate.

Source: *Deutsches Wochensach*, 2 February 1908, page 45. The June 1908 issue of *La Stratégie* (page 191) erroneously presented this line as the actual conclusion to the game

(also omitting the irrelevant pawn at a2), while the Study Database 2000 gives more or less the same position (with colours reversed) as being by Sormann (from an unknown 1908 source).

---

### 2698. Petrosian signatures

Below are three specimens of Petrosian's signature from our collection:

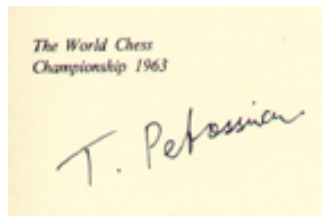


*Tigran Petrosian (with original inscription on the left)*





*Former world champion*



*From our copy of R.G. Wade's book  
on the Petrosian-Botvinnik match.*

---

### **2699. Openings**

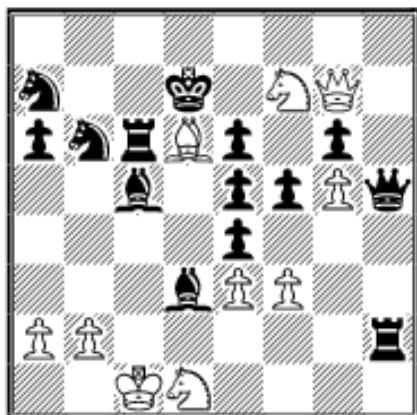
An observation by D.J. Morgan on page 223 of the July 1954 *BCM*:

‘There is, of course, no such thing as “the best opening”. Beginners, we have always felt, are best started on the Giuoco Piano. With established players it largely becomes a question of temperament. Some day we may have a book where openings will be divided into the phlegmatic, the choleric, the stoic, the mercuric, the ecstatic, the pacific, the philosophic, etc., etc.’

---

### **2700. Stalemate**

With regard to the stalemate composition discussed on page 22 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves*, we have now noted its prior publication on page 383 of the 1853 *Chess Player's Chronicle*, where the composer was identified as 'E.A.M.M. of India', which was the pseudonym of Ernest Augustus Murray MacGregor (1825-1869).



*White to move and draw.*

Solution: 1 Nd8+ Kxd6 2 Nb7+ Kd5 3 Qxe5+ Kxe5 4 f4+ Kd5 5 Nc3+ Kc4 6 Na5+ Kb4 7 a3+ Kxa5 8 b4+ Bxb4 9 axb4+ Kxb4 Stalemate.

The ending later appeared, with no mention of E.A.M.M., on page 26 of the September 1884 *Chess Monthly*, with this heading:

'The following interesting ending was dedicated to the Vienna Chess Society by the well-known Russian player, Prince Nicolaus Galitzyne, on his recent visit to Vienna.'

On page 32 of *Chess Potpourri* (Middletown, 1931) Alfred C. Klahre suggested that this stalemate was 'perhaps the most amusing one ever conceived'. The version with additional units (i.e. as in the diagram in the above-mentioned item in *Kings, Commoners and Knaves*) appeared on page 24 of *La Stratégie*, 15 January 1886, under the title 'Endgame ... by Prince Nicolas Golitzyne, in St Petersburg'.

We have yet to find a satisfactory explanation for the existence of two versions or for the involvement of the Prince. Certainly, though, he was a chess enthusiast, and a rare specimen of his play was published on pages 153-154 of the May-June 1883 *Deutsche Schachzeitung*:

**S. – Prince Nikolai Nikolaevich Galitzin**

**Correspondence**

**King's Gambit Accepted**

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 Nf3 g5 4 h4 g4 5 Ne5 d5 6 exd5 Qe7 7 Qe2 Nf6 8 d4 Nh5 9 Qf2 Bh6 10 Nc3 f6 11 d6 cxd6 12 Nd5 Qg7 13 Bb5+ Kd8 14 Nd3 Nc6 15 O-O g3 16 Qe1 Re8 17 Qc3



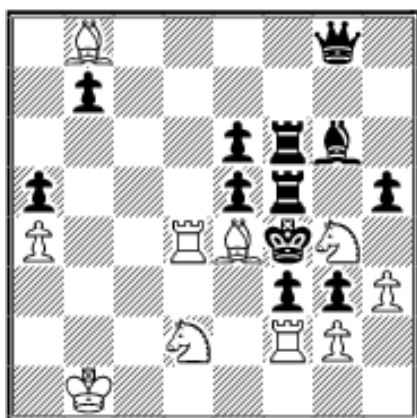
17...Qg4 18 Rxf4 Bxf4 19 N3xf4 Qxh4 20 Be3 Nxf4 21 Nxf4 Bg4 22 d5 Re4 23 Ne2 Bxe2 24 Bxe2 Qh2+ 25 Kf1 Qh1+ 26 Bg1 Rf4+ 27 Bf3 Nd4 28 White resigns.

We seek reliable biographical information about the Prince.

---

**2701. Another problem**

Another problem by 'E.A.M.M. of India' was also given on page 383 of the 1853 *Chess Player's Chronicle*, being described as a 'quaint but masterly stratagem':



*Mate in six.*

Solution: 1 h4 hxg4 2 Nf1 Qxb8 3 Rc4 b5 4 Bxf3+ bxc4+ 5 Bb7+ gxf2 6 g3 mate.

---

**2702. Books from India and Hungary**

An unfortunate characteristic of chess books published in India is their inability to put many words, names and dates side-by-side without error. Here is the first paragraph of the Preface to *One Hundred Chess Endings* by Niharendu Sikdar (New Delhi, 1997):

'The author of this Collection of Chess Studies, Shri Niharendu Sikdar is himself a composer of some standing in the field, as his Studies here will testify. The Collection is the first of its kind brought out by an Indian.'

An example of the care, or lack thereof, expended on presenting the 'kings-and-pawns-only positions' comes on page 43, where the study is headed:

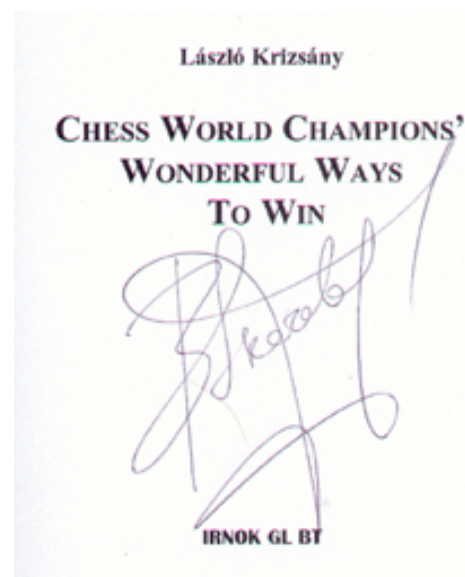
A.O. Herbstman  
'L'Eshike'  
1928

The composer's name is nearly right (Herbstmann), but 'L'Eshike' is not immediately recognizable as *L'Echiquier*. The date '1928' is also wrong, since

the study was first published on page 896 of the July 1930 issue of the Belgian magazine.

The reader will have less difficulty than the author in correcting 'Pontsiani' to Ponziani (page 85) or 'Lecock' to Locock (page 121) and, even, 'K. Reihelm' to G. Reichhelm (page 129) or Chekkarini to Ceccarini (page 142 – for some reason the Study Database 2000 has 'Seccarini'). It may, though, be less obvious that on page 119 'D. Bart' should be J.Burt. The author is a dab hand at mangling not only the composers' names but also the sources of compositions. Thus on page 127 there is a 'Blackburn' study from a 'K. Tattersoll' book, and page 141 offers an 'L. Kizeritsky' co-production from a 1944 [sic] book whose title includes the word 'ahedres' (which is evidently the Indian-English spelling, via a Russian transliteration, of the Spanish word for chess, *ajedrez*). On another occasion (page 74) the entire caption information on a miniature amounts to a three-letter diminutive: 'Ted'. (This is the well-known composition, king and two pawns on each side, by F.M. Teed which was published, with the board and colours in reverse, on page 283 of the September 1885 *International Chess Magazine*.)

Even so, it is in Hungarian chess books that historical facts and the English language are nowadays taking a particular drubbing. An example is *Chess World Champions' Wonderful Ways To Win* by László Krizsány (Budapest, 2000), whose first paragraph (page 8) reports that Adolf Anderssen was born in 1918, while page 79 announces that Alekhine died in 1846. The success in getting Steinitz's death-date correct (page 28) is rather diminished by the accompanying observation: 'He never had forebear and it is to be hoped that he has have successors until end of the world.' The entire book is like that, and the sole pleasurable aspect of our copy is that it bears an inscription by Vladislav Tkachiev.



Then there is Erno Dede's book *Wonder on the Board* (undated, but published a year or two ago by Caissa Chess Books, Kecskemét), the Foreword to which starts thus:

'What does the chess means to the world? What does it means to us, chessplayers? I believe, that a very important part of the world!

The chess teaches many thing.

It shows how to play, fight, win but how to lose. It teaches stand the failure but even the triumph.

It shows how to think quickly and logical, make decisions and accomplish them. It teaches to respect and to get the knowledge.

The chess gives a lot of things.

Pleasure, happiness, success, victories, friends, journeys, experiences and ceratinly fiascos, defeats, what after you have to stand up from the floor...

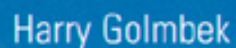
The chess is the Life, and the Life is the Wonder! And the wonders of Life are lying here on this pages, you just have to taste them!'

The real Wonder is how such tasteless babble, untouched by human brain, came to be sold for £10.99.

---

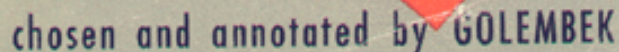
### 2703. Front cover

The world of chess publishing is such that even an author's name may be misspelled on the front cover. C.N. 2397 mentioned this instance, from *Richard Réti's Best Games* (Batsford, 1997):



Harry Golmbek

That was 50 years after the dust-jacket of the US edition of *Capablanca's Hundred Best Games of Chess* featured the following:



chosen and annotated by GOLEMBEK

---

### 2704. Bogoljubow and the 1948 world championship

Wanted: substantiation of this brief news report on page 215 of the July-September 1949 *CHESS*:

'Bogoljubow has written in a Russian language newspaper circulating mainly in the States that he does not recognize the world championship tournament just concluded because he was not invited.'

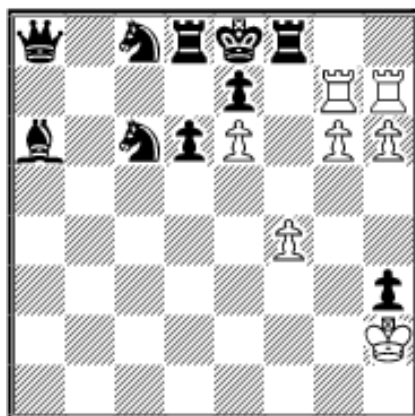
---

### 2705. A mysterious composition

C.N.s 145 and 187 (see page 178 of *Chess Explorations*) discussed this photograph of Emanuel Lasker:



The position he was examining is reproduced below:



We believed that the solution was 1 Rg8 Rxd8 2 Rh8 Rxd8 3 g7 Rg8 4 h7 and wins, and we asked, without result, who the composer was. And there the matter lay for 20 years, but now we have put the position to the Fritz program, which almost immediately came up with a humdrum mate in five (i.e. one move faster): 1 Rf7 Rg8 2 Rhg7 Rh8 3 h7 d5 4 Rg8+ Rxd8 5 hxg8(Q) mate.

The identity of the composer and the position's first place of publication are still unknown to us.

### 2706. Obvious moves spurned (C.N. 2676)

We have now noted that the Breyer consultation game was admirably annotated by Tarrasch on pages 92-93 of the May-July 1915 *Tidskrift för Schack*. In particular, he regarded 22 Bxd6 as 'very fine'.

### 2707. Pillsbury

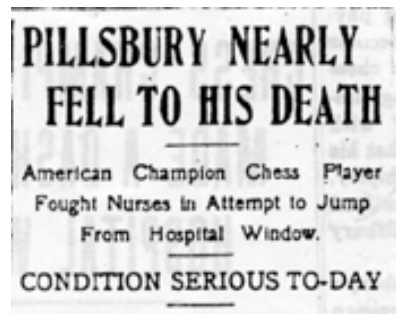
From page 267 of *Lasker's Chess Magazine*, April 1905:

'Mr Pillsbury was operated on at the Presbyterian Hospital, Philadelphia on 27 March, and a few days later, while in a high fever, he tried to jump from a fourth story window. He was finally controlled and returned to bed.'

Or, as A. Bisguier and A. Soltis recounted the story on page 76 of *American Chess Masters from Morphy to Fischer* (New York, 1974):

‘... he tried to commit suicide by jumping from the fourth floor of a Philadelphia hospital where he was being treated for mental disorders.’

C.N.s 997, 1272, 1608 and 1696 discussed this matter, and below we republish the contemporary accounts, beginning with two newspaper reports sent to us by Jeremy Gaige. The first comes from the (Philadelphia) *Evening Bulletin* of 31 March 1905, pages 1-2:



‘During a fit of temporary insanity Harry W. [sic; the photograph caption, moreover, gave ‘Henry N. Pillsbury’.] Pillsbury, the American champion chess player, tried to plunge through a fourth story window of the Presbyterian Hospital last night, and was overcome only after a desperate encounter with several nurses, doctors and hospital attachés.

One nurse, who arrived first on the scene on hearing the sound of breaking glass and seized [sic] the frenzied man, was felled to the floor. Only the arrival of reinforcements prevented a tragedy.

Unknown to many of his wide circle of acquaintances, Pillsbury has been a patient at the West Philadelphia Hospital since last Sunday, at which time he went there to have an operation performed. As he had been looking forward with eagerness to playing on the American team in the annual English-American cable chess match, which opens on 15 April, he was nervously anxious to recover as quickly as possible.

No one at the hospital today would discuss the subject of Pillsbury’s outbreak. All the attachés were instructed not to say a word to inquirers. It was even impossible famous chess expert, although early in the day an attaché said he was in a precarious state.

It is said that besides a few cuts from the glass in the window through which he tried to jump, Pillsbury was not marked, but it is believed the shock may prove disastrous as yesterday was the turning point in his condition following the operation.

Chess players were amazed today on hearing of the episode which almost took the life of one of the most brilliant players the game of chess has

produced, the man who held the record of playing 28 simultaneous games [*sic*]. It was recalled in this connection that Steinitz, a famous player of his time, died in a mad house [*sic*], having been driven insane by the game to the mastery of which he had devoted his life.

A New Englander by birth, Pillsbury has been a resident of Philadelphia for about five years. He is about 33 years old, and made his home in the Atlantic Apartment House, at the N.E. corner of 11th and Winter sts., where he occupied rooms on the fourth floor with his wife, who was formerly Miss Bush, of Brooklyn. Mrs Pillsbury is a beautiful woman.

Dr Joseph T. Griffiths, a druggist at 11th and Vine sts., who knows the Pillsburys well, expressed the greatest surprise today when he heard the report of Pillsbury's outbreak. He said:

“I was talking to Harry on Saturday, and he told me he was going out to the hospital the next day to be operated on. He said the doctors told him he would be out again in a few days, and he wouldn't have to interfere with his chess engagements. His wife was with him at the time. I can't believe he tried to kill himself unless he was out of his mind temporarily at the time. He was a nervous, excitable man.”

Out at the hospital no information on the case was to be had, but Superintendent Skeen, who was indignant that any news of the matter has leaked out, finally said: “There was no attempt at suicide and Mr Pillsbury in a spell of temporary insanity made a demonstration in his room. That's all there was to it.”

From other sources it was learned that Pillsbury came to the hospital on Sunday and was operated on the next day. He occupied a room on the fourth floor, overlooking the corner of 39th and Filbert sts. He had a private male nurse. The operation was thought to be successful, and yesterday was the turning point of the patient's condition.

About 7.30 o'clock last night those on the fourth floor of the hospital were startled by a sound of crashing glass and a nurse who had just been in Pillsbury's room ran to that apartment. The chess player had broken the glass in the window with his fists and when the nurse appeared he was trying to force his way through the shattered pane. The nurse grabbed him by the legs, pulling him back, but Pillsbury, who evidently was not responsible for his actions, swung his arm around and knocked the nurse to the floor.

Two other nurses and an orderly arrived at this juncture and all seized the demented patient. Others arrived and there was a desperate encounter before Pillsbury, with the herculean [*sic*] strength of a man temporarily beside himself, gave his captors the struggle of their lives. But they finally overpowered him and sedatives were applied to quiet him. Beyond a few cuts Pillsbury was unmarked, but it was the shock of the outbreak and struggle that worried the caretakers.



Before Pillsbury had been quieted by sedatives administered hyperdermically he raved about chess in the wildest fashion. He called out moves in a game of his imagination and it was only with the greatest difficulty that he was finally quieted.

The outbreak created consternation in the ward outside of Pillsbury's room. Several of the women patients screamed outright in their terror, and the nurses, who had been aiding in the subduing of Pillsbury, had to run to them to prevent a panic.

A later report of the matter had it that Pillsbury walked out of his room waving his arm wildly over his head and uttering chess movements [*sic*]. He entered the room of a woman patient and she, terrified, rang her bell for assistance, and her nurse responded at once. Pillsbury's male nurse also arrived at this juncture and the two managed to drag the temporarily insane man back into his room. Then it was, according to this account, that Pillsbury broke away and tried to get through the window.

Henry [*sic*] Nelson Pillsbury is one of the most famous chess players of the world. Although he never technically [*sic*] won the world's championship, now held by Emanuel Lasker, he has several times defeated the latter in tournament play and in offhand games. In blindfold play, however, his supremacy is unchallenged. Repeatedly he has engaged in 20 simultaneous contests without sight of boards or men, almost a dozen more than attempted by any other player [*sic*]. His greatest achievement at regular chess was the winning of the International Masters' tournament at Hastings, Eng. in 1895, when among those who finished behind him were Lasker, Steinitz, Tarrasch, Chigorin, Schiffers, Teichmann and Bardeleben.'

The report closed with a brief account of the rest of Pillsbury's chess career and this physical description of him:

'In person Mr Pillsbury is of medium height, with an intellectual head and clean-cut, classic features. He has a kindly though exceedingly resolute disposition, and an incisive speech at once courteous and fearless. He is slight, with dark hair and smooth face.'

The second newspaper report provided to us by Mr Gaige was in the *Philadelphia Inquirer* of 1 April 1905, pages 1 and 4:



‘While critically ill as a result of a delicate operation, Henry [sic] Nelson Pillsbury, the American champion chess player, became temporarily insane on Thursday evening last at the Presbyterian Hospital.

While physicians and nurses were trying to prevent the crazed man from reaching a fourth-story window Mrs Pillsbury arrived, and at the sound of her voice her husband quieted down almost instantly. He permitted Mrs Pillsbury to lead him back to his bed, and yesterday was reported to be improving.

The first intimation the attending physician had that his patient had become irrational was when he entered the chess player’s room and found him dressing himself. The physician remonstrated with Mr Pillsbury, but the latter said that his friend, Attorney Walter Penn Shipley, was giving a ball at the Bellevue Stratford and that he had promised Mrs Pillsbury to take her there.

Perceiving at once that Mr Pillsbury’s mind was wandering, the physician humored him until the chess player finally agreed to abandon his idea to attend the imaginary ball and permitted himself to be undressed and put to bed again.

No sooner had he returned to bed than he informed the nurse in attendance upon him that he was burning up for want of water. She left the room to get him some water, and he followed her. She persuaded him to return to bed again until she brought him a glass of water. Then the chess player complained that the water was full of “strange creatures”.

The nurse, realizing that Mr Pillsbury’s condition was becoming more serious, summoned the physician who was looking after him. Together they persuaded him that the water was free of “strange creatures”, and he was about to drink it when he suddenly paused and demanded that he be

permitted to draw the water himself. Suddenly he leaped from his bed, despite his weak condition, and succeeded in reaching the hallway, nurse and physician trying vainly to stop him.

Other physicians and nurses arrived and they surrounded Mr Pillsbury just as he was making for a window. They prevented him from reaching it, but he became violent, and but for the opportune arrival of Mrs Pillsbury there might have been more serious results.

Mrs Pillsbury had been at the hospital almost constantly since her husband underwent an operation on Tuesday last. She was on one of the lower floors, resting, when Mr Pillsbury started for the hallway window on the fourth floor. The sound of his voice reached her and she hastened up stairs. No sooner had she spoken to him and placed a restraining hand upon him than she accomplished more than the seven or eight physicians and nurses could.

Mr Pillsbury became quiet, and then he smiled as Mrs Pillsbury seized his hands and slowly led him back to his bed. Later he fell asleep and yesterday was apparently rational again, though extremely weak.

Mr Pillsbury has been in ill health for two or three years. Recently his condition prevented him from participating in chess tournaments, and this is believed to have caused him much worry. A New Englander by birth, Mr Pillsbury has resided in this city for five years. Mrs Pillsbury was formerly Miss Bush of Brooklyn. Mr Pillsbury was long a resident of Brooklyn and achieved distinction as a chess player when a member of the chess club of that city. He is a member of the Franklin Chess Club of this city.'

Such journalism was criticized on page 164 of the March 1905 *American Chess Bulletin*:

'On 31 March the American press gave wide circulation to a story of attempted suicide on the part of Harry N. Pillsbury, emanating from Philadelphia, and it affords the *Bulletin* pleasure to lay the following concise statement on the subject, by president Walter Penn Shipley of the Franklin Chess Club, before its readers:

“The statement in the papers in reference to Mr Pillsbury’s condition have [*sic*] been grossly exaggerated. Mr Pillsbury entered the Presbyterian Hospital, one of the best institutions in Philadelphia, on 26 March, for a slight operation for a trouble from which he has been suffering for the past two years. There was nothing unusual in the trouble and the operation is one most customary in such cases. Dr Henry J. Wharton, one of the best surgeons in this city, performed the operation, which was entirely satisfactory, two days later, and Mr Pillsbury was expected to be around again in about a week.

His condition following the operation has been favorable, but as is

usual in a case of this kind, his diet had to be for a few days restricted. As a result of the lack of nourishment and the effect of the ether, Mr Pillsbury had a delusion on the night of the 30th that he must be present at an entertainment given for him in Philadelphia, and that he must be on hand promptly. No doubt the entertainment that he had in mind was one that was given at the Franklin Chess Club about a week before, at which he was present. Pillsbury got up and dressed himself and started to leave the hospital, when he was interfered with by the nurses.

Thinking that the interference was unwarranted and being in a trance somewhat similar to a man that walks in his sleep, he did not see any reason why they should detain him and attempted to force his way out of the hospital. He was, however, aroused in the course of about half an hour, realized where he was and retired peacefully to bed. I saw Dr Wharton the next morning. His condition then was favorable and he was resting quietly. I believe, in the course of a week or ten days, he will be around and, after he recovers his strength, will be strong and well as he was three or four years ago. The statements that appeared in the papers are unwarranted and a gross outrage, both to Mr Pillsbury, his friends and the public. It is absolutely untrue that his wife was at the hospital, as set forth in the papers, and her remarks, as well as other supposed details, were manufactured by the reporters who wrote up the articles.””

---

### 2708. Scholarship

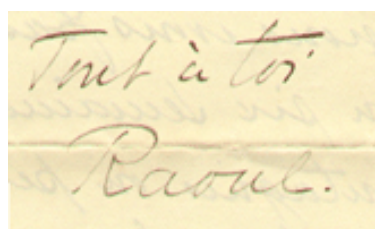
Before us lie, by chance, two paperbacks, *Chess Lists* by A. Soltis (McFarland, Jefferson, 2002, \$30) and *Morecambe & Wise* by G. McCann (Fourth Estate, London, 1999, £7.99). The latter work (an excellently-researched piece of scholarship on the United Kingdom’s ‘best and funniest double-act’) comprises 398 pages and includes (working backwards), a 22-page index, a four page general bibliography and a 42-page section of endnotes giving corroborative sources for all the principal information presented. *Chess Lists* merely has a seven-page general index. Virtually everything in the book is unsubstantiated, leaving readers clueless as to whether the facts/stories proffered are true or false and, in either case, whether they are the fruits of Soltis’ own work/imagination or someone else’s.

Although Soltis requires what he writes to be taken on trust, the book even repeats glaring mistakes from the 1985 edition which were corrected by critics at the time. He did not, and does not, care, but will others? It will be interesting to see whether many of the specific defects of conception and detail in *Chess Lists* are pointed out by reviewers. If they are not, we shall do some listing ourselves in a future C.N. item.

---

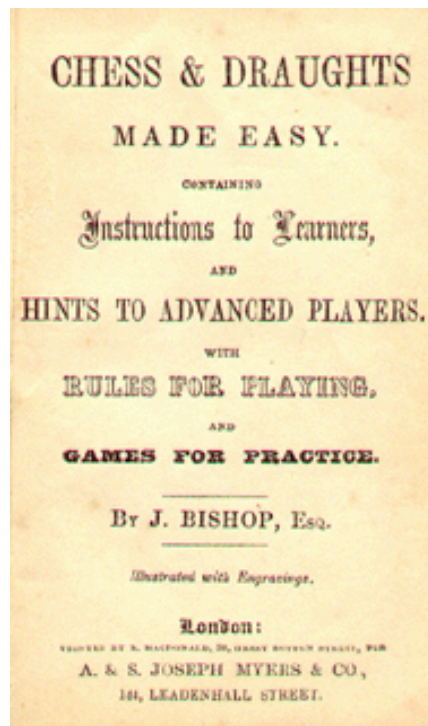
### 2709. Capablanca love letter

Olga Capablanca Clark once presented us with a love letter written to her in 1935 by her future husband. We do not intend to make the contents public, but it is worth noting that Capablanca signed himself 'Raoul'.



### 2710. Bishop book

Our collection includes a small nineteenth-century book (undated) which is absent from various chess bibliographies and catalogues, *Chess & Draughts Made Easy* by J. Bishop.



Only 33 pages are needed for J. Bishop to make chess easy, and the ‘Advice to Beginners’ (pages 16-23) is invaluable, containing such nuggets as (item 10):

‘Calculate your moves forward, so that you may safely sacrifice a few pieces to effect your purpose; the loss of a few pieces for the attainment of a position gives brilliancy to the play: such bold attempts make fine games.’

Item 25 is even more helpful:

‘If ever your game be such that you have scarce anything to play, you have either brought out your pieces wrong, or, what is worse, not at all; for if you had brought them out right, you must have variety enough.’

Of all the guidelines, however, it is item 30 that deserves to be writ in letters of gold by chessplayers worldwide:

‘Every now and then examine your game, and then take your measures accordingly.’

---

All images from the Edward Winter Collection.

We invite you to visit the [Photo Gallery Archives](#) to view all the images currently available online.

Copyright 2002 Edward Winter. All rights reserved.



## Chess Notes 2711-2754

Readers wishing to contribute material are asked to quote exact book and magazine sources and to include their name and full postal address. The e-mail address for correspondence is [chessnotes@chesscafe.com](mailto:chessnotes@chesscafe.com), although it is unfortunately impossible for us to guarantee a personal reply in all cases. Supporting documentation (e.g. photocopies) may be sent by readers to [ChessCafe.com](http://ChessCafe.com), 234 Depot Road, Milford, CT 06460, USA.

### COLUMNISTS

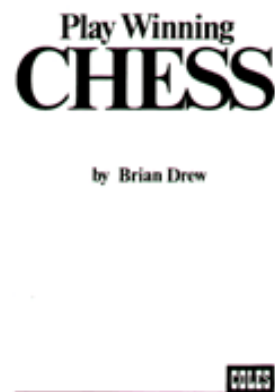
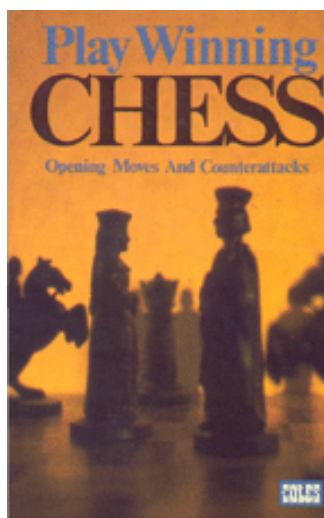
## Chess Notes

Edward Winter



### 2711. More piracy

Another chess book published by Coles in 1976 has now come into our hands: *Play Winning Chess* by Brian Drew.



We at once recognized the contents as identical to *Chess in an Hour* by F.J. Marshall and I. Chernev (published by Arco, New York in 1968 and 1975).

## The Chess Cafe

### *E-mail Newsletter*

Each week, as a service to thousands of our readers, we send out an e-mail newsletter, *This Week at The Chess Cafe*.

To receive this *free* weekly update, type in your email address and click Subscribe.

That's all there is to it!



need not take the Pawn unless it is to his advantage which it sometimes is not.

Another point is that not all chess games are won or lost. Many are draws. There are four different ways in which a draw may be arrived at.

1. If the player with the superior pieces does not succeed in mating within fifty moves, after being requested to do so by his opponent, the game is drawn, provided there have been no captures nor any pawn moved.
2. When the same position occurs three times in the game, the same person being player on each occasion, such player may claim a draw before, but not after, the position is altered by further play.
3. If one player can give continual check to his opponent's King, the game is drawn by *perpetual check*. This is particularly effective when it is the player with the inferior forces who is able to bring this about.
4. Stalemate occurs when the King, though not in check, cannot move without moving to some square that is guarded by the opponent. This occurs only when the King is the only piece that can move and must therefore move.

43

*Page 43 of the book by 'Brian Drew',  
drawn exactly from Marshall's earlier work.*

'Identical', that is, with one significant exception. Page 47 of the earlier volume had the following note:

'The new material found in pages 48 through 93 was compiled and prepared expressly for this newly revised edition by Irving Chernev.'

That has been deleted from the Coles edition and, indeed, there is no mention of either Chernev or Marshall as the authors. It may be recalled here that Marshall's original book was published in 1937 and that at the time Coles introduced 'Brian Drew' to the chess world Irving Chernev was still alive.

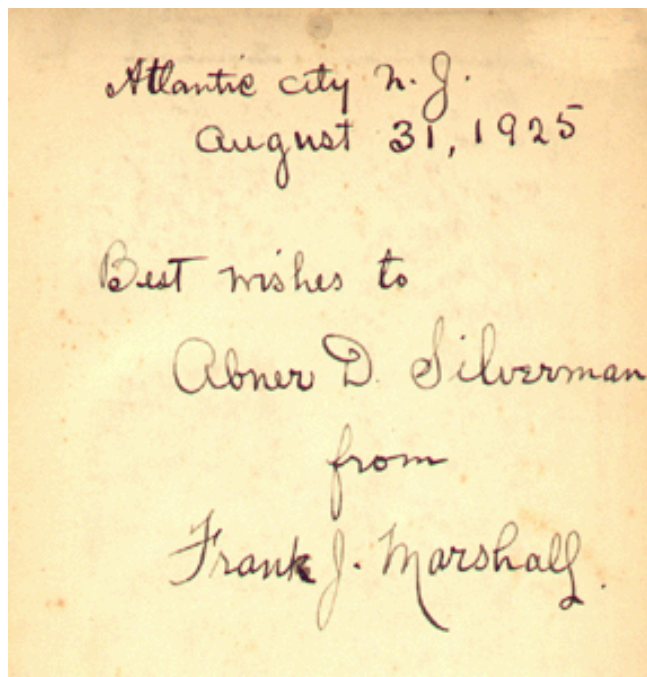
We are continuing to investigate the chess output of Coles Publishing Company Limited.

---

### **2712. Marshall inscription**

From our collection comes this inscription by F.J. Marshall in the scarce first edition (1924) of a book he co-authored with J.C.H. Macbeth, *Chess Step by Step*:

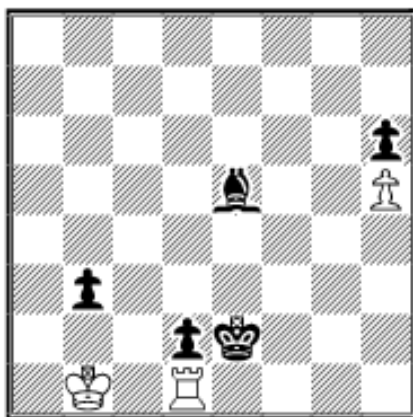




### 2713. *The Chess Weekly*

Having (re-)read the little-known magazine *The Chess Weekly* (edited by W.E. Napier, Magnus Smith and Charles Nugent), we offer here a sequence of gleanings.

The first is an excellent puzzle for solving, and we shall therefore hold back the solution for a few days. The position comes from page 29 of the 27 June 1908 issue of the *Weekly*, under the heading 'Bystanders Vindicated':

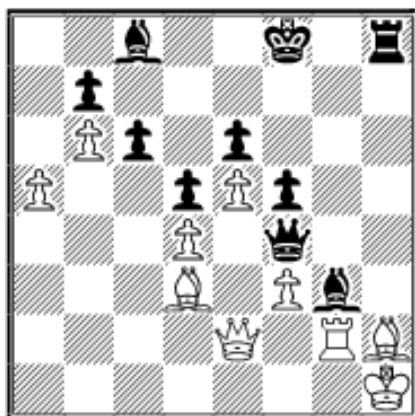


*Black to play and win.*

'This remarkable position arose in a game played last week at the Rice Chess Club of New York. The experts looking on there and then found a very subtle way for Black to win, but another equally tricky win has since been found by Mr Nugent.'

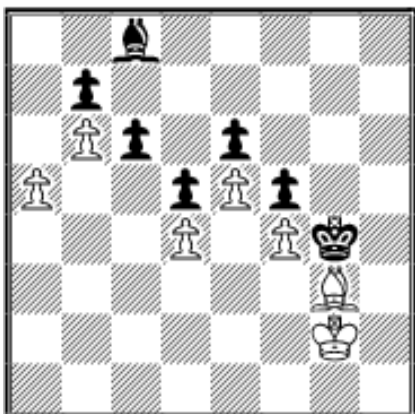
## 2714. A fascinating conclusion

Below is a position ('The "Swindle" Triumphant') from page 44 of *The Chess Weekly*, 11 July 1908. 'This pretty stratagem occurred last week in a game at the Brooklyn C.C.' between Charles Curt (White) and Magnus Smith:



*Black to play.*

The game went: 1...Kg7 2 Bc2 Kg6 3 Bd1 Kg5 4 Rxc3+ Qxc3 5 f4+ Kg6 6 Qh5+ Rxh5 7 Bxh5+ Kxh5 8 Bxc3 Kg4 9 Kg2



9...c5 ('This loses at once. The ending, however, seems to be lost, play as Black may. For example, 9...Kh5 10 Kh3 Kg6 11 Be1 Kf7 12 Bb4 Kg6 13 Kh4 Kh6 14 Be7 Kg6 15 Bg5 Kh7 16 Kh5 Kg7 17 Be7 Kh7 18 Bf6 Kg8 19 Kg6 Kf8 20 Bh4 Ke8 21 Kf6 Kd7 22 Kf7 c5 23 dxc5 Kc6 24 Ke8 Bd7+ 25 Kd8, etc., which deserves a place in the books of end-play.') 10 dxc5 d4 11 a6 and wins.

## 2715. King hunt

*James Drabble – Stanley Chadwick*

**Correspondence game (Gambit Tourney, Pillsbury National Correspondence Chess Association)  
Steinitz Gambit**

1 e4 e5 2 Nc3 Nc6 3 f4 exf4 4 d4 Qh4+ 5 Ke2 b6 6 Nf3 Ba6+ 7 Kd2 Qf2+ 8 Ne2 Nb4 9 Qe1 Nf6 10 Kc3 Nxe4+ 11 Kb3 d5 12 c3 Bc4+ 13 Ka4 b5+ 14 Ka5 Nc6+ 15 Ka6 b4+ 16 Kb7 Rb8+ 17 Kxc6 Rb6+ 18 Kxc7 Bd6+ 19 Kc8 Ke7 mate.



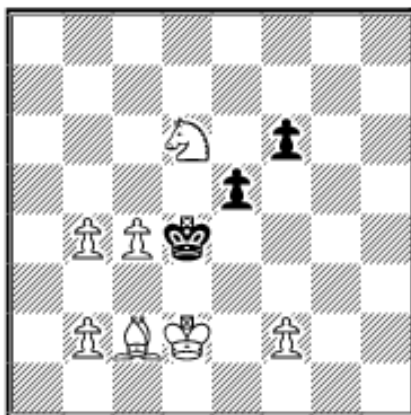
Source: *The Chess Weekly*, 15 August 1908, page 86.

---

### 2716. Problem picture

From page 179 of the 7 November 1908 *Chess Weekly*:

‘In the Manhattan Chess Club there is a picture of an old man apparently trying to solve a chess problem. The position on his board is:



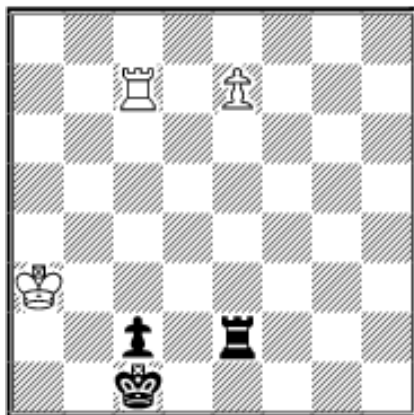
There is a mate in six here by 1 Be4 f5 2 b3 f4 (if 2...fxe4 3 knight mates) 3 c5 f3 4 Bc6 e4 5 Nf7 e3 6 fxe3 mate. Can anyone find a shorter mate? Incidentally, this is one of a very few chess pictures in which there is a sane position on the pictured board. Usually there are two white kings or a king is two or three times in check.’

The *Weekly* missed the point of the composition, which is a mate in four (1 Be4 f5 2 Ke1, etc.). We invite further details about it and the picture.

---

### 2717. Well-known endgame motif

From pages 156-157 of the 10 April 1909 *Chess Weekly* comes this position in which Charles Curt had the white pieces against Hermann Helms in ‘a rapid transit tournament recently played at the Brooklyn Chess Club’:



*Black to play.*

The game went 1...Kb1 2 Rb7+ Ka1 3 Rc7 Re3+ 4 Ka4 Kb2 5 Rb7+ Ka2 6 Rc7 Re4+ 7 Ka5 Kb3 8 Rb7+ Ka3 9 Rc7 Re5+ 10 Ka6 Kb3 11 Rb7+ Ka4 12 Rc7 Re6+ 13 Ka7 Rxe7 14 Rxe7 c1(Q) 15 Rb7 Qc5+ 16 Ka8 Qc6 17 Kb8 Ka5 ('Here the queen should have been played away from the c-file, but even then the ending is difficult to win in ten-second chess.') 18 Ra7+ and draws. ('Drawn by perpetual check, because if 18...Kb6 19 Ra6+

and stalemate.'))

No mention was made of Emanuel Lasker's 1890 endgame study featuring the same motif.

---

### 2718. *Zugzwang* (C.N. 2686)

'Here we see the zugs-zwang completed.'

W.E. Napier, *The Chess Weekly*, 6 June 1908, page 3.

The same unusual spelling appeared on page 25 of the 19 June 1909 issue.

Paul Pridmore (Southampton, UK) sends us an even earlier citation, i.e. page 166 of the February 1905 *Lasker's Chess Magazine* (i.e. the final note, after 50...f6, to the third game of that year's Marshall v Janowsky match):

'White has struggled bravely and only loses by "Zugzwang".'

We can add that Lasker also wrote the following on page 128 of the September 1908 issue of his magazine:

'White can only win by "Zugzwang".'

Moreover, the earliest non-German-language source for the word that we have found so far is on page 129 of the 15 May 1901 issue of *La Stratégie*, where it cropped up twice in an account of a problem tourney. The spelling was 'Zugsvang' in the main text and 'Zugsvand' in the explanatory footnote.

---

### 2719. Unusual queen sacrifice

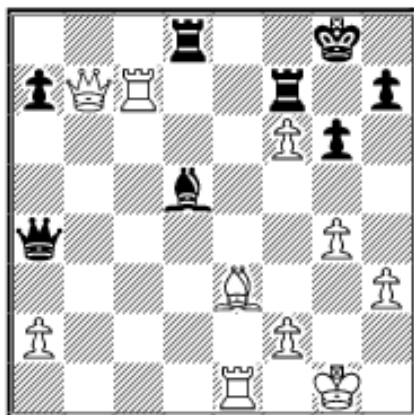
A casual game featuring an unusual queen sacrifice:

*Johann Behting – Robert Behting*

## Riga, 1895

### Petroff's Defence

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nf6 3 d4 Nxe4 4 Bd3 d5 5 Nxe5 Nd6 6 O-O Be6 7 b3 g6 8 Re1 Bg7 9 c4 O-O 10 Nc3 dxc4 11 bxc4 Nd7 12 Qb3 Bxe5 13 dxe5 Nc5 14 Qc2 Nxd3 15 Qxd3 Nf5 16 Nd5 Kg7 17 g4 Nh6 18 Qf3 Ng8 19 Nf6 Qd4 20 Be3 Qxc4 21 Rac1 Qa4 22 Nxg8 Kxg8 23 h3 f5 24 exf6 Rf7 25 Qxb7 Rd8 26 Rxc7 Bd5



27 Rxf7 Bxb7 28 Rg7+ Kh8 29 Rxb7 Qa5 30 Rc1 h5 31 Rxa7 Qe5 32 Bd2 Resigns.

Source: *Rigasche Rundschau*, 11 August 1900 (new style).

## 2720. Three Capablanca losses

There follow three unknown games lost by Capablanca in a simultaneous display in Yurev. (A few years later, the city changed its name to Tartu; located in Estonia, it is also known by its German name, Dorpat.)

### *José Raúl Capablanca – Kurt Baron Ungern-Sternberg*

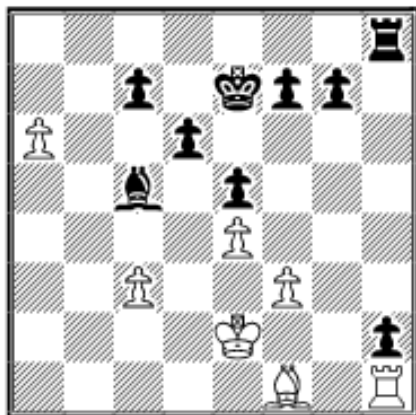
#### Vienna Game

#### Yurev, 1 January 1914 [19 December 1913 old style]

1 e4 e5 2 Bc4 Nf6 3 d3 Bc5 4 Nc3 Nc6 5 f4 d6 6 Nf3 a6 7 Qe2 Bg4 8 Be3 Nd4 9 Bxd4 Bxd4 10 Nd1 Nh5 11 c3 Nxf4 12 Qc2 Bxf3 13 gxf3 Qh4+ 14 Kd2



14...Bg1 (An artistic move, particularly since the bishop subsequently returns to g1 to lock out the other white rook on h1.) 15 b4 Qg5 16 Kc1 Nxd3+ 17 Kb1 Nf4 18 Kb2 Bb6 19 Nf2 Qg2 20 Nd3 Nxd3+ 21 Bxd3 Qxc2+ 22 Kxc2 h5 23 a4 Rh6 24 a5 Ba7 25 b5 Bc5 26 bxa6 bxa6 27 Rab1 Rg6 28 Rhd1 Kd7 29 Bc4 Rf6 30 Rd3 Rf4 31 Bd5 Rf8 32 Bb7 Rh4 33 Bxa6 Rxh2+ 34 Rd2 Rxd2+ 35 Kxd2 h4 36 Bb5+ Ke7 37 a6 h3 38 Rh1 Rh8 39 Bf1 h2 40 Ke2



40...Bg1 41 Kd2 Kd7 42 c4 Kc6 43 c5 Bxc5  
44 Bc4 Bg1 45 Bxf7 Rf8 46 White resigns.

Source: *Nordlivländische Zeitung*, 28  
February 1914 (new style).

**José Raúl Capablanca – A. Jürgenstein**  
**Vienna Game**  
**Yurev, 1 January 1914 [19 December 1913**  
**old style]**

1 e4 e5 2 Nc3 Nf6 3 Bc4 Bc5 4 d3 h6 5 f4 Nc6 6 Nf3 d6 7 Na4 Bb6 8 Nxb6 axb6  
9 O-O Na5 10 fxe5 dxe5 11 Qe2 Nxc4 12 dxc4 Bg4 13 b3 Bxf3 14 gxf3 Qd4+ 15  
Be3 Qd7 16 a4 O-O 17 Rad1 Qe6 18 Qg2 Nh5 19 Rd5 c6 20 Rd3 f5 21 Qh3  
Qg6+ 22 Kh1 fxe4 23 Rg1 Rxf3 24 Qh4 Qf5 25 Rd8+ Rxd8 26 Qxd8+ Kh7 27  
Qd2 Qh3 28 Bf2 Nf4 29 Bxb6 e3 30 Qd6 Qxh2+ 31 White resigns.

Source: *Nordlivländische Zeitung*, 14 March 1914 (new style).

The third game must, we believe, take its place as the shortest known Capablanca  
defeat, decisively ousting the familiar 1 b4 encounter Capablanca v Kevitz,  
Brooklyn, 7 March 1924 (a simultaneous game lost by the Cuban in 13 moves).

**José Raúl Capablanca – A. Kramer**  
**Vienna Game**  
**Yurev, 1 January 1914 [19 December 1913 old style]**

1 e4 e5 2 Nc3 Nf6 3 Bc4 Bc5 4 d3 d6 5 f4?.Ng4 6 fxe5 Nf2 7 Qf3 O-O 8 Qg3  
Nxf1 9 Qf3 Qh4+ 10 White resigns.

Source: *Nordlivländische Zeitung*, 14 March 1914 (new style).

On 14 February 1914 the *Zeitung* reported that during the display the Cuban had  
been suffering from a cold.

---

## 2721. Indian book on endgames (C.N. 2702)

From John Roycroft (London):

*‘I’m a positive protagonist of the spelling “Herbstman” as given by  
Sikdar. Spellings such as “L’Eshike” are explained, and largely excused,  
by faulty transliteration from, especially, Russian Cyrillic, in conjunction  
with lack of familiarity with other languages and sources. It is  
unreasonable to castigate lack of (your and my!?) Euro-centric relative  
linguistic and contextual omniscience in a talented but isolated enthusiast  
who goes into print under his own steam (brave of him!) with next to no*

*research resources and, probably, very little in his pocket. Sikdar deserves more praise than blame. I shudder to think of the mess I would make of a Hindi or Urdu or Gujerati source.'*

---

## 2722. Tal books

Below is a list of books about Tal in our collection.

- *El extraordinario ajedrez de Miguel Tal* by L. Palau (Buenos Aires, 1960)
- *The Unknown Tal* by V. Zemitis (San Francisco, 1960)
- *Miguel Tal campeón del mundo* (Barcelona, 1960 and 1980)
- *Selected Games of Mikhail Tal* by J. Hajtun (London, 1961 and New York, 1975 and German edition, Düsseldorf, 1961)
- *The Chess Psychologist World Champion Tal* by A. Liepnieks (Chicago, 1961 and 1975)
- *Michail Tal* by H. Bouwmeester and B.J. Withuis (Amsterdam, 1961)
- *Weltgeschichte des Schachs: Tal* (Hamburg, 1961)
- *Mikhail Tal's Best Games of Chess* by P.H. Clarke (London, 1961 and 1991)
- *Talj* by A. Koblenz (Zagreb, 1964)
- *Tal Since 1960* by W.H. Cozens (St Leonards on Sea, 1974)
- *Tal's 100 Best Games 1961-1973* by B. Cafferty (London, 1975)
- *Tal's Masterpieces and other Select Games 1960-1975* by A. Karklins (Chicago, 1976)
- *Complete Games of Mikhail Tal 1960-66* by H. Thomas (London, 1979)
- *Complete Games of Mikhail Tal 1967-73* by H. Thomas (London, 1979)
- *Complete Games of Mikhail Tal 1936-1959* by H. Thomas (London, 1980)
- *Mihail Talj* by D. Marovic (Zagreb, 1980)
- *Tahl 222 partidas* (Madrid, 1990)
- *Tal the Magnificent* by A. Soltis (Dallas, 1990)
- *Mihail Tahl* by D. Bjelica (Madrid, 1992)
- *Mikhail Tal Games 1949-1962* by A. Khalifman (Sofia, 1994)
- *Mikhail Tal Games 1963-1972* by A. Khalifman (Sofia, 1995)
- *Mikhail Tal Games 1973-1981* by A. Khalifman (Münster, 1996)
- *Mikhail Tal Games 1982-1992* by A. Khalifman (Sofia, 1996)
- *Mikhail Tal Tvortshestvo 1962-1967* (Riga, 1998)
- *Mikhail Tal Tvortshestvo 1968-1973* (Riga, 1998)
- *The Magic of Mikhail Tal* by J. Gallagher (London, 2000)
- *Mikhail Tal Tvortshestvo 1974-1979* (Riga, 2001)
- *Mikhail Tal Tvortshestvo 1980-1986* (Riga, 2001)
- *Mikhail Tal Tvortshestvo 1987-1992* (Riga, 2001).

These occasional lists do not feature books by the masters in question, and we have thus omitted, for example, the autobiographical work *The Life and Games of Mikhail Tal* (1976). The Karklins book above may be regarded as a border-line case, since Tal is mentioned on the title page as the 'chief annotator'.

In bibliographies the convention is to reproduce each title exactly as it appears, errors and all, on the book's title page (as opposed to, for instance, the front

cover). It would have been difficult to do so in the case of the third volume of *Mikhail Tal Tvortshestvo*, since it has the wrong dates (i.e. '1968-1973' instead of 1974-1979).

The 1959 Candidates' tournament in Bled, Zagreb and Belgrade was a triumph for Tal, and there are two specimens of his signature in our copy of a book on the event, *Kandidatenturnier für Schachweltmeisterschaft* by S. Gligoric and V. Ragozin ('W. Ragozin'), published in Belgrade in 1960:



Tal's own autograph (right),  
alongside a reproduction.

22. ...	Kg8:g7	Erzwingen. Falls 28. g3, dann 28. ...
23. Df3-g3+	Kg7-h8	Sb3+ 29. Kf1 f4!
24. Se4-e5		

Weiss behält das materielle Gleichgewicht, aber Schwarz vermochte seine positionelle Übermacht noch zu vergrössern. Er beherrscht die freie g-Linie und die weisse Diagonale, so dass die Lage des weissen Königs wegen der homogenen Wirkung der schwarzen Figuren sehr gefährdet erscheint.

24. ...	Sd7:e5	28. ...	Sf4:e2-
25. Lf2:e5	Le7:e5	29. De3:e2	

Auf den verlockenden Zug 25. ... L:g2 mit der Drohung 26. ... Sb3+ hätte Weiss die Antwort 26. D:f4!

26. Sa4:e5	Dh7-e7	29. ...	Le6:g2!
27. Dg3-e3	Ta8-e8		
28. Te1-e2			

Eine logische Schlusskombination!

*Mikhail Tal*

Tal's signature on the conclusion of a game against Fischer.

### 2723. Pillsbury (C.N. 2707)

We are grateful to Neil Brennen (Norristown, PA, USA) for sending a further contemporary report on Pillsbury. It comes from *The North American* (Philadelphia), 1 April 1905, page 3:

'PILLSBURY, OF CHESS FAME, TRIES MAD LEAP



Nurses, after desperate fight, prevent him from jumping through window

### TEMPORARILY INSANE

Henry [*sic*] N. Pillsbury, the American chess champion, tried to jump from a fourth-story window of the Presbyterian Hospital early yesterday morning. He struck down one nurse and fought with several other attendants before he was overpowered and forced back to his bed.

It was said last night, and vigorously denied by his friends, that Pillsbury's mind has become affected by the severe mental strain of his feats at chess, particularly the games in which he participated while blindfolded.

Pillsbury entered the hospital as a patient last Sunday, and was apparently then in possession of his full mental powers. An operation, the nature of which the hospital physicians would not divulge yesterday, was performed Monday, and since that time his condition has been somewhat unfavorable.

He was guarded night and day by a male nurse. Shortly after midnight yesterday the nurse left Pillsbury's room for a short time. He was recalled hastily by the sound of heavy blows and crashing glass.

The patient had not thought to open the window, but had attacked it with a chair, demolishing pane and sash. When he saw the nurse returning he attempted to launch his body through the aperture. The nurse seized him and pulled him back into the room.

Then Pillsbury turned on the attendant in a frenzy and struck him to the floor, just as two other male nurses, a watchman and a doctor, who were attracted by the noise, ran into the room.

### Fought Four Men

His muscles strengthened with the strange power of madness, the big chess player was almost a match for the four men. He battled with them for several minutes before he was forced down upon a bed in another room. Sedatives were administered.

Attendants at the hospital were very reticent yesterday concerning the matter. They said Superintendent Skeen had ordered them to say nothing about it. Skeen said the chess player did not try to commit suicide.

"In a fit of temporary insanity Mr Pillsbury caused a disturbance in his room by trying to jump out the window" was the way he explained it. Pillsbury's condition was reported yesterday as much improved.

Not many of his friends knew that Pillsbury was a patient in the

Presbyterian Hospital. He has been living with his wife in apartments at Eleventh and Winter streets, and inquiries there elicited merely the information that he was ill.

He was to have played on the American team of chess players who will compete with an English team in a match by cable, beginning 15 April.

#### His Brilliant Record

Few chess players have achieved the prominence that Pillsbury achieved by his brilliant victories over American and European masters of the game within the past ten years.

Although he has never been world's champion, he has frequently beaten Emanuel Lasker, who now holds that title, both in tournament play and in off-hand games.

Pillsbury's greatest achievement at chess was his winning of the International Masters' Tournament at Hastings, England, in 1895, when Lasker, Steinitz, Tarrasch and all the other great players of the time were vanquished by the young American.

Pillsbury has lived in Philadelphia for several years.'



*H.N. Pillsbury*

---

#### **2724. Fischer's mother (C.N. 2666)**

We have found a photograph of another protest by Fischer's mother, dating from the early 1970s:



### 2725. FIDE President

‘One shudders to think what FIDE would have been without him.’ That was Harry Golombek’s verdict (*BCM*, December 1970, page 345) when Folke Rogard retired as President of the governing body and handed over to Max Euwe. Golombek also commented that the choice of successor ‘was unanimous and certainly no better man (or even as good) could be found to fill the place vacated by Folke Rogard after 21 years’ magnificent service in this post’.

Following the Swedish lawyer’s death in 1973, H.G. wrote an obituary in *The Times* which also appeared on pages 513-514 of the December 1973 *BCM* and, with some amendment, on page 277 of his *Encyclopedia of Chess* (1977). However, a detailed factual assessment of chess administration during the Rogard decades has yet to be written, and perhaps never will be. The task would be uncommonly difficult, and nowadays even Rogard’s name seems known to few. To help perpetuate his memory, below is a selection of photographs which are not already in the Gallery.



*Folke Rogard (centre) watching Olof Kinnmark and Folke Ekström in the 1947 Swedish Championship in Stockholm.*



*A lightning game between Gösta Stoltz and Vassily Smyslov in Sweden, 1951, watched by (left) Folke Rogard.*



*Folke Rogard (1953)*



*The first move of the 1954 world championship match. Left to right Mikhail Botvinnik, Folke Rogard, Vassily Smyslov*



*Folke Rogard (circa 1959)*



*Folke Rogard and Bobby Fischer (Stockholm, 1962)*



*Another shot of Folke Rogard and Bobby Fischer in Stockholm (1962)*

**2726. Old stories**

‘A newspaper recently stated that the moving picture machine man had met with a failure. He tried to photograph two men playing chess.’

Source: *The Chess Weekly*, 26 December 1908, page 37.

The *Weekly* was lax in quoting precise sources, and we have no further information on the where and when of the above jape.

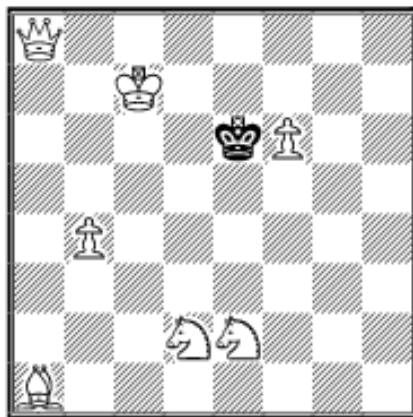
On page 41 of its 11 July 1908 issue the *Weekly* stipulated only ‘*New York Times*’ (without a date) when quoting the following lamentable news item:

‘After living nearly three months with four ounces of his brain removed, Joseph Ritz died yesterday. Ritz, after the operation, learned to play chess, a game he was never able to master before he shot himself.’

We shall be returning to the *Weekly* shortly for some rather more substantial fare. Although a valuable little magazine, it was short-lived (in contrast to the *American Chess Bulletin*, founded in 1904, which ran until the early 1930s and limped until 1963).

**2727. Frank Norton**

Information is still being sought on the problemist prodigy Frank Norton (born 1866). As a (very) modest start, here is a composition of his which was published on page 114 of the July 1878 *American Chess Journal*:



*Mate in two.*

Key move:  
1 Qd5+.



*Frank Norton*

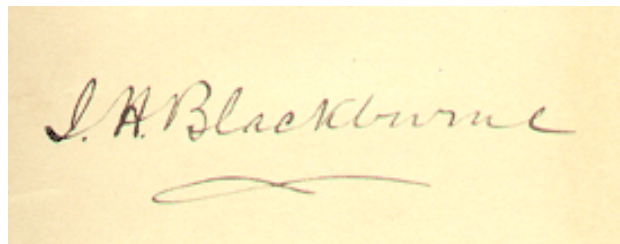
---

### **2728. Blackburne inscription**

‘Mr Blackburne contemplates issuing a collection of about 200 of his blindfold games in a volume. The price will probably be 2s.6d. Mr Wade, *Chess Monthly* Office, is to be the printer and publisher.’

Source: *The Chess Monthly*, March 1888, page 195.

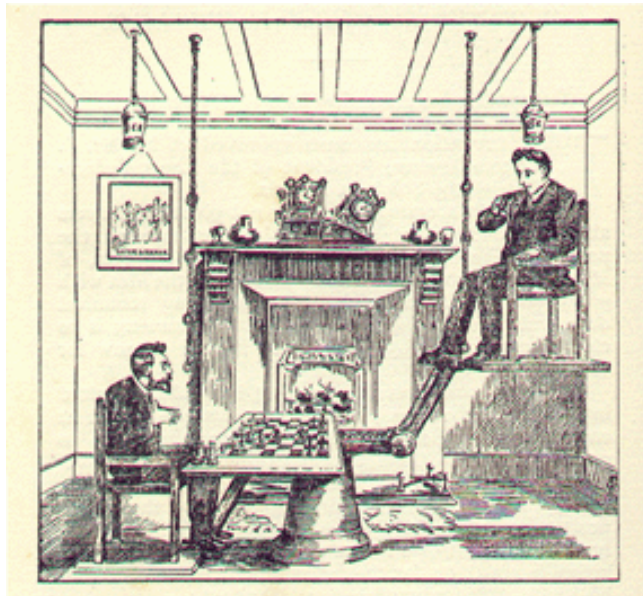
The collection never appeared, and the only Blackburne volume published during his lifetime was the P. Anderson Graham collection of 1899. Our copy is autographed by Blackburne:



---

### **2729. Mystery drawing**

Readers are invited to ponder what is going on here:



All will be revealed next time.

---

### 2730. Invention

The drawing in C.N. 2729 comes from the book *Chess Chatter & Chaff* by Philip H. Williams (published by the *Chess Amateur*, Stroud in 1909). On pages 71-73 he delivered a deadpan presentation of his invention, ‘The Chess See-Saw’:

‘Chess clocks are pivoted. Why not pivot the players also? The inventor submits plans embodying the principle. He is much indebted to Mr F. Orrett, of Manchester, whose capital drawing realizes the idea with great accuracy and spirit. The following technical data will show the method, though the drawing is so clear that readers, by glancing at it, will see-saw for themselves.

The table is supported by a stout iron column bolted into concrete flooring. The combatants are placed at each end of the see-saw, and the board is made to oscillate between them automatically with the movement of the balanced platforms. A player, having made his move, pulls his rope, goes up to the higher position and starts his opponent’s clock. Simultaneously the other platform comes down, and the board glides across in readiness for the descending player to consider his move. The advantages are manifest:

1. The player engaged on his move is not hindered by the smoking, fidgeting, coughing, chuckling, snoring or whistling of his opponent.
2. He cannot interfere with his clock until he has made his move and pulled his rope.
3. Whilst his opponent is “in play” he may rest at his ease in a changed

atmosphere and, well out of the way, can recoup his flagging energies without interfering with his adversary.

From his elevated position he can consider the situation with singular clearness. He will be able to watch the top of his opponent's head; any unusual bulging in the latter will of course indicate the formation of some profound plot, of which he will be thus duly warned.'

---

### **2731. Morphy's mate by castling**

Readers will be familiar with the brevity (queen's rook odds, New Orleans, 1858) in which Morphy gave mate by castling. In all the sources that we have consulted the loser is an anonymous amateur, but when the game appeared on page 174 of the October 1878 *American Chess Journal* it was introduced as follows:

'The following short game, given as an unpublished one by the great Paul Morphy, we extract from a recent *Globe Democrat*, to where it was contributed by Judge Ballard, of Louisville, who is supposed to be the amateur; we do not remember ever to have seen a similar termination occur in actual play.'

Does C.N. have a reader in Missouri who could look up exactly what the *St Louis Globe Democrat* published?

---

### **2732. Knights and bishops**

With respect to masters' preferences regarding the minor pieces, Gerald Abrahams wrote on page 63 of *Teach Yourself Chess* (London, 1951):

'The late Alexander Alekhine, a player whose style lent itself to combinations on the crowded board, seemed to prefer the knight.'

Such generalities are easily put forth, and this one seems particularly questionable.

---

### **2733. The Heidenfelds**

Few masters have had their birth announced in a chess magazine, but here is a case that comes to mind:

'Mr Heidenfeld, now living in Dublin, has just been presented by his wife with a son, Mark. World champion, 1998?'

Source: *CHESS*, 13 June 1968, page 292.



Wolfgang Heidenfeld was a fine, incisive chess writer, and below is an excerpt from a letter he wrote us from Dublin on 22 March 1978:

*‘Not only am I at present collaborating with Tim Harding on an opening book for the Batsford series (my first ever, since I hate books on the openings!), but after that I may have, literarily speaking, the chance of a lifetime: the possibility of bringing out a greatly improved and enlarged version and translation of Grosse Remispartien (under the far more attractive title “Battle in the Balance”). This I have always regarded as my magnum opus – spoilt to a large extent by the skimpiness of the publishers (it is the ONLY book I have ever seen in which even the dedication is squeezed onto the first page of text!!). The matter is not 100% yet – but if it comes off, every other chess project is automatically out. The new version would require at least six months’ concentrated work.’*

The English edition of *Grosse Remispartien* was eventually published, under the title *Draw!*, in 1982, the year after Wolfgang Heidenfeld’s death. Edited by John Nunn, it was of outstanding quality.

---

### **2734. A trap and a bizarre match**

From page 26 of *The Chess Weekly*, 19 June 1909:

‘Dr Lasker, in the *New York Evening Post*, makes the first Nugent-Black game the subject of comparison as between the old school and the modern, mildly condemning White’s old school method in playing for a trap that involves some risk.

Unquestionably the champion is again right from the purely theoretical standpoint. On the other hand, it seems to us that the advocates of the modern school too often ignore the fact that under stress of the varying exigencies of actual play, not the least of which is the time-limit, originality and subtlety of combination may count for more over the board than straining for theoretical precision, the value of which is perhaps paramount only in the post mortem.

When a game is laid on the table and the coroner’s inquest held, it is sometimes an easy matter for the jury to decide by just what sudden stroke the untimely end was brought about; and the chess lawyers are ever ready to point out that the blow might have been averted by certain more or less simple measures of precaution. But the autopsy may reveal a complication of diseases that would have proved fatal in a short time at best, and show that the sufferings of the victim must have left him slight chance to formulate the means of deferring the obsequies. Then there are as many instances where the consigned victim has most unreasonably recovered in the face of an adverse diagnosis. In a position that is declared hopeless by

the doctors, the patient by some heroic measure not only saves himself from conquest but achieves what, in the circumstances, should be considered a remarkably creditable victory. There is often a resource open to the enterprising that will never be known to the fated plodder in the beaten path.'

Mention of the Nugent v Black game provides an opportunity not only to give the moves but also to highlight an oddity in the annals of match play. From page 180 of the August 1909 *American Chess Bulletin*:

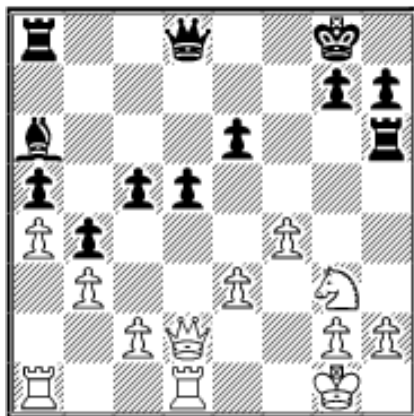
'The chess match of five games up between Roy T. Black, champion of the Brooklyn Chess Club, and Charles Nugent is at an end and goes on record as one of the most unusual events of its kind ever held. Only one game was played, which was won by Nugent in rather brilliant fashion, yet Black emerged winner by a score of five points to one. After the first sitting, which gave promise of a highly interesting struggle, Nugent forfeited point after point through non-appearance. Owing to other engagements, the latter was unable to live up to the schedule of dates named in the conditions to which he subscribed. We understand that the stakes, amounting to \$100 a side, were duly paid over to Mr Black.'

The sole game of the match was published on the same page of the *Bulletin* and on pages 28-29 of the 19 June 1909 issue of the magazine that Nugent co-edited, *The Chess Weekly*:

**Charles Nugent – Roy T. Black**  
**First match game, New York, 9 June 1909**  
**Bird's Opening**

(Notes by *The Chess Weekly*)

1 f4 d5 2 Nf3 c5 3 b3 Nc6 4 Bb2 e6 5 e3 Nf6 6 a3 Be7 7 Nc3 O-O 8 Bd3 a6 9 O-O b5 10 a4 b4 11 Ne2 Ne4 12 Ng3 f5 13 Ne5 Nxe5 14 Bxe5 Bf6 15 Bxf6 Rxf6 16 Bxe4 fxe4 17 d3 exd3 18 Qxd3 a5 19 Rfd1 Ba6 20 Qd2 Rh6



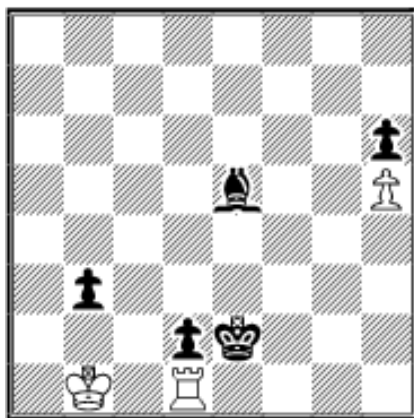
21 c4 ('White is waiting to spring a trap when Black plays the plausible ...Qh4.

Unfortunately, however, he makes the wrong waiting move, although his opponent fails to take advantage of the error. 21 Rac1 served every purpose and would have given White the better game.') 21...Qh4 ('Black falls into the trap. Of course, he should have played 21...bxc3 22 Qxc3 Qh4 23 Kf2 d4, etc., with the superior game.') 22 Nf5 Qxh2+ 23 Kf2 Rg6 ('An oversight. 23...Rf8 giving up the exchange might have been tried.') 24 Ne7+

Resigns. ('Because Black cannot spare time to take the knight, as his queen is also threatened by Rh1.')

### 2735. A fascinating conclusion (C.N. 2713)

Remaining with Charles Nugent (an obscure figure in US chess history), we revert to C.N. 2713 and this position:



*Black to play and win.*

Readers were invited to find the second player's two ways of winning, and we now quote the solution given on page 72 of *The Chess Weekly*, 1 August 1908:

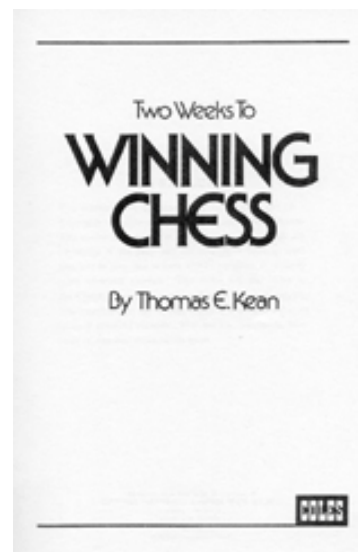
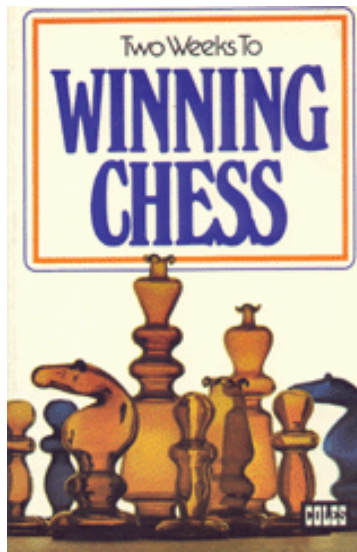
'1...Bh2 (a) 2 Rxd2+ Kxd2 3 Kb2 Ke3 4 Kxb3 Kf4 5 Kc2 Kg5 6 Kd2 Kxh5 7 Ke2 Kg4 8 Kf2 Kh3 Black wins.

(a) The win may be forced by 1...Ba1 followed by ...Bd4, ...Ba7 and then as above.'

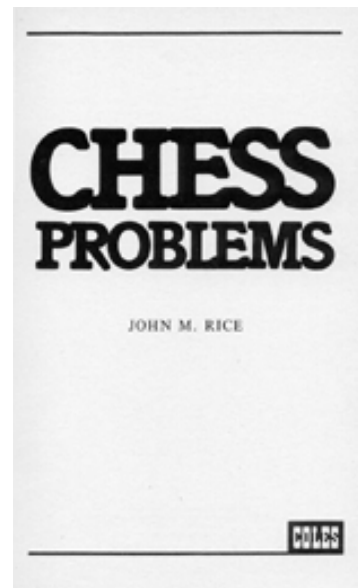
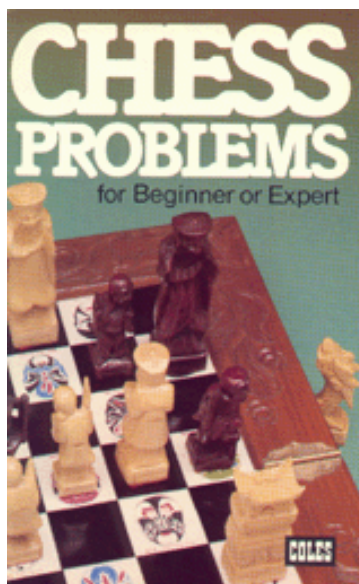
The bishop moves to h2 and a1 are most elegant.

### 2736. Coles chess books: further revelations

More facts are coming to light about chess books issued by Coles Publishing Company Limited (Toronto). In 1976 it brought out '*Two Weeks To Winning Chess* by Thomas E. Kean'. The title repeats an old one of Reinfeld's, but the contents are, from start to finish, a direct reproduction of the well-known introductory book *Chess* by R.F. Green.



Not that Coles has always changed, or invented, authors' names. We have also just acquired its 1979 volume '*Chess Problems for Beginner or Expert* by John M. Rice'. In small letters on the copyright page (yes, Coles books always have one of those...) it is stated that the work was 'Originally published by Faber & Faber'. Indeed. The text, all 349 pages of it, is identical to John Rice's 1970 work *An ABC of Chess Problems*.



We asked Mr Rice whether he had authorized the Coles edition of his book, and he has replied that he was not even aware of it. He has also mentioned to us a similar experience:

*'An American publisher, Citadel of New York, was found to have produced a pirated edition of the Faber book Chess Problems: Introduction to an Art, on which I worked in the 1960s with Michael Lipton and Robin Matthews. In this instance the piracy was discovered and Faber managed to extract a royalties payment from Citadel.'*

---

### **2737. Byrne's prediction on Fischer v Spassky**

An uncanny prediction by Robert Byrne on page 162 of the March 1972 *CHESS*:

'I believe Fischer will win. Would you like the score? 12½ to 8½! They will play 21 games.'

This was spot on, although Byrne's next sentence was spot off:

‘Fischer will be the world champion for the next 15 years.’

---

### **2738. Books about Fischer (C.Ns 2670 and 2695)**

Two additions to our list:

- *Bobby Fischer tie maailmanmestaruuteen* by E.E. Böök (Helsinki, 1972)
  - *4x25* (on Fischer, Spassky, Korchnoi and Larsen) by P. Keres and I. Nei (Tallinn, 1975).
- 

### **2739. Morphy’s mate by castling (C.N. 2731)**

The appeal in C.N. 2731 has been answered by Alfred Wallace (St Louis, MO, USA), who kindly provides Benjamin R. Foster’s introductory text from the 29 September 1878 Sunday Supplemental Sheet of the *Globe-Democrat*:

‘The following game, which has never been published, was kindly forwarded to us by one of our constant contributors, to whom it was sent by Judge Ballard, of Louisville, who is supposed to be the amateur. It is very remarkable in its termination, Paul Morphy actually mating by castling. We take great pleasure in giving to the public this game, as it is another evidence of the wonderful intellect of the world’s chess champion.’

---

### **2740. Chess silhouette**

The item below, entitled ‘Giocatrici di scacchi’ and by an unknown artist, dates from the eighteenth century and was published in Chicco and Porreca’s admirable 1971 book *Dizionario Enciclopedico degli Scacchi*:



---

### 2741. Purdy on Kostic

From an article entitled 'Memories of Boris Kostic' by C.J.S. Purdy on pages 23-25 of the February 1964 *Chess World*:

'I cannot picture him as 76. Like all Australians and New Zealanders who remember him from 1924, I can only picture him in his late 30s – handsome though plump, expansive and genial, highly voluble and able to dish out wise truths or flagrant lies at will in eight different languages. He exuded self-esteem, but his vanity was so naïve that no-one disliked him for it. He was always so entertaining that his foibles were forgiven.'

---

### 2742. Worst annotator of all time?

Some mordant comments by Purdy from page 89 of the July-August-September 1966 *Chess World*:

'The worst annotator of all time was Tinsley, who used to edit the chess column of the *London Times Weekly* [*sic*] in my boyhood and quite a long time after that. His father was S. Tinsley (an expert who played at Hastings, 1895), and when the father died, the son came along with copy as usual. The management (not chess players) took him on, and paid him good money for gibberish over several decades till at long last he died, regretted by none of the many chess-playing readers of the *Times* in the far-flung outposts of the Empire.

He earned the curses of the chess world, and many players would have reserved him a special corner of Hell where he could receive his weekly cheques as usual but never cash them through all eternity.'

---

### 2743. Murder victims

John Hilbert's latest book, *Essays in American Chess History* (Yorklyn, 2002), begins (pages 1-18) with a detailed narrative 'Death of a Chessman: The Sad, Brutal Murder of Major William Cheever Wilson'. It has brought to our mind the case of an even more obscure chess player who was apparently murdered, H.C. James of Coventry, England. From *CHESS*, 17 September 1938 (page 3):

'The Reverend H.C. James has been found shot dead in a Paris hotel. This is most grievous news, for he was one of the most delightful and popular personalities we ever knew, a regular attender at BCF congresses. Our sympathy to his more intimate friends in their miserable bereavement comes from the soul.'

Perhaps a reader will be prompted to do some sleuthing, despite the sparseness of the information currently available.

---

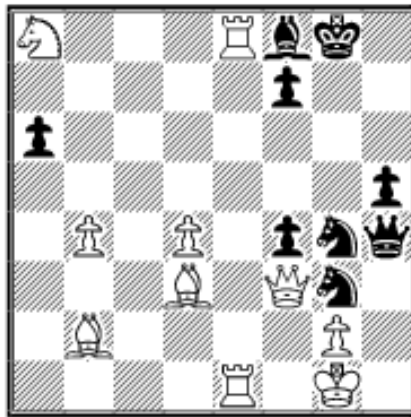
### 2744. Lively correspondence game

*J.L. Younkman – E.A. Coleman*

Correspondence game (Western Australia), 1915

King's Gambit Accepted

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 Nf3 g5 4 Bc4 Bg7 5 O-O d6 6 d4 h6 7 c3 Qe7 8 Na3 a6 9 Nc2  
Be6 10 Bd3 Nf6 11 b3 Nbd7 12 h3 Nh5 13 Re1 O-O 14 Ba3 c5 15 Qd2 g4 16  
hxg4 Bxg4 17 Qf2 Bf6 18 Rad1 Rfe8 19 b4 cxd4 20 cxd4 b5 21 Bb2 Ng3 22 Ra1  
Bxf3 23 Qxf3 Bg5 24 a4 bxa4 25 Rxa4 Nf6 26 e5 h5 27 Ne3 Qd7 28 Ra5 dxe5  
29 Nc4 Ng4 30 Nb6 Qe7 31 Nxa8 Bh6 32 Rax5 Qh4 33 Rxe8+ Bf8



34 Qxg4+ hxg4 35 Nc7 Qf6 36 Rxf8+  
Kxf8 37 Re8+ Kg7 38 Re6 Qh4 39 d5+ f6  
40 Bxf6+ Qxf6 41 Ne8+ Resigns.

Source: *BCM*, September 1915, pages 323-324.

---

### 2745. Keres books

The following are the books about Paul Keres in our collection:

- *Keres' Best Games 1932-1936* by F. Reinfeld (New York, 1937)
- *Keres' Best Games Part II –1937* by F. Reinfeld (New York, 1937)
- *Keres' Best Games of Chess 1931-1940* by F. Reinfeld (London, 1941)
- *Keres' Bedste Skakpartier 1931-1937* by F. Reinfeld (Copenhagen, 1947)
- *Keres' Best Games of Chess 1931-1948* by F. Reinfeld (New York, 1949 and 1960)
- *50 Paul Keresin loistopeliä* by E. Ridala (Mikkeli, 1957) and translations into German (1959) and Swedish (1960)
- *Weltgeschichte des Schachs: Keres* by E. Wildhagen (Hamburg, 1960)
- *Keres Siegt* (Hamburg, circa 1960)
- *Meie Keres* by V. Heuer (Tallinn, 1977)
- *Paul Keres* by D. Marovic (Zagreb, 1979)
- *Paul Keres 50 parties (1916-1939)* by J.-A. Le Monnier (Besançon, 1979)
- *Shahmatnyy universitet Paulja Keresa* by I. Neishtadt (Moscow, 1982), plus *Paul Keres Chess Master Class* (Oxford, 1983) and translations into

- German (1986) and Hungarian (1987)
- *Paul Keres* by E. Carl (Hollfeld/Of., 1983)
  - *Mälestusi Paul Kerese* by M. Rõtova (Tallinn, 1983)
  - *Paul Keres Inter Pares* by P. Kivine and M. Rimmel (Tallinn, 1985)
  - *Paul Keres' Best Games*, volumes 1 and 2 by E. Varnusz (Oxford, 1987 and 1990)
  - *Das Schachgenie Paul Keres* by A. Suetin (East Berlin, 1987)
  - *Keres 222 partidas* (Madrid, 1989)
  - *Paul Keres Photographs and Games* by H. Olde (Tallinn, 1995).



*Paul Keres (with original signature on the right)*

---

### **2746. Speeding up chess**

From an editorial by C.S. Howell on pages 17-18 of *The Chess Weekly*, 12 December 1908:

‘We admire the modern style of a Lasker who accumulates small advantages and relentlessly squeezes his opponent, but the big majority of us would rather play over the games of Morphy than those of Lasker. We want sacrifices and combinations and brilliancy.

Let’s do something! Let’s rise up in our wrath and make the masters play at the rate of 40 moves an hour, and in our little matches and tournaments let’s play at the rate of 50 moves an hour! Then more of the public will



play and the published games will have more sparkle and spontaneity to them. The natural objection to such a plan is that it would result in blunders and a poor quality of chess. At first, perhaps, but under a fast time-limit players would have to use position judgment and that judgment would develop and improve. Trained players generally pick out a good move at sight and waste time only because they have it.

For proof, the reader is referred to the quality, brilliancy and accuracy of Pillsbury's simultaneous blindfold play, which was conducted generally at a speed well above 50 moves an hour. In London, Dr Lasker, in an exhibition against 20 strong players, averaged over 100 moves an hour and only lost one game. The writer watched the exhibition and did not see the doctor make one real blunder.

And these are cases where the attention was divided among many games. In all seriousness, we should like to see the experiment tried in at least one important tournament.'

---

### 2747. Rare ephemera

Visiting cards/calling cards of the old masters are not easy to find. Below is one from our collection, Zukertort's:



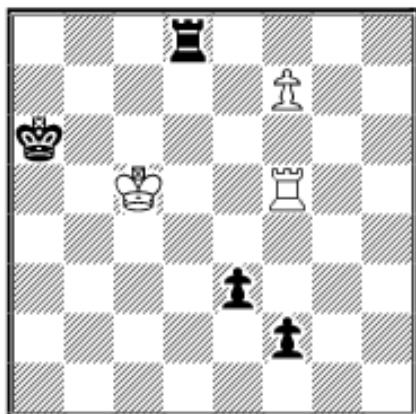

---

### 2748. Complete game lost?

From Javier Asturiano Molina (Murcia, Spain):

*'What information is available about the mysterious game Edward Lasker v Capablanca, Berlin, 1911? The final moves of this "unknown" game (a draw, but Capablanca could have won) were given by Edward Lasker in his book Chess Secrets I Learned from the Masters (page 131) and were also discussed in the 8/1995 New In Chess (page 82). It is absent from the various collections of Capablanca's games, but has the complete score ever been published?'*

The position given in Lasker's book is as follows:



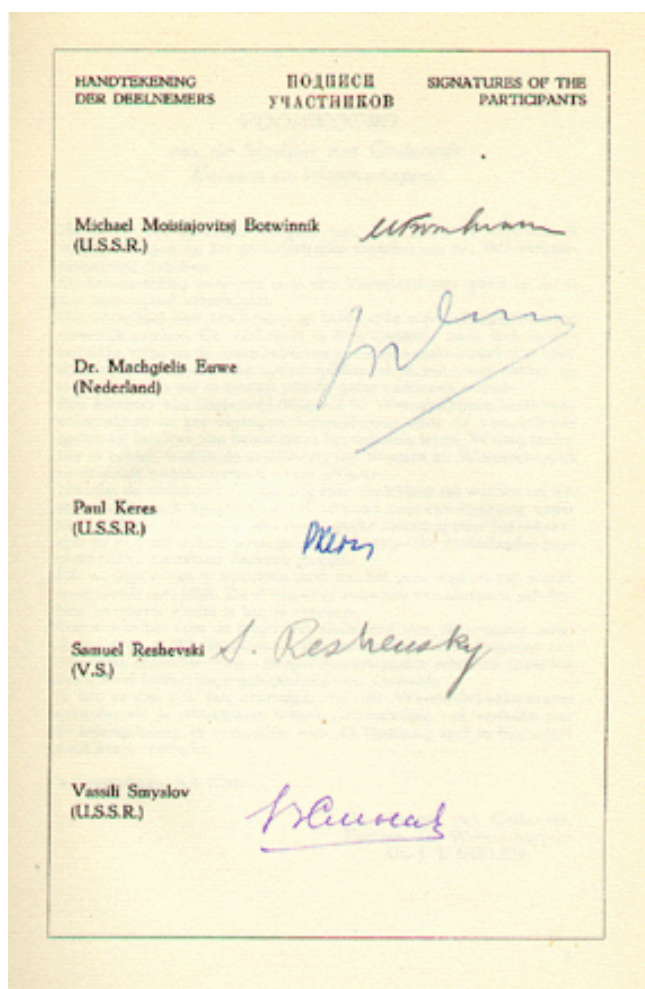
Now Lasker (White) continued 1 f8(Q) Rxf8 2 Rxf8 e2 (2...Kb7!) 3 Kc6 Ka7 4 Rf7+ Ka6 5 Rf8 Ka5 6 Kc5 Ka4 7 Rc4+ Kb3 8 Rf3+ Kc2 9 Rxf2 Drawn.

Had this drawing motif already occurred before 1911?

Lasker wrote in his book that Capablanca 'thrilled me by his very gracious consent to play an individual game with me', but did not indicate the rate of play. We have found nothing about their meeting in such contemporary magazines as the *Deutsche Schachzeitung* and *Deutsches Wochenschach*.

### 2749. 1948 world championship

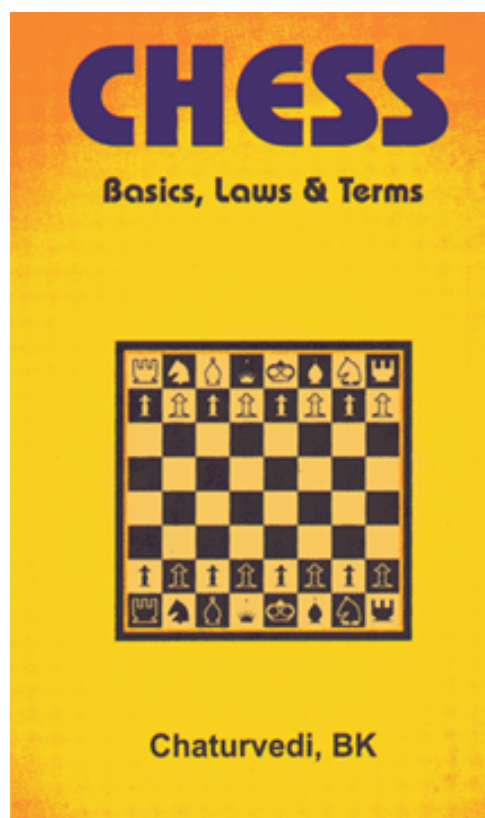
A further item from our collection is *Wereldkampioenschap Schaken 1948* by M. Euwe inscribed by the five participants:



### 2750. Worst-ever chess book?

Any serious contender for the 'Worst-ever Chess Book Award' needs to display a comprehensive range of defects, for the competition is tough. Spectacular incompetence with basic facts is a *sine qua non*. There must also be many typos (or 'mere typos', as some self-exculpating authors like to call them), with at least one or two jumping out to hit the eye from almost any page where the opened volume happens to expose itself. The prose should be excruciating. Wily and/or inept propaganda is *de rigueur*. As its crowning glory, the book should contain the uncredited lifting of other people's writing, whilst also featuring self-congratulatory words about its superiority over rival titles.

At this point, a number of readers will naturally be anticipating the nomination of Nathan Divinsky's *The Batsford Chess Encyclopedia*, but we intend to consider another front-runner, a 191-page hardback published in India in 2001: *Chess (Basics, Laws and Terms)* by B.K. Chaturvedi.



His Preface includes the observation 'this book starts with the presumption that the reader is totally uninitiated', but the reader ends with the presumption that it is the author who merits that description. Page 187 defines the 'Closed Game' as 'Types of opening with 1. P-e4, P-e4.', while page 189 supplies this explanation of 'Open Games': 'Games played with not the standard type of openings like e4 etc.' On page 188 we are told that 'Control' is 'A Piece controlling a square without the square being accessible to it.' The definition of 'Zugz Wang' (page 191) begins not with a sentence but with a string of words: 'A situation where the obligation to move is less than a handicap because any move likely to damage the position of the mover.' Full stop.

The spelling ‘Zugz Wang’ comes as no surprise, since from the outset the author demonstrates indifference to the way words in any language end up on the printed page. Page 4 advises how to write the word ‘chess’ in various languages (e.g. ‘Schah’ in German, ‘Schak’ in Danish and ‘Seacchi’ in Italian).

As regards blindfold chess we are unaccountably informed on page 140 that Capablanca ‘is believed to have started this tradition’. On page 7 it is called ‘bling-fold’. Typos exist by the basinful. Information, of sorts, is offered on such masters as ‘Labour Domais’, ‘Steintz’, ‘Nninzovich’, ‘Enwe’, ‘Resbevsy’ and ‘Rober Fisher’, as well as ‘the famous chess historian Musray’. On page 9 we learn that Emanuel Lasker (‘Emmanuel’ and ‘Emanual’ are the book’s variant spellings) ‘remained world champion for a very long period (1821-1921) which is still a record’. And so it should be, given that 1821 virtually predates the chess career of Labour Domais. The following page records that at Hastings, 1895 three of Pillsbury’s opponents were ‘Schtechter, Schlecter, Jauowshi’. In some passages it is unclear whether the text was typed or something fell on the keyboard.

Next, a few samples of Mr Chaturvedi’s prose. On page 8 he comments regarding Steinitz: ‘Many of his compositions served as the beacons to the new learners of this brainy game.’ On page 25 readers are informed how the knight moves: ‘He does not jump in the sense what a checker piece does; that is, he does not capture what he jumps over.’ Page 37 has further instruction: ‘Although we have already hinted about values each Piece is worth of, now we are giving their comparative details.’ A few pages later (page 41) the reader is considered ready for an introduction to chess notation: ‘Chess, being a game of pure intelligence and powerful imagination, has ever remained the beloved of intelligent persons. So they devised a system of enjoying the game even if they are absent. That system is writing notations for the moves.’

If only for its prose, typos and blunders, Mr Chaturvedi’s hardback would stand out from most (though by no means all) chess books, but there is more, starting with some deceptive flag-waving. In his 1995 match against Kasparov in New York, Anand won the first decisive game (game 9) but scored only +0 –4 =4 in the remainder of the match. Any respectable author would thus employ a word such as ‘comfortable’ or ‘decisive’ to describe Kasparov’s victory, but not Mr Chaturvedi. He writes on page 3:

‘However, the most renowned Indian chess player to date is Vishwanath Anand who recently challenged the current World Chess Champion Gary Kasparov and missed the mark with a difference of just four [*sic*] points.’

And from page 11 of this book (which, we reiterate, was published in 2001):

‘The present title holder is Gary Kasparov. He was challenged by India’s Vishwanath Anand or “Vishy” in 1995 and despite Vishy’s claiming initial victories [*sic* – the propagandist’s plural] and forcing Kasparov to draw, he eventually lost. So Kasparov remains the undisputed Chess Champion.’

For all this, of course, Anand himself is blameless, just as it was hardly Nigel Short's fault that a small number of British 'chess writers' elected to slop jingoistic treacle over his shoulders before, during and after his 1993 match with Kasparov.

Mr Chaturvedi's Preface tries to answer a question that may be uppermost in many of his readers' minds, i.e. why the book was published at all:

'Despite its gaining popularity, good Indian books on chess are still a rare commodity. Most of the books that are available in the market are either by foreign authors – which cost a lot – or the replica of their works which appear not only cheap in price and production but contain a lot of misprints and mistakes. No doubt the foreign books are good if one can afford them, but they appear to be totally foreign in their style and presentation.'

In reality, Indian beginners would do better to procure a little book like *Chess Made Easy* by C.J.S. Purdy and G. Koshnitsky (first published in 1942 but frequently reissued and updated since then). It is certainly 'cheap in price' and does not 'contain a lot of misprints and mistakes'. Above all, despite the handicap of being 'by foreign authors' it can hardly be one of the works dismissed by Mr Chaturvedi as 'totally foreign in their style and presentation', for the simple reason that he has pirated it and tried to pass it off as his own work. One example from dozens occurs on pages 29-30:

'Once in a game, you have a privilege of moving two pieces in a single move – the King and one Rook. This is called "castling". Castling can be done only *when the King and the Rook have as yet made no move in the game, and have nothing between them.*'

Let us compare that with pages 13-14 of *Chess Made Easy* (of which we are following the 1986 edition):

'Once in a game, you have the privilege of moving two pieces in a single move – the King and one Rook. This is called "castling". Castling can be done only *when the King and Rook have as yet made no move in the game, and have nothing between them.*'

## PRACTICE GAME

The following game illustrates several of the principles already given. It is the shortest game in which a master player was ever checkmated.

**R. Reti**                      **Tartakower**  
White                              Black

**1. P-K4**                      **P-QB3**

White's first move is clearly good. See "The Opening" on page 33. Black's reply, known as the Caro-Kann Defence, violates the principle of rapid development, for it frees only the Queen, and, as we know, the Queen should not aim at developing early. The purpose is to support the move . . . P-Q4. If Black plays 1. . . P-Q4 at once (known as the Centre Counter Defence), White plays 2. PxP. Black's Queen, after recapturing the Pawn, would immediately be forced to move again by 3. N-QB3.

Thus we see that 1. . . P-QB3 has a purpose; and, unlike . . . P-K3, it does not obstruct a Bishop.

**2. P-Q4**                      **P-Q4**

Both sides seize as much of the centre as they can, at the same time freeing a Bishop each.

**3. N-QB3**                      **PxP**

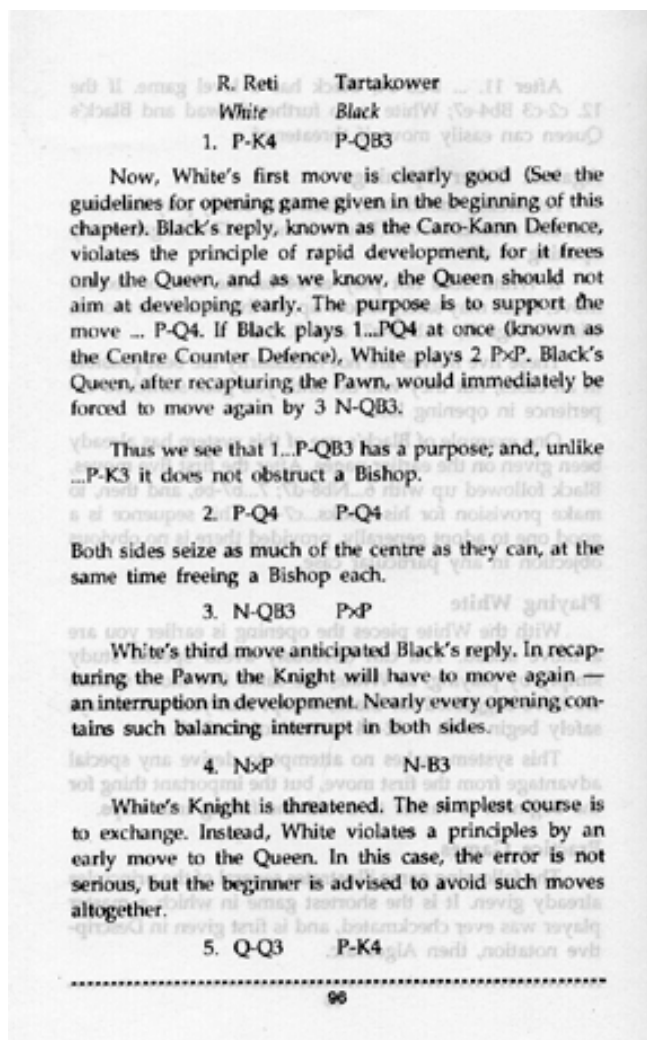
White's third move anticipated Black's reply. In recapturing the Pawn, the Knight will have to move again — an interruption of development — but of course Black's capture is equally an interruption in development. Nearly every opening contains such balancing interruptions on both sides.

**4. NxP**                              **N-B3**

White's Knight is threatened. His simplest course is to exchange. Instead, he violates a principle by an early move of his Queen. In this case, the error is not serious, but the beginner is advised to avoid such moves altogether.

**5. Q-Q3**                      **P-K4**

A bold reply, but not very good, for in recapturing the Pawn, Black is forced to make two moves with his Queen, not only delaying his development, but exposing the



*Chess (Basics, Laws and Terms), page 96*

Some parts of Mr Chaturvedi's book do indeed manage to copy textual matter relatively accurately, but the plagiarist's customary ineptitude always shines through eventually. For example, page 36 of the Purdy/Koshnitsky book has a discussion of the Queen's Gambit Declined which begins:

'1 P-Q4 P-Q4 2 P-QB4 Another example of a Pawn-move with a view to developing the Rooks later on.'

In contrast, Mr Chaturvedi's book (page 92) states:

'1 d4 d5 2 c4 d5 [*sic*] Another example of a Pawn-move with a view to developing the Rocks [*sic*] later on.'

A further instance relates to page 46 of the Purdy/Koshnitsky book:

'The commonest ending in chess is King and Queen against lone King.'

Page 115 of the Indian book has:

'The commonest ending in chess is King and Queen against love King.'

The plagiarism concerns not a handful of isolated passages but *almost the entirety of the Purdy/Koshnitsky book*. It must be hoped that the Australian publishers will take appropriate action.

*Chess (Basics, Laws and Terms)* by B.K. Chaturvedi was brought out in 2001 by Abhishek Publications, 57-59, Sector 17-C, Chandigarh-17, India (telefax: 0172-704668 and e-mail address: [abhpublish@usa.net](mailto:abhpublish@usa.net)).

---

## 2751. Kasparov books

The following are the books about Kasparov in our collection:

- *Garri Kasparov – the Chess Prodigy from Baku* by E. Brondum (Copenhagen, 1980)
- *Garri Kasparov op weg naar de top* by W.D. Hajenius (Nederhorst den Berg, 1983), plus German edition (1983)
- *Garrik Kasparow – Idol der Jugend* by T. Lais (Nuremberg, 1983)
- *My Games Gary Kasparov* by D. Marovic and Z. Klaric (London, 1983)
- *Gari Kasparov 1981-1984* (Los Angeles, 1984)
- *Kasparov* by P. Morán (Madrid, 1984)
- *Kasparov's Best Games* by K.R. Seshadri (Madras, 1984)
- *Le Grand Maître Garri Kasparov* by E. Gufeld (Paris, 1984)
- *Kaszparov* by D. Solt (two volumes, Hungary, 1984 and 1985)
- *Garri Kasparow* by V. Budde (Hollfeld, 1985)
- *Schach-Weltmeister Garri Kasparow* by V. Budde (Hollfeld, 1986)
- *Kasparov's Winning Chess Tactics* by B. Pandolfini (New York, 1986)
- *Garri Kasparov* (Moscow, 1988)
- *Gari Kasparov* by D. Marovic (Zagreb, 1988)
- *Garri Kasparov* by M. Yudovich (Moscow, 1988), English and Spanish editions
- *Kasparows Schacheröffnungen* by O. Borik (Niedernhausen/Ts., 1989), plus English edition (1991)
- *Kaszparov fehéren-feketén* by A. Adorján (Budapest, 1989), plus German edition (*Quo vadis, Garry?*, Mannheim, 1990)
- *How to Beat Gary Kasparov* by R. Keene (London, 1990)
- *Kasparov's Opening Repertoire* by L. Shamkovich and E. Schiller (London, 1990)
- *Mit Kasparow zum Schachgipfel* by A. Nikitin (Berlin, 1991)
- *Toxic Precision* by B. Long (Davenport, 1991)
- *Kasparov (1) 222 partidas* (Madrid, 1991)
- *Führende Schachmeister der Gegenwart Garri Kasparow* by L. Steinkohl (Maintal, 1992)
- *Gary Kasparov's Best Games* by R. Keene (London, 1993)
- *Mortal Games* by F. Waitzkin (New York, 1993)
- *Kasparov* by A. Nikitin (Paris, 1994), plus Spanish translation
- *100 Chess Sacrifices of Kasparov* by G. Oganessian (Yerevan, circa 1996)
- *K&K Die unendliche Geschichte* by N. Heymann (Maintal, 1997).





Various specimens of Kasparov's signature  
from our collection.

**2752. Canon Howard Cecil James (C.N. 2743)**

The item from *CHESS* quoted in C.N. 2743 would appear rather misleading, given that suicide was the likely cause of H.C. James' death according to various newspaper reports now in our possession (i.e. *The Midland Daily Telegraph* of 1, 2 and 10 September 1938 and *The Coventry Standard* of 3, 7 and 10 September 1938).  
*Photo: Canon H.C. James of Coventry*



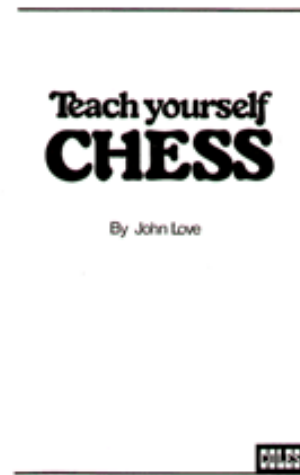
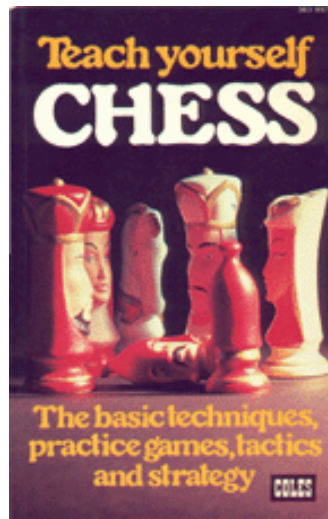
**2753. Rare ephemera (C.N. 2747)**

Below is Chigorin's visiting card (with smudged ink handwriting and 'St Petersburg' crossed out):



**2754. Coles exposé (continued)**

Yet another example of Coles' malpractice has come to light, i.e. its publication in 1980 of '*Teach yourself Chess* by John Love':



This turns out to be a reprint of John Love's book *Chess: A New Introduction* (published by Bell in 1967). We asked Mr Love whether he was aware of the later edition, and he has replied:

*'No, I knew nothing about this Coles publication. As you can imagine, I was more than a little surprised by the contents, not least by the thought that I'd ever written anything worth stealing.'*

---

All images from the Edward Winter Collection.

We invite you to visit the [Photo Gallery Archives](#) to view all the images currently available online.

Copyright 2002 Edward Winter. All rights reserved.



[\[ChessCafe Home Page\]](#) [\[Book Reviews\]](#) [\[Bulletin Board\]](#) [\[Columnists\]](#)  
[\[Endgame Studies\]](#) [\[The Skittles Room\]](#) [\[Archives\]](#)  
[\[Links\]](#) [\[Online Bookstore\]](#) [\[About The Chess Cafe\]](#) [\[Contact Us\]](#)

Copyright 2002 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"The Chess Cafe®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



## COLUMNISTS

*Chess Notes*

Edward Winter

*Chess Notes 2755-2795*

Readers wishing to contribute material are asked to quote exact book and magazine sources and to include their name and full postal address. The e-mail address for correspondence is [chessnotes@chesscafe.com](mailto:chessnotes@chesscafe.com), although it is unfortunately impossible for us to guarantee a personal reply in all cases. Supporting documentation (e.g. photocopies) may be sent by readers to **ChessCafe.com**, 234 Depot Road, Milford, CT 06460, USA.

**2755. Meyer**

Tony Mantia (Bellbrook, OH, USA) informs us that he owns H.F.L. Meyer's copy of *The Chess Bouquet* by F.R. Gittins, into which Meyer inserted various personal memorabilia, including this photograph of himself taken on 28 September 1919:



## The Chess Cafe

### E-mail Newsletter

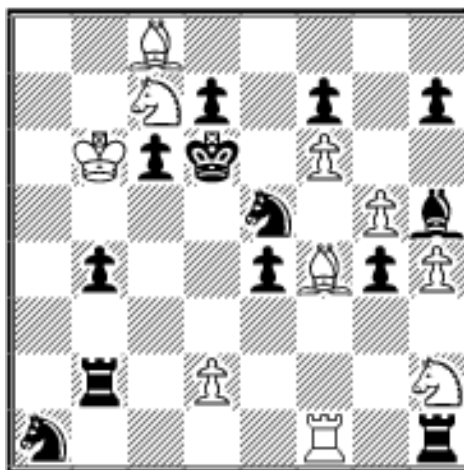
Each week, as a service to thousands of our readers, we send out an e-mail newsletter, *This Week at The Chess Cafe*.

To receive this *free* weekly update, type in your email address and click Subscribe.

That's all there is to it!



Mention of Meyer reminds us that his 1882 book *A Complete Guide to the Game of Chess* (one of the few nineteenth-century chess books in English to use the algebraic notation) concluded, on pages 274-275, by offering prizes to readers able to solve the following problem:



*Mate in eight.*

Meyer expected potential winners to work hard for the £3 first prize: 'The solution must contain the main play and all the variations of from five to eight moves. The analysis must show the duals in the variations, and the defences to every feasible attack.' We shall be reverting to this problem in a future item.

---

### 2756. Miniature not played

A game given in several anything-goes books and databases is the following:

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 Nf6 4 d3 Ne7 5 Nxe5 c6 6 Nc4 cxb5 7 Nd6 mate.

Victory is ascribed to R.C. Griffith, with such headings as 'Birmingham, 1876' (Essentia CD) and '1888' (*The Quickest Chess Victories of All Time* by G. Burgess, page 179).

Griffith himself did his best to refute claims that he had ever won such a game. After J. du Mont gave the score (without any particulars) on pages 66-67 of *The Elements of Chess* (London, 1925), Griffith wrote on page 186 of the April 1925 *BCM*:

‘The smothered mate, No. XVIII, of Chapter VI, is credited wrongly to me. I have often told how, as a boy at school, I was caught in a trap set by Black’s fourth move, and stated that had I known the counter-trap at the time felt sure my opponent would have fallen into it, but alas I only learned it later.’

In the year du Mont died, 1956, Bell brought out *The Elements of Chess* in a ‘Revised Edition with the collaboration of Leonard Barden’, but (see pages 61-62) there was no revision regarding the alleged Griffith game, even though R.C.G. had given a more detailed denial on page 146 of the April 1932 *BCM*:

‘In 1886 I was one of the two boys chosen for the last place in the team [Charterhouse] and we had to play off. The other boy was in the Captain’s House and the Captain taught him Mortimer’s trap in the Ruy López, feeling sure I should play the Ruy López as it was then *the* opening, and I fell into it like a lamb. It was a pity I had not learnt the counter-trap, which I am sure would have come off: 1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 Nf6 4 d3 Ne7 5 Nxe5(?) c6, winning a piece. But if White replies 6 Nc4 and Black ...cxb5, then 7 Nd6 is mate!’

---

### **2757. Barden on du Mont**

From Leonard Barden’s Foreword to the 1956 edition of *The Elements of Chess*:

‘The quality of his prolific literary output made him undoubtedly the leading chess writer of his generation.’

---

### **2758. Fine on Petrosian**

‘Petrosian is probably the weakest player who has ever held the world championship.’

Source: *The Final Candidates Match Buenos Aires, 1971* by R. Fine (Jackson, 1971), page 4.

---

## 2759. Poetry

Nicolò Valdettaro (Milan) raises the subject of chess and poetry and draws our attention to a particular work:

*'The poem "Deep Chess" by Lawrence Ferlinghetti, one of the most famous poets of the "beat generation" and one of the few still alive today, was published in his 1976 book Who Are We Now?'*

Our verse books include a pair with similar titles to each other - *Poems and Chess Problems* by J.A. Miles (Fakenham, 1882) and *Poems and Problems* by V. Nabokov (New York, 1970) – and the following:

- *Chess game and other poems* by J. De Lemarter (1952)
- *The Poetry of Chess* by A. Waterman (London, 1981)
- *Veinte Sonetos para el Ajedrez* by F. Neri (Oviedo, 1985)
- *Ulmericks* by F. Grupp and R. Nuber (Ludwigsburg and Ulm, 1989)
- *Ajedrez* by R. Paseyro (Madrid, 1998)
- *Chess Pieces* by D. Solway (Montreal & Kingston, 1999).

---

## 2760. Patron, administrator and war victim

The present item too has a connection with poetry, and an eerie one.

When the British Chess Federation was founded in 1904 its first President was Frank Gustavus Naumann, and page 396 of the October 1904 *BCM* gave some background information on him:

'He has taken a keen interest in chess for about 30 years, having first learned the game from a pupil of a celebrated Hungarian master. It was not until 1888, however, that he began to take a hand in the constructional work of chess. Since that time he has lived in London, where he founded in 1888 a chess club which afterwards grew to considerable importance. With regard to the 15 years from 1888 to 1903, it is correct to say that during that period there was not in

the South of England a chess event of any general interest which was not materially helped forward by Mr Naumann.'

His munificence was not limited to British events. For example, page 28 of the June 1904 *American Chess Bulletin* listed his name among the patrons of that year's Cambridge Springs tournament.

The *BCM* obituary (June 1915, pages 210-211) included the recollection by Burn in *The Field* that in the 1880s and 1890s Naumann had been 'a frequent visitor at the historic London chess resort, Simpson's Divan, in the Strand, one of his favourite opponents being the late Mr H.E. Bird.' In 1915 Naumann was in the United States and visited the New York tournament (held in April and May and won by Capablanca ahead of Marshall). Within days he was to perish at sea. From pages 90-91 of the May-June 1915 *American Chess Bulletin*:



*Frank Gustavus Naumann*

'The tournament just ended yielded no end of entertainment for the lovers of good chess in and around New York City, including a fair sprinkling of visitors. Among the latter was F.G. Naumann, who, it is most sad to record, was one of the passengers on the ill-fated steamship *Lusitania*, which sailed from New York on 1 May and was torpedoed by a German submarine in St George's Channel on 7 May, and was reported among those who went down with the ship.'

The eerie poetry point arises from what had appeared on page 397 of the October 1904 *BCM*, in a discussion of Naumann's playing style:

'Mr Naumann is a living refutation of the theory that in a busy life there is no time for chess. There are few men who can get through more business in a day, and still fewer who can play more games of chess in an hour, than he can.'

Then came this:

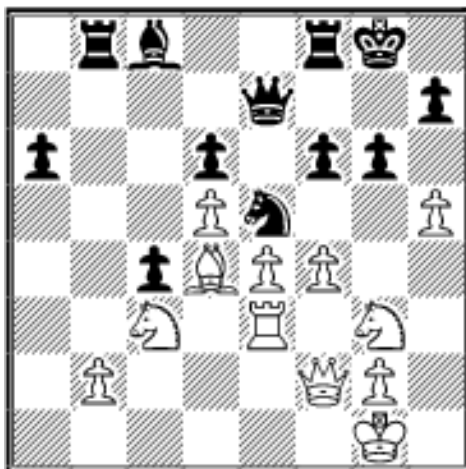
'His natural predilection is for the forward game. In fact

the following lines of Chapman's very well express his theory in this regard:

“Give me a spirit that on this life's rough sea  
Loves t'have his sail filled with a lusty wind,  
Even till his sailyards tremble, his masts crack,  
And his rapt ship run on her side so low  
That she drinks water, and her keel plows air.”

### 2761. Low cunning

On pages 164-165 of *Complete Chess Strategy: Play on the Wings* (London, 1978 and New York, 1979) Ludek Pachman related a piece of foxiness to which he resorted in his game against Zbigniew Doda of Poland at the Capablanca Memorial Tournament in Havana, 1965:



Doda (Black) has just played his knight to e5 from d7, threatening to bring it to either g4 or d3. Pachman relates:

‘My first reaction was to consider immediate resignation at this point, but I then saw the glimmer of a chance. If I could ward off the immediate threat with Qd2 and after ...Nd3 guard the b-pawn by Nd1,

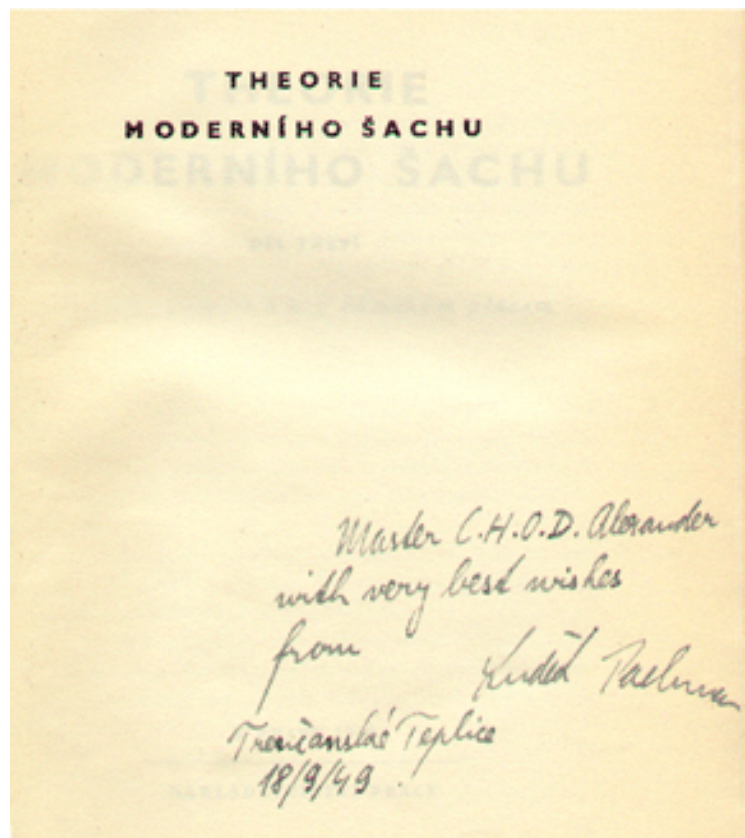
leaving the f-pawn *en prise*, instead of playing the obvious but passive Nce2, then it would be dangerous for Black to capture the f-pawn in view of the sudden resurgence of White's attack by Nf5! However, it seemed too slender a prospect that my opponent would readily fall in with my plan. He only had to check that it would be risky to capture the f-pawn after Nd1!? And White's position would be hopeless in view of the strongly-placed black knight. Was there any way of “bluffing” my opponent into capturing the pawn? If I were in time-trouble he might imagine that Nd1 was a blunder on my part, but I had more than one hour for the remaining 13 moves! This meant that, in order to attempt this ploy, I would have to devote most of the remaining time to “thinking about” 28 Qd2, and then play



29 Nd1 very quickly in my artificially created time-trouble! And so I stayed quietly at the board for a whole hour, thinking of anything but chess and patiently suffering the sight of my fellow competitors gathering around the board to gaze upon the ruins of my position. I allowed myself a mere three minutes for the remaining 13 moves, the absolute minimum required in case my opponent should err. Meanwhile he was walking about on the stage, no doubt pleased with his position and returning to the board occasionally to check the time on my clock.

At three minutes to the hour I played 28 Qd2 and after 28...Nd3 the immediate 29 Nd1, whereupon Doda glanced at my clock, thought for no more than 30 seconds, then captured the pawn 29...Nxf4? (of course 29...Bg4 was one of the various ways to win). The rest of the game followed at lightning speed, with my opponent in no way short of time but clearly depressed by the piece sacrifice: 30 Nf5! gxf5 31 Rg3+ Kh8 32 Qxf4 Rb3? (even after the better 32...Qxe4 White would have a strong attack by 33 Qd2 f4 34 Rf3 and 35 Rxf4) 33 Nc3 Rxb2 34 exf5 Bd7 35 Ne4 Re2 36 Nxf6 Rxf6 (after 36...Re5 37 Ng4 Rxf5 38 Nh6! Rf8 39 Rg5! wins) 37 Qg5 Re1+ 38 Kh2 1-0.'

Pachman annotated the full game on pages 59-61 of his subsequent book *Jak prelitit sveho soupeře?* (Pliska, 1990). An ironic point not mentioned by him in either work is that according to page 78 of the tournament book (*IV Torneo internacional "José Raúl Capablanca"*, published by Editorial Sopena Argentina S.A., Buenos Aires in 1965) Black lost by overstepping the time-limit.



An early Czech book by Pachman in our collection.

### 2762. Fischer's My 60 Memorable Games

From Steve Giddins (Rochester, UK):

*'You will, of course, recall the furore a few years ago concerning the Batsford algebraic edition of Fischer's My 60 Memorable Games. In particular, there was the embarrassment over the note to Black's 35th move in Fischer-Bolbochán, Stockholm, 1962, where Batsford had changed Fischer's analysis to reflect a forced mate which in fact did not exist.*

*It has now come to my attention that the same error is made in the Russian book 744 partii Bobbi Fischera. Like many Russian books, this one reproduces annotations from other sources (presumably without paying royalties), including those from My 60 Memorable Games. The relevant note to Fischer-Bolbochán (volume 1, page 283) ends "39. Qh3+ s matom" (i.e. "with mate"), rather than "39 Qh3+ Kg8 40 Qxf1 leads to a win", as Fischer*

originally wrote. It thus appears that the Russian authors have not only fallen into the same tactical trap as Graham Burgess did in the Batsford book but that they have also, like him, changed Fischer's own analysis, rather than merely adding a footnote pointing out the alleged "error".

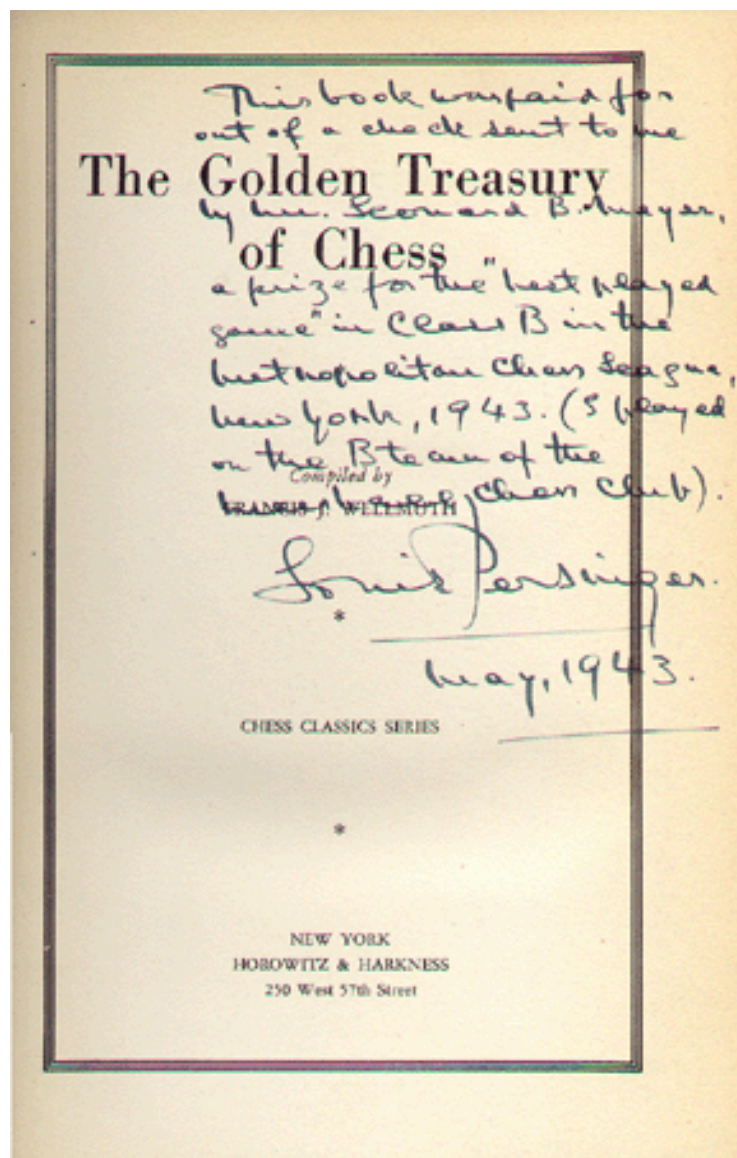
The Russian book came out in 1993, two years before the revised Batsford edition, so the latter was clearly not the source for the translation.'



### 2763. Louis Persinger (C.N. 2691)

A game by the violinist Louis Persinger that we are seeking is his victory over C.A. Mills in the Metropolitan Chess League of New York in 1943. Page 33 of the March-April 1943 *American Chess Bulletin* reported that it had won him a special prize donated by Leonard B. Meyer.

Persinger used his winnings to buy *The Golden Treasury of Chess* by Francis J. Wellmuth, i.e. one of the 500 copies published by 'Horowitz and Harkness', New York in 1943 (alongside the regular edition from David McKay Co., Philadelphia). We happen to own Persinger's copy, which he inscribed extensively:



The book is also signed by Wellmuth. As discussed in C.N. 385, his name vanished from the title page of later editions of the *Treasury*, with Al Horowitz becoming the sole person identified there as the book's compiler. What is known about Wellmuth and what explanation is there for Horowitz's conduct?

---

### 2764. Morphy's memory

Innumerable books and articles about Morphy report that he was able to recite the Louisiana Civil Code by heart (or 'nearly by heart'). The State Library of Louisiana has informed us that in the 1850s the Code comprised over 3,500 Articles.

It would be of interest to establish the origins of this memory claim, and for now we merely quote an abstruse narrative

regarding official Louisiana texts, from pages 141-142 of F.M. Edge's book on Morphy:

'On landing [in Calais], we got into a slight difficulty. Morphy speaks the French language with the purest Gallic accent, and the officials would not at first consent to his travelling with a United States passport. This our hero soon cleared up by reading the *gens d'armes a précis* of the settlement, manners, customs, etc., of the State of Louisiana, and his own antecedents; whereupon that official restored him his *papier réglé*, but confiscated a quantity of underlinen. They told us that was Customary.'

---

### 2765. Mistaken identity

An addition to our collection of chess books' misidentification of players comes on page 160 of *Historia del ajedrez* by Gabriel Mario Gómez:



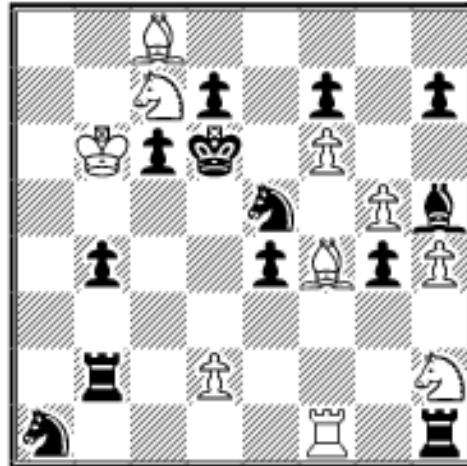
After thus identifying Botvinnik as Alekhine, the book has, on the next page, a portrait of 'Erik Elis Kases'. Numerous other names are deformed, a double example being the caption 'Alhekine-Bogojukov' on page 133. On successive pages thereafter, the text relates that a) there were only ten games in the 1921 world title match, b) Fine was a participant in the 1948 world championship event, half of which took place in Havana, and c) Fischer was born in New York.

For the record, *Historia del ajedrez* (182 pages) was published by Planeta, Buenos Aires in 1998. The ability to read Spanish is a

disadvantage.

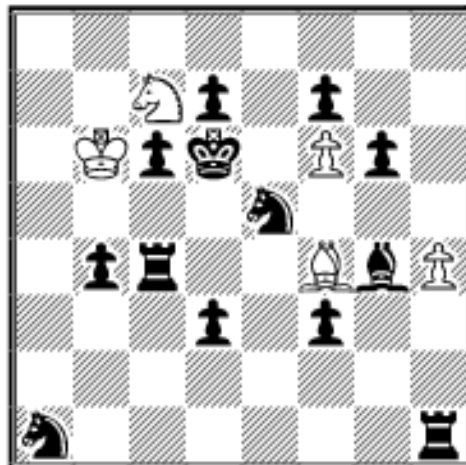
**2766. Meyer (C.N. 2755)**

It has been exceptionally difficult, not to say impossible, to demonstrate the soundness of H.F.L. Meyer's composition.



*Mate in eight.*

An ingenious solution might be thought to exist: 1 g6 hxg6 2 d4 exd3 3 Ba6 Rc2 4 Rf3 gxf3 5 Ng4 Bxg4 6 Bc4 Rxc4



7 Bh6, followed by 8 Bf8 mate.

There are many elegant sidelines, but a computer-check has indicated that after 1 g6 Black can prevent the mate with 1...Ra2, followed (in most variations) by 2...Ra5.

Assistance from readers in reaching a definitive conclusion on Meyer's problem will be gratefully received.



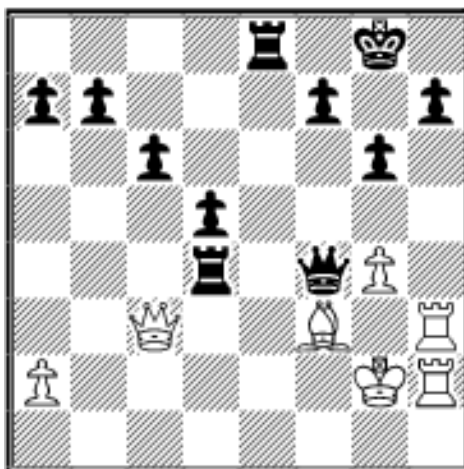
*H.F.L. Meyer*

**2767. Louis Persinger (C.N. 2763)**

Jack O'Keefe (Ann Arbor, MI, USA) has kindly provided the game-score requested:

***C.D. Mills – Louis Persinger***  
**New York, 1943**  
**Queen's Gambit Declined**

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Nf6 4 Bg5 Be7 5 Nf3 O-O 6 e3 c6 7 Qc2  
 Nbd7 8 Rc1 dxc4 9 Bxc4 Nd5 10 Bxe7 Qxe7 11 Bd3 g6 12 Nxd5  
 exd5 13 h4 Nf6 14 Ne5 Ng4 15 Nxf4 Bxf4 16 Be2 Bf5 17 Qc5  
 Qe6 18 h5 Bg4 19 f3 Bxh5 20 g4 Bxg4 21 fxg4 Qxe3 22 Rc3 Qe4  
 23 Rch3 Rfe8 24 R1h2 Qb1+ 25 Kf2 Qxb2 26 Kf3 Qd2 27 Qa3  
 Re4 28 Qd3 Qf4+ 29 Kg2 Rae8 30 Bf3 Rxd4 31 Qc3



31...Rd2+ 32 Qxd2 Qxd2+ 33  
 Kg3 Qe1+ 34 Kg2 Re2+ 35  
 Bxe2 Qxe2+ 36 Kg1 Qxg4+ 37  
 Kf2 h5 38 Rg3 Qf4+ 39 Kg2  
 h4 40 Rf3 Qe4 41 Rh3 g5 42  
 Kf1 g4 43 Re3 Qf4+ 44 White  
 resigns.

Sources: *New York Post*, 5  
 June 1943 and the *Christian  
 Science Monitor*, 12 June  
 1943, page 15. The following

year the game was given in the *American Chess Bulletin*

(September-October 1944 issue, page 115).

---

### 2768. Fischer's My 60 Memorable Games (C.N. 2762)

Below is the relevant part of the Fischer-Bolbochán game as it appeared in the Russian translation of Fischer's games collection.



In short, that Russian translation (1972) and the Batsford book (1995) both made the same silent 'correction' of Fischer's analysis, i.e. they both introduced, in Fischer's name, a mating line which was nothing of the kind. A plain question arises: was this coincidental?

---

### 2769. Same sacrificial attack

On the subject of duplication, Alan McGowan (Waterloo, Canada) writes in with reference to the following game given in C.N. 61:

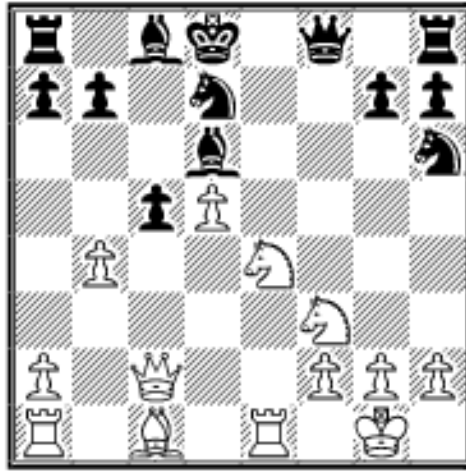
**G. Grohmann – Ludwig Engels**

**German championship, Aachen, 25 May 1934**

**Queen's Gambit Declined**

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 c6 4 e3 Nd7 5 Nf3 f5 6 Bd3 Qf6 7 Qc2 Nh6  
 8 O-O Bd6 9 cxd5 exd5 10 e4 fxe4 11 Bxe4 dxe4 12 Nxe4 Qf8 13  
 Re1 Kd8 14 d5 c5 15 b4





15...Ng4 16 Bg5+ Ngf6 17  
Rac1 b6 18 Nd4 Ne5 19 Nxd6  
Qxd6 20 Rxe5 cxd4 21 Bf4 d3  
22 Qd2 Qd7 23 d6 Re8 24 Rc7  
Qg4 25 f3 Qg6 26 Rg5 Re2 27  
Rxc6 Rxd2 28 Rgxc7 Rc2 29  
Rcf7 Ke8 30 Rxf6 d2 31 Re7+  
Kd8 32 Rf8 mate.

Sources: *Wiener  
Schachzeitung*, July 1934,  
pages 200-202 and *The*

*Australasian Chess Review*, 30 August 1934, page 238.

Our correspondent has noticed that many years later Grohmann won the following strikingly similar game, which was published on page 10 of the 1/1951 *Deutsche Schachblätter*:

**G. Grohmann (Eckbauer) - Voelker (Pankow)**  
**Berlin League Match, 1950**  
**Queen's Gambit Declined**

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 Nf3 c6 4 e3 Nd7 5 Bd3 f5 6 O-O Bd6 7 Nc3 Qf6  
8 Qc2 Nh6 9 cxd5 exd5 10 e4 dxe4 11 Bxe4 fxe4 12 Nxe4 Qf8 13  
Re1 Kd8 14 d5 c5 15 b4 b6 16 Nd4 cxd4 17 Qc6 Bxb4 18 Bg5+  
Nf6 19 Nxf6 Nf7 20 Ne8+ Be7 21 Qc7+ and mate in two moves.

---

**2770. Trouble with names**

Alex Dunne (Sayre, PA, USA) points out that John Graham's *The Literature of Chess* (published by McFarland in 1984) contains three different spellings of the same name: Neishstadt (page 46), Neischstadt (page 65) and Neishtadt (page 81).

Pages 339-343 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves* indicated that in *The Batsford Chess Encyclopedia* Nathan Divinsky notched up several such trebles. Perhaps readers can inform us of similar (or worse) cases. Anyone with access to books by Dimitrije Bjelica will enjoy a head start.

---

## 2771. Recalling Zukertort

Below are the reminiscences of the Reverend Roger John Wright of a blindfold simultaneous display (13 boards) given by Zukertort in Norwich, England in 1872:

‘On this occasion a very amusing incident occurred, for one of our best players, anxious to perpetrate “a bit of Morphy”, solemnly announced mate in five moves. “Ah, ah!”, cried the blindfold *savant* as quick as thought (the very tone of his voice betraying how irrepressibly he was tickled at the idea), “is zat so? Good, very good; but I will give *you* ze mate in *three!* Paw-rn to Rook’s fo-urth, sheck!” etc., giving the would-be Morphy the *coup de grâce* in splendid style, and leaving him dumbfounded.

Before this blindfold performance commenced, I had the pleasure of conversing with Zukertort for some time *tête-à-tête*. He was frank enough to tell me that his proficiency in chess was the result of hard and prolonged study – in fact, that he had practised chess six or eight hours a day, almost continuously, for ten years! As the result of his play against us at Norwich, he won every game except one, which was drawn. It was a splendid achievement, but he was considerably overcome by the great mental strain, drops of perspiration hung on his forehead, and the veins in his head and neck stood out in a way painful to behold – sad omens of the melancholy end which ultimately befell him. He did us the honour of saying that he had never previously encountered such tough antagonists.’

Source: *The Chess Bouquet* by F.R. Gittins (London, 1897), pages 34-35.

The game below was played during Zukertort’s stay in Norwich:

***Capon – Johannes Hermann Zukertort***  
**Blindfold display (12 boards), Norwich, 1872**  
**Giuoco Piano**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Bc5 4 c3 Nf6 5 d4 exd4 6 cxd4 Bb4+ 7 Bd2 Bxd2+ 8 Nbx2 Nxe4 9 Bxf7+ Kxf7 10 Nxe4 Re8 11 Ne5+ Nxe5 12 dxe5 Rxe5 13 O-O d5 14 Nd2 Bf5 15 Re1 Rxe1+ 16 Qxe1 Qf6 17 Nf3 Re8 18 Qd1 c6 19 b3 Bg4 20 Qd4 Bxf3 21

Qxf6+ Kxf6 22 gxf3 Re2 23 a4 d4 24 Rd1 Ke5 25 b4 b6 26 a5 c5  
27 axb6 axb6 28 b5 c4 29 Ra1 d3 30 White resigns.

Source: *The Chess Players' Chronicle*, 1872, pages 165-166.

---

### **2772. Meyer (C.N.s 2755 and 2766)**

Martin Hoffmann (Zurich), the problem editor of the *Schweizerische Schachzeitung*, confirms (following a computer check of the composition) that H.F.L. Meyer's mate-in-eight is unsound. He proposes the following elegant correction: add a white pawn at b3 and a black pawn at a6.

---

### **2773. Bonar Law**

Having published in recent years a few games by Andrew Bonar Law, who was (briefly) British Prime Minister in the 1920s, we are grateful to Alan McGowan for the following additional one:

***John D. Chambers – Andrew Bonar Law***  
**SCA Championship Tourney, Glasgow, April 1897**  
**Giuoco Piano**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Bc5 4 d3 d6 5 c3 h6 6 h3 Nf6 7 Bb3 O-O  
8 O-O Kh8 9 Qe2 Nh7 10 Be3 Bb6 11 Nfd2 f5 12 Bxb6 axb6 13  
f4 exf4 14 Rxf4 fxe4 15 Rxf8+ Qxf8 16 Nxe4 Bd7 17 Nbd2 Ra5  
18 Nf3 Qe8 19 d4 Bf5 20 Re1 Ra8 21 Nh4 Qd7 22 Ng3 g6 23  
Ngxf5 gxf5 24 Qh5 Ne7 25 Rxe7 Resigns.

Source: *Falkirk Herald*, 31 January 1923.

At the time, Bonar Law was President of the Scottish Chess Association (*BCM*, May 1897, page 174).



*Andrew Bonar Law*

Regarding the game between J.D. Chambers and another Prime Minister (Ramsay MacDonald), which we gave on page 54 of the Autumn 2001 *Kingpin*, Mr McGowan notes that it had appeared in the *Falkirk Herald* the previous week (i.e. 24 January 1923). Both scores were submitted to the *Herald* by J.D. Chambers himself.

---

#### **2774. Fischer inscription**

From our collection comes a match book signed by Fischer, in green, on the front cover:



---

### 2775. Flohr

Professor W.D. Rubinstein (Aberystwyth, Wales) refers us to an autobiography published in 2002, *Interesting Times: A Twentieth-Century Life* by Eric Hobsbawm.

*'Hobsbawm is a central European Jew who was, however, a British citizen at birth as his father had acquired British citizenship. He came to Britain in 1933 not as a refugee, but as a result of his parents' deaths, to live with relatives*

*here. His first stop was a guest-house in Folkestone, which was inhabited chiefly by Jewish refugees. Hobsbawm, who was born in 1917, was 16 or so at the time. On page 79 of his book he states that among the guests staying there was:*

“A grey figure from Carpathian Europe, one Salo Flohr, stranded by Alekhine’s refusal to accept his challenge for the world chess title [who] played chess with Uncle Sidney, while waiting to travel to Moscow to confront the Soviets’ Mikhail Botvinnik. Flohr never made it to the top, but was to become a well-known figure in the Soviet chess world, one of the few people for whom emigration to Stalin’s Russia in the 1930s was not a disaster.”

*Hobsbawm, whom I know well and who is probably the greatest living historian, is writing about an ephemeral meeting nearly 70 years ago. Are his memories accurate?”*

Flohr participated in the Folkestone Olympiad in June 1933. After tournaments in the Netherlands and Czechoslovakia he played a (drawn) match against Botvinnik in Moscow and Leningrad from 28 November to 19 December 1933 (see Reinfeld’s 1935 monograph on the contest). It remains to be established what dealings Flohr may have had with Alekhine at around this time.



*Salo Flohr*

---

### **2776. Rudolf Swiderski**

Are there any C.N. readers in Germany who are able to trace press reports about the suicide of Rudolf Swiderski, at the age of 31, in Leipzig on 12 August 1909?

The final game of Swiderski’s life (a draw against G. Enderlein in a tournament in Leipzig on 30 July 1909) was published on pages 301-302 of *Deutsches Wochensach*, 29 August 1909. A curiosity reported by the same magazine (14 November 1909 issue, page 402) is that because Swiderski died before the event (a club tournament) finished, he was not regarded as the first prize



winner, despite having the highest score.

---

### 2777. Price war

During a literary wrangle with William Lewis, George Walker wrote as follows in a lengthy Letter to the Editor published in *Bell's Life* in February 1844:

*Rudolf Swiderski*

‘He appears, indeed, I fancy originally to have considered chess writing as a “snug little farm” within a ring fence, exclusively his own property, and not to be invaded by foot of other man. Such delusion is not uncommon. Have my books intrenched on this would-be monopoly? Is this the real offence?’

When I printed my *Chess Treatise* in 1832, at three shillings, and in 1833 at five, the sole competing work being Mr Lewis’s at two pounds, I considered I had opened up new ground, and could in no respect interfere with Mr L.; yet he speedily started in opposition with a five-shilling book, called *Chess for Beginners*. Not liking to be cut out in my own road, I put on *Chess made Easy*, in 1837, at three and sixpence, when Mr L. directly answered with an abridged edition of *Chess for Beginners*, at half-a-crown, under the title of *Chess-Board Companion*. Here I gave in, for it was clear that if I carried on the war with “Chess for the Masses”, at a single shilling, my competitor would rejoin with a sixpenny “Chess for the Million”. Mr Lewis has just published a first book again, called *Lessons*, at seven shillings, and the *Treatise* at 18; in fact, he continues printing the same matter over and over again, in different sizes to suit all customers. I cheerfully admit his books have one advantage over mine, they are larger.’



*William Lewis*



*George Walker*

Walker reproduced the full text of the letter in the fourth (1846) edition of his *Treatise* (pages 377-380), where he noted that Lewis had not responded.

---

### **2778. Alekhine books**

The following are the books about Alekhine in our collection:

- *Dr Aljechin* by F. Chalupetzky (Kecskemét, 1928)
- *Dr Aljechin Sakkszemlélete* (Kecskemét, 1931)
- *Alekhine campeão mundial de xadrez em Portugal* by A. Araújo Pereira (Lisbon, 1940)
- *Alekhine's Best Games of Chess 1938-1945* by C.H.O'D. Alexander (London, 1949)
- *The Unknown Alekhine 1905-1914* by F. Reinfeld (London, 1949). Reissued as *100 Instructive Games of Alekhine* (New York, 1959)
- *Shakhmatnoe Nasledie A.A. Alekhina* by A. Kotov, two volumes (Moscow 1953 and 1958), plus translations into Czech (Prague, 1956 and 1960), German (East Berlin, 1957 and 1961, and Zurich, 1984) and Spanish (Madrid, 1970-72)
- *Schachgenie Aljechin* by H. Müller and A. Pawelczak (Berlin-Frohnau, 1953)
- *300 Izbrannikh Partii Alekhina* by V. Panov (Moscow, 1954), plus translations into Romanian (Bucharest, 1957)

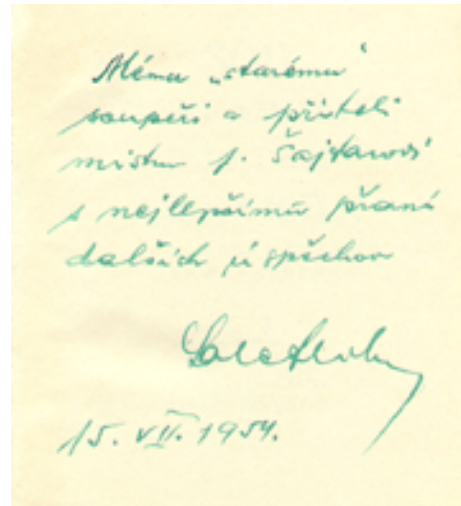


and Hungarian (Budapest, 1962)

- *Agonía de un genio* by P. Morán (Madrid, 1972), plus English edition (Jefferson, 1989)
- *Testament d'Alekhine* by A. Baratz (Paris, 1972)
- *75 parties d'Alekhine* by J. Le Monnier (Paris, 1973)
- *Aleksandr Alekhin* by A. Kotov (Moscow, 1973), plus English translation (London, 1975)
- *Aleksandar Aleksandrovic Aljehin (1892-1946)* by S. Petrovic and Z. Klement, two volumes (Zagreb, 1974 and 1977)
- *Aljehin Jüdisches und arisches Schach* by H. Griesshammer (Nuremberg, 1983)
- *Alekhine Nazi Articles* by K. Whyld (Caistor, 1986)
- *Alekhine 222 partidas* (Madrid, 1990)
- *Aljehins Besuche in der Schweiz 1921-1934* by T. Preziuso (Suhr, 1991)
- *Das Schachgenie Aljehin* by I. and V. Linder (Berlin, 1992)
- *Alekhine in the Americas* by J. Donaldson, N. Minev and Y. Seirawan (Seattle, 1992)
- *The Games of Alexander Alekhine* by R. Caparrós and P. Lahde (Brentwood, 1992)
- *Aleksandr Alekhin* by Y. Shaburov (Moscow, 1992)
- *Alechin v Ceskoslovensku* by J. Kalendovsky (Brno, 1992)
- *Alexander Alekhine The informal games 1931-1933* by J. Kalendovsky (Brno, 1992)
- *226 Korotkih Partii Aleksandra Alekhina* by V. Charushin (Novgorod, 1992)
- *Complete Games of Alekhine* (three volumes: 1892-1921, 1921-1924 and 1925-1927) by J. Kalendovsky and V. Fiala (Olomouc, 1992, 1996 and 1998)
- *Alexander Aljehin – Genius der Kombinationen* by W. Haas (Maintal, 1993)
- *Alexander Alekhine* by D. Bjelica (Madrid, 1993)
- *Alekhine in Europe and Asia* by J. Donaldson, N. Minev and Y. Seirawan (Seattle, 1993)
- *Aljehin, der Grösste!* by E. Varnusz and A. Földeák (Düsseldorf, 1994)
- *Alexander Alekhine* by S. Akhpatelov and S. Gordon (undated)
- *Alexander Alekhine and correspondence chess* by C.A. Pagni (Turin, 1996)
- *U Rokovoi Certi* by V. Charushin (Novgorod, 1996)
- *Alexander Alekhine's Chess Games, 1902-1946* by L. Skinner and R. Verhoeven (Jefferson, 1998)

- *Aljechins Kombinationen* by K.-O. Jung (Homburg-Einöd, 1998)
- *Alexander Alekhine I Games 1902-1922* (Sofia, 2002)
- *Alexander Alekhine II Games 1923-1934* (Sofia, 2002).

The above list excludes works of fiction (e.g. the novels by Kotov and Yaffe) and books such as *Alekhine's Block* which are not specifically about Alekhine. A catalogue of the titles by the master himself was given in C.N. 1709.



Our copy of Panov's book on Alekhine. The Czech inscription reads 'To my old rival and friend, master J. Sajter, with best wishes for future successes. Salo Flohr 15.VII.1954.'

---

### 2779. Trouble with names (C.N. 2770)

As reported in C.N. 1054 (see page 155 of *Chess Explorations*), a 1985 openings book by Eric Schiller had 'Grüinfeld', 'Gruenfeld', 'Grünfeld' and 'Bruenfeld'.

---

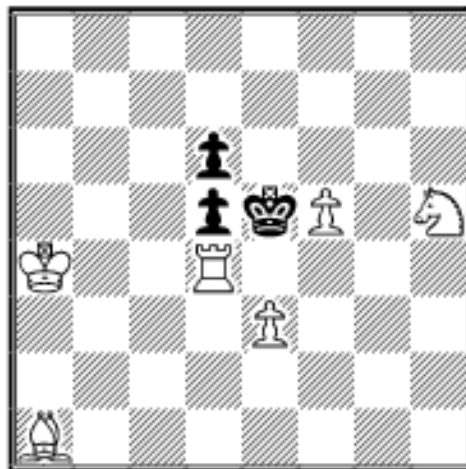
### 2780. Chess in Tarragona

Josep Alió Borràs (Tarragona, Spain) has generously sent us a copy of his book *Els Escacs a Tarragona*, published in 1999 (in Catalan - 450 pages and 133 photographs). It is one of the most handsome volumes on local chess history that we have seen.

Mr Alió informs us:

*'On page 113 of Jeremy Gaige's Chess Personalia A Biobibliography there is a mistake in the entry on José Salvio Fàbregas i Domingo. He was born in Tarragona on 4 December 1838 (and not on 25 May 1837 in Oviedo). My book has a six-page biography of Fàbregas and explains the relationship between him and two other chess figures born in Tarragona, Joan Carbó i Batlle (1837-1902) and Josep Pin i Soler (1842-1927). Mr. Gaige does not mention the latter, who wrote the first "modern" book in Catalan: Problemes d'Escachs d'autors catalans (Barcelona, 1899).'*

From an illustration on page 63 of our correspondent's work we take a problem by J. Fàbregas which appeared in Pin i Soler's collection:



*Mate in four.*

Solution: 1 e4 dxe4 2 Rd5+ Kxd5 3 Kb5, etc.

### **2781. Carlos Torre**

One of Torre's earliest published games:

***Carlos Torre – Edward Lasker***  
**New Orleans, November 1921**  
**Ruy López**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 O-O d6 6 d4 b5 7 dxe5  
 dxe5 8 Qxd8+ Nxd8 9 Bb3 Bd6 10 Re1 c5 11 c4 Be6 12 Rd1 Ke7  
 13 Nc3 Rb8 14 Be3 Nc6 15 Nd5+ Bxd5 16 cxd5 Nd4 17 Bxd4  
 cxd4 18 Rac1 Rhc8 19 Bc2 Rc7 20 Bd3 Rbc8 21 Rxc7+ Rxc7 22

a4 bxa4 23 Ra1 a3 24 bxa3 Rc3 25 Bxa6 Nxe4 26 a4 f6 27 Bb5 d3  
28 a5 Bc5 29 a6 Bxf2+ 30 Kf1 Ba7 31 Rd1 Nc5 32 Ke1



32...Rc2 33 Bxd3 Nxd3+  
34 Rxd3 e4 35 Rb3 exf3 36  
Rb7+ Kd6 37 Rxa7 fxg2 38  
Rxc7 Ra2 39 h4 Kxd5 40 a7  
Ke4 41 Rg8 Kf3 42 White  
resigns.

Source: *American Chess  
Bulletin*, December 1921,  
page 203.

### 2782. Who wrote what?

A book prize will be offered to the reader who, by 8 November 2002, is the most successful in deciphering the signatures and text in our copy of *25 ani de activitate sahista ai maestrului Ion Gudju* (Bucharest, 1933):

Винаги ми се случва да правя грешки с компютъра и да  
не съм сигурен в резултата. Дали е това или не?  
Др. Купър

Съветвам ви най-добре да използвате  
компютъра с максимална скорост  
генериране; 25.5.1943. Трънбл, Чикаго

Съветвам ви да използвате компютъра и  
да правите грешки в хода на играта и да не забравяте

25.5.1943. Трънбл, Чикаго

Din această ediție s'au tras 60 exemplare de lux, numerotate și  
semnate de maestrul ION GIDRI.

Dr Radu Vasilescu își reține gândul fără întârziere și  
săvârșește. Cât timp trebuie să piardă ca să stea regulile de joc?

O zi.

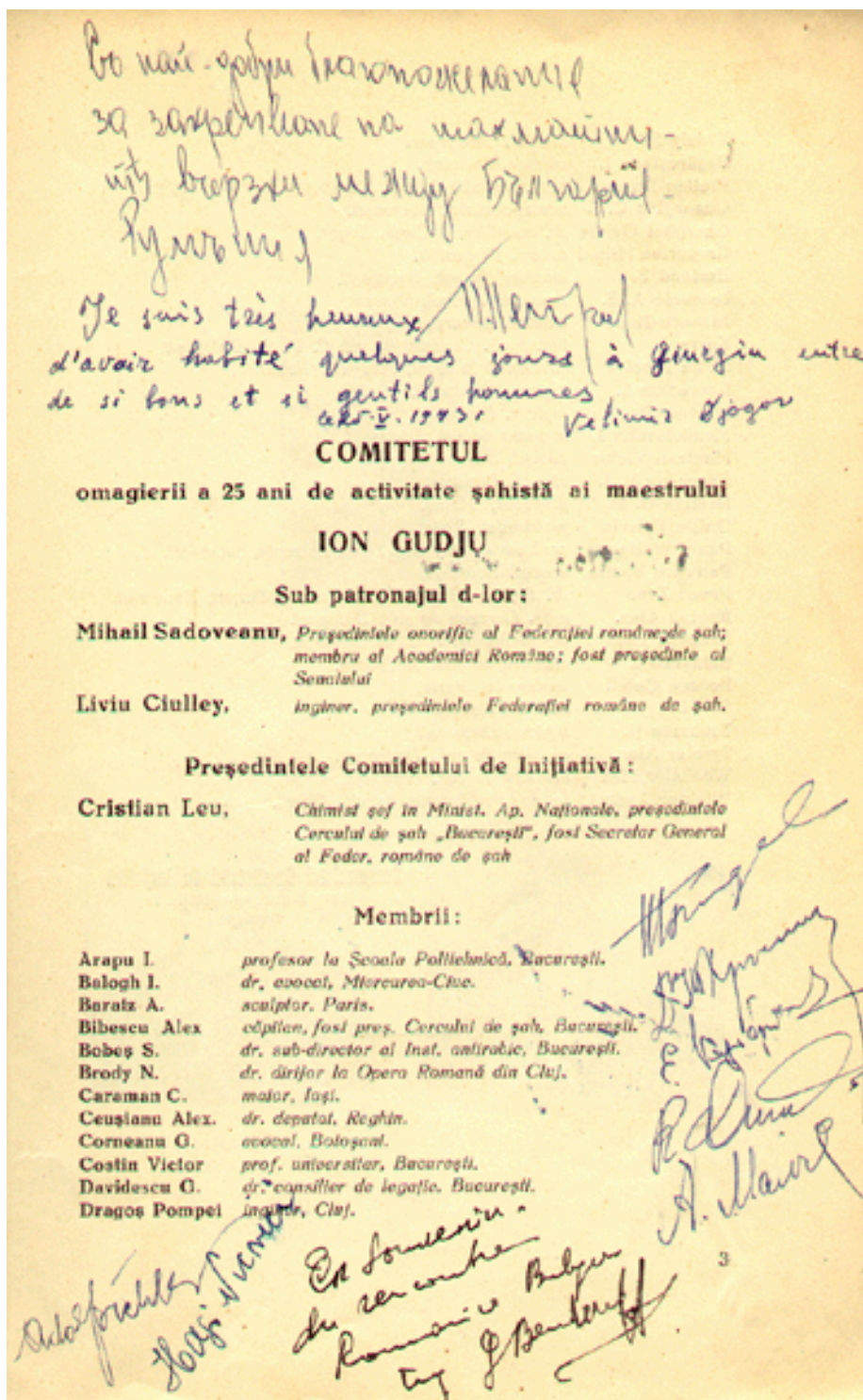
Cât, pentru a deveni maestru?

Un an.

și e prea destul, după jurnalele apărute și Tasker. Chelof.

Ion Gidri  
maestru





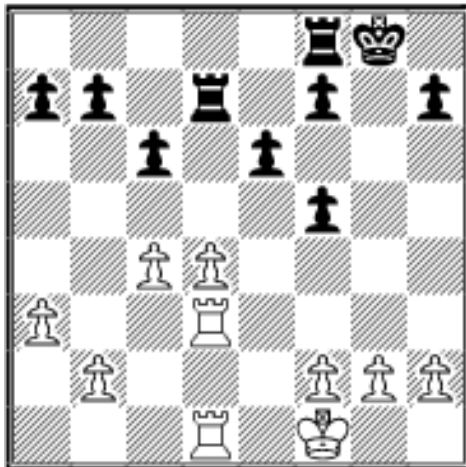
**2783. Open to misinterpretation**

‘Accustom yourself to play indifferently with Black or White.’

A Handbook of Chess by G.F. Pardon (London, 1860), page 21.

### 2784. Another Z-word

From a game between R. Gadjily and M. O’Cinneide, European Team Championship, Pula, 1997:



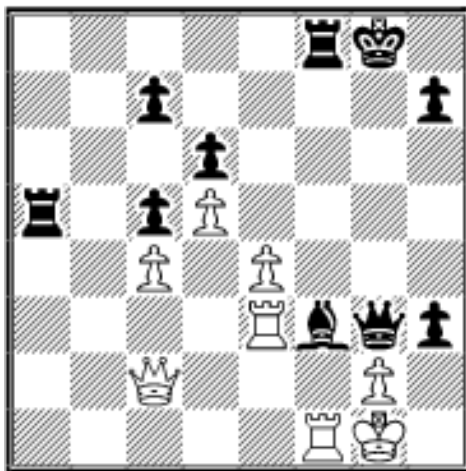
In the exchange sequence 24 d5 cxd5 25 cxd5 Black eschewed the natural line 25...Rxd5 26 Rxd5 exd5 27 Rxd5 Rc8 and blundered with the in-between move 25...Rfd8 (which led to 26 dxe6 Rxd3 27 Rxd3 Rxd3 28 e7 Resigns). For a move such as Black’s 25th we offer the term *Zwischenfehler*.

### 2785. Ozols

The item on Karlis Ozols on pages 246-254 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves* gave no games from the 1936 Munich Olympiad. Below is one that we have just found:

***K. Salbu (Norway) – Karlis Ozols (Latvia)***  
**Munich Olympiad, 21 August 1936**  
**Queen’s Pawn, Bogoljubow Defence**

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nf3 Bb4+ 4 Bd2 Qe7 5 a3 Bxd2+ 6 Nbx2 d6  
 7 e3 Nbd7 8 Qc2 e5 9 d5 a5 10 b3 O-O 11 Be2 g6 12 O-O Nh5 13  
 b4 b6 14 bxa5 Rxa5 15 Nb3 Ra8 16 a4 Nc5 17 Nxc5 bxc5 18 a5  
 f5 19 Rfe1 g5 20 Nxe5 Qxe5 21 Bxh5 g4 22 f3 Qe7 23 fxg4 fxg4  
 24 h3 gxh3 25 e4 Qh4 26 Bf3 Rxa5 27 Rac1 Qg3 28 Re3 Bg4 29  
 Rf1 Bxf3



30 Qe2 h2+ 31 Kh1 Bxg2+  
32 Qxg2 Qxg2+ 33 Kxg2  
Rxf1 34 White resigns.

Source: *Sachs Latvija* by K. Betins, A. Kalnins and V. Petrovs (Riga, 1940), pages 187-188.

Tracing photographs of Ozols from the 1930s is also difficult. The one given here was published (small format, poor quality) on page 250 of *Schackvärlden*, August 1937:



### 2786. Krejcik brilliancy

A loose end from *Kings, Commoners and Knaves* (pages 48-49) is the date of the Krejcik v Krobot brilliancy. We can add here that '14 February 1908' was given on page 100 of *Deutsches Wochensach*, 15 March 1908, which took the score from the *Neues Wiener Tageblatt*. (See also page 75 of the 28 February 1909 *Deutsches Wochensach*.) Thus Krejcik himself was incorrect when he wrote '24 February 1909' on page 16 of his book *Artige und unartige Kinder der Schachmuse* (Leipzig, 1925). When the game was published in the chess column of the *Berner Heim* on 4 April 1908, with notes from *Bohemia*, the loser's name was rendered as 'Krobst'.



## 2787. Chess on video

From *CHESS*, July 1972, page 299:

‘A chess programme in colour of 30 minutes’ duration has been recorded for television cassettes on a co-production basis between the Crown Television Group London and East End Productions in New York. It is based on Harry Golombek’s Penguin book *The Game of Chess*.’

Further information is requested on this and on any other early video tape/cassette productions on chess.

---

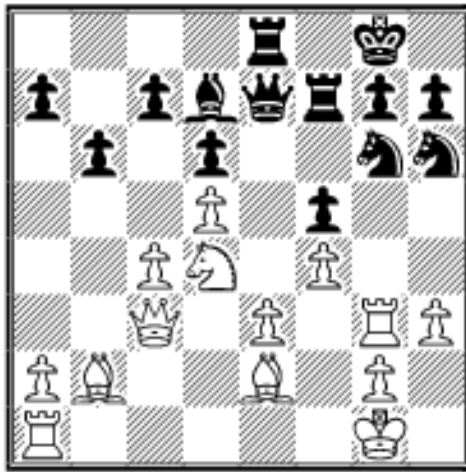
## 2788. Janowsky annotates

*Dawid Janowsky – Adolf Albin*

**Masters’ tournament, Paris, 22 October 1902**

**Dutch Defence**

1 d4 f5 (We prefer the reply 1...d5.) 2 c4 e6 3 e3 Nf6 4 Bd3 Nc6 (A new move in this position, but hardly to be recommended, in our view. 4...b6 is generally played here.) 5 Nc3 Bb4 6 Nf3 O-O 7 O-O Bxc3 8 bxc3 d6 9 d5 exd5 (It is hard to see why Black undoubled his opponent’s pawns. 9...Ne7 at once would be better.) 10 cxd5 Ne7 11 c4 Ng6 12 Bb2 Ng4 13 Nd4 N6e5 14 Be2 (Black’s attack is more apparent than real, which is why White can afford to lose a tempo to preserve his bishop pair. He will win back time by chasing away the enemy knights.) 14...Qe7 15 h3 Nh6 (15...Nf6 would be preferable.) 16 f4 (As a rule, a player should not weaken his own pawns, but the present position is an exception. This proves that chess cannot always be played by following principles; as Dr E. Lasker says, something more is required... A closer examination of the position shows that the text-move blocks the black f-pawn and consequently impedes the movement of the queen’s bishop. Moreover, it allows the rook to come to g3, whence it will, in conjunction with the bishop at b2, strongly supporting the attack on the castled king.) 16...Ng6 17 Rf3 Bd7 18 Qb3 b6 19 Qc3 Rf7 20 Rg3 Re8



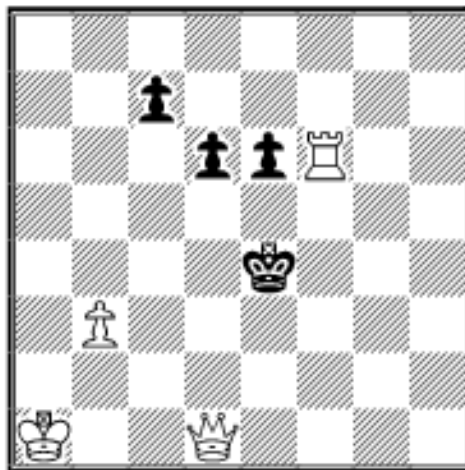
21 Kh2 (As will be seen later, this move is necessary and decisive.) 21...a5 22 Bh5 Rf6 (It is now clear that if White had not previously played his king to h2 Black would be able to respond with 22...Qh4, a move which is not possible now because of 23 Bxg6 and if 23...Ng4+ then 24 Rxg4, followed by 25 Bxf7+, etc.) 23 Qd3 Rf7 24 Rf1 Qh4 (This is

immediately fatal, but whatever he does his game cannot be defended for long.) 25 Bxg6 hxg6 (See the note to move 22.) 26 Nf3 Qh5 (Either 26...Qe7 or 26...Qd8 was forced.) 27 Kg1 (Decisive. 27 Rg5 would be bad because of 27...Ng4+) 27...Ng4 (The only move allowing Black to get out of his predicament momentarily. Perhaps at move 24 Black thought that he had time now to play 27...Rfe7, but that would also be bad, because of 28 Rg5 Rxe3 29 Qd4.) 28 hxg4 fxg4 29 Ng5 Rfe7 30 e4 Qh4 31 Re3 Bc8 32 g3 Qh5 33 Rf2 Resigns. (The black queen is threatened again, but this time has no means of escape.)

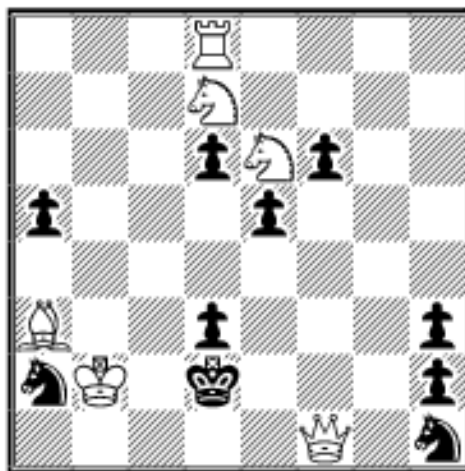
Source: *La Stratégie*, 21 January 1903, pages 3-4.

### 2789. Cooked

The problems below, both four-movers, were published on pages 127-128 of *An English Bohemian: A Tribute to B.G. Laws* by J. Keeble (Stroud, 1933):



*Mate in four.*



*Mate in four.*

The former composition by Laws is captioned '*Leeds Mercury*, 1889 (Version in *Chess Monthly*, 1894)'. It appeared on page 61 of the October 1894 *Monthly*, with the solution (1 Qd2, etc.) given on page 379 of the August 1895 issue. A computer check shows that there is a second solution: 1 Qg4+.

In Keeble's book the second problem had as its source '*British Chess Magazine*, February 1894' with the intriguing comment (after the solution beginning 1 Nd4): 'Stated in the *British Chess Magazine* to be cooked, but later found, we believe, to be quite correct.' The *BCM* had presented it in colour as its thousandth problem (February 1894 frontispiece), and the following rather strange wording was used on page 124 of the March 1894 issue:

'The solution of this very fine composition is as follows: 1 Nd4 [followed by eight lines of variations]. A few solvers have pointed out a second solution by 1 Nb6, etc. This can be easily avoided.'

One of those listed as giving a 'correct' solution to Laws' composition was 'Geo A. Thomas', whom we take to be the future Sir George, although he would have been only 12 at the time.

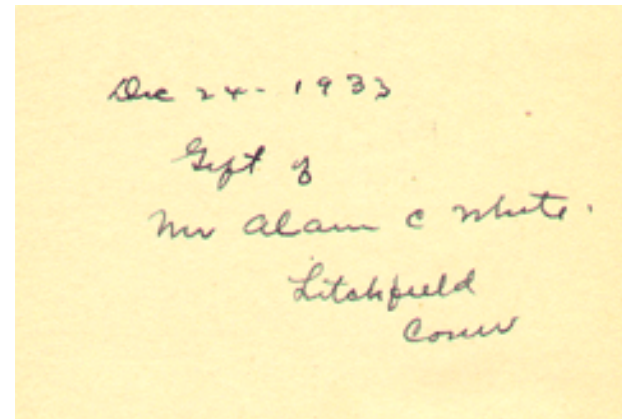
A computer check confirms the existence of an alternative mate in four beginning with 1 Nb6.

Those interested in Zukertort's self-promotional claims may wish to know that Keeble raised the subject on page 19 of the book,



*B.G. Laws*

which was part of Alain C. White's Christmas series. Our copy was inscribed by White as follows:



---

### **2790. Magniloquence**

The opening of James Mason's preface to *The Principles of Chess* (London, 1894):

'Harmoniously uniting in itself the curious, the beautiful and the true, chess appears to hold a permanent relation to the innate susceptibilities of intelligence.'

After quoting this on page 73 of his book *Portraits and Reflections* (London and New York, 1929), Stuart Hodgson commented:

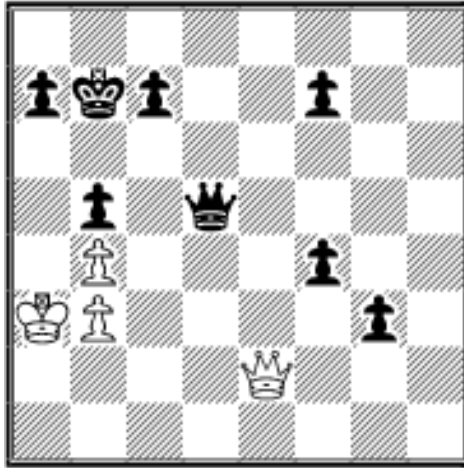
'The rotund vacuity, the meaningless magnificence of the sentence [...] have always pleased me. Surely it would be difficult to find another example of nothing said in quite so grand a way.'

Can C.N. readers rise to the challenge?

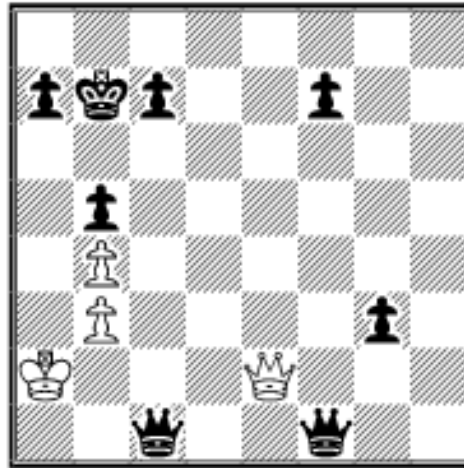
---

### **2791. Pillsbury v Jaffe (C.N. 2647)**

We have now found the conclusion of a 'recent' simultaneous game in Brooklyn between Pillsbury (White) and Jaffe:



1...f3 2 Qd2 Qc6 3 Qc2 f2 4  
Qe2 Qc1+ 5 Ka2 f1(Q)



6 Qf3+ Qc6 7 Qxf1 g2 8  
Qf2 Qg6 9 Qg1 Qg4 10 Kb2  
Qe2+ 11 Ka3 Qf1 12 Qxg2+  
Qxg2 Stalemate.

Source: *Deutsches  
Wochensach*, 7 February  
1904, page 49.

### 2792. First US correspondence game

Which is the earliest surviving correspondence game played in the United States? According to Carlo Alberto Pagni's book *Correspondence Chess Matches Between Clubs 1823-1899* (Volume 1, page 37), the distinction belongs to an encounter played from 1840 to 1842 between Norfolk, Virginia and New York. However, we note the following game ('hitherto unpublished') on pages 271-272 of *Chess for Winter Evenings* by H.R. Agnel (New York, 1848):

#### ***Washington Chess Club – New York Chess Club Correspondence, 1839 Scotch Gambit***

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 d4 exd4 4 Bc4 Qf6 5 O-O d6 6 c3 d3 7 Ng5  
Ne5 8 Bb5+ c6 9 f4 Ng4 10 Bc4 N4h6 11 e5 Qd8 12 Bxd3 dxe5

13 fxe5 Be7 14 Ne4 Ng4 15 Bf4 h5 16 Qf3 Qb6+ 17 Kh1 Be6 18 Nbd2 O-O-O 19 Nc4 Bxc4 20 Bxc4 N8h6 21 Bxh6 Nxb6 22 Bxf7 h4 23 b4 g5 24 Be6+ Kb8 25 Nf6 Ka8 26 a4 Rd2 27 a5 Qb5 28 Qe3 Re2 29 Qxg5 Qxe5 30 Qg7



30...Rg8 31 Qxe7 and Black mated in four moves.

An account (though not the moves) of an 1835 game between Washington and New York was given on pages 402-403 of Fiske's volume on the New York, 1857 tournament (as well as on page 29 of the above-mentioned Pagni book). Were there indeed two games,

one in 1835 and the other in 1839, or has the above game simply been misdated in one of the sources?

### 2793. Alekhine in Riga

From page v of *Tal-Botvinnik II Match* (published by Alfred Kalnajs & Son, Chicago, 1969 – no author specified):

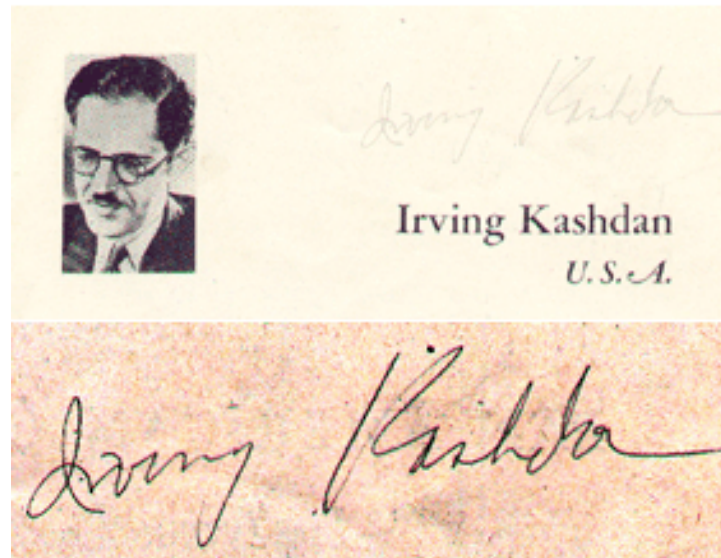
‘The former world chess champion Dr A. Alekhine, playing in a simultaneous exhibiton [*sic*] at Riga, 1937 [*sic*] – a year before [*sic*] Tal's birth – could score only 17 wins out of 50 games. “Riga is a main stronghold of European chess”, said Alekhine after his failure.’

Alekhine gave a number of displays in Riga in September 1935 (see page 780 of the Skinner/Verhoeven book on Alekhine), but we have no information about a 50-game exhibition.

### 2794. I. Kashdan

Our collection includes the 32-page programme for the 1945 Pan-American Chess Congress in Hollywood, signed by all 13 participants (including W. Adams, R. Fine, A. Horowitz, I.

Kashdan, H. Pilnik, S. Reshevsky, H. Rossetto and H. Steiner). A curiosity is that Isaac Kashdan's forename appears as 'Irving' not only in print but also in his signature:



### 2795. First US correspondence game (C.N. 2792)

From John Hilbert:

*'I don't know about any 1835 game, but there were in fact two games between New York and Washington played in 1838-39. The first part of each was given in The United States Magazine & Democratic Review, Volume 5, Issue 13 (January 1839), page 96. In the case of the first game, the moves played up to that point were:*

**New York Chess Club - Washington Chess Club  
Correspondence, 1838-39  
Bishop's Opening**

*1 e4 e5 2 Bc4 Bc5 3 c3 Qe7 4 Nf3 d6 5 d3 Nf6 6 Qe2 Be6 7 Bb3 Nbd7 8 Bg5 h6 9 Bh4 Bxb3 10 axb3 Qe6 11 Nbd2 Nh5 12 Bg3 Nxc3 13 fxg3 a6 14 Nh4 g6 15 b4 Ba7 16 Qf3 c6 17 Rf1 O-O 18 g4 d5 19 h3 Qe7 20 g3 Rad8 21 Kd1 Nb6 22 Kc2 Rd7 23 Nb3 Rfd8 24 Nc5 Rd6 25 b3 dxe4.*

*The following is the United States Magazine & Democratic Review's report:*

“Match of Chess Between New York and Washington - It is generally known to the votaries of this noble game in this country - if no higher name will be permitted by those unacquainted with its merits, and judging it only by its apparent result -that a public Match by correspondence has for some time been in progress between the rival Chess clubs of New York and Washington, the commercial and political capitals of the Union. As we have been several times requested to make its progress known to those of our readers interested in the subject, it may find a not inappropriate place on this page. The match was commenced in January 1838 - the challenge proceeding from New York. Two games are played simultaneously, each party having the first move in one game. The stake is a small amount, to be appropriated to the purchase of some suitable trophy of victory. The time allowed for each move is one week. One of the games was at one period interrupted for a few moves, by a claim by the New York club to a default, presumed to have been incurred by the other party by a failure to move within the allotted term. The claim was disputed, and is still in suspense, the game having been resumed and continued as a ‘back game’, in case of the claim being eventually sustained. Of the merits of the respective play, and the probable issue of the match, every reader may judge for himself.”

*The publication then gave the second game (i.e. the one presented in C.N. 2792) as far as 22 Bxf7.’*

---

All images from the Edward Winter Collection.

We invite you to visit the [Photo Gallery Archives](#) to view all the images currently available online.

Copyright 2002 Edward Winter. All rights reserved.





## COLUMNISTS

*Chess Notes*

Edward Winter

*Chess Notes 2796-2842*

Readers wishing to contribute material are asked to quote exact book and magazine sources and to include their name and full postal address. The e-mail address for correspondence is [chessnotes@chesscafe.com](mailto:chessnotes@chesscafe.com), although it is unfortunately impossible for us to guarantee a personal reply in all cases. Supporting documentation (e.g. photocopies) may be sent by readers to **ChessCafe.com**, 234 Depot Road, Milford, CT 06460, USA.

**2796. Cooked (C.N. 2789)**

Michael McDowell (Westcliff-on-sea, UK) writes:

*‘The two unsound Laws problems are easily fixed by arranging different keys. In the first one, 1 Q(c3)-d2 is sound. This is a little bizarre, as the new give-and-take key is far superior to the intended 1 Q(d1)-d2, which takes away a flight square. It makes me wonder if the diagram was misprinted. The best key for the second problem in C.N. 2789 is probably 1 N(c6)-d4, although, for instance, 1 Q(b1)-f1 is also sound. An English Bohemian is a particularly unlucky book, with a number of flawed compositions. Another example is the mate-in-four problem on page 120 (with the caption “In a German column, before 1886”):*

## The Chess Cafe

### E-mail Newsletter

Each week, as a service to thousands of our readers, we send out an e-mail newsletter, *This Week at The Chess Cafe*. To receive this *free* weekly update, type in your email address and click Subscribe. That's all there is to it!



Mate in four.

*On page 169 the key is given as 1 Qe1, but there is no solution, as after 1...Rxe1 2 Re2 Bxe2 3 Bd4 Black has 3...Bh5+. This is easily cured by adding a black pawn at h5. In its unsound form the problem appears as No. 229 in The Chess Problem: Text-book with illustrations (1887) and, more embarrassingly for Laws, as No. 118 in his 1923 book Chess problems and how to solve them. Someone might have been expected to inform him of the error in the intervening decades.'*

## 2797. Marshall v Sharp



*Earlier in the game between Sydney T. Sharp (left) and Frank J. Marshall, Atlantic City, 1920*

The above photograph was taken during the game F.J. Marshall v S. Sharp, Atlantic City, 19 July 1920. Neil

Brennen has pointed out to us that Marshall annotated the game (a) on pages 122-123 of the July-August 1920 *American Chess Bulletin* (where the conclusion is given as 39 Ra6 Kg7 40 g5 hxg5 41 hxg5 Kf7 42.f5 Resigns) and (b) on pages 164-165 of *My Fifty Years of Chess* (where the players' 39th moves are missing). We note, moreover, that on page 247 of his book *Frank Marshall, United States Chess Champion* A. Soltis went further, suggesting that the game finished with White playing f5 at move 41 rather than 42.

---

### 2798. All in one line

From the Bibliography (page 371) in the above-mentioned Soltis book on Marshall:

‘LeLionnais, Francois. *Les Preix de Beatue aux Echecs*. Payot. Paris 1970.

A proof-reader, had there been one, would have made six corrections to that single line.

---

### 2799. E.M. Antoniad

Having noted a portrait of E.M. Antoniad in the Gallery, Richard McKim (Peterborough, UK) has written to us regarding the non-chess activities of this little-known player, about whom he has written the only biography: ‘The Life and Times of E.M. Antoniad’ in the *Journal of the British Astronomical Association*, volume 103, No. 4, pages 164-170 (1993) and volume 103, No. 5, pages 219-227 (1993).

Dr McKim informs us:

‘He was born in Constantinople on 1 March 1870, of Greek parents, his given name being Eugenios Mihail Antoniadis. He died in Paris on 10 February 1944. (Source for both dates: Antoniadis’s death certificate.)

*His first publications date from the late 1880s, and his last ones from 1941 or 1942.*

*Eugène Michael (in French, Eugène-Michel) Antoniadi was the name he later used, as he spent most of his life in France (1893 onwards). He is best known for his work concerning the planets Mars and Mercury, and drew the best pre-Space*



*E.M. Antoniadi*

*Age maps of them. In 1909, using the great 83-cm aperture refracting telescope of the Meudon observatory near Paris under ideal observing conditions, he demonstrated that the so-called “canals” of Mars were optical illusions. Antoniadi was also a noted historian, as well as a superb artist, writing about the pyramids and Egyptian astronomy. In the early twentieth century he further demonstrated his skills as an architect by compiling a great three-volume work on the mosque of St Sophia in Constantinople (now Istanbul).’*

We add now an account of Antoniadi’s chess career. Its high spot came in a tournament in Paris in 1907; with a score of +6 –1 (a loss to de Villeneuve) =0 he came equal first with Marshall, a point ahead of Tartakower. In the three-game play-off, Marshall won the first game and the other two were drawn. Antoniadi commented:

‘Until now I have had few opportunities to face top-rank players, but I have studied a great deal. Firstly, with the excellent *ABC des Echecs* [by Preti] and then by following most faithfully the learned commentaries of Dr S. Tarrasch, whom I consider one of the best annotators of our time and of whom I am an ardent disciple.’

Source: *La Stratégie*, 24 July 1907, pages 258-259.

On page 132 of the June 1922 *La Stratégie* Antoniadì claimed that he had an equal score against Marshall ('two games won, two lost and three draws between 1902 and 1907') and that this success was almost entirely due to his study of Tarrasch's books.

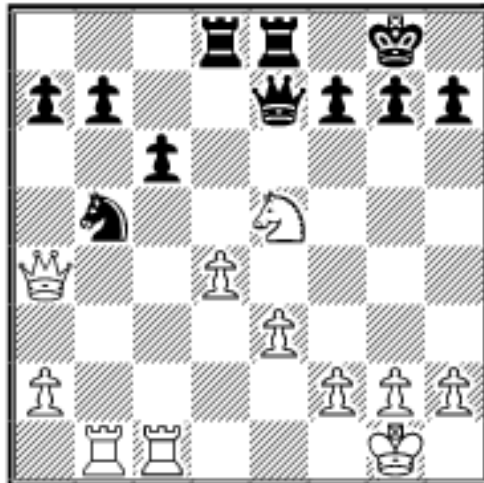
Below is his tournament victory over Marshall, who had played a world championship match against Lasker earlier the same year:

***Frank J. Marshall - Eugène M. Antoniadì***

**Paris, 7 July 1907**

**Queen's Gambit Declined**

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Nf6 4 Bg5 Be7 5 e3 Ne4 6 Bxe7 Qxe7  
7 cxd5 Nxc3 8 bxc3 exd5 9 Bd3 Nd7 10 Nf3 O-O 11 O-O  
Re8 12 c4 dxc4 13 Bxc4 Nb6 14 Qc2 Bf5 15 Qxf5 Nxc4 16  
Rfc1 Nd6 17 Qc5 c6 18 Rab1 Ne4 19 Qc2 Rad8 20 Ne5 Nd6  
21 Qa4 Nb5



22 Rxc6 Nxd4 23 exd4  
bxc6 24 h3 Rd6 25  
Nxc6 Qe4 26 Rc1 Rg6  
27 g4 h5 28 Qc2 Qf3  
29 Qb3 Qf4 30 Qc3  
hxg4 31 Ne5 gxh3+ 32  
Kh1 Qg5 33 White  
resigns.

Antoniadi annotated  
the game on pages 247-  
248 of *La Stratégie*, 24

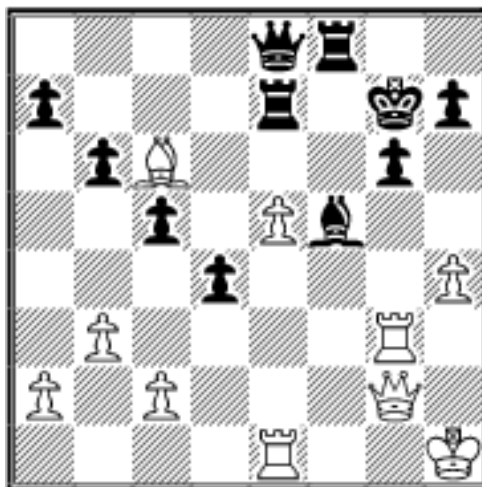
July 1907, and an English translation was published on page 169 of the September 1907 *American Chess Bulletin*. Tarrasch's notes to the game in the *Berliner Lokal-Anzeiger* were reproduced on pages 187-188 of *Traité du jeu des échecs* by J. Taubenhaus (Paris, 1910). Tarrasch concluded: 'Apart from the erroneous opening, M. Antoniadì conducted the game in absolutely masterly fashion'.

A feature on 'Mr E.M. Antoniadi, F.R.A.S.' [Fellow of the Royal Astronomical Society] on pages 413-415 of the September 1907 *BCM* reported that he had studied Staunton's *Handbook* in 1888 and, later, *Morphy's Games* (presumably Löwenthal's volume). 'In 1893 he went to France, winning several games of Sittenfeld and Janowsky, although losing the majority with both these players, and ten years later he began to study the game seriously.' His year of birth was given as 1871.

Below is a selection of wins by Antoniadi:

***Amateur – Eugène M. Antoniadi***  
**Paris, June 1900**  
**Ruy López**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 Nf6 4 O-O Nxe4 5 Re1 Nd6 6 Nxe5 Be7 7 Nc3 Nxe5 8 Rxe5 O-O 9 Bd3 Bf6 10 Rh5 g6 11 Rh3 Ne8 12 b3 d6 13 g4 Bg7 14 Bb2 Nf6 15 Ne4 Nxe4 16 Bxe4 Kxg7 17 Rg3 Ne5 18 Be2 f5 19 d4 fxe4 20 dxe5 d5 21 Qd4 Be6 22 Kh1 Qe7 23 Rag1 c5 24 Qe3 Bf5 25 f4 exf3 26 Bxf3 d4 27 Qe2 Rae8 28 Re1 b6 29 Bd5 Qd7 30 Qg2 Re7 31 h4 Qe8 32 Bc6

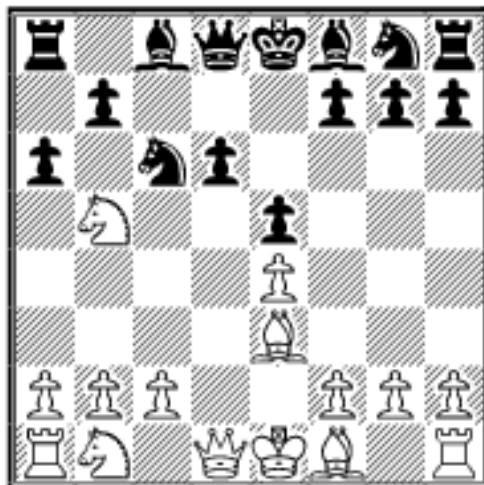


32...Rxe5 33 Bxe8  
 Rxe1+ 34 Kh2 Be4 35  
 White resigns.

Source: *La Stratégie*,  
 15 July 1900, pages  
 207-208.

***Eugène M. Antoniadi – Comte Jean de Villeneuve  
Esclapon  
Paris, 1905  
Sicilian Defence***

1 e4 c5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 d4 cxd4 4 Nxd4 e6 5 Nb5 d6 6 Bf4  
e5 7 Be3 a6



8 N1c3 axb5 9 Nd5  
Rb8 10 Bxb5 Bd7 11  
Bb6 Qg5 12 Nc7+ Ke7  
13 O-O Nf6 14 Qd3  
Nd4 15 f4 Qh5 16  
fxe5 Bxb5 17 exf6+  
gxf6 18 Qxd4 Bg7 19  
Rf5 and wins.

Source: *BCM*, July  
1905, page 261. The  
game was played in

that year's Café de la Régence Championship Tournament in Paris, which Antoniadi won jointly with J.M. Lee and P. Clérissy.

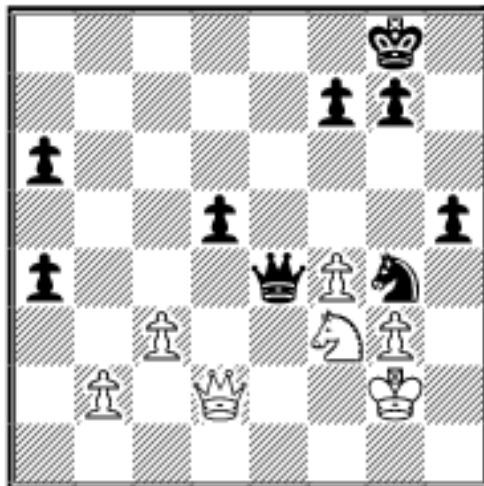
***J. Garcin - Eugène M. Antoniadi  
Paris, 29 March 1919  
Caro-Kann Defence***

1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 e5 Bf5 4 Bd3 Bxd3 5 Qxd3 e6 6 f4 Qb6  
7 Nf3 Nh6 8 Nc3 Qa6 9 Qxa6 Nxa6 10 a3 Be7 11 b4 Nc7  
12 Bd2 a5 13 O-O axb4 14 axb4 Kd7 15 Na4 Ra6 16  
Nc5+ Bxc5 17 bxc5 Rha8 18 Rxa6 Rxa6 19 Ng5 Ke7 20  
Rb1 Nb5 21 c3 f6 22 Nf3 Kd7 23 h3 Nf5 24 Kf2 Ra2 25  
g4 Nh4 26 Nxh4 Rxd2+ 27 Ke3 Rc2 28 Kd3 Rxc3+ 29  
Ke2 Rxh3 30 Nf3 Nc3+ 31 White resigns.

Source: *La Stratégie*, July 1919, pages 146-148.

***Amédée Gibaud – Eugène M. Antoniadi  
Paris, 24 April 1919  
Caro-Kann Defence***

1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 exd5 cxd5 4 Bd3 Nf6 5 h3 Nc6 6 c3 e5  
 7 dxe5 Nxe5 8 Qe2 Qe7 9 Bb5+ Nc6 10 Be3 Be6 11 Nf3  
 Qc7 12 Nbd2 Be7 13 O-O O-O 14 Nd4 Bd6 15 Rae1  
 Rae8 16 Qd1 a6 17 Bd3 Bh2+ 18 Kh1 Bd6 19 f4 Bc8 20  
 Qf3 Bc5 21 N2b3 Ba7 22 Bf2 Rxe1 23 Rxe1 Bb8 24 g3  
 Bxh3 25 Bf5 Bxf5 26 Nxf5 Qd7 27 Nbd4 Nxd4 28 Nxd4  
 Re8 29 Rxe8+ Qxe8 30 Qd1 Ba7 31 Kg1 h5 32 Qb3 Qd7  
 33 Kg2 Ne4 34 Be1 b5 35 Nf3 Qd6 36 Nh4 Qc5 37 Nf3  
 Qe3 38 Qd1 Nf6 39 a4 bxa4 40 Qd2 Qe4 41 Bf2 Bxf2 42  
 Kxf2 Ng4+ 43 Kg2



43...f6 44 c4 dxc4 45  
 f5 Ne5 46 White  
 resigns.

Source: *La Stratégie*,  
 July 1919, pages 149-  
 150.

***Eugène M. Antoniadi - Wladimir Bienstock***  
**Paris, 25 April 1919**  
**Dutch Defence**

1 d4 f5 2 c4 Nf6 3 Nc3 e6 4 a3 Be7 5 e3 O-O 6 Bd3 c6 7  
 Nf3 d5 8 c5 b5 9 Ne5 Ne4 10 Ne2 Bf6 11 b4 a5 12 f3 Ng5  
 13 Bd2 Bxe5 14 dxe5 Nf7 15 f4 axb4 16 axb4 Rxa1 17  
 Qxa1 Qc7 18 O-O g5 19 Nd4 g4 20 Be1 Na6 21 Nxe6  
 Bxe6 22 Qxa6 Bc8 23 Qa2 Nd8 24 Bh4 Kg7 25 Bf6+ Kg6  
 26 Qf2 Qa7 27 Qh4 Nf7 28 Qxg4+ Resigns.

Source: *La Stratégie*, July 1919, pages 151-152.

We have yet to find games played by Antoniadi outside  
 France. Reports of his successes in Athens in 1909 seem  
 to have been exaggerated. From page 242 of the July 1909  
*La Stratégie*:

‘This month’s *D. Schachzeitung* announces (page



223) that M. Antoniadi has recently played against the strongest players in Athens, and that he has beaten them all. Messrs. Amiros and Gaspary, who were mentioned, have protested to us, stating that they cannot have lost to M. Antoniadi for the simple reason that they have not played against him.'

Antoniadi's first notable incursion into chess history and literature was an article entitled 'Souvenirs inédits sur Paul Morphy' on pages 289-292 of the October 1916 *La Stratégie*, in which he presented C.A. Maurian's reminiscences, on the basis of conversations and correspondence between the two men in 1911, the year before Maurian died.

On page 20 of the January 1922 issue Antoniadi wrote a complimentary review of Capablanca's *Chess Fundamentals*, but the alleged faults he listed must give rise to doubts about his judgement. For example, demonstrating ignorance of British vocabulary he complained with regard to the game between F.F.L. Alexander and Sir George Thomas that Capablanca was mistaken in his use of the word 'brackets' ('*A la page 98, l'auteur confond les crochets avec les parenthèses.*'). Such a criticism would have been worthlessly petty even if it had been factually correct.

Controversy resulted from a long general article 'Considérations sur les Grands Maîtres de l'Echiquier' on pages 125-134 of the June 1922 *La Stratégie*. To defend Morphy's reputation Antoniadi felt obliged to attack not only Staunton ('We have no praise to offer for either the strength or the character of Staunton, who had none of the qualities of the English nation') but also three authors of Morphy monographs (Falkbeer, Maróczy and Sergeant), whom he accused of being jealous of Morphy and of trying to belittle him.

The article prompted a mild set of strictures from Gustave Lazard on pages 178-181 of the August 1922 *La Stratégie*, which Antoniadi answered on pages 230-231 of the October 1922 issue, but the real fireworks were across the Channel. P.W. Sergeant (whose book on Charousek had also been criticized by Antoniadi) defended himself vigorously in the *BCM* (August 1922, page 307 and September 1922, pages

348-349). Antoniadi and Sergeant clashed on pages 395-396 of the October 1922 *BCM*, with Sergeant being accorded the last word: ‘M. Antoniadi’s vituperative language offends my taste rather than my peace of mind.’

Sergeant wrote again about the Antoniadi dispute on pages 33-34 of his book *Morphy Gleanings* (London, 1932), adding in a footnote: ‘As M. Antoniadi (who was a fine player, if a bad controversialist) is dead, I will say no more about this.’

It is unclear why Sergeant considered Antoniadi already deceased at that time, but that was still the belief in chess circles in the 1980s. Page 11 of Jeremy Gaige’s 1987 book *Chess Personalia* gave, in Antoniadi’s death-line, ‘c1930? FRA’, although the 1994 edition (not sold commercially) revised this to ‘c1944 FRA’.

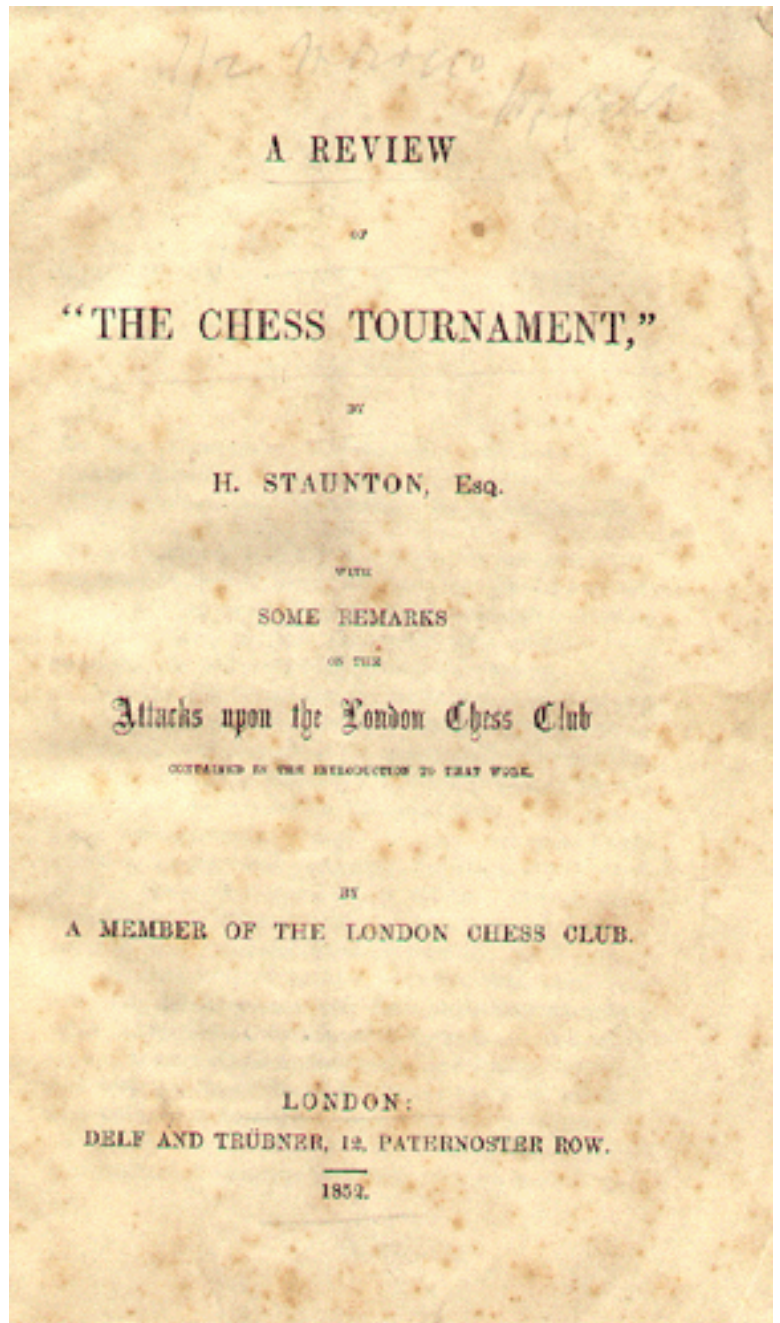
---


### 2800. Staunton’s annotations

An excerpt from pages 15-16 of *A Review of “The Chess Tournament,” by H. Staunton, Esq.*, a very scarce polemical work written by ‘A member of the London Chess Club’ (London, 1852):

‘From the commencement of the *Chronicle*, in 1841, we find Mr Staunton constantly excusing his defeats, never attributing the *loss* of a game to the skill of his antagonist, but only to his own “want of care and attention”, to “severe indisposition”, or, as a last resource, to the “intolerable tedium” of his opponent. We give a few extracts at random; the volumes abound with them. *He is losing of course*. “This game is given up by a supineness perfectly incomprehensible.” “Lost after having obtained advantages sufficient to decide the game at any time in his favour.” “This game is not very creditable to the skill of either party.” “The play on both sides is incredibly weak.” “This game would be discreditable to third-rate players at a coffee-house.” When he makes bad moves (that his opponent takes advantage of), “they can only be attributed to culpable

inattention, arising from over confidence or want of interest in the struggle"; or "they are made mechanically, being utterly indifferent as to the result." When his adversary extricates himself by a dexterous move from an embarrassing position, it is said to be "*a lucky resource*". He comes at last and pleads "sheer exhaustion", and no doubt has arrived at his ultimatum. What new excuse will be fabricated in the event of his sustaining fresh defeats, it is impossible to conjecture. We would advise him to take the matter into due consideration, as, from recent symptoms of "exhaustion", there is every probability that his ingenuity in palliating or accounting for defeat will frequently have to be called into exercise.





A very different style, however, is adopted when Mr Staunton proves the victor. He says “he is at length roused into action”. “The game is opened with remarkable care and prudence on both sides.” It is said “to be remarkable also for the varied and interesting positions it assumes”. He is ever feeling temptations “to represent positions of such unusual interest upon diagrams”. “Their consideration will amply repay the student.” He makes moves “that require the nicest calculation”. What was, in the case of his opponent, “a *lucky* resource” becomes in his “a *coup de ressource*, which White was evidently quite unprepared for”. Having won a match of Mr Horwitz, he states that it must be highly gratifying to the chess community to be introduced to “*so accomplished a master*”. No one will deny the skill of Mr Horwitz, but the modest inference Mr Staunton leaves to be drawn from his own words must scarcely fail in raising a smile.’

---

### **2801. Keres in Madrid, 1943**

Christian Sánchez draws our attention to page 10 of the May 2001 issue of *Gambito* and some bizarre comments attributed to Manuel de Agustín in an interview conducted two years previously by Miguel Ángel Nepomuceno:

‘Manuel de Agustín [1916-2001] was one of Spain’s best chessplayers, and among his staunch friends he counted the Franco-Russian world champion Alekhine (whom he brought to Madrid in 1943 to play in a national tournament and to save him from his Nazi persecutors) and, especially, the Polish Jew GM Ossip Bernstein, whom he got out of a concentration camp in Teruel and saved from certain death.

“I tried to make the imprisoned Republicans’ lives

a little less arduous by taking chess into their cells and playing numerous simultaneous games with them, as well as organizing tournaments for them. If during the time I was with them somebody asked me for help, I did not hesitate to offer it. When Keres came to Madrid to play in the great tournament of 1943, he was wearing an SS uniform, and the very day of his arrival I accompanied him to buy a suit, because his uniform was not appropriate in a country which had just emerged from a civil war. He was a Jew, and this was never written; like Alekhine, he enjoyed the protection of the Governor of Poland, but the only thing Alekhine wanted was to remain in Spain and leave, via Casablanca, for America, like so many other refugees. However, he died suddenly in Estoril when he was very close to his objective.””

We need hardly stress that the above remarks should be treated with considerable circumspection.



*Manuel de Agustín  
(sketch in Alekhine's book  
on the Madrid, 1943 tournament)*

---

### **2802. Who wrote what? (C.N. 2782)**

The signatures were written during a students' team match between Bulgaria and Romania in Giurgiu in May 1943, an event referred to (without a complete list of players) on page 114 of *Sah de la A la Z* by C. Stefaniu (Bucharest, 1984). We have obtained translations from the Bulgarian of the first

three inscriptions on the first page and the top one on the second page (respectively by Alexander Kiproff, Vesselin Popov, Frank (?) and P. Petrov), as well as the Romanian text in the lower half of the first page.

Sorting out who wrote what is a tough challenge, and there are a number of outstanding points. In the meantime, the book prize for the best attempt to unravel the texts goes to John Roycroft (London).

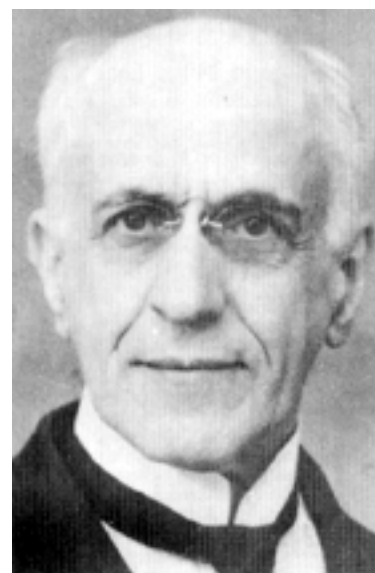
---

### 2803. Chess and astronomy (C.N. 2799)

Below are a couple of photographs of Antoniadi which illustrated Richard McKim's two-part article. They are reproduced here with the permission of the *Journal of the British Astronomical Association*:



*E.M. Antoniadi*  
(Constantinople, 1893, shortly  
before his departure  
for France)



*E.M. Antoniadi*  
in the last year of his life

We have been reading *The Planet Mercury* by E.M. Antoniadi, translated from the French by Patrick Moore (Keith Reid Ltd., Shaldon, 1974). It may be recalled here that Patrick Moore too is a chess enthusiast; for instance, he

wrote the Foreword to *The Even More Complete Chess Addict* by M. Fox and R. James (London, 1993).

On pages 270-271 of the November 1924 *La Stratégie* W.F. Denning (1848-1931) was described as 'England's foremost astronomer' when the magazine presented a correspondence game with astronomy-flavoured notes (written by William Cook and translated into French by Antoniadi). The loser of the game, W.H.S. Monck (1839-1915), was also an astronomer, and his obituary (*BCM*, August 1915, page 275) recorded that 'in 1899 he gave to the world an excellent treatise entitled *Introduction to Stellar Astronomy*'.

We should welcome further information about the game itself.

### ***William Frederick Denning – William Henry Stanley Monck***

**Correspondence (date?)**

**Scotch Gambit**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 d4 exd4 4 Bc4 Bc5 5 c3 dxc3 6 Bxf7+ Kxf7 7 Qd5+ Ke8 8 Qxc5 cxb2 9 Bxb2 Nf6 10 O-O d6 11 Qc4 Qe7 12 Nc3 Be6 13 Nd5



13...Kd7 14 Qb5 a6  
15 Qd3 Qf8 16 Ng5  
Re8 17 Rab1 Nd8 18  
Nxe6 Rxe6 19 Bxf6  
gxf6 20 Rfc1 c6 21  
Qc3 cxd5 22 Rxb7+  
Ke8 23 Qc8 Re7 24  
Rcc7 dxe4 25 Rd7 Kf7  
26 Rxe7+ Qxe7 27  
Rxe7+ Kxe7 28 Qf5  
Ne6 29 Qxe4 Kd7 30  
Qa4+ Kc7 31 Qxa6  
Rb8 32 Qc4+ Nc5 33 Qf7+ Nd7 34 Qxh7 Resigns.

---

## **2804. Unusual dedications**

Page 237 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves* discussed chess books with unusual dedications. Here is another case, from *The Twentieth Century Retractor, Chess Fantasies, and Letter Problems* by Mrs W.J. Baird (London, 1907):

‘Dedicated to  
The Sun  
The Glorious Orb which Animates and Beautifies  
The Earth  
By Giving It  
Warmth, Light, and Life.’

---

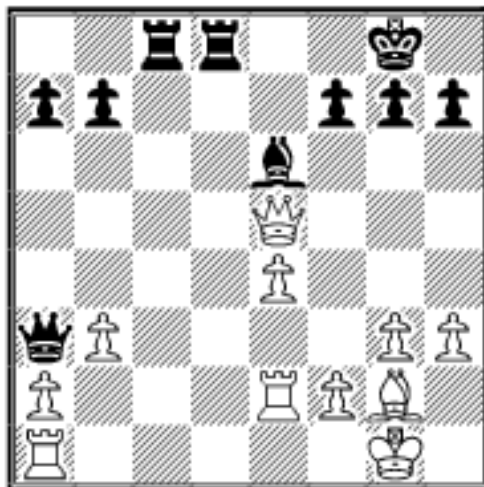
### 2805. Kevitz v Capablanca

The present item sheds some light on one of Capablanca’s most original and fortuitous victories by quoting the full text of a letter (undated) in our collection which was written to Bruce Hayden by the loser, Alexander Kevitz (1902-1981). First, for ease of reference, the complete game-score:

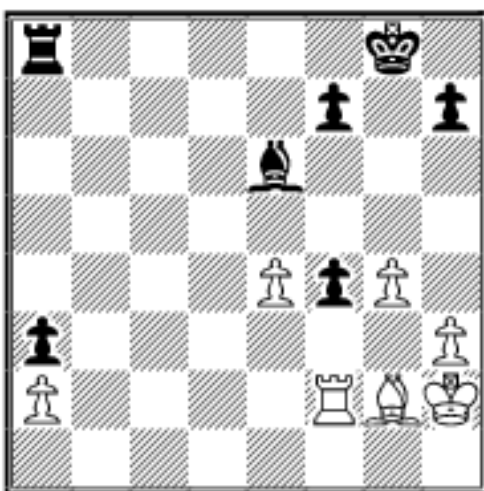
***Alexander Kevitz – José Raúl Capablanca***  
**New York, 19 April 1931**  
**Réti’s Opening**

1 Nf3 d5 2 c4 c6 3 b3 Bf5 4 g3 Nf6 5 Bg2 e6 6 O-O Nbd7 7 Bb2 Bd6 8 d3 O-O 9 Nbd2 Qe7 10 Re1 e5 11 cxd5 cxd5 12 e4 dxe4 13 dxe4 Be6 14 Qe2 Rac8 15 Nf1 Ba3 16 Nxe5 Bxb2 17 Qxb2 Nxe5 18 Qxe5 Qa3 19 Ne3 Ng4 20 Nxc4 Bxc4 21 h3 Be6 22 Re2 Rfd8





23 Qb2 Qc5 24 Rd2  
 Rxd2 25 Qxd2 b6 26  
 Rd1 g6 27 Kh2 a5 28  
 Qe2 b5 29 f4 a4 30  
 bxa4 bxa4 31 Rd2 a3  
 32 g4 g5 33 Qf2 Qxf2  
 34 Rxf2 gxf4 35 Rf3  
 Ra8 36 Rf2



36...f3 37 Bf1 Rb8 38  
 Rxf3 Rb2+ 39 Kg3  
 Rxa2 40 Rc3 Ra1 41  
 White resigns.

The above is the score as it appears in most sources, including the tournament book by L. Eceizabarrena Gaba and R.A. Cela, whereas the

tournament book by J. Spence had an inversion of White's 27th and 28th moves (which is not in keeping with Kevitz's remark below about '28 Q-K2??'). Both volumes specified the time used for the game: 2 hours 38 minutes by Kevitz and 1 hour 41 minutes by Capablanca.



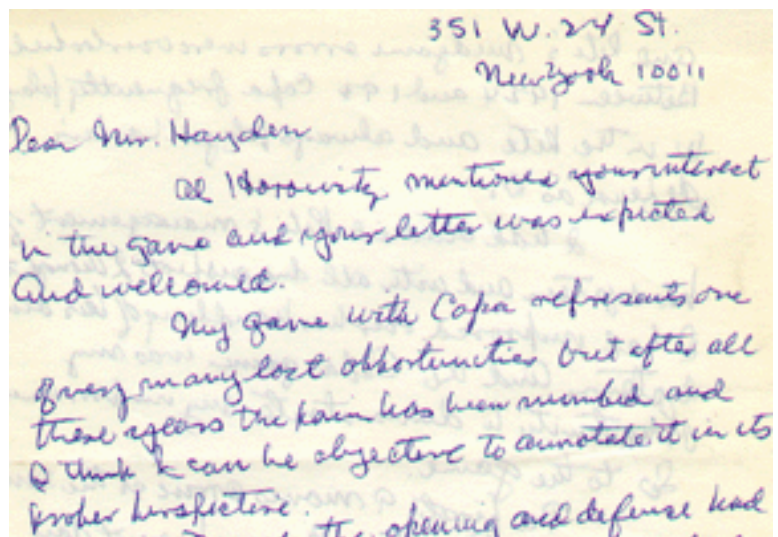
*Alexander Kevitz*

'351 W. 24 St.  
New York 10011

Dear Mr Hayden,

Al Horowitz mentioned your interest in the game and your letter was expected and welcomed.

My game with Capa represents one of very many lost opportunities but after all these years the pain has been numbed and I think I can be objective to annotate it in its proper perspective.



Though the opening and defense had previously been played at London, Réti startled the chess world in the 1924 N.Y. Tournament with the ideas presented. All

the grandmasters present were favourably impressed. As a budding chess player I was present and as a student of opening theory I was greatly influenced. For instance though the connection may be obscure the opening defense which has frequently been renamed in my honour viz 1 P-K4 N-QB3 is really an outgrowth of the same Réti theory.

Capa lost a beautiful game to Réti *and* his theory but in a later round Lasker managed to win with his version of the Lasker defense. His win was erroneously (I think) attributed to correct defense and Réti's midgame errors were overlooked. Between 1924 and 1931 Capa frequently played W. in the Réti and always played Lasker's defense as B.

I had studied Réti's management of his system and with all due respect I thought I had improved over his handling of his own system. And the Capa game was my opportunity to demonstrate my improvement. So to the game.

The first nine moves arrive at the same Réti-Lasker position. By my present day knowledge the order of moves is wrong but that is tangential.

Though some books now recommend 10 R-K I know and knew it to be wrong. I played it because I was sure Capa would answer 10...P-K4. Correct is 10 PxP BPxP as Réti played it and then not 11 R-B1 but 11 P-K4, which I have since played with devastating results.

At move 14, ...P-QR4 as Lasker might have played is met by 15 Q-N5.

Capa said his 15...B-QR6 was an oversight. In that case a strange one for him. But he also later said he couldn't see how to meet the W. threats which are only superficially obscure. W. threatens on say 15...R-B2 16 N-R4 followed by implantation of a N. at KB5. As variant W. also threatens N-N5 B-N5 P-B3 B-R4 P-R4 etc. Therefore 15 P-KR3 or P-N3 is unplayable.

The play through the 22nd move seems to be errorless. Now the opinion of the consensus that says W. should win is based on the clarified position at W.'s 23rd move. W. is a P. ahead in an otherwise even position. The plan should have been simply 23 P-KB4 to start a pawn storming of the B. K. side position or a passed P. plus what K. attack develops. 23 Q-N2 was strategically and tactically unnecessary. Nor is 23 K-R2 necessary. Capa would probably have played 23 P-KB4 R-B4 24 Q-N2 QxQ 25 RxQ R-Q6 26 K-B2 and now even with 24...QR-B6 25 P-N4 W. could not be prevented from doubling Rs. on the K. file. The point is that B.'s demonstration with P-QR4 could not follow through because W. could arrive at a P-KB5 driving B.'s B. off the diagonal before B.'s threats could mount.

26 R-Q1 is the first of a new series of weak moves stemming from clock trouble. It is not addressed to the strategic needs. Correct is 26 K-R2 P-QR4 27 P-B4 P-N3 28 R-KB P-QN4?? 29 P-B5. Probably B. would have to play 28...Q-B7.

28 Q-K2?? is totally incomprehensible. 28 P-B4 continues to prevent ...P-QN4 because of QxP.

31 R-Q2?? is again wrong preparation. Correct is 31 B-B3 and if 31...P-KR4 32 P-N4 or if 31...Q-R6 32 B-N4 or if the defensive ideas are found 31...P-R4 32 P-N4 Q-R6 33 P-B5 or R-Q2 first.

32 P-N4?? finally throws away the win. I overlooked the answer completely and in exasperation overlooked the draw as well. 33 P-B5 Q-K4+ 34 K-R R-B8+ 35 R-Q Q-N7 36 Q-Q3 BxRP 37 Q-Q8+ etc. First should have come some move like 32 B-B3.

Capa's final combination starting with 33...QxQ was beautiful precision and included a problem-like move 36...P-B6.

I do not pretend these annotations are complete and some of them being present day offhand may be inaccurate or wrong. Please feel free to question them or to attack their validity.

In any case I would be pleased to hear from you further on this or any other question.

With best regards and good wishes.

Yours truly,

Alex Kevitz.'

---

### **2806. Dollars then and now**

Using the website <http://eh.net/hmit/compare> we have been looking at approximate modern-day equivalents of various notable sums (on the basis of the consumer price index calculation, and with full regard to the financial caveats mentioned at the site).

In May 1859 Morphy agreed to write a weekly chess column for one year in the *New York Ledger*, having been offered an advance of \$3,000 (modern equivalent: \$63,500).

Other examples:

First prize at New York, 1889: \$1,000 (\$19,000)

Purse for the 1907 world championship match between Lasker and Marshall: \$1,000 (\$18,700)

London Rules (1922): purse below which the world champion would not be compelled to defend his title: \$10,000 (\$105,000)

First prize at New York, 1924: \$1,500 (\$15,500)

First prize at New York, 1927: \$2,000 (\$20,300)

Prize-fund for the Spassky v Fischer match, 1972: \$250,000 (\$1,050,000).

---

### 2807. Mate in one overlooked

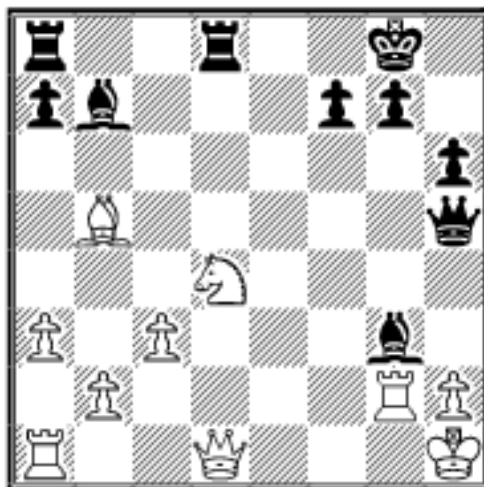
In C.N. 414 W.H. Cozens pointed out a number of master games in which mate in one was overlooked:

- Fisher v *von Bardeleben*, London, 1883
- *Carls* v Whitaker, The Hague, 1928
- *Gligoric* v Böök, Saltsjobaden, 1948
- *Smyslov* v Florian, Moscow-Budapest match, 1949
- *Bronstein* v Gligoric, Moscow, 1967

Readers may care to find these scores, and the missed mates, for themselves, but as the nineteenth-century game is less easy to locate we give it here:

***B.W. Fisher – Curt von Bardeleben***  
**Vizayanagaram tournament, London, 1883**  
**Sicilian Defence**

1 e4 c5 2 Nf3 e6 3 Nc3 Nc6 4 d4 cxd4 5 Nxd4 Nf6 6 Nxc6 bxc6 7 Bd3 d5 8 exd5 cxd5 9 Bg5 Be7 10 O-O O-O 11 a3 Bb7 12 Kh1 e5 13 f3 h6 14 Bh4 Nh5 15 Bf2 Nf4 16 Bg3 Bg5 17 Re1 Re8 18 Ne2 Qf6 19 Bxf4 Bxf4 20 Bb5 Red8 21 c3 e4 22 Nd4 Qh4 23 g3 Bxg3 24 Re2 exf3 25 Nxf3 d4 26 Rg2 Qh5 27 Nxd4 (*'The tournament book has a note at this very move, but also fails to see the pinmate'*, remarked W.H. Cozens in C.N. 414.)



27...Bxg2+ 28 Kxg2  
 Qxh2+ 29 Kf3 Qf2+  
 30 Ke4 Qf4+ 31 Kd3  
 Qf5+ 32 Kc4 Qd5+ 33  
 White resigns.

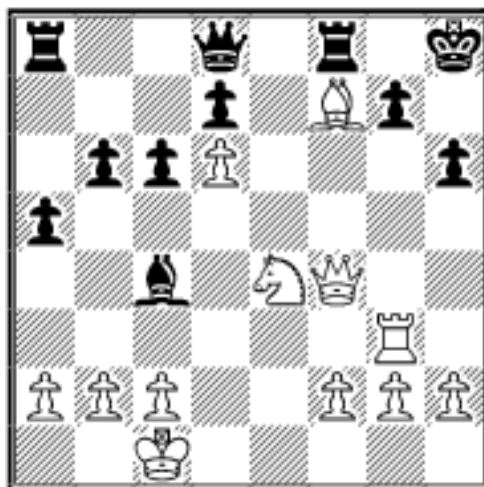
Source: tournament  
 book, pages 311-312.

## 2808. Local chess history

Perusing his bookshelves, the bibliophile will sometimes find himself struggling to recall when and where various volumes were procured, and perhaps also why. In the 'local history' section of our library, for instance, we have just been re-reading *Fifty Years of Chess at Battersea* (published by the Battersea Chess Club, London in 1935) in the unavailing hope of finding an item or two to cull. *Chess in Bedfordshire* by F. Dickens and G.L. White (Leeds, 1933) looked rather more promising, but the games section is brief and we can do no better than quote the following forgotten score, taken from pages 65-66:

***Joseph Henry Blackburne – James Gladwell***  
**Simultaneous blindfold exhibition, Luton, 4 November**  
**1880**  
**Scotch Game**

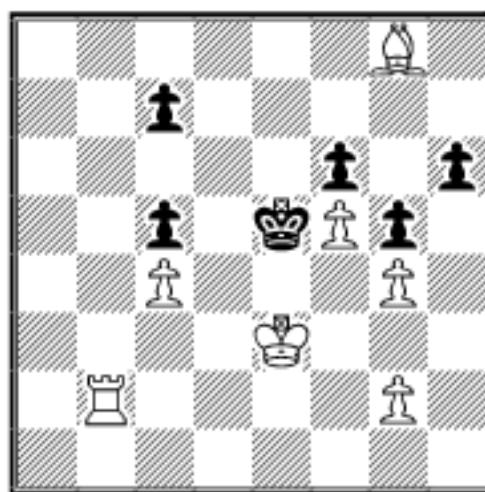
1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 d4 exd4 4 Nxd4 Nxd4 5 Qxd4 c6 6 Nc3  
 b6 7 Bc4 h6 8 Bf4 Nf6 9 e5 Bc5 10 Qd2 Nh5 11 Ne4 Qe7 12  
 O-O-O Nxf4 13 Qxf4 O-O 14 Rd6 Bxd6 15 exd6 Qd8 16  
 Re1 a5 17 Re3 Ba6 18 Rg3 Kh8 19 Bxf7 Bc4



20 Ng5 Bxf7 21  
 Nxf7+ Rxf7 22 Qxf7  
 Qf6 23 Qxf6 gxf6 24  
 Rg6 Re8 25 Rxf6 Kg7  
 26 Rf3 Re6 27 Rd3  
 Kf6 28 Kd2 Ke5 29  
 Ke3 Rxd6 30 Rxd6  
 Kxd6 31 g4 Ke5 32  
 f4+ Kf6 33 h4 d6 34  
 Ke4 Resigns.

### 2809. Derrickson

C.N. 2103 (see pages 229-230 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves*) discussed George H. Derrickson of Philadelphia, who died in 1862 while still in his teens. Additional information was offered in C.N.s 2320 and 2441, and we now note that half a dozen or so of his problems were included in *The Clipper Chess Problem Tournament* by Miron J. Hazeltine (New York, 1860). The one presented below may seem straightforward at first glance, but readers are invited to try their hand at it:



*Mate in six.*

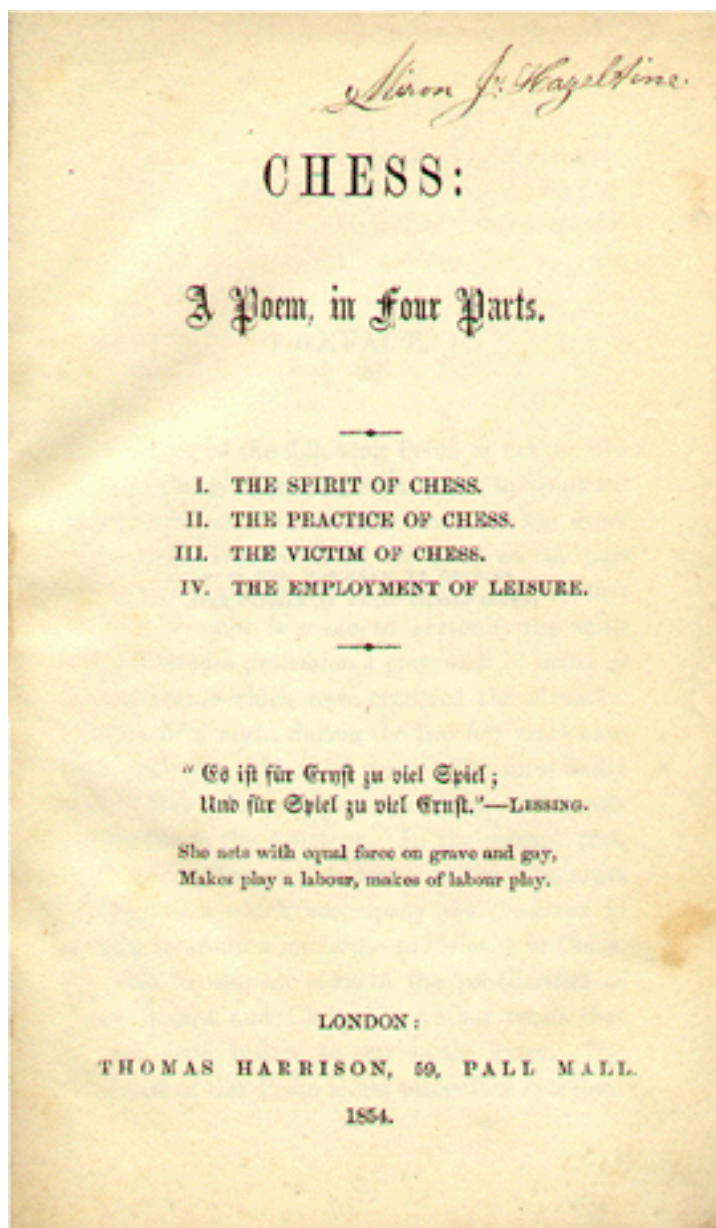
Solution: 1 Rd2 c6 2 Be6 h5 3 gxh5 g4 4 Bc8 g3 5 Rd7 Kxf5  
 6 Rd5 mate.



---

## 2810. Poetry (C.N. 2759)

An inscription by Miron J. Hazeltine appears on our copy of a book which is an addition to the list of volumes on chess poetry given in C.N. 2759: *Chess: A Poem, in Four Parts* by Charles Tomlinson (London, 1854):

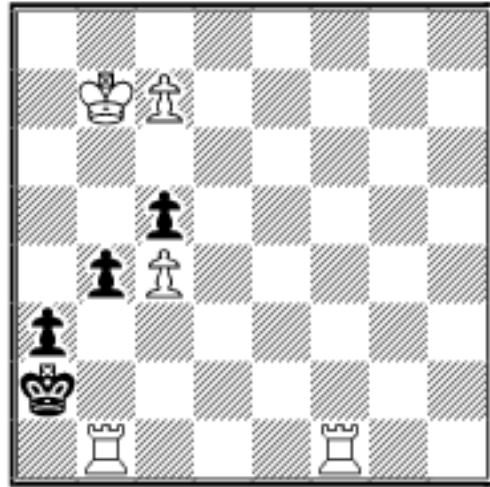


---

## 2811. Mate in four

How does White mate in four moves from the position

below?



Solution: 1 c8(B) b3 2 Bg4 b2 3 Bd1 Kxb1 4 Bb3 mate.

Source: *CHESS*, January 1953, page 65. We hope that a reader can identify the composer; *CHESS* merely intimated that the problem had been published in Munich *circa* 1908.

---

### 2812. Staunton

A further extract (pages 16-19) from the booklet cited in C.N. 2800, and further execration of Staunton:

‘But these ebullitions of vanity are harmless when compared with others that he has penned at various times. His career as a professional chess-player had, up to the year 1847, been a successful one, and therefore no occasion had up to that time arisen to call forth any very special marks of unfairness, inasmuch as a victor can afford to concede many things to a vanquished enemy. Towards the end of that year, however, Mr Staunton and Mr Lowe were engaged by Mr Ries, the proprietor of the Grand Divan in London, to play a match in celebration of the reopening of that chess saloon.

Mr Staunton gave Mr Lowe the odds of the pawn and two moves, and lost the match - he was fairly beaten, and it was evident he could not afford to give the odds to Mr Lowe. No one would have thought the worse of Mr Staunton's play because he had lost to Mr Lowe, giving such odds as "the pawn and two moves"; but from the moment of his losing the match he seems to have been afflicted with a monomania that the existence of his reputation as a chess-player depended upon the utter annihilation of that of Mr Lowe! [...] *Before this match*, Mr Staunton speaks of Mr Lowe as "long and favourably known to the frequenters of the Divan as a player of *unquestionable talent*", and the Divan is stated to be the resort of the *most eminent metropolitan players*. *After the match*, both player and place are condemned together. In a note to a game, he says that the play "*never rises beyond the dull level of Divan mediocrity*". We leave our readers to form their own opinion of the consistency of these remarks. An unceasing torrent of abuse filled for months the chess columns of the *Illustrated News* and the *Chess Chronicle* - all was poured upon the head of the devoted Lowe. We would here take the opportunity of drawing the attention of the reader to a little pamphlet by Mr Thomas Beeby (Gilpin, 6, Bishopsgate Street Without, 1848), which gives an account of this match, and in which the conduct of Mr Staunton in the affair is severely handled, and with such *telling* effect that Mr Staunton has never dared to venture a word in reply. Mr Lowe, however, has not been the only victim of Mr Staunton's hostility. Mr Williams has lately been the object of his vituperation, and for the same reason - Mr Staunton was defeated by him - "*Hinc illae lachrymae*". Nothing can be more true than a remark Mr Beeby makes. "To be continually praised by Mr Staunton is a proclamation of having been beaten by him, while to be the object of his attacks is a proof of having beaten him." The sting of defeat was infinitely more mortifying in Mr Williams' case than in Mr Lowe's. In the latter, Mr Staunton could

shelter himself to some extent behind the fact of having rendered odds to his opponent; but in the former, the fact of having been beaten *even*, by a player whom he had long affected to despise, could not be disguised by any ingenuity. A reference to the book under review will show the miserable subterfuges to which Mr. Staunton resorts, to palliate his defeat in the Tournament by Mr Williams. The gravamen of the charges against Mr Williams is that “he practised a systematic delay over every move, and that he thereby so irritated his antagonist that he was compelled often to surrender games out of pure fatigue”. Was ever such a plea for defeat as this before offered in games of *such consequence to the players* as the Tournament games were? The excuse may be readily accepted in the case of games played merely for the purpose of recreation, but it becomes preposterous when urged as it has been by Mr Staunton. Moreover, had the charge been perfectly true, - had Mr Staunton, as he states, been compelled to surrender games out of pure fatigue, which Mr Williams utterly denies, - he would only have been beaten with weapons introduced by himself, and which he has long had the reputation of being an adept in using. His *physical endurance* in long matches has ever been a subject of remark among players, and conjectures have been hazarded that he owes many a victory to that *useful quality*. We may here remark that Mr Williams is now playing at the London Chess Club a most interesting and well-contested match, with Mr Horwitz. Sixteen games have been played, and of these the average duration has not exceeded three hours. We must make one or two more remarks upon the inordinate vanity and self-conceit of Mr Staunton. How he, with the commonest perception of what is decent or becoming in society, or with the smallest possible grain of modesty in his composition, can suffer things to be printed *in his own magazine* that he does, has long been the astonishment of the sober-minded portion of the chess world.’

---

### 2813. Mate in one overlooked (C.N. 2807)

So far we have found only one published game, a minor skirmish, where a mate in one was overlooked on consecutive moves:

*George H. Selkirk – J.C.R.*

**Occasion?**

**Remove White's queen's rook**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Bc5 4 O-O Nf6 5 d4 exd4 6 e5 d5 7 exf6 dxc4 8 Re1+ Be6 9 Ng5 Qd5 10 Nc3 Qf5 11 g4 Qxf6 12 Nd5 Qd8 13 Rxe6+ fxe6 14 Nxe6 Qd7 15 Qe2 Be7 16 Ndx7+ Kf7 17 Qxc4 Ne5 18 Qb3 Kf6 19 g5+ Kg6 20 f4 Nc6 21 f5+ Kxf5 22 Qd3+ Kg4 23 Qe4+ Kh5 24 h4 h6 25 Qf3+ Kg6 26 h5+ Kh7 27 g6+ Kg8 28 Qf7 mate.

Source: *Land and Water*, 1 November 1873.

Selkirk was the author of *The Book of Chess* (London, 1868) and, the previous year, *Guide to the Cricket-Ground*.

---

### 2818. Alekhine on Munich, 1941

For the benefit of those who do not possess issues of *C.N.* from its magazine days (1982-1989) we quote below from C.N. 1233 our translation of a report by Alekhine on Munich, 1941 which appeared on pages 187-189 of his book *¡Legado!* This source stated that the article was written in December 1941, but that cannot be so because the final paragraph contains a reference to 'the forthcoming tournament in Cracow', which was held in October. By December, Alekhine was in Madrid, and the last round of the Munich tournament was played on 20 September 1941. Our translation follows the Spanish as closely as possible, correcting only the spelling of certain proper nouns.

‘The importance of the recently-held Munich tournament has many facets, and its consequences

will doubtless be of great significance. This is not because Greater Germany has been able to hold a strong international masters' tournament during the present war, nor because for the development of chess a brief interruption in international cooperation would have been particularly significant, nor even because the tournament produced especially valuable games, although the fight was generally a good one. No, the greatness of Munich lies mainly in the fact that it marks a new and probably decisive step in the consolidation of European chess. This means active cooperation under the ready leadership of a central directorate, on the basis of equal rights for all European chess organizations. But that also signifies complete emancipation from FIDE, which practically no longer exists. This does not mean that if, after the war, there were to be formed a world organization worthy of the name, European chess would not be called upon to play a role, in accordance with its importance.

To symbolize the unity of European chess thought, it seems that the idea of creating two European titles (individual and team championships) would be as desirable as it would be topical, and such a wish was shared by all participants at the Munich tournament. The attractiveness of the title would probably appeal to the top European players, including those who, on this occasion, abstained for "diplomatic" or other reasons, and who would in the future be invited to cooperate.

The Team Championship could be held according to the model of the so-called FIDE tournaments, with minor changes. Such tournaments held regularly would make it possible, amongst other things, to form a high-quality team which could later, over many boards, triumph against other continents (especially America). This would destroy the phantom of the claimed American superiority in team events. For what has regularly happened until now (that is to say, up to and including Stockholm 1937) has been the following: the unified representation of half a

continent met scattered European teams, and miracles could not be expected. Henceforth it will be necessary to dispense with isolated efforts, by organizing a European team to fight against the American one.

Before discussion of the detailed results at Munich, mention must be made of the organization which made such performances possible. This organization was a masterpiece since there were no incidents of the kind that usually occur at tournaments; there was not the slightest friction between the players, and from start to finish there reigned a spirit of camaraderie which made it possible to overcome the numerous difficulties that arose. It was not easy in a strong international tournament to finish 15 games in 13 days, but this was necessary owing to the limited time available and the numerous difficulties that the majority of participants had over leave. Nonetheless, there was time not only for chess but also for the theatre, museums, etc. etc.

This tournament can be compared with advantage to Semmering-Baden 1937 and AVRO 1938, in which the aims were chiefly connected with commercial propaganda; the masters had to play in an unsatisfactory atmosphere quite out of keeping with the elevated spirit which the art of chess requires. There were nonetheless excellent individual results, but the sporting performances were falsified by the inevitable physical fatigue of the players, who were taken on a *danse macabre*, from one Dutch town or city to another (in the case of AVRO) like exhibition objects or low-grade fighters.



*The playing hall in Munich,  
14 September 1941 (round eight)*

Although the Munich tournament was a brilliant organizational victory for German chess, it was also a technical triumph for Sweden, since first prize went to one of the world-famous musketeers of Swedish chess, Stoltz, while Lundin shared second place.

When it is recalled that the third player, the Swedish champion, Stahlberg, recently won a very strong tournament in Argentina and also established a chess marathon record which, although without artistic value, was very useful as propaganda for chess, when he played 400 games in 36 hours without a break, it may be said that as far as chess is concerned, this year has been a very good one for these three champions' homeland.



*Standing (far left) P. Leepin. Sitting at table (left to right) G. Kieninger, K. Richter, A. Alekhine, P. Réthy, B. Nielsen, E. Bogoljubow, G. Füster. Sitting behind N. Cortlever, K.*



*Opocensky, E. Lundin. Standing behind V. Rohacek, J. Foltys, P. Mross, B. Rabar and G. Stoltz.*

This is not by chance, for to achieve such success requires, apart from talent, of course, continuous and consistent theoretical work and regular, untiring practice. In addition to all this, Stoltz, the first prize-winner, has a particularly fine feel for unexpected chess tactics. This cannot be learned from any book, and it is this “something” which makes a player a grandmaster. In general, he played the best chess and since he is at a favourable age (36 [*sic*]), great things may be expected of him.



*K. Richter (Black) in play against G. Stoltz.*

Lundin may perhaps know more than Stoltz, but he lacks the latter's fiery style. He also played a number of solid games, and his placing corresponds to his merit.

Fourth and fifth prizes went to Bogoljubow and Richter. This is easy to explain, for although they are not really of that rank a great number of Germany's best players were missing from Munich. For example, the triumphant team from Buenos Aires and the two winners of the Championship tournaments, whose participation would doubtless have had a great influence on the outcome of the tournament.

A share of the last prize went to the kindly Danish Champion, Nielsen, a very experienced player,

imperturbably tranquil; despite his defensive approach, he can occasionally be very dangerous in a counter-attack.

I was able to see for myself in the penultimate round of the tournament that for some time it seemed as if Foltys would also win a prize, but he allowed himself to be strongly influenced by some defeats. A master with such a sound positional sense as he possesses will certainly have future opportunities to demonstrate his strength.

The other representative of the Czech Protectorate, Opocensky, was tired of chess and apart from his formidable game against me, he was not able to achieve much; nevertheless he was always deceptive and dangerous.

The Army representative, Kieninger, was apparently out of training. In some games (for example, against Mross and Foltys) he did, however, show his original strength.

Of the four youthful players (youthful in terms of both years and international experience), the Croat Rabar appears very interesting. His main defect may be insufficient knowledge of the openings, but that is something he can easily remedy.

The representative of the General Government of Poland, Mross, played in original and bold style. His beautiful game against Leepin is characteristic of this.

Considerable skill was also shown by the other participants, down to young Leepin, the least experienced player, who “nearly” defeated Richter.

The results of the tournament showed clearly that there was no player lacking in true merit.



*K. Opocensky (left) on his way to defeating A. Alekhine in round six, 12 September 1941*

Finally, a few words *pro domo sua*. As a general rule, and especially for me, it has been a surprise when I have failed in a tournament. But this time it would have been a surprise had I been able to cope with this tremendous fight to the very end because I was the only participant who, since the war began, had not only not played a single tournament game but had not even given thought to the problems of practical chess. In the first part of the tournament my poor form was noticeable (a superficial opening against Opocensky), and it became increasingly clear as the event continued. Above all, it was obvious when with the white pieces, in a drawn position, I tried to force matters à la Janowsky. Although this happened twice there were reasons for it (and it may be said that this rarely occurs with me); I nonetheless lost with more justification against Nielsen.

My conviction that I have played, above all, some fairly acceptable games gives me the hope of recovering from my lack of practice, and I am hoping that the forthcoming tournament in Cracow will give me an excellent opportunity to show this.'

---

## 2819. Chess and wrestling

Following on from Alekhine's reference in C.N. 2818 to '*luchadores de inferior categoría*', we have been able to recall only two connections between chess and wrestling. The first is the following photo-feature on page 107 of *CHESS*, 14 November 1935:



The second case involves the front cover of *Chess Review*, March 1956:



From left to right, the photograph features Kola Kwariani ('a 250 pound New York wrestler who speaks eight languages and rates as the only

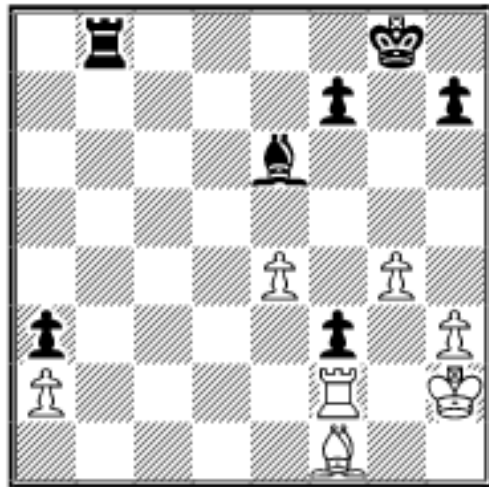
chess-playing professional grappler in the country'), Stanley Kubrick and Sterling Hayden. *Chess Review* (page 69) called their forthcoming film *Bed of Fear*, but it was eventually released under the title *The Killing* (1956).

---

### 2820. Kevitz v Capablanca (C.N. 2805)

Gene Gnannt (Houston, TX, USA) comments on Kevitz's annotations:

*'I think he is much too hard on himself. Even with Capablanca's 36...f3!, White does not appear to be lost. After 36...f3! 37 Bf1 Rb8 ...*



*... instead of 38 Rxf3?? why not 38 Bd3 Rb2 39 Rxb2 axb2 40 Bb1 Bc4 41 Kg3 Be2, etc.?'*

We note that the second Chess Stars volume on Capablanca, published in 1997, also gives the above line (page 141), indicating (with symbols) that after 42 a4 White has counter-play and stands only slightly worse.

---

### 2821. Another Morganism

‘A game consists essentially of a quest, a con-quest, and an in-quest.’

D.J. Morgan, *BCM*, January 1955, page 32.

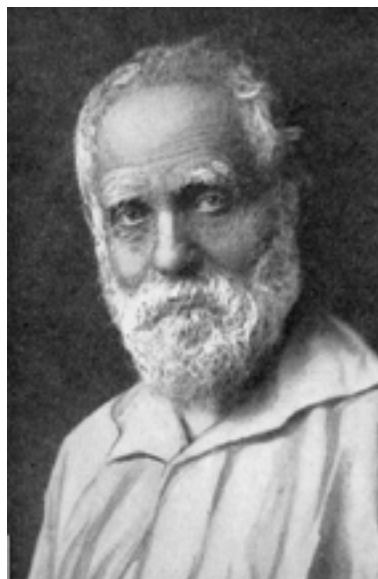
**2822. What were the results? (C.N. 2815)**

The solution is reproduced below from page 204 of H. Phillips’ book:

Player	C.	A.	St.	Sp.	M'B.	M.	Sn.	A.	T.	P.	Pts.
1. Casabianca	-	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	7
2. Alasker	½	-	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	6½
3. Steinisch	½	½	-	½	½	½	½	½	½	½	6
4. Spilsbury	½	½	½	-	½	½	½	½	½	½	5½
5. M'Bang M'Wang	½	½	½	½	-	½	½	½	½	½	5
6. Morfew	0	½	½	½	½	-	½	½	½	½	4
7. Snooper	0	0	½	½	½	-	½	½	½	½	3½
8. Algonquin	0	0	0	½	½	½	-	½	½	½	3
9. Titterdown	0	0	0	0	½	½	½	-	½	½	2½
10. Puschowski	0	0	0	0	0	½	½	½	½	-	2

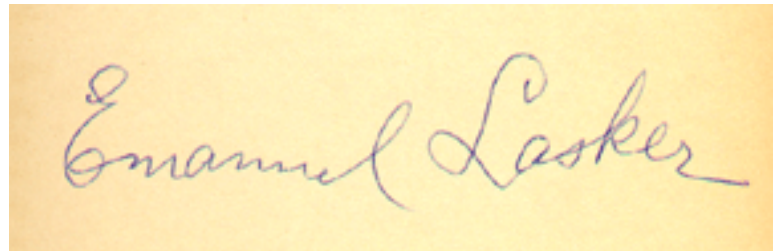
**2823. Isaac L. Rice’s military prophecy**

From page 67 of *The Community of the Future* by Emanuel Lasker (New York, 1940):



*Isaac L. Rice (Berlin, spring, 1914)*

‘It is about 30 and some years ago that Isaac L. Rice, the builder of submarine vessels, in a talk with me predicted the coming of the age when technological invention would supersede the niceties of military strategy. He mentioned big, long range, accurately aimed guns and the possibilities of bombing. If he lived today, he would probably specify his prophecy still further. The evolution in the direction of military equipment is almost automatic. To bend the discoveries and conquests of the intellect towards a destructive purpose is easier by far than to develop them in their constructive ethical direction.’



*Lasker's inscription in our copy of The Community of the Future*

---

## 2824. Books about Karpov

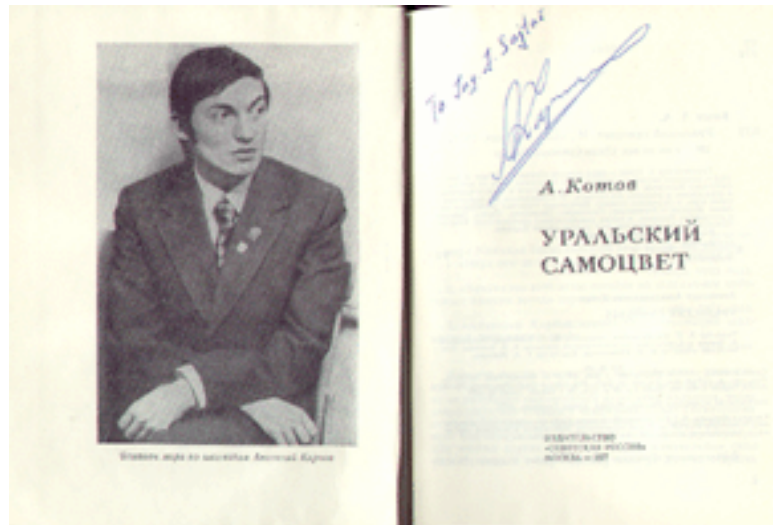
There follows a list of books about Karpov in our collection:

- *K is for Karpov!* by J. Adams (London, 1974)
- *The Games of Anatoly Karpov* by K.J. O'Connell and J. Adams (London, 1974), plus Spanish translation (Barcelona, 1975)
- *La carrera ajedrecística de Anatoly Karpov* by P. Morán (Madrid, 1975)
- *Anatolij Karpov* by G. Porreca (S. Maria C.V., 1975)
- *Tri Matcha Anatolia Karpova* by M. Botvinnik (Moscow, 1975), plus English edition (Oxford, 1978)
- *Weltmeister Karpow* by M. van Fondern and P. Beyersdorf (Hollfeld/Ofr., 1975)

- *The Best of Karpov* by P.R. Markland (Oxford, 1975)
- *Karpov's Collected Games* by D. Levy (London, 1975)
- *How Karpov Wins* by E. Mednis (New York, 1975 and 1994)
- *Schackgeniet Anatolij Karpov* by G. Johansson (Stockholm, 1976)
- *The Complete Games of World Champion Anatoly Karpov* by K.J. O'Connell, D. Levy and J. Adams (London, 1976)
- *Uralskii Samsvyet* by A. Kotov (Moscow, 1977)
- *Karpov vers les sommets* by J. Le Monnier (Paris, 1978)
- *A. Turisheva V. Borzov A. Karpov V. Tretyak* (Moscow, 1978)
- *Karpov un genio de nuestro tiempo* by M. Studenetzky and B. Wexler (Buenos Aires, 1980)
- *Rekao mi je Anatolij Karpov* by D. Bjelica (Belgrade, 1981)
- *Anatolij Karpov* by D. Marovic (Zagreb, 1983)
- *Anatolii Karpov v fotografiyakh* by D. Donskogo (Moscow, 1984)
- *Karpov's Best Games* by V. Ravi Kumar (Madras, 1984 or 1985)
- *Das Schachgenie Karpow* by V. Baturinski (Berlin, 1991)



- *Karpov (I) 222 partidas* (Madrid, 1994)



*Karpov's inscription on our copy of the 1977 work by Kotov.*

As with previous lists, works *by* the master are omitted, as are monographs on individual events, but we may well lack a few books about Karpov. As ever, firm information about gaps will be welcomed from readers, who are reminded to provide their full postal address.

We have, regrettably and unavoidably, fallen rather behind with correspondence but shall be catching up shortly.

---

### **2825. Kasparov books (C.N. 2751)**

Our thanks to José Antonio Fabiano Mendes (Rio de Janeiro) for acquiring for us a seldom-seen monograph:

*O Xadrez Magistral de Gar[r]y Kasparov* by D. Sokolik (Rio de Janeiro, 1996 and 1997).

The title had 'Gary' in 1996 but 'Garry' in 1997. Unusually for a 'complete games' collection, the two editions (which contain, respectively, 1,173 and 1,400 games) are organized by opening rather than chronologically.

---

## 2826. Living-chess puzzle

An old puzzle which some readers may find ideal for tackling during monotonous end-of-year travel:

‘A game of living chess has been organized for charity and our village has undertaken to supply the white pieces. The following constitute the team: Mr King, Mr Queen, Mr and Mrs Rook, Mr and Mrs Bishop, Mr and Mrs Knight (pieces); Kittie King, Quentin Queen, Ralph and Rachel Rook, Bertie and Belinda Bishop, Kenneth and Kathleen Knight (pawns).

None of these has been assigned a position appropriate to his or her name. Thus Mr Queen is not at queen’s square; nor is Ralph Rook at KR2 or QR2.

When I tried to find out how the players are placed at the beginning of the game, I was given the following information:

Kathleen stands two places to the left of Rachel. Belinda is a knight’s move from Mr Rook. Mrs Bishop is a knight’s move from her niece. Ralph is a knight’s move from Mrs Knight. Mr and Mrs Knight stand side by side, so do Mr and Mrs Bishop. Kenneth is a knight’s move from his father. Mr Queen, who is a knight’s move from Ralph, has a little girl in front of him. Bertie is a knight’s move from Mrs Rook, who stands next to her sister. Mr Rook is a knight’s move from Quentin. Ralph has a girl at his right hand; Belinda has a boy at hers.

State (or show diagrammatically) how the 16 players are placed.’

The solution will be given at the end of the year.

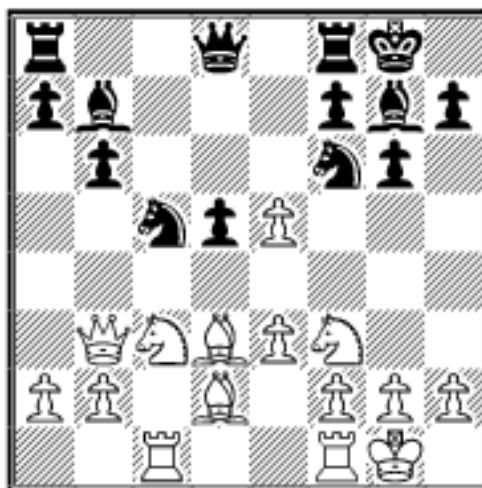
---

## 2827. Karpov in the 1930s

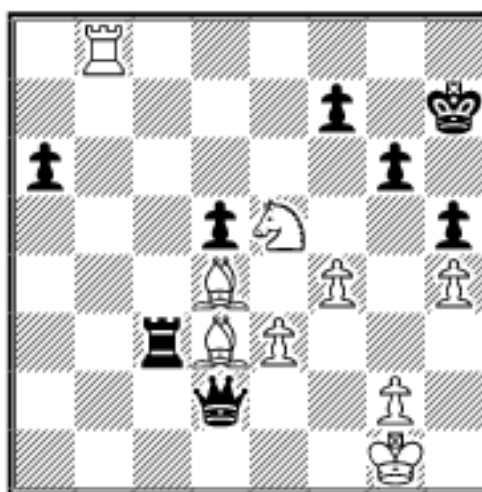
Pages 107-108 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves* gave two games won, in 1903 and 1906, by a player named Karpov. Here is a third specimen, taken from page 249 of the July 1939 issue of *Schackvärlden*:

***Karpov – Mitin***  
***Irkutsk, 1939***  
***Queen's Pawn Game***

1 d4 d5 2 Nf3 Nf6 3 e3 g6 4 c4 Bg7 5 Nc3 c6 6 Qb3 O-O 7  
 Bd2 b6 8 Bd3 Bb7 9 O-O Nbd7 10 cxd5 cxd5 11 Rac1 e5 12  
 dxe5 Nc5



13 exf6 Nxb3 14 fxg7  
 Nxc1 15 gxf8Q+ Qxf8  
 16 Rxc1 Rc8 17 Rd1  
 a6 18 a3 b5 19 Ne2  
 Qd6 20 Bc3 Qb6 21  
 Bd4 Qa5 22 Ne5 Qa4  
 23 Rf1 h5 24 h4 b4 25  
 axb4 Qxb4 26 f4 Qd2  
 27 Nc3 Qxb2 28 Rb1  
 Qd2 29 Rxb7 Rxc3 30  
 Rb8+ Kh7



31 Nc4 Qe1+ 32 Bf1  
 g5 33 f5 f6 34 Bxf6  
 Resigns.

**2828. Alexander Rueb**

Reference books with an entry on Alexander Rueb (1882-1959) tend not to say much about his quarter-century as FIDE's first President. Even chess history's broad-sweepists (i.e. those paragons of perspicacious punditry who have seldom, if ever, been in the vicinity of a primary source) appear reluctant to pass judgment on Rueb's tenure (1924-1949), which was marked by the Federation's creation, its involvement in the world title acrimony between Capablanca and Alekhine, and the reconstruction of the world championship following Alekhine's demise in 1946. When Rueb himself died, *CHESS* (March 1959, page 130) wrote that he had 'played a bigger part than any other man in establishing the present system of world championship contests and qualifying events'. A detailed assessment of the Dutchman's administrative career remains to be written, but below, at least, is a pictorial record:



*First FIDE Congress (Paris, 1924). Rueb is seated fifth from the right, next to Alekhine.*



*Second FIDE Congress (Zurich, 1925)*

*Rueb is sitting in the centre.*



*Eleventh FIDE Congress (Zurich, 1934).  
Rueb is seated in the centre.*



*Rueb with the new world champion, Botvinnik, in 1948*

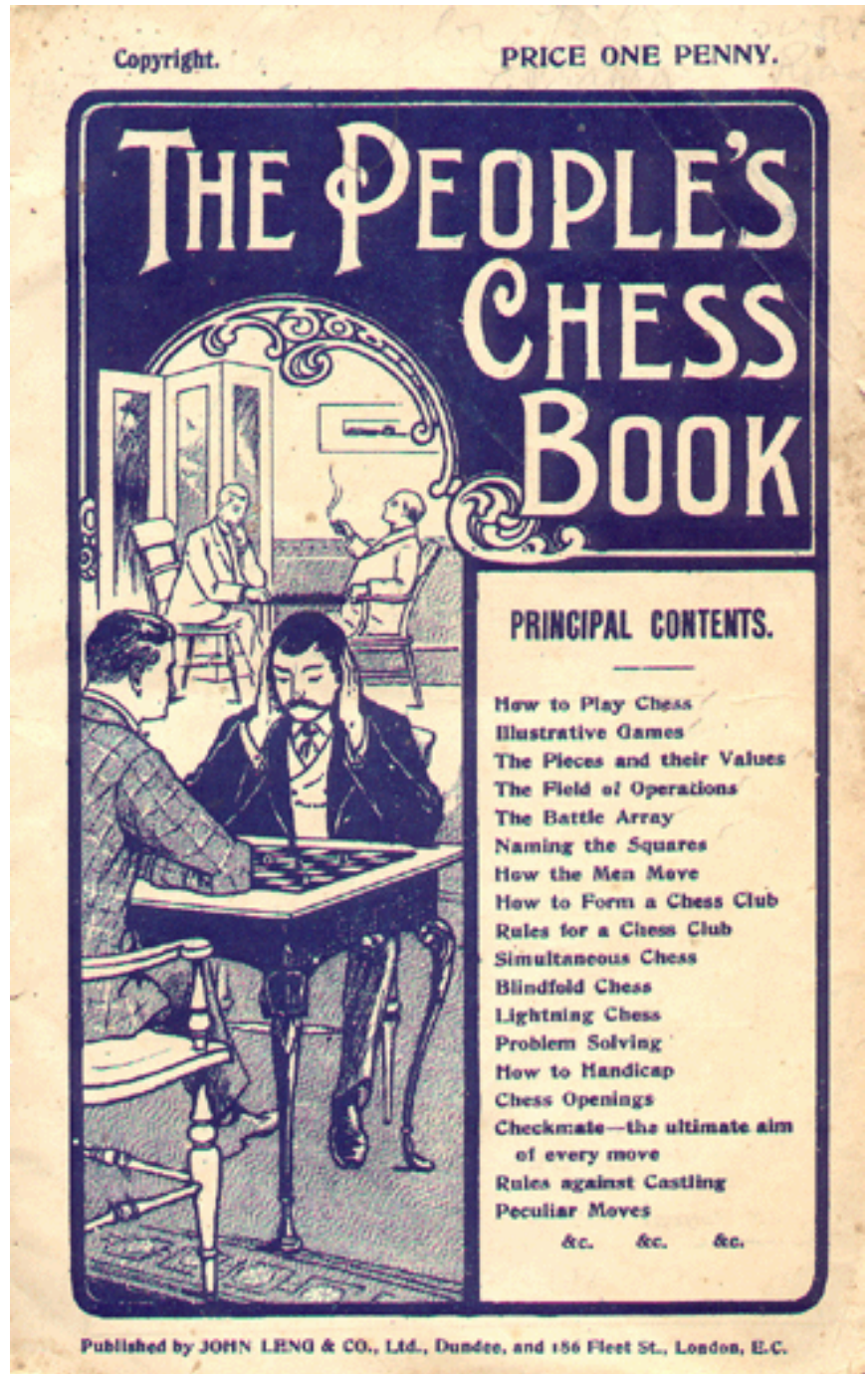


---

### **2829. A forgotten gem**

Just under a century ago John Leng & Co., Ltd. of Dundee and London published, at one penny, an anonymous work entitled *The People's Chess Book*. A model of clarity and precision, it crammed an extraordinary amount of material into a mere 40 pages. Although forgotten today, it was still bringing the author plaudits long after publication. For instance, a lengthy feature in *The Chess Amateur*, March 1922 (pages 188-189) and April 1922 (page 220) observed that *The People's Chess Book* 'undoubtedly represents the

finest value in all chess literature for price asked. ... Our children's children will not see the like.' (True enough. Instead, they would see multi-pound dreadfuls like *Instant Chess* by D. Levy and K. O'Connell.)



The *Chess Amateur* went so far as to comment, 'Not even Capablanca's new book [*Chess Fundamentals*] can say more effectively the following admirable and soundly judged considerations of modern position-play (indeed, for our part, we frankly prefer the anonymous pennyworth)', after which it quoted extensively from the text. Another of the

magazine's comments was that 'our author's treatment of the opposition is extremely good for such a book as this, and is indeed more complete and advanced than we have ever seen the subject discussed outside articles devoted exclusively to the matter'.

The anonymous author of *The People's Chess Book* is not unknown, although his is hardly a familiar name nowadays: F.W. Markwick (1863-1948). He was the subject of a brief news item on page 151 of the July 1943 *CHESS*:

'Congratulations to F.W. Markwick, of Essex, one of the "Grand Old Men" of British Chess, who attained his 80th birthday on 14 May. Among many other achievements in play, problems and chess journalism, he holds the distinction of having written, in the early years of this century, a remarkably good introductory text-book of chess, published at the even more remarkable price of one penny.'

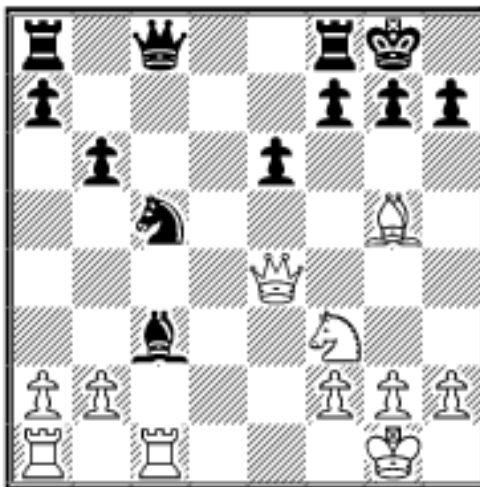
On page 443 of the December 1948 *BCM* T.R. Dawson described *The People's Chess Book* as 'easily the best cheap guide to chess that has ever been written' and 'far more scholarly, more accurate and more instructive than a dozen so-called "guides" in my library at 30 times the price'.

---

### **2830. Alekhine v Sterk**

This position arose in the brilliancy prize game between A. Alekhine and K. Sterk, Budapest, 9 September 1921:





In his first volume of *Best Games* Alekhine now gave 20 Qe2 an exclamation mark and wrote:

‘More energetic than 20 Qb1, suggested by some annotators, which would have yielded the win of only two minor pieces for a rook, after 20...Bb4 21

a3 Qb7, while allowing Black numerous defensive possibilities.’

In the French version, however, Alekhine referred to winning a pawn as well as a rook (‘...n’aurait donné que le gain de deux pièces mineures pour tour et pion...’ – page 135 of volume 1 of *Deux cents parties d’échecs*).

But was 20 Qe2 a good move? Such recent books as *Alexander Alekhine’s Best Games* (Batsford, 1996) and the first volume of *Alexander Alekhine* (Chess Stars, 2002) have mentioned that (after 20...Bb4 21 a3 Qb7) White can play 22 b3, which ‘actually nets a whole piece’ (Nunn).

We would point out that 22 b3 (given two exclamation marks by the Chess Stars book) is not a recent discovery. It was pointed out by Zoltán Vécsey on page 169 of the December 1921 *Casopis Československých Sachistu*.

As regards the conclusion of the game, all contemporary magazines that we have consulted give 27 Rf1 Rac8 28 Rd4 Qf5 29 Qf4 Qc2 30 Qh6 Resigns. Alekhine’s book contracted this to 27 Rf1 Qf5 28 Qf4 Qc2 29 Qh6 Resigns, as was mentioned by Colin Malcolm on page 177 of *CHESS*, June 1953.

---

### 2831. Romanovsky on Alekhine

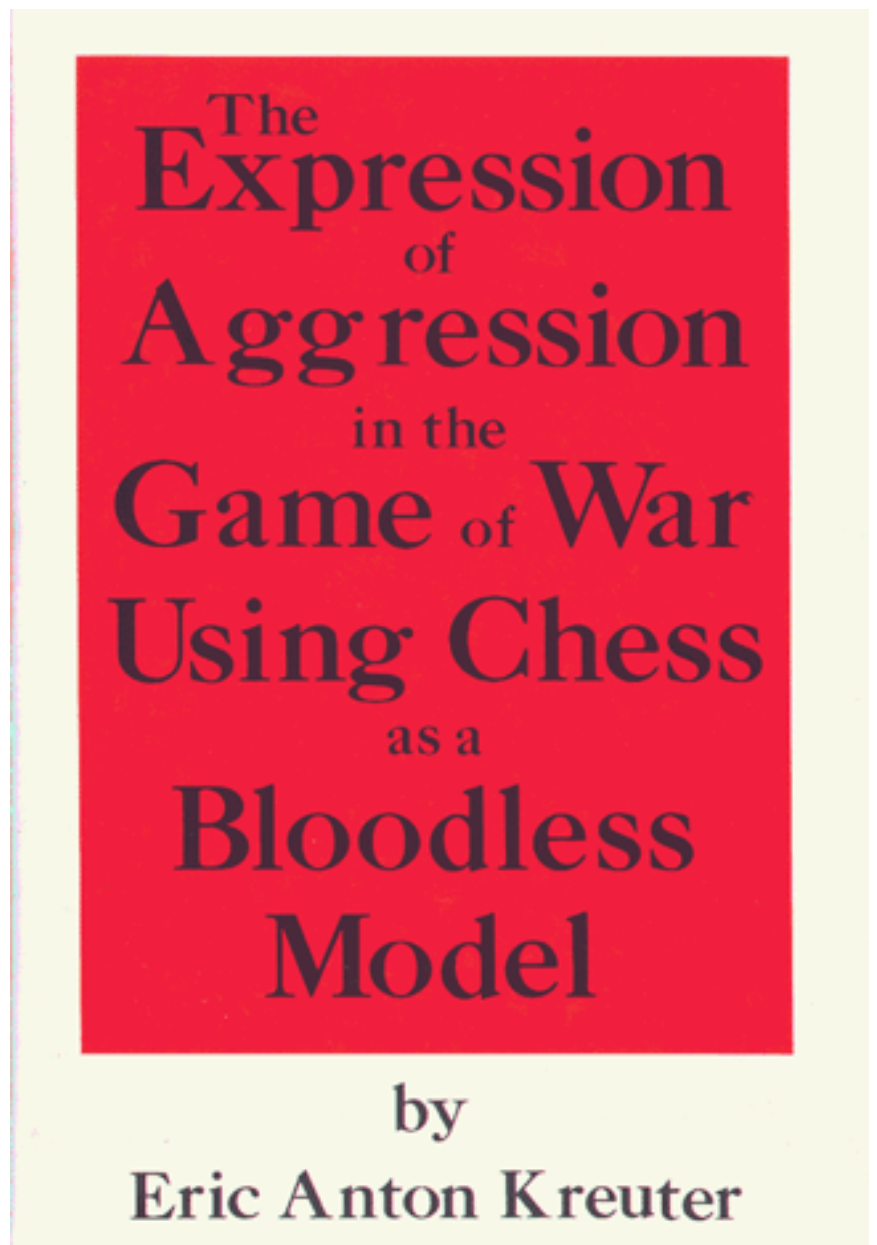
In C.N. 2566 a correspondent referred to Romanovsky's (lost?) reminiscences on Alekhine. We now note that his archives were discussed (although without anything about Alekhine) in a feature by Averbakh on pages 18-19 of *Shakhmaty-in-English*, September 1966:

'P.A. Romanovsky's collected works are now being compiled. An important part of the archives will be Petr Arsenievich's unusual chess diaries and memoirs. They are accurately written, in small calligraphic handwriting.'

---

### **2832. Platitudes on war/war on platitudes**

Our yuletide reading has included *The Expression of Aggression in the Game of War Using Chess as a Bloodless Model* by Eric Anton Kreuter (Carlton Press, Inc., New York, 1991). To judge from the back cover, his qualifications for the task are two degrees (in business administration and psychology) and a track-record of having 'authored several articles on such subjects as time management and employee motivation'.



The book's introduction states: 'To better study aggression as it relates to the phenomenon of war, one could look to the game of chess for insights into this form of universal human behavior'. In so doing, Kreuter relies, heavily and ill-advisedly, on Reuben Fine's *The Psychology of the Chess Player* and two or three other chess books, such as *The Chess Sacrifice* by Vukovic (whom he calls 'Uvokovic'). Armed with this mini-library, Kreuter sets down some stunning insights:

'War is a contest between advocates of differing views; a conflict of interests which cannot be resolved using peaceful means and usually results in a victory on one side and a defeat on the other side with heavy

casualties shared by both. Therefore war is a conflict; to wage war is to engage in a forceful attempt to overthrow the enemy and move in via a takeover or a surrender by the enemy.’ (Page 27)

‘In applying the description of war to chess, it must be emphasized that any substitute for war is only a true substitute if it occurs on a much smaller scale. Chess fulfills this requirement. Chess is also a contest between two sides. The player has an opponent whom he wishes to destroy (checkmate) and against whose attacks he must defend himself. It is indeed a conflict where there is a beginning, a struggle, and an end.’ (Page 30)

‘Chess playing requires a similar deployment of strategies and tactics as in war. Certain chess games result in stalemates due to either a passive playing style or too many equal sacrifices. Stalemated chess games, like prolonged, victor-less wars result from both sides’ inability or unwillingness to execute a more aggressive style of attack.

Perhaps the same killing inhibition which stops a chessplayer from waging an all-out attack on the chessboard is affecting the society which is unable to penetrate enemy forces sufficiently enough to result in the end of the war.’ (Page 45)

By now we have quoted from the book ‘sufficiently enough’, yet it may still be wondered why Kreuter dragged chess into his analysis. The explanation on page 7 shows that his heart is in the right place:

‘To study war completely the psychologist cannot be limited to the laboratory. It is equally impossible and morally reprehensible to create an actual war between two groups of people for the purpose of conducting a field study.’

Let us at least be grateful for that.

---

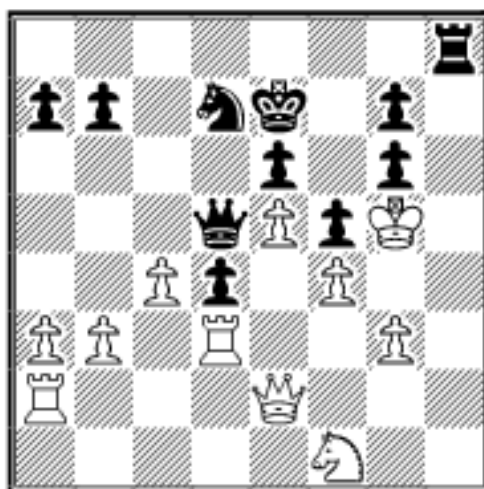
### 2833. A delightful finish

*E. Wosner - A. Distler*

London League, November 1948

Caro-Kann Defence

1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 e5 Bf5 4 Nf3 e6 5 Bd3 Bg6 6 O-O Nd7 7 b3 Rc8 8 Re1 c5 9 Ba3 Nh6 10 Bxg6 hxg6 11 h3 Nf5 12 dxc5 Bxc5 13 Bxc5 Nxc5 14 Nbd2 Qa5 15 a3 Qc3 16 Ra2 Nd7 17 Nf1 Nh4 18 Re3 Nxf3+ 19 Qxf3 Qc7 20 Qe2 Rh5 21 f4 Qb6 22 Kh2 Qd4 23 g3 Ke7 24 Qd2 Qc5 25 Qe2 d4 26 Rd3 Qd5 27 c4 Rxh3+ 28 Kxh3 Rh8+ 29 Kg4 f5+ 30 Kg5



30...Nf8 31 cxd5 Rh6  
32 White resigns.

Source: *BCM*,  
February 1949, page  
66. 'An excellent  
game by Distler, with  
a delightful finish.'  
The magazine points  
out that after 31 Qh2  
Qd8 32 Qxh8 Black  
has a discovered mate

by moving the king to either f7 or e8.

### 2834. Living-chess puzzle (C.N. 2826)

The solution is as follows:

2	BELINDA BISHOP	BERTIE BISHOP	RALPH ROOK	KATHLEEN KNIGHT	QUENTIN QUEEN	RACHEL ROOK	KITTIE KING	KENNETH KNIGHT
1	MR. QUEEN	MR. KING	MR. ROOK	MRS. ROOK	MRS. KNIGHT	MR. KNIGHT	MR. BISHOP	MIS. BISHOP
	WHITE							

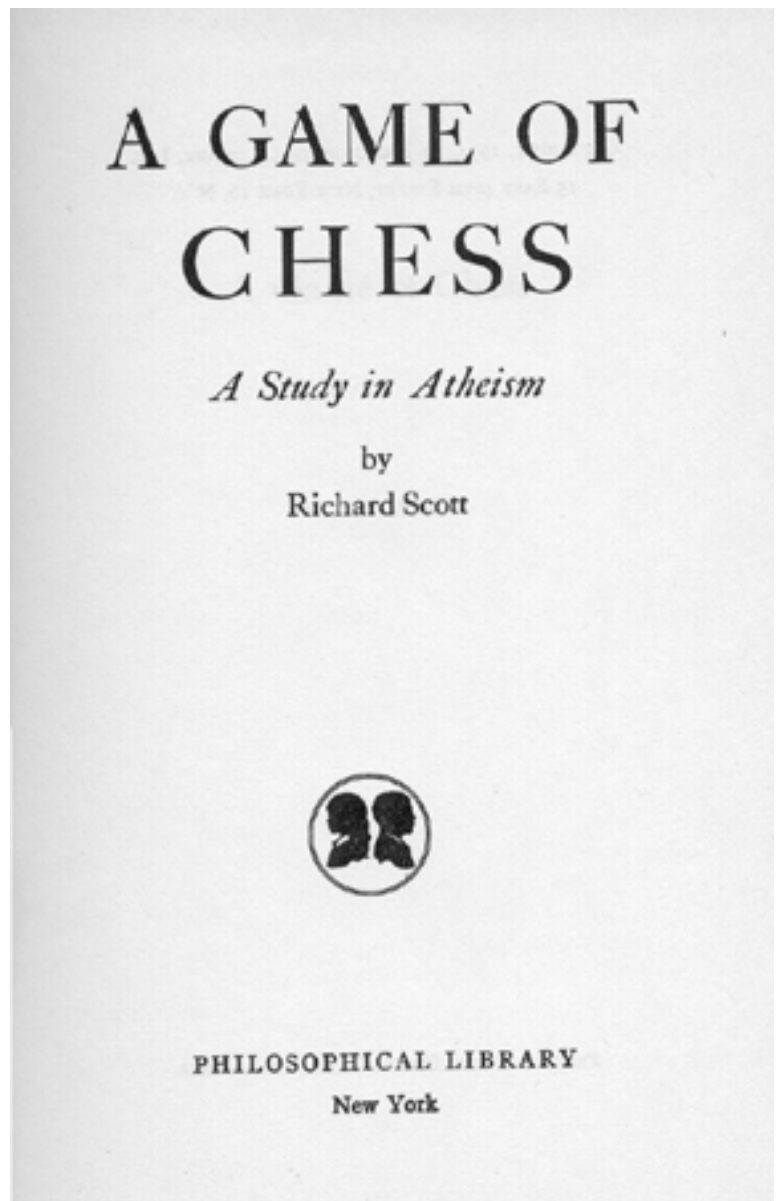
The puzzle appeared on page 484 of the December 1934 *BCM*, taken from *The Sphinx Problem Book* by Hubert Phillips. When giving the above solution (January 1935

issue, page 2) the *BCM* reported that only two readers had found it. The winner of the contest was J.M. Aitken.

---

### **2835. *Game of Chess***

A number of books entitled *A (or The) Game of Chess* have been published, but not all have anything to do with the royal pastime. For example, *A Game of Chess* by Richard Scott (Philosophical Library, New York, 1954) is subtitled 'A Study in Atheism' and is described as a book 'which examines various arguments for the existence of God, and finds them all wanting and not convincing'.



---

### 2836. Karpov books (C.N. 2824)

So far, only one reader has pointed out a book about Karpov which is missing from the list in C.N. 2824. Claes Løfgren (Randers, Denmark) draws our attention to:

- *Karpov - skakverdensmester i utide* by S. Novrup (Copenhagen, 1976).
- 

### 2837. Burn?

Perhaps there is a reader who will recognize this position:



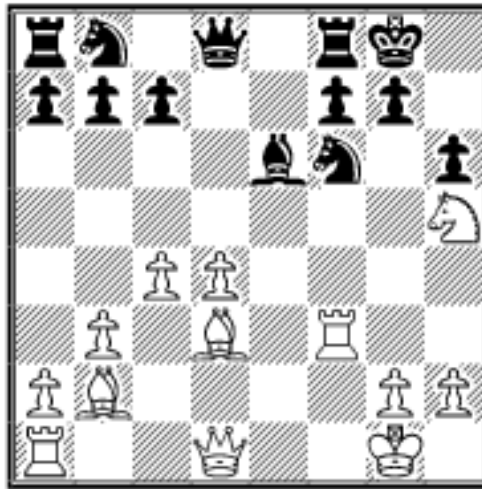
Black is said to have won by 1...Nxe4 2 dxc6 Qf2+ 3 Kd1 Qxe2+ 4 Bxe2 Nxc3+, but who was Black? The position appeared with the meagre caption 'N.N.-Burn' on page 322 of *Moderne Schachtaktik*, volume 1 (Berlin, 1961) and on page 195 of the Czech version *Taktika*

*Moderniho Sachu* (Prague, 1962), although it was omitted from the heavily-abridged English translation, *Modern Chess Tactics* (London, 1970). We should like to find more details and, in particular, to know whether Black was really Amos Burn (or, perhaps, one of the Byrne brothers).

---

### 2838. Three consecutive double checks

From a game won by V. Place (against 'N.L.') at the Café de la Régence, Paris in January 1922:



1 Nxf7 Kxf7 2 d5  
Bg4 3 Rxf6 Bxd1 4  
Rg6+ Kh7 5 Rg7+  
Kh8 6 Rh7+ Kg8 7  
Rh8 mate.

Source: *La Stratégie*,  
May 1922, page 113.

### 2839. Bogo/Nimzo-Indian

Some supplementary notes are provided here on an historical matter discussed in C.N. 2029 (see page 152 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves*): the moves 1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nf3 Bb4+. We noted that Tartakower called them the ‘Neo-Indian Defence, Buckle-Bogoljubow Variation’ on page 238 of his first volume of *Best Games*.

The most common term nowadays is the ‘Bogo-Indian Defence’. To quote from page 574 of *Modern Chess Openings* (14th edition), it is ‘named after the world title contender of the 1930s [*sic*], Efim Bogolybov [*sic*]’. On page 34 of *The Encyclopedia of Chess* (1977), Golombek called it the ‘Bogoljubow Defence’, observing: ‘Otherwise known under the hideous name of Bogo-Indian Defence, this defence often transposes to other openings (Nimzo-Indian, Queen’s Indian, Catalan etc.).’ W.H. Cozens remarked on page 401 of the September 1978 *BCM* that Golombek ‘describes the word Bogo-Indian as hideous, while allowing the exactly analogous Nimzo-Indian to pass without stricture’, and the paperback edition of the *Encyclopedia* (1981) dropped the ‘hideous’ criticism.

But should the opening perhaps be ascribed to Nimzowitsch? Here is what N. himself wrote on page 363 of the July-September 1927 issue of *Kagans Neueste Schachnachrichten* (annotating one of his games against Vidmar at New York,

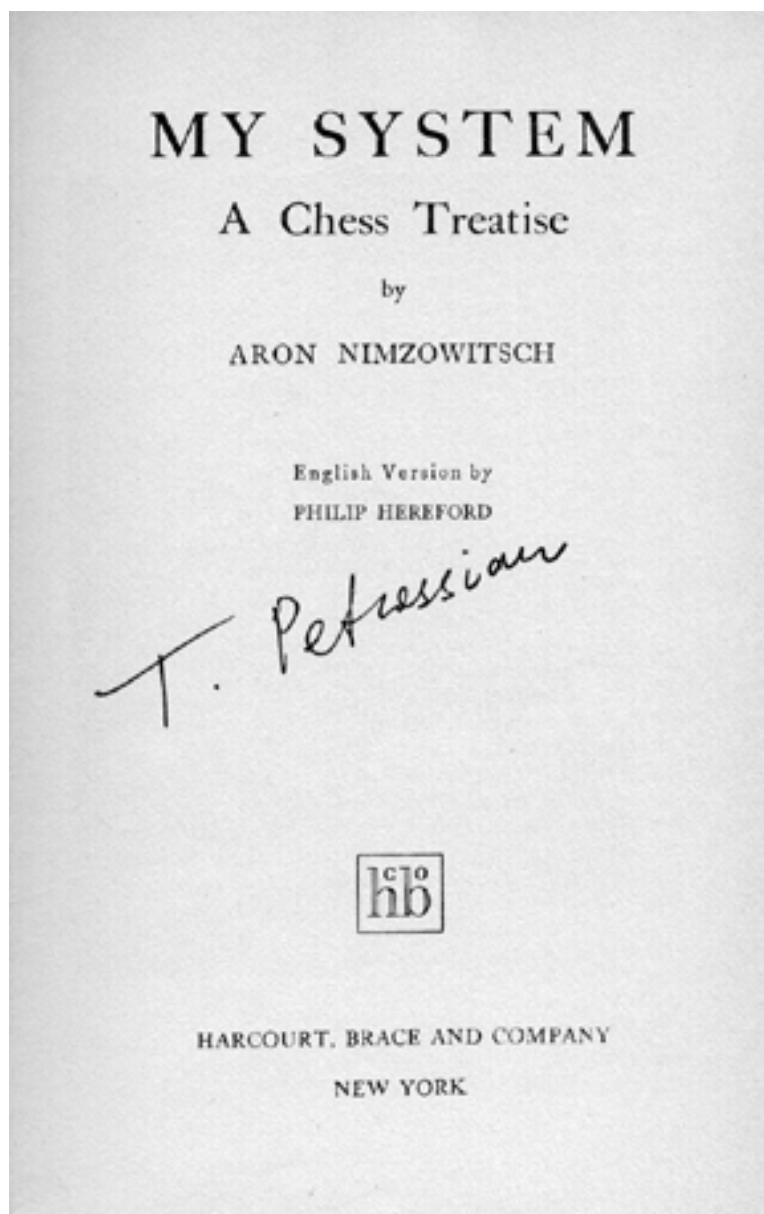


1927, which had begun 1 d4 Nf6 2 Nf3 e6 3 c4 Bb4+):

‘I have to laugh when even today - and thus after the publication of the fifth instalment of *My System*, in which by referring to the stem-game I plainly established that the opening originated with me - I have to laugh when even today I find in widely-read chess publications like the [*Wiener Schachzeitung*] the term Bogoljubow Opening!!’

After 4 Bd2 Qe7, Nimzowitsch added:

‘This nuance too stems from me, but that is merely a detail. The important point is that the entire highly revolutionary idea, refraining from ...d5, came into my mind in 1913 and was first applied by me. See instalment five of the book *Mein System*, in the “Addendum” [*Nachtrag*].’



*Our copy of the first US edition of My System, inscribed by Petrossian.*

The earlier Nimzowitsch material had appeared in the *Wiener Schachzeitung* of 1913. It is often forgotten that in that year (see the magazine's October-November 1913 issue, pages 294-304) Nimzowitsch had written about 'Das neue System'. On page 27 of his autobiographical booklet *Kak ya stal grosmeysterom* (Leningrad, 1929) he was to state that in 1913 he had discovered the lines 1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 and 1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nf3 b6.

As regards Tartakower's claim on page 238 of his first volume of *Best Games* that 3...Bb4+ 'is already to be found in some of the games of Buckle', substantiation is still being sought. A game between G.H. Mackenzie and J. Noa, London, 2 June 1883 began 1 Nf3 e6 2 d4 Nf6 3 c4 Bb4+.

---

## 2840. Euwe's accuracy

From page 85 of *Adventure in Chess/The Pleasures of Chess* by Assiac:

‘If among the living great masters there is one rightly renowned for the precision of his mind and a correspondingly rare victim to oversights or hallucinations, I would say that – next to the great Botvinnik – this master is Max Euwe.’

Euwe himself commented on page 253 of *Chess Treasury of the Air* by T. Tiller:

‘During my chess career, I have made quite a few oversights. In fact, I have probably made more silly blunders than any other world champion.’

---

## 2841. Misattribution

There is a feeble ‘Chessville’ website which attributes to us the following quote:

‘I thought I was the only one who saw that *The Human Side of Chess* was written with venom. But then, Reinfeld hated impartially! He hated Morphy, Alekhine and Capablanca most of all. He hated all chess players - except those who bought his books. Those he despised!’

These words were written by Irving Chernev, in a letter to us dated 19 January 1977. We quoted them in C.N. 644 and on page 265 of *Chess Explorations*. The website was asked some time ago to correct its wrong attribution, but has not done so.

*Postscript: The Chessville site eventually corrected the record on 20 January 2003.*

---

## 2842. James Dean

A photograph of James Dean (1931-1955) studying with a pocket chess set:



---

All images from the Edward Winter Collection.

We invite you to visit the [Photo Gallery Archives](#) to view all the images currently available online.

Copyright 2002 Edward Winter. All rights reserved.



[\[ChessCafe Home Page\]](#) [\[Book Reviews\]](#) [\[Bulletin Board\]](#) [\[Columnists\]](#)  
[\[Endgame Studies\]](#) [\[The Skittles Room\]](#) [\[Archives\]](#)  
[\[Links\]](#) [\[Online Bookstore\]](#) [\[About The Chess Cafe\]](#) [\[Contact Us\]](#)

Copyright 2002 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"The Chess Cafe®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



## C O L U M N I S T S

*Chess Notes*

Edward Winter

*Chess Notes 2843-2912*

Readers wishing to contribute material are asked to quote exact book and magazine sources and to include their name and full postal address. The e-mail address for correspondence is [chessnotes@chesscafe.com](mailto:chessnotes@chesscafe.com), although it is unfortunately impossible for us to guarantee a personal reply in all cases. Supporting documentation (e.g. photocopies) may be sent by readers to **ChessCafe.com**, 234 Depot Road, Milford, CT 06460, USA.

**2843. Burn? (C.N. 2837)**

Christian Sánchez (Rosario, Argentina) has found the following game in a database:

1 e4 d5 2 exd5 Nf6 3 d4 Qxd5 4 c4 Qe4+ 5 Ne2 e5 6 Nbc3 Bb4 7 Qa4+ Nc6 8 f3 Bxc3+ 9 bxc3 Qh4+ 10 g3 Qh5 11 d5 Qxf3 12 Rg1 Ne4 13 dxc6 Qf2+ 14 Kd1 Qxe2+ 15 Bxe2 Nxc3+ 16 White resigns.

After 12 Rg1 the position is the same as the one given in the Pachman book, except that there is no white pawn on e4. The heading to the game is 'Amateur-Burn, 1969'.

Armed with this information, we expected to find the score in a contemporary source, whatever 'contemporary' may mean in this context (evidently not 1969, since Pachman's book was published in the early 1960s), but we have not yet been successful.

## The Chess Cafe

### *E-mail Newsletter*

Each week, as a service to thousands of our readers, we send out an e-mail newsletter, ***This Week at The Chess Cafe.***

To receive this ***free*** weekly update, type in your email address and click Subscribe.

That's all there is to it!



## 2844. Problems

Brian Harley on composing:

‘It is a curious thing, this business of making problems. The mathematical and the artistic faculties (for want of better adjectives) seem blended together, as they are in scarcely any other pursuit. To the looker-on, this crouching by oneself over a chessboard for hours at a stretch, continually shifting a few units of force, of different functions, along two dimensions, seems an inconceivable waste of time. To the composer, it seems that his brain is working at its highest tension, and producing its finest capabilities. As for the rest of his body, it has hardly a conscious existence, during those hours. When it *does* wake up and protest, it is time to put away the chessmen.’

Source: *Mate in Two Moves* by B. Harley (London, 1931), page 170.

---

## 2845. Prodigy

A game won by a six-year-old against his father:

***Richard Allen – C. Allen***

**Normanton, 26 December 1950**

**Sicilian Defence**

1 e4 c5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 d4 cxd4 4 Nxd4 e6 5 Bb5 Nf6 6 Nc3 e5  
7 Nxc6 bxc6 8 Bc4 d5 9 exd5 cxd5 10 Nxd5 Nxd5 11 Bxd5  
Rb8



12 O-O (From *CHESS*: 'If the near-masters among our readers want to point out that 12 Bxf7+ Ke7 12 Bg5+ would have won Black's queen, etc., etc., we ask them to remember that White is only *six years old*.' However, see below.) 12...Bc5 13 Re1 Qc7 14 Qe2 Bd6 15 Be3 O-O 16 Rad1 Rxb2 17

Rd2 e4 18 Bxe4 Bxh2+ 19 Kf1 f5 20 Bd5+ Kh8 21 c4 Rxd2 22 Qxd2 f4 23 Bd4 Ba6 24 Qd3 Rd8 25 Be5 Qc8 26 Qd4 h6 27 Bxg7+ Kh7 28 Re7 Rg8 29 Qd3+ Qf5 30 Qxf5 mate.

Source: *CHESS*, January 1951, page 84.

Concerning White's 12th move, on page 103 of the February 1951 *CHESS* a reader, T. Harman of Coventry, pointed out the line 12...Kxf7 13 Qxd8 Bb4+ 14 Qd2 Bxd2+ 15 Kxd2 and 'Black could at least make White's win difficult'. He concluded that 12 O-O was a good move, and the Editor (B.H. Wood) commented: 'Several other correspondents similarly put us in our place.'

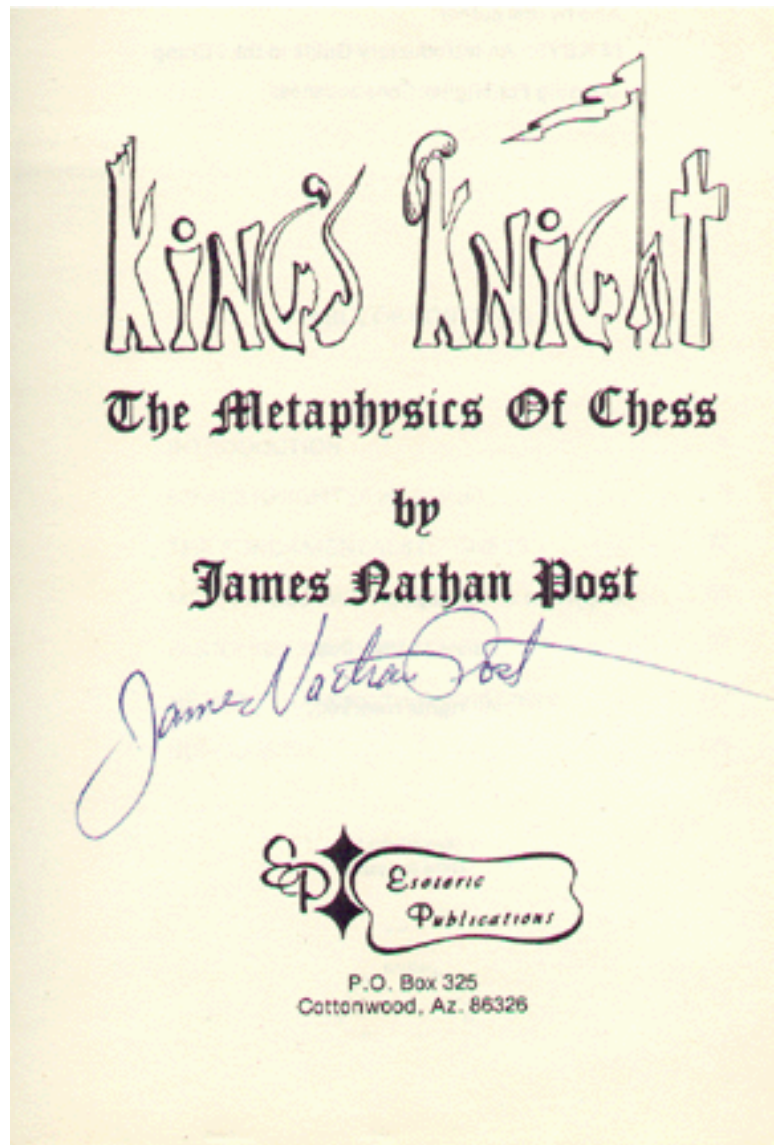
---

### 2846. Books on prodigies

Do readers know of any general books on prodigies which include information about chess *Wunderkinder*? One volume in our collection is *Mental Prodigies* by Fred Barlow (Hutchinson's Scientific and Technical Publications, London, 1951), but the brief, insubstantial chapter on chess (pages 119-125) is not worth seeking out.

---

### 2847. King's Knight



The above is the title page, inscribed by the author, of a verbose chess book published in 1978. For an illustrative quotation we go no further than page 1:

‘Much of mankind’s activity seems to be devoted to participation in “games”, that is, goal oriented oppositionally paired dualities.’

---

**2848. Another Hollywood celebrity**

*The Gambit*, July 1930 (pages 189-190) contained an item dated 19 June which began as follows:

‘Lively interest of the picture world in the newly



organized Beverly Hills Chess Club was emphasized last Thursday evening when Cecil B. De Mille, the famous producer, sent in his membership and was elected to the board of directors.'

It may be recalled that he refereed Capablanca's game of living chess (Los Angeles, 1933) against Herman Steiner (see page 115 of *The Unknown Capablanca* by D. Hooper and D. Brandreth).

---

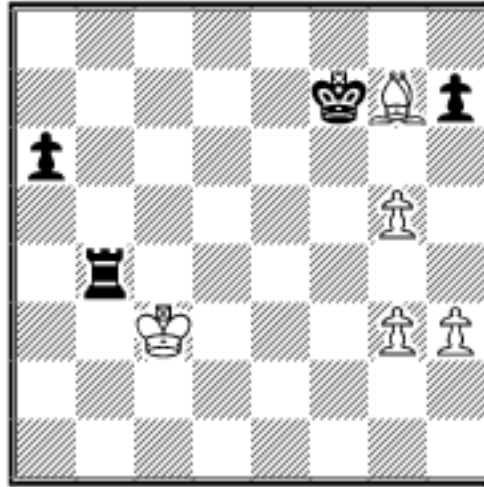
### **2849. Chess Features**

Our collection contains a couple of sheets of stationery with Capablanca indicated as the editor of *Chess Features*, but we lack information about the context.



### **2850. Endgame surprise**

From a 1913 correspondence game between Tuffli and Rimathé:

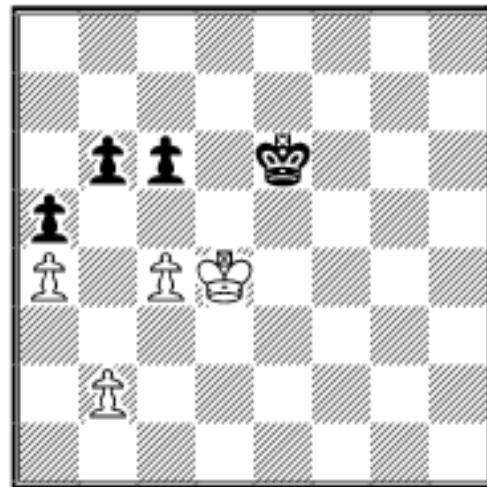


The game continued  
1...Rg4 2 Be5 Rxd5  
and Black won.

Source: pages 10 and  
108 of *Schachtaktische  
Bilder* by E. Voellmy  
(Basle and Leipzig,  
1935).

### 2851. Pillsbury v Shinkman

We are seeking further particulars about this endgame,  
between Pillsbury and Shinkman, which was published on  
page 116 of *Checkmate*, July 1901:



‘In the above position White having the  
move played 1 c5 b5 2 axb5 cxb5 3 c6 Kd6  
4 c7 Kxc7. Here White thought he saw a  
win, and continued with 5 Kc5 a4 6 Kxb5,  
but Black replied 6...a3! compelling 7 bxa3,  
and the game was drawn.’

## 2852. A forgotten player

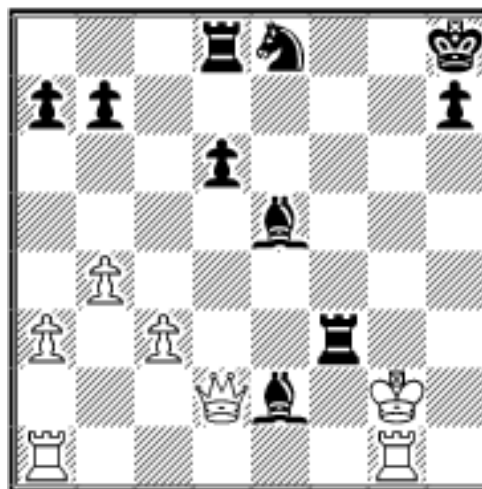
In the early part of the twentieth century a now forgotten player won a tournament jointly with Vidmar (whom he defeated in the play-off), ahead of Duras, Spielmann and Nimzowitsch. Less than two years later he died in hospital, at the age of 26.

The player in question was Augustin Neumann (1879-1906) of Vienna, and the tournament was the Coburg, 1904 *Hauptturnier A*. His most spectacular win concluded as follows:



B. Gregory v A. Neumann, Coburg, 2 August 1904

Neumann played 23...Ne5 24 Ng5 Qxg5 25 fxe5 Qxe5+ 26 Bf4 Bxe2 27 Bxe5 Bxe5+ 28 Kxh3 Rxf3+ 29 Kg2



29...Nc7 30 Qxe2 Rg3+ 31 Kh1 Rh3+ 32 Kg2 Rh2+ 33 Kf1 Rf8+ 34 Ke1 Bxc3+ 35 Kd1 Rxe2 36 Kxe2 Bxa1 37 White resigns.

Source: Coburg, 1904 tournament book, pages 126-127.

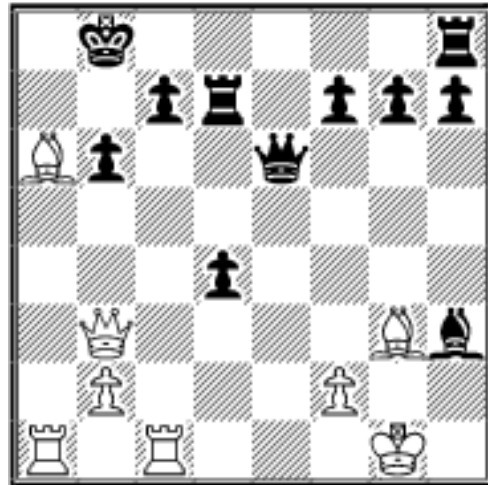
From Neumann's many combinative wins which are not well known, we pick the following:



Augustin Neumann

**Augustin Neumann – W.H.B. Meiners  
Hilversum, August 1903  
Giuoco Piano**

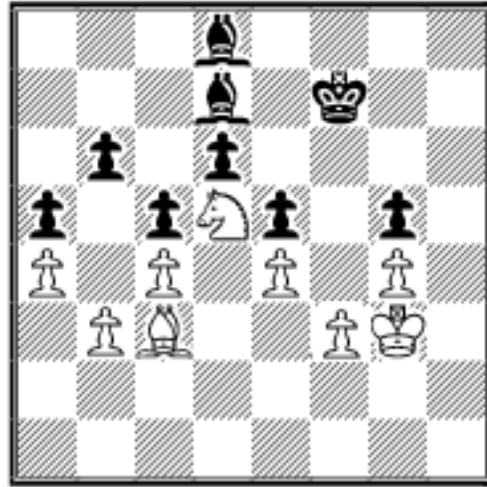
1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Bc5 4 O-O Nf6 5 c3 d6 6 d4 exd4 7 cxd4 Bb6 8 Nc3 Bg4 9 Be3 Qd7 10 Bb5 d5 11 h3 Bh5 12 g4 O-O-O 13 Ne5 Qe6 14 Nxc6 bxc6 15 Ba6+ Kb8 16 exd5 Nxd5 17 Nxd5 cxd5 18 a4 Bxd4 19 Qb3+ Bb6 20 a5 Bxg4 21 axb6 axb6 22 Bf4 Bxh3 23 Rfc1 Rd7 24 Bg3 d4



25 Bb5 Qxb3 26 Bc6 Resigns.

Source: *Schachjahrbuch für 1903* by L. Bachmann, page 142.

A game against Nimzowitsch in Vienna in March 1905 had an unusual finish:



The position is an inevitable draw, and Neumann concluded matters by giving up both his pieces: 51 Bxe5 dxe5 52 Nxb6 Bxb6 Drawn.

Source: *Schachjachrbuch für 1905. I. Teil* by L. Bachmann, page 25.

---

### 2853. Low cunning (C.N. 2761)

Javier Asturiano Molina points out that a slightly different version of this episode was related by Pachman on pages 85-87 of his book *Ajedrez y Comunismo* (Barcelona, 1974), i.e. the Spanish version of *Jetzt kann ich sprechen* (Düsseldorf, 1973):

‘The clock indicated that there were still two minutes until the time-limit. In fact, that was the margin that I had intended for executing the ten remaining moves. I made the move that I had thought of one hour previously. Doda quickly returned to the board and, after thinking briefly, took my pawn. With feigned alarm, I looked at the clock and, at the speed of light, I put another pawn before his nose. He shook his head, glanced at my clock and took the pawn. He certainly thought that I was lost and that, on account of *Zeitnot*, I had lost all control and would sacrifice one piece after another. With stunning speed, yet another sacrifice. This time Doda suspected something; he put

his head in his hands and thought intensely. But it was already too late. (...) With blow after blow I was cornering the black king. Barely two minutes had sufficed to carry out the devastating attack. Shortly before the time-control, my opponent resigned.'

---

### 2854. Wives



The above photograph shows, from left to right, the wives of H. Knoch, S. Flohr and A. Alekhine.

---

### 2855. Edward Lasker on Alekhine

From pages 30-31 of the March-April 1946 *American Chess Bulletin*:

'In 1927 Alekhine played again in New York and he was in a position to make good his challenge, because he had succeeded in interesting the chess circles of Buenos Aires in the match. However, he was fairly hard put to finish second in the tournament.

He explained after the match with Capablanca that in New York he had purposely not played his best in order to mislead the Cuban. However, I am sure this was one of his curious childish attitudes and in reality he played as well as he knew how.'

---

### 2856. Blindfold expert

We should welcome information on the blindfold chess exploits of Jens Enevoldsen (1907-1980). The following paragraph comes from page 384 of *CHESS*, 20 July 1939:

‘Jens Enevoldsen of Copenhagen ... confirmed his reputation as one of the world’s leading blindfold players by tackling 24 opponents simultaneously at Roskilde and registering, after 11½ hours’ play, 13 wins and 11 draws.’



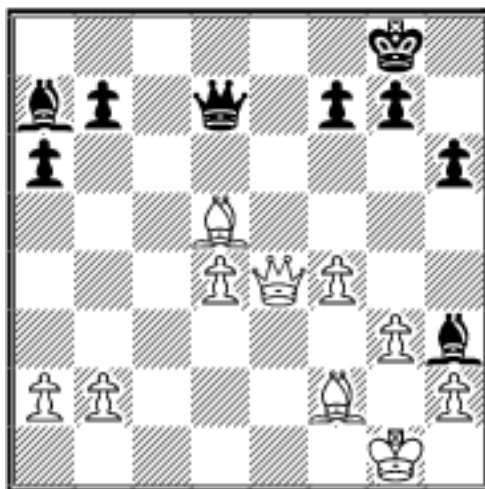
*A photograph inscribed by Jens Enevoldsen*

---

### 2857. Another Koltanowski yarn

From page 25 of *TV Chess*, a book by G. Koltanowski published in 1968:

‘In 1933 Salo Flohr played a match with Henry Grob, only Swiss pro. Salo, the former Czechoslovakian chess marvel, won the match five to one. [Not so. The final score was +4 –1 =1.] In the game he lost, the following position occurred:



Black to move  
played 1...Qb5  
and White  
resigned.

In 1953, 20 years  
later, Salo Flohr  
returned to  
Switzerland, now a  
full-fledged  
Russian and as a  
second to one of

the Soviet players competing in the Candidates  
Tournament in Zurich.

On meeting Grob, Salo did not say "How are you?"  
Oh, no! The first words he uttered were, "You know,  
the game I lost to you 20 years ago was a win for me!"  
Grob was flabbergasted. He couldn't even remember  
the position! It seems that a few years after that  
particular game, giving an exhibition somewhere in  
Russia, Flohr encountered a schoolboy, who asked  
him why he had resigned his game against Grob.  
"Why", said Flohr, "because I was lost." "Did you  
consider after 1...Qb5 2 Kh1?" was the quiet answer.  
Flohr has been smarting since!

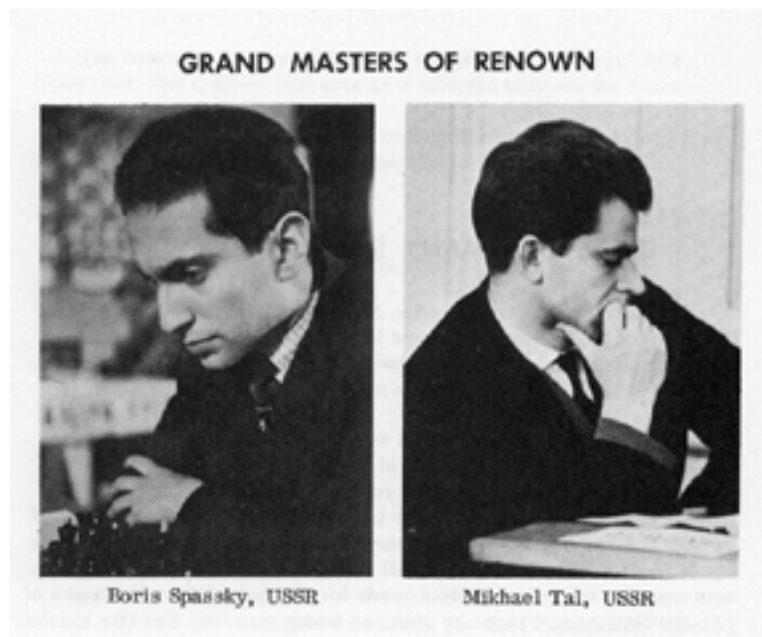
In reality, the possibility of Kh1 seems to have been pointed  
out by almost all 1933 magazines which published the game,  
including, for example, the *Schweizerische Schachzeitung*,  
March 1933, page 37.

---

### 2858. Misidentification

From page 78 of Koltanowski's *TV Chess* we reproduce the  
following, with no comment or surprise:

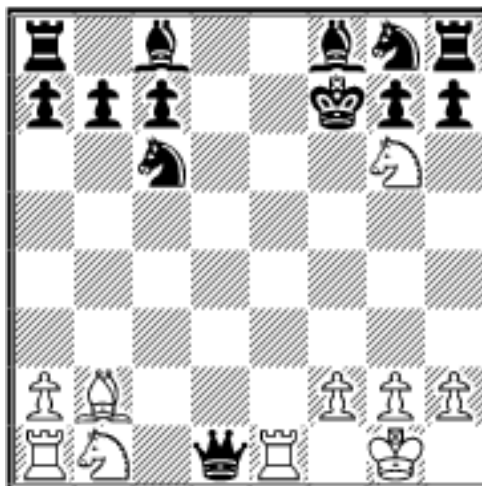




### 2859. A well-known miniature

Most readers will know the following game:

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 d4 exd4 4 Bc4 Bb4+ 5 c3 dxc3 6 O-O  
 cxb2 7 Bxb2 Bf8 8 e5 d6 9 Re1 dxe5 10 Nxe5 Qxd1 11  
 Bxf7+ Ke7 12 Ng6+ Kxf7



13 Nxh8 mate.

It was published in, for instance, Chernev's *1000 Best Short Games of Chess* (pages 88-89) and Richter's *666 Kurzpartien* (page 91). Both compilers indicated that it was a queen's knight's odds game won by Dorasil (opponent, venue and date unknown). Yet at least some of the gaps are fairly easy to fill in: the game-score (C. Dorasil v F. Keitel, played in Troppau 'some time ago') was published on page 114 of the April 1899 *Deutsche Schachzeitung*.

On page 359 of the August 1978 *BCM* the same game (although with White lacking his queen's rook) was presented by David Lawson as an unknown Morphy victory against C. Le Carpentier in New Orleans, 1849. Unfortunately Lawson gave no source.

One curiosity we can add here is that the win has also been attributed to an occasional opponent of Morphy's, Den[n]is Julien (1806-1868), with no mention of odds or any other details, except that Black was 'one of the strongest players in New York'. We are referring to pages 74-75 of *Beadle's Dime Chess Instructor* by Miron J. Hazeltine (New York, 1860).

---

### **2860. Gamelets**

Before *Beadle's Dime Chess Instructor* (C.N. 2859) goes back on the shelf, here, from page 79, are a couple of apparently unknown gamelets:

*Eugene Delmar* – *N.N.*

**New York (date?)**

**(Remove White's queen's rook)**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Nf6 4 Ng5 Nxe4 5 Bxf7+ Ke7 6 d3 Nc5 7 Bd5 Qe8 8 Nf7 Rg8 9 Bg5 mate.

*Otho E. Michaelis* – *N.N.*

**New York (date?)**

**(Remove White's queen's rook)**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Bc5 3 Nxe5 Qe7 4 d4 Bb6 5 b3 d6 6 Ba3 Qd8 7 Nf3 Bg4 8 Bd3 d5 9 O-O Nf6 10 Re1 dxe4 11 Bxe4 Bxf3 12 Bc6 mate.

---

### **2861. Blindfold expert (C.N. 2856)**

We now note that a reference to Jens Enevoldsen's blindfold

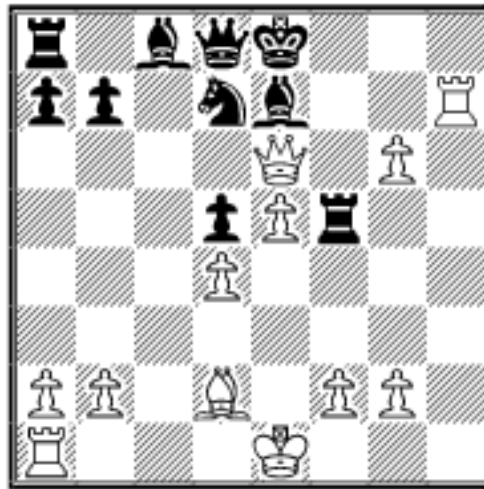
play appeared on pages 211-212 of *Alt om Skak* by B. Nielsen and A. Christensen (Odense, 1943), together with this game, probably played in 1936, from a 20-board display (+8 -3 =9):

***Jens Enevoldsen – N.N.***

**Venue?, circa 1936**

**Queen's Gambit Declined**

1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 Nf3 Nf6 4 e3 Nbd7 5 cxd5 Nxd5 6 e4 N5f6  
 7 Nc3 e6 8 e5 Nd5 9 Nxd5 cxd5 10 Bd2 Be7 11 Bd3 O-O 12  
 h4 f6 13 Bxh7+ Kxh7 14 Ng5+ fxg5 15 Qh5+ Kg8 16 hxg5  
 Rf5 17 Qh7+ Kf7 18 g6+ Ke8 19 Qxg7 Bf8 20 Qg8 Qe7 21  
 Rh7 Qd8 22 Qxe6+ Be7



23 Qf7+ Rxf7 24 gxf7+  
 Kf8 25 Bh6 mate.



*Jens Enevoldsen playing blindfold*

From Per Skjoldager (Fredericia, Denmark):

*'On pages 180-181 of his 1952 autobiography 30 år ved skakbrættet ('30 years over the board')*

*Enevoldsen gave the following account of his blindfold chess:*

“That year [1933] I gave my first performance, ... at the Lyngby Skakklub. It was the first time I had tried this, and I cautiously limited the number of opponents to five. (Of course I had played blindfold chess before. It started as a boy, and I believe I was 14 or 15 years old. My opponent was my younger brother [Harald]. Later, in high school, I sometimes played three games blindfold.) It went all right. I won three, lost one and drew one. Then things started to heat up. Next time, I increased the number of games to eight. That was in Helsingør. Result: +4 –1 =3. Rather quickly I reached 12 games, all of which I won. After that I went out on a tour. It was Alex Villadsen who was responsible for the arrangements. I remember that I arrived in Ålborg and was told that I would be facing 20 opponents. Deep inside I was horrified, but I calmed down and carried out the performance with a score of +8 –3 =9.

In the ensuing years I gave so many performances that I have given up keeping count. Once I scored only 50%. It was in Odense. In the room next door there was a dance school, so I could not concentrate. In due course I became quite experienced, and performances of, for example, ten games are purely routine for me and do not bother me whatsoever. It becomes a little difficult when we arrive at 18 to 20 games, but carrying out the task is only a matter of time, energy and proper playing conditions. Of course, I have often thought of making a new world record, which was then 34 games, set by Koltanowski in Scotland. I steadily worked on it, but the Second World War put an end to it. The highest number I ever played was 24 games in Roskilde in 1939. I won 13 and drew 11. No losses. Now, many years later, I am a little annoyed that I did not take the bull by the horns and allow 12 more

opponents in the event. It would then have been a world record.”

*The April 1939 Skakbladet (page 73) gave only a brief note on the event in Roskilde, stating that it was played on 12 March 1939 and lasted 11 hours 40 minutes. Twenty-four opponents was a Nordic record.’*

---

## 2862. Walter Penn Shipley

We have been reading *Walter Penn Shipley Philadelphia’s Friend of Chess*, noting with admiration that both author (John S. Hilbert) and publisher (McFarland & Company, Inc.) are on top form.

A curiosity, from page 315, is a letter to Shipley dated 6 October 1908 from Emanuel Lasker, who disclosed information about *Lasker’s Chess Magazine* when inviting Shipley to take over the editorial chair:

‘Its expenses – 32 pages and four pages cover per month, 1,500 copies printing, say \$100-\$110, bookkeeping, mailing, etc. \$40-\$50 per month – are paid by 600 subscribers and to cover any possible deficiency I will place into your hands the \$600 per annum (\$19 a week) [Lasker would in fact seem to have written ‘\$12 a week’] that I get from the *Evening Post*.’

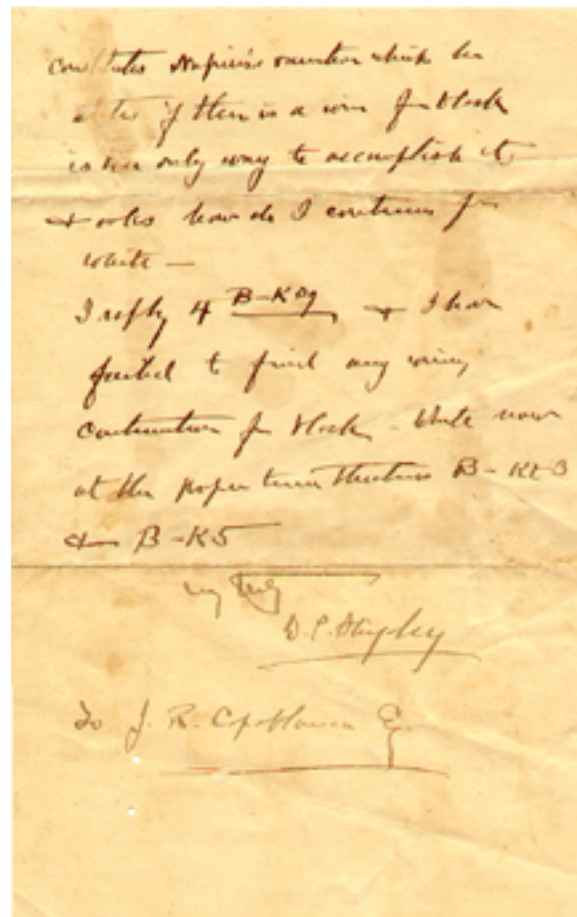


Walter Penn Shipley  
(Thousand Islands, 1897)

Hilbert notes that Shipley did not take up the invitation and that early the following year *Lasker’s Chess Magazine* ceased publication.

Below we reproduce from our collection the document referred to on page 311, a 1908 letter from Shipley to Capablanca:





### 2863. Chessy words

The information on page 30 of the Shipley book that in 1885 Gustavus Reichhelm described a game as 'A Library Chessikin' prompts us to summarize and update the earliest sightings, so far, of various chessy words. Only the years are indicated below, but in virtually all cases the exact citations are given on pages 235-237 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves*.

- *Chessay*: 1974
- *Chessdom*: 1875
- *Chesser*: 1875
- *Chessercize*: 1991
- *Chessic*: 1883
- *Chessical*: 1904
- *Chessie*: 1909
- *Chessikin*: 1885
- *Chessing*: 1953

- *Chessist*: 1881
  - *Chessite*: 1834
  - *Chesslet*: 1928
  - *Chessmanity*: 1901
  - *Chessner*: 1624
  - *Chessnicdote*: 1978
  - *Chessomania*: 1977
  - *Chessophobe*: 1911
  - *Chessophrenetic*: 1977
  - *Chesstapo*: 1944
  - *Chessy*: 1883
  - *Chess-ty*: 1929
- 

Readers wishing to contribute material are asked to quote exact book and magazine sources and *to include their name and full postal address*. The e-mail address for correspondence is [chessnotes@chesscafe.com](mailto:chessnotes@chesscafe.com), although it is unfortunately impossible for us to guarantee a personal reply in all cases. Supporting documentation (e.g. photocopies) may be sent by readers to **ChessCafe.com**, 234 Depot Road, Milford, CT 06460, USA.

---

### **2864. Marshall in the Baltic region**

Per Skjoldager provides the following report from the *Rigasche Zeitung* of 10 February 1912 (new style):

‘On 22 January 1912 the American chessmaster gave a simultaneous display in the *Pernauer Schachklub* (+22 –0 =1). On 25 January there followed an exhibition in the *Rigaer Schachverein* (+23 –2 =10). On 26 January Marshall played a serious game against the local master A. Ni[e]mzowitsch which ended in a draw after interesting play. On 27 January, in the *Mitauer Schachklub*, Marshall won all 18 games. On 28 January a small display was given in the *Rigaer Börsen Café* (+12 –2 =1).’

Our correspondent also supplies this game:



**Frank James Marshall (simultaneous) – A. Grünlaub**  
**Riga, 25 January 1912**  
**Sicilian Defence**

1 e4 c5 2 b4 e6 3 bxc5 Bxc5 4 d4 Bb6 5 c3 Ne7 6 Bd3 Nbc6  
 7 Qg4 h5 8 Qg3 Nxd4 9 Na3 Ndc6 10 Nb5 Ng6 11 Bg5 h4



12 Bxd8 hxg3 13 Bxb6  
 Rxh2 14 Nc7+ Ke7 15  
 Nxa8 Rxh1 16 O-O-O  
 axb6 17 fxg3 Nge5 18  
 Be2 Rh2 19 Nxb6 Na7  
 20 Nf3 Nxf3 21 Bxf3  
 Rh8 22 e5 Nc6 23  
 Bxc6 bxc6 24 c4 Kd8  
 25 c5 Rh5 26 Re1 f6 27  
 Kd2 Ba6 28 Re4 Rxe5  
 29 Rxe5 fxe5 30 Ke3  
 Kc7 31 Ke4 d6 32

Na8+ Kd7 33 Nb6+ Drawn.

Source: *Rigasche Zeitung*, 10 February 1912.

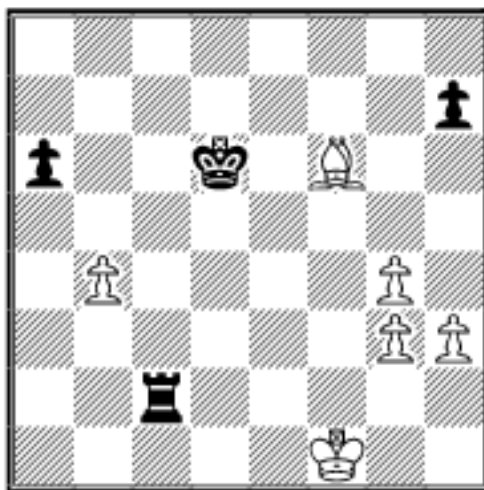
### 2865. Marie Dressler

Page 218 of *Chess: Man vs Machine* by Bradley Ewart lists the actress Marie Dressler (1869-1934) as being ‘among the notables who were said to have played Ajeeb at the Eden Musée and were invariably defeated at chess or checkers’. Having drawn a blank in our own reading on her, we wonder if anyone knows whether she was indeed a player of either game.

### 2866. Endgame surprise (C.N. 2850)

We can inch forward/back by quoting from page 15 of the January 1913 *Schweizerische Schachzeitung*. The Tuffli-

Rimathé correspondence game (played in a tournament which ran from 6 July 1910 to 13 August 1912) was stated to have won the second brilliancy prize, although the Swiss magazine merely picked it up in the following position:



46 g5 Rc4 47 Bg7 Ke7  
48 Ke2 Kf7 49 Kd3  
Rxb4 50 Kc3 Rg4 51  
Be5 Rxc5 and Black  
won.

---

### 2867. Rare photographs

John Hilbert informs us that Gene Kramer has come across this website: <http://memory.loc.gov/>

By simply clicking on “Search” and then typing “chess” in the search-box, readers will find a number of unknown chess photographs, most notably of Emanuel Lasker.

---

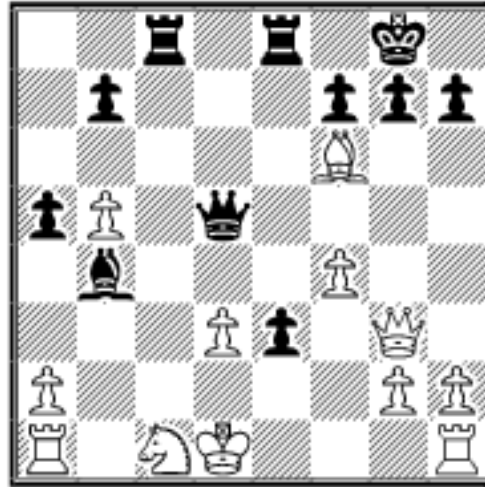
### 2868. P.A. Saburov (C.N. 2672)

The following game occurred in a ten-game blindfold exhibition by Paulsen at the Cigar Divan in the Strand, London:

*Louis Paulsen - Peter Alexandrovich Saburov*  
**London, 1861**  
**Falkbeer Counter-Gambit**

1 e4 e5 2 f4 d5 3 exd5 e4 4 c4 Bc5 5 Ne2 Nf6 6 b4 Be7 7  
Nbc3 O-O 8 Qb3 c6 9 Ng3 Re8 10 Be2 cxd5 11 cxd5 a5 12

b5 Bg4 13 Bb2 Bxe2 14 Ngxe2 Nbd7 15 Na4 Nc5 16 Nxc5  
Bxc5 17 Qg3 e3 18 d3 Bb4+ 19 Kd1 Qxd5 20 Nc1 Rac8 21  
Bxf6



21...Rxc1+ 22 Kxc1  
Rc8+ 23 Kb2 Ba3+ 24  
Kxa3 Qc5+ 25 White  
resigns.

Source: *The Chess  
Player's Chronicle*, 1861,  
page 340.

The *Chronicle* reported  
(pages 337-338) that the  
display had lasted from

14.00 to 02.20 the following morning:

‘As soon as the ten players had taken their places, Mr Paulsen ascended a table at the side of the room, and seated himself upon a chair with his back towards the chess boards. He is a young man of fair complexion, 22 years of age, though looking older, tall and slimly built, with a handsome forehead. [Paulsen was aged 28.] ...At ten, M. Saburov, his Russian adversary, whose skill he had rather underrated, achieved a victory.’

Paulsen's final score was +2 -3 =5.

---

### **2869. Enevoldsen (C.N.s 2856 & 2861)**

Per Skjoldager has tracked down some details of Enevoldsen's large blindfold display, in the local newspaper *Roskilde Tidende* of 14 March 1939, page 8. A summary is given below:

14.00: Jens Enevoldsen, his second (Harald Enevoldsen) and the 24 opponents were welcomed to the Hotel Prinsen by the chairman, N.H. Ilsøe. J.E. had

the white pieces in all games, and alternately opened with 1 e4 and 1 d4. The openings most used were the Queen's Gambit, the Ruy López and the Scotch Game.

18.00: Dinner break. J.E. still felt confident of setting a new [Nordic] record.

19.00: Resumption of play.

21.30: J.E.'s first win.

00.00: The single player's score stood at four games won and eight games drawn.

02.40: He defeated his last opponent after a fine endgame and received applause lasting for over a minute. (Final score: +13 -0 =11.)

The following game from the *séance* appeared in *Roskilde Tidende*, 21 March 1939, page 10:

***Jens Enevoldsen - Rudolf Christensen***  
**Roskilde, 12 March 1939**  
**Ruy López**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 O-O b5 6 Bb3 d6 7 c3 Be7 8 d4 exd4 9 cxd4 Bg4 10 Be3 O-O 11 a4 Na5 12 Bc2 Nc4 13 Bc1 c5 14 axb5 axb5 15 Rxa8 Qxa8 16 b3 Nb6 17 dxc5 dxc5 18 e5 Bxf3 19 gxf3 Nh5 20 f4 g6 21 f5 Rd8 22 Qe2 Rd4 23 e6 Qd5 24 Nc3 Qc6 25 Be4 Qd6 26 Nxb5 Nf4 27 Bxf4 Qxf4 28 exf7+ Kxf7 29 Nxd4 cxd4 30 fxg6+ hxg6 31 Qf3 Resigns.

Another correspondent from Denmark, Claes Løfgren, quotes from *Roskilde Skakklub 1908-1983*, a pamphlet published by the Roskilde Chess Club to commemorate its 75th anniversary and written by a number of club members:

‘...Enevoldsen's final result - after 12 hours and 15 big cigars - was 13 wins and 11 draws: 18½ points out of 24. Quite fantastic, although in justice it must be added that Enevoldsen ought to have lost a game or

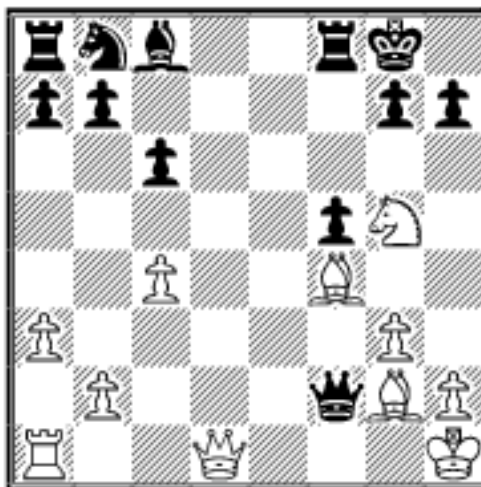
two. On a couple of occasions, when he was about to leave a piece *en prise*, his brother Harald suffered momentary spells of deafness and had to ask again if he had really got the move right. But even with a couple of losses, the result, of course, would have been formidable.

No event in the history of the club has sparked nearly the same interest with the press and the public. Even the radio news carried a feature. All day and until the show ended at about 3 a.m. the house was full, and animated discussions took place in the adjoining restaurant. A well-known banker loudly declared that from a chess point of view the whole business was a hoax. The two brothers were simply in telepathic contact with each other - so the existence of this phenomenon was hereby proved.'

Mr Løfgren mentions that although no games from that occasion were given, the pamphlet published one from an earlier visit, when Enevoldsen had played ten opponents blindfold (+7 -1 =2):

***Jens Enevoldsen - L. Lind***  
**Roskilde, 21 April 1936**  
**Nimzo-Indian Defence**

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nf3 Bb4+ 4 Bd2 Qe7 5 g3 Ne4 6 Bg2 f5 7 O-O O-O 8 Bc1 c6 9 a3 Bd6 10 Nbd2 Nf6 11 Ne5 Bc7 12 e4 d6 13 Nd3 e5 14 dxe5 dxe5 15 f4 exf4 16 e5 Bxe5 17 Nf3 Bc7 18 Nxf4 Qc5+ 19 Kh1 Bxf4 20 Bxf4 Ne4 21 Ng5 Nf2+ 22 Rxf2 Qxf2



23 Bd5+ and  
Enevoldsen announced  
mate.

---

### 2870. No sources

This column has occasionally commented on certain chess authors' indifference to attributing correctly the information they put forth. In our view, any writer who, for instance, lists alleged quotes by chess figures without even attempting to specify sources is not worth a second look.

Yet there are cases of 'sourcelessness' concerning entire books. The 'Books about Fischer' item (C.N. 2670) listed *Robert James Fischer Gesammelte Partien* (Nuremberg, 1989 and 1991), and we have just acquired the French edition: *Bobby Fischer Parties choisies*, published by 'Editions Echecs International'. The volume contains not one word about the place or date of publication, although we note that in 1992 a book by K. Pytel, *Vie et oeuvre de Boris Spassky*, was published by a similarly, but not identically, named company: 'Edition Echecs International' of Schiffange in Luxembourg.

In the case of the Fischer book, 'French edition' is a tolerant term, since the pseudo-Gallic text goes awry as early as the first words of the Preface ('*Il y 17 ans depuis que...*').

---

### 2871. Miscellaneous additions

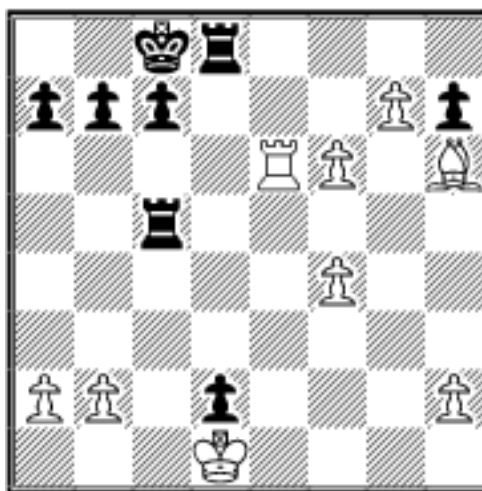
In the 'Chessy words' item (C.N. 2863) the earliest instance of 'Chessikin' was dated 1885. We now note an occurrence of the word on page 272 of *The Chess Player's Chronicle*, 1878.

Javier Asturiano Molina points out two works which were not included in our items on books about Kasparov and Karpov (C.N.s 2751, 2824 and 2825):

*Garri Kasparov* by A. Martín González (Barcelona 1986)

*Anatoli Karpov Su vida y partidas* by A. Martín González (Barcelona 1985).

### 2872. A famous Torre position



White resigned, missing the winning move 1 Rd6.

The position is usually said to have occurred in a simultaneous game between Carlos Torre and an unnamed player in New York in 1924 (see, for instance, page 88 of *Blunders and Brilliances* by I. Mullen and M. Moss

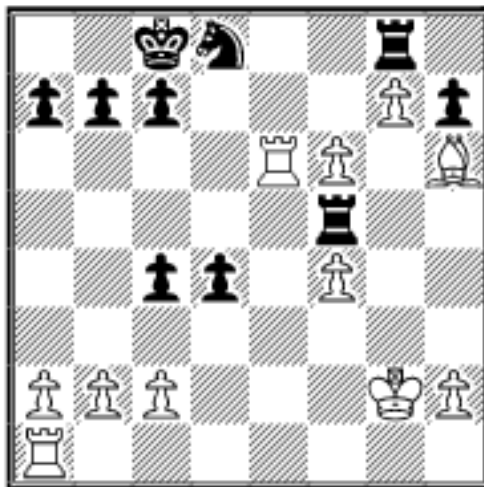
– which put White's b-pawn on b3), although on page 59 of *Spass am Kombinieren* by A Pötzsch the date was bizarrely given as 1984 and it was claimed that after 1 Rd6 Black resigned.

So what was the actual occasion, who was Black and is the entire game known? We can point out that the full score appeared on page 172 of *Deutsche Schachblätter*, 15 April 1925. The occasion was specified as a recent simultaneous display in Brooklyn.

***Carlos Torre – Parker***  
**Exact occasion?**

## Max Lange Attack

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Nf6 4 d4 exd4 5 O-O Bc5 6 e5 d5 7 exf6 dxc4 8 Re1+ Be6 9 Ng5 Qd5 10 Nc3 Qf5 11 Nce4 O-O 12 g4 Qe5 13 Nxe6 fxe6 14 fxg7 Rhg8 15 Bh6 Bd6 16 f4 Qa5 17 Qf3 Qd5 18 g5 Bc5 19 Kg2 Be7 20 Nf6 Bxf6 21 Qxd5 Rxd5 22 gxf6 Rf5 23 Rxe6 Nd8



24 Rae1 Nxe6 25 Rxe6 d3 26 cxd3 cxd3 27 Kf2 d2 28 Ke2 Rd8 29 Kd1 Rc5 30 White resigns.

We shall be grateful if a reader can add to the above details.

## 2873. More Grévy

C.N. 2515 referred to two games lost by the President of France, Jules Grévy (1807-1891), against P. Journoud which appeared in an article on pages 481-483 of issue 32 of *Les Cahiers de l'Echiquier Français*, courtesy of *La Régence* of 1860-61. They are now given below:

*Paul Journoud – Jules Grévy*

**Occasion?**

**Scotch Gambit**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 d4 exd4 4 Bc4 Nf6 5 Ng5 Ne5 6 Qxd4 Nxc4 7 Qxc4 d5 8 exd5 Nxd5 9 O-O Be7 10 Nc3 c6 11 Nxd5 cxd5 12 Qb5+ Qd7 13 Qd3 Qf5 14 Re1 h6 15 Qe2 Qf6 16 h4 Bd7 17 b3 hxg5 18 Bxg5 Qe6 19 Qd2 Qc6 20 Rxe7+ Kf8 21 Rae1 Be6 22 R1xe6 fxe6 and White announced mate in three.

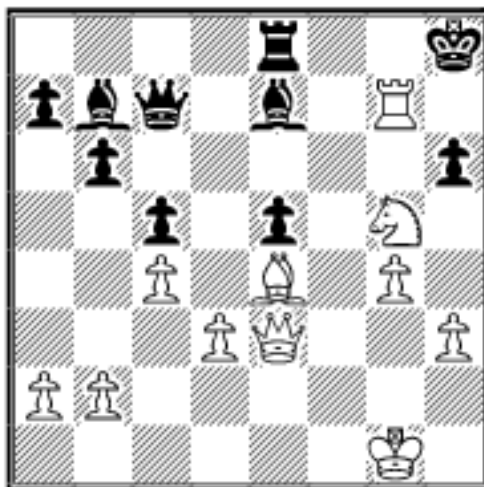
*Paul Journoud – Jules Grévy*

**Occasion?**



## Sicilian Defence

1 e4 c5 2 f4 e6 3 Nf3 d5 4 e5 Nc6 5 c4 d4 6 d3 Nh6 7 Be2  
 Be7 8 O-O O-O 9 h3 f6 10 Nbd2 Nf5 11 Ne4 fxe5 12 fxe5  
 Qc7 13 g4 Ne3 14 Bxe3 dxe3 15 Qc1 Nxe5 16 Qxe3 Nxf3+  
 17 Rxf3 b6 18 Rxf8+ Bxf8 19 Rf1 Bb7 20 Ng5 e5 21 Bf3  
 Re8 22 Be4 h6 23 Rf7 Be7 24 Rxg7+ Kh8



White announced mate  
 in five.

### 2874. A famous Torre position (C.N. 2872)

Christian Sánchez remarks that the position (with a white pawn on b3) was published in chapter 17 of volume 2 of *Tratado general de ajedrez* by Roberto Grau (1943). Grau incorrectly claimed that Torre won with '1 Rd6!!'.

From Jack O'Keefe:

*'The answers to your questions about the Torre-Parker game can be found in columns in the Brooklyn Daily Eagle, along with a little-known footnote to the usual account of the event. It seems that the game was played on 16 September 1924.*

“In his first simultaneous exhibition at the rooms of the Marshall Chess Club Tuesday evening, Carlos Torre was opposed by ten players. After two hours and 30 minutes the Western champion finished with a score of eight wins and two losses. The winners

were Z.L. Hoover, secretary of the Correspondence Chess League of America, and F. Parker, former champion of the Marshall Chess Club.” (*Brooklyn Daily Eagle*, 18 September 1924, page A3.)

*The next week's column (25 September 1924 issue, page A3) gave the game with this introduction:*

“Befitting a modest young man, Torre does not believe in concealing the successes of opponents, which are rare enough, goodness knows, under a bushel. A case in point, and quite a strange incident, is his game with F.E. Parker in his simultaneous exhibition at the Marshall Chess Club, where Torre won eight and lost two. After 29 moves the young Mexican resigned. He had no sooner done this than it flashed across his mind that he had missed a good reply, but, having given up the game, he allowed the decision to stand. Further examination showed that he actually had a winning continuation in hand.”

*Then the score is given (just as you have it) followed by this note:*

“Instead of resigning, White could have won by force as follows: 30 R-Q6 (a real problem move) RxR 31 P-Kt8(Q)ch K-Q2 32 Q-B7ch K-B3 33 Q-K8ch K-Kt3 34 Q-K3 and wins. If 32...K-Q 33 Q-B8ch K-Q2 34 QxRch PxQ 35 P-B7 and wins.”

*The footnote came a few weeks later (30 October 1924, page A3):*

“With reference to the game which Frank E. Parker won from Torre in the latter’s simultaneous exhibition at the Marshall Chess Club, it should be stated, in justice to Mr Parker, that it was he who was the first to point out the problem move by means of which his opponent might have won the game he actually resigned.”

## 2875. Reshevsky v Chaplin

C.N. 198 briefly discussed the meeting in the early 1920s between Reshevsky and Charlie Chaplin. Below are a couple of photographs of the two celebrities in play against each other:



In addition, page 191 of *Chess Life & Review*, April 1979 reproduced a photograph in which the prodigy was watching a game between Douglas Fairbanks and Charlie Chaplin.

A decade or so ago we noted that the following alleged game between Chaplin and Reshevsky had been published on page 414 of *Sah Cartea de Aur* by Constantin Stefaniu (Bucharest, 1982), with a claim (devoid of any source) that it had been won by Reshevsky in New York in 1923:

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nf6 3 d4 exd4 4 e5 Ne4 5 Qe2 Nc5 6 Nxd4  
 Nc6 7 Be3 Nxd4 8 Bxd4 Ne6 9 Bc3 Be7 10 Nd2 O-O 11 Ne4  
 d5 12 O-O-O Bd7 13 Ng3 c5 14 Bd2 b5 15 Nf5 d4 16 h4 Nc7  
 17 Nxe7+ Qxe7 18 Bg5 Qe6 19 Kb1 Nd5 20 g3 Nb4 21 b3  
 Qa6 22 a4 Qa5 23 Kb2 bxa4 24 Ra1 Rab8 25 Kc1 a3 26 Bd2  
 Be6 27 Bxb4 cxb4 28 Qa6 Qc5 29 Bc4 Rbc8 30 White  
 resigns.

We submitted the game-score to Frank Skoff, who scrutinized the matter in considerable detail in *Chess Life*, December 1992 (page 37) and June 1994 (page 10), reaching the following conclusion:

‘The game is a myth, to phrase it delicately, though some would bluntly call it a hoax. All that is left is the score, the origin of which is practically impossible to track down since it would have been copied from any game anywhere, or perhaps even composed by the perpetrator, man the myth-making animal in either case.’

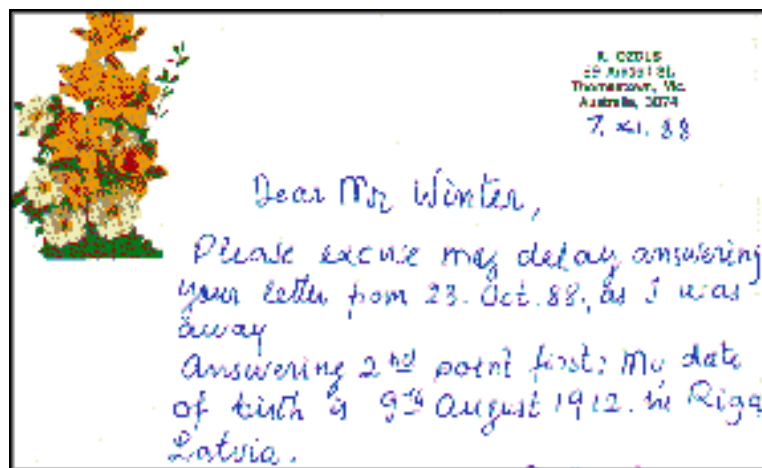
If anyone can take the affair beyond what Skoff was able to report, we shall be most grateful.

---

### **2876. Ozols' birth-date**

Our ‘War Crimes’ article (see pages 246-254 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves*) noted:

‘Karlis Alexandrs Ozols [...] was born in 1912. The birth-date given in standard sources is 9 October (Gregorian calendar), but in a letter to us dated 7 November 1988 Ozols wrote, “my date of birth is 9th August 1912, in Riga, Latvia”.’



Now, though, we see that a short article by Ozols entitled ‘Learning an Opening System Through Correspondence Chess’ on pages 21-23 of *ASPC’s Guide to Correspondence Chess* (edited by Maurice Carter in 1981) began:

‘I was born in Riga, Latvia on September 8 1912.’

At some point there seems to have been confusion between 9/8 and 8/9.

---

### **2877. Avoiding openings monotony**

On pages xi-xiv of his book *Chess Masterpieces* (New York, 1928) Frank Marshall discussed various proposals for ‘eliminating the so-called hypermodern style’, the latter term ostensibly meaning for him ‘the tendency on the part of many of the grand masters to adopt an extremely close style of play, which involves a keen desire on the part of both players to avoid incurring the slightest risk’. Of the solutions available, Marshall was inclined to favour balloting:

‘The balloting for openings is of course an old plan in checkers or draughts, but I do not agree with those who think that if adopted in chess matches it would sooner or later lead to a large proportion of draws. In any event it should not be a great hardship for two players to have to play White and Black alternately in selected openings, and I am certain that the public would exhibit a lively interest in a contest where they

were sure to see a large number of seldom-played openings which will give a welcome variety after the monotony of the Queen's Pawn Game.'

### 2878. Back-rank mate

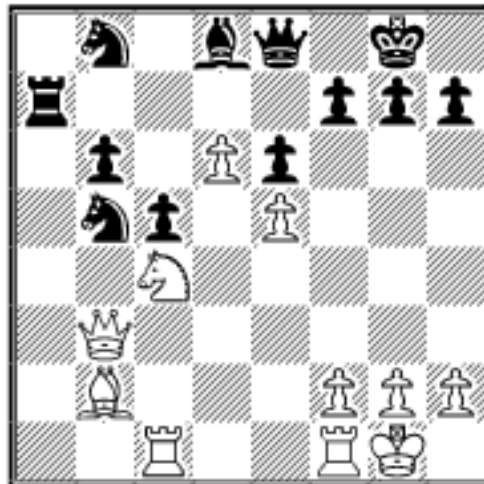
A neglected game with clever exploitation of the opponent's back-rank weakness:

*William Albert Fairhurst – Alfred Claude Ivimy (?)*

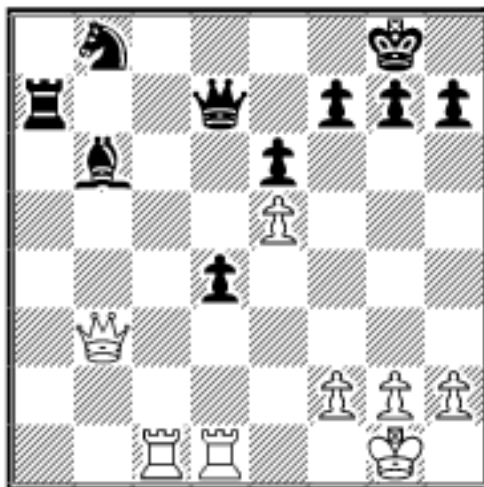
**Occasion?**

**Irregular Opening**

1 Nf3 Nf6 2 b4 e6 3 a3 d5 4 Bb2 Bd6 5 e3 b6 6 d4 Nbd7 7  
Bb5 O-O 8 Bc6 Rb8 9 Nbd2 Bb7 10 b5 Re8 11 Ne5 Re7 12  
Bxb7 Rxb7 13 Nc6 Qc8 14 Nxe7+ Bxe7 15 Rc1 Qf8 16 a4  
Nb8 17 c4 a6 18 O-O axb5 19 axb5 dxc4 20 Nxc4 c5 21 Qf3  
Nd5 22 e4 Nc7 23 d5 Nxb5 24 d6 Bd8 25 e5 Ra7 26 Qb3 Qe8



27 d7 Qxd7 28 Rfd1  
Nd4 29 Bxd4 cxd4 30  
Nxb6 Bxb6



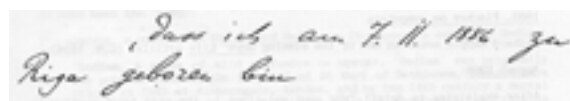
31 Rxd4 Qxd4 32  
Qxb6 Resigns.

We are treading gingerly with the particulars of this game. *The Chess Amateur*, May 1929 (pages 179-180) stated that it was 'played in March last year in the Manchester v Leeds

match' and gave Black's name as 'A.C. Irving'. Since other sources of the time regularly referred to A.C. Ivimy of Leeds, and never to 'A.C. Irving', it seems likely that *The Chess Amateur* mistranscribed his surname.

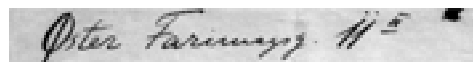
### 2879. Nimzowitsch's month of birth

C.N.s 1894 and 1931 discussed a letter dated 9 December 1927 from Nimzowitsch to Norbert Lederer in which he gave his date of birth:



The question that arose was whether his unorthodox way of writing the month indicated February rather than his established/accepted month of birth (November).

Per Skjoldager now sends us a copy of a letter written by Nimzowitsch on 19 September 1927 to G.A.K. Nielsen. Contemporary sources record that at the time Nimzowitsch's address in Copenhagen was Øster Farimagsgade 11 (second floor), and in the letter to Nielsen he wrote it as follows:



This strongly suggests that in the Lederer letter Nimzowitsch was indeed giving his month of birth as November.

---

## 2880. Avoiding openings monotony (C.N. 2877)

From Tim Bogan:

*'Marshall's disparaging comment about "the monotony of the Queen's Pawn Game" in C.N. 2877 struck me as slightly odd. Didn't Marshall, when White, play 1 d4 about 90% of the time? (This percentage I gleaned from a very brief and cursory look at the 1,087 Marshall games contained in Chess Base's Big Database 2002, triggered by the memory of reading when I was young that Marshall was known as a Queen's Pawn player.)'*

Marshall was indeed essentially a 1 d4 player, at least in tournament and match play. His comments in *Chess Masterpieces* were written in the immediate aftermath of the 1927 world championship match, and below is the paragraph preceding the one quoted in C.N. 2877:

*'Another feasible suggestion is that of balloting for openings. Of the 34 games played in the Capablanca-Alekhine match 32 were Queen's Gambit Declined, one Queen's Pawn and one French Defence. All the games were of the type termed "close" and as Mr Howell stated in the *American Chess Bulletin* in his interesting review of the championship match, "the match taught us very little with regard to the Queen's Gambit Declined".'*

A few more quotations:

*'In my opinion there are only two really good opening moves, viz.: Pawn to King's fourth and Pawn to Queen's fourth.'*

Source: *Chess Openings* by F.J. Marshall (Leeds, 1904), page 23.



And from the same book (page 25), at the start of the section on the Queen's Gambit:

'The attack and defence emanating from this classical opening produce some of the most beautiful chess it is possible to obtain. The Queen's Gambit possesses the merit of being the soundest of all the openings.'

Finally, from the Introduction to *Marshall's Chess "Swindles"* (New York, 1914):

'Special prominence is given to the variations of the Queen's Gambit, because that opening seems to have escaped the tender mercies of the theorists in chess libraries and received less space than its merits deserve, and also because the chess championship of the world, as fought for over the open board in the matches and tournaments of the past 20 years, has depended more upon a working knowledge of the Queen's Gambit than of any other chess opening.'

---

### **2881. Anti 1 d4**

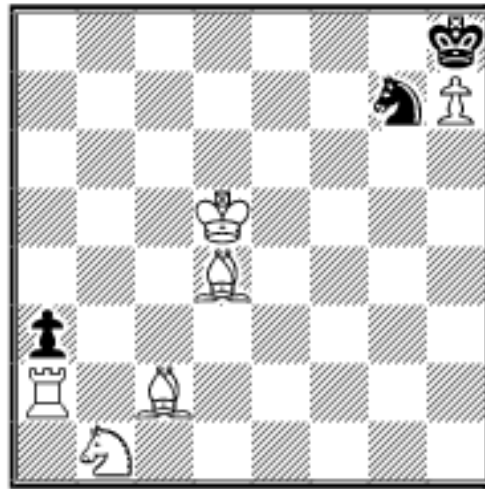
The following poem by Charles Murray comes from page 86 of *Some Problems For My Friends* by D.G. McIntyre (Cape Town, 1957):

'Variety's infinite zest  
In Caissa we most adore:  
Chess Masters! Heed our request!  
Don't always play pawn to Queen's four.'

---

### **2882. McIntire problem**

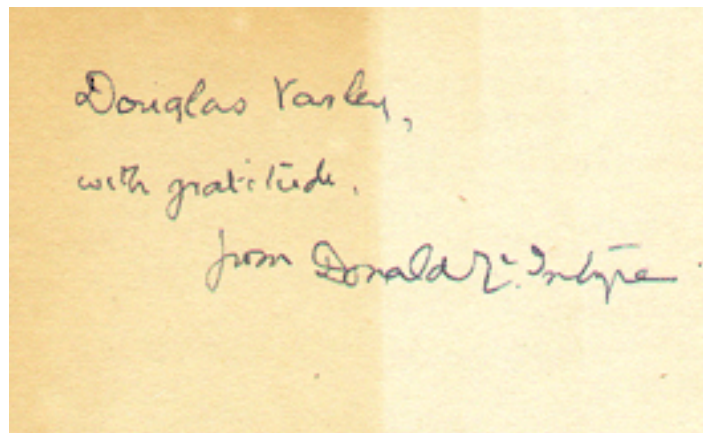
From the McIntyre book (pages 32-33) mentioned in C.N. 2881 we select this composition of his, which was originally published in the *Natal Mercury*, August 1918:



*Mate in three.*

The book quotes Alain White's comment: 'I have seldom seen a problem with a solution more amusing or less apparently likely to succeed than this.'

Solution: 1 Ra1 a2 2 Bb2, etc.



*An inscription by Donald McIntyre (1889-1966) in our copy of Some Problems for My Friends*

---

### **2883. Pachman, Bohatirchuk and politics**

The recent death of Ludek Pachman reminds us that in the pages of *CHESS* over 50 years ago he was involved in a fierce political dispute with Fedor Bohatirchuk (1892-1984). Since the two masters' words (as well as the contributions to the debate by other prominent figures) throw considerable light on the spectrum of political thought at the time, as well as the practicalities of everyday life in the Soviet Union, we

quote extensively from the controversy.

It began with a letter on pages 232-233 of the July/August/September 1949 *CHESS* in which Bohatirchuk, writing from Canada, commented:

‘The Soviet chess masters’ extraordinary successes in recent tournaments, and especially Michael Botvinnik’s brilliant achievement, have attracted the attention of the whole world. Red propaganda attributes all these performances to the enormous development of cultural life in Russia which has been possible only within the Soviet structure of a proletarian State. Red propaganda claims that the USSR has no professional chess players, any more than professional footballers, athletes, etc. On paper, most Soviet chessplayers are engineers, teachers, clerks, etc., etc., for whom chess appears to be only a hobby. For example, Botvinnik is described as an engineering scientist who has done valuable work and even holds a degree “candidate of engineering”. If true, this is an exceptional case. I admit that Botvinnik is a man whose ability amounts to genius but he has had opportunities quite denied to the ordinary master.

When the Soviet government in the late 1920s began to recognize that chess could be a powerful weapon of propaganda it looked around for a young chess master that it could gamble on. Such a man was soon found, in the person of M. Botvinnik. He was given a special trainer who accompanied him in stays at first-class health resorts before each serious tournament. Money matters he could simply forget.

One must admit they chose well. Botvinnik was an ambitious young man and worked hard, soon becoming the leading Soviet master. But he was and of course is a chess professional; all other occupations are only hobbies. Chess has brought him two high Soviet honours, an automobile, and luxury in accommodation and earnings quite incompatible with those of an engineer of his qualifications. His trainer (now perhaps a whole retinue of trainers) works out

theoretical novelties for him and tests them in play with other masters; publication of these trial games is forbidden until Botvinnik uses that particular variation.

As soon as the authorities saw that Botvinnik was justifying their plans, they began to finance other chess schemes. Promising young players received special attention. A young chess master without any special education could earn, before the War, 2,000 roubles a month – as much as a University professor. Prominent players, supplementing this by writing, etc., could double this or better. No wonder that nearly all the Soviet masters quit their ordinary jobs to become chess professionals. The radio and the press were always extolling their efforts as of high cultural importance. One had to have great strength of mind, in such circumstances, to remain at one's job and treat chess as a game.'

Bohatirchuk related that professionals were expected to play in a heavy schedule of matches and tournaments:

'Thus as soon as a chess master is unfortunate enough to become a prominent one, there are only two choices, either to become a chess professional or to give up serious chess altogether. There is no middle line. Most people take the first choice. But a number of promising chess masters have been forced to give up their beloved hobby; I was one of them.

Until 1935 I managed, by hook or crook, to evade all the welter of minor competitions and play in just one tournament per year, usually the USSR Championship. I timed my annual holiday to coincide with this, so that my profession as a doctor suffered no harm. But after 1935 I was obliged to play in preparatory tournaments, trade union



*F.D. Bohatirchuk*

competitions, etc. When all these tournaments happened to be in the town I lived in, I could manage to play; but I firmly refused to go away more than once a year. In 1937, an article was printed in the official organ of the Ukrainian Government, *Communist*, which hinted plainly that my refusal to play in every tournament could be explained only on the grounds that I was unwilling to contribute to the progress of the young Ukrainian chess generation. Soon after, I was summoned to the Department of Propaganda of the Communist party. The head of the department read me a lecture about the significance which the party and the government attach to chess for the cultural development of the young and told me that my abstentions had produced a very bad impression. “Your victory over Botvinnik in the last tournament, which had such a great meaning for the prestige of the Soviet Union, could also be explained in a way unfavourable to you”, he added, with a hidden menace. My explanation that my career as a radiological doctor, teacher of radiology and scientist leave [sic] me very little time for chess did not impress him at all. He replied that the Soviet Union was at that time more interested in raising the cultural level of the masses and that I must contribute to this progress. When one recalls that 1937 was the year of the beginning of mass persecutions and purges, one can understand that neither the article nor the conversation left me feeling particularly happy. I saw that I had to give up chess; my infrequent appearances at chess tournaments only irritated my adversaries and furnished material for my enemies to use against me.

Early in 1938 I took part in my last tournament, at Kiev, and after that I abandoned the game. My scientific work in the field of cancer research helped me to shun all invitations. I was afraid of prosecution for some months, but fortunately the party’s organizations had much to do just then, and I was soon forgotten.

The declarations of red propagandists about the contribution of chess to the cultural development of

the young generation are only a camouflage, under cover of which red propaganda pursues other aims. Soviet leaders are guided by a wise thought of a most reactionary Tsarist minister, Kasso. This minister was the first who permitted students to play chess because, he said, "Chess will divert them from politics". Since these words were spoken, much water has flowed under the bridges – but the government, as before, is interested in controlling the thoughts of the younger generation. All means are justified by the great aim – complete subjugation of young brains to communistic ideas. Chess is used as an occupation which leaves little free time for unwanted thoughts.

Abroad, chess is used as a method of impressing intellectuals. The enormous diffusion of chess in the USSR is pictured as one indication of the high intellectual level of the masses which is, of course, "only possible in the Soviet state". Nobody knows what immense sum of money is spent in backing up this dissemination of chess, what an army of chess professionals, organizers, secretaries, journalists, chessplayers, clerks, etc. is paid and fed to promote chess. Chess in the Soviet Union has ceased to be a game but is planned, directed, ordered by Communist super-brains. Many, no doubt, will appreciate this state support for their favourite game, but I, as a lover of chess, prefer to play when I want to, not when I am ordered by officials. To me, chess is only a beloved hobby, and I am not happy to see it become a matter of high policy.'

A response from R.G. Wade (written in Czechoslovakia on 23 September 1949, i.e. shortly after the Trencianske Teplice tournament) was published on page 32 of the November 1949 *CHESS*. Some extracts follow:

'My first reaction was of disgust that chess should have become a medium for a political attack on the country that fosters chess most today. Of course, I realize that any attempt to organize chess for the ordinary working man, who forms only a small percentage of the membership of many chess

federations, is sure to be characterized as political whatever the motives of the organizers. (Not in Great Britain, but it has occurred and is a violent cause of dissension in French, Swiss and Danish chess.)

Your correspondent's letter would have been more appropriately printed in a medical journal, as he is certainly not interested in the "introduction of chess to the masses" but looks on the game as a personal means of recreation. I have noticed in many of the countries that I have visited that if the majority of people are thrown on their own resources for entertainment, they are quite lost as to how to spend their time. ...All leaders of sport and culture should feel an obligation to put back into their sport or culture some of the benefits that they have received.

...It is good to have confirmation that the best chessplayers of the Soviet Union (which has more than a million *registered* players) have material comfort. How often have we read, and I have been told of many more, of cases of poverty and hardship for chessplayers. Though I am not competent to judge how far Soviet efforts are succeeding, I have understood that one of the aims of the Soviet Union is not to obtain a standardized equality for all people but to give equal opportunities to all, and to provide rewards as an incentive for accomplishments, a sentiment that one who is not a Communist could readily agree to.

As for the statement that "the Soviet Government ... looked around for a young chessmaster that it could gamble on ... M. Botvinnik", I wrote in the April 1949 *New Zealand Chessplayer* that "Many well-organized chess countries are not developing young players who are likely to become masters. ...Well-graduated competitions with each player classified have often been a hindrance to a young player who given the opportunity may advance four or five classes in one season... Organizers must be prepared to assess the coming talent. If the teenager shows ideas, is intelligent, ... determination, works for success, feed

him on the best chess available... It takes faith...”  
This seems to be what the Soviet Union did with the young Botvinnik. [The omissions in this paragraph are Wade’s.]

Kasso’s statement “Chess will divert them from politics” is too sweeping. People, if they are hungry, would think in terms of their stomach. Evidence of Western visitors to the Soviet Union is that political discussion and activity is encouraged and exists, though naturally discussion is bounded by the general framework of a communist State just as discussion in the USA is bounded by their constitution.

Quite another question is that to which profession Dr Bohatirchuk should give priority. Responsible government should be able to determine which is the more important (and I assume a radiologist to be a person of great importance in any community) and I feel that interested medical organizations should have given the doctor support. If the medical profession is not organized to the extent that it can compete with a sport’s organization for personnel, then Dr Bohatirchuk has a subject to write about.

Finally – chess is one of many means still available that may make a common fellowship between people of all races, creeds, political hues, etc. possible.’

Immediately below Wade’s letter the magazine mentioned a correspondent’s report from Bucharest that the July/August/September *CHESS* had gone on sale there without Bohatirchuk’s letter.

The December 1949 *CHESS* (pages 57-58) had a contribution from R.N. Coles:

‘So authoritative and so complete is Mr Wade’s reply to Prof. Bohatirchuk that one feels it should put an end to all further discussion.

There is, however, one more point. Can it be that Mr



Wade, whose inclination appears to be leftward, has been led astray by that wicked capitalistic propaganda which would have us believe that no Russian ever speaks the truth? Is that why he disbelieves the Professor? Perhaps Mr Wade has forgotten that the Professor has not been a Russian for some time, but has been virtually a German and is now becoming a Canadian.

It is a curious thing that the staunchest upholders of the Soviet way and purpose always seem to be people who are not domiciled there. Surely it savours a little of ungraciousness, if not even of bigotry, for Mr Wade to insist that he knows more about the matter than the Professor, who very definitely was domiciled in Russia for many years.

It is, of course, quite true that most people, when thrown on their own resources, are at a loss as to how to spend their time. This is obviously dangerous, as they may actually be led into spending that time in thinking for themselves. How much more satisfactory to condition them into exciting their mental faculties over the chessboard, and dangle before them increased material comforts as a reward for success.

The Soviet has an infinite capacity for laughing up its capacious sleeve, and I shouldn't wonder if there wasn't just a suspicion of a smile there when Mr Wade's letter was read.'

Wade responded from London on page 79 of the January 1950 *CHESS*:

'Having perused Mr Coles' letter in the December *CHESS*, I now realize that my attempted criticism of Dr Bohatirchuk's letter was not as complete as the laconic postcard from Bucharest. I think it wonderful in these hysterical days that a magazine like *CHESS* appears in East European countries at all. Please keep politics out of chess and let chess be a friendly means of contact between all countries and *CHESS* continue to go behind the "iron curtain".

Also I would like to remind you of the great difficulties that tourney organizers encounter in England in obtaining visas for Szabó, Pachman and other East European masters to come to England. How much tougher Whitehall would be if it thought that these masters came, not to maintain cultural links, but for furthering political aims. Exchanges of visits can only be beneficial and British chessplayers can be glad when Golombek is persistently sought out to play in East European tourneys while Czechoslovakia is waiting for the return visit of a British team.

Despite Mr Coles' ridicule, I refuse to believe that any State organizes recreation just to prevent political thought. Recreation is a necessary part of the lives of the citizens of any community. Perhaps every Government that makes grants towards any project is partly influenced politically.'

The same issue (pages 78-79) had two other readers' letters. Peter Cathcart Wason of Old Aberdeen wrote *inter alia*:

'Mr Coles does not refute Mr Wade's argument, and even, it seems to me, betrays some of the bigotry which he imputes to Mr Wade. I do not know whether or not Mr Wade is a Communist, but in his letter he did neither "uphold the Soviet way and purpose" in general (and there is much good, e.g. education, and much deplorable e.g. political purges, in the Soviet system), nor attempt to defend the action of their chess organization.

...Does Mr Coles really believe that even intensive chess playing is less conducive to critical thought than the so-called amusements and leisure activities which the majority of British and American subjects appear to enjoy? The "cultural conditioning" of the individual is not, indeed, controlled in a capitalist State by the Government, but is left to men whose love of power or wealth may occasionally exceed their sense of social justice and moral responsibility...'

The second letter was from Montgomery Major of Illinois:

‘It was with some surprise and much bitter amusement that I read the remarks of Mr R.G. Wade in your November issue of *CHESS* anent the interesting letter of Dr Bohatirchuk, published previously. It is so apparent that Mr Wade missed the whole point of Dr Bohatirchuk’s comments and so obvious, beyond that, he was prepared to resent any criticism of “Mother Russia” without pausing to evaluate the validity of the criticism, that it leaves one wondering if Mr Wade is a “fellow traveller” as well as a noted traveller.

Apparently Mr Wade belongs, in any case, among the many uncritical spectators at the giant pageant of chess in the USSR who have been so hypnotized by this mass production of chessplayers that they fail to comprehend the mechanisms which create the show. And this thought tempts me to write you, purely in the capacity of an American chessplayer.

That professional chessplayers in the USSR are well fed and housed is not particularly a matter for complacency – as Mr Wade seems to think – so long as that comfortable condition represents a special status that is not shared by other worthy individuals whose sole misfortune (aside from residing in the USSR) is the fact that they are not chessplayers of note. That masters in the past have suffered hardship and poverty was a matter of social injustice, reflecting upon the basic structure of our society; but the creating of a special place of privilege in the USSR is only shifting the social injustice on to other shoulders – not correcting a basic evil. And as a chessplayer I see nothing commendable in a remedy that creates further injustice.

Nor is it a healthy condition for chess when its playing becomes a matter of State policy, and the attendance at a tournament becomes the subject of decision by minor bureaucrats.

But to return to Mr Wade’s letter. He objects “with

disgust” to the fact that “chess should have become a medium for a political attack on the country that fosters chess most today”. Clearly Mr Wade does not realize (or refuses to admit) that chess in the USSR has become a matter of politics, and therefore is subject to attack upon political grounds. It was not the nationwide teaching of chess in the USSR which justly earned Dr Bohatirchuk’s reproof, but the prostituting of the game to political expediency.

...So long as chess in the USSR is fostered and nurtured by a Government whose proclaimed tenets include the more-than-pragmatical dogma that a lie is a truth if it serves the purposes of the Soviet Union, that art and science (chess included) are merely vehicles to implement the class struggle and ensure the ultimate world dominance of communism, that honor, morality and probity are merely outmoded and discarded concepts of a decadent bourgeois society – that long must we view the growth of chess in the USSR with suspicion, and temper our respect for the great achievements of Soviet chess with a firm determination that our own chess shall not become a channel of infiltration for communistic ideology throughout the world.

Dr Bohatirchuk’s letter should be applauded as the courageous act of a conscientious well-wisher of chess; and the less said about Mr Wade’s comments the better. We know that proficiency in one art does not necessarily guarantee proficiency and understanding in other lines of endeavour. Some years ago the late Henry Ford in the USA demonstrated conclusively that one of the world’s shrewdest organizers of big business could be a complete fool when he ventured into politics and sociology. Mr Wade’s attainments as a chessplayer are well known.’

The next contribution to the discussion was by Ludek Pachman, whose letter, written in Prague on 22 December 1949, was published on page 95 of *CHESS*, February 1950:

‘In No. 6-8 of your journal you published a letter from

the former well-known Ukrainian champion, Bohatirchuk. I as well as other Czechoslovak masters met Mr Bohatirchuk in Prague in 1944 and have every reason to doubt his word and the integrity of his character. At the time he told us that he had not emigrated from the Soviet Union. He had ostensibly been ordered to stay behind to look after the wounded in Kiev hospital when the Germans occupied it, and – so he said – as an expert and chess champion he had no special difficulties from the Germans in carrying on his scientific and chess activities. Some months later we found these statements to be false. Mr Bohatirchuk was on the staff of the sadly renowned Quisling, General Vlasov. That means, he became a common traitor of his country at war, such as are punished in Britain by the severest sentences. The hatred of a traitor who staked everything on the Nazis and lost is also evident in the letter published in *CHESS*, containing a collection of untruths and half-truths.

Mr Bohatirchuk states that all outstanding Soviet chessplayers are professionals. He forgets that a number of top-ranking masters were decorated for outstanding feats. He closes his eyes to the fact that Botvinnik rarely takes part in tournaments because his job as a scientist does not permit it. It is of course true that some of the masters engage themselves in popularizing chess and in organizing it on a mass basis, which requires a number of full-time organizers. It is true that for such organizing work they are well paid, on a level with cultural workers. We might do well to compare this fact with the practice usual in Western countries, where chess champions are less well provided for. One well-known French master has been out of employment for considerable periods. Not because he does not want to work, but because he got the sack every time he wanted to take part in a tournament. The well-known champion Yates died in miserable circumstances, and so did others. The Soviet champions work for the good of all and are rewarded for it; chess champions in the West often have to supplement their earnings by playing for money in cafés.

Mr Bohatirchuk speaks of chess as a “red propaganda weapon”. Could he then explain why Soviet players take so little part in international tournaments, directing their main attention to chess at home? Still more ridiculous is the assertion that chess is supposed to distract people from politics. Chess is an excellent education towards logical and exact thinking, which is the best help in solving political problems. It is a generally known fact also in the West that in the Soviet Union more than in any other country in the world every citizen is educated and led towards active political work. This fact is often used for anti-Soviet propaganda, but as we can see paid agents provocateurs don't hesitate to state the opposite if it happens to suit them.

Mr Bohatirchuk, however, climaxes all his lies by describing how Soviet chess players are being forced to play chess by the State and the Party and tells about being reproached for defeating Botvinnik. That means – according to other statements contained in the same letter – that in the Soviet Union people are forced against their will to lead a comfortable life with the pay of a university professor. And as to the second statement, this is proved absolutely ridiculous if we recall, e.g. the Groningen tournament, when Botvinnik was beaten by Kotov. It does not appear that the outcome of the game was “explained in a way unfavourable to Kotov”. Grandmaster Kotov was shortly after elected a member of the Moscow Soviet.

I am not particularly surprised at the slanderous lies contained in Bohatirchuk's letter. During the war, he was paid for his treason by the Nazis, today he is the lackey of those who engage in anti-Soviet ravings in the hope of starting a new war. As we say: “Whose bread you eat, his song you sing.” Another hero of the anti-Soviet crusade – Kravtchenko – can at least flatter Westerners by declaring that he “chose freedom”. Bohatirchuk will hardly attempt to declare the same, for he chose the “freedom” of Hitler Nazism. We are, however, surprised that such a letter should appear in the organ of British chess. I convinced myself that the

majority of British chess enthusiasts regard chess as a means of furthering understanding and friendship between the nations of the world. The publication of letters like this in *CHESS* certainly does not support that aim. The old British tradition of “giving every view a hearing” should be tempered with the words of the British Premier, Attlee: “Democracy yes, but not for the fascists!”

The debate concluded with the following response by Bohatirchuk to Pachman on page 121 of the March 1950 *CHESS*:

‘I am well aware of the master mind which dictated Mr Pachman’s letter in the February *CHESS*; I have the experience of 25 years of life in the so-called “paradise of workers”. It was a tragedy of history that I and thousands of others who flew West during the war years were obliged to run away to one desperado to avoid another. God and our conscience remain our only guides.

Mr Pachman writes that I was on the staff of Vlasov. “That means he became a common traitor to his country at war.” Until there is an objective and truly democratic investigation of Vlasov, nobody has the right to call him a traitor, proclaim everybody who opposes their policy “traitor”, “fascist”, “warmonger”, etc.; and not only proclaim but execute or send opponents to concentration camps, alike in war or peace. Nazis used Vlasov’s name to cover many of their own dirty deeds. But one fact of his military life is known: it was in Prague, Mr Pachman, that he defeated German S.S. troops and saved your capital from destruction.

I met Vlasov for the first time in October 1944, when I came to Germany. I found in him a bitter political opponent of the Kremlin clique and in this activity I, with many other civilians – scientists, writers, doctors, public men, workers, peasants and others, supported him, and I am not ashamed of it, on the contrary I am proud of it.

Mr Pachman writes that my opposition to Soviets may be easily explained by good payment from Nazis and “warmongers”. He will not contradict that being a University professor, practising physicist and Ukrainian chess champion, I could lead a comfortable life in the USSR. How well I am now paid by “warmongers” Mr Wood knows, for he can testify that a couple of months ago I could not renew my subscription to *CHESS*, being financially embarrassed. I never sold my opinions and never will.

I am very sorry that such a talented man and brilliant chessplayer, as Mr Pachman is, has written such a letter. Maybe he is now blinded by the pretentious and pompous declarations of Soviet leaders. I have no doubt that after some time his hopes will vanish into smoke and he will see the ugly reality of the totalitarian state. And if, Mr Pachman, you would follow the example of many honourable Czechs and fly West, please come to me. I shall share with you my modest meals, I know how, I am now living in a country of true democracy.

Mr Pachman asks me to explain: “Why Soviet players take so little part in international tournaments directing their main attention at home”. Soon after the war there were some such voyages not only of chess masters but of other sportsmen. But after some of these (I remember e.g. two prominent Czechoslovakian tennis players) preferred not to return home these voyages were discontinued. Besides that, is it in the interests of the Kremlin to reveal to their citizen the attractiveness of life in capitalistic countries?

Mr Pachman writes that “in the Soviet Union every citizen is educated and led towards active political work” and “chess is used as an excellent education”. With these words he only confirms my assertion that in the Soviet Union, chess has become a matter of high policy.

“Being reproached for defeating Botvinnik” does not



mean to be dismissed or not to be elected to Soviet. It is only unpleasant. But if in a totalitarian state you were ever accused of some “crime” against the regime, an unpleasant detail might be reminded. All these reproaches are not forgotten but are filed in some M.V.D. “dossier” of every Soviet citizen.’

### **2884. Once in a lifetime**

‘Chess booklet for sale. *My once in a lifetime published chess brilliancy* by Gerald Castleberry. Get three published games for 49 cents – my game as a free gift along with Anderson’s “Immortal Game” and a Morphy brilliancy. Send SASE and 49 cents to Gerald Castleberry [followed by a postal address in Bell, CA, USA].’

Respondents to this alluring advertisement (*Chess Life*, October 1983, page 50) received a small-format, eight-page volume by ‘USCF member G. Castleberry’, who also billed himself on the front page as:

‘author of the published statement: “In chess the sacrifice of material for positional advantage is considered brilliant strategy, if it works”.’

In reality, this is little more than a variant of the old Koltanowski quip (see *CHESS*, 14 January 1936, page 181), ‘If I win, then it was a sacrifice; if I lose, then it was a mistake.’

The first inside page of the Castleberry opus has ‘A Chess Player’s Poem’, 16 lines, two of which are the following deathless, and quite typical, couplet:

‘The tournament players I know I must subdue  
And when I fail, it sure will be a dismal view.’

Then comes the once in a lifetime free gift brilliancy:

***Gerald Castleberry - C. Fotias***  
**California Open, 1962**

## Sicilian Defence

1 e4 c5 2 Nf3 d6 3 d4 cxd4 4 Nxd4 Nf6 5 Nc3 a6 6 Bc4 e6 7 O-O Be7 8 Be3 O-O 9 f4 b5 10 Bd3 Bb7 11 e5 dxe5 12 fxe5 Nfd7 13 Rxf7 Rxf7 14 Nxe6 Qc8 15 Qh5 Nf6 16 exf6 Qxe6 17 Qxh7+ Kf8 18 Qh8 mate.

That takes the reader through to the end of page 4, after which Mr Castleberry strives to place his victory in its proper historical context:

‘Some of the world’s other  
Great published Chess Games  
Have been Adolf Andersen’s  
“Immortal Game”...’

The bare score thereof then appears, together with a misdated Morphy win, both courtesy of a Reuben Fine book whose title is twice rendered incorrectly. And with that, the *oeuvre* draws to an upbeat conclusion (page 7):

‘Make your comment on the three published chess games in this booklet. Do you think G. Castleberry’s style is similar to the style of Anderssen [yes, a correct spelling in this instance] and Morphy?...’

Page 8 is blank, apart from the heading ‘Notes’. It is hard to imagine a ‘chess booklet’ of less importance or more self-importance.

---

### 2885. Staunton’s “devilish bad games”

The young Morphy’s well-known ‘devilish bad games’ disparagement of Staunton did untold harm to the Englishman’s reputation in the twentieth century. As G.H. Diggle pointed out in C.N. 1932, P.W. Sergeant gave currency to the gibe in three of his books (*Morphy’s Games of Chess*, *Morphy Gleanings* and *A Century of British Chess*).

The remark was subsequently seized upon by various anti-

Staunton writers. Here, for example, is a paragraph from page 3 of Al Horowitz's book from the early 1970s, *The World Chess Championship A History*:

'About Staunton as a player it is perhaps impossible to be strictly objective: it is just too incredible that anyone seemingly so weak as he could have achieved such success and exerted such influence for so long. When the book of the tournament at London in 1851 came into the hands of the then 15-year-old Morphy, the lad felt moved to scribble on the title page, under the legend declaring it to be "By H. Staunton, Esq., author of the 'Handbook of Chess', 'Chess-player's Companion', etc." the irreverent parenthesis "(and some devilish bad games)". Devilish bad they certainly are, and share with their author's prose style a turgidity that is truly exasperating. The real secret of Staunton's success was that he picked his opponents carefully – how carefully will soon become apparent. Only once in his life did he fail to be careful enough.'

In *Morphy's Games of Chess* (page 5) Sergeant quoted C.A. Buck as the source of the 'devilish bad games' story. For the record, we cite below what appeared on pages 7-9 of Buck's book, *Paul Morphy. His Later Life* (published in Newport, Kentucky in 1902):

'As a matter of fact, Morphy did not at any time have the benefit of chess books in the sense of keeping a number of them at hand for study and reference. What few books he made use of he went through quickly [*sic*] as possible, and after having mastered the contents he gave them away. James McConnel [*sic*], the elder, of New Orleans, has a book of the tournament [*sic*] of 1851 which Morphy gave him when 15 years old. The book had been issued but a short time when Morphy secured this copy. He soon played over all the games and then gave it to his friend. The volume is especially interesting on account of numerous marginal notes in Moprhy's [*sic*] own handwriting by which he expressed his opinion of the games and certain moves. As is well known, this book was edited by Staunton, and young Morphy, like a

child of genius, made a captious comment on Staunton's chess play by writing on the title page to make the authorship read like this: "By H. Staunton, Esq., author of the *Hand-book of Chess, Chess-Player's Companion*, etc. (and some devilish bad games)".'

The Buck booklet (30 small pages) was brought out by Will H. Lyons, who wrote in the 'Publishers Prface' [*sic*]:

'C.A. Buck of Toronto, Kansas is the author of this interesting and comprehensive biography of Paul Morphy.

Mr Buck has gathered from authentic sources facts and data in the later life of Morphy that have never been published. Several years were devoted to securing information; a month was then spent in New Orleans verifying and adding to his store of facts; Morphy's relatives and friends giving him great assistance. The matter first appeared in a prominent Western newspaper. With Mr Buck's consent, I now offer it in its present form...'

*Paul Morphy The Pride and Sorrow of Chess* by David Lawson (pages 213-215) gave further particulars of the genesis of Buck's work and commented that it 'appears to be responsible for a number of erroneous statements that have been widely accepted'. Lawson listed many examples, but had not mentioned Buck earlier (i.e. on page 42) when (unquestioningly) relating the 'devilish bad games' matter.

On page 54 of *The Human Side of Chess* Fred Reinfeld asserted that Buck was 'a subsequent owner of Morphy's copy' of the Staunton tournament book, but we recall no other claim that the volume owned by James McConnell (1829-1914) passed into Buck's possession. Nor do we know what happened to McConnell's books when he died (in New Orleans on 21 November 1914). Perhaps C.N. has a reader in New Orleans who could investigate further.

### 2886. Morphy's memory (C.N. 2764)

A (relatively) early report of Morphy having memorized the Louisiana Civil Code comes from page 7 of the Buck booklet referred to in C.N. 2885:

‘It should be noticed that before he was 20 years old he had graduated at college and at a law school, his learning embracing fluency in four languages and ability to recite from memory nearly the entire Civil Code of Louisiana.’

---

### 2887. McDonnell v Labourdonnais (C.N. 2600)

Discussing an 18-move Muzio Gambit game which has incorrectly been labelled a loss by Labourdonnais, C.N. 2600 quoted from page 291 of the September 1950 *BCM* G.H. Diggle's attribution of the mistake to 'an English author (no longer here to defend his strange conduct)'. We can add now that on page 139 of the May 1967 *BCM* Diggle identified him:

‘The “villain” who, as far as I know, first printed the game as a “Labourdonnais v MacDonnell [*sic*]” was W.J. Greenwell (*Chess Exemplified*, Leeds, 1890). But it is possible that *he* may have copied the game in good faith from some earlier writer.’

---

### 2888. Copying

Students of copying, though few others, may care to procure *Sadoscacchi* by Franco Pezzi and Massimo Diversi (Prisma Editori, Rome, 1994) and compare it with *The Most Instructive Games of Chess Ever Played*. For example, here is the Italian book's note (page 145) to White's 22nd move in Tal v Lisitsin, Leningrad, 1956:

‘*Un bel sacrificio posizionale! A costo di un pedone il*

*Bianco smembra la struttura dei pedoni avversari sull'ala di Re. In aggiunta, l'accettazione del sacrificio rende quasi cieco l'Alfiere avversario poiché i pedoni (eccetto il derelitto in a7) occupano tutti case bianche.'*

Chernev's book (page 23) had:

'A fine positional sacrifice. At the cost of a pawn Tal disrupts his opponent's pawn structure on the king side. In addition to this, the acceptance of the sacrifice leaves Black's bishop hemmed in by pawns occupying white squares.'

If required, many similar instances from *Sadoscacchi* can and will be quoted.

---

### **2889. Lasker v Thomas**

*Chess Explorations* (pages 202-203) and *Kings, Commoners and Knaves* (page 301) dealt with discrepancies regarding the famous Ed. Lasker v Thomas king hunt miniature. Quite apart from the date, the conditions, the mating move and the question of whether White announced mate, the following versions of the opening moves have been recorded:

1) 1 d4 f5 2 Nf3 e6 3 Nc3 Nf6 4 Bg5 Be7 5 Bxf6 Bxf6 6 e4 fxe4 7 Nxe4 b6 8 Bd3 Bb7 9 Ne5 O-O (*Chess for Fun & Chess for Blood* by Ed. Lasker, pages 117-123)

2) 1 d4 f5 2 Nc3 Nf6 3 Nf3 e6 4 Bg5 Be7 5 Bxf6 Bxf6 6 e4 fxe4 7 Nxe4 b6 8 Ne5 O-O 9 Bd3 Bb7 (*The World's Great Chess Games* by R. Fine, page 147 or pages 147-148 – editions vary)

3) 1 d4 f5 2 e4 fxe4 3 Nc3 Nf6 4 Bg5 e6 5 Nxe4 Be7 6 Bxf6 Bxf6 7 Nf3 O-O 8 Bd3 b6 9 Ne5 Bb7 (*1000 Best Short Games of Chess* by I. Chernev, page 272)

4) 1 d4 e6 2 Nf3 f5 3 Nc3 Nf6 4 Bg5 Be7 5 Bxf6 Bxf6 6 e4

fxe4 7 Nxe4 b6 8 Ne5 O-O 9 Bd3 Bb7 (*Schachjahrbuch für 1912* by L. Bachmann, pages 229-230)

5) 1 d4 f5 2 Nf3 Nf6 3 Bg5 e6 4 Nc3 Be7 5 Bxf6 Bxf6 6 e4 fxe4 7 Nxe4 b6 8 Ne5 O-O 9 Bd3 Bb7 (*American Chess Bulletin*, February 1918, page 28 – a feature by Ed. Lasker)

6) 1 d4 e6 2 Nf3 f5 3 Nc3 Nf6 4 Bg5 Be7 5 Bxf6 Bxf6 6 e4 fxe4 7 Nxe4 b6 8 Bd3 Bb7 9 Ne5 O-O (*Chess Life*, June 1981, page 17)

Now Christian Sánchez provides a further version, from page 20 of the February 1965 *Europe Echecs*:

7) 1 d4 f5 2 e4 fxe4 3 Nc3 Nf6 4 Bg5 e6 5 Nxe4 Be7 6 Bxf6 Bxf6 7 Nf3 b6 8 Ne5 O-O 9 Bd3 Bb7.

We would add that version 4 also appeared not only in *Deutsches Wochenschach*, (8 December 1912, page 440) and the *Deutsche Schachzeitung* (January 1913, pages 6-7) but also, as Richard Forster has pointed out, in ‘the column in *De Amsterdammer*, 17 November 1912, by Loman, who was a regular at the City of London Chess Club’.

---

### 2890. Morphy and pawn odds

Louis Blair asks whether any pre-Buck references exist for the following statement from Buck’s *Paul Morphy. His Later Life* (page 20) which was quoted on page 24 of *Morphy’s Games of Chess* by P.W. Sergeant:

‘Shortly after reaching New Orleans Morphy issued a final challenge, offering to give the odds of pawn and move to any player in the world...’

The Buck passage (which referred to late 1859) continued by claiming: ‘...and receiving no response thereto he declared his career as a chessplayer finally and definitely closed, a declaration to which he held with unbroken resolution during the whole remainder of his life’.

---

## 2891. Morphy quotes

Mr Blair also submits two further texts regarding Morphy. The first is from the column entitled ‘The Chess Board’ in the *Philadelphia Sunday Times* of 1 June 1890, where E.L. Townsend was quoted as follows: ‘In November 1858 ... I asked Mr Morphy how he regarded Harrwitz as a chess expert. He replied: “Mr Harrwitz plays chess as well as myself, but I think my advantage lies in the fact that I can see eight moves ahead when he only sees seven moves”.’

The second quotation is from page 59 of *The Chess World*, 1866 (a magazine edited by Staunton):

‘This contest [between G.H. Mackenzie and G. Reichhelm] promises to be of itself the most interesting that has taken place in this country for years, and will derive additional importance from the fact that it may be looked upon as a trial of arms for the championship of the United States; for, as Mr Morphy no longer considers himself a chessplayer, there is no reason why others should do so. He has withdrawn himself from the chess world as something too good for contact with it. Chessplayers, in self-respect, are returning the compliment by leaving the pseudo-champion severely alone.’

It is worth recalling here the words of G.H. Diggle on pages 635-636 of the December 1980 *BCM*:

‘... [in 1865] Staunton (over a decade after his retirement from *The Chess Player’s Chronicle* and a quarter of a century after launching the magazine) suddenly reappeared as Editor of a new periodical – *The Chess World*. But both the actual ‘Chess World’ and Staunton himself had aged since he brought out his first number of the *Chronicle*. Then he was a young and adventurous pioneer, the hero of adventurous followers – now, a long deposed and ailing monarch. Though actually only 55 years old, his



heart trouble frequently forced him to lay aside his pen; and the frustration caused by his physical state being no longer able to cope with the demands of his vigorous intellect had turned him into something very like Henry VIII in his last phase. While he could still comment on occasion with shrewdness and penetration on the chess affairs of the day (in particular the Steinitz-Anderssen match of 1866) he became more and more caustic and unfair to the younger generation, both in *The Chess World* and his weekly *Illustrated London News* column.'

---

### 2892. 'The most famous game of all time'

The heading above was used by Frank Marshall on page 54 of *Comparative Chess* (Philadelphia, 1932) to describe Morphy against the Duke and Count, Paris, 1858. Over the years we have discussed various aspects of the miniature, but there is still more to be said.

The first point on which sources vary is the opera that was being performed, i.e. whether it was *The Barber of Seville* or *Norma*. This question was raised in C.N. 120, and in C.N. 159 W.H. Cozens responded: 'Who cares? When Michelangelo was painting the ceiling of the Sistine Chapel, who cares what chant was heard from below?' Even so, it is a matter which has interested other chess writers (e.g. D.J. Morgan on page 362 of the November 1954 *BCM* and C.J.S. Purdy on page 276 of the December 1955 *Chess World*).

Given that H. Golombek participated in the *Barber of Seville/Norma* discussion (*BCM*, January 1955, page 33), it is curious to find on page 142 of his 1976 book *A History of Chess* no mention of *Norma* but, instead, the following:

'This was in a consultation match against Count Isouard de Vauvenargue and the Duke of Brunswick, in a box at the Paris Opera during a performance of *The Barber of Seville*. There has been some dispute over whether it was this opera of Rossini's or another, *La Cenerentola*, but at the moment of writing, the

*Barber* has it.'

A fourth opera drawn into the affair, thus providing a kind of barbershop quartet, is *The Marriage of Figaro*. See, for instance, page 25 of *The World's Great Chess Games* by R. Fine, which asserted:

'The story goes that it was played during *The Marriage of Figaro*, and that the Paris editorials next day criticized the Duke of Braunschweig for being so sacrilegious as to play chess at the opera. The Duke sued – and lost!'

Whether anybody can take this beyond Fine's 'The story goes' stage remains to be seen.

The most detailed accounts of Morphy at the opera appeared on pages 172-173 of F.M. Edge's book and pages 158 and 160 of *Paul Morphy The Pride and Sorrow of Chess* by D. Lawson. Below is the relevant passage from the latter:

'The Duke of Brunswick, with whom Morphy first dined on 19 September, was a confirmed chessplayer, hardly to be seen otherwise than at chess. Edge says they were frequent visitors to the Duke's box at the Italian Opera and even there the Duke played chess. On their first visit in October they played chess throughout the entire performance of *Norma*. Edge mentions Morphy's discomfiture when he was the Duke's guest, since he was obliged to sit with his back to the stage, while facing the Duke and Count Isouard consulting against him.

On 2 November they heard *The Barber of Seville*, during which Morphy played his most famous game, the Duke again consulting with Count Isouard.'

Disparaging remarks have sometimes been made about the allies' chess ability, but the score below shows that the Duke of Brunswick could play a respectable game:

***Duke of Brunswick – Prince of Villafranca and***

**Valguarnera****Occasion?****Scotch Game**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 d4 exd4 4 Bc4 Bb4+ 5 c3 dxc3 6 O-O  
 cxb2 7 Bxb2 Kf8 8 Nc3 d6 9 Nd5 Bc5 10 e5 Be6 11 exd6  
 Bxd6 12 Nd4 Qh4 13 Nxe6+ fxe6 14 Qf3+ Nf6 15 g3 Qxc4  
 16 Nxf6 Nd4 17 Bxd4 Qxd4 18 Ne4+ Ke7 19 Rad1 Qe5 20  
 Nxd6 cxd6 21 Qxb7+ Kf6 22 Rfe1 Qc5



23 Rxe6+ ('Very well played. From this move onwards White plays his game remarkably.' – Rosenthal.) 23...Kxe6 24 Re1+ Kf5 25 Qf3+ Kg5 26 Re6 Qc1+ 27 Kg2 g6 28 Qf6+ Kh6 29 Qh4+ Kg7 30 Re7+ Kg8 31 Qf6 (Forcing a clear-cut mate, although 31 Qe4 Kf8 32 Rd7 is faster.) 31...Qc6+ 32 Kh3 Qc8+ 33 g4 Qf8 34 Qe6+ Resigns.

Source: *La Stratégie*, 15 April 1870, pages 93-94.

The Duke of Brunswick died in Geneva in 1873 and received a half-page obituary on page 274 of *La Stratégie*, 15 September 1873. A footnote on that page referred to the Morphy consultation game, where the other consultant was named as 'le comte Isoard de Vauvenargue'. We have been unable to trace an obituary of the Count in the French magazine, whose rare mentions of him had 'Isoard', rather than 'Isouard'. The correct spelling of the other part of his name also remains to be established beyond doubt (i.e. whether it concluded with an s). For example, pages 49-50 of *La Stratégie*, 15 March 1867 listed the Committee members for that year's Paris tournament as including 'le Comte Isoard de Vauvenargues'.

On page 189 of his book *In the Dark* the ever-innovative G. Koltanowski referred to 'the famous game Morphy played at the Opéra de Paris against the Duke of Brunswick and the

Count de Mongrédién, in consultation’.

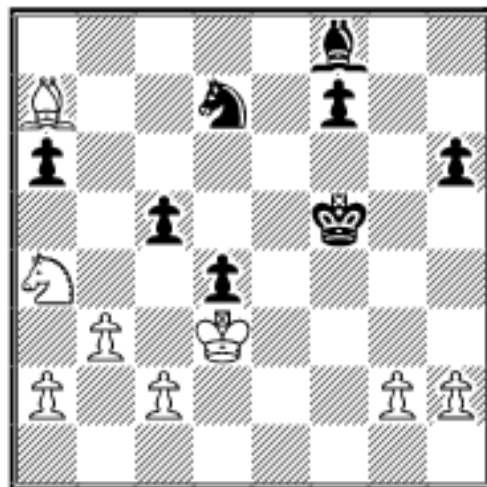
---

### 2893 A forgotten match

C.N. 2346 reported that shortly after the New York, 1924 tournament Efim Bogoljubow played a match against Abraham Kupchik which escaped the notice of historians despite being briefly mentioned on page 154 of the July-August 1924 *American Chess Bulletin*. Twelve games were due to be contested, but the contest was broken off when Bogoljubow led +3 –1 =2. A correspondent, Eduardo Bauzá Mercére (New York), kindly sent us all six game-scores, but at the time we had space for only one. The full set is now given below.

***Efim Bogoljubow – Abraham Kupchik***  
**First match game, New York, 1924**  
**Ruy López**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 Nf6 4 d4 exd4 5 O-O d6 6 Nxd4 Bd7 7 Bxc6 bxc6 8 Qf3 c5 9 Nf5 Bxf5 10 Qxf5 g6 11 Qf3 Nd7 12 Qc3 Qf6 13 Qa5 Qd8 14 Nc3 c6 15 Qa4 Qc7 16 Bf4 Be7 17 Rad1 O-O 18 Rd2 Rfd8 19 Rfd1 Nf8 20 Qc4 Ne6 21 Bg3 Rab8 22 b3 Rb4 23 Qf1 Rd4 24 Rxd4 cxd4 25 Na4 Qb7 26 f4 c5 27 Re1 d5 28 f5 gxf5 29 exf5 Ng5 30 f6 Bf8 31 Re5 h6 32 Qf4 Qc8 33 Qh4 Re8 34 Rxd5 Qc6 35 Re5 Re6 36 Bf4 Rxe5 37 Bxe5 Kh7 38 Qf4 Qe4 39 Qxe4+ Nxe4 40 Kf1 Kg6 41 Ke2 Kf5 42 Bb8 a6 43 Kd3 Nxf6 44 Ba7 Nd7

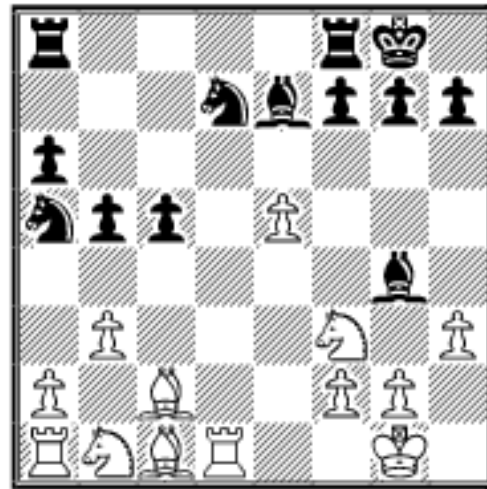


45 Kc4 Ke4 46 Nxc5+ Bxc5 47 Bxc5 Ne5+ 48 Kb4 Nc6+ 49 Ka4 Kd5 50 Bf8 h5 51 g3 f5 52 h4 Ke4 53 b4 d3 54 cxd3+ Kxd3 55 b5 axb5+ 56 Kxb5 Nd4+ 57 Kb6 f4 58 gxf4 Nf5 59 a4 Nxh4 60 a5 Resigns.

Sources: *Brooklyn Eagle*, 30 May 1924 and *New-Yorker Staats-Zeitung*, 1 June 1924.

***Abraham Kupchik - Efim Bogoljubow***  
**Second match game, New York, 1924**  
**Ruy López**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 O-O Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 d6 8 c3 O-O 9 d4 Bg4 10 Be3 exd4 11 cxd4 Na5 12 Bc2 Nc4 13 Bc1 c5 14 b3 Na5 15 e5 dxe5 16 dxe5 Qxd1 17 Rxd1 Nd7 18 h3



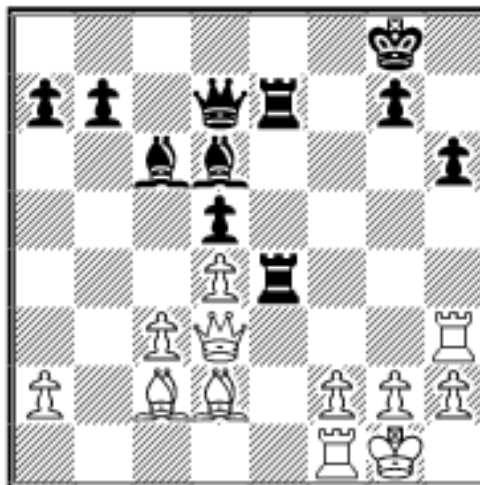
18...Nxe5 19 Nxe5 Bxd1 20 Bxd1 Bf6 21 f4 Nc6 22 Bb2 Rae8 23 Bf3 Nxe5 24 fxe5 Bxe5 25 Bxe5 Rxe5 26 Nd2 Rd8 27 Nf1 g6 28 Rc1 Rd4 29 Rc2 c4 30 bxc4 Rxc4 31 Rd2 b4 32 Ng3 Rc1+ 33 Kf2 Ra1 34 Bd1 h5 35 Bb3 h4 36 Ne2 Rf5+ 37 Ke3 Re1 38 Bd1 a5 39 Rd4 Ref1 40 Kd2 R5f2 41 Rxh4 Rxc4 42 Rd4 Rh2 43 Rd3 Rf5 44 Kc1 Re5 45 Kd2 Kg7 46 Rd7 a4 47 Rd4 b3 48 axb3 axb3 49 Rb4 Rd5+ 50 Kc1 Rd3 51 White resigns.

Sources: *Brooklyn Eagle*, 30 May 1924 and *New-Yorker Staats-Zeitung*, 1 June 1924.

***Efim Bogoljubow – Abraham Kupchik***

### Third match game, New York, 1924 Petroff Defence

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nf6 3 d4 Nxe4 4 Bd3 d5 5 Nxe5 Be7 6 O-O O-O 7 c4 c6 8 Nc3 Nxc3 9 bxc3 Nd7 10 Nxd7 Bxd7 11 cxd5 cxd5 12 Qh5 f5 13 Qf3 Bc6 14 Bxf5 Bd6 15 Qh3 h6 16 Bc2 Qf6 17 Qd3 Rae8 18 Bd2 Re4 19 Rae1 Rfe8 20 Re3 R8e7 21 Rf3 Qe6 22 Rh3 Qd7

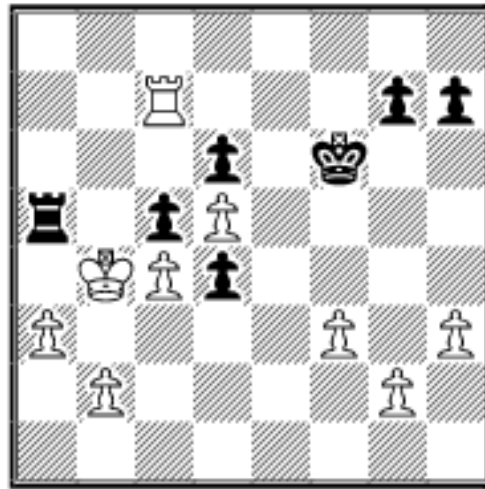


23 c4 Bf4 24 Bxf4 Rxf4 25 Qh7+ Kf8 26 Bg6 Re2 27 Qh8+ Ke7 28 Qxg7+ Kd8 29 Qxh6 Qg4 30 Bh5 Resigns.

Sources: *Brooklyn Eagle*, 30 May 1924 and *New-Yorker Staats-Zeitung*, 1 June 1924.

### *Abraham Kupchik* – *Efim Bogoljubow* Fourth match game, New York, 1924 Queen's Pawn, Bogoljubow Defence

1 d4 Nf6 2 Nf3 e6 3 c4 Bb4+ 4 Nbd2 O-O 5 e3 Nc6 6 a3 Bxd2+ 7 Bxd2 Ne4 8 Bd3 Nxd2 9 Qxd2 d6 10 Qc2 f5 11 O-O-O Qf6 12 d5 Nd8 13 e4 e5 14 exf5 Bxf5 15 Bxf5 Qxf5 16 Qxf5 Rxf5 17 Rhf1 b6 18 Nd2 Nb7 19 Kc2 a5 20 f3 a4 21 Ne4 Raf8 22 Rfe1 Rf4 23 Kc3 Rh4 24 h3 Ra8 25 Re2 Ra5 26 Kb4 Rf4 27 Nc3 Rd4 28 Ree1 Rc5 29 Rxd4 exd4 30 Nxa4 Ra5 31 Re8+ Kf7 32 Rc8 Kf6 33 Rxc7 Nc5 34 Nxc5 bxc5+

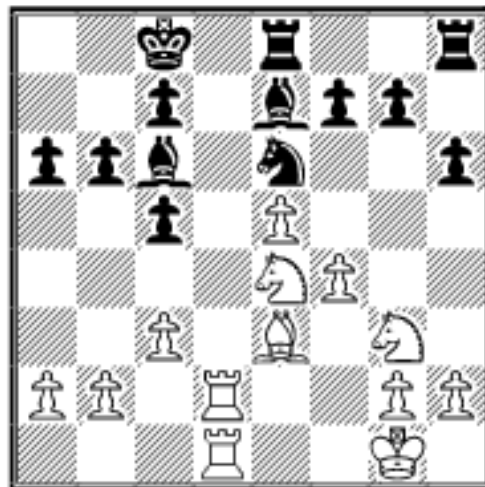


35 Kb3 Ra8 36 Rd7 Ra6 37 Kc2 h5 38 h4 g6 39 Kd3 Rb6 40 b4 Ra6 41 Ke4 g5 42 hxg5+ Kxg5 43 Rc7 d3 44 Ke3 d2 45 Kxd2 cxb4 46 axb4 Kf4 47 Kd3 Kg3 48 Rg7+ Kh4 49 c5 dxc5 50 g3+ Resigns.

Sources: *Brooklyn Eagle*, 5 June 1924 and *New-Yorker Staats-Zeitung*, 1 June 1924.

***Efim Bogoljubow – Abraham Kupchik***  
**Fifth match game, New York, 1924**  
**Ruy López**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 d4 exd4 6 O-O Be7 7 e5 Ne4 8 Re1 Nc5 9 Bxc6 dxc6 10 Nxd4 Ne6 11 Nf5 Qxd1 12 Rxd1 Bf8 13 Nc3 Bd7 14 Be3 O-O-O 15 Ne4 h6 16 Nfg3 b6 17 f4 Re8 18 Rd2 c5 19 Rad1 Bc6 20 c3 Be7



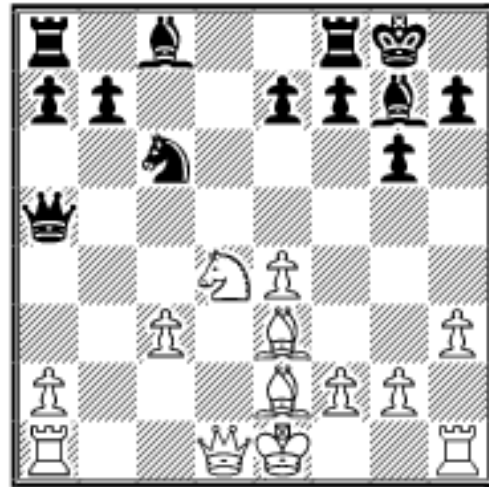
21 Nd6+ cxd6 22 exd6 Bf6 23 d7+ Bxd7 24 Rxd7 Nd4 25

Rxf7 Rxe3 26 cxd4 Bxd4 27 Kf1 Re6 28 b4 Rd8 29 bxc5  
 bxc5 30 Nf5 Rf6 31 Rxf6 Bxf6 32 Rxd8+ Kxd8 33 Ke2 Kd7  
 34 Kd3 Ke6 35 g4 h5 36 h3 hxg4 37 hxg4 g5 38 fxg5 Bxg5  
 39 Kc4 Ke5 40 a4 Kf4 41 Nd6 Drawn.

Sources: *Brooklyn Eagle*, 5 June 1924 and *New-Yorker Staats-Zeitung*, 8 June 1924.

**Abraham Kupchik – Efim Bogoljubow**  
**Sixth match game, New York, 1924**  
**Grünfeld Defence**

1 d4 Nf6 2 Nf3 g6 3 c4 Bg7 4 Nc3 O-O 5 h3 d5 6 cxd5 Nxd5  
 7 e4 Nxc3 8 bxc3 c5 9 Be2 Nc6 10 Be3 cxd4 11 Nxd4 Qa5



12 O-O Qxc3 13 Rc1 Qa5 14 Nxc6 bxc6 15 a4 Rd8 16 Qb3  
 Ba6 17 Bxa6 Qxa6 18 Qc4 Qxc4 19 Rxc4 a5 20 Rfc1 Rab8  
 21 Rxc6 Bd4 22 Bf4 Rb4 23 R1c4 Rxc4 24 Rxc4 Bb6 25 Kf1  
 Rd1+ 26 Ke2 Rg1 27 g3 f6 28 Rc6 Bd4 29 Rc1 Rxc1 30  
 Bxc1 Kf7 31 f3 Ke6 32 Kd3 Bf2 33 Bd2 Bxg3 34 Bxa5 Kd7  
 35 Kc4 f5 36 exf5 gxf5 37 Bb4 e6 38 a5 Kc6 39 Bc5 h5 40 a6  
 h4 41 Be3 Bc7 42 a7 Kb7 43 Kb5 Bg3 44 Bc5 Bc7 45 Bf2  
 Bg3 46 Be3 Bd6 47 a8(Q)+ Kxa8 48 Kc6 Bg3 49 Kd7 e5 50  
 Ke6 f4 51 Bc5 e4 52 fxe4 f3 53 e5 Kb7 Drawn.

Sources: *Brooklyn Eagle*, 5 June 1924 and *New-Yorker Staats-Zeitung*, 8 June 1924.



## 2894. Bogoljubow lightning loss

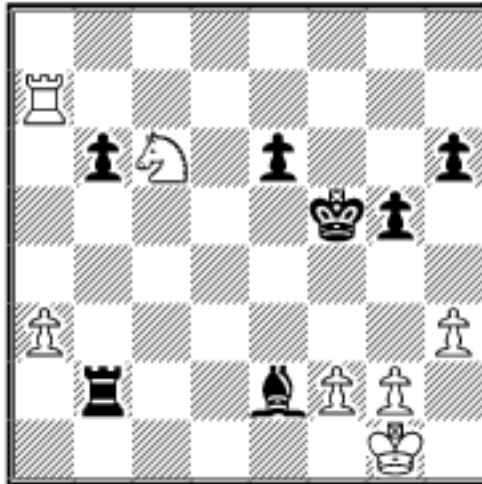
A game-score supplied by Eduardo Bauzá Mercére:

*Efim Bogoljubow – Horst Leede*

New York, 1924 (ten seconds per move)

French Defence

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 Nc3 dxe4 4 Nxe4 Nd7 5 Nf3 Ngf6 6 Nxf6+  
Nxf6 7 Ne5 Be7 8 Bd3 O-O 9 O-O c5 10 dxc5 Bxc5 11 Bg5  
h6 12 Bh4 Be7 13 Qe2 Nd5 14 Qe4 f5 15 Bxe7 fxe4 16 Bxd8  
exd3 17 Bh4 dxc2 18 Rac1 b6 19 Rxc2 Ba6 20 Re1 Rac8 21  
Rd2 Rc7 22 Nf3 Bc8 23 h3 g5 24 Bg3 Nf4 25 Ne5 Rf5 26  
Rd8+ Kg7 27 Bxf4 Rxf4 28 Rd6 Rf5 29 Ng4 Rd5 30 Rd1  
Rxd6 31 Rxd6 Rc2 32 a3 Rxb2 33 Rc6 Ba6 34 Rc7+ Kg6 35  
Rxa7 Be2 36 Ne5+ Kf5 37 Nc6



37...Kf6 38 Rh7 h5 39  
Rh6+ Kf5 40 f3 Ra2 41  
Kh1 Bf1 42 g3 Bg2+  
43 Kg1 Bxf3 44 Nd4+  
Ke4 45 Nxe6 Rg2+ 46  
Kf1 Rxc3 47 Rg6 Kf5  
48 Rh6 Rxh3 49 Kf2  
g4 50 Ng7+ Kf4 51  
Rf6+ Kg5 52 Rxb6  
Rh2+ 53 Kf1 g3 54  
Rb5+ Kg6 55 White  
resigns.

Source: *Brooklyn Eagle*, 19 June 1924.

## 2895. 'The most famous game of all time' (C.N. 2892)

Christian Sánchez has consulted the fortnightly magazine *L'Univers Musical* of October and November 1858. He reports that although Morphy's name did not appear, the 16 October and 1 November numbers mentioned that the October performances at the Théâtre-Italien included *Norma*, while the 15 November issue stated that *The Barber of Seville* had been performed that month. This schedule is in line with

the information quoted from Lawson's book in C.N. 2892.

Our correspondent informs us that the only chess figure he found mentioned in *L'Univers Musical* (1 November 1858) was Eugène Rousseau:

*'Mademoiselle Eugénie Saint-Marc, artiste du théâtre du Vaudeville, vient d'épouser M. Eugène Rousseau, secrétaire-général du théâtre des Variétés.'*

---

### **2896. Diggle on Morphy**

From an article by G.H. Diggle on pages 184-187 of the July 1958 *BCM*:

'Though himself the last of the romantic world champions, Morphy by his victories swept away for ever many of the romantic myths and obsolete beliefs that had long obsessed a chess world which was always living in the past. Prior to his advent, it had always been held that no chess generation could ever be as good as the previous one – no champion as strong as his predecessor of 20 years back. Staunton might be "worthy to succeed McDonnell"; McDonnell "might have almost aspired to play with Mr Lewis"; Labourdonnais might have "become too strong to receive the 'pawn and two' from his chess-master Deschappelles" – but it never seemed to occur to anyone that the younger player could really have knocked the old one's head off. Had "grandmasters" been invented in those days, they would have qualified for that elephantine title only by having been dead for at least 25 years, or by having successfully evaded all challenges after negotiations dragged out for a similar period. Morphy finally disposed of this cult, and it was at long last realized by writers like Walker that a champion had arisen who might possibly be superior to Philidor.'

---

## 2897. Morphy's uncle

Below is a miniature won by Paul Morphy's uncle which has been disregarded by various writers on the Evans Gambit:

*Ernest Morphy – E.A. Dudley*

**Occasion?**

**Evans Gambit Accepted**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Bc5 4 b4 Bxb4 5 c3 Ba5 6 d4 exd4  
7 O-O Bb6 8 cxd4 d6 9 Nc3 Na5



10 Bxf7+ (This move – invented by me – is no doubt risky but it prevents Black from castling and brings all White's pieces into play. I am often successful with it, and the defence is very critical.' – E. Morphy)

10...Kxf7 11 Ng5+ Ke8 12 e5 d5 13 e6 Qf6 14 Nxd5 Qxd4 15 Nxc7+ Kf8 16 Ba3+ Ne7 17 Qf3+ Qf6 18 Bxe7+ Resigns.

Source: *La Stratégie*, 15 May 1867, pages 112-113.

## 2898. Uncommon reprint

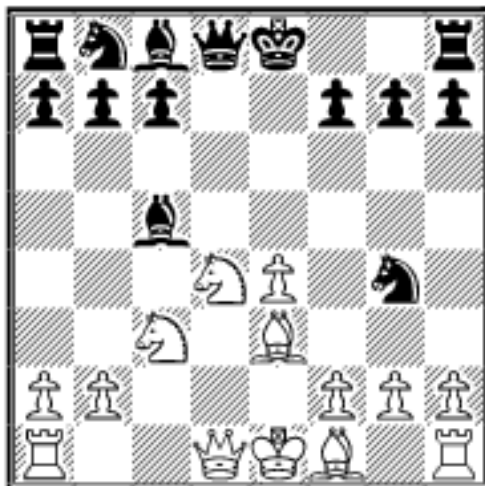
There cannot be many cheap paperback reprints which are harder to find than the original hardback edition, but such a case is *A Treasury of British Chess Masterpieces* by F. Reinfeld. It was first brought out by Chatto & Windus, London in 1950 and is still easy to procure today. For some reason the same cannot be said of the 1962 Dover edition (for which Reinfeld added six games played between 1949 and 1961).

## 2899. 'I never saw that'

From an article by V. Halberstadt entitled 'Reminiscences of Alekhine' on pages 69-70 of the March 1956 *BCM*:

'One day at the Régence I asked him, "Alexander Alexandrovich, may I show you a correspondence game I played (in 1925-26) in the France-Italy match?" and I commenced the demonstration.

1 d4 d5 2 c4 Nf6 3 cxd5 Nxd5 4 e4 Nf6 5 Nc3 e5 6 Nf3 exd4 7 Nxd4; here Alekhine stopped me with "Your move is a bad one, since Black can play 7...Bc5 and if you play 8 Be3 Black replies 8...Ng4, as I said in the notes to my game against Marshall at Baden-Baden".



I looked up at him and asked innocently "and if then I should play 9 Ne6?" Surprise on Alekhine's part, and, with a laugh, "Well, I never saw that".'

The Alekhine note was published on

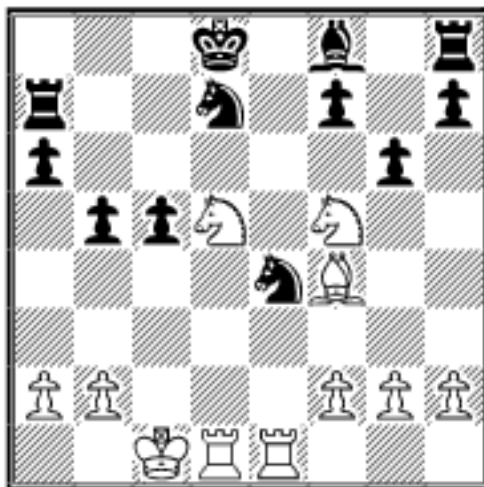
page 66 of his 1932 book *Auf dem Wege zur Weltmeisterschaft* and, as it happens, also on page 66 of the English translation. See too page 26 of the second 'Chess Stars' monograph on Alekhine (Sofia, 2002). Alekhine presented a different set of annotations to the Marshall game in his second volume of *Best Games*.

The diagrammed position above occurred in the simultaneous game Alekhine v Mooyman and Citroen, Soerabaja, 6 March 1933 (see page 452 of the Skinner/Verhoeven book on Alekhine). The then world champion's ninth move was not Ne6 but Bc4 (!).

Halberstadt did not indicate the year of his conversation with Alekhine, but he mentioned 9 Ne6 when annotating the above-mentioned correspondence game on pages 60-61 of the March 1926 *La Stratégie*:

***Vitaly Halberstadt – Alberto Rastrelli***  
**Correspondence match (France-Italy), 1925-26**  
**Queen's Pawn Opening**

1 d4 d5 2 c4 Nf6 3 cxd5 Nxd5 4 e4 Nf6 5 Nc3 e5 6 Nf3 exd4  
 7 Nxd4 c5 ('If 8...Bc5 9 Be3 Ng4? 9 Ne6 Qxd1+ 10 Rxd1  
 Bxe6! 11 Bxc5, etc., best.' – Halberstadt.) 8 Bb5+ Bd7 9 Nf5  
 Bxb5 10 Qxd8+ Kxd8 11 Nxb5 Nxe4 12 Bf4 a6 13 Nc7 Ra7  
 14 Nd5 Nd7 15 O-O-O b5 16 Rhe1 g6



17 Rxe4 gxf5 18 Bg5+  
 Kc8 19 Re8+ Kb7 20  
 Ne7 Nb6 21 Nxf5 f6 22  
 Bf4 Ra8 23 Re6 h5 24  
 Nd6+ Resigns.

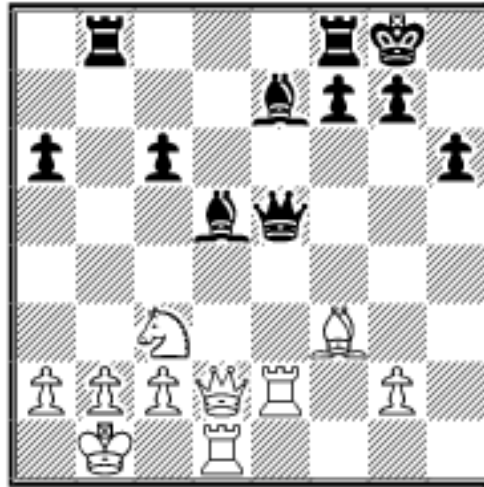
**2900. See-saw/windmill motif**

A game from page 236 of the September 1957 *BCM*:

***C. Chaurang (France) – B.J. Moore (England)***  
**International Junior Team Tournament, The Hague, 15**  
**July 1957**  
**Sicilian Defence**

1 e4 c5 2 d4 cxd4 3 Nf3 Nc6 4 Nxd4 Nf6 5 Nc3 d6 6 Bg5 e6  
 7 Qd2 a6 8 O-O-O h6 9 Bf4 e5 10 Nxc6 bxc6 11 Bxe5 Bg4  
 12 Bxf6 Qxf6 13 Be2 Be6 14 f4 Be7 15 Rhe1 O-O 16 Bf3

Rab8 17 e5 dxe5 18 fxe5 Qh4 19 Ne4 Bd5 20 Kb1 Qxh2 21  
Re2 Qxe5 22 Nc3



22...Rxb2+ 23 Kxb2  
Rb8+ 24 Ka1 Ba3 25  
Rxe5 Bb2+ 26 Kb1  
Bxc3+ 27 Kc1 Bb2+ 28  
Kb1 Bxe5+ 29 Kc1 Bb2+  
30 Kb1 Bc3+ 31 Kc1  
Bxd2+ 32 White resigns.

On page 295 of the  
November 1957 *BCM* D.J.  
Morgan quoted W. Ritson  
Morry's view in *The*

*Chess Supporter* that this game surpassed Torre v Lasker,  
Moscow, 1925, for the following reasons:

(a) The pieces which enable the discovered check see-saw to be operated are not on the immediate scene as in the Torre game.

(b) Two sacrifices, and not one, are necessary to make the plan work properly.

(c) The quiet 24th move by the king's bishop was not easy to foresee.

(d) The operation extends over a much greater area of the board and is accomplished with much greater concealment of intention.'

---

### 2901. Windmill

From *Die Schachspieler und ihre Welt* (Berlin, 1911) comes this illustration by the book's author, Arpad Bauer:



Very few chess books from that period featured pictures in colour.

---

## 2902. Morphy books

We are convalescing satisfactorily after an overdose of Chris Ward's cheerfully unfledged prose in the April 2003 *CHESS*, and our masochism has even extended to re-reading the first page of his 1997 book *The Genius of Paul Morphy*: 'Once upon a time there was a man who won a lot of games of chess...', ... 'even if I say so myself, it's a pretty good selection...', '...I have never really been a historian...', etc. etc. Yet it is only proper to acknowledge that Ward's is not the worst-written book on Morphy. That distinction has to go to *Paul Morphy partidas completas* by Rogelio Caparrós (Ediciones Eseeuve, Madrid, 1993).

The back cover calls it '*una extraordinaria tarea de investigación*', yet there is no sign that Caparrós himself found a single 'unknown' Morphy game. He writes: 'We used only four main sources for the games, thought [*sic*] we

examined a large number of books on Morphy, but they do not contain any new material.'

The book is supposedly bilingual ('we translated most of the text to two languages: Spanish and English'), and here we refer only to its introductory pages. The title of David Lawson's book comes out various ways, including *Morphy: The Pride and 'Sorrow' of Chess*. Other Morphy games are taken by Caparrós from articles by Lawson in the '*British Chess Magazine*'. Caparrós refers to the 'games' of Morphy and 'blinfolded' games.

Philip W. Sergeant wrote *Morphy's Games of Chess*, but in various places Caparrós gives 'Phillip', 'Sargeant' and '*Morphy's Best Games*'. In a passage where P.W.S.'s name, at least, is correct, Caparrós writes: 'The games of this collection have been rearranged in a way somewhat different as in the most common book, *Morphy's Best Games*, of Sergeant.' That volume, we are told, 'fails [sic] short because the number of games was limited to 300, allowing the prejudices of the notable British author, to excise the games of Morphy of dubious quality.' The next paragraph calls another book by Sergeant, *Morphy Gleanings*, '*Morphy's Gleanings*'. Elsewhere it comes out as '*Morphy Gleanings*'.

---

### 2903. Reshevsky photograph





This photograph appeared in Euwe's book *Meet the Masters*. On page 33 of the November 1948 *CHESS* a reader, Stanley Lewin, pointed out that both black bishops are on white squares.

A decade earlier the photograph had appeared in *CHESS* itself (14 May 1938 issue, page 305), with the caption 'Samuel Reshevsky. A picture taken during the just concluded New York Tournament, in which he retained his US title'. We have been unable to match the position to any game.

---

#### **2904. Popular chess writing**

Below is an extract from a letter dated 16 May 1859 to George Allen from the Comte de Basterot (the author of the *Traité élémentaire du jeu des échecs*):

'...who can deny that *le bon public* is very lazy – and even amongst chessplayers how very few there are who will really *study*. My little *Traité* was written under this impression; I love chess and my ambition was to strip the nymph Caissa of her sable robes, of her garland of poppies and shew her to the French public in the flimsy but more popular dress of a French Milliner...'

Source: 'George Allen's "Life of Philidor"' by R.B. Haselden (an article on pages 107-115 of *The Huntington Library Quarterly*, October 1939).

---

#### **2905. Philidor's correspondence**



A book which has received insufficient attention in chess circles is *Philidor musicien et joueur d'échecs*, published by Picard in 1995. It reproduces (pages 65-191) Philidor's correspondence in London from 1783 to 1795, and the letters include a number of references to chess. With regard to the two passages below (excerpts from letters to his wife) it should be noted that the text is two steps removed from modern French. Eighteenth-century spelling differed slightly from today's usage and, as remarked on page 65 of the book, Philidor had a carefree attitude to spelling.

Letter dated 23 February 1790:

*'Samedy prochain, je jouerai trois parties a la fois,*

*deux de mémoire et la 3eme en voyant l'échiquier. Je t'assure que cela ne me fatigue pas autant que bien des gens peuvent le croire. Ainsi, n'ait aucune inquiétude pour ma santé.'*

Letter dated 2 March 1790:

*'J'ai joué samedi dernier mes 3 parties a la fois, l'une en voyant, contre le comte de Bruhl, et les deux autres sans voir, contre le Dr Riollay et le capitaine Smith. Celle du Comte a été remise, et j'ai gagné les deux autres. Il y avait 43 payants et une quinzaine de membres du club, tout le monde a été dans l'enchantement. Il est vrai que j'avais fait diète et vécu de regime pendant quelques jours, et cela m'a réussi, car je n'ai jamais eu les idées aussi nettes. J'ai eu de profits, tous frais payés, huit Louis (ce sont mes lectures). Notre club sera, je crois, très brillants cette saison. Nous avons dinner 14 ce jour la ensemble, et le général Conway a fait la motion a table de répéter les parties sans voir, et un dinner de 15 jours en 15 jours, ce qui a été agréer par moi et par la compagnie. J'avois grand besoin de cet argent, car j'étois presque sans un shilling.'*

---

### **2906. 'Duncan' and 'Sapiro'**

Another master more skilled at blindfold chess than orthography was Koltanowski. On page 59 of *With the Chess Masters* (San Francisco, 1972) he referred to 'Duncan Philidor'. A sample of other lapses in the book was listed in C.N. 1234 (see pages 159-160 of *Chess Explorations*), and these included the point that on page 92 he gave E. Sapira's name as 'Sapiro' (five times). For example:

*'Sapiro was a witty hunchback with great chess talent (He was killed by the Nazis in the 1940 invasion of Belgium.)'*

However, on page 102 of their 1988 book *Histoire des maîtres belges* M. Wasnair and M. Jadoul stated (without,

unfortunately, specifying any source) that Sapira died two or three years later:

*‘En 1942-43, afin d’échapper à l’holocauste nazi, il traverse la France et c’est là, au pied des Pyrénées qu’il disparaît, victime d’un “Thénardier” qui le détrousse et le vend aux Nazis.’*

Some of Sapira’s best games are readily accessible in databases. Here we give an interesting loss which was annotated by Alekhine on page 163 of *L’Echiquier*, August 1925:

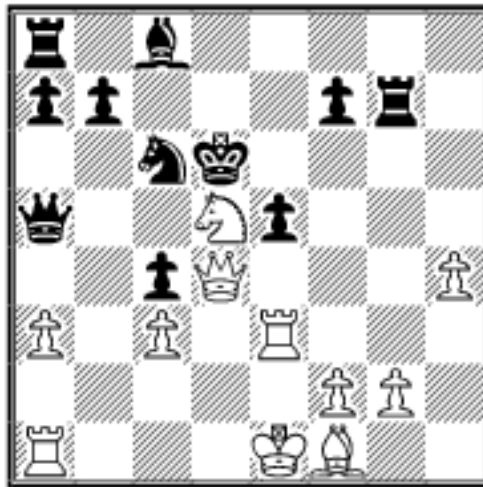
***A. Tackels – Emmanuel Sapira***

**Antwerp, 25 July 1925**

**Queen’s Gambit Declined**

(Notes by Alekhine)

1 Nf3 d5 2 d4 Nf6 3 c4 c6 4 Nc3 e6 (‘In my opinion 4...dxc4 5 e3 b5 6 a4 b4, etc. is preferable.’) 5 Bg5 dxc4 (‘If Black intended to take the c-pawn he would have done better to play first 5...h6 {6 Bh4 dxc4 7 e4 g5, etc.}.’) 6 e4 Bb4 7 e5 (7 Bxf6 Qxf6 8 Bxc4 would be simpler, with clear positional superiority.) 7...h6 8 exf6 (‘And not 8 Bh4 g5 9 Nxc5 because of 9...Qa5!’) 8...hxg5 9 fxg7 Rg8 10 h4 g4 11 Ne5 Rxc7 12 Nxc4 c5! (‘The start of an ingenious offensive, and the only way of offsetting White’s chances on the king’s side.’) 13 a3 Bxc3+ 14 bxc3 Qa5 (‘But this is too subtle. With 14...cxd4 15 Bxc4 dxc3 {and not 15...Nc6 16 h5!} he would have had good drawing chances.’) 15 Rh3 cxd4 16 Qxd4 e5 17 Re3? (‘With the simple manoeuvre 17 Nxe5 Bxh3 18 Nxc4, followed by 19 Qxg7 he could have refuted the combination started by Black’s 14th move; the text move, in contrast, should cause him to lose.’) 17...Nc6 18 Nf6+ Ke7 19 Nd5+ Kd6!



20 Qe4 f5 ('Or 20...Rg4  
21 f4 {if 21 Qf3 Qxd5 22  
Rd1 Nd4} 21...Qxd5! 22  
Rd1 Qxd1+ 23 Kxd1  
Rxf4, followed by  
24...Rxf1+ wins.

However, the text move is  
also sufficient.') 21 Qxc4  
Be6 22 Rd1 Nd4? ('The  
decisive mistake. By  
playing 22...Bxd5 23  
Rxd5+ {if 23 Red3 Ne7,

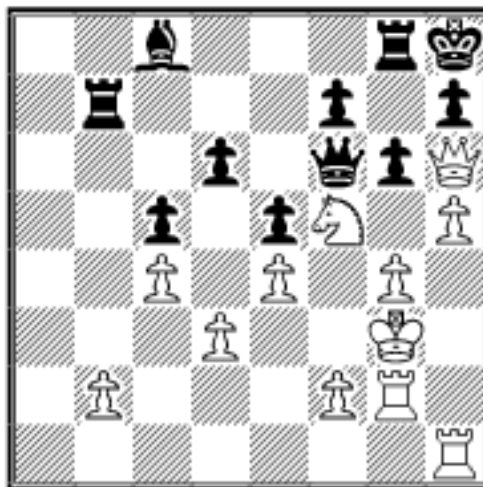
etc.} 23...Qxd5 24 Rd3 Nd4, etc. he would have won  
easily.') 23 Qb4+ Qxb4 24 Nxb4 a5 25 Nc2 Bb3 26 cxd4  
(The simplest, since the endgame two pawns ahead is easily  
won.') 26...Bxc2 27 dxe5+ Ke7 28 Rc1 Be4 29 Rc7+ Kf8 30  
Rxc7 Kxc7 31 Bd3 Bxd3 32 Rxd3 Rc8 33 Rd7+ Resigns.  
(An eventful game played with great vigour by both sides.)

---

### ***2907. The Batsford Chess Puzzle Book***

The title page of Leonard Barden's new work calls it *The Batsford Chess Puzzle Book*, whereas the front cover has *Batsford Chess Puzzles*. This typifies a disappointingly casual volume, in which problems and studies are all too often left unattributed and information about positions from actual play is frequently wrong. For instance, page 96 has a position headed 'Thomas Middleton v Akiba Rubinstein, Barmen 1905'. Thomas Middleton certainly had a chess connection (he was an English dramatist who wrote *A Game at Chess*), but since he died in 1627 fate denied him the opportunity of a game against Rubinstein. The player at Barmen, 1905 was E.E. Middleton of Brussels.

Another Rubinstein position, on page 91, is quite a mix-up. It is presented as coming from the game 'Herman von Scheve v Akiba Rubinstein, Ostend 1907' (White's forename should read Theodor):

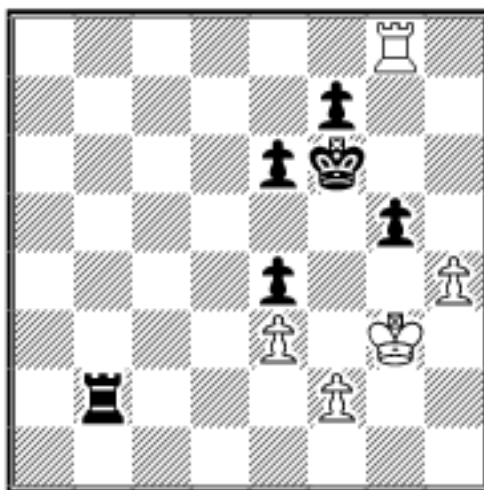


Barden comments that von Scheve played 1 Qxh7+ and only drew by perpetual check. 'Can you do better and win the game for White?' The solution on page 168 is: '1 g5! Qe6 (not 1...gxf5 2 Qxf6+) 2 Qxh7+ Kxh7 3 hxg6+ Kxg6 4 Rh6+ Kxg5 5 Kf3 mate.'

Yet Barden's diagram is incorrect. As is shown by the full game-score in Teichmann's tournament book (page 42), there was no black bishop on c8 or white rook on g2.

On page 102 Barden gives a Capablanca game headed 'Hastings 1919-20', but he might have been expected to know that the tournament in question, played in August 1919, predated the Christmas/New Year series. On page 71 he calls Capablanca 'a near six-footer', whereas David Hooper reported in the entry on the Cuban in Anne Sunnucks' *The Encyclopaedia of Chess*, 'His passport described him as five feet eight inches tall...'

Barden also errs in his account (on page 108) of this position from Capablanca v Fine, AVRO, 1938:



After noting that Capablanca played 1 Rxg5, with a draw agreed upon shortly afterwards, Barden writes:

'Neither of the players and none of the expert commentators noticed anything amiss at the time, but half a century later an unknown amateur

pointed out that Capablanca, regarded as one of the greatest world champions, had overlooked a simple winning plan.'

Page 170 gives the solution: ‘1 h5 Rb1 2 Kg2! g4 3 h6 Rb5 4 h7 and White’s queening pawn will cost Black his rook.’

It was certainly some time after the AVRO tournament that this winning line was discovered, but not more than a dozen years or so. All that happened about ‘half a century later’ was that David Arganian won a ‘Best Question’ book prize in Larry Evans’ *Chess Life* column (January 1987, page 84) for mentioning h5. Evans’ response included the following:

‘I suspect that Grandmaster Fine is here learning about this possibility for the first time. Even if this resource for White has been pointed out before, your amazing discovery deserves a prize for overturning the conventional wisdom about a very famous game.’

However, on page 50 of the August 1987 *Chess Life* Richard Lighton informed Evans: ‘this move has been “discovered” before – and at least a quarter of a century ago’.

Indeed it had. Back in 1984 (C.N. 593) we reported that 40 h5 had been commented upon by Wolfgang Heidenfeld on page 8 of his 1982 book *Draw!* The missed win, wrote Heidenfeld, ‘was pointed out a good 20 years later by Paul Schlenker in *Schach-Echo*’.

Thanks to a lead from another correspondent, Paul Timson, we were subsequently able to show (in C.N. 1475) that 40 h5 had been mentioned as early as 1951, by Gerald Abrahams. He published the game on pages 254-256 of his book *Teach Yourself Chess*, and in the original edition (1948) he wrote:

‘40 RxP. Leaving Black with a “cut-off” king.’

In the Revised Edition of 1951 this was amended to:

‘40 RxP. P-R5 appears to win easily. If 40...R-Kt8 41 K-Kt2, etc.’

Also in C.N. 1475 the librarian Rob Verhoeven informed us that a search at the Royal Library in The Hague had failed to

locate where in *Schach-Echo* Paul Schlenker had indicated the winning move. That question remains open today. However, unless Heidenfeld's words 'a good 20 years later' regarding *Schach-Echo* were a mistake, Abrahams gave 40 h5 much earlier than did Schlenker.

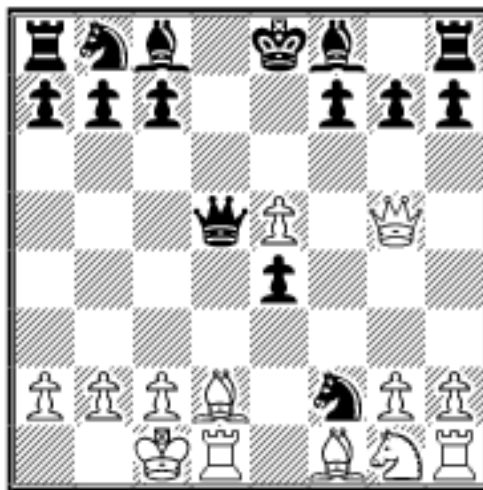
---

### 2908. Combination anticipated

Regarding the famous Réti v Tartakower Qd8+ combination, several precedents are known, four instances being mentioned by Richard Forster on page 333 of the anthology *Heroic Tales* (Russell Enterprises, Inc., 2002). Here is another case:

*Isaac Edward Orchard – W.E. Orchard*  
**Columbia, SC, 1886 (?)**  
**(Remove White's queen's knight.)**

1 e4 e5 2 d4 d5 3 dxe5 dxe4 4 Qh5 Qd5 5 Bd2 Nf6 6 Qg5 Ng4 7 O-O-O Nxf2



8 Bc4 Qxc4 and White forced mate in three with 9 Qd8+ Kxd8 10 Bg5+ Ke8 11 Rd8 mate.

Source: *American Chess Review*, July 1886, page 9.

---

### 2909. Spassky books

There follows a list of the books about Spassky in our collection:

- *Boris Spasski - cinquante parties d'échecs* by J.A. Le



Monnier (Paris, 1966)

- *Boris Spassky's Road to the Summit* by W.H. Cozens (St Leonards-on-Sea, 1966 and Chicago, 1969)
- *Spassky!! Estudio crítico con 100 partidas* by R.A. Castelli (Hurlingham, 1967)
- *Boris Spassky World's Greatest Chess Player* by J.R. Schroeder (Cleveland, 1967)
- *Boris Spassky Fifty-one Annotated Games of the New World Champion* by A. Soltis (Newburgh, 1969)
- *Weltgeschichte des Schachs: Spassky* by E. Wildhagen (Hamburg, 1972)
- *Spassky's 100 Best Games* by B. Cafferty (London, 1972, 1973, 1979 and, under the title *Boris Spassky - Master of Tactics*, 1991), plus translations into French and Spanish
- *The Best Chess Games of Boris Spassky* by A. Soltis (New York, 1973)
- *Boris Vasilijevic Spaski* by D. Marovic (Zagreb, 1981)
- *Vie et oeuvre de Boris Spassky* by K. Pytel (Luxembourg, 1991/1992)
- *Boris Spasskii put' naverkh* by A. Karabut (Cherkassy, 1996)
- *Boris Spassky's 300 Wins* (Sofia, 1998)
- *Grand Strategy* by J. van Reek (Margraten, 2000 and 2002)
- *Boris Spassky* by N. Krogius, A. Golubev and L. Gutsait (two volumes, Moscow, 2000)
- *Boris Spassky's 400 Wins* by S. Soloviov (Sofia, 2003).

The illustration below shows Spassky's signature on our copy of the *Weltgeschichte des Schachs* volume.

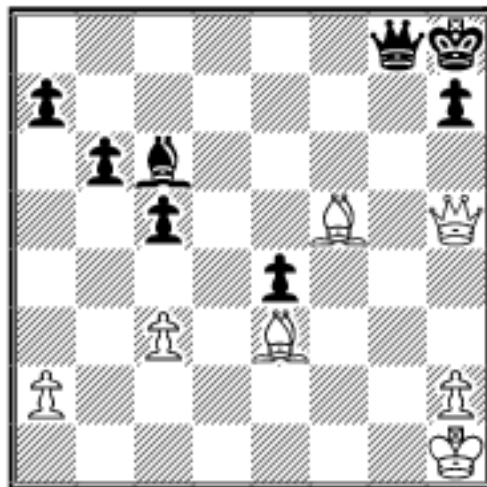


This is the famous 'red book' so often mentioned at the time of the 1972 world championship match. The opening titles of the film *Searching for Bobby Fischer* include footage of Fischer studying it, and we note that the game he was analysing is identifiable as Spassky v Langeweg, Sochi, 1967.

---

### **2910. Pillsbury's single bishop mate**

A famous win by Pillsbury (Black):



Play went 1 Qh4 Qf7 2 Bxe4 Qf1+ 3 Bg1 Qf3+ 4 Bxf3 Bxf3 mate.

Only these concluding moves are on hand, but in the hope of stimulating further probing we summarize here the current state of knowledge/ignorance concerning this game. No

precise information is available on the opponent's name, the date or the venue. Page 115 of *Queen Sacrifice* by I. Neishtadt stated that it was played in a blindfold simultaneous display. *Blunders and Brilliances* by I. Mullen and M. Moss (page 73) claimed that it occurred in a simultaneous exhibition in the United States in 1902, whereas page 253 of *Harry Nelson Pillsbury American Chess Champion* by Jacques N. Pope reported that the occasion was a knight odds game in 1899 and that the position appeared in the *Literary Digest* of 25 November 1899.

It seems that chess periodicals of the time were inattentive to Pillsbury's unique combination. Indeed, the first instance we have found so far of the position being given star billing in a chess magazine comes after Pillsbury's death, i.e. on page 16 of the January 1907 *BCM*:

'Mr W.E. Napier recently gave in his column in the *Pittsburgh Dispatch* (USA) the following diagram which illustrates Pillsbury's pet position. The play is so piquant and the finale so charming that we are not surprised to learn that the position was a favourite with Mr Pillsbury. We have, of course, seen text-book examples of mate with a single bishop, but we do not recollect having before met with a specimen from actual play. Mr Napier says:

"There was nothing on the chessboard that used to amuse Pillsbury so much as the appended position which occurred in one of his simultaneous exhibitions. I have seen him show it repeatedly,

with infinite relish for its humour. It is the sort of hair-breadth escape that he, as, indeed, all master players, would contrive in exhibition play. He chuckled more over this situation than anything he ever ‘brought off’, and was always fond of talking about the career of his ‘lone bishop’.”

If the position arose shortly before its appearance in the *Literary Digest* of 25 November 1899 this suggests a game from Pillsbury’s tour of the United States that autumn. In case readers suitably placed can undertake research in the local newspapers, we therefore give below the dates of Pillsbury’s displays during the first part of that tour, as gleaned from the final two issues of the *American Chess Magazine*, October–November 1899 (pages 158–160) and December 1899 (pages 233–235):

- October (exact dates?): Philadelphia, PA
- 20 October: Bridgeport, CT
- 21 October: Brooklyn, NY
- 23 October: Somerville, MA
- 26 October: Winooski, VT
- 27 October: Springfield, MA
- 30 October: Providence, RI
- 4 November: Bayonne, NJ
- 9 November: Philadelphia, PA
- 13 November: Washington, DC.

---

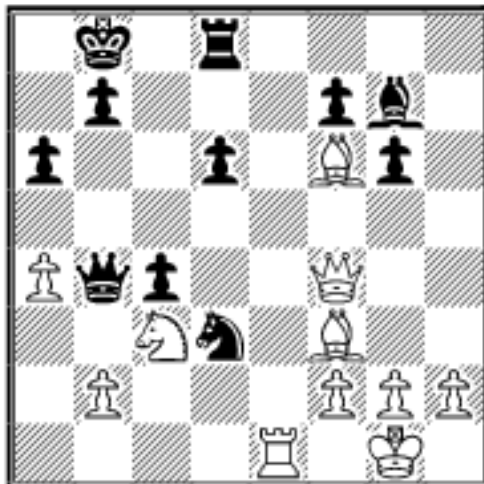
### **2911. See-saw/windmill motif (C.N. 2900)**

José Antonio Fabiano Mendes (Rio de Janeiro) submits the following game:

***Helgi Olafsson – Jon Viktor Gunnarsson***  
**Iceland, 1999**  
**Queen’s Gambit Declined**

1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 Nf3 Nf6 4 Nc3 dxc4 5 a4 Be6 6 Ng5 Bd5 7 e4 h6 8 exd5 hxg5 9 dxc6 Nxc6 10 d5 Na5 11 Bxg5 Qb6 12 Qc2 Qb4 13 Rd1 O-O-O 14 Be2 g6 15 Qd2 Bg7 16 O-O a6 17 Qe3 Rhe8 18 Bf3 Kb8 19 Rfe1 Nb3 20 d6 exd6 21 Qf4

Rxe1+ 22 Rxe1 Nc5 23 Bxf6 Nd3



24 Bxd8 Nxf4 25 Re8  
Ka7 26 a5 Bd4 27 Bc7  
Bxf2+ 28 Kf1 Qxb2 29  
Bb8+ Ka8 30 Bxd6+  
Ka7 31 Bb8+ Resigns.

## 2912. Sultan Khan, languages and literacy

‘An unlettered, illiterate genius.’ H. Schonberg, *Grandmasters of Chess* (1973 edition), page 213.

‘[he] was completely illiterate and could therefore not benefit from books on the game.’ A. Sunnucks, *The Encyclopaedia of Chess* (1976 edition), page 469.

‘an illiterate peasant.’ E.R. Brace, *An illustrated Dictionary of Chess*, page 275.

‘completely illiterate.’ F. Wilson, *A Picture History of Chess*, page 98.

‘...his complete inability to read any European textbook on the game.’ R.N. Coles, *Mir Sultan Khan* (1977 edition), page 7.

In the light of these descriptions, we have been looking back at some earlier comments on Sultan Khan, beginning with page 338 of the September 1929 *BCM*:

‘The Nawab Umar Hayat Khan, though occupied with official duties in Whitehall, paid three visits to the

Congress [the British Championship at Ramsgate], and showed great interest in the doings of the champion, who, owing to his unfamiliarity with the language and the tournament procedure, was also indebted to his companion interpreter, Syed Akbar Shah. The latter nursed him during his illness, kept him posted with information, and was often to be seen translating press reports to him.'

Next, an account by Harry Golombek on page 175 of the June 1966 *BCM*. (The item was purportedly a review of the first edition of Coles' *Mir Sultan Khan*, but the book was barely mentioned.)

'I first met Sultan Khan when he was competing in his first British Championship at Ramsgate in 1929. Not that we were in the same tournament or anything like it. He was some six years older than me and far in advance of a schoolboy who was competing in his first open tournament (to be precise, the second-class). However, only recently arrived in England he was in search of a type of cooking not too far away from his Indian variety and thus it happened that he and I were the only chessplayers at a Jewish boarding house where, I still remember it, the cooking was indeed infinitely better than anything offered by the smarter hotels of the resort.

Despite the fact that he had little English we got on very well together, particularly over the chess board after the day's play. Though so much younger than him I was more or less able to hold my own in analysis since I was London Boy Champion and had a very quick sight of the board. For this reason, later on, when we did meet in tournaments, he treated me with care and a sort of respect that he did not exactly vouchsafe to players who were by reputation my superior.'

Also in 1966 a more detailed piece by Golombek was published on pages 61-65 of *Chess Treasury of the Air* by T. Tiller. Two passages are quoted here:

‘When he first came to Europe, in the early summer of 1929, Sultan Khan could neither read nor write a European language. The few scraps of knowledge he had about the openings had been picked up by watching other Indian players who were able to read English, and his style of play was greatly influenced by the other form of the game.’

‘...It so happened however that I stayed at the same boarding house as Sultan Khan, and that we were the only two chessplayers there. Considering the language barrier we understood each other remarkably well, partly by signs and partly by the use of chess pieces and the chess board. For anything complicated I had recourse to his friend and interpreter, whose excellent English more or less compensated for his utter ignorance of chess. Sultan Khan, I discovered, was totally uneducated, rather lazy, and blest, or cursed, with a childish sense of humour that manifested itself in a high-pitched laugh. He loved to play quick games but, strange to relate, match and tournament chess were a trial to him.’

Notwithstanding the various allegations that Sultan Khan was completely illiterate (as opposed to merely unfamiliar with any European languages) we note, without drawing any conclusions, that in the group picture of the masters in the Berne, 1932 tournament book he appeared engrossed in a document:



*Berne, 1932*

*Rivier, Naegeli, P. Johner, Colin, Grob  
Gygli, H. Johner, Bernstein, Staehelin, Voellmy  
Euwe, Sultan Khan, Alekhine, Henneberger*

Biographical accounts seldom refer to Sultan Khan's later life, but below are two reports from the 1950s. The first was on page 250 of the August 1954 *BCM*:

'Pakistan. It is good news indeed to hear that the great player Sultan Khan, who made such a mark in European chess during the brief space of four years before the war, is still alive and apparently interested in chess. According to a report a tournament is being held in Pakistan to select four players to meet him in a final tournament. One hopes that this is merely the prelude to the return of so greatly gifted a master to the international arena.'

On what basis the above claim was made is unclear.

The second report about Sultan Khan is taken from *CHESS*, 19 December 1959 (page 93) and concerned an apparent mix-up in South Africa with a musician of the same name:

'The *South African Chessplayer* prints an extraordinary report about Sultan Khan, the Indian serf who won the British Championship in three out of four attempts and defeated Tartakower in a match, then vanished back to India and has not been heard of in chess for over a quarter of a century. Kurt Dreyer states that Sultan Khan is living in Durban and is a professional concert singer, "has not played chess for a long time".

Pending confirmation, we take this report *cum grano salis*.'

Under the heading 'Sultan Khan is *not* in South Africa' the 20 February 1960 *CHESS* (page 154) published a letter from Mohammed Yusuf of Lahore, West Pakistan:

'The unconfirmed report on Sultan Khan appearing in *CHESS* No. 354 is amusing.



I have known Sultan Khan since 1918. He is settled as a small land-lord in the Sargodha District of the old Punjab. The reason for his disappearance from the chess world is that his patron, the late Malik Sir Umar Hayat Khan Tiwana, died in 1941 [*sic*]. Since then there has been no great opportunity for players scattered all over the country to meet. Furthermore it is well known that Sultan Khan's knowledge of English does not go beyond his ability just to read a game-score. The secretary of the late Sir Umar used to help him to a certain extent to study annotations. Now he has nobody to help him or to give him practice. Even now he is distinctly better than the best active player in Pakistan or even in India I believe. He is a genius.'

It may be mentioned in passing that 'Malik' is sometimes also seen with reference to Sultan Khan himself. For example Schonberg (page 212 of his above-mentioned book) referred to 'Mir Malik Sultan Khan'.

Then there is the following paragraph about Sultan Khan on page 215 of *The Guinness Book of Chess Grandmasters* by W. Hartston:

'Eighteen years later, however, [i.e. in 1951] when he was shown the moves of the games in the world championship match between Botvinnik and Bronstein, he is reputed to have dismissed them as the games of two very weak players.'

The source of this reputed dismissal is unknown to us, but as noted on page 378 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves* Sultan Khan has been quoted as making such a remark about Alekhine and Bogoljubow. We quote below from William Winter's memoirs in *CHESS*, February 1963, page 148:

'I remember vividly my first meeting with the dark-skinned man who spoke very little English and answered remarks that he did not understand with a sweet and gentle smile. One of the Alekhine v Bogoljubow matches was in [a] progress and I showed him a short game, without telling him the contestants.

“I tink”, he said, “that they both very weak players.” This was not conceit on his part. The vigorous style of the world championship contenders leading to rapid contact and a quick decision in the middle game was quite foreign to his conception of the Indian game in which the pawn moves only one square at a time.’

On the following page of *CHESS* another incident was related by William Winter:

‘At the Team Tournament at Hamburg (1930) he also did extremely well on the top board against the best continental opposition though his apparent lack of any intelligible language annoyed some rivals. “What language does your champion speak?”, shouted the Austrian, Kmoch, after his third offer of a draw had been met only with Sultan’s gentle smile. “Chess”, I replied, and so it proved, for in a few moves the Austrian champion had to resign.’

The problem with this story is that the game between Sultan Khan and Kmoch was drawn.



*A sketch of Sultan Khan by C. Brunschweiler  
(Berne, 1932 tournament book)*

Readers interested in Sultan Khan will wish to note the publication of a new 254-page work, *Kometa Sultan-Khana* by A. Matsukevich (Ripol Klassik, Moscow, 2003).



## Chess Notes 2913-2952

Readers wishing to contribute material are asked to quote exact book and magazine sources and to include their name and full postal address. The e-mail address for correspondence is [chessnotes@chesscafe.com](mailto:chessnotes@chesscafe.com), although it is unfortunately impossible for us to guarantee a personal reply in all cases. Supporting documentation (e.g. photocopies) may be sent by readers to **ChessCafe.com**, 234 Depot Road, Milford, CT 06460, USA.

### COLUMNISTS

## Chess Notes

Edward Winter



### 2913. Story-telling

A recent book condensed Morphy's life into half a page but still found space to assert, 'he arranged women's shoes in a semicircle around his bed'.

The Morphy/shoes story was discussed on page 305 of David Lawson's biography of Morphy and on page 162 of *Chess Explorations*. Over the years much embroidery (e.g. 'women's shoes') has been grafted onto what appeared in the earliest known sighting of the Great Morphy Footgear Affair (i.e. on page 38 of the 1926 booklet *Life of Paul Morphy in the Vieux Carré of New-Orleans and Abroad* by Regina Morphy-Voitier). Morphy's niece wrote:

'Now we come to the room which Paul Morphy occupied, and which was separated from his mother's by a narrow hall. Morphy's room was always kept in perfect order, for he was very particular and neat, yet this room had a peculiar aspect and at once struck the visitor as such, for Morphy had a dozen or more pairs of shoes of all kinds which he insisted in keeping arranged in a semi-circle in the middle of the room, explaining with his sarcastic smile that in this way, he could at once lay his hands on the particular pair he desired to wear. In a huge *porte-manteau* he kept all his clothes which were at all times neatly pressed and creased.'

## The Chess Cafe

### *E-mail Newsletter*

Each week, as a service to thousands of our readers, we send out an e-mail newsletter, *This Week at The Chess Cafe*.

To receive this *free* weekly update, type in your email address and click Subscribe.

That's all there is to it!



*Regina Morphy-Voitier*

This innocently unenthralling story (about how Morphy arranged *his own* shoes) subsequently passed through many hands, such as Reuben Fine's (*The Psychology of the Chess Player*, page 38):

'...another eccentric habit of arranging women's shoes in a semi-circle in his room. When asked why he liked to arrange the shoes in this way he said: "I like to look at them".'

On page 16 of *Idle Passion* Alexander Cockburn declared that Morphy died 'according to some accounts, in his bath, surrounded by women's shoes'.

In *Time*, 17 February 1975 Brad Darrach wrote:

'Paul Morphy he [Cockburn] reminds us, was a paranoid fetishist ... who liked to stand ecstatically in a circle of women's shoes.'

And so it is that much of chess history is not history at all but lurid figments. Anyone criticizing such output risks being labelled a spoilsport or humourless pedant, but a far heavier price is paid by our game's greatest practitioners, for they are condemned to star *ad infinitum* in seedy anecdotes which are the product of mindless inter-hack copying or brutal distortion. Any aspect of their lives is considered fair game for sheep and jackals alike, this being the time-honoured process whereby chess history is made 'fun'.

---

### **2914. Sultan Khan (C.N. 2912)**

Dan Scoones (Victoria, BC, Canada) draws attention to this passage from pages 24-25 of *Lessons from My Games* by Reuben Fine:

'The story of the Indian Sultan Khan turned out to be a most unusual one. The "Sultan" was not the term of status that we supposed it to be; it was merely a first name. In fact, Sultan Khan was actually a kind of serf on the estate of a maharajah when his chess genius was discovered. He spoke

English poorly, and kept score in Hindustani. It was said that he could not even read the European notations.

After the tournament [the 1933 Folkestone Olympiad] the American team was invited to the home of Sultan Khan's master in London. When we were ushered in we were greeted by the maharajah with the remark, "It is an honor for you to be here; ordinarily I converse only with my greyhounds." Although he was a Mohammedan, the maharajah had been granted special permission to drink intoxicating beverages, and he made liberal use of this dispensation. He presented us with a four-page printed biography telling of his life and exploits; so far as we could see his greatest achievement was to have been born a maharajah. In the meantime Sultan Khan, who was our real entrée to his presence, was treated as a servant by the maharajah (which in fact he was according to Indian law), and we found ourselves in the peculiar position of being waited on at table by a chess grand master.'

Finding corroboration of Fine's account may not be easy, but certainly the US team went to London after the Olympiad. We quote below from page 320 of *The Social Chess Quarterly*, October 1933:

'Before their departure from England the victorious American team visited the [Empire Social Chess Club in London], and the youngest member, R. Fine, who is only 18 years old, gave a very successful simultaneous display on 20 boards. Playing almost with lightning rapidity, the young American won 17 games and drew three in a little less than two hours...'

Below is an extract from the section on Sultan Khan in Fine's book *The World's Great Chess Games* (first published in the early 1950s):

'The appearance of an Indian on the tournament scene was one of the sensations of the early 1930's. Sultan (a first name, not a title) was a serf on the estate of an Indian Maharajah, who was impressed by his extraordinary ability at chess. His master took him to England, where Sultan Khan had to learn the European rules, which were not adhered to in India. In spite of this handicap, his native genius was such that he soon became British champion...'

See also, in this context, page 51 of *The Chess Beat* by Larry Evans (published in 1982) and *Chess Life*, February 2002, page 32.

---

### **2915. Fine and the 1948 world championship**

A question discussed in some past C.N. items is why Reuben Fine did not participate in the 1948 world championship. The most detailed contributions on the subject have been by Ed Tassinari (C.N.s 1680 and 1915), whose references included a variety of statements by Fine himself:

On page 2 of the November 1948 *Chess Review* Fine wrote:

‘At the time of the tournament, I was not teaching, but working on my doctoral dissertation. I was not bound by any contract to the university. I withdrew from the tournament because I did not care to interrupt my research. Needless to say, nobody had consulted me on whether the dates set were convenient for me.’

Pages 4-5 of *Bobby Fischer’s Conquest of the World’s Chess Championship* by ‘Reuben Fine, Ph.D., International Chess Champion’ claimed that a proposed 1947 tournament for the title was:

‘...called off by the Russians as part of a kind of blackmail scheme to force the players to compete in Russia. My own refusal to play in 1948 was motivated in part by the uncertainty about whether the Russians would come to the playing hall at all, and if so, under what conditions.’

On page 11 Fine related that by the time the tournament was arranged

‘I was absorbed in another profession, psychology, and no longer cared to participate.’

In an interview with Bruce Pandolfini on page 25 of *Chess Life*, October 1984 (‘Reuben Fine: The Man Who Might Have Been King’) Fine stated that he decided not to compete in the 1948 championship because if he had gone to the Netherlands (the site of the first part of the event) the Russians might not have participated and he would have wasted ‘a whole year of his life in preparation. Moreover, it seemed foolish to play in such hostile circumstances.’

Lastly, an extract from a Fine letter on page 7 of the September 1989 *Chess Life*:

‘The tournament was finally arranged for 1948, to be played half in the Netherlands and half in the Soviet Union (where the safety of the foreign masters was questionable). I did not play because of the expense involved, most of which I was expected to pay myself; and because I considered the tournament as it was arranged to be illegal. TASS fabricated a story that I had had to desist because of career pressures. (In fact, I was not at that time employed; I was working on my doctorate.) The TASS story was a total fraud.’

---

## 2916. Diagrams

From time to time we shall reproduce unusually ornate diagrams from old chess publications. The one below comes from a nineteenth-century edition of Philidor’s *Análisis del juego de ajedrez*:



### 2917. More chess history 'fun'

From page 79 of the 2002 edition of *Chess Lists* by A. Soltis:

'The most tragic case belongs to Paulino Frydman, a little-known Polish master who was invited to the Bad Podesbrady, Czechoslovakia international of July 1936. Surrounded by several world-class players - including Alexander Alekhine, Salo Flohr, Erich Eliskases and Gideon Stahlberg - he astounded them by allowing only a draw in his first seven games. But two rounds later, with a score of 8-1, he lost to Alekhine and suffered a nervous breakdown. Frydman scored only one and a half points in his last eight games and finished as an also-ran. He was never again a significant figure in chess.'

There were similar words from Sourceless Soltis on page 81 of the 1984 edition of his book. In reality, though, from the field of 18 masters Frydman finished equal sixth with Eliskases, and his significant over-the-board achievements in subsequent years are a matter of public record. As regards the 'nervous breakdown' part of the story, it may be wondered if Soltis had any solid information of his own or was merely copying from Wolfgang Heidenfeld's entry on the Podesbrady tournament in *The Encyclopedia of Chess* by Harry Golombek.

Next, a typical Internet item by Bill Wall:

'Frydman, Paulino (1905-1982)

A leading Polish player during the 1930s who represented his country in seven Olympiads. He used to run around nude in hotels yelling, "fire".'

Wall writes similarly at another website:

‘Paulino Frydman was a leading Polish player during the 1930s who represented his country in seven olympiads. He used to run around nude in hotels yelling “fire”.’

Or again:

‘The Polish master Frydman also ran around nude, but usually in hotels while yelling, “fire”.’

At yet another Internet site, Wall disseminates a slightly dressed-up version of his story:

‘The Polish master Paulino Frydman represented his country in seven chess olympiads. He liked to clear out hotels by running down the halls in his underwear yelling, “Fire!”’

At no stage, of course, has Wall given any further particulars, but a similar tale may be recalled from *The Psychology of the Chess Player* by Reuben Fine. On page 65 the international chess champion, expert psychologist and prominent scholar wrote:

‘During a chess tournament in Poland a Polish master by the name of A. Frydman was reported to have gone berserk and to have run through the hotel without any clothes on shouting “Fire!”’

This may seem strange. We have been repeatedly assured by Wall that the master in question was Paulino Frydman, so why did Fine write ‘A. Frydman’? Moreover, Fine suggests that the incident in question occurred once only, whereas Wall is ostensibly privy to information that it was Frydman’s frequent conduct (i.e. what he ‘used to’ do, ‘liked to’ do and ‘usually’ did). Finally, given that Podedbrady was in Czechoslovakia and not Poland, where Fine places the tournament in question, how might any of this tie in with Soltis’ reportage?

We note that page 44 of *CHESS*, 14 October 1937 contained the following piece under the heading ‘What really happened?’

‘Variations of the following weird theme have appeared in a number of British and American newspapers. We reproduce without comment:

“In a chess tournament at Jurata, Poland, a contestant, Willy Frydman, lost a game then went raving mad.”’

So now we have ‘Frydman’ instead of ‘Frydman’ and ‘Willy’ rather than either ‘Paulino’ or ‘A’.

Pages 197-198 of the July 1937 *Deutsche Schachzeitung* had a brief account of the Jurata tournament, a 22-man contest in May/June for the Polish championship. It was won by Tartakower ahead of Stahlberg and Najdorf, and the *Deutsche Schachzeitung* stated that P. Frydman finished last but two, with 6½ points, having withdrawn after losing in the 15th round and suffering a nervous breakdown.



(‘Frydman erlitt, als er in der 15. Runde verlor, einen Nervenzusammenbruch und musste aus dem Turnier ausscheiden.’)

However, the full crosstable of Jurata, 1937 was given on page 374 of the December 1937 *Wiener Schachzeitung*, and it stated, correctly, that the player who finished 20th was A. Frydman. Earlier (page 152 of the May 1937 issue) the *Wiener Schachzeitung* had named the player as Achill Frydman and had referred to ‘den tragischen Unfall Achill Frydmans, der mit einer schweren Nervenerkrankung in eine Heilanstalt überführt werden musste’.

Jeremy Gaige’s *Chess Personalia* lists ‘Achilles Frydman (1905-circa 1940)’, a player with an entry on page 276 of *Szachy od A do Z* by W. Litmanowicz and J. Gizycki (Warsaw, 1986). Perhaps a Polish correspondent can locate further details. And perhaps - a true long shot, this – one or two writers will consider it appropriate to substantiate their assertions about Paulino Frydman. For our part, we have found no contemporary report mentioning fire, nudity or underwear.

---

### 2918. Seconds

A passage concerning the 1937 Euwe-Alekhine match from page 22 of *The Final Candidates Match Buenos Aires, 1971* by Reuben Fine (Jackson, 1971):

‘...Alekhine sent his second, Eliskases, packing and won, while Euwe, who retained me as second, with Grünfeld in the shadows to consult on openings, also lost in the over-the-board complications. Chess remains a one man game.’

---

### 2919. Spassky books (C.N. 2909)

We are grateful to Yakov Zusmanovich (Pleasanton, CA, USA) for mentioning the following additional title which is not in our collection:

- *Boris Spassky Sturmuyet Olimp* by I. Bondarevsky (Kaluga, 1966).

---

### 2920. Knight mate (C.N. 2654)

A further game in which a knight gave mate with its first move.

*Martin – Amateur*

**Tilburg, 1980**

**Ruy López**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 b5 5 Bb3 Nd4 6 Bxf7+ Kxf7 7 Nxe5+ Ke6 8 Qg4+ Kxe5 9 f4+ Kxe4 10 Nc3 mate.

Even with such gamelets we like to have complete details on hand. Databases say that it was a speed game, although such was not indicated in our (highly unimpressive) source for the above score: *Chess Café* by Attila Schneider (Caissa Chess Books, Kecskemét, 1999).

Below is the first sentence of the Preface to that collection of games lasting no more than ten moves:

‘As well-known, in fact, recognized authors of monographs on opening theory, this time it is into the world of miniature games we have made an unusual trip.’

An eight-move game on page 45 ends with an observation offering an even stiffer comprehension challenge:

“‘Green paprika with cheese, here I’m coming with the drill” – the coffee-house phrase employed in situations like this runs.’

---

### 2921. Wartime poem

‘And well ’twould be if chess alone  
Disputes ’twixt nations settle could,  
Instead of pawns of flesh and bone,  
The men of ivory or wood.’

Source: *The Chess Amateur*, October 1914, page 19. The poet was ‘W.S.B.’, i.e. William Shelley Branch.

---

### 2922. New York, 1924

From Dan Scoones:

*‘I have always been curious about several photographs that appear in the introduction to the New York, 1924 tournament book (as reprinted by Dover Publications). In the first place, few were actually taken at New York. Several of them are mislabelled, and one is famously reversed. The photograph of Réti was taken at Moscow, 1925, as was the one of Lasker playing Capablanca. The photograph of Tartakower was obviously taken many years after 1924. Why is the photograph of Alekhine playing Bogoljubow labelled Alekhine and Bogoljubow playing in Russia when it is well known that Alekhine never set foot in Russia after 1921, and when it is equally obvious (if only from the spelling “Aljechin” ) that the photograph was taken in Germany during their 1934 match? Are we really expected to believe that the photograph of Edward Lasker playing Emanuel Lasker was taken during their sixth-round marathon? Where is the clock? And the scoresheets, for that matter? Why has the photograph of Emanuel Lasker*

*solving a study been reversed? Any light you can shed on the true provenance of these photographs would be most welcome.'*

As a starting-point it may be noted that the original edition of the book (published in 1925) had a different set of photographs (apart from the portraits of Yates, Edward Lasker and Janowsky, as well as the group shots of the players and the tournament committee).

---

### **2923. Sir George Thomas on Vera Menchik**

'Miss Menchik was not merely the best woman chessplayer the game has produced; she was so far ahead of the rest as to be in a class apart – the only woman who has won (and won beyond cavil) a place in the ranks of the masters. That is a fact clearly established by her record during the past 20 years or so. Equally true it is that her hold on the regard of the chess world was due as much to her other characteristics as to the force of her play. No one could wish for a more sporting or considerate opponent whether in success or in defeat, and I know no player less given to making excuses for failure or displaying undue elation when victorious. In spite of her unique position she was as unassuming today as when she started to climb the chess ladder – a pleasingly unaffected attitude equally free from “side” and from that false modesty which can be even more irritating. Consequently her triumphs were always popular and she had a host of well-wishers.'

Source: *The Kipping Chess Club Year Book 1943-1944* (Liverpool, 1944), page 5.

---

### **2924. Mate by castling**

The game below is taken from page 123 of the first Czech book on chess, *Prirucni kniha sachovni* by K.B. Kober (Prague, 1875):

**Antonin Kvicala – N.N.**  
**Sokol Café, Prague (date?)**  
**Sicilian Defence**

1 e4 c5 2 Bc4 Nc6 3 Nf3 e6 4 Nc3 a6 5 d4 b5 6 d5 bxc4 7 dxc6 d6 8 e5 d5 9 Bg5 f6 10 exf6 Nxf6 11 Ne5 h6 12 c7 Qxc7 13 Bxf6 gxf6 14 Qh5+ Ke7 15 Qf7+ Kd6 16 Qxf6 Be7



17 Ne4+ dxe4 18 O-O-O mate.

---

### 2925. Pillsbury's single bishop mate (C.N. 2910)

Neil Brennen writes:

*'On 17 November 1899 Pillsbury visited Allentown, Pennsylvania. This information is from the chess notebook of Ludwig Otto Hesse, one of the local players who participated. Hesse does not record the result of the exhibition but does include a game he played with Pillsbury before the display. Both played blindfold, and the game lasted 15 minutes.'*

**Ludwig Otto Hesse – Harry Nelson Pillsbury**  
**Allentown, 17 November 1899**  
**Falkbeer Counter-Gambit**

1 e4 e5 2 f4 d5 3 Nf3 dxe4 4 Nxe5 Bd6 5 d4 exd3 6 Bxd3 Nf6 7 O-O Bxe5 8 fxe5 Ng4 9 Bf4 Qd4+ 10 Kh1 Nf2+ 11 Rxf2 Qxf2 12 White resigns.

---

### 2926. Koltanowski on Junge

It was from Allentown, PA that Paul Schmidt wrote to *Chess Life & Review* in 1976 to straighten out the following paragraph by Koltanowski which had appeared on page 89 of the February 1976 issue:

*'During the Second World War Dr Alexander Alekhine, then Champion of the World, participated in a number of tournaments. In 1942 he played in Prague, under the sponsorship of Germany's Nazi Youth Association. There he met 18-year-old Klaus Junge of Leipzig, who was acclaimed as a future world champion by the German press, and who was stabbed to death in a chess club fight in 1942!'*

On pages 212-213 of the April 1976 issue Schmidt wrote:

‘Klaus Junge, one of my best friends, was not “stabbed to death in a political brawl in a chess club in 1942” as stated by George Koltanowski in the February issue. He died in combat, as a German officer, on the last day but one [*sic*] of World War II, i.e. in 1945. Nor did Alekhine meet him for the first time at the tournament in Prague, 1942, where they tied for first and second place. They met for the first time at the 1941 tournament in Warsaw-Cracow, their individual game ending in a draw, ... and then again in 1942 at the six-master double-round tournament in Salzburg, each winning one game... [as well as two other tournaments before Prague, 1942].

Klaus Junge also did not come from Leipzig. He was born in Chile as the son of German parents who, unfortunately, returned to Germany to get a better education for their children than was possible at that time in Chile – only to lose all their three sons to Hitler’s war. His parents lived in Hamburg.

About the only correct reference to Klaus Junge in Mr Koltanowski’s article is to his chess genius: had he not died in 1945 he would indeed have become a formidable contender for the world championship. He was equally fond of combinatorial and positional play, and his style was completely mature even at age 18. My book *Schachmeister Denken!* (Walter Rau Verlag, 1949) is dedicated to the memory of Klaus Junge.’

---

### 2927. Zugzwang

From Christian Sánchez:

*‘Leafing through the book Camino fácil del ajedrez by B.H. Wood (Buenos Aires, 1944) I came across this paragraph (page 138):*

“El jugador que se encuentra en el infortunado trance de acelerar su propio desastre por tener que jugar forzosamente, se halla en ‘Zugzwang’ (palabra alemana que significa ‘obligación de mover’), o llamado también ‘movida límite’.”

*As I have never heard or read the expression “movida límite” I wonder if it is a literal translation from the English, if the translator created it ad hoc or if it was indeed used in Argentina at that time. In any case, the meaning is not clear: limit move?, extreme move?*

*Wood gives as an example of Zugzwang the position in the game Sämisch v Nimzowitsch before the move 25...h6; however, the situation of the pawns on the queen’s side is incorrect.*

*After analysing the position with the help of a computer and reading your article “Zugzwang” in Kings, Commoners and Knaves, I would venture to say not only that there is no Zugzwang but also that Nimzowitsch did not intend to take advantage of the blockade. I think he played 25...h6 as a*

*threat in order to control g5 and win the queen after 26...R5f3 27 Bxf3 Rxf3. It does not matter that the knight (for example) has no useful moves.'*

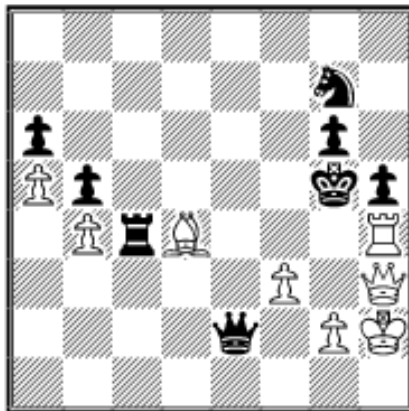
The relevant passage from the first English edition of B.H. Wood's book, *Easy Guide to Chess* (Sutton Coldfield, 1942), reads (page 95):

'A player who is in the unfortunate situation of having to accelerate his own downfall by making a move is said to be "movebound" or "in *Zugzwang*" (a German word meaning "move-compulsion").'

The word 'accelerate' is inaccurate since *Zugzwang* can exist in positions where a player, if he did not have to move, would not lose at all. The diagram of the Nimzowitsch game was also wrong in the original edition of Wood's book.

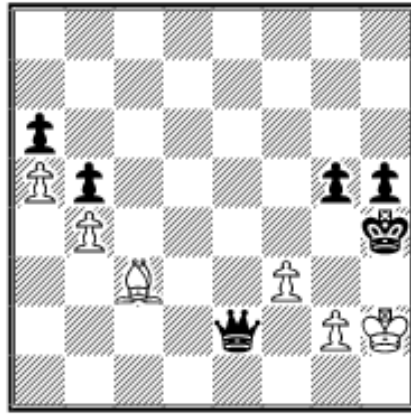
This is an opportunity for us to mention two monographs. The first, published in Moscow in 1989, is *Zugzwang* by L. Verkhovsky. We also have an Italian translation (Rome, 1992). Then there is *In Search of Zugzwang* by R. Brieger and R.W. Twombly (Moon Township, 2001).

The following position appeared in the Verkhovsky book (on pages 63-64 and page 107 of the Russian and Italian editions respectively):



'Jung v Szabados, Hungary, 1952.' The Italian book gives 'Szabadosz', but we note two (Italian) players of the time who were named Szabados: Eugenio and Paolo. About White we know nothing.

Play is now stated to have gone 31 Bxg7 Rxh4 32 Qxh4+ Kxh4 33 Bf6+ g5 34 Bc3



Here Verkhovsky writes:

‘An extraordinary position of reciprocal *Zugzwang*. The black queen cannot control simultaneously the squares e1, e5 and f6 (in case of 34...g4) and continue to pin the g2 pawn. For this reason Black resigned. But if it had been White’s move in this position he would have been the one obliged to resign.’

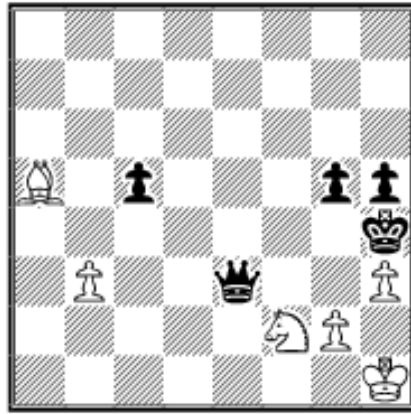
In fact, in the second diagram above if it were White’s move he could still draw with any bishop move that did not put the piece *en prise*.

Presenting the position on page 204 of *The Delights of Chess* (London, 1960) Assiac had specified that it was from a 1952 match game between Jung and Szabados played not in Hungary but in Venice. After White’s move ‘4 Bc3’ he wrote:

‘Now, what with the queen saddled with the double duty of guarding e1 and keeping the g-pawn pinned, 4...Qf2 was absolutely forced, and after 5 Be5! Black might as well have resigned. He just tried to exploit White’s extreme time-pressure by 5...Qg1+ 6 Kxg1 g4 7 Bf6+ Kg3 8 Be5+ Kh4 9 f4 g3 10 Bf6+ Kg4 11 Bg5 Resigns.’

We shall appreciate information from readers about the complete score, the players, the occasion and the conclusion.

Assiac praised White’s play highly but speculated that ‘as likely as not, he was aware of a classic published by H. Cordes decades ago’:



This composition by Heinrich Cordes of Berlin won second prize in a *Rigaer Tageblatt* contest in 1895. White wins as follows: 1 Bc7 Qe1+ (1...Qxf2 2 Kh2) 2 Kh2 Qxf2 3 Bd6 Qf4+ 4 g3+. The study was widely published at the time (e.g. on page 288 of the September 1895 *Deutsche Schachzeitung*), and the following year (September 1896 issue, pages 257-259) F. Amelung took it as the inspiration for an article dealing with such themes as ‘Tempozugaufgaben’, ‘Tempozwang’ and ‘Reciproker Tempozugzwang’.

---

### 2928. Collusion and a two-move defeat

A national championship. Certain players collude by delaying games among each other in order to determine which of them has the best chance of unhorsing the tournament front-runner. One participant even throws a game, allowing himself to be mated on move two.

For information about this remarkable episode we are grateful to Luc Winants (Welkenraedt, Belgium), who writes as follows:

*‘I would like to draw your attention to my own website, which is dedicated to the history of chess in Belgium:*

<http://users.skynet.be/jardinsdecaissa/index.html>

*Concerning Koltanowski, about whom you have written recently in C.N., the account of the second Belgian Championship, held in Antwerp in September 1922, reveals some interesting details:*

<http://users.skynet.be/jardinsdecaissa/belch/belch22.html>

*One chronicle, written by Edouard Verschueren, a friend of Edgard Colle, for La Flandre Libérale, 4 October 1922, states the following:*

“C’est à ce moment que les joueurs anversois se sont liés contre le champion, dans l’espoir de lui ravir encore le titre. Volontairement on remettait des parties entre les joueurs anversois (Koltanowski-Dunkelblum), afin d’attendre le résultat de M. Colle et d’avantager alors



le joueur ayant encore des chances; on lui cherchait toutes les difficultés possibles au jeu, tandis que, d'autre part, des parties entre Anversois finissaient dans des limites de temps ridicules, et ainsi M. Koltanowski gagnait la partie suivante contre M. Boruchowitz, ancien champion de Belgique:

1 f3 e5 2 g4 Dh4 mat. Ce n'est évidemment pas des parties pareilles qui donneront un lustre à nos joueurs anversois; le plus petit débutant aurait évité cette gaffe... volontaire."

*Thus, as you can see, the game between Boruchowitz, the winner of the first championship in 1921, and Koltanowski finished after only two moves: 1 f3 e5 2 g4 Qh4 mate.'*

Despite the plot against him Colle won the event and the national title, half a point ahead of Koltanowski.

---

### **2929. Zugzwang (C.N. 2927)**

In our article about *Zugzwang* on pages 242-246 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves* we discussed the famous game Sämisch v Nimzowitsch, Copenhagen, 1923 and commented that 'the score is absent from almost all the major chess magazines of 1923'. We also referred to Nimzowitsch's quotation of praise of the conclusion, such as this remark attributed by him to Hemmer Hansen: 'In Danish chess circles, this game is therefore described as the Immortal *Zugzwang* Game'. A second citation concerned *Die Blockade* (page 52), where Nimzowitsch wrote of 25...h6:

'A brilliant move which announces the *Zugzwang*. ... This unusually brilliant *Zugzwang* mechanism makes this game, which Dr Lasker in a Dutch publication called a magnificent achievement, a counterpart to the "Immortal Game". There the maximum effect of the "sacrifice", here that of the "*Zugzwang*".'

After the latter quote our book commented:

'The Lasker article (in a Dutch newspaper?) has yet to be located.'

Now Per Skjoldager (Fredericia, Denmark) writes to us as follows:

*'At the top of page 243 of Kings, Commoners and Knaves you list many major chess periodicals from which the "Immortal Zugzwang Game" was absent. I think it is even more remarkable that it was also absent from the Scandinavian chess magazines Skakbladet, Norsk Schakblad and Tidskrift för Schack.*

*Towards the bottom of page 243 of your book Hemmer Hansen is mentioned, and I can confirm that he did indeed write something similar to*

*the words attributed to him by Nimzowitsch. In an article on the Copenhagen tournament in Jyllands-posten, 12 April 1923 he gave the following account of Nimzowitsch's win in the game in question:*

“His game in Copenhagen against Sämisch is actually of the same rank as Anderssen's famous Immortal Game. The difference, however, is that while Anderssen was trying to mate his opponent with his combinations, Nimzowitsch tries to paralyse his opponent's forces. In the game mentioned he sacrifices a piece and with his own five pieces he puts six enemy pieces into such deep disarray that Sämisch resigned the game long before mate was in sight.”

*Yet we still lack proof that “Danish chess circles” recognized the game as the “Immortal Zugzwang Game”.*

*I can also report that Emanuel Lasker annotated the game in De Telegraaf, 2 June 1923. The item was found by Piet Zwetsloot and Wim Nijenhuis. After 25...h6 Lasker wrote:*

“In this remarkable position all White's pieces are stalemated. For example: 26 g4 R5f3! or 26 Kh2 R5f3! So White can only make a few pawn moves. Therefore White resigned here.”

*It will be noted that Lasker referred only to a “remarkable position”, whereas Nimzowitsch quoted him as calling the game a “magnificent achievement”. But, of course, this article may not be the only place where Lasker wrote about the game.*

*The exact date of the game can be mentioned here, i.e. 10 March 1923 according to Jyllands-posten of the following day.*

*On page 246 of Kings, Commoners and Knaves you discussed the varying accounts of how the game ended. This is what appeared in an article in the newspaper Politiken on 11 March 1923:*

“Sämisch ponders for so long that he falls into time-trouble. However, his efforts cannot save him from the fateful dilemma and since the loss of the queen is inevitable in only two more moves [*sic*], he resigns the game, which has lasted for 26 moves in total.”

We would add that one of the very few chess magazines to publish the score in 1923 was *The Chess Amateur*. Some eight months after the game had been played the November 1923 issue (page 37) gave the ‘score and notes from an excellent column which seems to be edited by the Hastings Chess Association’. The latter publication was quoted as saying that the game contained ‘a most subtle sacrifice leading to a curious finish’, and the move 25...h6 was given two exclamation marks with the following note: ‘White must either give up the queen (...Rf3 is threatened) or else give up a piece to allow the queen to retreat!’.

### 2930. Cordes study (C.N. 2927)

Roland Kensdale (Aberdeen, Scotland) mentions that the Cordes study was featured in a spurious game ending created by J.A. Porterfield Rynd. See the article by John Roycroft on pages 646-648 of the December 2001 *BCM* and item 151 in Tim Krabbé's Open Chess Diary:

<http://www.xs4all.nl/~timkr/chess2/diary.htm>

---

### 2931. Celebrities



This photograph was taken at the studios of Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer in Hollywood in 1949. From left to right: Max Euwe, Samuel Reshevsky, Herman Steiner, Clark Gable.

---

### 2932. Achilles Frydman (C.N. 2917)

From Tomasz Lissowski (Warsaw):

*'It is true that Achilles Frydman of Lodz (and not the more famous Paulin(o) Frydman of Warsaw, and later of Buenos Aires) had serious health problems in the late 1930s. Two quotations follow, the first being from the column in Polska Zbrojna by Colonel M. Steifer at the time of the Jurata, 1937 tournament:*

“Najdorf could have easily won first prize, had it not been for an irritating incident with A. Frydman, who caused many difficulties for the tournament management and for the players. This cost Najdorf two points: the games he lost against Gerstenfeld and Schächter in winning

positions.”

*Further information is given by Tadeusz Wolsza on page 32 of the third volume of his dictionary of Polish chess players, Arcymistrzowie, mistrzowie, amatorzy:*

“Near the end of the tournament Achilles Frydman fell ill. After one of his numerous lost games he was the victim of a strong attack of fury, and doctors placed him in a mental asylum in Kocborowo. This unfortunate case ended his chess career. He never returned to competitive chess, and his occasional off-hand games were only against friends.”

---

### 2933. Earliest publication

From Dale Brandreth (Yorklyn, DE, USA):

*‘What is the earliest publication of a Capablanca game, excluding any games played in Cuba (which would not have been widely noticed at the time)? The American Chess Bulletin (May 1905, page 204) gave a game from the 1901 match in Havana against Juan Corzo, but the second volume of Bachmann’s Schachjahrbuch für 1905 (page 223) has the game Capa played at the Manhattan Chess Club on 5 January 1905 against J.D. Redding, together with a little item about him entitled “Ein neues Schachgenie”. This 29-move win for Capa is game 167 in The Unknown Capablanca, which took the score from the New York Tribune of 8 January 1905.’*

It may also be noted from page 125 of a Rice Gambit Souvenir Supplement in the *American Chess Bulletin* (1905) that Capablanca (Black) played several offhand games against I. Rice and H. Keidanz which began as follows: 1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 Nf3 g5 4 h4 g4 5 Ne5 Nf6 6 Bc4 d5 7 exd5 Bd6 8 O-O Bxe5 9 Re1 Qe7 10 c3 Nh5 11 d4 Nd7 12 Bb5 Kd8 13 Bxd7 Bxd7 14 Rxe5 Qxh4 15 Rxh5 Qxh5 16 Bxf4 Re8 17 Be5 Qf5.

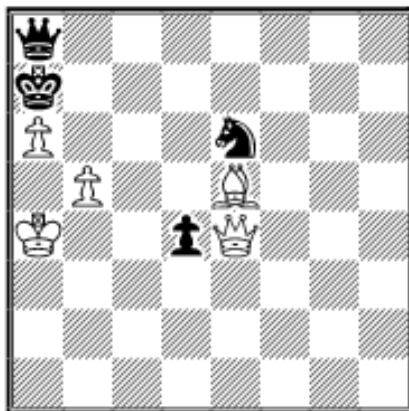


*J.R. Capablanca*

---

### 2934. Pillsbury’s single bishop mate (C.N.s 2910 & 2925)

When the Pillsbury position was given on page 25 of the book *Schach ist schön, Schach bringt Freude!* by H.-W. von Massow (Berlin, 1940) it was accompanied (on page 24) by the following specimen of a lone bishop administering mate:



White won by 1 Qh7+ Kb6 2 Qc7+ Nxc7 3 Bxd4 mate. No other particulars were provided, and we do not recognize the position from other sources.

The book contained light text with much sloganeering and a glut of exclamation marks. It was published by the Verlag der Deutschen Arbeitsfront and featured a swastika on the title page. Below is a photograph of its author, Hans-Werner von Massow (1912-1988):




---

### 2935. Zugzwang (C.N.s 2927 & 2929)

C.N. 2927 discussed whether the 'Jung v Szabados' game occurred in Venice or in Hungary. A further complication, pointed out by Richard Forster, is that on page 279 of their book *Combination in Chess* (Budapest, 1965) G. Négyesy and J. Hegyi gave the venue as Dessau (in Germany).

---

### 2936. Daniel Starbuck

Here is an additional victory, although not much of one, by the nineteenth-century player Daniel Starbuck, whose brief career was discussed in C.N.s 2575, 2627 and 2650:

*Daniel F.M. Starbuck – N.N.*

## Occasion? Philidor's Defence

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 d6 3 d4 Bg4 4 dxe5 Bxf3 5 Qxf3 dxe5 6 Bc4 Nf6 7 Qb3 Qe7 8 Nc3 b6 9 Bg5 Nbd7 10 Nd5 Nc5 11 Qb5+ Qd7 12 Bxf6 Qxb5 13 Bxb5+ Nd7 14 Nxc7 mate.

The score is taken from page 77 of *L'ABC des échecs* by N. Preti (Paris, 1906), a 566-page volume whose coverage of the main openings was revised by Janowsky. We note in passing that when discussion of the Sicilian Defence began on page 355, the move 1...c5 was given a question mark.

### 2937. Economy of effort

Calle Erlandsson (Lund, Sweden) writes:

*'Looking at the games from this year's Capablanca Memorial, Premier I group, I noted that 48-year-old Péter Székely of Hungary seems to have made a new drawing record. He made the long trip to Cuba to play a total of 130 moves (his opponents played 133) in the 13 rounds. Székely made a "perfect" score of +0 -0 =13, with an average of ten moves per round. His smallest number of moves in a game was six, and his toughest (?) game lasted 13 moves. He won fourth prize since he had the highest Sonneborn-Berger score of the four players on 50%.'*

This is a substantial 'improvement' on the performance of Bilek at Slupsk, 1979, about which a correspondent, Paul Timson, wrote in C.N. 104.

### 2938. Esperanto

An international language which possesses a relatively simple grammatical structure yet which has so often proved beyond the command of chess wordsmiths, and not least Anglo-Saxon ones. But enough about English. Here, we offer some jottings on Esperanto, the language invented by L.L. Zamenhof in 1887.

An article entitled 'International chess by means of Esperanto' was published on pages 12-13 of the January 1904 *BCM*:

*'The appearance of a couple of articles in Lingvo Internacia, the central and oldest of the Esperanto Gazettes, on the subject of Esperanto for chessplayers, affords a fitting opportunity for briefly summarizing the advantages of [the] new international language, which in the opinion of many has "come to stay".'*

The aim of Esperanto is to supply a means of international communication which can be acquired with the utmost facility. One can be much sooner

efficient in Esperanto than in chess. Its simplicity results from an extremely simple grammar, consisting of only 16 exceptionless rules; its word-material is selected from those roots which are most common to the best-known European languages, causing the language to be to a large extent already known, and reducing the task of memorizing new words to a minimum, and from the employment of a consistently phonetic pronunciation...

For correspondence chess, problem tourneys, continental chess tours, or for participation in foreign tournaments, Esperanto is very useful. The articles in *Lingvo Internacia* translate into Esperanto some 200 chess terms, explaining them in Esperanto by means of examples. The names of the pieces in the new language are: *re•o* (K), *damo* (Q), *kuriero* (B), *•evalo* (Kt), *soldato* (P) – names which appeal to thousands of Europeans. [The *BCM* article omitted the Esperanto for rook: *turo*.] The word “check” is *•ak* (pronounced “shahk”); *•ako*, a check; *•aki*, to check; *•akado*, perpetual check, etc. The chess vocabulary of Esperanto contains some very picturesque words. The original sense of the word “mate” has been reverted to, and is translated by *mort* [*sic*] (dead), thus renewing the time-honoured phrase “The king is dead”; castling becomes “the king’s leap” (*re•salto*); and stalemate is rendered by *neirebleco* [*sic*], meaning “inability to move”. The system of notation is the English, altered only so far as necessary. The commencing moves of a King’s Bishop’s Gambit might be 1 S-R4 S-R4 2 S-RK4 S *kaptas* (or x) S 3 K-K4 S-D4 4 KxS D-T5 (•) 5 R-K1, etc. Problemists are not forgotten and the principal specialities of their vocabulary are dealt with. The articles conclude with the Esperanto version of a celebrated game between Labourdonnais and McDonnell, and a couple of problems. The latter, on account of typographical difficulties, appear in the Forsyth notation, which is recommended and explained. As a result of these articles, correspondence games are now in progress between players of different nationalities.

A previous knowledge of Esperanto is not essential on the part of the receiver of a communication. If you want to write, for instance, to a Dane, you buy a 6d. Danish Instruction Book and enclose it with your letter, and the simplicity of the language is such that this is sufficient to enable him to read ordinary correspondence. There are Esperanto Instruction Books in 22 languages...’

A French translation of the article was given on page 109 of the January 1904 *Revue d’échecs*. Unable to reproduce the circumflex accents on consonants in Esperanto words, the *BCM* had improvised an alternative system; the Belgian magazine misunderstood it, thereby misspelling all Esperanto words which had accents. Whether this confusion should be regarded as an argument for or against Esperanto is open to debate. In any case, we trust that most *C.N.* readers’ computers will have correctly rendered the accented letters above.

The *BCM* returned to the artificial language a couple of years later (October 1906 issue, page 391):

‘Chess and Esperanto. Just before the close of the Esperanto Congress at

Geneva, in September, the chessplayers took the opportunity of holding a separate meeting. The nations represented were Great Britain, France, Germany and Switzerland. An Esperantist Chess Club was formed, with *Espero Katolika*, one of the Esperantist magazines, as its official organ; M. l'Abbé Peltier (Tours) being elected president and Mr John Ellis (Keighley) secretary. The Congressists snatched a little time to play over the board, and pairings were made for international correspondence play. It is hoped that at the next Congress, which will take place in England (and perhaps at Cambridge), a match between the Esperantists and a local team may be arranged.'

Page 104 of the March 1910 *La Stratégie* quoted a report from the *Journal de Rouen* that the international association created some years previously had enjoyed only a short life, the main reason being that the group did not have a specialized journal. However, the idea had been taken up again at the Esperanto Congress in Barcelona in 1909, with plans for translations of chess literature into the new language.

Indeed, in 1909 a book of problems in Esperanto was published in Barcelona by J. Paluzie y Lucena: *Sesdek •akproblemoj*. It was reviewed by Philip H. Williams on page 344 of *The Chess Amateur*, August 1909:

'...The novelty of the publication lies in the fact that it is in Esperanto – there is a large amount of letter-press amongst the solutions, and some of this language I appear to be able to read quite easily, in a hazy way, although I have never studied it. The fly-leaf which accompanies it contains perfectly intelligible sentences although I could not specifically translate any word. The idea is a good one, though I must say that a collection of problems is almost in a universal language in itself, since the diagrams and solutions are the same, practically, in most European languages. In Esperanto the bishop is referred to with the letter K – a confusing item to English readers. There is a sort of essay at the end, in Esperanto, German, French and English, in which the manifest advantages of Esperanto are urged. The author suggests that all writers on chess should adopt it...

Señor Paluzie deserves the credit of having produced the first chess work in Esperanto, and it is to be hoped that his example will be quickly followed by others.'





*José Paluzie y Lucena*

Other references to Esperanto appeared in *The Chess Amateur* of September 1909 (page 374), October 1909 (page 25), June 1910 (page 288) and August 1910 (page 352). The last of these concluded with the editorial comment:

‘Although fully in sympathy with the efforts for the extension of Esperanto, we fear a column in *The Chess Amateur* would at present find little favour. A time may come when a chess magazine wholly in Esperanto will find readers in many countries.’

As noted in various periodicals (e.g. on page 156 of the July 1913 *American Chess Bulletin*), that year saw the publication of a 90-page brochure by Paluzie on the problems of Valentín Marín, *Un artista en ajedrez* with a translation into Esperanto by Federico Pujulà y Vallès.

Philip Williams reverted to the subject of Esperanto in *The Chess Amateur* of May 1920, pages 229-230:

‘A scheme for the publication of a universal chess magazine is suggested. It is one which I would warmly support, though I know nothing of that “invented” language. ...For myself, I have the average smattering of French, and a nodding acquaintance with German, Italian and Latin. As an average, therefore, I find I can understand Esperanto in bits with no tuition whatever...’

I have more than once seen critiques of my problems on some Polish newspaper, which, of course, convey nothing to me; but it looks like what a man would say in a dispute with a taxi-man, but with somebody else’s false teeth in his mouth. The projected publication would obviate these phenomena.’

He also discussed general translation problems (July 1920 issue, page 295):

‘What did the French furniture dealer understand by the British buyer who said to him:

“*Avez-vous une poitrine de caleçon? Non? Jamais esprit. Je ferai sans.*”

Translate: “Have you a chest-of-drawers? No? Never mind, I will do without.”

Esperanto, if only taken up extensively and internationally, would prevent these absurdities.’

On page 328 of the August 1920 *Chess Amateur* Williams stepped up his advocacy of the language:

‘When one has to find out what is meant, internationally, by looking up a specific word in the dictionary, it seems high time that Esperanto should be exploited. How can statesmen hope to thrash out delicate international matters through the media of interpreters?’

A final passage by Williams comes from the July 1921 *Chess Amateur* (page 299):

‘Talking of the difficulties of language in chess, there seems to be no development of the idea of a magazine in Esperanto. I remember attending some political meetings in London, when all the candidates were asked if they approved of the idea of Esperanto as a means of facilitating diplomacy internationally. All of course said they did – one candidate not knowing what it meant (this by his manner of answering). However, it was of no consequence, as the one who got in, like several hundreds of others, never opens his mouth from one month’s end to the other on any topic whatsoever, whether he “approves” or not. He merely goes to vote as he is told. He has no more chance of following up his promises about Esperanto or any other matter than the man in the moon.’

After Williams’ death the following year, Esperanto was seldom mentioned in, at least, English-language chess literature, although we note that on page 5 of the January 1932 *BCM* Ronald C. Macdonald wrote:

‘Abroad one can become quite friendly through chess – with people who cannot exchange a word with you – a universal Esperanto.’

A regular column in Esperanto appeared in the Swedish magazine *Schackvärlden* starting with the January 1935 issue, and a sample extract (page 165 of the March 1935 issue) is given below:


  
**Esperanto** *avdelning*

Adreso por la Esp.-fako: Torsten Lindberg, Prässebo (Svedujo)

La sekvanta partio ludis la mondĉampiono en »Hollywood Chess Club«, ne vidante la ludtabulon.

**Partio n-ro 14. Hispana.**

Blanko: D-ro Alechin.  
Nigro: Borohov.

1. e2-e4 e7-e5 2. Ĉg1-f3 Ĉb8-c6  
3. Kf1-b5 a7-a6 4. Kb5-a4 Ĉg8-f6  
5. O-O Ĉf6-e4 6. d2-d4 b7-b5  
7. Ka4-b3 d7-d5 8. Ĉf3-e5

Kutima ĉi tie estas la movo d4:e5. La mondĉampiono ŝatas laŭ siajn proprajn vojojn.

8. — — Ĉc6:e5 9. d4:e5 Kc8-e6  
10. a2-a4

La poento de la ĉevalforŝanĝo sur e5. Blanko rezignas pri c3, ĉar nigro nun povas forigi la kurieron b3 jam ne per ĉevalo c6, sed nur per la valora ĉevalo e4.

10. — — Ĉe4-c5 11. Ĉb1-d2 Kf8-e7  
12. Dd1-e2 c7-c6 13. e2-c3

La kuriero minacas eviti la forŝanĝon.

13. — — Ĉc5:b3 14. Ĉd2:b3 b5:a4  
15. Ĉb3-d4 Ke6-d7 16. e5-e6!

Blanko kreas por si atakpunktojn sur ambaŭ flankoj.

16. — — f7-e6 17. Ta1-a4

Atako sur ambaŭ flankoj.

17. — — Dd8-e8 18. Tl1-e1 Re8-f7

Malespera movo. Nigro devus ataki.

19. Ĉd4-f5!  
La ĉevalo ne estas prenebla pro D:e7.  
19. — — Th8-e8 20. De2-h5? Rf7-g8  
21. Ĉf5:g7

Pozicio post 21-a movo de blanko.



Brila ofero. Omi atentu, kiel estis preparita ĉi tiu regatako per atako kontraŭ a6 (Ta1-a4).

21. — — Te8-f8 22. Ta4-g4 Rg8-h8  
23. Te1-e3 e6-e5 24. Ĉg7-e6

Nigro rezignis, ĉar minacas, interalie, D:h7? kun Th3? kaj mate.

(Rim. de K. Helling en Her. d. Esp.)

It is naturally impossible to list exhaustively the various chess books and articles which have, over the years, tried to advance the cause of Esperanto in chess. Whether any groups or associations with that objective exist today, we do not know.

### 2939. Forgotten blindfold game by Pillsbury

From pages 227-228 of the May 1917 *Chess Amateur* comes this entertaining game, which was described as 'only recently published':

*Harry Nelson Pillsbury* – [Lewis T.?] *Haller*  
St Louis (?), 1900  
**Ruy López**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 Nf6 4 O-O Nxe4 5 d4 Nd6 6 Ba4 e4 7 Re1 Be7 8 Ne5 O-O 9 Nc3 f5 10 f3 exf3 11 Bb3+ Kh8 12 Qxf3 Nxe5 13 dxe5 Ne8 14 Nd5 Bg5 15 Qh5 f4



16 Bxf4 Bxf4 17 Rf1 g6 18 Qh3 Qg5 19 Qc3  
 Rf5 20 Nxf4 b5 21 Nh3 Qg4 22 Rxf5 gxf5 23  
 Bd5 c6 24 Bf3 Qc4 25 Qxc4 bxc4 26 Rd1 Kg7  
 27 Bh5 Nc7 28 Nf4 Rb8 29 b3 cxb3 30 axb3  
 Rb7 31 Nd3 Ne6 32 Rf1 Nd4 33 Bd1 Rb5 34  
 c4 Ra5 35 Rf4 Ra1 36 Rxd4 Rxd1+ 37 Kf2  
 Rb1 38 Nc5 Kf7 39 Rd6 Kg7 40 e6 dxe6 41  
 Rd8 Ba6 42 Nxe6+ Kf6 43 Nc5 Bxc4 44 bxc4  
 Ke5 45 Ke3 f4+ 46 Kf3 Rf1+ 47 Ke2 Ra1 48  
 Nd3+ Ke4 49 Nb4 c5 50 Re8+ Kf5 51 Nd3  
 Ra2+ 52 Kf3 Ra3 53 Re5+ Kf6 54 Rd5 Rc3 55  
 Kxf4 Rxc4+ 56 Ke3 Rg4 57 Nf4 Resigns.

---

### 2940. Pillsbury's single bishop mate (C.N.s 2910, 2925 & 2934)

We now note that the game ending was printed under the title 'An Odd Mate' on page 208 of the December 1901 issue of *Checkmate*, with this introduction:

'The following curious mate occurred in a game of Mr Pillsbury's recently played in Philadelphia, in which he gave the unusual odds of knight and move. Black's position is desperate, but he lays an ingenious trap into which White, overlooking the unique mate, neatly falls.'

If the information in the *Literary Digest* (see C.N. 2910) and this reference to Philadelphia are accurate, the date of the game can almost certainly be narrowed down to the first three weeks of October 1899 or 9 November 1899. On that basis we hope that a reader with access to the local newspapers will try to find out more.

---

### 2941. The Prague Resolution

Our collection contains the Prague Resolution of May 2002, signed by the six principals. Far from being an obsolete item of memorabilia to be filed away alongside the London Rules of 1922, it represents a commitment, still valid and vital, to put an end to the world championship chaos of the past decade.

**Resolution of May 6, 2002 on the Unification of the Chess World**

- All parties and persons present at the meeting of May 6, 2002, in Prague have expressed their willingness to support the process of unification of the Chess World.
- This process accepts the main principle that FIDE is the custodian and owner of the World Chess Championship title and that there should be only one federation – FIDE – recognized by the IOC and the world of sports representing the Chess World.
- The unification process has to lead to only one undisputed World Champion recognized by FIDE.
- The professional chess world requires a professional management body to be constituted on the basis of a business plan, which will be submitted by Bessel Kok and to be discussed and agreed with the World Chess Foundation and the FIDE Presidential Board within 90 business days after May 6, 2002. On approval of the business plan, FIDE shall issue a license (excluding Einstein Group pre-unification events) to this body to manage professional chess as a profitable business.
- FIDE supports the principles of unity plan (Annex A) presented by Bessel Kok and will cooperate to help with the acceptance of the principles on which the unity plan is based and the implementation thereof, by all players concerned, including the FIDE World Champion, and all organizers involved.
- All parties and persons present agree to the principles put forward during the meeting with respect to the post-unification World Championship system.
- All parties and persons present at the meeting of May 6, 2002 in Prague have agreed that they will do their utmost to achieve the unification of the Chess World.

Made this day in Prague, May 6, 2002

Signed by:

H.E. Kirsan Ilyumzhinov, FIDE President

Garry Kasparov

Yasser Seirawan

Other Grandmasters:

Bessel Kok

Vladimir Kramnik

Alexey Orlov, President  
World Chess Foundation

The final clause of the Resolution deserves particular emphasis here:

‘All parties and persons present at the meeting of May 6, 2002 in Prague have agreed that they will do their utmost to achieve the unification of the Chess World.’

Over the last year there have been some deeply unimpressive ‘utmosts’. Indeed, we wonder whether even half of the above signatories could affirm today, in all conscience, that they have been faithful to their public undertaking.

---

**2942. ‘Genius’**



The above illustration of a problem by Philip H. Williams is from his highly entertaining book *Chess Chatter & Chaff* (Stroud, 1909). In his 1903 work *The Modern Chess Problem* (page 182) the white king was on h4. The composition (dedicated to B.G. Laws) had been published on page 271 of the June 1901 *BCM*, but with the white king on f4 (which, rather curiously, allows other mates). Key move: 1 Na4.

The item on Esperanto (C.N. 2938) quoted a number of passages from Williams' writings, and we wonder whether any figure in chess history has received such eulogistic obituaries as those accorded to him in 1922, following his death at the age of 48. The praise of his brilliance and personal qualities went far beyond the customary panegyrics, and the word 'genius' was used frequently. This contrasts starkly with the meagre recognition given to him nowadays, although that may change with the current reprinting by Moravian Chess of *The Chess Amateur*, where he wrote a discursive problem column unlike any other before or since.

The *BCM* (October 1922 issue, pages 375-376) reported that on the morning of Thursday 14 September 1922 Williams was found dead in bed:

'Only on Monday last he delivered a lecture on "Chess Psychology" at the newly-formed Royal Mint Chess Club, and those who listened to his entertaining remarks on that occasion will feel honoured to be the last to have heard one of the most entertaining and genial chess enthusiasts they are ever likely to meet.

...As one who had known him almost from boyhood I may say that I have never met anyone who was so invariably genial and humorous, and his humour never had anything rancorous in it. I should imagine that he was absolutely without an enemy. His genius showed itself in many ways. Professionally he was a Chartered Accountant. Like his mother, he was very fond of chess and quite early in his career became a well-known problemist. To his genius in this department our problem editor will no doubt refer.

As a chessplayer, he had not the patience to enjoy match game play, but preferred Kriegspiel, at which he was always the life and soul of the table. To hear his remarks as umpire was always a matter of hilarity, and his good-natured banter never had any sting in it. He was a first-class musician and had composed several cantatas, he was also an excellent accompanist and improviser, and in addition to this was a first-class amateur photographer, being one of the first to take up colour photography.'

The notice of his death on page 1 of the October 1922 *Chess Amateur* included the following:

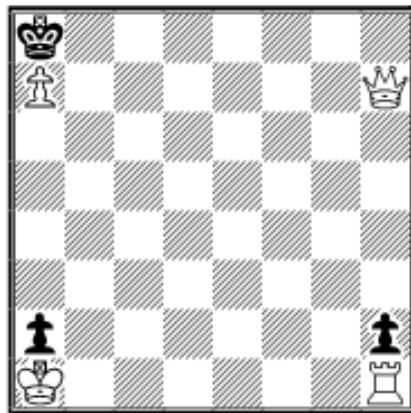
'He was, as Mr Brian Harley writes, "a genius, and unlike most of that ilk, a thoroughly kind, simple-hearted man". This describes Mr Williams. We, who knew him during a long sequence of years, who realized the breadth of his versatile genius, the kindness of his heart, the generosity of his motives, have suffered a grievous loss.'

Pages 10-12 of the same issue had an outstanding tribute to him by Harley. Two brief excerpts follow:

'Williams' position in the world of chess problems is a very assured one. In his enormous gallery of over 1,200 published positions, begun at the age of 15, are many masterpieces – usually on a small scale. He rarely attempted big canvases. It was not his *métier*. Elegance and piquancy are what we expect in a P.H.W. composition. He is *par excellence* the composer of *ideas*, often beautiful, often humorous, sometimes both...

We have lost a unique personality – a genius, without egoism, but with the kindest heart in the world.'

*C.N.* readers will, we hope, look out for P.H. Williams' problems and writings. (Various editions of *The Modern Chess Problem* are not difficult to find.) He was indeed an exceptional figure (already described on page 60 of the March 1910 *American Chess Bulletin* as 'England's chess genius'), and below we give a problem dating from 1904:



*Mate in three.* Solution: 1 Kb2 a1(Q)+ 2 Rxa1, etc.

This was one of 42 compositions by Williams which appeared in 777 “*Chess Miniatures in Three*” by E. Wallis (Springfield, 1908), a book to which Williams contributed the Preface. On page 245 of *Miniature Chess Problems from Many Countries* (London, 1981/1982) Colin Russ called it ‘a truly extraordinary miniature’.

The present tribute to Williams concludes with a gallery of portraits of him:







### 2943. Lalau illustration

On page 114 of the January 1914 *Chess Amateur* P.H. Williams wrote about...:

‘...a magnificent book called *The Romance of Tristram and Iseult*, with superb illustrations in colour by Maurice Lalau. Facing page 174 is a beautiful picture called “King Mark and Iseult the Fair were seated at chess”.’

Williams pointed out that the board was 7x7, with a white square in each corner. Since we have the book in our collection, the picture is reproduced here:




---

### 2944. Match victory

As reported on pages 42-43 of the February 1923 *La Stratégie*, Eugene Znosko-Borovsky visited Belgium early that year. On 28 January he was first ahead of Alekhine in a lightning tournament in Brussels, winning all his games, but the truly striking result came in a match in Brussels and Ghent against Edgard Colle, the Belgian champion, which Znosko-Borovsky won +6 –0 =0. It is odd that this walk-over has been forgotten.

---

### 2945. Aristide Gromer

French chess historians, to the extent that the breed exists, have done little research into their country's top players of the past. What, for instance, is known about the three-time French champion Aristide Gromer?

An early mention of him, on page 17 of the January 1922 *La Stratégie*, plunges us into complications from the outset. His surname was spelt 'Grommer', and he was described as the young nephew of the late Jacques Grommer. Certainly page 65 of the March 1921 *La Stratégie* had reported the latter's recent death, in New York, but Jeremy Gaige's *Chess Personalia* noted that the obituary was incorrect and that Jacques G. died in St Louis, MO, USA circa 1928. No explanation for the Grommer/Gromer spelling discrepancy is available. Concerning Aristide, Gaige recorded only that he was born in 1909.

The January 1922 French magazine reported that the previous month Aristide Gromer had finished equal first with Michel Barkan in a 28-player tournament organized by Eugène Chatard to test the 'new Chatard Opening': 1 e4 e5 2 f4 d5 3 Nf3 Bg4 4 Nc3 d4 5 Bb5+ c6 6 Bc4 and now either 6...dxc3 or 6...Bxf3.

The February 1923 *La Stratégie* (page 42) related that a solving contest (12 problems) held in Paris had yielded the following result: 1st A. Goetz (12 points); 2nd J. de Villeneuve Esclapon (10); 3rd A. Alekhine (9); 4th A. Gromer (8); 5th P. Fauret (2).

In 1923 Gromer's name also began to appear abroad. Page 198 of the April 1923 *Chess Amateur* quoted from the *Daily Mail*:

'Aristide Gromer, a 13-year-old boy, dressed in a sailor suit, played simultaneously 20 of the most skilful chessplayers in France and won 15 games, lost one and drew four. With the calmness of Capablanca, Aristide walked from table to table, fixed his dark eyes on each board for a second and moved the pieces without hesitation. So small is he that, feeling thirsty during the game, he ordered a lemonade and, not being tall enough to reach the café counter, had to get one of his adversaries to hand him the glass. Aristide, though pleased, was quite unspoiled by his success, and after winning his chess matches he was seen enjoying a game of marbles with a companion of the same age. In this he did not show the same skill and suffered a severe set-back.'

Next an excerpt from page 136 of the April 1923 *BCM*:

'A correspondent of ours in Paris, in answer to our inquiry, says that young Grom[m]er has made very great progress in the few years that he has played chess and is now one of the best players of the Palais-Royal. He is quite of second-class strength, very sure, solid, playing with good judgment and without errors or wild combinations. In his simultaneous display he showed great *sang froid* and calm. Our correspondent thinks that the boy may become very good; but he is not robust, and therefore it is not safe to predict too much.'

The *American Chess Bulletin* (May-June 1923 issue, page 98) also picked up the news of Gromer:

'According to Paris correspondence under the date of 21 March, appearing in the New York papers of 10 April, a schoolboy prodigy, 13 years old, has been developed in the French capital in the person of Aristide Gromer, who, sometime before, played 20 of the "best players of Paris", simultaneously. Making all due allowance for the entirely unnecessary exaggeration, the youngster acquitted himself grandly by making a score of 15 wins, four draws and one loss. Somewhat naively the report goes on to say that the boy is "far from the record of games played simultaneously by one person", and then mentions Marshall's record of 155 games in Montreal.'

Pages 193-194 of the August 1923 *La Stratégie* published the following game with

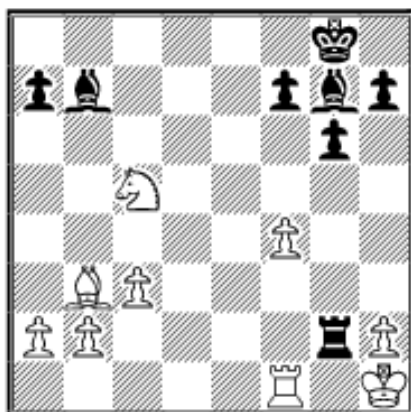
annotations from *L'Eclairer du Soir* by Georges Renaud (who called Gromer 'un précoce garçonnet de 14 ans'):

**Aristide Gromer – Victor Kahn**

**Cercle Philidor Tournament, Paris, 22 May 1923**

**French Defence**

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 Nc3 Nf6 4 Bg5 dxe4 5 Nxe4 Be7 6 Bxf6 Bxf6 7 Nf3 Nd7 8 Bd3 O-O 9 O-O Qe7 10 c3 c5 11 dxc5 Nxc5 12 Nxc5 Qxc5 13 Qe2 g6 14 Nd2 Bg7 15 Ne4 Qc7 16 f4 b6 17 Qf2 Bb7 18 Qh4 Rfd8 19 Bc2 Qc6 20 Qf2 Rd7 21 Ng5 Qc4 22 Bb3 Qc5 23 Qxc5 bxc5 24 Rad1 Rad8 25 Rxd7 Rxd7 26 Nxe6 Rd2 27 Nxc5 Rxd7 28 Kh1



28...Ba8 29 Rd1 Rg5+ 30 White resigns.

Gromer's three national titles were to come in the 1930s, and during that decade he also toured Spain. As will be recounted next time, that earned him a fierce attack, on ethical grounds, by none other than G. Koltanowski.



## 2946. Gromer v. Koltanowski

In the mid-1930s Aristide Gromer was one of many figures (Alekhine, Capablanca, Flohr, Koltanowski and Lilienthal were others) who toured Spain giving simultaneous exhibitions, and it seems that the highlight of the Frenchman's stay occurred in Lugo. *El Ajedrez Español*, January 1935 (page 143) reported that he had given a display on 128 boards, scoring  $+105 - 6 = 17$  in ten hours. The magazine published a number of games played by Gromer during his visit to Spain (none particularly striking), and on page 334 of the July issue he wrote a brief article flattering Spanish chess.



Aristide Gromer

On page 472 of the October-November *El Ajedrez Español* G. Koltanowski wrote mild criticism of Gromer's conduct in Spain, but the same adjective hardly applies to the attack he launched on page 78 of the 14 October 1935 issue of *CHESS*:

'I am going to write some very unpleasant things about Gromer, and I hope he reads them. He has victimized Spanish chess circles long enough and is doing the game a lot of harm, and I am publishing these details at the request of the committee of the San Sebastián Club, in the hope that they might save a few people from him who might otherwise be duped.

Gromer's habit is to turn up suddenly in some small town, announce that he is penniless and beg the president of the chess club to arrange a simultaneous display for him. A display is arranged, and he receives a large fee. Now, instead of leaving, he stops. A few days later he calls again and reveals that he has borrowed large sums of money from various members: just arrange one more simultaneous display and he will pay off the debt and leave! Again a display is organized but instead of paying off the debt, he pays half. A week later he turns up and asks for another display to pay the remainder of the debt off. By the time the club gets rid of him he has mortgaged their finances so badly that they are unable to plan any sort of ambitious programme for years to come.

In San Sebastián he has not even paid back his debts. The last display he gave there was at three pesetas a board, an absurdly high fee. And they can't get rid of him: he is staying at the best hotel and they are wondering who is going to pay the bill.'

We make no comment on the above reportage, except to reiterate that Koltanowski's lifetime track-record of inaccuracy is such that rigorous scepticism is required concerning anything written by him, whether malignant or benignant.

## 2947. The House of Commons

We offer some gleanings on what may be regarded, relatively speaking, as the golden period of the House of Commons' connection with chess, i.e. the half-century from the 1880s to the 1930s. The first passage is from *The Scotsman*, as quoted on page 78 of the April 1888 *International Chess Magazine*:

'Chess has become one of the institutions of the House of Commons. Since the introduction of the board to the smoking-room many stiff games have been fought every night. Gladstonians challenge Unionists, and Parnellites also come within the chess circle. On Tuesday Mr Bradlaugh and Mr Henniker-Heaton were the centre of a group of interested observers, and still stranger conjunctions have often been seen across the board. The players are now becoming fastidious. Two weeks ago they were delighted to have a moveable board; on Tuesday night they were agitating for a fully-equipped table. A petition in regular parliamentary form has been prepared, and to it one hundred signatures have already been attached. In this document the defects of the existing arrangement are gravely enumerated, and the Chief Commissioner of Works is requested to furnish forthwith all that the players desire.'

The next item, from 'E.A.' (i.e. Edwyn Anthony) in the *Hereford Times*, was quoted on pages 491-492 of the December 1890 *BCM*:

'The popularity of the game of chess, since its introduction not so long ago into the smoke-room of the House of Commons, has been a constantly increasing quantity – not, indeed, a very surprising fact. Mr Gladstone has stated more than once that the British House of Commons does more work than any other legislative assembly in the world, and, apart from the intrinsic claims of the pastime most akin to science of any in existence, an absorbing recreation like chess must needs be a great help to relieve the tedium of the weary hours of waiting which every member who does his duty by his constituents must necessarily undergo. Lord Randolph Churchill is, we believe, the best player on the Conservative side but, casting our eyes for the moment on the Liberal benches alone, we find that Caissa ranks among her votaries some of the ablest members of the party. Strongest as a chessplayer stands Mr Newnes, the president of the British Chess Club. Next come the following group among whom there is no considerable difference in the strength: Mr Bradlaugh, Colonel Nolan, Sir Julian Goldsmith, Dr Hunter, and Mr Atherley-Jones. And, in close company therewith, we have the well-known and well-honoured names of Sir Charles Russell and Mr Winterbotham. The Speaker, we presume, is a chessplayer, since he is the president of the Leamington Chess Club. Mr Gladstone is acquainted with the moves, but, so far, history fails to record any game played on the checkered field by the greatest player on the political board of ancient or modern times.'

The April 1893 *BCM* (page 181) quoted from *The Million*:

'The only games which are sanctioned or, more correctly speaking,

“winked at” in the House of Commons are chess and backgammon. Chess, as the more stately and scientific of these, commands exclusive attention. Backgammon is, by common consent, voted *bourgeois*, and is tabooed. The chessplayers of distinction, that is to say, those who play upon scientific principles, are Mr George Newnes (who, according to Mr Henniker-Heaton, is the best player in the House), Colonel Nolan, Lord Carmarthen, Mr Bonsor, Mr Bromley Davenport, the Hon. Frank Parker, Mr Bryn Roberts, the Hon. W. Fellowes, and Mr Caleb Wright. As a time-player Mr Henniker-Heaton is the *doyen* of the Parliamentary chessplayers. When Mr Charles Bradlaugh sat under the fane of St Stephen’s he and the member for Canterbury pitted themselves together. Bradlaugh was a fine strategist, and the two were about equal. It was the cynical humour, however, of the member for Northampton, to take Mr Henniker-Heaton’s bishop, he being a churchman of the most orthodox type, and Mr Bradlaugh not sharing his opponent’s affection for the establishment.



*George Newnes*

How and when chess entered the House of Commons is not accurately known. Formerly it was played in a very furtive way. A former member for Deptford, Mr Evelyn, left a board behind him, which Mr Henniker-Heaton discovered, and promptly challenged Mr Bradlaugh. Members took so much interest in these tournaments that a “pool” of half-crowns was started, and with the fund a dozen sets of chess were purchased. The chess club at the House now numbers representatives of all the nations, and it is their particular pride to be able to boast of having returned all their men at the General Election.’

Now a report from page 137 of the April 1897 *BCM*:

‘A parliamentary contest of a highly interesting character took place on 17 March, when seven members of the House of Commons played a match of chess against seven members of the Press Gallery. From the first the MPs led, and finally won in good style by 4½ to 2½.’

The House of Commons was represented by ‘Hon. Horace Plunkett, Mr Parnell, Mr Strauss, Mr Atheley-Jones QC, Mr Cosmo Bonser, Mr Seton-Kerr, Mr McKenna’. The following year (*BCM*, September 1898, page 369) the House of Commons beat the Press Gallery by 12½-9½.

Page 139 of the April 1901 *BCM* had an article by ‘M.J.I.’ entitled ‘The Most Exclusive Chess Club in the World’. An extract follows:

‘Readers of the *British Chess Magazine* may be interested in some account of the most exclusive chess club in the world, by which I mean that in connection with the Reporters’ Gallery of the House of Commons...

Chess in the House of Commons Gallery used formerly to be played in the smoking room, but since last autumn, when fresh accommodation was given to the journalists, who were getting rather straitened in their old quarters, a small but comfortable room has been assigned to chess. It is high up in the building, looking out upon Palace Yard through a window fashioned with delicate tracery. Newly and admirably furnished, it does every credit to the First Commissioner. Is he a chessplayer himself? Perhaps.

Altogether about 30 members of the Press Gallery employ themselves to a greater or less extent in shifting about the pieces in hours of leisure. The play is somewhat desultory, for the players naturally never quite know when they will be disengaged, and often in the middle of a game the time will come for a "turn" and one of the combatants has, for half-an-hour or so, to listen to and to record the dreary talk of our legislators. They are of all strengths, too, from the average first-class to the men who have queens *and more* allowed them. One or two play also in London League and similar matches, but for the most part they take their chess, I believe, wholly in the Gallery, where doubtless some of them first learnt the game – perhaps, 30 or 40 years ago, in the case of old stagers. Some little looseness of organization cannot, under the circumstances, be avoided, but there is a regular committee, and handicaps and matches are played throughout each session.'

The next item comes from the *Glasgow Herald* and was quoted on pages 149-150 of the September 1901 issue of *Checkmate*:

'The House of Commons has at least one distinction – it is the place in the world where the greatest amount of time is wasted by the greatest number of presumably intelligent men. ...It is the smoking room, however, which is the great resort of idle members, and as, with the rare exception of a game of draughts, chess is the only game indulged in, it is no wonder that it is very popular...

The quality of chess in the House is not of the highest order. In the last Parliament Mr Horace Plunkett was easily first, and indeed he is probably almost, if not quite, a first-class amateur. In the present Parliament the recognized head of the chess circle is Sir George Newnes, who is a fairly strong player, and in the Parliament of 1892-95 played frequently. Although he takes as much interest in the game as ever, and is a very generous patron of it outside, he does not frequently play. Among the other players probably our Scotch member, Mr Bonar Law, is as strong as any of them.'

The *Herald* then gave brief accounts of the expertise, or lack thereof, of various players, including Reginald McKenna, who was described as 'undoubtedly one of the rising men on the Liberal side of the House':

'He can play a very good game of chess when he chooses but, like many others, he enjoys criticizing better even than playing, and very often some



of his best friends would wish him anywhere else when he shows them how easily they could have won the game if they had played such and such a move, instead of playing the move that lost it.’

On page 14 of the January 1903 *BCM* ‘D.Y.’ gave a more restrained account of chess-playing in the House:

‘Chess in Parliament has always been as much exaggerated, almost, as the story of Mark Twain’s death, thanks to the descriptive writer of the popular magazine, who never minimizes the importance of his subject, lest the editor should return his “copy”. The amount of chess enthusiasm among MPs may be gauged from the fact that although there are two cups for inter-parliamentary contests on view in the smoking-room, one has never been played for, and the other only once some years ago, when a match with the American Legislature ended in a draw. The Parliamentary championship only exists in the fertile imagination of the lobbyist, and for the last three years even the match which used to be played with the gentlemen of the Press has been discontinued.

...The fact is Parliamentary chess is at as low an ebb as it can possibly be. The new rules, which give a long interval for dinner in the best part of the evening, and positively encourage members on the most important nights to go home early, and return late for the division, are much against chessplaying at Westminster, even if the inclination existed. And the two or three members interested in the game are rather patrons of chess than players. There is only one, I think, Mr F. Wilson, who is seen in, say, a county team. The others preside at dinners, or distribute prizes, are generous with subscriptions – fulfil in fact a very useful as well as an ornamental, part in chess life – but they cannot give enthusiasm where it does not exist.’

The next quotation is by P.H. Williams and comes from page 323 of the August 1917 *Chess Amateur*:

‘*Liverpool Post and Mercury* London correspondent notes that chess has become an innovation “on the Terrace” of the House of Commons, and the other day an exciting and well-played game was witnessed there between two MPs, who carried a board and pieces from the smoking-room, and played in the open on the Terrace. As is well known, chess and draughts are the only games permissible in the precincts of the House, but it seems to be a novelty to have chess on the Terrace. It shows the supreme contempt with which our legislators regard the “overhead” exhibition of Teutonic “kultur”.’

Shortly after the Great War, the Commons lost much of its chess presence. Page 44 of the February 1919 *BCM* cited an MP as writing in *The Daily Dispatch*, ‘The General Election has swept away most of the habitués of the chess-room in the House of Commons’, although he added that ‘the three greatest players, Mr Bonar Law, Sir Watson Rutherford and Captain Barnett, will be found there’.

The same page of the *BCM* mentioned William Clough of the Bradford Chess

Club, the former MP for Skipton. Later that year he was to win a 24-move game against Capablanca in a simultaneous exhibition. (We gave the score on page 56 of the 5/1987 *New in Chess*, taken from page 5 of the *Yorkshire Observer* of 8 October 1919.)

Capablanca's display (refereed by Amos Burn) in Committee Room No. 14 at the House of Commons on 2 December 1919 is well known. Page 9 of the January 1920 *BCM* reported:

‘Señor J.R. Capablanca had the honour paid him of being the first chess master to be invited to give a simultaneous performance within the precincts of the House of Commons. The arrangements were carried out by Major R.W. Barnett, MP, who got together a team of 33 past and present members of the House and five of the Press Association.’

After listing the 38 opponents, the *BCM* remarked:

‘There was a continued stream of visitors from other parts of the House, including Mr Bonar Law, and that he was unable to take a board himself was universally regretted. Mr Austen Chamberlain was also an onlooker for part of the time...’

The resultant exchanges on the floor of the House are too familiar to be repeated here. See, for instance, page 157 of *The Unknown Capablanca* by D. Hooper and D. Brandreth.

On page 101 of the January 1920 *Chess Amateur* P.H. Williams commented on the Cuban's display:

‘One of Señor Capablanca's great efforts was his contest at the House of Commons in the midst of a strenuous sitting of that august community. Following the prevailing fashion, a well-known ping-pong expert is willing to play a match against all-comers in the Lion House at the Zoological Gardens; a friendly match at spellikins is arranged to take place in the booking office at the Piccadilly Tube Station for the benefit of people returning home from the theatre; a well-known bridge player offers to play 14 dummies simultaneously with a special pack of cards numbering 728, including 182 of each suit. This will take place in the vestibule of the Holborn Stadium during the next boxing boom; a well-known financier will give an exhibition match of “Beggar-my-neighbour” on the floor of the Stock Exchange against all-comers, undertaking to ruin all his opponents, less Tax, in four hours.’

It may be recalled that a game on 29 December 1919 between Capablanca and three Members of Parliament, including Bonar Law, was given on pages 59-61 of *Chess and its Stars* by B. Harley and pages 113-114 of *The Unknown Capablanca*. Neither book suggested that the game was played in the House of Commons, but this conclusion was wrongly drawn by R. Caparrós in the two editions of his book of Capablanca's games. (He also gave the score out of chronological sequence, placing it among the 2 December games despite correctly dating it 29 December.)

None of the above-mentioned books named Bonar Law's allies, but their identities have been on public record for 80 years. Page 447 of the December 1923 *BCM* quoted Major R.W. Barnett from *The Morning Post*:

'On 29 December 1919 the three best players in the House of Commons, Mr Bonar Law, Sir Watson Rutherford and myself, played at my house in consultation against Señor Capablanca. The late J.H. White, of "Griffith and White" fame, carried the moves from one room to another, and some of the shrewdest strokes in the game were suggested by Mr Bonar Law.'



*Andrew Bonar Law (left)  
with Lloyd George*



*R.W. Barnett*

The April 1923 *Chess Amateur* (page 198) carried a report from the *Times Weekly*:

'The election of the new House of Commons made the reconstruction of the House of Commons Chess Circle necessary, and this was carried out at a meeting in Committee Room No. 7. Major Barnett presided, and in reviewing the activities of the Circle last year laid special emphasis on the way every section of the House contributed to the fund for the first prize in the London International Congress...'

From *The Times* (London), 26 November 1925:

'The House of Commons Chess Circle played one of their few matches against outside teams in Committee Room No. 16 yesterday afternoon, with the Athenaeum Club for their opponents. The result was a win for the Circle by 5½ games to 2½, and that total would have been increased if Sir John Simon had not by inadvertence thrown away a position where the win was within his grasp.'

(Another such match took place on 2 March 1933, when an eight-man team from Cambridge University visited the House of Commons and won +6 -0 =2. Sir John Simon lost again, and we gave the game in C.N. 2548. The full result appeared on page 172 of the April 1933 *BCM*.)

Page 2 of the January 1926 *BCM* reported:

'Most of the chessplaying members of the House of Commons were

present at the dinner given by the Chess Circle to Señor Capablanca on 15 December. The Earl of Plymouth, a keen player, presided...'

The final passage in the present selection concerns a case, possibly unique, of chess being played in the Commons Chamber itself. In 1931 (July issue, page 306) the *BCM* quoted from 'the paragraphist in *The Evening Standard*':



*Sir John Simon*

'I was glad to observe last night that two Labour members, Mr Benson and Mr Denman, were determined not to be debarred by red tape from having a little quiet fun. Under the very eye of the Speaker they started playing chess. Now chess as a game is the only pastime permitted in the Palace of Westminster. This is the first time, however, that I have seen it played upon the floor of the House. They employed a travelling chess-board of the kind in which little celluloid wedges are inserted into slips. It was a brave show.'

#### **2948. Fischer v Czerniak**

In his Introduction to the ChessBase CD *World Champion Fischer* Robert Hübner writes as follows regarding *My Sixty Memorable Games*:

'Most critics deem Fischer's comments to be entirely devoid of errors, and each and every one of his observations is accepted as gospel truth. I was plagued by the desire to find out whether this reputation is indeed justified. Unfortunately, however, there is only one way of finding out: get down to the hard work of going through all of Fischer's notes; and so I went through his oeuvre of annotations to find passages that seemed dubious to me.'

Hübner also analysed games not included in Fischer's book, and one of them relates to a position which was discussed in C.N.s 2317 and 2327 by Amatzia Avni and Elie Agur. The following position arose after Black's 14th move in Fischer v Czerniak, Netanya, 1968:



*Bobby Fischer*



seen before” conception.’

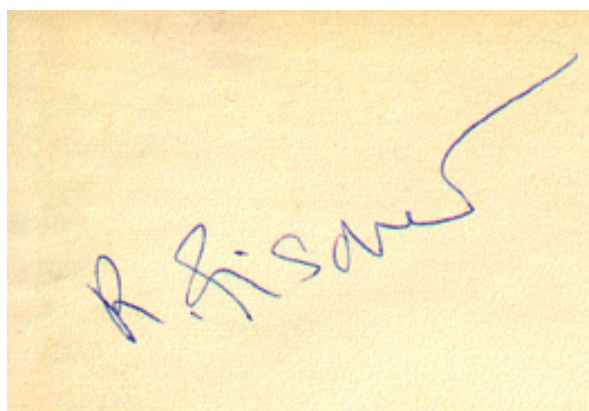
Page 173 Agur’s book *Bobby Fischer: A Study of His Approach to Chess* (London, 1992) had given Fischer’s next move, 15 Nc1, two exclamation marks, with the following comment:

‘It isn’t very easy to define genius at chess. This though is a very good example of it. The plan Fischer contrives here is a combination of positional elements which viewed one by one are each a *déjà vu* idea. Put together, they are an exceptional “never

Hübner analyses the position, mildly criticizing three moves: 15 Nc1 (instead of which he recommends 15 h3), 15...Bxf3 (15...e5 is found to lead to approximate equality) and 17 Qb3 (17 dxe5 Nxe5 18 Nb3 is preferred). Above all, Hübner singles out 17...exd4 as a bad mistake (instead of which, he says, 17...Nf6 led to a roughly equal position).

The CD is in both German and English. Not all the games in Fischer’s book are discussed by Hübner, but in those which are featured he picks out key positions for detailed scrutiny, sometimes agreeing with Fischer’s conclusions and sometimes differing.

C.N.s 2670 and 2774 reproduced inscriptions by Fischer in our collection. Here are a couple more:

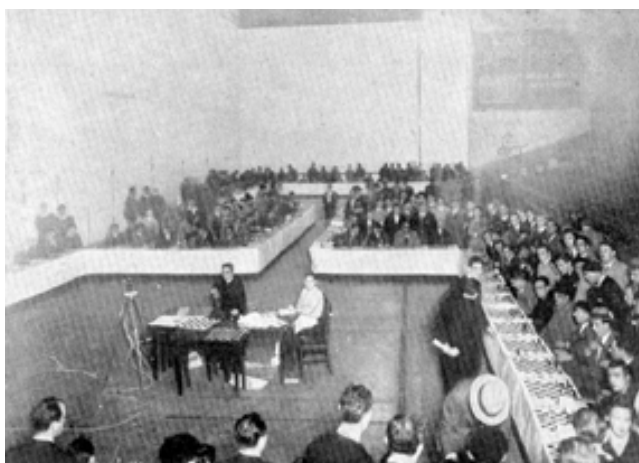


Bobby Fischer

### 2949. Lilienthal in Spain

Concerning the reference in C.N. 2946 to Lilienthal’s tour of Spain in the mid-

1930s, page 113 of the December 1934 *El Ajedrez Español* reported that on 11 November he had given a simultaneous exhibition in Bilbao against 121 opponents, scoring +97 –11 =13 with a crowd of about 2,500 in attendance:



*Andor Lilienthal*

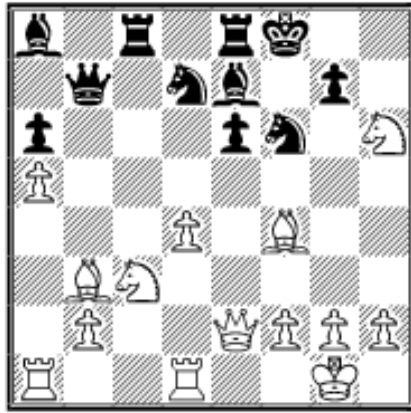
---

### **2950. Valentín Marín**

A game from pages 309-310 of *El Ajedrez Español*, June 1935:

***Valentín Marín – Pedro Cherta***  
**Training game, Barcelona, 26 January 1935**  
**Queen's Gambit Declined**

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 d5 4 Bg5 Nbd7 5 e3 Be7 6 Nf3 c6 7 a3 O-O 8 Qc2 Re8 9 Bd3 dxc4 10 Bxc4 b5 11 Bd3 h6 12 Bf4 a6 13 O-O Bb7 14 Rfd1 Qb6 15 a4 b4 16 a5 b3 17 Qe2 Qa7 18 Bc4 c5 19 Bxb3 cxd4 20 exd4 Rac8 21 Ne5 Ba8 22 Nxf7 Qb7 23 Nxb6+ Kf8



24 Bd5 exd5 25 Qe6 Ne5 26 dxe5 Bb4 27 Qh3 Bxc3 28 bxc3 gxh6 29 Qxh6+ Kg8 30 exf6 Rxc3 31 Qg6+ Resigns.



Valentín Marín

### 2951. Alekhine's Defence and ACO

Another excellent issue of the quarterly magazine *Kaissiber* ([www.kaissiber.de](http://www.kaissiber.de)) has come to hand. An article on Mikhail Kliatskin (1897-1926) by Michael Negele and Stefan Bücken entitled 'Der Mann, der Aljechins Verteidigung erfand' ('The man who invented Alekhine's Defence') is of particular interest to us, since historical information on 1 e4 Nf6 has featured in several *C.N.* items (the most recent being *C.N.* 2597).

Incidentally, that *C.N.* material is included in *A Chess Omnibus*, and here we wish to thank Mark Donlan (East Harwich, MA, USA) for pointing out that elsewhere in 'ACO', i.e. at the bottom of page 7, the two diagrams have been inverted (whereas they are in the correct order in the 'reprise' on page 9).

Reverting to Alekhine's Defence, we need hardly stress our continued interest in finding more pre-1920s game-scores, and concerning Alekhine himself the present item concludes with two rare photographs of him dating from the year he became world champion, i.e. 1927:



---

### **2952. House of Commons (C.N. 2947)**

C.N. 2947 quoted a reference to a drawn match between the House of Commons and the 'American Legislature'. It was played by cable in 1897, and the most detailed account we have seen is the article 'When Parliament challenged Congress' by W.C. Kendal on pages 368-370 of the September 1961 *CHESS*. 'The rules provided that five boards were to be set up in the House of Commons and five in the House of Representatives. At each of the five boards there was placed opposite each player a representative ("living dummy") of his opponent.'

At least to modern eyes, the event lacked star names, the US players being Richmond Pearson (North Carolina), T.S. Plowman (Alabama), Robert N. Bodine (Missouri), Levin I. Handy (Delaware) and John F. Shafroth (Colorado), while Great Britain was represented by Horace C. Plunkett, Arthur Strauss, F.W. Wilson, L.A. Atherley-Jones and John H. Parnell.

---

All images from the Edward Winter Collection.

We invite you to visit the [Photo Gallery Archives](#) to view all the images currently available online.

Copyright 2003 Edward Winter. All rights reserved.





## Chess Notes 2953-3014

Readers wishing to contribute material are asked to quote exact book and magazine sources and to include their name and full postal address. The e-mail address for correspondence is [chessnotes@chesscafe.com](mailto:chessnotes@chesscafe.com), although it is unfortunately impossible for us to guarantee a personal reply in all cases. Supporting documentation (e.g. photocopies) may be sent by readers to [ChessCafe.com](http://ChessCafe.com), 234 Depot Road, Milford, CT 06460, USA.

### COLUMNISTS

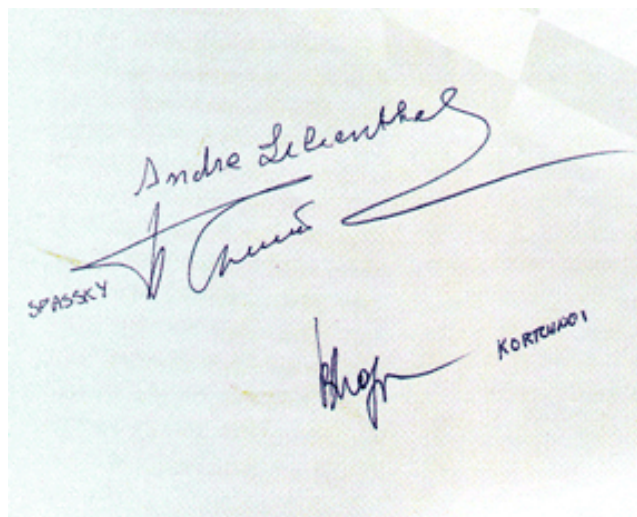
## Chess Notes

Edward Winter



### 2953. Lilienthal

We give below a specimen of Lilienthal's signature on a relatively recent document in our collection. It will be noted how he spelt his forename there.



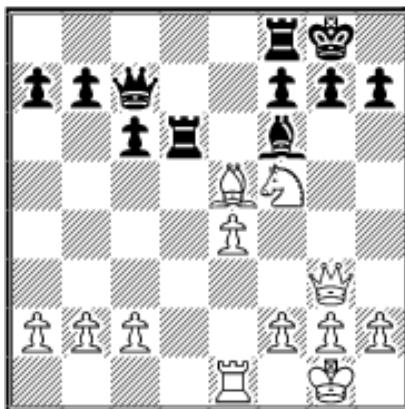
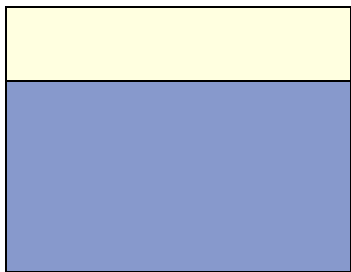
### 2954. Capablanca v Fonaroff (C.N.s 2522, 2537 & 2592)

This well-known position from Capablanca's miniature against Fonaroff (New York, 1918) was discussed in *C.N.* last year:

## The Chess Cafe

### E-mail Newsletter

Each week, as a service to thousands of our readers, we send out an e-mail newsletter, *This Week at The Chess Cafe*. To receive this *free* weekly update, type in your email address and click Subscribe. That's all there is to it!



Black played 18...Rd1, and the question raised was the value of the alternative move 18...Qa5. We are grateful now to Karsten Müller for taking the analysis further:

*'18...Qa5! is the only move and gives Black excellent drawing chances, e.g. 19 Bc3 (19 f4?! Bxe5 20 fxe5 Qc5+ 21 Kh1 Rg6 22 Qc3 Qxc3 23 Ne7+ Kh8 24 Nxc6+ hxc6 25 bxc3 Re8 and Black even stands slightly better) 19...Bxc3 20 bxc3 Rg6 21 Ne7+ Kh8 22 Nxc6+ hxc6 23 Qd6 (23 Ra1 Kg8 24 c4 Qd2 25 Qb3 Rd8 26 h3 Rd7 draws) 23...Kg8 24 Qb4 Qxb4 25 cxb4 Rd8 and Black's activity should be sufficient for him to draw. For example, 26 a3 Rd2 27 Rc1 Kf8 28 Kf1 Rd4 29 f3 (29 Re1 Rc4 draws) 29...Rd2, followed by ...Ke7-e6.'*

## 2955. Diggle on Znosko-Borovsky

Below is an extract from a characteristically elegant article by G.H. Diggle (*BCM*, January 1933, pages 2-3) on a simultaneous exhibition by Eugene Znosko-Borovsky in Bury St Edmunds on 25 November 1932:

'M. Znosko-Borovsky captivated the spectators, who included the Mayor and Mayoress of Bury St Edmunds, before he had been in action five minutes. We overheard one lady onlooker remark, not without a trace of disappointment, that "he wasn't a bit like his name", as the Russian master glided unobtrusively round the room for the first time, and played 1 e4 on every board as quietly as one drops a lump of sugar into a cup of tea. But no – not on *every* board. One unfortunate wight at board No. 19, having anxiously witnessed 18 gentle pawn advances on the part of the approaching master, was utterly mesmerized by a sudden most uncalled for 1 Nf3 on *his* board, and it was not until M. Borovsky was half-way round again that he recovered sufficiently to mop his brow and exclaim to his neighbour [G.H.D. himself], in awe-struck but injured tones, "What on earth has he done it to *me* for?"

M. Borovsky has not that ogreish voracity with which we once saw the world champion [Alekhine] devour some 25 chess mortals at Scarborough, but he nevertheless gave us the impression of power. He flitted round and round those 31 citadels of West Suffolk like a graceful piece of light enemy aircraft; and as citadel after citadel collapsed, we were irresistibly reminded of Mr Baldwin's words in a recent famous speech: "The bomber will always get through."

We had, after the slaughter was over, the privilege of a few minutes' talk with the conqueror. M. Borovsky had courteously consented to play with all sorts and conditions of chess sets, and had frequently had to pass straight on from a graceful set of normal pattern to a collection of hideous

monstrosities, like a model of Stonehenge, with the knights in some cases breathing over the heads of the very kings. We asked him whether this was a great handicap. M. Borovsky replied that in some cases care was necessary, but that fortunately the worst chess sets were usually manipulated by the worst players. We asked him also if it was unduly fatiguing to him when players would not resign an obvious loss, but took “an unconscionable time a-dying”. But M. Borovsky smiled an indulged smile. “They trouble me not”, he said, “it is just that they like to see how one does the checkmate”.’



*Eugene Znosko-Borovsky*

Diggle also wrote about the display in the July 1977 *Newsflash*, giving the incorrect date 1933. That article reported that although the master’s final score of +30 –1 =0 required nearly four hours ‘against an agricultural opposition’, he had ‘wins all over the place after the first hour, only to find that he was up against the finest Bitterenders in England’.

---

### **2956. Book sales**

C.N. 2267 reported, on the basis of a royalty statement, that *Bobby Fischer Teaches Chess* (first published in 1966) had just sold over one million copies. In C.N. 2309 we quoted a 1956 claim that *An Invitation to Chess* by I. Chernev and K. Harkness was ‘the largest-selling chess book in the history of the game’.

Now we note that on page 129 of a recent (and decidedly ramshackle) book *The Art of Bisguier* by A. Bisguier and N. Berry the former asserts that ‘the best selling chess book of all time’ was Gligori’s work on the 1972 Spassky v Fischer match. Bisguier states that ‘the English-language version alone sold over 200,000 copies’.

---

### **2957. Lasker v Janowsky**

As noted a number of times (e.g. C.N.s 1369, 1386 and 2471), the 1909 match in Paris between Lasker and Janowsky was not for the world championship. The evidence and proof being clearcut, there is a consensus on the matter among chess historians, yet the match has repeatedly found its way into various 'complete world championship games' collections, such as the volumes by P. Morán (Barcelona, 1974 and London, 1986), J.H. Gelo (Jefferson, 1988 and 1999), C. •tefaniu (Bucharest, 1989) and D. Odom (Johanneshov, 1993). To this list must now be added the first volume of a trilogy *World Chess Championship Matches* edited by I. Berdichevsky (Moscow, 2002).

Below is a seldom-seen photograph of Janowsky taken in his later years:



### 2958. House of Commons (C.N.s 2947 & 2952)

Chris Randall of the House of Commons Information Office in London has kindly sent us an article from pages 189-190 of *Lords and Commons* of 25 March 1899 entitled 'Chess in Parliament - A Chat with Mr Henniker-Heaton M.P.'. Below are some of the parliamentarian's disclosures about the origins of chess in the House:

'As to chess, somewhere about 1885 I discovered a solitary and decidedly ancient board in the Smoke-room of the House of Commons. It is alleged that there were legislators in the bygone days of the misty past who affected the game, just as it is alleged that a rubber of whist was often played in the rooms of a certain popular Serjeant-at-Arms, whither Members, who were carefully "selected", brought their own whisky. As far as I can ascertain, however, there is only one survivor of those very exclusive whist parties.

But to return to that time-worn chess-board, from the discovery of which the present flourishing condition and position of the game has been evolved. It was, so I am credibly informed, left behind by a former Member for Deptford. Be this as it may, it was really wonderful how soon we attracted enthusiastic devotees about that antiquated and battered board. The crush of spectators became so great that we resolved to start a 5s. subscription. The idea was immediately successful. We – that is the

Chess Committee – increased our stock of boards and sets of men to eight or ten forthwith.’



*John Henniker-Heaton*

---

### **2959. Book-dealer recommended**

For the benefit of any readers wishing to buy books from an outlet in Europe which has a large stock (new and second-hand volumes) and serves its customers with impeccable efficiency and courtesy, we recommend Mr Karel Mokry's on-line shop in the Czech Republic:

<http://www.chessbookshop.com>

The site exists in English and Czech versions. The shop is particularly well stocked with Eastern European titles, some of which, remarkably, are priced at the equivalent of a mere 50 cents or \$1.

---

### **2960. Mystery photograph**

Readers are invited to reflect on the identity of this chess personality:




---

### 2961. Camil Seneca

The photograph in C.N. 2960 is of the Frenchman Camil Seneca (1903-1977). The year of his death saw the appearance of a coffee-table book *Le grand livre des échecs* co-authored by him with Adolivio Capece and published by Editions De Vecchi, Paris. In 2001, the same company brought out *Le grand livre de l'histoire des échecs*. Much of the content was similar (often identical) to the earlier volume, yet authorship was ascribed solely to A. Capece. Why?

---

### 2962. Capablanca v Fonaroff (C.N.s 2522, 2537, 2592 & 2954)

We now note that on page 68 of the December 1918 *Chess Amateur* 18...Qa5 was described as 'the right move ...pointed out to us by Mr Gosset'. The magazine also gave the 19 f4 Bxe5 20 fxe5 Qc5+ line indicated by a correspondent in C.N. 2537.

---

### 2963. Famous game

From page 312 of the July 1961 *CHESS*:

'Paul H. Little, San Francisco, asks can any reader supply him with the score of the 1914 St Petersburg Tourney game in which Capablanca beat Bernstein, obtaining a brilliancy prize.'

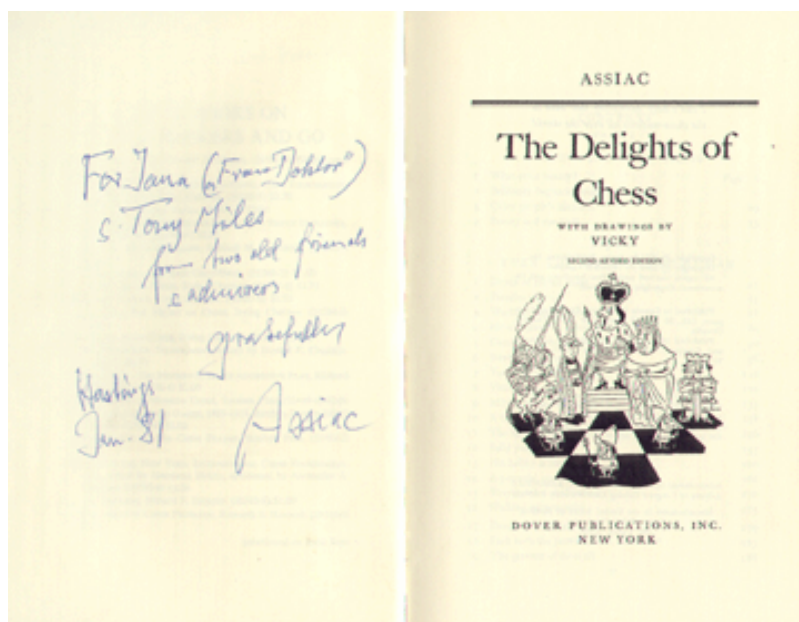
Little was an experienced chess writer, and it is strange indeed to see him appealing for the moves of one of the most famous games ever played.

---

### 2964. Assiac dedication

Below is an inscription in one of our copies of the Assiac book mentioned in C.N.

2927:



### 2965. Plagiarism

The *Encyclopaedia of Chess Middlegames* (Chess Informant, Belgrade, 1980) was plagiarized by Eric Schiller in his volume *The Big Book of Combinations* (Hypermodern Press, San Francisco, 1994). It is customary for writers of such works to ‘borrow’ widely from each other, but Schiller went far beyond that. He plundered hundreds (*many* hundreds) of positions, and gave himself away by indiscriminately repeating countless mistakes from the earlier tome.

Before we turn to the facts of the case, it is worth bearing in mind Schiller’s version of events, from his Preface (page 3):

‘The combinations include most of the most famous and well-known examples, but there are also many positions taken from rare and unexplored literature. You are sure to find many combinations you have never seen before, no matter how many books you have studied.’

*The Big Book of Combinations* presents the positions in chronological order, and we opened it, at random, at pages 150-151. Schiller offers 12 positions there from games played in 1978 or 1979. So how many of them had appeared in the *Encyclopaedia*? Answer: all 12 of them. Moreover, five of the positions are given no venue by Schiller beyond a mere ‘Soviet Union’. Why? Because that is all the *Encyclopaedia* gave.

Clearly, a more extensive spot-check was required. We therefore turned back to page 17, where the twentieth-century positions begin, and went through them until around the end of the Second World War (page 38). That accounted for 132 positions. Astoundingly, it emerged that all but about half a dozen of them had been lifted, without a word of credit, from the *Encyclopaedia*. Elsewhere in Schiller’s book, we discovered, it was the same story. Realizing that none of the

positions from the 1950s had yet been scrutinized, we invited a colleague (who possesses neither book) to pick any year from that decade. He chose 1958, and we duly informed him that a) for that year Schiller gives 13 positions, and b) all 13 had appeared in the *Encyclopaedia*.

On page 200 of the May 1985 *BCM* we referred to the unreliability of the *Encyclopaedia* and pointed out, *inter alia*, that it wrongly gave Capablanca's game against Fonaroff as played in 1904 instead of 1918, while the Cuban's win over Mieses was dated 1931 rather than 1913. Schiller, however, was oblivious to all this, and his 1994 'effort' blithely copies these and numerous other mistakes from the *Encyclopaedia*.

For example, the first position from our lengthy spot-check (i.e. on page 17 of Schiller's book) is labelled 'Schlechter – Metger, Vienna, 1899'. That is certainly what page 202 of the *Encyclopaedia* had also stated, but Black in that game (a famous Schlechter win) was Meitner. Indeed, two pages earlier Schiller offered a similar position and mentioned Meitner on that occasion, although the date was given as '1889' and the venue was bafflingly rendered as 'Bec'. Why? Because Schiller did not realize that Be• means Vienna in Serbo-Croat.

Page 183 of Schiller's book states, 'In general, we have provided first names or initials only when there might be some question about the identity of the player', but no such effort has been made. Page 18 has 'Lasker – Bauer USA, 1908', i.e. exactly what the *Encyclopaedia* put on page 251. This leaves the reader to assume that White was Emanuel Lasker, but in reality the position was won by *Edward* Lasker. (His opponent was Arpad Bauer, and the position was given on page 100 of *Deutsches Wochensach*, 15 March 1908.) Of course, Edward Lasker did not visit the USA until well after 1908, but there is a simple explanation. Contrary to the 'USA' claim in the Yugoslav book, automatically parroted by the American purloiner, the venue was Berlin, Germany.

Page 138 of the *Encyclopaedia* labelled a position 'Eliskases – Mori Birmingham 1937'. Schiller (page 34) self-evidently gives the same spelling, unaware that Black was W. Ritson Morry. On the next page Schiller has this caption: 'Kito – Shelhaut Hastings, 1938'. That, naturally, is identical to what appeared in the *Encyclopaedia* (page 146), but the players' names should read Kitto and Schelfhout. Another 1938 game, on page 249 of the *Encyclopaedia*, was 'Tylor – Thomas Bryton 1938'. It may seem obvious that 'Bryton' should read Brighton, but it was not obvious enough for Schiller; on page 36 he too uses the spelling 'Bryton', adding for good measure an original mistake of his own by changing Tylor to 'Tyler'.

Schiller's book can be dipped into on any page for more of the same. A further typical case concerns 'Parr – Waitkroft, Netherlands 1968', which is how the position is presented in the *Encyclopaedia* (page 32) and, consequently, also in Schiller's book (page 99). Yet even a novice writer might be suspicious of a spelling like 'Waitkroft' or capable of identifying the players and finding the proper venue and year (i.e. F. Parr v G.S.A. Wheatcroft, London, 1938) in a very common book, *The Golden Treasury of Chess* by F. Wellmuth. (The exact occasion was the City of London Chess Club Championship, and Frank Parr annotated his brilliancy on page 318 of the July 1938 *BCM*.)



Readers who own the *Encyclopaedia of Chess Middlegames* and *The Big Book of Combinations* will see for themselves that the copying perpetrated by Schiller is so extensive that a series of further exposés of his conduct could easily be written, each with a different set of examples. There would certainly be no need for such articles to plagiarize each other.

---

### 2966. More plagiarism (C.N. 2965)

Two further cases of plagiarism are outlined here. The first concerns the Pakistan Chess Player website, where Lev Khariton presented as his own writing two articles (about Alekhine and Carlsbad, 1929) which, we pointed out in October 2001, had been lifted from pages 77 and 147 of Irving Chernev's book *Wonders and Curiosities of Chess* (Dover, 1974). It was not until April 2002 that the public protests had any effect and the misappropriated material was grudgingly removed from the website. Since being exposed, Khariton has written various attacks on our book *Chess Explorations*, systematically misreading, misquoting and misrepresenting its contents.

The second case of plagiarism was referred to by Yasser Seirawan (see page 26 of the Spring 2000 *Kingpin*) in the following terms:

‘Keene was caught red-handed plagiarizing copyrighted material from *Inside Chess* magazine for one of his potboilers [*The Complete Book of Gambits*].’

Before the facts are related, one little myth about *C.N.* may be dealt with here, i.e. the occasional claims that this column ‘repeatedly’ (or even ‘frequently’) attacks Raymond Keene. Over the past decade his name has been mentioned in a grand total of three *C.N.* items: two when this was a syndicated column, none at all while *C.N.* was in *New in Chess* and one (in a list of books about Kasparov) since *C.N.* has been at its present home. However, when plagiarism is the subject it is impossible for Keene's name not to be brought up.

Under the title ‘The Sincerest Form of Flattery?’ John Donaldson wrote an article on pages 24-25 of *Inside Chess*, 3 May 1993 which began as follows:

‘Examples of plagiarism are not unknown in chess literature, but Raymond Keene has set a new standard for shamelessness in his recent work, *The Complete Book of Gambits* (Batsford, 1992). ... Unfortunately, Mr Keene has done nothing less than steal another man's work and pass it off as his own.

A glance at pages 128-132 of his recent book, *The Complete Book of Gambits*, and a comparison with my two-part article on Lisitsin's Gambit, which appeared in *Inside Chess*, Volume 4, Issue 3, pages 25-26, and Issue 4, page 26, early in 1991, reveals that not only did Mr Keene have nothing new to say about Lisitsin's Gambit, he could hardly be bothered to change any of the wording or analysis from the articles that appeared in *Inside Chess* other than to truncate them a bit. What's more, no mention of

the original source was given in *The Complete Book of Gambits*, misleading the reader as to the originality of Mr Keene's work.

Just how blatant was the plagiarism? Virtually every word and variation in the four and a half pages devoted to Lisitsin's Gambit in Keene's book was stolen.'

Donaldson then compared the two texts in some detail, pointing out certain discrepancies:

'The note in *The Complete Book of Gambits* is exactly the same except that "with equal chances" is changed to "with equal success". A burst of originality on Mr Keene's part, or just *Fingerfehler*? More originality is seen as "Sergievsky" becomes "Sergievyky" at Keene's hands. Perhaps he would do better to just photocopy other people's work and print that.

Mr Keene's behavior is absolutely inexcusable.'

On the next page of *Inside Chess* there was a brief exchange of correspondence between Andrew Kinsman (the then Chess Editor of Batsford) and Donaldson. Kinsman wrote:

'I have discussed this matter with Raymond Keene who informs me that a full credit for yourself and *Inside Chess* was prepared with the manuscript to go into the book. However, due to an oversight on his part this became detached and failed to appear in the book. It was not his intention to publish the piece without due acknowledgment.

Mr Keene offers his full apologies for this unfortunate oversight, which will be put right on the second edition (or the whole piece dropped if you prefer). Furthermore, he is happy to offer you, or any nominated charity of your choice, a share of the UK royalties on the book equivalent to the share that the Lisitsin section occupies in the book. We hope that such a settlement will be amenable to you.'

An extract from Donaldson's reply (published immediately afterwards) is given below:

'I would prefer that my work be omitted from any second edition of *The Complete Book of Gambits* and I suspect that if all the other victims of Mr Keene's "unfortunate oversights" are accorded the same privilege, it will be a slender work indeed. (The complete lack of any bibliography for this book is typical of Keene.)

As for your generous offer of a share of the UK royalties, I would prefer a flat payment of \$50 per page (\$200) be sent to me at this address.'

Page 19 of the 14 June 1993 *Inside Chess* featured a lengthy letter from Keene which intimated that extracting any money from him would be considerably harder than Andrew Kinsman had suggested. Keene's letter began:

‘...First of all, I must personally apologize for accidentally printing some of your material in my book on Gambits. This book was several years in preparation and, in an endeavour to be complete, I gathered together a huge amount of source material. In order to beat a last-minute deadline, there was a certain amount of rush. In this process, one of the Chapters I had written, plus the planned notes, including your material, slipped past the net and appeared in print. Of course, I regret this and I am broadly receptive to the proposal you make in your fax of 11 May.’ [Note added by the magazine: ‘That Mr Keene pay for material lifted without credit or permission from *Inside Chess*.’]

However, Keene went on to claim that *Inside Chess* itself had printed material of his without permission and, consequently, that:

‘I propose, as the most elegant solution, that both I and *Inside Chess* pay \$200 each to two nominated charities. Alternatively we can just call it a draw.

I leave the choice to you.’

The Keene material in question had appeared two years previously in Cathy Forbes’ report on Hastings, 1990-91. On page 19 of the 14 June 1993 issue of *Inside Chess* she wrote:

‘In writing my report on Hastings 1990-91, I made extensive use of Ray Keene’s notes from the Hastings Bulletin. I did have permission to use this material, but I neglected to acknowledge the source in the article, which was an error of omission on my part.’

That letter was followed by one from Donaldson to Keene:

‘I’m afraid we will have to refuse your “draw” offer. The two situations are hardly the same. You gave Cathy Forbes permission to use the material in question in her story and she, in turn, gave us permission to use it and we paid her for it. Case closed. We don’t owe you two cents, much less \$200.

Since you admit that you owe us for the material you appropriated from our pages, we would appreciate payment as soon as possible, though we understand your reluctance to establish a financially dangerous precedent in this area.’

*Inside Chess* did not return to the subject until its 7 February 1994 issue (page 3), when a reader enquired whether Donaldson had ever received the claimed \$200. The magazine reported that on 22 July 1993 Donaldson and Henry Holt and Company (‘Keene’s American publisher’) had

‘entered into an agreement to settle all claims arising out of Henry Holt and Company’s distribution of *The Complete Book of Gambits* ... Henry Holt and Company agreed to pay Mr Donaldson an undisclosed amount, and agreed to refrain in the future from distributing copies of the book that

contained the allegedly infringing material.’

At this site’s Bulletin Board a couple of years ago (a posting dated 30 May 2001) Keene provided another explanation of his conduct over the *Gambits* book (quoted in full below):

‘I left for a foreign trip while this book was being typeset and accidentally left a complete copy of the Donaldson article with the manuscript. It was a very minor sideline - hardly worth the pages that ended up being devoted to it when the typesetter dutifully put the whole article in! (1 Nf3 f5 2 d3 Nf6 3 e4 I think it was.) I did not agree to pay any damages - Batsford decided unilaterally that this was the simplest solution.’

We add that the book (on the imprint page) thanked ‘Byron Jacobs for his speedy and efficient typesetting’. It is also interesting to note from the above passage that even as late as 2001 Keene appeared unaware that Lisitsin’s Gambit begins 1 Nf3 f5 2 e4.

The remaining question is the extent of the ‘simplest solution’, i.e. the size of the damages which eventually had to be paid out because of the plagiarism by Keene. The amount of the final settlement was not the \$200 which Donaldson had originally sought. It was \$3,000.

---

### 2967. Santasiere’s poetry

In C.N. 762 (see page 335 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves*) Anthony Saidy commented that A.E. Santasiere ‘wrote poetry that was embarrassing’. Readers have been spared a sample for long enough, so we now turn to pages 24-25 of *The Year Book of the United States Chess Federation 1944*, which published ‘Brave Heart’, Santasiere’s tribute to Frank J. Marshall. Written in August 1942 for Marshall’s 65th birthday, it began:

‘Brave Heart –  
 We salute you!  
 Knowing neither gain nor loss,  
 Nor fear, nor hate –;  
 But only this –  
 To fight – to fight –  
 And to love.’



*A.E. Santasiere*

Santasiere then gushes on in a similar vein for another 40 lines or so, and we pick up the encomium for its final verse:

‘For this – dear Frank –  
We thank you.  
For this – dear Frank –  
We love you!  
Brave heart –  
Brave heart –  
We love you!’



*F.J. Marshall*

---

### **2968. Blackburne on problemists**

From an article by J.H. Blackburne on pages 200-201 of *The City of London Chess Magazine*, August 1875:

‘Problem composers are frightful bores, and are fast becoming an intolerable nuisance. You cannot nowadays enter a chess room or club without some young and aspiring problemist persisting in showing you a position which he is pleased to call a problem. Though somewhat eccentric they are quite harmless and, moreover, exhibit an unusual amount of forbearance. After, for instance, solving their stupid position in fewer minutes than it has taken weeks to construct, saying that it is weak and obvious – mere rubbish, or words to that effect, telling them that it is a feeble imitation of J.B., a facsimile of Healey or some other well-known composer, strange to say, instead of knocking you down as any ordinary mortal would do, they, with a benevolent smile upon their face, offer you a cigar; and, still more remarkable, will take the first opportunity of setting up for your critical examination their latest and, as they usually fancy, the finest and most difficult problem extant. Such, at any rate, is our experience.’

---

### 2969. ‘Women are not allowed’

An interesting book of which we have a copy inscribed by the author is *My Way with Polio* by Owen Dixson (London, 1963). On pages 75-76 he describes a visit with a female friend to the Gambit Chess Rooms, Budge Row, London, which were run by ‘a famous British woman player, Miss Price, who had herself won the English Ladies’ championship when in her prime’:



*E.C. Price*

‘As we entered the tea-rooms I was aware of a surprised look on the face of Florrie, the waitress who usually served me, but as she took my order without comment my friend and I sat down at a table and began to set up the men on the board. At that moment there arrived on the scene a very irate Miss Price. As I rose clumsily to my feet she snapped, “The Gambit is for men only – women are not allowed”. I was astonished, never having heard of the ban. “Surely you know”, she went on, “that we don’t permit men to play with girls here. I am afraid she will have to go!”

I looked helplessly at my companion, who was an unusually good woman player whom I had beaten in an inter-borough 100-board match between Woolwich and Greenwich a week or two before and who was anxious to get her revenge. There seemed to be nothing for it but to beat an ignominious retreat. But Miss Price, who was really a very good sportswoman, relented and let us play our game – more than that, she even condescended to watch (and criticize) the closing moves.’

Dixson’s autobiography, which is well worth seeking out, contains many chess reminiscences concerning such figures as Vera Menchik. His off-the-board exploits included participation in the 1959 *Daily Mail* air race between London and Paris, in which he drove the majestic vehicle shown below:



### 2970. L.S. Penrose

In the obituary section of the July 1972 *BCM* (pages 245-246) it was remarked concerning Professor L.S. Penrose that he 'was first mentioned anonymously in the *BCM* in 1919, as the grandson of Lord Peckover, a schoolboy who could play five games simultaneously blindfold'. (We note, however, that page 367 of the November 1919 *BCM* incorrectly called the anonymous player a nephew of the deceased Lord, that by 1919 Penrose, who was born in 1898, was already at Cambridge University, and that his name had appeared, for instance, on page 129 of the April 1919 *BCM*.)



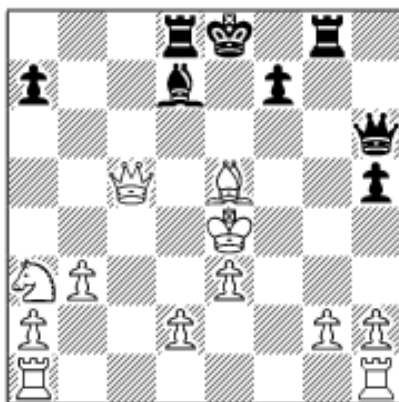
*L.S. Penrose*

An early victory of his was published on pages 275-276 of the July 1919 *Chess Amateur*, with notes by his Cambridge team-mate William Winter (who described it as 'a finely played game by Mr Penrose'):

***Roland Henry Vaughan Scott (simultaneous) – Lionel Sharples Penrose***  
**From Gambit**  
**Cambridge, May 1919**

1 f4 e5 2 e3 e4 3 b3 d5 4 Bb2 Nf6 5 c4 Nc6 6 Ne2 Nb4 7 Ng3 Bg4 8 Qc1 dxc4 9

Bxc4 Nd3+ 10 Bxd3 Qxd3 11 Na3 Nh5 12 Kf2 Nxc3 13 Kxc3 h5 14 Qxc7 Bd6  
 15 Qxb7 Bxf4+ 16 Kxf4 g5+ 17 Kxg5 Rg8+ 18 Kf4 Qd6+ 19 Be5 Qh6+ 20 Kxe4  
 Rd8 21 Qb5+ Bd7 22 Qc5



‘Black announced mate in five moves.’

The intended finish was not specified. It may well have been 22...Bf5+ 23 Kf3 Be4+ 24 Kxe4 Qg6+ 25 Kf3 Qxc2+ 26 Kf4 Qg4 mate, but White has 24 Ke2. A forced mate offered by Fritz is 22...Bc6+ 23 Qd5 Rxd5 24 Kf3 Rxc2 25 Kxc2 Rxd2+ 26 Kf1 Bg2+ 27 Ke1 Qxe3 mate, but that is still one move too long.

L.S. Penrose went on to become a distinguished academic in a number of fields, including human genetics, and was the father of one of the finest British players, Jonathan Penrose.

### 2971. Further notes on plagiarism/copying

A number of additional cases are listed here *pro memoria*:

*Chess (Basics, Laws and Terms)* by B.K. Chaturvedi plagiarized *Chess Made Easy* by C.J.S. Purdy and G. Koshnitsky (C.N. 2750).

Coles Publishing Company pirated editions of books by Capablanca, Marshall, Reinfeld, Rice and Love (C.N.s 2657, 2711, 2736 and 2754).

Postings at the Bulletin Board in 2001 (most notably by Paul Kollar) pointed out many passages published under Larry Evans’ name which were identical or similar to what had appeared in books by Lasker, Réti, Reinfeld and Fine. (Regarding Fine, on page 32 of the February 2002 *Chess Life* Evans defended himself by affirming that he had collaborated on *The World’s Great Chess Games* and had himself written the passages in question.)

*The Batsford Chess Encyclopedia* by N. Divinsky copied many entries from *The Encyclopedia of Chess* by H. Golombek. Despite that, the Divinsky book was billed by the publisher as ‘completely new’.

On pages 8-9 of the 5/1986 *New in Chess* (see also the account on pages 278-279 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves*) Christiaan Bijl related how his volume on Fischer’s games had been plagiarized by Dimitrije Bjelica.

### 2972. Kasparov and his predecessors

Well before *Garry Kasparov on My Great Predecessors Part I* was put on sale by



Everyman Chess the rush had started to eulogize Kasparov's 'masterpiece', to quote the term used on page 51 of the May 2003 *CHESS*. On page 92 of the 4/2003 *New in Chess* the volume was described as 'fantastic' by that paragon of literary criticism and historical scholarship, Matthew Sadler. Having just spent a morning dipping into the book, we offer some random jottings on, mainly, historical and editorial points.

Although the book's title page carries the words 'with the participation of Dmitry Plisetsky', the various textual ingredients have clearly gone through many pairs of hands on their way to the serving table. The present article falls in with the front cover's illusion that the author/masterchef was Kasparov alone. It would, at least, seem that the Introduction (dated April 2003) was penned by him. From those egregious six pages we learn that Euwe was 'a symbol of the age of scientific and technological revolution, the start of the era of atomic energy and the computer', while Smyslov was 'undoubtedly a symbol of the early thaw, the comparatively libertarian era'. Kasparov is in danger of becoming a symbol of hot air.

The absence of, even, a rudimentary bibliography is shocking in a work which claims to be 'Garry Kasparov's long-awaited definitive history of the World Chess Championship', and a lackadaisical attitude to basic academic standards and historical facts pervades the book. On page 264 Kasparov writes about the 1921 world championship match conditions: 'for the first time to the best of 24 games (later Botvinnik liked this rule and it became a standard one during the second half of the 20th century)'. In fact, rule one of the 1921 match conditions (see page 39 of Capablanca's book on the event) specified that the winner would be the first who won eight games; the 24-game limit would be applied only if neither player had achieved eight wins.

On page 374 Kasparov states that in late 1923 Alekhine 'set off on a tour of South America; it was time to announce himself on the "enemy" continent'. In reality, during that period Alekhine toured Canada and the United States.

Regarding the 1927 world championship match we read on page 391:

'The score became 3-2 in favour of the challenger. In Buenos Aires something unbelievable was happening! At the time the story went round the city, that a dumb person, a fervent Capablanca supporter, on hearing about the result of the 12th game, exclaimed: "It's not possible!" – and in his grief he again lost the power of speech...

It was indeed an unprecedented occurrence: Capablanca had lost two games in a row!

Leaving aside the unworthy anecdote and mangled punctuation, we would merely point out that the Cuban had also lost two consecutive games (against Lasker and Tarrasch) at St Petersburg, 1914.

Historical matters are even asserted confidently when the principals have stated something quite different. Kasparov's claim (on page 43) that an 1883 meeting between Steinitz and Morphy was at the latter's home, as opposed to merely in

the street, is contradicted by Steinitz's own account in the *New York Tribune* of 22 March 1883 (see page 309 of David Lawson's book on Morphy). Kasparov is also under the misapprehension that there was only one meeting between Steinitz and Morphy (if any at all – given that he uses the phrase 'Legend has it that...'). A similar case concerns Olga Capablanca's own statement (which we made public some years ago) that she was outside Mount Sinai Hospital when her husband died. On page 339 Kasparov invents the Nice Story that Capa died 'in the arms of his wife Olga'. The book is also wrong (page 331) to claim that she was already his wife in 1936. The famous 'I never won against a healthy player' quip has been attributed to many old-timers (most notably Burn) and is documented from, at least, 1949 onwards (see pages 322-323 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves*); it says little for Kasparov's knowledge of chess lore that page 292 of his book calls it 'a witty remark by Larsen'.

A broth-pot which has evidently involved a number of cooks (we nearly wrote scullions) results in the lack of a clear authorial voice. It is impossible to know who has cooked, or poached, what. Quotes bombard us out of the blue (without, in most cases, even the approximate year of origin, as a guide to the reader). We are asked to make do with being told that X said, or wrote, Y at some unspecified time simply because a self-proclaimed 'definitive' book tells us so. That may suffice for Matthew Sadler but is unlikely to appeal to those who care about decent standards of historical truth and accuracy.

The lack of sources has itself hampered textual precision and translation. Even famous passages have been unnecessarily translated and re-translated. Thus page 137 quotes Capablanca as stating: 'Pillsbury staggered everyone with the strength and subtlety of his brilliant play'. It would not have been difficult to print his actual words, i.e. from Chapter I of *My Chess Career*: [Pillsbury] 'left everybody astounded at his enormous capacity and genius'. Page 456 has the well-known description by Capablanca of Alekhine in the *New York Times* (1927), but for some reason the original English has not been used. Thus where Capablanca wrote that Alekhine 'possesses a degree of culture considerably above that of the average man', Kasparov's book renders the remark as 'his general maturity is significantly higher than the level of the average person'.

An analogous case is the celebrated Tarrasch dictum, 'Chess, like love, like music, has the power to make men happy'. That was the English-language translation at the end of the Preface to *The Game of Chess*, published in 1935, the year after his death. (The German edition of the book, *Das Schachspiel*, had appeared in 1931.) Pages 157-158 of Kasparov's book offer a different English version which is, moreover, anachronistically dragged into a piece of speculation in the notes to a Tarrasch game played back in 1914: 'Here the Doctor no doubt remembered one of his immortal aphorisms "Chess, like love and music, has the ability to make man happy".' Such an annotation defies logical analysis.

With this carefree approach to the public record, the book frequently creates its own confusion. Page 239, for instance, has Alekhine's well-known tribute to Capablanca (from pages 105-106 of the April 1956 *BCM*, although that is naturally not specified) in which he wrote as follows regarding the Cuban's prowess in 1914: 'Enough to say that he gave *all* the St Petersburg masters the odds of 5-1 in quick games – and won!' In Kasparov's book the quotation comes in an alternative version: 'In blitz games he gave all the St Petersburg players

odds of five *minutes* [emphasis added here] to one – and he won’. Why? Since no source of any kind is given, it is impossible for the reader to know. On the subject of information contained in quotations, we also wonder about the identity of the ‘Saburov’ who is described on page 349 as ‘elderly’. (P.P. Saburov was aged 34 at the time, i.e. in 1914.) Nor is it clear to us why page 364 refers to London, 1922 as the ‘victory tournament’. That is the customary title of Hastings, 1919.

An early example of language/translation problems occurs on page 14, with the assertion that Labourdonnais wrote a manual entitled ‘*New treatise on the game of chess*’. In fact, that was a book by George Walker, whereas Labourdonnais wrote *Nouveau traité du jeu des échecs*. The bottom of page 356 says that Alekhine’s first book was ‘*Shakhmatnaya zhizn [sic] v Sovetskoi Rossii* (Chess Life in Soviet Russia)’. As indicated in our bibliography of books by Alekhine (C.N. 1709), he wrote no volumes in Russian, and his first work was in German (*Das Schachleben in Sowjet-Russland*).

Proof-reading and fact-checking in Kasparov’s book fall far short of what may reasonably be expected, especially in a high-profile work. That same page 356 states that Alekhine ‘would never seen his native land again’. Page 428 says that he ‘set off an a’ round-the-world-trip. Page 456 refers to his burial in ‘Montparnesse’ Cemetery. The reference to ‘his’ instead of ‘this’ match of giants on page 312 is another misprint noted during our morning’s casual browsing.

The quality of the prose is erratic, with an unfortunate penchant for Reverse English in the annotations (e.g. ‘Undoubtedly more tenacious was 27...Ne5’ on page 292). The whiff of foreign cuisine is strong, and the book could certainly have done with an English grammarian. A curious case arises on page 229, with an apparent attempt to correct Capablanca’s English from *My Chess Career*. The Cuban’s first note to the final game of the Marshall match included the sentence ‘I liked Mieses’ ninth move, Kt-K5, and decided to play it against Marshall, who I hoped had not seen the games’. This is perfectly correct, but somebody involved in Kasparov’s book has presumed to change ‘who’ to ‘whom’. It may well be the same person who, on page 349, came up with the following: ‘The military authorities quickly sorted out who was whom’. And, indeed, the same individual who wrote on page 413 ‘Alekhine will defeat everyone who he meets’.

Of the 148 games it is unlikely that a single one will be new to readers, so what counts is the quality of the annotations. Here the same laxity in quoting proper sources is manifest, with woefully insufficient account taken of earlier analysts’ work. Pages 37-39 discuss Bird v Morphy, London, 1858, but Kasparov and his helpers have paid no attention to the detailed notes of Karpov and his helpers on pages 1-10 of *Miniatures from the World Champions* (London, 1985). Page 64 (Zukertort v Blackburne, London, 1883) disregards the forced mate beginning with 31 Rg8+ (C.N. 2193). Page 326 fails to credit any contemporary analyst with noting 40 Rb6 in a game from the 1927 world championship match. C.N. 2343 pointed out that the move had been put forward by Roberto Grau on page 212 of the April 1928 issue of *El Ajedrez Americano*.

Frequently Kasparov claims to have found a new move that nobody has noticed before, and there can be little doubt that in many, or even most, cases he is correct. Unfortunately, though, such instances are mixed up with sweeping

generalizations which do not withstand a few moments' scrutiny. For instance, on page 383 the move 32 Nf6+, also from the 1927 title match, is described as 'a check that was condemned by all the commentators', which is demonstrably false. So is this further statement by Kasparov at move 37 of the same game: 'Following Alekhine's example, everyone attaches an exclamation mark to this time-trouble move.'

Anyone flicking through the book may initially be impressed by the quantity of analysis, and the extensive references to other annotators, but the devil is in the detail. The edifice begins to crumble as soon as a closer inspection is made. We would be tempted to write more, but fortunately one critic, Richard Forster, has already made a detailed study of the Kasparov approach to annotation. The result is a feature entitled 'The Critical Eye' at: <http://www.chesshistory.com>

Anyone who is contemplating praising Kasparov's book would do well to note that among the conclusions of that feature, which deals extensively with one sample game allocated four and a half pages by Kasparov, is the following observation:

'A very great part of the analysis (certainly more than 95%) has been copied from earlier sources, mostly without proper acknowledgement.'

---

### 2973. Consecutive sacrifices

C.N. 2180 (see page 242 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves*) raised the question of the largest number of sacrifices on consecutive moves. A case with four was quoted (Lund v Nimzowitsch, Kristiania, 1921), but now we note five in this position on page 9 of *Combination in Chess* by G. Négyesy and J. Hegyi (Budapest, 1965):



The caption states only 'Cohn – Cisar 1944', and the finish is given as follows: 1 Nb6 Qxh1+ 2 Kd2 Qxa1 3 Nxf7+ Bxf7 4 Bc7+ Kxc7 5 Qe5+ Kxb6 6 Qc5+ Ka5 7 b4 mate.

Can any reader supply further details about the game and occasion?

---

### 2974. Chessy words (C.N.s 2863 & 2871)

An addition:

*Chessically: The City of London Chess Magazine*, August 1874, page 161.

---

### 2975. Camil Seneca (C.N. 2961)

We note that in 1973, four years before the appearance of *Le grand livre des échecs*, the same publisher, De Vecchi, brought out *Storia degli scacchi*; authorship of that original Italian edition was ascribed to Adolivio Capece alone. The above-mentioned (adapted and updated) French version singled out the section on Karpov as having been written by Seneca. Adolivio Capece (Milan) informs us that he is the sole author of the book. Our collection also contains the 2001 Italian edition, which appeared as *Gli scacchi nella storia e nell'arte* by A. Capece.

---

### 2976. Botvinnik v Capablanca, AVRO, 1938

'Botvinnik – Capablanca, Amsterdam 1938' is the game heading in *Jewish Chess Masters on Stamps* by F. Berkovich (Jefferson, 2000), page 108, i.e. in the section written by N. Divinsky. It is an elementary mistake, commonly seen. Botvinnik's famous brilliancy was played (on 22 November 1938) in Rotterdam, as is recorded by many contemporary sources (e.g. page 106 of Euwe's book on the tournament).

The bibliography of the Berkovich book (page 132) contains some improbable references, such as items purportedly written by L. Shamkovich and D. Spanier in 1935 and 1934 respectively.

---

### 2977. King march

A game from page 632 of *L'Echiquier*, May 1927:

***P. Mendlewicz – Victor Soultanbéieff***

**Liège, 20 December 1926**

**Irregular Opening**

1 e3 e5 2 b3 d5 3 Bb2 Nd7 4 Nf3 Bd6 5 c4 Ngf6 6 cxd5 Nxd5 7 Bc4 N5b6 8 O-O Nxc4 9 bxc4 e4 10 Nd4 Ne5 11 Nb5 Nf3+ 12 gxf3 Bxh2+ 13 Kxh2 Qh4+ 14 Kg1 Qg5+ 15 Kh2 Qh5+ 16 Kg3 Qh3+ 17 Kf4 Qh4+ 18 Ke5



18...c5 (Soultanbéieff gives this two exclamation marks.) 19 Nd6+ Ke7 20 Nxc8+ Raxc8 21 f4 Rhd8 22 Kxe4 f5+ 23 Kxf5 Rf8+ 24 Ke4 g5 25 Be5 gxf4 26 Rh1 Qg5 27 Rxh7+ Ke6 28 Qh5 Qg2+ 29 f3 Resigns.

Concerning 19...Ke7 Soultanbéieff writes:

‘This “logical” move loses the game, whereas the bolder 19...Kd8!!, which I indicated subsequently, leads to countless very beautiful variations and would have won by force.’

The diagram below shows the position after 19...Kd8:



Soultanbéieff now analysed eight White moves as leading to a win for Black, one example being 20 Nxf7+ Kc7 21 Nxh8 Qg5+ 22 Kxe4 Qf5 mate. A possibility not mentioned is 20 Kd5. Does Black also win after that?



Victor Soultanbéieff

### 2978. Musical quiz question

A quiz question for readers to mull over for a few days:

Which musical composer wrote, in consecutive years, two entirely different pieces which were both entitled *The Chess Game*?

---

### 2979. Consecutive sacrifices (C.N. 2973)

Jack O'Keefe (Ann Arbor, MI, USA) writes:

*'This game was submitted to the "Readers' Games" department of the April 1944 Chess Review (page 24). Al Horowitz's introduction is:*

*"The game begins with a picayune omission and culminates with a double rook sacrifice, a double knight sacrifice and a bishop thrown in for good measure. The game was submitted by W.F. Streeter, eminent Ohio chess missionary, who writes: 'I am getting very tired of the dull junk I am compelled to watch most of the time.'"*

**J. Cohn – C. Chiszar**

**Occasion?**

**Caro-Kann Defence**

1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 Nc3 dxe4 4 Nxe4 Qb6 5 Nf3 Bg4 6 Bc4 Qb4+ 7 Ned2 e6 8 c3 Qb6 9 h3 Bh5 10 g4 Bg6 11 Qe2 c5 12 h4 h5 13 Ne5 Ne7 14 Bb5+ Kd8 15 a4 cxd4 16 Ndc4 Qc5 17 Bf4 a6 18 cxd4 Qd5 (Reaching the diagrammed position from C.N. 2973.) 19 Nb6 Qxh1+ 20 Kd2 Qxa1 21 Nxf7+ Bxf7 22 Bc7+ Kxc7 23 Qe5+ Kxb6 24 Qc5+ Ka5 25 Bd3+ Kxa4 26 Bc2 mate.

Our correspondent points out that at the end of the combination White's play has been improved by the Hungarian book.

---

### 2980. Another international language

After the discussion of Esperanto (C.N. 2938) we note from pages 12-15 of the *Chess Player's Annual and Club Directory, 1890* by Mr and Mrs T.B. Rowland a recommendation that chess players should adopt Volapük.

---

### 2981. King march (C.N. 2977)

Karsten Müller (Hamburg) answers the question at the end of C.N. 2977 by informing us that after 20 Kd5 b6 Black does indeed win, as follows: 21 Nxc8 (Or 21 d3 Qe7, and if 21 Be5 Be6+ 22 Kc6 Qe7.) 21...Kxc8 22 f4 f5 23 Be5 Qe7.

---

## 2982. Without comment

From *Chess Life*, 20 April 1961, page 117:

‘Frances Parkinson Keyes’ novel *The Chess Players* is under negotiation as a possible motion picture. Dealing with the life and love of Paul Morphy, there is speculation that Bobby Fischer may play the role of Morphy in the movie.’

---

## 2983. Unknown games by Anderssen, Blackburne, Mason and Zukertort

In a scarce Dutch book of the 1880s we have found many forgotten games by the little-known player C.E.A. Dupré, mostly against top-class opposition:

### *C.E.A. Dupré – Adolf Anderssen* The Hague, 20 July 1875 King’s Gambit Accepted

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 Nf3 g5 4 h4 g4 5 Ne5 Nf6 6 Bc4 d5 7 exd5 Bd6 8 d4 Nh5 9 Nc3 O-O 10 O-O Qxh4 11 Rxf4 Nxf4 12 Bxf4 f6 13 g3 Qh5 14 Nd3 Bf5 15 Qd2 Nd7 16 Nf2 Rae8 17 Kg2 Nb6 18 Bb3 Qg6 19 Rh1 h5 20 a3 Rf7 21 Nb5 Be4+ 22 Nxe4 Qxe4+ 23 Kg1 Bxf4 24 gxf4 Qf3 25 Qf2 Re2 26 Qxf3 gxf3 27 d6 c6 28 Nc3 Rg2+ 29 Kf1 Kg7 30 Bxf7 Kxf7 31 Rxh5 Nc4 32 Rh1 Ne3+ 33 Ke1 f2+ 34 White resigns.

Source: *Schaakkalender van het Noordelijk Schaakbond 1883*, pages 48-49.

### *Adolf Anderssen – C.E.A. Dupré* The Hague, 20 July 1875 Evans Gambit Accepted

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Bc5 4 b4 Bxb4 5 c3 Ba5 6 d4 exd4 7 O-O dxc3 8 Qb3 Qf6 9 e5 Qg6 10 Nxc3 Nge7 11 Ne2 b5 12 Bd3 Qe6 13 Qb2 Ng6 14 Nf4 Nxf4 15 Bxf4 a6 16 Rfd1 h6 17 Rac1 Bb7 18 Bg3 O-O 19 Nh4 Ne7 20 f4 f5 21 a4 Bb6+ 22 Kh1 Kh8 23 axb5 axb5 24 Bxb5 Ra2 25 Qb4 Bd5 26 Rxd5 Qxd5 27 Qxe7 Bc5 28 Qxd7 Resigns.

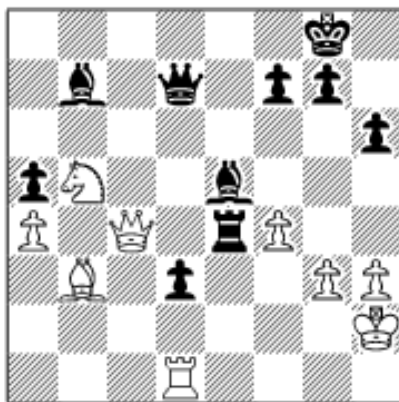
Source: *Ibid.*, pages 51-52.

### *C.E.A. Dupré – Johannes Hermann Zukertort* Rotterdam, 12 July 1877 Ruy López

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 O-O Nxe4 6 d4 b5 7 Bb3 d5 8 dxe5 Ne7 9 a4 b4 10 c3 bxc3 11 Nxc3 Nxc3 12 bxc3 Bb7 13 Qe2 Ng6 14 Be3 Be7 15 Rad1 O-O 16 c4 c6 17 cxd5 cxd5 18 Qd2 Qd7 19 Bd4 a5 20 Rfe1 Rfc8 21 Rc1



Bb4 22 Bc3 Rxc3 23 Rxc3 Nf4 24 Qxf4 Bxc3 25 Rd1 h6 26 Nd4 Re8 27 Qe3  
Bb4 28 h3 Bc5 29 Kh2 Rxe5 30 Qd3 Re4 31 Nb5 d4 32 Qc4 Bd6+ 33 g3 Be5 34  
f4 d3



35 Rxd3 Re1 36 Qxf7+ Qxf7 37 Bxf7+ Kh7  
38 Bd5 Re2+ 39 Kg1 Bxd5 40 Rxd5 Bf6 41  
Nd6 Bc3 42 Nc4 Ra2 43 Nxa5 Rxa4 44 Nc6  
Ra2 45 Ne5 Be1 46 Rd3 h5 47 g4 h4 48 f5  
Bf2+ 49 Kf1 Bg3 50 Ng6 Rh2 51 Rd8 Kh6 52  
Rh8+ Kg5 53 Rh5+ Kf6 54 Nxb4 Rxb3 55  
Kg2 Rxb4 56 Kxg3 Rxb5 57 gxb5 Kxf5  
Drawn.

Source: *Ibid.*, pages 53-54.

**R. - C.E.A. Dupré**

**Rotterdam, 22 September 1882**  
**Steinitz Gambit**

1 e4 e5 2 Nc3 Nc6 3 f4 exf4 4 d4 Qh4+ 5 Ke2 d5 6 Nxd5 Bg4+ 7 Nf3 O-O-O 8  
c3 f5 9 Kd2 Qf2+ 10 Be2 fxe4 11 Rf1 e3+ 12 Kc2 Bf5+ 13 Kb3 Rxd5 14 Rxf2  
Na5+ 15 Ka4 Bd7+ 16 Bb5 Bxb5+ 17 Kxa5 Bc6 mate.

Source: *Ibid.*, page 56.

**Johannes Hermann Zukertort – C.E.A. Dupré**  
**Rotterdam, 27 August 1877**  
**Four Knights' Game**

1 e4 e5 2 Nc3 Nc6 3 Nf3 Nf6 4 Bb5 Bb4 5 Nd5 Nxd5 6 exd5 Ne7 7 Nxe5 Nxd5  
8 Bc4 d6 9 Nxf7 Kxf7 10 Bxd5+ Kf8 11 O-O c6 12 Bb3 d5 13 d4 Qf6 14 c3 Bd6  
15 Be3 Bd7 16 Qd2 h6 17 Rae1 Re8 18 Re2 Re7 19 Rfe1 Ke8 20 Bf4 Rxe2 21  
Qxe2+ Kd8 22 Be5 Qe7 23 c4 dxc4 24 Qxc4 Re8 25 Qa4 a6 26 Qa5+ Kc8 27  
Re3 Qg5 28 Bc4 Bxe5 29 dxe5 Qd8 30 Qxd8+ Kxd8 31 e6 Bc8 32 f4 Ke7 33 f5  
Rd8 34 g4 Rd1+ 35 Kf2 Rd2+ 36 Kg3 Rxb2 37 h4 Rb4 38 Be2 Rd4 39 g5 hxg5  
40 hxg5 b5 41 Bf3 c5 42 Bc6 Resigns.

Source: *Ibid.*, pages 58-59.

**Johannes Hermann Zukertort – C.E.A. Dupré**  
**Rotterdam, 28 August 1877**  
**Steinitz Gambit**

1 e4 e5 2 Nc3 Nc6 3 f4 exf4 4 d4 Qh4+ 5 Ke2 d6 6 Nf3 Bg4 7 Bxf4 Nge7 8 Ke3  
Bxf3 9 gxf3 Qf6 10 h4 h6 11 Bh3 g5 12 hxg5 hxg5 13 Bg3 Bh6 14 Bg4 a6 15  
Qd3 Rd8 16 Ne2 Ng6 17 c3 Nce5 18 dxe5 dxe5 19 Nd4 c5 20 Nf5 Rxd3+ 21  
Kxd3 Nf4+ 22 Kc2 Bf8 23 Rhe1 c4 24 Bxf4 gxf4 25 Re2 Kd8 26 Rd1+ Kc7 27  
Red2 Bc5 28 b4 cxb3+ 29 axb3 a5 30 Rd7+ Kc6 31 b4 axb4 32 cxb4 Bxb4 33  
Kb3 Bc5 34 R7d5 Rh2 35 Rc1 b6 36 Rd6+ Qxd6 37 Nxd6 Kxd6 38 Ra1 Bd4 39  
Ra2 Rxa2 40 Kxa2 Kc5 41 Kb3 Drawn.

Source: *Ibid.*, pages 59-60.

***C.E.A. Dupré – Joseph Henry Blackburne***  
**Rotterdam, 28 June 1880**  
**King's Gambit Accepted**

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 Bc4 b5 4 Bxb5 Qh4+ 5 Kf1 f5 6 Nc3 Nf6 7 Nf3 Qh5 8 e5 Ne4  
 9 Nd5 c6 10 Nxf4 Qh6 11 d3 Ng3+ 12 Kg1 Nxh1 13 Bc4 g5 14 Nh3 Be7 15  
 Nhxg5 Qg7 16 Kxh1 Ba6 17 Bb3 Rf8 18 Bf4 Bb7 19 Qe2 h6 20 Nh3 c5 21 Re1  
 Nc6 22 Qd2 Rh8 23 Bd5 O-O-O 24 c3 Qg6 25 d4 cxd4 26 Nxd4 Nxd4 27 Bxb7+  
 Kxb7 28 Qxd4 Qb6 29 Be3 Qxd4 30 Bxd4 Rhg8 31 Nf4 Rg4 32 g3 Kc6 33 c4  
 Bc5 34 Bc3 h5 35 b4 Bf2 36 Re2 Bb6 37 c5 Bc7 38 Nxh5 Rc4 39 Re3 a5 40 a3  
 axb4 41 axb4 Ra8 42 Nf4 Ra3 43 Ne2 Rxb4 44 Nd4+ Rxd4 45 Bxd4 Rxe3 46  
 Bxe3 Bxe5 47 Kg2 Kd5 48 Kf3 Ke6 49 h4 Kf6 50 h5 Kf7 51 g4 fxg4+ 52 Kxg4  
 Kf6 53 Bg5+ Ke6 54 h6 Bd4 55 Bf4 Kf7 56 Bd6 Kg6 57 Bf8 Bxc5 Drawn.

Source: *Ibid.*, pages 60-63.

***K. – C.E.A. Dupré***  
**Rotterdam, 20 September 1882**  
**Centre Game**

1 e4 e5 2 d4 exd4 3 Nf3 Nc6 4 Bc4 Nf6 5 O-O Nxe4 6 Nxd4 d5 7 Bb5 Bd7 8 a4  
 Bc5 9 Nxc6 bxc6 10 Bd3 O-O 11 c3 Qh4 12 Qc2 Rae8 13 a5 Re5 14 Ra4 Qxh2+  
 15 Kxh2 Rh5+ 16 Kg1 Ng3 17 Bxh7+ Kh8 18 Rh4 Rxh4 19 any Rh1 mate.

Source: *Ibid.*, page 63.

***Joseph Henry Blackburne – C.E.A. Dupré***  
**Rotterdam, 28 June 1880**  
**King's Gambit Accepted**

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 Nf3 g5 4 h4 g4 5 Ng5 h6 6 Nxf7 Kxf7 7 d4 d5 8 Bxf4 Nf6 9  
 Be2 Nc6 10 O-O Ke8 11 e5 Ne4 12 Bxg4 Qxh4 13 Bh5+ Kd8 14 Nc3 Nxc3 15  
 bxc3 Be6 16 Qf3 Bg7 17 Rab1 b6 18 Rb5 Ne7 19 Bg3 Qg5 20 Bf4 Qh4 21 Bf7  
 Bxf7 22 Bg3 Qh5 23 Qxf7 Qxf7 24 Rxf7 Bf8 25 Bh4 c6 26 Rb1 Kd7 27 Rbf1  
 Re8 28 R1f6 Kc8 29 Rd6 Kc7 30 Rdf6 Kc8 Drawn.

Source: *Ibid.*, page 64.

***Joseph Henry Blackburne – C.E.A. Dupré***  
**Rotterdam, 29 June 1880**  
**Vienna Gambit**

1 e4 e5 2 Nc3 Nc6 3 f4 exf4 4 Nf3 g5 5 h4 g4 6 Ng5 h6 7 Nxf7 Kxf7 8 Bc4+ d5  
 9 Nxd5 Be6 10 d4 Nf6 11 O-O f3 12 gxf3 g3 13 f4 Bxd5 14 Bxd5+ Nxd5 15  
 Qh5+ Kg7 16 Rf3 Qf6 17 Rxg3+ Kh7 18 e5 Qe6 19 f5 Qe8 20 Qg4 h5 21 Qe4  
 Nf6 22 Qd3 Nxe5 23 dxe5 Qxe5 24 Bg5 Rd8 25 Qf3 Rg8 26 Kh1 Qe4 27 Bxf6  
 Qxf3+ 28 Rxf3 Rd2 29 Rd3 Rgg2 30 Rxd2 Rxd2 31 Re1 Rxc2 32 Bc3 Bd6 33  
 Re8 Rxc3 34 bxc3 Kg7 35 Re6 Resigns.

Source: *Ibid.*, pages 64-66.

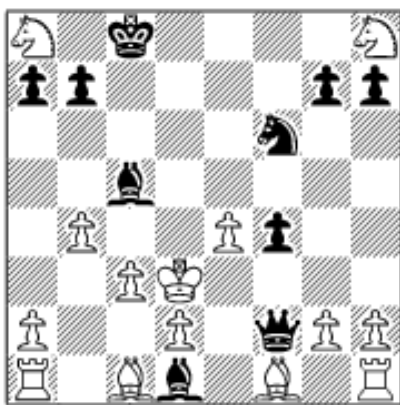
***C.E.A. Dupré – Johannes Hermann Zukertort***  
**Rotterdam, 28 August 1877**  
**Giuoco Piano**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Bc5 4 O-O Nf6 5 d3 d6 6 h3 h6 7 Nc3 g5 8 Nh2 g4 9  
 hxg4 Rg8 10 Be3 Bxg4 11 Nxg4 Nxg4 12 Qf3 Rg7 13 Bxf7+ Kd7 14 Qf5+ Ke7  
 15 Nd5+ Kf8 16 Be6+ Resigns.

Source: *Ibid.*, pages 69-70.

***E.H.E. van Woelderen – C.E.A. Dupré***  
**Rotterdam, 7 January 1881**  
**Steinitz Gambit**

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 Nc3 Qh4+ 4 Ke2 d5 5 Nf3 Bg4 6 Nxd5 Nc6 7 Nxc7+ Kd8 8  
 Nxa8 Bc5 9 Kd3 Qf2 10 c3 Ne5+ 11 Nxe5 Bxd1 12 Nxf7+ Kc8 13 b4 Nf6 14  
 Nxb8

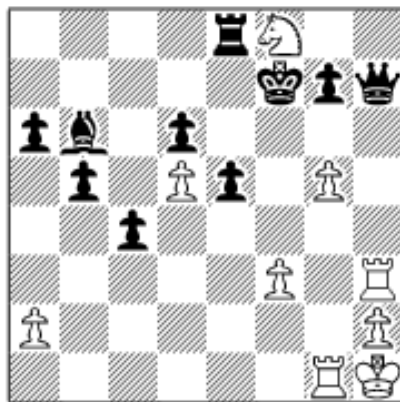


‘Black gives mate in five moves.’ (Fritz indicates that the forced mate, i.e. with 14...Qe1 or 14...b5, takes slightly longer.)

Source: *Ibid.*, pages 71-72.

***James Mason – C.E.A. Dupré***  
**Rotterdam, 24 September 1881**  
**Evans Gambit Accepted**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Bc5 4 b4 Bxb4 5 c3 Bc5 6 d4 exd4 7 O-O d6 8 cxd4  
 Bb6 9 Nc3 Na5 10 Bd3 Ne7 11 d5 Ng6 12 Ne2 c5 13 Bb2 O-O 14 Qd2 f6 15  
 Rac1 Ne5 16 Bxe5 fxe5 17 Ng3 a6 18 Kh1 Bc7 19 Nf5 Bxf5 20 exf5 b5 21 g4 c4  
 22 Be4 Nb7 23 Qe2 Nc5 24 g5 Nxe4 25 Qxe4 Qd7 26 Nh4 Rae8 27 Rc3 Bd8 28  
 Rg1 Qa7 29 Rh3 Qd4 30 Qf3 Bb6 31 Qh5 Qe4+ 32 f3 Qf4 33 Ng6 Qxf5 34  
 Qxh7+ Kf7 35 Nxf8 Qxh7



36 g6+ Qxg6 37 Rxg6 Rxf8 38 Rhg3 Bc5 39 Rxf7+ Kf6 40 Rg4 c3 41 Rg2 b4 42 Rc4 a5 43 h4 Rh8 44 Rgg4 Rh7 45 Kg2 Rc7 46 Kf1 a4 47 Ke2 b3 48 axb3 axb3 49 Rxc3 b2 50 Rb3 Bd4 51 Rxd4 exd4 52 Rxb2 Rc5 53 Kd3 Rxd5 54 Rg2 Rf5 55 Ke4 d5+ 56 Kxd4 Rxf3 Drawn.

Source: *Ibid.*, pages 73-74.

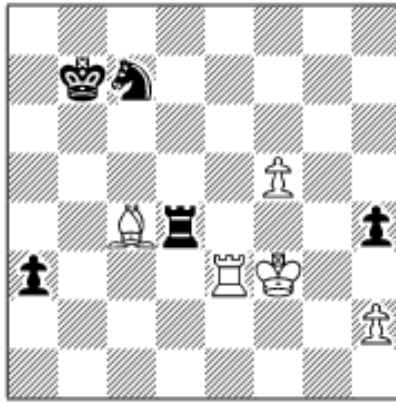
***C.E.A. Dupré – James Mason***  
**Rotterdam, 27 September 1881**  
**Ruy López**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 Nf6 4 O-O Nxe4 5 d4 Be7 6 Bxc6 bxc6 7 Nxe5 O-O 8 Qf3 Nf6 9 Nc3 Rb8 10 b3 Bb7 11 Qe2 c5 12 Be3 cxd4 13 Bxd4 c5 14 Be3 d5 15 Bf4 Bd6 16 Nd3 Bxf4 17 Nxf4 d4 18 Na4 Re8 19 Qd1 Qc7 20 Nd3 c4 21 Ndc5 cxb3 22 axb3 Ba8 23 Qxd4 Rbd8 24 Qh4 Rd5 25 Nd3 h6 26 f3 a5 27 Rf2 Rh5 28 Qg3 Qd7 29 Re1 Rg5 30 Rxe8+ Qxe8 31 Qf4 Bc6 32 Nc3 Qd7 33 Ne5 Qc7 34 Nd3 Qb6 35 Kf1 Bb7 36 Ne4 Bxe4 37 fxe4 Rg4 38 Qf3 Rxe4 39 Re2 Rd4 40 g3 Qd8 41 Kg2 Qd5 42 Qxd5 Nxd5 43 Kf3 a4 44 bxa4 Rxa4 45 Rd2 Rd4 46 Re2 Kf8 47 Re4 Rxe4 48 Kxe4 Nf6+ 49 Kd4 Ke7 50 c4 Ne8 51 Nf4 g5 52 Nd5+ Ke6 53 Ne3 f5 54 Ng2 Nd6 55 Ne1 Ne4 56 Ke3 Drawn.

Source: *Ibid.*, pages 75-76.

***C.E.A. Dupré - James Mason***  
**Rotterdam, 22 October 1881**  
**Ruy López**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 O-O Nxe4 6 d4 b5 7 Bb3 d5 8 dxe5 Ne7 9 a4 b4 10 c3 bxc3 11 Nxc3 Nxc3 12 bxc3 Bb7 13 Be3 Ng6 14 c4 dxc4 15 Bxc4 Qxd1 16 Raxd1 Bxf3 17 gxf3 Nxe5 18 Bd5 Rd8 19 f4 Nd7 20 Bd4 Bd6 21 Rfe1+ Kf8 22 Bc6 h5 23 Kg2 Rh6 24 Kf3 Re6 25 Rg1 f6 26 Rg6 Re7 27 Rdg1 Bc5 28 Bc3 Nb8 29 Be4 Bd4 30 Rd1 c5 31 Rgg1 Nd7 32 Rxd4 cxd4 33 Bb4 a5 34 Bxe7+ Kxe7 35 Rxe7+ Ke6 36 Bd3 Nc5 37 Ke2 Nxa4 38 Ra7 Nc3+ 39 Kd2 a4 40 Ra5 h4 41 Bc4+ Ke7 42 Kd3 Nd1 43 Ra7+ Kd6 44 Kxd4 Kc6+ 45 Ke4 Kc5 46 Be6 Kb6 47 Rf7 Nxf2+ 48 Kf3 Nd3 49 Rxf6 Rd6 50 f5 a3 51 Rf8 Nc5 52 Ra8 Na6 53 Bc4 Kb7 54 Re8 Nc7 55 Re3 Rd4



56 f6 Rxc4 57 f7 a2 58 Rb3+ Kc6 59 f8Q a1Q  
60 Qh6+ Kd5 61 Qg5+ Qe5 62 Rd3+ Drawn.

Source: *Ibid.*, pages 77-79.

### 2984. Bird on Bird's Defence

From page 126 of *Modern Chess and Chess Masterpieces* by H.E. Bird (London, 1887) comes a remark about 1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 Nd4:

‘I sometimes play this, but not always; it depends upon the state of mind I am in, and whether I want a lively and critical game or a steady contest – one, in fact, in which my adversary considers that I treat him with becoming respect. A well-known and esteemed reverend gentleman once objected that I would not make so silly a move against one of the greatest players.’

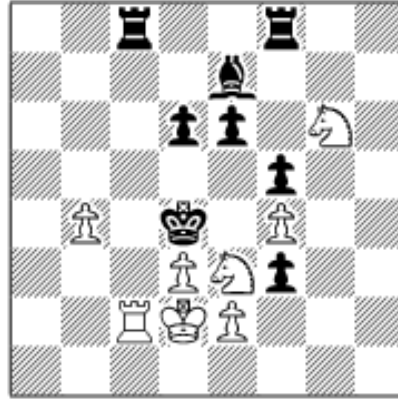


*Henry Edward Bird*

---

### 2985. Bird four-mover

This problem is taken from page 96 of Bird's above-mentioned book:



*Mate in four.*

Key move: 1 Rc6.

---

### 2986. Musical quiz question (C.N. 2978)

The composer who wrote two pieces entitled *The Chess Game* in consecutive years was Erich Wolfgang Korngold (1897-1957). They were featured in the Errol Flynn films *The Private Lives of Elizabeth and Essex* (1939) and *The Sea Hawk* (1940). Numerous recordings of the scores are available, the most extensive ones apparently being from Varese Sarabande (VSD-5696 and VSD-47304 respectively).

---

### 2987. Chess in Pieces

In the half-hour television programme *Chess in Pieces* (BBC Four, 7 July 2003) an assortment of unprepossessing chessists and actressy artists waffled on inconsequentially within an overblown, underresearched narrative. 'Lenin declared that chess was the gymnasium of the mind', intoned the voice-over, although that well-known phrase dates back to 1803 (*Studies of Chess*). The viewing hundreds were also informed that chess 'began in Persia around 7 AD' and were left to conclude that the game's history ceased in 1972, after a Spassky-Fischer match which 'lasted three months'. The existence of Karpov and Kasparov was left undisclosed. Capablanca and other notables were visible for a few seconds, without the courtesy of identification. There was, however, a caption for the programme's advisor, Gareth Williams, who was also billed for his big day as 'a leading author and chess historian'.

---

### 2988. Trouble with names

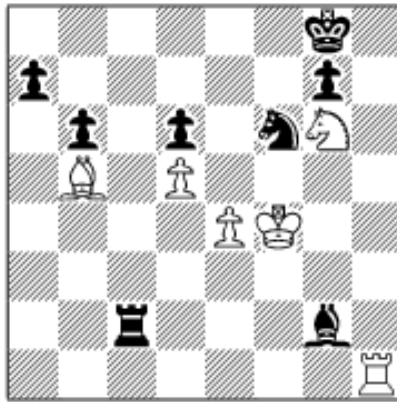
*Black and White Evergreen* by A. Matanovi• and J. Prokopljevi• (Belgrade, 2001), well-produced with many colour illustrations of high quality, is another book which has (on page 70) a position headed ‘Parr – Waitkroft, Holland 1968’ (see C.N. 2965). Page 82 offers the conclusion of what is allegedly ‘Deshapel – Laburdone, Paris 1837’.

Why are such books lavishly illustrated but not lavishly checked?

---

### 2989. Full score known?

Below is a familiar position, but is the complete game available?



Bondarevsky – Ufimtsev, Soviet Union, 1936.

White won with the forced mate 1 Rh8+ Kf7  
2 Be8+ Nxe8 3 Kg5 and 4 Rf8.

The position is given in such books as *Combination in Chess* by G. Négyesy and J. Hegyi (Budapest, 1965) and *Encyclopaedia of Chess Middlegames* (Belgrade, 1980), as well as, inevitably, *The Big Book of Combinations* by Eric Schiller (who provided as the ‘correct solution’ 2 ‘Re8+’ rather than Be8+).

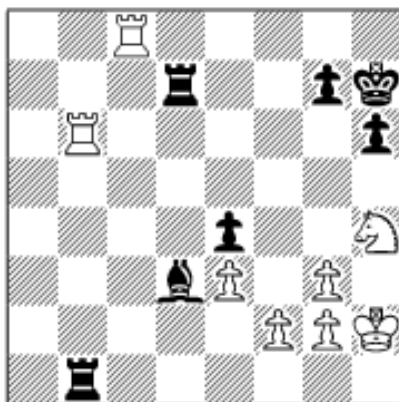
---

### 2990. Tartakower

An assessment of Tartakower by Harry Golombek (*BCM*, March 1956, page 71):

‘He was a man who never committed an underhand action and who was more truly honest than anyone I have ever met. Sincerity and generosity were two marked features of his character and made me trust and revere him.’

We also note that a position from the second volume of Tartakower’s best games collection was discussed on pages 329-340 of the December 1956 *BCM*:



S. Tartakower – R. Rey Ardid, Exhibition game, Paris, September 1934.

Black has just played 32...Ra1-b1, and Tartakower replied 33 Re6, a move which his book passed over without comment. In the *BCM* Edgard Tchélébi pointed out the immediate win 33 Ng6 Rxb6 34 Nf8+ Kg8 35 Nxd7+ Kh7 36 Nxb6.

### 2991. Capa's contemporary

One of Capablanca's rivals during his student years was Q.A. Brackett of Harvard, whose team game against the Cuban (New York, 20 December 1906) was given on page 34 of *The Unknown Capablanca* by D. Hooper and D. Brandreth. Our own book on Capablanca has a photograph from the event, as published on page 24 of the February 1907 *American Chess Bulletin*. (The Harvard Chess Club's bound volume of the 1907 *Bulletin* is in our collection.)

In the 1990s Jeremy Gaige kindly sent us the obituary of Quincy A. Brackett on page 17 of the *New York Times*, 13 August 1951. He had died the previous day in Boothbay, ME at the age of 66, having worked throughout his adult life in radio electronics. We should welcome confirmation, or otherwise, that he was the son of John Quincy Adams Brackett (1842-1918), the one-time Governor of Massachusetts.



Quincy A. Brackett

### 2992. Rubinstein game

The following game from a simultaneous exhibition has been submitted by Jan Kalendovsky (Brno, Czech Republic):



**Henryk Podplomyk – Akiba Rubinstein**  
**Czestochowa, 1931**  
**Queen’s Gambit Declined**

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 Nf3 Nf6 4 Bg5 Nbd7 5 e3 Be7 6 Nc3 O-O 7 Bd3 a6 8 a3 h6 9 Bh4 dxc4 10 Bxc4 b5 11 Bd3 c5 12 O-O Bb7 13 Ne5 Rc8 14 Bb1 cxd4 15 exd4 Re8 16 Qc2 Be4 17 Qe2 Bxb1 18 Raxb1 Nb6 19 Rfd1 Nfd5 20 Nxd5 Qxd5 21 Qh5 Bxh4 22 Qxf7+ Kh7 23 Qg6+ Drawn.



*Akiba Rubinstein*

Source: *Gazeta Czestochowska*, 24 September 1974. (No earlier source is currently available.)

We note that page 276 of *Akiba Rubinstein: The Later Years* by J. Donaldson and N. Minev (Seattle, 1995) gave a list, courtesy of *Swiat Szachowy*, 1931, of Rubinstein’s simultaneous displays in Poland that year. In Czestochowa his result was recorded as +18 –2 =5.

---

**2993. Duras with an accent?**

The name Duras is sometimes spelt with a *krouzek* (ringlet or small circle) on the u, though often not (even in Czech sources). At our request Karel Mokry (Prostejov, Czech Republic) has kindly provided the following information:

*‘According to F.J. Prokop on page 111 of Ceskoslovensko ve svetovem sachu (Prague, 1935), Duras ceased signing his name with the ringlet around 1914. The main Czech magazine used the ringlet until 1923.’*

No accents have been used on any Czech words above because tests indicate that letters would be replaced by extraneous symbols for many readers.

---

**2994. Class**

From page 268 of *The City of London Chess Magazine*, December 1874:

‘The spirited rivalry now going on between the Metropolitan chess clubs is a most encouraging proof of a remarkable development and unexampled progress now being made in the practice and cultivation of the game in London. We feel called upon to say that what is now being done in the cause of chess, often under unfavourable circumstances, and with small means, brings into glaring contrast the apathy and brain-corroding sloth which is now the prevailing characteristic of wealthy and influential circles. Therefore chess has deserted those mansions where once it wore plush, has shaken the dust off its shoes, and the powder off its head, at the doors of those whose condescending patronage it formerly submitted to; has come as a welcome guest, not only to the middle, but to the lower classes, and can produce from the latter many a champion who can

squeeze between his fingers like so much pulp the inert brains of the wealthy *flâneurs* who, pushing wooden dolls about on a wooden board, think they can play at chess. The ancient pastime is not intended as a means whereby persons whose misfortune it is that they are able to be indolent may waste time that is useless to themselves or to anyone else. They do nothing for chess, and chess will have nothing to do with them. Its mission henceforth is to solace and cheer the worker and the thinker.’

The writer (W.N. Potter) gave some further thoughts on class in chess on page 289 of the January 1875 issue.

---

### 2995. Full score known? (C.N. 2989)

From Christian Sánchez (Rosario, Argentina):

*‘The position (before ...Bh3-g2) from the game Bondarevsky v Ufimtsev is given on pages 169-170 of the book The Soviet School of Chess by A. Kotov and M. Yudovich (New York, 1961), next to a position from a Kotov v Bondarevsky game. Page 170 states that the two games are from the same tournament. This second position also appears on page 65 of Schachkunst in der UdSSR by S. Sprecher (Vienna, 1947), being described as “gespielt im Unionsturnier der ersten Kategorie in Leningrad 1936”. It can therefore be concluded that the Bondarevsky v Ufimtsev game was played in the first-category Trade Union tournament, Leningrad, 1936.’*

---

### 2996. Scrapbook

Dale Brandreth (whose e-mail address was given in C.N. 2634) has published a scrapbook entitled *Chess Columns 1924 & 1925*. Most of the items come from the *Washington Post* (column conducted by W.H. Mutchler) and the *Brooklyn Daily Eagle* (H. Helms). Not all of the reportage is of choice quality, and one of Mutchler’s columns (on page 6 of the scrapbook) even records:

‘When Philidor conducted three games *sans voir*, the populace of the fifteenth century entered it in the encyclopedias as miraculous.’

A number of unknown Torre scores are given, but we have picked, from the *Brooklyn Daily Eagle* of 25 December 1924 (page 63 of the scrapbook), two games from a thematic tournament in New York won by Marshall. (The outcome of the event was reported on page 52 of the March 1925 *American Chess Bulletin*.) Although by no means masterpieces, the games deserve a better fate than oblivion.

***G. Gustafson – Frank James Marshall***  
**New York, December 1924**  
**Vienna Gambit**

(Notes - unabridged... - by Marshall.)

1 e4 e5 2 Nc3 Nf6 3 f4 d5 4 fxe5 Nxe4 5 Nf3 Bc5 ('Old, I believe, but apparently good.') 6 d4 Bb4 7 Bd2 Bg4 8 Qe2 ('Not good. Probably 8 Be2 was better.') 8...Bxf3 9 gxf3 ('Also, 8 Qxf3 Qh4+ 10 g3 Nxd2, with advantage.') 9...Qh4+ 10 Kd1 Nf2+ 11 Kc1 Bxc3 12 bxc3 Nxe1 13 Qb5+ Nd7 14 Qxd5 Nb6 15 Bb5+ c6 16 Bxc6+ bxc6 17 Qxc6+ Kf8 18 c4 Qxd4 19 Bb4+ Kg8 20 Qd6 Qxa1+ 21 Kd2 Nxc4+ 22 White resigns.

**C.E. Norwood – Erling Tholfsen**

**New York, December 1924**

**Vienna Gambit**

1 e4 e5 2 Nc3 Nf6 3 f4 d5 4 fxe5 Nxe4 5 Nf3 Bg4 6 Be2 Be7 7 O-O O-O 8 Qe1 Nc6 9 Bd1 f5 10 Ne2 Nc5 11 d4 Ne6 12 Be3 f4 13 Bf2 Bf5 14 Kh1 Kh8 15 Qd2 g5 16 h3 Be4 17 c3 Qe8 18 Nh2 Qg6 19 Ng1 Rf7 20 Bf3 h5 21 Rfe1



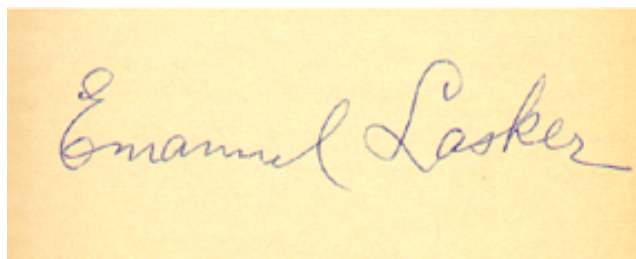
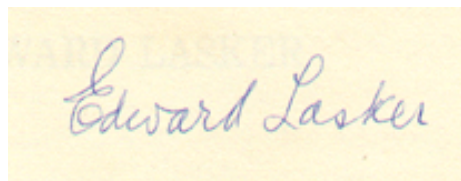
21...g4 22 hxg4 hxg4 23 Bxg4 Rh7 24 Qd1 Rg8 25 Rxe4 dxe4 26 Nh3 Bh4 27 Qe2 Bxf2 28 Qxf2 Ne7 29 Bxe6 Qxe6 30 Nxf4 Qh6 31 Nh3 Rf8 32 Qe1 Qg6 33 Qd2 Rg7 34 Rf1 Nf5 35 Kg1 Qg3 36 Kh1 Qg6 (Here and at move 38 Black had an immediate win with ...Qxh3.) 37 Kg1 Qg3 38 Kh1 Qg6 39 Kg1 Rfg8 40 g4 Qh7 41 Rxf5 Qxf5 42 Qh6+ Rh7 43 Qf4 Qxf4 44 Nxf4 e3 45 Nd5 Rxh2 46 Nxe3 Re2 47 Nd5 Rxb2 48 Nf6 Rg6 49 d5 Rxf6 50 exf6 Rxa2 51 g5 Ra4 52 White resigns.



*Erling Tholfsen*

## 2997. Signatures

Last year we were struck by the similarity between the signatures of Emanuel and Edward Lasker in our inscribed copies of *The Community of the Future* (1940) and *The Game of Chess* (1972):

Now we see that Edward Lasker made the same point on page 131 of *Chess Life*, May 1961:

‘Looking at the signatures of the players with whom I was honored to compete in 1924 [i.e. in the New York tournament] I was astonished to note for the first time the extraordinary similarity between Emanuel Lasker’s signature and my own, and – also for the first time – the perhaps not altogether silly question occurred to me whether, lacking other evidence, this might have served as an acceptable argument for his often expressed opinion that our families were probably related, although we never could find out how. It was not until a few weeks before his death that he told me he had seen a definite proof. A young man from Australia had visited him and shown him a Lasker “family tree”, and there I was, dangling from one of the branches.’

As recorded in C.N. 2106 (see pages 232-233 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves*), Edward Lasker used the same arboreal metaphor on page 184 of *Chess Life & Review*, March 1974.

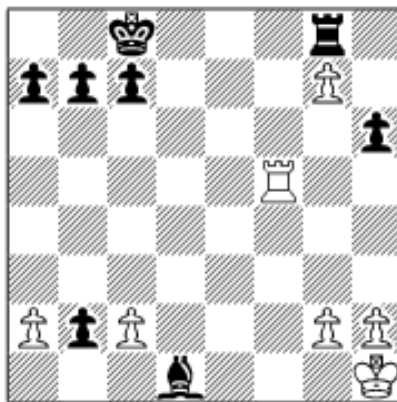
---

### 2998. More games from the Netherlands

Below are three further games from *Schaakkalender van het Noordelijk Schaakbond 1883*:

**M. – Joseph Henry Blackburne**  
**Rotterdam, 30 June 1880**  
**Ruy López**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 Bc5 4 O-O Qe7 5 Nc3 Nf6 6 d3 h6 7 Bxc6 dxc6 8 d4  
 exd4 9 Nxd4 Bg4 10 f3 O-O-O 11 Be3 Bh5 12 Kh1 Qe5 13 f4 Qe8 14 Qd3 Bxd4  
 15 Bxd4 c5 16 e5 cxd4 17 Qf5+ Qe6 18 Qxe6+ fxe6 19 exf6 dxc3 20 fxg7 Rhg8  
 21 f5 cxb2 22 Rab1 exf5 23 Rxf5 Rd1+ 24 Rxd1 Bxd1



25 Rf8+ Kd7 26 Rxc8 b1(Q) 27 Rd8+ Kc6 28 h3 Bh5+ 29 Kh2 Bf7 30 Rf8 Qxa2 31 White resigns.

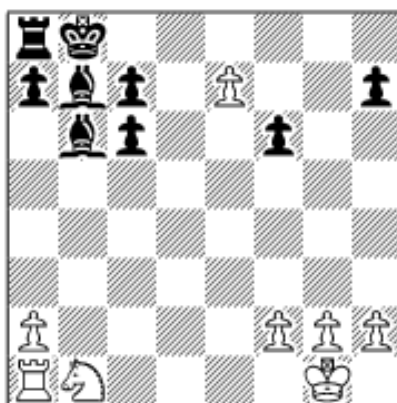
Source: *Schaakkalender*, pages 68-69.

***Hartogh Heijs – van Nouhuijs***

**Occasion?**

**Evans Gambit Accepted**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Bc5 4 b4 Bxb4 5 c3 Bc5 6 O-O d6 7 d4 exd4 8 cxd4 Bb6 9 Bb2 Nge7 10 Ng5 d5 11 exd5 Nxd5 12 Nxf7 Kxf7 13 Qf3+ Ke8 14 Bxd5 Qd7 15 Bxc6 bxc6 16 Re1+ Kd8 17 d5 Bb7 18 Bf6+ Kc8 19 Re7 Re8 20 Rxe8+ Qxe8 21 Qf5+ Kb8 22 Qe6 Qxe6 23 dxe6 gxf6 24 e7



24...a6 25 e8(Q)+ Resigns.

Source: *Ibid.*, page 83.

Finally, a miniature featuring a highly unusual gambit:

***Hartogh Heijs – Prins***

**Occasion?**

**English Opening**

1 c4 c5 2 b4 cxb4 3 d4 e6 4 Nd2 d5 5 cxd5 exd5 6 e4 dxe4 7 Nxe4 Qd5 8 Qe2 Qxd4 9 Bb2 Qb6



White announced mate in four moves.

Source: *Ibid.*, pages 87-88.

### 2999. Parliament v Congress (C.N. 2952)

It may be added here that one full game and three positions (none of them particularly colourful) from the transatlantic cable match were presented in the detailed report on pages 1-6 of the *American Chess Magazine*, June 1897.

### 3000. An interview with Capablanca

From pages 70, 109 and 110 of the scrapbook discussed in C.N. 2996 we quote the complete text of an interview with Capablanca published in *New York World*, 25 October 1925:

‘Chess is not merely a game nor a mental training, but a social attainment, in the opinion of José Raúl Capablanca of Cuba, world’s chess champion, who stopped off in New York a few hours between boats recently on his way from Havana to Moscow, where he will participate in the International Chess Masters’ Tournament, opening 5 November, under the auspices of the Soviet Government.

“Chess”, said Capablanca, “is more than a game or a mental training. It is a distinct attainment. I have always regarded the playing of chess and the accomplishment of a good game as an art, and something to be admired no less than an artist’s canvas or the product of a sculptor’s chisel. Chess is a mental diversion rather than a game. It is both artistic and scientific.”

Discussing the progress of chess in America, Capablanca said:

“Chess was greatly injured in the United States when two of its foremost players, many years ago, were credited with having been driven insane because of their absorption in the game. There was not a word of truth as to either of these men, yet the propaganda became so widespread and your newspapers made so much of it that the man or woman who took up chess came to be regarded as a little ‘strange’.

I often have had men and women of otherwise fine intelligence actually

ask me if I did not fear I would lose my reason by continuing to play the game. It seems a fixed idea among many Americans that facility or expertness in the game indicates some mental disorder.”



*J.R. Capablanca*

Winning the world’s championship in chess has its handicaps, Capablanca admitted, for often periods of two years have elapsed in which he has not moved a chessman for the simple reason there was no one within four or five thousand miles [*sic*] with whom he might play.

Climate, Capablanca said, has more to do with creating chessplayers than any other factor. He regards himself as an “accident” in the chess world, as, he asserts, tropical or semi-tropical countries seldom produce a chessplayer.

“I began playing chess when four years old”, he said. “I can’t say that I played it with any intelligence, but I played it. One has to begin very young in order to make any headway.”

The world’s chess champion is now [almost] 37. He is in appearance eight to ten years younger than that.

England, he thinks, produces excellent chessplayers because of its peculiarly raw climate, which drives men into indoor pursuits. He said that one year, when in London, playing with Members of Parliament and of the House of Lords, he noted not less than 300 members of the British Upper and Lower Houses and of the King’s Bench who played chess, and played it well. At that time, he added, he frequently played with Andrew Bonar Law, British Prime Minister in 1922-23.

Capablanca was asked if there were not limits to the number of plays possible in chess.

“Such a thing as a limit is so remote”, he replied, “that to my mind it would require at least 50 years for two or three extremely gifted players to

be able to master the intricacies of the game to such an extent as to make it practically impossible for one of these two or three men to beat the other. I should say that it is next to impossible, if not actually so, for one single individual to master the game so as to be perfect. No one, so far, has been able to avoid mistakes in chess.”

One of the interesting revelations made by the champion is that he does not make a habit of polishing up on the game or studying moves in advance of a game. He does not, he said, intend to play any game on his way to Russia. He plays only when he sits down to a board against an adversary, he added, and obtains his chief pleasure from playing in seeing if he cannot, at the right moment, make the right play to win.

“Just as an artist would make the right stroke of his brush at the right moment and in the proper manner to complete his canvas”, is the way Capablanca describes this.

Russia and the Teutonic countries, Capablanca asserted, produce excellent chessplayers, by reason of their colder climate, while France has never yielded to the game to any great extent.

Informed that since the Soviets have come into power in Russia the character of the chessmen has been made proletarian, and that anvils have taken the place of pawns, while blacksmiths and gleaners have replaced the knights and bishops, Capablanca said:

“That might be for exhibition purposes, but I am confident that in Moscow we shall use the regular chessmen that are used throughout the world wherever chess is played.”

Capablanca, besides being world’s chess champion, is a real estate man of considerable note in Cuba, having large holdings in Havana, where he resides.’

---

### **3001. Olga Capablanca’s reminiscences**

We take from our archives a further (unpublished) vignette written in the 1980s by the late Olga Capablanca Clark. It is presented here in slightly edited form and illustrated with photographs which she also sent us.

‘This was our last long trip, to the Torneo de las Naciones in Buenos Aires. We left Paris at the end of summer, 1939, and our first stop on the way to South America was Italy.

Italy charmed both of us. Rome was awesome, as I had imagined it. Even more than that. A certain *déjà vu* impression seemed to float about the old streets, the fountains, the palaces and churches, imparting to them some familiar aspect. Strangely enough, I felt more at home there than in Paris, which by then I knew quite well. As usual, we stopped in one of the finest



hotels. Some officials came to see us. The next day was dedicated to seeing the Vatican. Our Embassy invited for us a charming guide, an Italian Count who knew all about Rome and especially the Vatican, where he took us first.



*J.R. Capablanca with his wife, Olga*

To describe my personal feelings would perhaps be too complicated a task. I would, however, mention an incident that so intrigued Capa that he spoke of it on different occasions. About the time we were in the midst of our excursion, dazzled by the surrounding magnificence, our guide suddenly remarked, “Madame Capablanca seems to know the Vatican as well as I do”. Capa looked at me with large eyes. Slightly embarrassed, I tried to explain: “I’ve read so much about these wonders, these paintings – and history – some of it remains...”

The charming guide shook his head. “I had an impression of a more intimate knowledge.”

“She is here for the first time in her life”, Capablanca said, a little sharply.

The Italian Count bowed to him. “I must admit this place incites one’s imagination.”

The incident was dealt with, but Capa still looked at me questioningly. He knew that I was inclined to believe in reincarnation – some of it related to the Vatican. So I laughed, and we talked of other things.

We remained in the Eternal City just a few more days, absorbing its many attractions, including the historic squares, the opera in the open air and moonlight rides in a horse-driven carriage.

Then our ship came, and off we were on our way across the blue waters of the ocean. Many lovely days followed. As we crossed the Equator I was impressed by Pernambuco, with its tropical atmosphere of dejection. After a few more spring-like days a gala dinner on the ship signified the end of our journey. We arrived in Buenos Aires. A crowd of friends awaited us at the pier. A delightful surprise was to see among them Carmencita, the wife of our Ambassador to Argentina, Ramiro Hernández Portela, one of Capa's closest friends and the Dean of the diplomatic corps in that part of the world.

Capa and I had rented an exquisitely furnished apartment in the Plaza San Martín, as modern as one in New York but equipped with a few servants, including a car with a driver. Flowers were constantly sent to me in such profusion that, as a friend joked, my place looked like a funeral parlor.

Sometimes, when Capa was free of chess, our driver took us to horse races. I remember that once a magnificent horse named Capablanca was running. By a peculiar quirk of caprice, Capa didn't bet on him. Then he smiled a bit embarrassedly when everyone rushed to congratulate him – the great horse just waltzed in.

“No, I did not”, he answered curtly. “But perhaps she did.” Well, I had very little money to bet, but I won enough to order a new hat.

This charming existence was, of course, darkened by an overhanging bleak shadow, ever since that September night when in the depth of it a cannon boomed. Both of us were awakened. Capa simply said, “The war is declared. The war with Germany.”

The idea was frightening but, to tell the truth, the beginning of war had little impact on Buenos Aires' busy goings on. It was noticeable, however, in the tournament activities for the simple fact that the representatives of different nations stopped greeting each other, according to their political positions. That notwithstanding, the games continued as scheduled. At one time, Capa, the head of the Cuban team, was due to play against Alekhine. And Capa won. [In fact, Capablanca did not play in the Cuba v France match.]

That day an amusing episode occurred. One of Capa's most ebullient friends, Dr Querencio, challenged Alekhine to a duel if he continued to refuse Capablanca a *revanche* match. Harsh words followed. Alekhine cut them short by running out to the men's room and locking himself in. Undaunted, Querencio waited for him at the door. I was told that Alekhine had stayed in that bathroom for nearly an hour, until friends of Dr Querencio convinced him to leave his post. Only then had Alekhine carefully emerged and run away. This episode created quite a few laughs in Buenos Aires. But Capa merely shrugged his shoulders.



*Olga Capablanca*

Then came the end of the Great Tournament of Nations, celebrated in the Teatro Colón, the largest in Buenos Aires, completely overcrowded this time. The prizes, the big silver trophies, were delivered one after another to each of the winning nations. There was only one single individual prize, for the highest score of all. The counting was still going on, practically to the end of the ceremony, when to great acclaim it was announced from the stage: "First prize, the one and only individual prize, is won by Maestro José Raúl Capablanca." Thunderous applause lasted quite a while. [There were other individual prizes, but they may not have been distributed at the closing ceremony.]

Capa, elegant and smiling, went up on the stage to receive his prize, while I sat in our Embassy box with the Cuban Ambassador and his wife, Carmencita. Capa returned to us while the enormous crowd watched. Like a happy little boy he put the velvet box with the medal right before me. Applause followed. Everyone stood up as I pressed to my chest this glorious present.

Next day the Chess Federation called me up. The name was not yet engraved. "Which name would you like to have on the medal? The whole world saw that Capablanca gave it to you."

"He is the one who won it, so it should have his name."

This medal is still my cherished possession.

Soon afterwards we were scheduled to return to Cuba, where Capablanca was invited to play in a local tournament.

The last evening in Buenos Aires was divided between different appearances. I had joined Capa to bid farewell to all the chess participants in the tournament. As he and I were separated for a while by the crowd, a few chessplayers came around me. They begged me to ask Capa why he didn't pay more attention to chess. I promised to do my best.

That evening Capa and I had dinner alone in our lovely dining room. He was in one of his best moods and even drank a little champagne with me. Only then did I venture the question. "The players would like to know why you don't pay more attention to chess."

Instead of cutting me short, as I half expected, Capa smiled. "You, too, would like to know?"

As I nodded, he said slowly and clearly: "Because if I did, there would be nothing left for the others."

---

### 3002. Garry Kasparov and Olga Capablanca

Future *C.N.* items will present additional Olga Capablanca material from our archives. In the meantime, here is a photograph which she sent us on 11 April 1988, taken earlier that year 'at the small reception I gave in my apartment':



---

### 3003. Yanofsky's prize

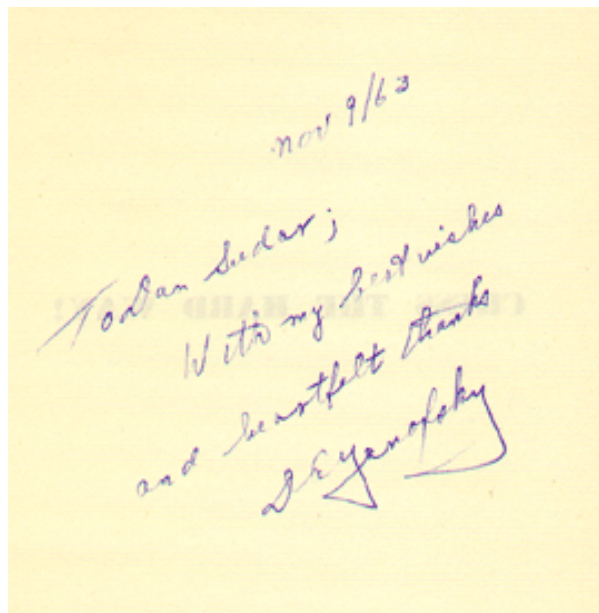
From page 39 of *Chess the Hard Way!* by D.A. Yanofsky (London, 1953) comes this passage regarding the 1939 Olympiad in Buenos Aires:

'By winning the next two games I scored 9½ points out of a possible 10

and was awarded a silver cigarette holder inscribed: “Mejor Jugador del Torneo” [best player of the tournament].’

Times have certainly changed, as it is hard to imagine that organizers today would offer a 14-year-old boy anything smacking of smoking.

Below is Yanofsky’s inscription in our copy of *Chess the Hard Way!*:




---

### 3004. Nimzowitsch v Olson

In the games section at the end of *My System* Nimzowitsch annotated a victory, ‘played in 1924’, over Anton Olson. It is the final game (headed Copenhagen, 1924) in *Chess Strategy in Action* by John Watson (Gambit Publications, 2003), and we quote from pages 281-282:

‘It seems unlikely that the game was played in a tournament setting: we have record of Nimzowitsch’s participation in only one tournament in 1924, a Copenhagen international event in which Olson didn’t play (Nimzowitsch won with 9½ points out of 10!).’

Olson did participate in that event (the Nordic tournament, Copenhagen, 11-23 August 1924), as is shown by the crosstable on, for instance, page 262 of the September 1924 *Wiener Schachzeitung*. Indeed, on pages 264-265 the magazine’s coverage of the tournament included the Nimzowitsch v Olson game, with annotations by Nimzowitsch himself. Different sets of notes by him subsequently appeared on pages 10-12 of *Kagans Neueste Schachnachrichten*, 1 January 1925 and pages 93-94 of volume II of *Schachjahrbuch 1924* by L. Bachmann. In all three cases the game was specified as having been played in the Copenhagen Nordic tournament.

---

### 3005. Alekhine and alcohol

On pages 410-413 of the August 1978 *Chess Life & Review* Max Euwe was interviewed by Pal Benko. Here is one exchange, regarding the 1935 world championship match:



*Alexander Alekhine*

*Benko:* I have heard many rumors that Alekhine was drinking heavily during the match and was behaving strangely sometimes. Can you comment?

*Euwe:* I don't think he was drinking more than he usually did. Of course he could drink as much as he wanted: at his hotel it was all free. The owner of the Carlton Hotel, where he stayed, was a member of the Euwe Committee, but it was a natural courtesy to the illustrious guest that he should not be asked to pay for his drinks. I think it helps to drink a little, but not in the long run. I regretted not having drunk at all during the second match with Alekhine. Actually, Alekhine's walk was not steady because he did not see well but did not like to wear glasses. So many people thought he was drunk because of the way he walked.'

---

### 3006. Interregnum (I)

In a series of items we shall be examining a period often skated over by historians, i.e. the re-emergence of organized chess after the Second World War and up to the 1948 world championship match-tournament.



*Elbert A. Wagner, Jr.*

In early 1946 the President of the United States Chess Federation, Elbert A. Wagner, Jr., announced the imminent re-organization of FIDE and a resumption of activities broken off in Buenos Aires in 1939. Various magazines carried reports to that effect, examples being the January-February 1946 *American Chess Bulletin* (page 4) and the March 1946 *BCM* (page 85). A driving-force in disseminating the news was Hermann Helms, who was then the USCF's Publicity Director.

Alexander Rueb, who had been the President of FIDE since its foundation in 1924, announced that a general meeting of the Federation's delegates would be held during the summer of 1946. The above-mentioned *BCM* item (a statement by Helms) said that this meeting would be held...

'...in Zurich, to which city the FIDE headquarters were transferred from The Hague before the German occupation of The Netherlands. The Swiss Chess Federation will be the host. In the meantime officials of 44 national organizations affiliated with the FIDE will have an opportunity of studying the plan of procedure mapped out by President Rueb.

Of prime importance will be the resumption of the biennial team matches for the trophy donated by the late Hon. F.G. Hamilton-Russell, of England [who had died in 1941]. This trophy, it is understood, is still in Buenos Aires, where, with the United States (four times winner of it) unrepresented, it was won by the German team.

It is proposed to divide the national units of FIDE into five areas or zones... Referring to the Soviet Union, the prospectus sent to all the units says:

"Europe is awaiting and expecting the affiliation of USSR chessplayers. By the collaboration of this great area, where chess is developing as perhaps nowhere else, the consolidation of European chess would be accomplished. The Government and chess authorities of the USSR are urgently requested to take once more into consideration the eventuality of joining the new FIDE."

Switzerland is proposed as the seat of the International Federation. D. Hajek, of Zurich, a member of the Permanent Fund Commission, has been in charge of that fund since 1940. A Central Committee, consisting of three officers and five executive members from various units, will be in active control, and a divisional committee will have directive authority. The laws of the game and regulations for tournament and match play, including matches for the world championship, will come up for consideration at the Congress this summer.'

At that time the most commonly evoked solution concerning the world title was an Alekhine-Botvinnik match, but Alekhine died in late March 1946.

The FIDE Congress took place not in Zurich but in Winterthur, on 25-27 July, and we follow here the detailed report by the Swiss delegate, Erwin Voellmy, on pages 169-171 of the November 1946 *Schweizerische Schachzeitung*.

Voellmy related that since its 1938 Congress in Paris FIDE had shown no sign of life. The President, located in occupied Holland, had been unable to administer anything and the member federations (with the exception of Denmark) had no longer been paying their annual subscriptions. FIDE had practically ceased to exist.

Difficulties regarding travel and finance made it impossible for many countries to

be present at the Winterthur Congress, the full list of participants being:

- A. Rueb (President), who was immediately re-elected
- M. Euwe (the Netherlands and Luxembourg)
- M. Berman (France)
- J. Louma (Czechoslovakia), assisted by K. Opocensky and C. Kottnauer
- B.H. Wood (Great Britain and the International Correspondence Chess Association)
- F. Peeters (Belgium)
- Count G. dal Verme (Italy)
- E. Voellmy (Switzerland), assisted by H. Meyer
- The Spanish Consul in Zurich (Spain)



*FIDE Congress, Winterthur, 1946. From left to right: K. Opocensky, H. Meyer, J. Louma, G. dal Verme, B.H. Wood, A. Rueb, M. Berman, E. Voellmy, M. Euwe, F. Peeters*

Three working sessions took place (in addition to various sub-Committee meetings), and in view of the limited level of participation the decisions would be valid only until the 1947 Congress. A telegram was received from Moscow apologizing for the absence of Soviet representatives and requesting that the USSR be represented in future FIDE Committees. This was regarded by the Congress as a positive sign that the Soviet Union intended to join the Federation. Also on the membership front, Czechoslovakia, the Netherlands and France had ordered their delegates to oppose the admission of Spain, and a decision to that effect was taken. Countries such as Germany, Austria and Poland were not on the membership list in view of the absence of a recognized national federation.

As regards the world championship, it was decided in Winterthur to fill the vacancy by organizing, exceptionally, a tournament among the top candidates, i.e. Euwe, Botvinnik, Keres, Smyslov, Fine, Reshevsky and one of the winners of the upcoming Groningen and Prague tournaments. To settle the qualification issue regarding the future candidates a commission was appointed, comprising Rueb (Chairman), Louma (Vice-Chairman), Sir George Thomas, O. Bernstein and E. Voellmy.

An inconclusive discussion was held on a rehabilitation request by Bogoljubow, which even introduced the name of Hans Frank (who, three months later, was hanged at Nuremberg). To quote from Voellmy's account:



*'La demande du maître Bogoljubow, membre actif du parti nazi pendant une période de la guerre, de se faire réhabiliter par une cour d'honneur, maladroitement documentée entre autres par une lettre du Gouverneur Frank (alors à Nuremberg), fut renvoyée, faute de témoins, à un autre comité, dont M. M. Berman et Prof. Hugo Meyer font partie. On constata du reste que si le maître Bogoljubow n'est pas nommé parmi les candidats éventuels au Championnat du monde, c'est uniquement par son manque de succès (1er prix) dans les tournois depuis longtemps.'*

And so the first steps had been taken to bring FIDE back to life and create some semblance of administrative order. However, our next instalment will relate how the Federation's world championship plans suffered a crisis well before 1946 was over.

---

### **3007. Irving Chernev**

Jeremy Gaige's *Chess Personalia* states that Irving Chernev was born on 29 January 1900 in Priluki (Ukraine), but we note that at

[http://www.familysearch.org/Eng/Search/frameset\\_search.asp](http://www.familysearch.org/Eng/Search/frameset_search.asp)

the birthdate date 17 June 1899 is indicated.

'January 1900' was given on page 7 of Chernev's last (posthumous) book, *200 Brilliant Endgames* (New York, 1989), i.e. in an affectionate introduction by the book's editor Adam Hart-Davis, who met Chernev a number of times. Mr Hart-Davis has now informed us:

*'I do recall Irving saying that he could always remember how old he was because he was born in January 1900, and therefore was as old as the current year.'*

---

### **3008. Anticipating Nimzowitsch?**

In two letters to us dated 21 August 1974 and 13 October 1975 Irving Chernev discussed a 1915 Capablanca loss in a simultaneous exhibition...

*'...in which a high-school boy (whom I knew) won by some Nimzowitsch ideas which were new then to the world – and possibly even to Nimzowitsch.*

*...Look at it carefully, and you'll see why I was startled.'*

The game was played in a simultaneous exhibition (+48 –5 =12) in the Auditorium of the *Brooklyn Daily Eagle* and was published on page 46 of the March 1915 *American Chess Bulletin*:

**José Raúl Capablanca – Max Wolfson**

**Brooklyn, 12 February 1915**

**Queen’s Fianchetto Defence**

1 d4 e6 2 c4 b6 3 e4 Bb7 4 Nc3 Nf6 5 Bd3 Bb4 6 Qe2 d6 7 f4 Qe7 8 Nf3 c5 9 d5 Bxc3+ 10 bxc3 Na6 11 e5 Nd7 12 dxe6 Qxe6 13 f5 Qe7



14 e6 fxe6 15 fxe6 Nf6 16 Ng5 O-O-O 17 Nf7 Bxg2 18 Rg1 Bf3 19 Qxf3 Qxe6+ 20 Kd1 Qxf7 21 Qa8+ Nb8 22 Bf5+ Nd7 23 Be4 Ne5 24 Bd5 Qd7 25 a4 Nc6 26 a5 Nxa5 27 Rxa5 bxa5 28 Bf4 Rde8 29 Kc1 Re7 30 Kb2 Rhe8 31 Bg3 Re2+ 32 Ka3 R8e3 33 Rc1 Rd3 34 Be1 Rde3 35 Rb1 Ra2+ 36 Kxa2 Qa4+ 37 White resigns.



*J.R. Capablanca*

In its 13 February 1915 issue *The Brooklyn Daily Eagle* reported:

‘Max Wolfson, the bright-faced captain of the well-nigh invincible team at Boys High, must be regarded as the real hero of the occasion. Single-handed he engaged the famous master opposed to him and, after playing an irregular defense, which led to a most complicated game, succeeded in forcing the Cuban’s resignation after 36 moves. Capablanca gave in when he faced a mate in two moves, and the sensational sacrifice of a rook, which accompanied it, elicited from him the remark “Very fine”.’

### 3009. *En passant* game

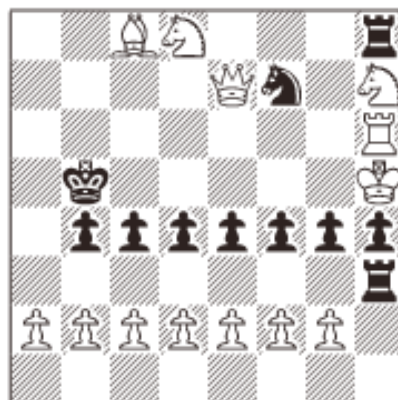
From page 270 of *The Chess Companion* by I. Chernev (New York, 1968):

‘The record holder of *en passant* captures in one game is Paulsen, who had four such captures out of six [sic] possible in his game against Anderssen at Baden-Baden in 1870.’

This comes from an ‘Interlude’ feature (mixing spoof statistics with genuine ones) which had originally been published on the inside front cover of the July 1952 *Chess Review*. To all appearances, the *en passant* item was one of those intended to be taken seriously, but we have been unable to locate any such game.

### 3010. *En passant* composition

An *en passant* composition wrapped around a short story appeared, courtesy of the *Australasian*, on pages 282-283 of the July 1911 *BCM*. The fact that White could win at once is not the point of the narrative.



1 a4+ bxa3 2 Qb7+ Kc5 3 b4+ cxb3 4 Rc6+ Kd5 5 Qxf7+ Ke5 6 Qc7+ Kd5 7 c4+ dxc3 8 Rd6+ Ke5 9 d4+ exd3 10 Rxd3+ Ke4 11 Bb7+ Kf5 12 e4+ fxe3 13 Qf7+ Ke5 14 f4+ gxf3 15 Qc7+ Kf5 16 g4+ hxg3 mate.

A detailed article by P.J. Montè on the ‘Origin and history of the *en passant* rule’ may be found (in Italian and English versions) on pages 270-277 of *L’Italia Scacchistica*, August 1994.

### 3011. Blindfold games sought

Eliot Hearst (Tucson, AZ, USA), who is co-authoring with John Knott a comprehensive book on blindfold chess, informs us:

‘We still lack many games from Réti’s two record-setting exhibitions (1919 and 1925) and from Alekhine’s New York (1924) and Chicago (1933) displays. This is particularly disappointing because Réti and

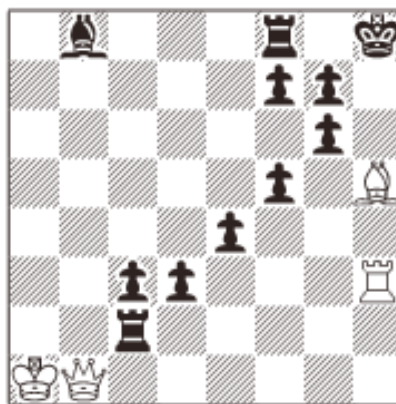
*Alekhine were two of the best blindfold players in history and there are so many exhibitions in which we have every game. We are especially anxious to find more game-scores from Réti's 1919 world-record display in Haarlem, Holland (24 boards; we have scores of only three games, i.e. against Kortman, N.N. and Muurlink, despite having the names of all Réti's opponents and the individual results) and his display in São Paulo in 1925, for which we have only two of the 29 games (against Ferreira and Godoy; again we know the names of all the opponents and their results). For Alekhine's 1924 exhibition in New York we have only five of the 26 games (against M. Pinkus, Monsky, Berman, Frieman and Steiner, plus all the opponents' names and results); for his 32-game display in Chicago in 1933 only nine games have been found (against Moore, Sheffield, Anderson, Kohler, Wagner, Hawley, Bisno, Mesirov and Engholm); it is known that he lost to Schwartz, Zalucha, Dahlstrom and Elison, but we do not have the names and results for the rest of the players.'*

Readers able to offer assistance are asked to contact us, and we shall forward the information to Professor Hearst.

---

### 3012. Mate in 12

Anybody who has never solved a mate in 12 may have a pleasant surprise when examining the position below:



The composition, by O. Dehler, was published on page 452 of *Deutsches Wochensach*, 15 December 1912. It is so straightforward that we hardly feel it necessary to publish the solution.

---

### 3013. The Capablanca-Alekhine 5-5 affair

Several times in *Garry Kasparov on My Great Predecessors Part I* it is stated that if a 5-5 score had been reached in the 1927 world championship match between Capablanca and Alekhine the contest would have been drawn. Scepticism about this has been expressed, and Kasparov has acknowledged (in

his interview with Hanon Russell) that the claim may be unfounded. Here we provide an overview of the issue.

The Buenos Aires match was the only one played under the London Rules, which had been agreed upon on 9 August 1922 by Capablanca, Alekhine, Bogoljubow, Maróczy, Réti, Rubinstein, Tartakower and Vidmar. They were published on pages 133-134 of the November 1926 *American Chess Bulletin* and pages 125-126 of the January 1927 *Chess Amateur*. We believe that the first book to reproduce the full text was our 1989 volume on Capablanca.

Clause one of the London Rules stated:

‘The match to be one of six games up, drawn games not to count.’

That plain wording, coupled with the absence of any reference to a 5-5 condition elsewhere in the Rules, might suggest a quick end to the matter, but there are complications. *C.N.* first discussed a possible 5-5 condition 18 years ago (*C.N.* 880), when the late Božidar Kaži• of Belgrade informed us that during the 1978 Karpov-Korchnoi match in Baguio Max Euwe had told him regarding the 1927 event: ‘It is not true about 5-5; it is the imagination of journalists.’

The previous year (i.e. 1984 – *C.N.* 728) we had quoted a letter written by Capablanca to Julius Finn from Buenos Aires on 15 October 1927 which concluded:

‘Should the match here end in a draw, I suggest that the next match be limited to 20 games, the winner of the majority to win the match. Please attend to this for me.’

The complete text is given on page 203 of our Capablanca book, together with an extract from a similar letter which the Cuban wrote the same day to Norbert Lederer:

‘You have no doubt kept track of the match and have seen that no matter what the final result it is evident that another match should be played. I have spoken to Alekhine, who agrees with me. ...If this match [i.e. the 1927 one] should end in a draw it might be advisable to limit the number of games to 20, the winner of the majority to win the match. If someone should win, then perhaps we might keep the same rules.’

An apparent contradiction between the two above-mentioned items (*C.N.*s 728 and 880) suddenly dawned on us in 1988, prompting us to comment in *C.N.* 1775:

‘...When the winner of an unlimited match is the first player to win six games, it is mathematically impossible for the outcome to be drawn. There would thus seem to be three possibilities:

- a) Capablanca’s remark to Finn was careless;
- b) Capablanca was thinking of possible future deadlock in which he and

Alekhine might agree to abandon the match as a draw;

c) Capablanca and Alekhine had a prior agreement that if the match reached 5-5 it would be drawn.

Possibility c) would appear unlikely owing to the lack of documentary evidence – notably in the London Rules, which made no reference to a drawn match or a 5-5 condition. However, Clause 21 reads: “Any of the foregoing rules may be modified by mutual consent between the players and the contributors to the purse, or the referee in case of inability of the contributors to be present or to be represented, but such modifications shall in no way establish a precedent in future cases.”

It will be recalled that Capablanca wrote to Finn on 15 October 1927. The score stood at 3-2 in Alekhine’s favour, the games played on 13, 14 and 15 October all being short draws. Between 13 October and 21 November the result was one win each and 17 draws. Capablanca’s victory on 15 November reduced Alekhine’s lead to 4-3, so the 5-5 question could have become significant.’

Occasional claims of a 5-5 clause continued to appear and to be challenged. For instance, on page 8 of the 4/2000 *New in Chess* a reader, Claus van de Vlierd, asked Genna Sosonko ‘on the basis of what document he assumes that a 5-5 draw would have been sufficient for Capablanca to retain “his” title’. Sosonko replied:

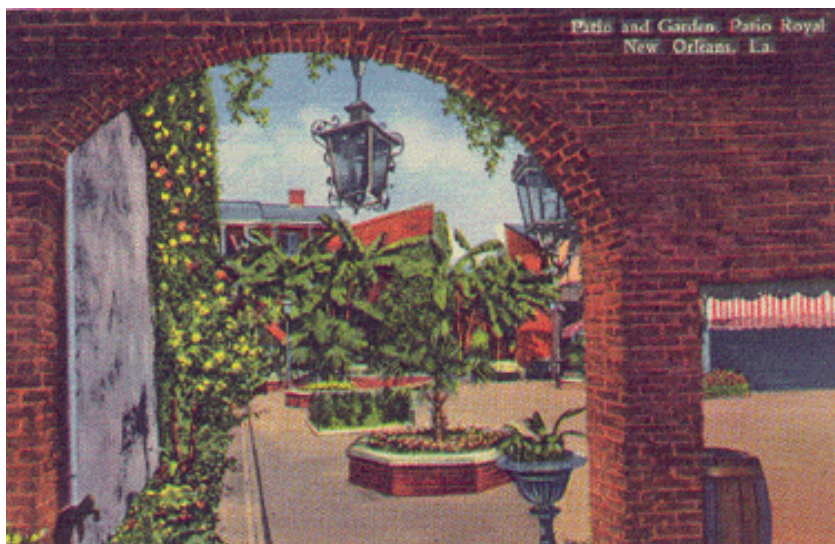
‘I have to admit that I took this erroneous information from a book by the Russian chess historian Isaac Linder. As you indicate there is no mention of this clause in the London Rules.’

The question asked by Claus van de Vlierd about documentary evidence was certainly the right one. In particular, it may be wondered when the 5-5 condition first appeared on paper. The earliest occurrence we have found so far is on pages 47-48 of *Kapablanka* by Vassily Panov (Moscow, 1959), and we shall be pleased to hear from any reader who can help us trace it back further.

---

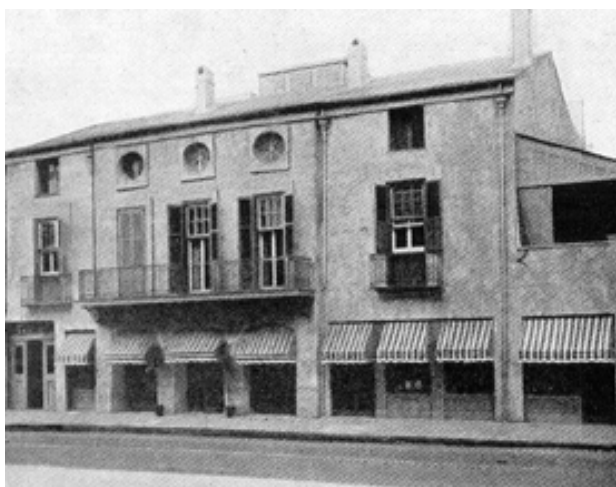
### **3014. Morphy’s home**

Below are two postcards depicting Morphy’s home at what is now 417 (and was formerly 89) Royal Street, New Orleans.



Overleaf, the cards state that the building ‘first housed the Louisiana Bank, established in 1804 through the influence of Thomas Jefferson’. Today the premises accommodate one of the city’s leading restaurants.

Below is a photograph of the house as published on page 34 of the 1926 booklet *Life of Paul Morphy in the Vieux Carré of New-Orleans and Abroad* by Regina Morphy-Voitier:





## Chess Notes 3015-3061

Readers wishing to contribute material are asked to quote exact book and magazine sources and to include their name and full postal address. The e-mail address for correspondence is [chessnotes@chesscafe.com](mailto:chessnotes@chesscafe.com), although it is unfortunately impossible for us to guarantee a personal reply in all cases. Supporting documentation (e.g. photocopies) may be sent by readers to **ChessCafe.com**, 234 Depot Road, Milford, CT 06460, USA.

### COLUMNISTS

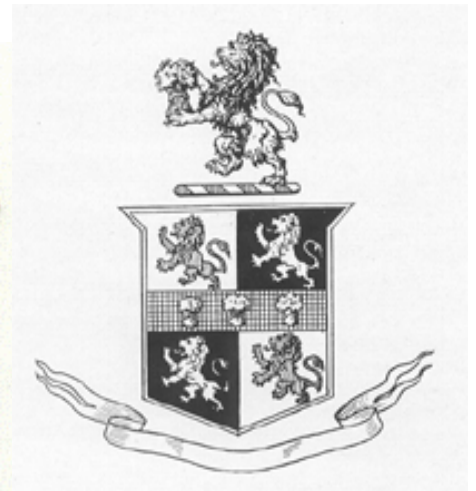
## Chess Notes

Edward Winter



### 3015. Morphy and beer

On 15 October 1994 H.R. Sadeghi of Lausanne went into a supermarket. The result was one of the most surprising items we have published from a correspondent, for the next day he sent us a beer-mat found during his shopping expedition. He pointed out that the coat-of-arms was identical to that of Morphy's family, and the details are given on pages 227-228 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves*.



The black and white illustration comes from page 2 of *Life of Paul Morphy in the Vieux Carré of New-Orleans and Abroad* by Regina Morphy-Voitier, where the coat-of-arms is described as follows:

‘Morphy, alias Murphy. Quarterly argent and gules; four lions rampant interchanged, over all on a Fesse Sable three garbs or, Crest; a lion rampant holding a garb. (No Motto.)’



**The Chess Cafe*****E-mail Newsletter***

Each week, as a service to thousands of our readers, we send out an e-mail newsletter, ***This Week at The Chess Cafe***. To receive this ***free*** weekly update, type in your email address and click Subscribe. That's all there is to it!



Can anything more be discovered about the connection between Morphy, Murphy and beer?

**3016. Forgotten Pillsbury games**

Richard Forster submits the following three consultation games from pages 98-99 of *Akademische Schachblätter*, November-December 1902:

***Blumenfeld, Lampert and Nisnijewitsch – Harry Nelson Pillsbury***  
**Berlin, 23 December 1902**  
**Petroff Defence**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nf6 3 Nxe5 d6 4 Nf3 Nxe4 5 Nc3 Nxc3 6 dxc3 Be7 7 Bd3 O-O 8 h4 Re8 9 Be3 Nd7 10 Bxh7+ Kxh7 11 Ng5+ Bxg5 12 hxg5+ Kg8 13 Qh5 Kf8 14 O-O-O Re6 15 Bd4 c5 16 Qg4 Qa5 17 Rh8+ Ke7 18 Bxg7 Qxa2 19 g6 Rxg6 20 Re1+ Ne5 21 Bf8+ Kf6 22 Qh4+ Ke6 23 Qe7+ Kd5



24 Rxe5+ Kc6 25 Re1 Bf5 26 Rh5 Bd7 27 Rxc5+ Kxc5 28 Qxd7 Kb6 29 Re4 a5 30 Bxd6 Ka6 31 b3 Qa1+ 32 Kd2 Qf1 33 Bc5 Qb5 34 Qxf7 Rd8+ 35 Bd4 Qg5+ 36 Ke2 Rc6 37 Re6 Qg4+ 38 White resigns.

***Harry Nelson Pillsbury – Feldmann, Januschpolsky and W. Siegfried***  
**Berlin, 1902**  
**Ruy López**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 O-O Be7 6 Nc3 d6 7 Bxc6+ bxc6 8 d4 Nd7 9 dxe5 dxe5 10 Qe2 Bf6 11 Qc4 Bb7 12 Rd1 Qe7 13 Be3 O-O 14 Na4 Rfe8 15 Bc5 Nxc5 16 Nxc5 Bc8 17 Rd3 Rd8 18 Rad1 Rd6 19 Qa4 Bd7 20 Qa5 Bc8 21 Qd2 Rb8 22 b4 Rxd3 23 Nxd3 Bg4 24 Nc5 a5 25 a3 axb4 26 axb4 Bxf3 27 gxf3 Bg5 28 Qd7 Rd8 29 Qxd8+ Qxd8 30 Rxd8+ Bxd8 31 Nd7 f6 32 Nb8 c5

33 Nc6 Resigns.



**Harry Nelson Pillsbury – Ossip Bernstein, Erich Cohn and Heilmann  
Berlin, 1902**

**Queen’s Gambit Declined**

1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 Nf3 Bf5 4 Nc3 e6 5 Bf4 Nf6 6 e3 Bd6 7 Ne5 Bxe5 8 Bxe5  
Nbd7 9 Bg3 O-O 10 Bd3 dxc4 11 Bxc4 Re8 12 O-O c5 13 Nb5 Ne4 14 Bc7 Qc8  
15 f3 a6



16 fxe4 axb5 17 Bd3 Bg6 18 Bd6 c4 19 Bc2  
e5 20 a4 Qc6 21 Bb4 bxa4 22 Bxa4 b5 23 d5  
Qb6 24 Bc2 Bxe4 25 Rxa8 Qxe3+ 26 Kh1  
Rxa8 27 Re1 Bxc2 28 Qxc2 Qd3 29 Qxd3  
cxd3 30 Kg1 f5 31 Rc1 e4 32 Bd2 Nb6 33 d6  
Rd8 34 Rc6 Nc4 35 Bg5 d2 36 White resigns.

**3017. Pawns on the seventh rank**

The following game, from pages 68-69 of *Akademische Schachblätter*, July 1903  
has also been supplied by Richard Forster:

**H. Kuhn (Lübben) – E. Post (Cottbus)**

**Sagan, 20 April 1903**

**Evans Gambit Accepted**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Bc5 4 b4 Bxb4 5 c3 Bc5 6 O-O d6 7 d4 exd4 8 cxd4  
Bb6 9 Bb2 Nge7 10 Ng5 d5 11 exd5 Na5 12 d6 Nxc4 13 Qa4+ Nc6 14 Re1+ Kf8  
15 Qxc4 Qxg5 16 Ba3 Be6 17 d5 Ne5 18 Qc3 Bd4 19 d7+ Kg8 20 dxe6 Bxc3 21  
e7



21...Qxe7 22 Bxe7 Bxe1 23 d8Q+ Rxd8 24  
 Bxd8 Ba5 25 Na3 Bb6 26 Nb5 c6 27 Rd1  
 Bxf2+ 28 Kxf2 cxb5 29 Bb6 Nc6 30 Bxa7 g6  
 31 Bc5 Kg7 32 Rd7 Rb8 33 Ba3 Ra8 34 Bb2+  
 Kf8 35 Rxb7 b4 36 Bf6 Rxa2+ 37 Kf1 Ke8 38  
 h3 Ra8 39 Rc7 Ra6 40 Rb7 Na5 41 Rb8+ Kd7  
 42 Bb2 b3 43 Bc3 Kc7 44 Rf8 f5 45 Rf7+  
 Kc6 46 Rxh7 Nc4 47 Rg7 Kd5 48 h4 b2 49  
 Bxb2 Nxb2 50 h5 gxh5 51 Rg5 Ke4 52 Rxh5  
 Nd3 53 Rh4+ f4 54 Rh3 Rg6 55 Rh8 Rg3 56  
 Re8+ Kd4 57 Rf8 Re3 58 Kg1 Re1+ 59 Kh2  
 Ke3 60 Rh8 Kf2 61 Rh3 Re3 62 Rh4 Rg3 63

Kh1 Kf1 'and mate in five moves'.

### 3018. Interregnum (II) (C.N. 3006)

The FIDE Secretariat in Lausanne has sent us the minutes (French version) of the Congress in Winterthur in July 1946, and the document provides a number of details which complement the Voellmy report discussed in C.N. 3006. For example, it was decided that the world championship tournament (four rounds) would take place in the Netherlands in June 1947, offers having also been received from the United States and Argentina. As previously noted, Euwe was chosen as a participant (by dint of having held the world title), and the federations of the United States and the USSR were given until 1 September 1946 to nominate other masters from their respective countries if they were not satisfied with FIDE's selection of Reshevsky, Fine, Botvinnik, Keres and Smyslov. The minutes also stated:



*Max Euwe*

'If the winners of the tournaments in Groningen and Prague are not among the six above-mentioned masters, they shall play a match in Prague organized by the Czechoslovak Federation under the auspices of FIDE. The winner of that match shall be added to the list of participants. If one of the winners of those two tournaments is already on the list of participants, the other shall automatically qualify. Should the envisaged match end in a draw, the Qualification Committee shall decide upon the procedure.'

The minutes then set out FIDE's seven-year plan for the future of the world championship. It is summarized below:

- 1947: World championship tournament, the Netherlands.
- 1946/47: Zonal championships (to be completed by 1 January 1948), open to the countries' national champions.
- 1948: Interzonal tournament, with 20 participants. The players would be the qualifiers from the previous phase and masters admitted by the

### Qualification Committee.

- *1949*: Candidates' tournament (two rounds), comprising ten players. The participants would be the five players who had scored best in the 1947 world championship tournament and the five players with the highest scores in the above-mentioned Interzonal tournament.
- *1950*: Match for the world championship between the winner of the title in 1947 and the winner of the Candidates' tournament.
- *1949/50*: New cycle of zonal tournaments.
- *1951*: Interzonal tournament.
- *1952*: Candidates' tournament. (This would comprise the five top players from the 1949 tournament, as well as the 1947 champion if he lost his title in 1950.)
- *1953*: Match for the world championship.

Prize money was specified only in the case of the 1950 world championship match: \$6,000 for the winner and \$4,000 for the loser.

With this complementary information on record, it is our third instalment that will relate how FIDE's plan soon began to founder. Later on, we shall be discussing the 1947 Congress, which took place in The Hague. If any reader can send us a copy of the minutes thereof (at least regarding the issues under discussion here), we shall be most grateful, as FIDE is unable to supply them.

---

### **3019. Painting**

A postcard-size copy of the painting below was sent to us on 31 October 1985 by the late Adriano Chicco, inscribed by him on the reverse:



Can readers provide information about the picture?

---

### 3020. James A. Leonard

A sketch of James A. Leonard (1841-1862) was given in *Kings, Commoners and Knaves* and is also featured in this site's Gallery. A second picture (minuscule and poorly reproduced) appeared a number of times in the *Chess Amateur* (e.g. on page 150 of the March 1914 issue):



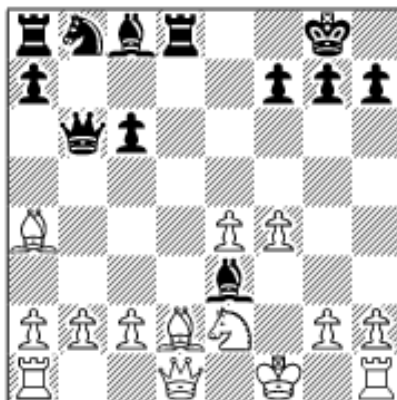
Does any reader know where a better copy can be found?

---

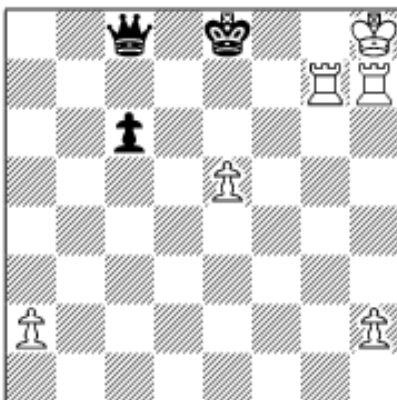
### 3021. An eventful game

**Antonín Kvířala – N.N.**  
**Sokol Café, Prague, 9 March 1869**  
**Falkbeer Counter-Gambit**

1 e4 e5 2 f4 d5 3 exd5 e4 4 Nc3 Nf6 5 Bb5+ c6 6 dxc6 bxc6 7 Ba4 Bc5 8 d3 Qb6  
9 Nge2 Bf2+ 10 Kf1 O-O 11 Nxe4 Nxe4 12 dxe4 Rd8 13 Bd2 Be3



14 Bxe3 Rxd1+ 15 Rxd1 Qc7 16 Bc5 Ba6 17 Bd6 Qb6 18 Bc5 Bxe2+ 19 Kxe2 Qa6+ 20 Kf3 Nd7 21 Rxd7 Qxa4 22 Rhd1 f5 23 exf5 Re8 24 Bd4 (This move is given an exclamation mark, but White missed an attractive win with 24 Re1.) 24...Qxc2 25 Be5 Qxf5 26 g4 Qc2 27 Rxc7+ Kf8 28 Rdd7 Rxe5 29 fxe5 Qxb2 30 Rxc7 Qc3+ 31 Kf4 Kg8 32 Rdc7+ Kf8 33 Rf7+ Ke8 34 Rxa7 Qd4+ 35 Kf5 Qd3+ 36 Kf6 Qf3+ 37 Kg7 Qxc7+ 38 Kh8 Qc8 39 Rag7 Resigns.



Source: *P•íru•ní kniha šachovní* by K.B. Kober (Prague, 1875), pages 129-130.

### 3022. Golombek on Fischer

From time to time we shall quote passages illustrating the prose style of various writers, and the series begins with a news report from page 292 of the October 1960 *BCM* in which Harry Golombek's waspishness and sniffy irony were in full flow:

'The US is experiencing difficulty in raising the sum necessary to send a team to Leipzig. A chess committee has addressed an open letter to President Eisenhower stating that 6,000 dollars were required for this purpose and that "this year with such top players as Bobby Fischer, Samuel Reshevsky, Larry Evans, Robert Byrne, Arthur Bisguier, Pal Benko, Nicholas Rossolimo, James Sherwin and others to select a team from, our chances of winning are excellent." The letter finishes with "We need an immediate O.K. from you." One hopes that there will be a good response to this request and that we will see a US team at Leipzig. Unfortunately, the game of chess being what it is, we doubt whether even an immediate O.K. from a US President will suffice to lever the team into first place.

This optimism about USA's chances seems to flow in some measure from the considered opinion of the US Champion, 17-year-old Bobby Fischer. In the *Saturday Review* for 10 September we read that "the big news in American chess these days is that the United States, for the first time, has at least half-a-dozen players who, as a group, have a better than fair chance of winning the world's championship at the Chess Olympics.

According to young Mr Fischer, who visited S.R.'s offices recently, a team made up of himself, Samuel Reshevsky, Larry Evans, Nicolas Rossolimo, Arthur Bisguier and Robert Byrne would be in genuine contention for first place." Knowing the members of this team the present writer would be prepared to admit the truth of this last sentence, always provided the last three words were omitted.

Some more illuminating remarks are quoted in the following paragraph: "We asked Fischer about his recent trip to Russia and he told us that the average man in the street was no more interested in chess there than he was over here. 'Moscow's a pretty dull place', he told us frankly. Fischer himself has grown up some since we talked to him last, but mostly in height. He is still not much of a scholar, although he likes books on magic, hypnotism and palmistry, and stories of intrigue. Asked if he wanted to go to college, he shook his head. 'Nah', he said, 'too much homework'."



*Bobby Fischer*

What sort of divining guide Fischer used to test the average Muscovite's interest in chess we do not know since he speaks no Russian but we are happy to assure the reader that the young American grandmaster is far from being the moron that one might think him to be from these idiotic remarks.'

---

### **3023. En passant game (C.N. 3009)**

Christian Sánchez has undertaken a database search and found eight games featuring three *en passant* captures, the earliest being A. Segal v K. Podzielnny, Dortmund, 1980. In none of the games were all three captures by the same player.

---

### **3024. Capablanca and Camelot**

C.N. 2452 mentioned Capablanca's involvement in the board game Camelot in the early 1930s. In our archives we have now found this photograph of him in

play against Anne Morgan:



---

### 3025. Deceased

Our Capablanca book presented a photograph of the Cuban lying in state. Here is another one:



The photograph of Alekhine after his demise in an Estoril hotel room is well known. Have other chessmasters been photographed when dead?

---

### 3026. The Capablanca-Alekhine 5-5 affair (C.N. 3013)

No pre-1959 reference has yet been traced concerning a possible 5-5 condition in the 1927 world championship match.

One passage that we have found (without being sure whether it is a clue or a red herring) is a contemporary reference to Clause 21 of the London Rules in connection with the unlimited duration of the Buenos Aires match. The item was a reply to a subscriber on page 208 of the November 1927 issue of the Uruguayan chess magazine *Mundial*:

*‘Un suscriptor. El match por el Campeonato del mundo es a seis partidas ganadas y se proclamará vencedor el que alcance en primer término ese número de victorias. La cantidad de partidas a jugarse no tiene límite y por lo tanto tiene Vd. razón al manifestar que el match puede durar varios meses. Esto en cuanto a la teoría, pues prácticamente no ha de producirse*



*eso. Sin embargo, debe tenerse en cuenta el artículo 21 de las bases, que dice lo siguiente: “Cualquiera de estas bases podrá ser modificada por consentimiento de ambos jugadores y de los contribuyentes a la bolsa, o el ‘referee’ en caso de la imposibilidad de dichos contribuyentes de hallarse presentes o representados, pero tales modificaciones no establecerán un precedente para el futuro”.*

---

### **3027. A predecessor?**

When Kasparov’s ‘autobiography’ *Child of Change* was published in late 1987 C.N. 1491 gave it an unenthusiastic review which unquestionably represented, at the time, a minority position among chess writers. Within about two years (*New in Chess*, 1/1990 issue, page 49) Kasparov himself (whilst defending ‘the idea’ of the book ‘from a historical point of view’) was to acknowledge that the project had indeed gone wrong:

‘I deserved the critical reception of *Child of Change*. I was too light-hearted, I did it just in between, which was very bad.’

---

### **3028. Interregnum (III)**

Even before the July 1946 FIDE Congress in Winterthur all kinds of plans had been ventilated in chess magazines, one of the most detailed being by Eugene Znosko-Borovsky, on pages 170-172 of the June 1946 *BCM*. Written shortly after Alekhine’s death, his article disapproved of the idea, already current, of deciding the world championship by a tournament, since that would ‘carry a certain element of luck and hazard’. Znosko-Borovsky also introduced some complications regarding the selection of candidates:

‘No doubt Fine and Reshevsky are considered the strongest players in the United States. But the actual champion is Denker; he could not, therefore, legitimately be left out. In the meantime, he has been challenged by Steiner, and thus we have four prospective candidates from the USA alone.’



*Arnold Denker and Herman Steiner*

He believed that a *de jure* and *de facto* examination of the situation led to a number of conclusions, the first being:

‘Among living masters Euwe alone has been champion of the world. He lost his title to Alekhine. With the death of Alekhine the title reverts to Euwe as a matter of course.’

Yet Znosko-Borovsky recognized that ‘the chess world might not willingly accept this solution’, notably because Euwe’s victory ‘is now ten years old’. He continued:

‘Alekhine’s first challenger since the War, therefore the last challenger to the title, is Botvinnik. Alekhine accepted the challenge. The title goes to him by default if death can be called default and not a matter of *force majeure*. In any case Botvinnik has more right than anyone to contest the title and, being the first player in the USSR and with Alekhine out of the lists, he must undoubtedly be considered the strongest player today.

Thus a match between these two great masters, one having the formal right and the other the required qualifications, would be the fairest solution.’

The *BCM* commented that Znosko-Borovsky’s suggestion of an Euwe v Botvinnik match ‘deserves earnest consideration’, but by early summer 1946 the momentum was running in favour of a tournament. Znosko-Borovsky had, though, been right to anticipate difficulties over the selection of players in such an event. The October 1946 *CHESS* (page 1) reported:

‘Mr Rueb informs that the Soviet authorities have not submitted alternative nominations for the world championship, so that Botvinnik, Keres and Smyslov become the USSR contenders. The USA have protested that the coincidence of the Prague tournament with the USA championship rules out the possibility of a further US master qualifying by winning the Prague tournament. This protest will hardly receive world

sympathy in view that, to the two nations playing this match, five out of the six places in the final world championship tournament have already been allotted.'

Further details of the US position were given on page 1 of the November 1946 *Chess Review*:

'When the International Chess Federation invited two American players to participate in the world championship it took for granted that Sammy Reshevsky and Reuben Fine were to be the American representatives. There is a widespread feeling among outstanding American chessmasters that the decision should have been left to the United States Chess Federation; that Reshevsky and Fine, pre-eminent as they are, should establish their right to play in the world championship tournament on the basis of present, rather than past, achievements.

What the players have proposed, and their position is backed by the United States Chess Federation, is that this country's representatives be selected from the forthcoming United States Championship: the players who finish first and second are to be nominated by the Federation to play in the world championship tournament.'

On 2 October the USCF informed FIDE of its decision by cable. *Chess Review* thought it 'very likely that the USCF plan will succeed', whilst also noting, 'An additional complicating factor is Reuben Fine's inability to find time for playing in the US championship'. That tournament, held in New York in October-November 1946, was won by Reshevsky, 2½ points ahead of Kashdan. Around the same time the Prague tournament introduced a new name into the calculations, since it was won by M. Najdorf by a margin of 1½ points.

And still the ideas kept coming. Page 132 of the November-December 1946 *American Chess Bulletin* gave a suggestion from H. Meek, the Secretary of the British Chess Federation: 'a triangular contest among Mikhail Botvinnik of Russia, Dr Max Euwe of The Netherlands and Samuel Reshevsky, recently winner, for the fifth time, of the United States Championship'. The options were endless, and FIDE's frustration became manifest after it emerged that the USSR was also expressing dissatisfaction with the Winterthur solution. Under the title 'World championship bust-up', page 63 of the December 1946 *CHESS* gave this account:



*M. Najdorf*

'Holland having got together £4,000 for the world championship tournament planned by the FIDE next June, Euwe arranged a meeting of the six prospective participants (himself, Fine and Reshevsky of the USA and Botvinnik, Keres and Smyslov of the USSR) at Moscow. At this, Botvinnik in anger stated that one Dutch paper during the Groningen tournament [won by

Botvinnik, ahead of Euwe and Smyslov] had said that the Russian participants might work together to put him into first place. He therefore refused to play for the championship in Holland. Russians know no "freedom of the press". It was finally agreed to stage the event half in Holland, half in Russia, but there was further argument over the question of where the first half should be held.

The USSR has not joined the International Chess Federation (FIDE). At the last FIDE Assembly Spain, who had been a founder-member and had paid its dues throughout, was ejected in the hope that the Soviets would join; the sacrifice has deeply wounded Spanish sentiment.

The Russians want the tournament in April, Fine not before August. Estimates of the cost of Holland's half of the tournament are now rising to £6,000 and £7,000.

Dr Rueb, President of the FIDE, has withdrawn FIDE's claim to organize the tournament, which work lies mainly between Euwe (for the Dutch Federation) and the Russian Chess Federation at the moment.'

Summarizing the situation in its final issue of the year (December 1946, page 5) *Chess Review* declared, under the heading 'Snail's Pace':

'The United States Chess Federation, which had been given no opportunity to select the American representatives, naturally reserved that right for itself.

At this point the FIDE, apparently offended by such a point of view, abruptly announced that because of American and Russian opposition (unspecified), the project of a world championship tournament was withdrawn. Thus, after the passage of more than half a year since Alexander Alekhine's death the chess world lacked a titleholder and even lacked a method for selecting a titleholder.'

In short, all the positing, posturing and postulating throughout 1946 had resulted in virtually nothing, and the chess world entered its tenth consecutive year without a world championship contest. (To be continued.)

---

### 3029. Self-capture

From a report in *CHESS*, 14 October 1936 (page 60) regarding the Philadelphia, 1936 tournament:

'In his game with Santasiere, Fox made a three-move combination to win a pawn, and when he grasped it victoriously, lo and behold it turned out to be one of his own pawns. Certainly one of the most remarkable tricks fatigue has ever played on a participant in a gruelling tournament.'

Can a reader find the game-score? We have looked without success in various

magazines of the time and in Reinfeld's tournament book (which gave a selection of only 65 games).

---

### 3030. World champion

We have often mentioned nineteenth-century usage of the terms 'world champion' and 'world championship' (i.e. with respect to Staunton, Morphy and Steinitz). See, for example, pages 324-325 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves* and page 353 of *A Chess Omnibus*. A sample quote comes from *The American Union*, 9 October 1858:

'Morphy is comparatively a boy, but he stands today the champion of the world.'

Now W.D. Rubinstein (Aberystwyth, Wales) widens the discussion by asking whether chess was the first field to use the title 'world champion'.

---

### 3031. Prince Dadian of Mingrelia

In 1987 (C.N. 1490) a correspondent, Bob Meadley, provided an extensive account of the life of Prince Dadian of Mingrelia (1850-1910). We give below three photographs of the Prince, with an appeal to readers for information on a fourth one (grander and of better quality) which we can clearly visualize from an old magazine but cannot now find.





---

### 3032. More questions

From Bernd Graefrath (Mülheim an der Ruhr, Germany):

*‘Some disturbing event must have influenced the game Bernstein v Marshall at Barmen, 1905. The tournament book (page 329) reports Bernstein’s claim that his weak play after the game had been broken off for lunch was caused by an unpleasant incident. Was Marshall involved in this? Page 103 of the book states that Marshall analysed an unfinished game (against Süchting) during the lunch break with the help of some friends. Did he regularly do that? Was it illegal, or at least regarded as unethical?’*

---

### 3033. Loman and the Dutch championship

Some remarks by D.J. Morgan on page 43 of the February 1956 *BCM*:

*‘We don’t know the record for consecutive appearances as a competitor in a national championship. R.J. Loman (1861-1932) played, we believe, in 50 successive Dutch championships, from 1881 till 1930. Can this be beaten? Loman became prominent in chess circles here [i.e. in the United Kingdom], and was organist of the Dutch Church in London for 31 years.’*

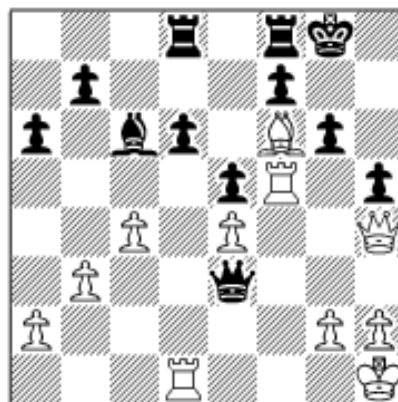
Can any readers corroborate this information about Loman?



*R.J. Loman*

### 3034. Aesthetics

C.N.s 2257 and 2285 discussed ‘the relative aesthetic value of two forcing lines’, i.e. the question of whether it is preferable, in artistic terms, to sacrifice heavily or lightly. Now Neil Brennen quotes to us another illustrative position, from page 12 of *Storming the Barricades* by Larry Christiansen (London, 2000):



Regarding the Lone Pine tournaments (and this position from the 1977 event in particular) Christiansen wrote:

‘There was some grumbling that the judge for the brilliancy prizes, tournament director Isaac Kashdan, tended to favour quantity over quality. For instance, a simple rook or queen sacrifice would be selected over a more complex piece or pawn sacrifice. I once had a game against Eugene Meyer where I had the choice between sacrificing a rook or queen to deliver mate and chose the queen to grab Kashdan’s attention. Sure enough I received a brilliancy prize for that game, despite competition from games with far more complex but less generous combinations.

I finished this game for “business reasons” with 25 Qxh5 gxh5 26 Rxh5 1-0.’

### 3035. Golombek on the 1921 world championship match

A curious blind-spot in Harry Golombek's writings over several decades was his oft-expressed belief that there were 18 games (rather than 14) in the 1921 world championship match between Lasker and Capablanca. See, for instance:

- The match chart in *Capablanca's Hundred Best Games of Chess* (1947);
- The section on Capablanca in *The Game of Chess* (various editions from 1954 onwards);
- The section on Capablanca in *Chess* by H. Golombek and H. Phillips (London 1959);
- The entry on Capablanca (although not the one on Lasker) in the original edition of *The Encyclopedia of Chess* (1977).

It may be recalled that the mysterious claims (in *La Stratégie*, 1921) about a 15th match game were discussed in C.N. 2470.

### 3036. A novel idea

A.R.B. Thomas came up with the following proposal on page 118 of *CHESS*, 24 January 1960:

‘I suggest that players in a tournament should be allowed to agree that one take three-quarters of a point and his opponent a quarter. A player is often disinclined to accept a draw but not certain that he can win; the three-quarters of a point might satisfy him and a safe quarter-point might be acceptable to his opponent. Such a result could be quite helpful to an organizer pairing up in a Swiss tournament.’

### 3037. Mouterde

Wanted: information about the death of the French composer Anatole Mouterde. Jeremy Gaige's *Chess Personalia* states that he died in Nice in 1942, but we see that the brief notice on page 153 of *Le monde des échecs*, June 1946 gave his year of death as 1943.

### 3038. Counter-attack

Below is the first paragraph of an article by Vera Menchik on pages 479-482 of *The Social Chess Quarterly*, January 1935:

“Counter-attack is the soul of the game”, said Blackburne, and all the authorities agree that counter-attack is the best possible defence.’



Wanted: corroboration of this 'soul of the game' quote.

---

### 3039. Olga Capablanca's reminiscences

From our archives we present more hitherto unpublished reminiscences by Capablanca's widow. The first of the two episodes, both from the 1930s, concerns the couple's opportunity to meet the Duke and Duchess of Windsor:

'Capa and I were in Paris when, shortly after [Edward VIII's abdication], the news was announced about their arrival from, I believe, a Rothschild estate in Austria. Parisians were agog with curiosity and enthusiasm; after all, it wasn't their king. The attitude in London was quite different through all this ticklish situation. I could tell some sharp-edged stories since quite a few of our British friends belonged to the entourage.

In Paris the American Ambassador Bullitt had decided to give a great ball. Practically everybody who was a somebody was invited. The gilt-edged invitation said "Ten o'clock".

Capa, as ever meticulously precise, got me ready on time. As we arrived at the Embassy the bells of some ancient church nearby melodiously announced the hour. We entered through the side door while the butlers were still hurriedly adjusting some flower vases.



*J.R. and Olga Capablanca*

Two more people arrived about this time through the same entrance: a highly-decorated French General and then, shortly afterwards, a pleasant-looking elderly lady in a black lace dress and several rows of large pearls. These aroused in me a certain admiration: the courage to wear so prominently such obviously false pearls at this event. I liked her untouched silvery white hair; she too felt friendly disposed and soon we found some common friends in New York. Capa and the old General became engrossed in each other, discussing the Napoleonic wars.

Meanwhile, elegant crowds started pouring in. I quickly noticed some

extra attentions bestowed on my lady with the pearls. And before long I knew these pearls were real. And she was Mrs McL., of great wealth and much decorated by the French Government.

Quite soon the Chancellor, Mr Robert Murphy, tall, blond and somewhat breathless, came over for us.

“Mr and Madame Capablanca, please join me to meet the Duke and Duchess of Windsor. They have just arrived, and the Ambassador is with them.”

I touched Capa’s sleeve, repeating first in French, then in English, reserved for our official communications.

“Dear, please come to meet the Duke and Duchess of Windsor.”

No response. In vain I insisted. Capa only made a slight gesture towards Murphy, who was our good friend, then sharply turned back to the General. One could hear, “Vagram ... the troops assembled at sunrise ...”

I got up and joined Murphy, who by now was wiping his forehead.

“It is hopeless. Capa has met another Bonapartist. But I’ll be delighted to join you.”

We hurriedly left. My new friend, Mrs McL., was already somewhere else while I followed Murphy. The Duke and Duchess of Windsor were holding court in a sitting room, next to the great hall. My first impression was how the former king had aged. Small, thin, with a wrinkled face, he looked like an old jockey.

I was much more interested in the Duchess. Beautiful? No. Two biggish black warts on both sides of her face didn’t help. Her chic dress was a bit too loud with lots of white fur. Her figure: a flat chest and biggish *derrière*. But she was rather graceful.

Well-known American ladies were curtsying to her, which in my opinion was *de trop*. She wasn’t royalty. When my turn came I simply shook hands with her, while Murphy made the presentation. Perhaps because of that I was granted a couple more minutes. Then I saw her eyes. Then I understood her: those keen calculating eyes. While making my compliments I had a momentary impression of a sleek benevolent snake. Well, my dear, I said silently while smiling, you hardly can be anyone’s friend. Then Murphy took me over to the Duke, who in his high-pitched voice asked me if it were true that Capablanca never practised.

“Yes, indeed, Sir”, I said, making a small curtsy, “he never practises”. Apparently he wished to ask more questions, but the salon became so overcrowded that Murphy escorted me back to Capa.’

The following episode occurred during their stay in Belgium:

‘One day Capa and I drove out of town to a farm famous for its capons, which always had to be ordered a few days ahead of time. When the capon was finally delivered to our apartment, Capa was delighted. “This bird is magnificent. I shall cook it myself.”



*Olga and J.R. Capablanca*

Our help was given a day off and Capa busied himself in the kitchen. The preparations were elaborate. Capa, a gourmet, was also a chef *par excellence*. Friends joked that he could make more money as a maestro of the cuisine than in chess.

When the capon was finally in the oven, Capa and I sat in the living room talking. Every now and then he would get up and go to the kitchen to watch the progress of the capon while basting it with some excellent brandy.

The telephone rang; one of our friends called about the success we had had at some diplomatic party the night before, especially elaborating on the compliments bestowed upon me. Capa’s mood darkened. “The compliments were exaggerated”, he said as he hung up the receiver, “and out of place”. Then suddenly he accused me of provoking undue attention. He remembered the way I looked at the man sitting across the room from us – some ambassador from a small country.

I grew indignant since, being near-sighted, I could not even see the face of the man. While I hotly responded to this unfair critique, Capa grew angrier, going into a long diatribe about a great lady’s behaviour which I didn’t quite maintain.

I sat proudly silent as he walked up and down the room. Some hissing sounds came from the kitchen, getting more insistent. I had an idea that it was an SOS from the cooking capon, but remained silent. As the hissing grew louder Capa paused a second, then madly rushed into the kitchen. Noisily the oven was opened. Then came a deep silence. I tiptoed after Capa. He stood before the oven contemplating a black carcass, the capon burned to a crisp. We looked at each other then laughed as we both sat on the floor before the stove. We laughed and kissed, and Capa said that he would take me out to the very best restaurant in Brussels.’

### 3040. Loman and the Dutch Championship (C.N. 3033)

Concerning the D.J. Morgan passage in C.N. 3033 we have received the following from

John Kuipers, Rijswijk, The Netherlands:

*'Loman cannot have participated in 50 consecutive Dutch championships. Before the championships had an official status, i.e. when the Dutch Chess Federation established them from 1909 onwards, they were held 36 times. The first was in 1873 and the*

*last in 1908. Before Loman's year of death there were seven official championships. All in all 43 tournaments were held. Furthermore, it is not likely that Loman entered the championship already in 1873, when he was 12 years old.*

*In the unofficial contests Loman became national champion four times (1888, 1891, 1894 and 1897). After the Federation took over, he became champion once more, in 1912, in the ancient city of Delft, where he also lived for a while. The last time he participated was in 1929 in Amsterdam.*

*(Sources: Vijfde Friesche Vlag*

*Schaaktoernooi - Kamioenschap van Nederland 1973 by H. Kramer, pages 15-21, and Nederland schaakt! KNSB 100 jaar, Baarn 1974, pages 139-140.)*



*R.J. Loman*

*On page 169 of Het loopt ongenadiglijk mat, Het Schaakleven in Nederland in de negentiende eeuw [‘It leads to mate mercilessly, Chess life in The Netherlands in the nineteenth century’] by H.J.G.M. Scholten (Bilthoven, 1999) it is stated:*

*“Rud Loman, die regelmatig tussen Londen (waar hij zich kampioen van Nederland noemde) en Amsterdam (waar hij de sterkste amateur van Londen zou zijn) heen en weer reisde, mag waarschijnlijk met het meeste recht als zodanig genoemd worden, maar international speelde hij toch niet ècht mee.” English translation: “Rud Loman, who regularly travelled between London (where he called himself champion of The Netherlands) and Amsterdam (where he would be the strongest amateur from London), probably had the most rights to be considered as such [a semi-professional chess player], but internationally he did not really play a role.”*

*Scholten gives Loman's forename as Rud, but that is wrong and should*

*read Rudolf. The writer may have meant to use the abbreviation Rud., forgetting that a full stop is required.'*

---

### **3041. Painting (C.N. 3019)**

Mauro Torelli (Milan) writes:

*'The picture appears (in black and white) on the front page of the book Prontuario del problemista by the well-known Italian problemist Gino Mentasti (published by Scacco!, 1977). It is referred to as a painting by M. Fratta entitled "La soluzione è vicina" ("The solution is near at hand").'*

---

### **3042. Noah's Ark Trap**

C.N. 2206 sought information about the origins of the term 'Noah's Ark Trap' in the Ruy López, but no progress has yet been made. About 20 years ago we saw a game involving Josef Noa (1856-1903) which featured the trap, and we were struck by the Noa/Noah connection. Now, however, it is proving impossible to locate the game in question. Can any readers help?

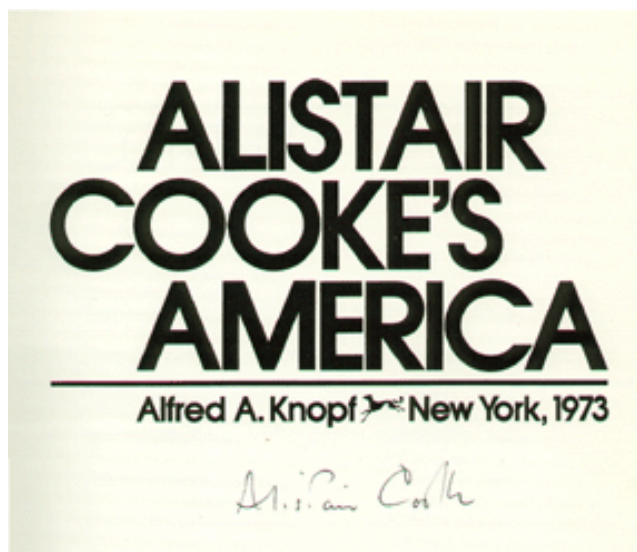
---

### **3043. Alistair Cooke**

C.N. 66 quoted a comparison made by Alistair Cooke between chess and American football (see pages 232-233 of *Chess Explorations*). We can report here that the item in question, entitled 'Final Health Warning', is now also available on audio tape (*Letter from America 2*, BBC Radio Collection).

Those who have seen Cooke's 1970s television series *America* may recall that during the episode entitled 'A Firebell in the Night' he visited the Curtis-Lee Mansion, Arlington and, in the study of General Robert E. Lee, presented to viewers 'the little chess set that he carried with him on all his campaigns'.

Whether there has ever been a finer broadcaster than Alistair Cooke we very much doubt. Below is the title page of our copy of the *America* book, inscribed by the author:



### 3044. Chess and baseball

John Hilbert submits two items from the *Brooklyn Daily Eagle* on a baseball match involving many leading chess personalities. The first report appeared on 16 July 1873:

‘CHESSPLAYERS ON THE BALL FIELD. – A match is on the tapis to be played on the Capitoline field, in which the contestants will be two nines of noted chessplayers. One nine will be captained by Theo. M. Brown, the well-known Brooklyn composer, and the other by the chess champion Captain Mackenzie. The nines, or rather tens, will be as follows:

<i>Mackenzie's side</i>	<i>Brown's side</i>
Gilberg	Delmar
H. Muñoz	Perrin
P. Richardson	Mason
Sterl	Dill
Stamper	Dr Barnett
McCutcheon	Monroe
Marache	J. Muñoz
Tomkins	R. Richardson
A. Thompson	E. Muñoz.

The substitutes will include McCutcheon, Carpenter, Chadwick, Horner, Phillips, Worth and Moore. Captain Ferguson, of the Atlantics, will umpire the game, and Mr Chapin will score. The charge for admission will be five dollars to outsiders. If necessary, two days will be occupied in playing the game.’

On 5 August 1873 the *Eagle* returned to the event at some length:

‘THE CHESSPLAYERS’ MATCH. – At the request of several chessplayers who have not seen the humorous account of the baseball

contest of Friday week, we give below the full details of the match in question, from *Wilkes's Spirit*:

Probably no event in the ball-playing world has created at once more and less interest than did the contest of the chess magnates, which eventuated on Friday, the 25th instant, on the Capitoline Grounds – more interest among the parties directly concerned, and less interest by anyone else. Captain Mackenzie is a fine chessplayer; indeed, it is generally admitted that as a master of the chequered field he has no equal in this country, nor probably in any other. An intelligent, thorough gentleman, he has hosts of admirers. But, as is often the case, he unfortunately seemed to have a weak spot. He imagined that he would make a success on the ball field. He had been over to the Union Grounds and had seen two professional nines perform; and so easy did it seem the way those fellows stopped, batted and threw the ball that he knew he could do it just as well the first time. From that moment he was an uneasy man. Chess no longer had its charms, but ball was on his brain. In a fit of rashness he challenged one Brown to create a nine and oppose the experts he would select. No sooner said than done. In this matter he was largely aided and abetted by one Chadwick, who, with only a superficial knowledge of the game, encouraged the Captain in his mad scheme by various newspaper articles, until all doubts were removed from the champion's mind. Unknown to the doughty Captain, this Brown was an old ball player – a man of experience on the greensward. Not that he had ever actually played in a real game, but he knew Ferguson by sight, and had often helped to carry the bag of bats on the field, and hallooed “hoorah” and eaten the leather sandwiches peculiar to ball grounds. He selected his nine with a large amount of hindsight and was then prepared to do battle. Before leaving for the grounds a telegram was received from the captain of the Philadelphians, asking if his club would be allowed free admission to the grounds. He said that there were many nice little points his club had failed to pick up as yet, and it would be much easier to learn from the books than to find out by actual play. This request was politely but firmly refused. Upon reaching the grounds we found Mackenzie there, pale but determined, rigged with a pair of No. 14 ball shoes, which some said he had been wearing a week. The whole Richardson family was on hand, Van Wagener, Monroe, Delmar, Mason, the great Dill, Echorn, Tomkins and Brown. Chadwick, satisfied with getting them into this muss, had absented himself. Gilberg and Perrin couldn't possibly come (they were all on Mackenzie's side). However, by the assistance of a few outsiders, full nines were formed, and the game proceeded. It was afterward found to be fortunate that these few strangers to our king of games were taken on; otherwise the game would never have come to an end, as they were the only ones who got anyone out. Richardson Sr., having been appointed by the captain (who began to feel his courage oozing out of his finger ends, a little preliminary ball-tossing tending to that effect) as general in chief, upon winning the toss, contrary to usual custom, went to the bat. Mr Burdock of the Atlantics kindly consented to act as umpire upon condition that the captain should post him whenever he failed in a proper interpretation of the rules. Richardson led off with a fine, safe hit away down almost to the short stop, and then Mackenzie proudly toed the plate, and after a few moments of indecision such a belt as he gave the ball, and then he started like a deer for third

base, shouting between every jump, "Here I come! Look at me! Oh, just look at me!" We regret to add that before he got around to first he was decided out, as seven or eight of the fielders had surrounded him. And then Dill came to the bat. We have seen hard batters before. Pike of the Baltimores strikes like a streak of lightning. Meyerle bats pretty lively, but it has been reserved till now for us to see a quick hitter. No-one could see the bat move, only a sort of blue haze surrounding the plate, in the centre of which was faintly discerned the form of Dill. It was a matter of regret to his backers that he struck out. Delmar, by a caulker to right, tallied a run.

And then the "weak side" took a turn at it. Brown toed the plate, but wanted time called until the pitcher could be put further back. He said he was too near; he hadn't time to see the ball. Umpire rebuked him, and called play. He sent a hot daisy cutter down to Delmar, who made as fine a stop as was ever seen on the ball field. It was remarked that the young man didn't sit down much when riding home in the cars, and it was lovely to see how polite he had suddenly grown; he was willing to surrender his seat instanter to anything which faintly resembled a petticoat. Burdock called him aside and told him that, however successful such stops were, it was a "higher style of art to take the ball with the hands". To which the young man feebly responded that he "only wished that he had". Mason clearly demonstrated that he was not so green as he looks (speaking entirely with reference to the game under consideration), by striking out at the ball in a manner which at first blush looked a little wild. But there was method in his madness, and he soon got a beauty for two bases. Brown, who was on third, got excited over his responsible position as captain of this wonderful nine, and ran back to encourage Mason, but was quite disgusted to hear that someone had put him out. No-one ever found out who had attained to this honor; but the umpire said so, and that settled it. Brown was a rainbow as he ambled back to the bench – decidedly blue, assuredly green, and certainly brown. He wanted to argue the matter with Burdock, but was gruffly and properly told to sit down.

Monroe came to the bat with great confidence pictured on his classic phiz. He was equal to the occasion, and soon hit a stinger down toward Richardson. This latter player, seeing that he could not get out of the way of the ball, squared himself for the impending catastrophe. It passed like a flash between his hands, which were about two feet apart, and landed squarely on the second button. The young man staggered around the base for a moment, and then assumed a recumbent position, with an agonized expression on his countenance. The players gathered hastily around, indulging in expressions of genuine sympathy. No signs of life were visible in the sufferer, and the fellows got excited. "Lance his eyes", said the Captain. "That's what they did to Hicks when he got hit." "Rip open his shirt", shouted Tompkins. No sooner said than done, and tear went his hemstitch, with the 40 cent bosom. This procedure aroused him somewhat, and opening one eye he moaned, "How did that internal mule get on to the grounds? Did he kick anyone else?" They all hastened to assure him that there was no mule around. "Then was there an earthquake?", sobbed the sufferer. "No, no", said one and all. "Well", said he, sitting up, "I never expected to get struck with lightning on a clear day." Again he was assured that there had been no lightning. Although a



photographer by profession, he didn't seem to want to take a negative. "No mule, no earthquake, no lightning?" "Certainly not", came from 19 throats. "Well, I swear! If I had known that, I wouldn't have set down." And jumping up, was soon as lively as a cricket, putting out in the next inning six men with his own hands, according to his own claim. This cheerful little episode gave a new zest to the players, and the game proceeded as merrily as a marriage bell.

In the second inning Mackenzie was excited. The score stood 1 to 0 in his favor. He wanted to bat every time, and hastily seizing Mason by the heels, whom he, in his perturbed state of mind, imagined to be a bat, he toed the plate. He only relinquished his hold when assured that Mason belonged on the other side. The captain's "outsiders" got a chance at it this time, and the result was four runs.

And now came the most beautiful part of the game. The weak side went in, and from the word go commenced making magnificent hits for one, two, three and four bases. Around they went – five, six, seven, ten, twelve – would they never stop? It was perfectly impossible to field the balls. Like a flash here, and then veing with the hurricane over there. The scorer was demented. Burdock declared that in a life-long experience he had never seen the like. Thirteen, fourteen! Good bye, Captain! – where's Chad, now? Wouldn't he enjoy this? It was terrible. The Captain wanted to go home – said that was not the way they played when he saw that game. The spectators were wild. Fifteen! – and then the agony ended. This settled the hash. The game was played out, but in silence. Burdock said it was too much for him, and he retired in favor of Chapin. But volumes would fail to give a proper account of the many beautiful points made during the game. For the "experts", Mackenzie and Delmar carried off the fielding honors, while Dill reports that he led at the bat. On the other side, Brown maintained that he was entitled to the wreath for good fielding, and the scorer had a difficult task to convince him that, as he had not put anyone out or assisted at it, he couldn't wear the belt. Mason and Monroe should be crowned, as the former stopped two balls and the latter was all over the field – ubiquitous, in fact; everywhere but on his base. Such life is rarely found in one of his avoirdupois.'

---

### 3045. Noah's Ark Trap (C.N. 3042)

Dirk Gruijters (Leiden, The Netherlands) and Dennis Leong (Naperville, IL, USA) suggest that the game in question may have been Noa v Steinitz, London, 16 June 1883, in which there was an opportunity for the Noah's Ark Trap to arise. The game began 1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nge7 5 d4 exd4 6 Nxd4 Nxd4 7 Qxd4 b5 8 Bb3 d6. White now played 9 c4, which the tournament book (page 97) gave a question mark with the comment '9 c3 is much preferable'.

---

### 3046. Rodrigo Flores

Any future book on chess prodigies will, we hope, pay at least some attention to Rodrigo Flores of Chile, an unjustifiably forgotten player. Incidentally, although his date of birth is given by Jeremy Gaige as 23 August 1913, a feature about him on pages 81-82 of the December 1927 issue of *El Ajedrez Americano* stated that he was 'only 12 years old', whereas an article on pages 539-542 of *L'Echiquier*, December 1929 gave his birth-date as 23 August 1914.



*Rodrigo Flores*

*El Ajedrez Americano* published the following two wins by Flores against the then champion of Chile:

#### *Rodrigo Flores – Mariano Castillo*

**Occasion?**

**Albin Counter-Gambit**

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e5 3 e3 exd4 4 exd4 Nf6 5 Nc3 c5 6 Nf3 Nc6 7 Qb3 Nxd4 8 Nxd4  
 cxd4 9 Nxd5 Nxd5 10 cxd5 Qe7+ 11 Be2 Bg4 12 f3 Bf5



13 O-O Qxe2 14 Bg5 Bc5 15 Rae1 d3+ 16  
 Kh1 O-O 17 Rxe2 dxe2 18 Re1 Rae8 19 Qc4  
 Bf2 20 Rxe2 b5 21 Qxb5 Bd7 22 Qc4 h6 23  
 Rxf2 hxg5 24 h3 g6 25 f4 Rc8 26 Qd4 Rc1+  
 27 Kh2 g4 28 hxg4 Bxg4 29 d6 Rd1 30 Qf6  
 Re8 31 Qg5 Bd7 32 f5 Ree1 33 fxg6 Rh1+ 34  
 Kg3 Resigns.

**Rodrigo Flores – Mariano Castillo****Occasion?****French Defence**

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 Nc3 c5 4 dxc5 d4 5 Nb5 Bxc5 6 Nf3 Nc6 7 Bf4 e5 8 Nxe5 Bb4+ 9 c3 Qf6 10 Nc7+ Kf8



11 Nd5 dxc3 12 bxc3 Qxf4 13 Nxf4 Bxc3+ 14 Ke2 Bxe5 15 Nd5 Bxa1 16 Qxa1 Be6 17 Nf4 Nf6 18 Nxe6+ fxe6 19 f3 Ke7 20 Kf2 Rad8 21 Qb1 b6 22 Be2 Rhf8 23 Rd1 e5 24 Rxd8 Rxd8 25 Bb5 Nd4 26 Bc4 Nd7 27 Ke3 g5 28 h4 g4 29 f4 g3 30 Bd5 Rc8 31 fxe5 Nc2+ 32 Kf4 Rc3 33 Qb2 Rc5 34 Kxg3 Ne3 35 Qa3 Nxd5 36 exd5 Nxe5 37 Qxa7+ Nd7 38 Qa3 Kd6 39 Qd3 Nf6 40 Qf5 Nxd5 41 Qxh7 Rc3+ 42 Kh2 Resigns.

The above-mentioned *L'Echiquier* article gave (in addition to a 1926 consultation game by telegraph in which Flores played alongside Klaus Junge's father, Otto) the following two games:

**Rodrigo Flores – A. Conejeros****Championship of Chile, 1926****Two Knights' Defence**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Nf6 4 d4 exd4 5 O-O Nxe4 6 Re1 d5 7 Nc3 Be6 8 Nxe4 dxc4 9 Neg5 Qd7



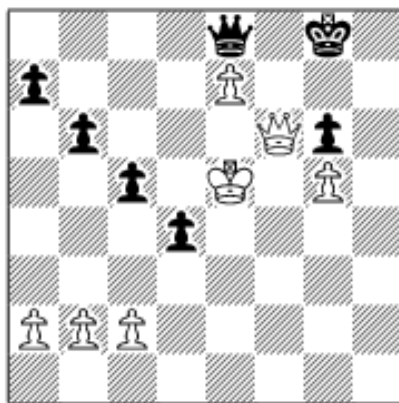
10 Nxf7 Qxf7 11 Ng5 Qf5 12 Nxe6 Kf7 13 Nxd4 Nxd4 14 Qxd4 Bc5 15 Qxc4+ Kf6 16 Be3 Bb6 17 Bxb6 cxb6 18 Re3 Kg6 19 Re6+ Kg5 20 h4+ Kh5 21 Qe2+ Resigns.

The next game, which appeared not only in *L'Echiquier* but also on pages 54-55 of the February 1928 *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, was played in the Argentinian capital. Flores accompanied his father on a visit there during the Capablanca v Alekhine world championship match.

**Rodrigo Flores – Luis Palau****Buenos Aires, 18 September 1927****Two Knights' Defence**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Nf6 4 d4 exd4 5 O-O d6 6 Nxd4 Be7 7 Nc3 O-O 8 Be3 Ne5 9 Be2 Nfg4 10 Bxg4 Nxg4 11 Qf3 Bf6 12 h3 Bxd4 13 Bxd4 Ne5 14 Qg3 f6 15 f4 Nc6 16 Rad1 Be6 17 e5 fxe5 18 Bxe5 Nxe5 19 fxe5 Rxf1+ 20 Rxf1 d5 21 Ne2 Qd7 22 Nd4 Rf8 23 Rxf8+ Kxf8 24 Nxe6+ Qxe6 25 Qa3+ Kf7 26 Qc3 Qb6+ 27 Kh2 c6 28 e6+ Kg8 29 Qe5 Qd8 30 e7 Qe8 31 Qe6+ Kh8 32 g4 h6 33

h4 d4 34 g5 hxg5 35 hxg5 g6 36 Kg3 b6 37 Kf4 Kg7 38 Qf6+ Kg8 39 Ke5 c5



40 b3 Qb8+ 41 Qd6 Qe8 42 Qd8 Kf7 43 Qxe8+ Kxe8 44 Kf6 b5 45 Kxg6 c4 46 Kf6 Resigns.

*L'Echiquier* (page 539 of the December 1929 issue) reported that Flores Senior, who had studied at the Sorbonne and was professor of modern languages at Santiago University, had taught Rodrigo how to play chess in 1924. His parents gave him Staunton's *Handbook* and subscriptions to *L'Echiquier* and the *BCM*, and in 1926 he came fourth in a tournament

which brought together Chile's top nine players. Chéron's *Traité complet* became a favourite book.

The prodigy lost two games to Alekhine in simultaneous exhibitions in December 1927. An episode concerning one of them is related on page 155 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves*.



*Rodrigo Flores*

From the early 1930s onwards Flores won Chilean championship many times. He also studied in Germany for several years, before returning home to become a mining engineer (*Deutsche Schachzeitung*, February 1938, page 59). Subsequently he was 'a civil engineer and professor of engineering at the University of Chile' (*Chess Review*, March 1947, page 6), but it is the early years that interest us here. Can readers supply any other games played by Flores while in his teens?

### 3047. National championships

From Christian Sánchez:

*‘The reference in C.N. 3033 and 3040 to records in national championships reminds me of the case of Franz/Francisco Benkö. He participated in his first Argentine championship in 1938, coming 20th. At the age of 92, he took part in the 2002 national championship (finishing 38th). He thus played over a span of 64 years, a likely record.’*

---

### 3048. Interregnum (IV)

This item continues the narrative from C.N. 3028.

The imbroglio facing the chess world at the turn of the year (1946/47) was well summed up by J.F.S. Rumble in a letter published on page 15 of the January 1947 *BCM*. He identified ‘two time-honoured principles’ which, he said, had been over-ridden by FIDE’s intended arrangements: ‘a player’s nationality has nothing whatever to do with his skill at chess’ and ‘the title of world champion is won by match play’. Noting that the various ‘delegations’ were fighting for the right to select their own representatives, he wondered: ‘Has the aftermath of this last world war left us so drugged that even the world chess championship must become a matter of international bickering?’

Another letter published by the *BCM* (April 1947 issue, pages 122-123) was from Norman T. Whitaker (‘Retired, undefeated, Champion National Chess Federation, USA’). Writing from Shady Side, MD on 24 January 1947 he declared:

*‘When we analyse the fundamentals, however, the problem solves itself ... for it is simple. May I, an old-timer, give my observations? I assert Dr Euwe is the chess champion of the world. Alekhine won it from him in 1937. On the death of Alekhine, last 24 March, the title automatically reverted to Euwe.’*

The most significant contribution to the discussion during the first half of 1947 (i.e. in the run-up to FIDE’s General Assembly) was a lengthy general article on the world championship by Botvinnik. At least two different English translations were published (i.e. on pages 168-169 of *CHESS*, March 1947 and pages 13-14 of the May 1947 *Chess Review*). Quotes below are from the former version.

After referring to past championship matches Botvinnik wrote:

*‘Thus we see that there are two factors hindering a championship match between the holder of the title and his strongest rival: 1. the rival cannot always obtain the funds for such a match, and 2. the champion as a rule is not interested in playing a match with his strongest opponent.’*

Attempting to identify the best way forward, he added:

‘It seems to me that a correct solution to the problem would be the existence of an authoritative World Chess Federation, having sufficient funds at its disposal accruing from contributions received from various countries. In this connection, it is necessary to state that the present federation – the FIDE – has neither the necessary funds nor the necessary authority: the last congress of the FIDE, held in Switzerland in July of the last year, was attended by representatives from only from six to eight countries, among whom were no representatives from either the USSR or the USA. If a truly authoritative organization existed, it would be fully able to arrange for the holding of both the elimination contests and the match for the world championship. Nevertheless, we must frankly admit that even if such a federation were organized, it is doubtful that the contributions received from various countries would be sufficient to cover expenses.



*Mikhail Botvinnik*

What is to be done at the present time, when no such organization exists? I would make the following suggestions:

1. Elimination contests (match-tournaments) for determining the candidate for the championship title should be obligatory. The expenses of these contests should be borne by the country in which they are held ...
2. Within a given period, the world's champion should be obliged to play with the winner of the elimination match-tournament. If the player who pretends to the title is able to obtain funds covering the expenses of the match in any particular country, the champion should go there to play unless the native land of the champion guarantees the expenses of the match. In the latter case, the match should be held in the native land of the champion, as was the case with the Alekhine-Euwe revenge match.

3. If the candidate to the championship is unable to find support for such a match in any country, and if the native land of the champion likewise refuses to support the match, then the world championship is to be considered open and the champion loses his title, i.e. the situation will be the same as that which exists at the present time. It is clear that then the new world champion will be determined by a match-tournament participated in by the leading candidates to the title.

Under such a system, not only the player who pretends to the title but the champion himself will be interested in having the match held, and it is to be expected that the two of them will quickly come to an agreement. The circumstances which formerly hindered the holding of title matches will now be eliminated.

Let us say a few words about the coming contest for the world championship. In September of last year, when the strongest chessplayers of the world were gathered here in Moscow (Keres, Reshevsky, Smyslov, Euwe, Fine and the author of this article) they held a conference (19 September) on the subject of the coming contest for the world championship. After the inevitable arguments, it seemed that a means of agreement was indicated. I do not wish to speak of this in detail, since I hope that by the time this article is published the situation will have become more clear. At any rate, I shall take upon myself the responsibility of saying that the Soviet grandmasters are for a match-tournament which will be participated in by all leading chessplayers, that they are for holding the tournament in the friendliest atmosphere possible, under conditions aiding each participant to reveal his greatest creative possibilities and enabling the strongest player to emerge the victor.'

In addition to the players listed by Botvinnik, there was still Najdorf to be considered. Indeed, immediately after the Botvinnik article *CHESS* printed a report on an interview in the January 1947 issue of *El Ajedrez Español* in which Najdorf had declared:

'I believe that I am inferior to none of the players who are to participate in the next world championship, Botvinnik, Fine, Reshevsky, Keres, Euwe. ...None of these have a better record than I. I have played much less than they have, admittedly, but I am satisfied with my results.'

As the players and national federations continued to jockey for position, FIDE prepared for what was expected to be its decisive congress, in The Netherlands in the summer of 1947.

---

### 3049. Differing opinions

A familiar miniature:

***Lukomsky – Pobedin***  
**Moscow, 1929**

## Queen's Fianchetto Defence

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 b6 3 Nc3 e6 4 e4 Bb4 5 e5 Ne4 6 Qg4 Nxc3 7 bxc3 Bxc3+ 8 Kd1 Kf8 9 Rb1 Nc6 10 Ba3+ Kg8 11 Rb3 Bxd4



12 Qxg7+ Kxg7 13 Rg3+ Resigns.

Some sources (including the *Wiener Schachzeitung*, June 1929, pages 184-185) gave Pobedin's name as 'Podebin'.

The game illustrates how prominent masters may differ in their appreciation of games and positions. Annotating the miniature on pages 122-124 of the June 1930 *Ajedrez*, Tartakower gave White's 12th move two exclamation marks and referred to 'this

splendid queen sacrifice'. On page 178 of *1000 Best Short Games of Chess* Irving Chernev reported that Marshall 'was fond of this game'. In contrast, Réti found the combination 'banal and uninteresting'. He was writing in *Morgenzeitung*, and his notes were reproduced on pages 218-219 of the July 1929 *Deutsche Schachzeitung*. See also page 5 of *Réti's Best Games of Chess* by H. Golombek (London, 1954).

## 3050. Tal games

In 1985 Leonard Barden kindly sent us the original game-scores from a simultaneous exhibition by Tal in London in 1964 (+12 =8 -4). At the time we published only one of them (against E.W. Jaggs - see page 53 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves*), and Tal's defeat by H. Israel was given by Hugh Myers on page 115 of his book *Nimzovich's Defence to 1 e4* (Yorklyn, 1985/86). Placing the other games on record is well overdue, and we start here with two Tal wins and two of the draws:

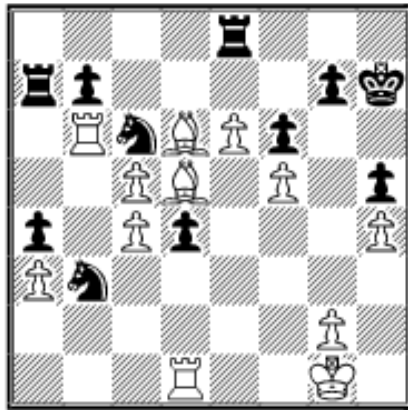
**Mikhail Tal – J. Emsley**

**London, 9 January 1964**

**French Defence**

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e5 c5 5 a3 Bxc3+ 6 bxc3 Ne7 7 Qg4 Nf5 8 Bd3 h5 9 Qf4 Qh4 10 dxc5 Nc6 11 Nf3 Qxf4 12 Bxf4 Nfe7 13 h4 Bd7 14 O-O Ng6 15 Bg3 a5 16 Rab1 Ra7 17 Rfe1 a4 18 Nd4 Na5 19 Nb5 Bxb5 20 Rxb5 Ne7 21 Rb4 Nac6 22 Rb6 0-0 23 Reb1 Nd8 24 f3 Nec6 25 c4 Re8 26 cxd5 exd5 27 f4 Re7 28 c4 d4 29 Be4 Na5 30 Bd5 Nb3 31 f5 Kh7 32 e6 f6 33 Bd6 Re8 34 Rd1 Nc6





35 Rxc6 bxc6 36 Bxc6 Ree7 37 Bxe7 Rxe7  
38 Bd7 Resigns.

***Mikhail Tal – William Roland Hartston***  
**London, 9 January 1964**  
**Sicilian Defence**

1 e4 c5 2 Nf3 e6 3 d4 cxd4 4 Nxd4 Nc6 5 Nc3 Qc7 6 Be2 a6 7 Be3 b5 8 O-O  
 Bb7 9 f4 Rc8 10 Bf3 Nxd4 11 Bxd4 Ne7 12 e5 Nf5 13 Bf2 Bc5 14 Bxb7 Qxb7  
 15 Qd3 h5 16 Ne4 Be7 17 Rfe1 h4 18 h3 Rh6 19 c3 Rg6 20 Qf3 Kf8 21 Rad1 d5  
 22 exd6 Nxd6 23 Ng5 Bxg5 24 Qxb7 Nxb7 25 fxg5 Rxg5 26 Bxh4 Rgc5 27 Bf2  
 R5c6 28 Re4 Rd8 29 Rxd8+ Nxd8 30 a4 Rc4 31 Rxc4 bxc4 32 Bc5+ Ke8 33 Kf2  
 Nb7 34 Ba3 Kd7 35 Ke3 e5 36 Bf8 g6 37 g4 Ke6 38 h4 f5 39 h5 gxh5 40 gxh5  
 Kf7 41 Bb4 Kg7 42 Be7 Kh6 43 Bf6 f4+ 44 Kf3 Nc5 45 Bxe5 Nxa4 46 Bxf4+  
 Kxh5 47 Bc1 Nc5 Drawn.

***Mikhail Tal – J.K. Jones***  
**London, 9 January 1964**  
**Sicilian Defence**

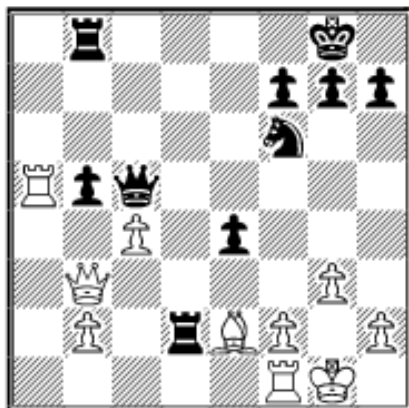
1 e4 c5 2 Nf3 e6 3 d4 cxd4 4 Nxd4 a6 5 Nc3 Qc7 6 Be2 Nf6 7 O-O b5 8 Bf3 Bb7  
 9 e5 b4 10 Ncb5 axb5 11 exf6 d5 12 Re1 Nd7



13 Nxe6 fxe6 14 Rxe6+ Kd8 15 Bxd5 gxf6 16  
 Bf4 Qxf4 17 Bxb7 Ra7 18 Qd5 Bc5 19 Rd1  
 Qc7 20 Bc6 Kc8 21 Bxd7+ Qxd7 22 Rc6+  
 Kd8 23 Rxc5 Qxd5 24 Rcxd5+ Ke7 25 Rxb5  
 Rxa2 26 Rxb4 Rd8 27 Rb7+ Ke6 28 Re1+  
 Kf5 29 c3 Rd2 30 Rb1 h6 31 h3 Ke4 32 Rb4+  
 Kd3 33 Rd4+ Kc2 34 Rxd2+ Kxd2 35 b4 Kc2  
 36 Re1 Kxc3 37 Re6 Resigns.

**Mikhail Tal – Michael Macdonald-Ross****London, 9 January 1964****Sicilian Defence**

1 e4 c5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 d4 cxd4 4 Nxd4 Qc7 5 Nc3 e6 6 Be2 a6 7 O-O Nf6 8 Be3  
 Bb4 9 Na4 Bd6 10 g3 b5 11 Nb6 Rb8 12 Nxc8 Rxc8 13 a4 Nxd4 14 Bxd4 e5 15  
 Be3 Bc5 16 Bxc5 Qxc5 17 axb5 axb5 18 Bd3 O-O 19 Ra5 Rb8 20 c3 d5 21 exd5  
 e4 22 Be2 Rfd8 23 Qb3 Rxd5 24 c4 Rd2



25 Rxb5 Rxb5 26 cxb5 Rxe2 27 b6 e3 28 b7  
 exf2+ 29 Kg2 Qc6+ 30 Kh3 Qd7+ 31 Kg2  
 Qc6+ 32 Kh3 Qd7+ 33 Kg2 Drawn.

**3051. Mystery book**

Nineteenth-century chess books have been covered with great thoroughness by specialized bibliographies, and we are therefore increasingly puzzled by our inability to find any catalogue which contains the book mentioned in C.N. 2710: *Chess & Draughts Made Easy* by J. Bishop.

The work was published by A. & S. Joseph Myers & Co. London. It is undated, but the internal evidence suggests that it was published around 1860. We should like to hear from any individual or library possessing a copy.

The book's description of the knight move (page 9) belies the 'Made Easy' part of the title:

'The knight has a very peculiar movement. He moves to the third square distant, in an oblique direction, first through the adjoining square either way, and then to the next adjoining square either way again, entering into the one diagonally, and into the other sideways, and his move is always onto a square of a different colour from that which he previously occupied.'

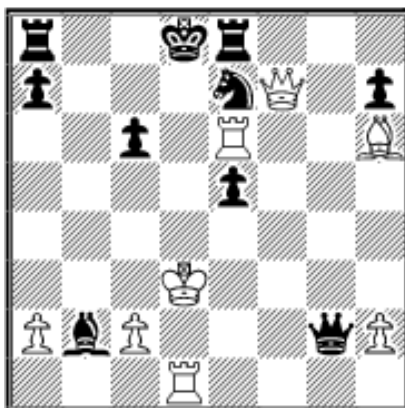
**3052. Watts**

Below is a game which the chess writer and publisher W.H. Watts won despite having a material deficit of one rook and four pawns. Computer analysis indicates

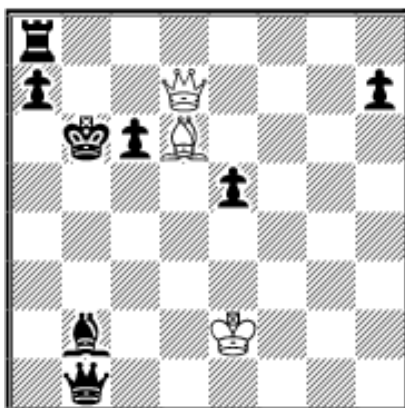
a number of errors on both sides, and Watts' own notes (*The Chess Budget*, 23 January 1926, pages 114-115) acknowledged that he had been lucky.

**William Henry Watts – H.L. Crawford**  
**Sussex v Middlesex match, Brighton, January 1926**  
**Vienna Game**

1 e4 e5 2 Nc3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Bc5 4 Qg4 Qf6 5 Nd5 Qxf2+ 6 Kd1 d6 7 Qxg7 Nce7 8 Nh3 Bxh3 9 Rf1 Qxg2 10 Qxf7+ Kd7 11 d4 Bxd4 12 Bh6 c6 13 Nf6+ Nxf6 14 Rxf6 Qg1+ 15 Kd2 Qg2+ 16 Kd3 d5 17 exd5 Bxb2 18 dxc6+ bxc6 19 Be6+ Kd8 20 Rd1 Bxe6 21 Rxe6 Re8



22 Kc4+ Bd4 23 c3 Qd5+ 24 Kd3 Bxc3+ 25 Ke2 Bd4 26 Bf8 Qxa2+ 27 Rd2 Qa6+ 28 Ke1 Qa1+ 29 Rd1 Qc3+ 30 Kf1 Qh3+ 31 Ke2 Qxh2+ 32 Kf1 Kc7 33 Rxe7+ Rxe7 34 Qxe7+ Kc8 35 Qe6+ Kb7 36 Qd7+ Kb6 37 Rb1+ Bb2 38 Bd6 Qh1+ 39 Ke2 Qxb1



40 Qc7+ Kb5 41 Qb7+ Kc4 42 Qxc6+ Kb3 43 Qd5+ Ka4 44 Qc4+ Ka5 45 Bc7 mate.

‘A game to make one’s match captain’s hair stand on end – and it did’ (Watts).

**3053. Post position**

We are seeking the full score of a game discussed by Assiac on pages 7-8 of his book *The Delights of Chess*, where he gave the following position and commentary (without specifying the identity of Black or the source of the story):



‘Take this position achieved by E. Post when playing White at the Coburg Tournament of 1904. Usually, Post was a very sound and careful player, but here the potency of that open rook-file and those squinting bishops evidently went to his head, and he began to fling his pieces away with utter abandon: 1 Rxh7+ Kxh7 2 Qh1+ Bh6 3 Qxh6+ Kxh6 4 Rh1+ Bh5 5 Rxh5+ Kxh5. Here, with the heady prospect of imperishable glory beckoning, Post reached triumphantly for the S.W. corner of his realm to fetch his queen’s rook for yet another check, prior to the knight giving the *coup de grâce*, but he was horrified to discover that he just hadn’t got another rook. Out of sheer spite he played 6 Ne7, determined to resign (and to hide in some dark corner) if Black countered, say, 6...Rg8+. But Black was too stingy to part with even a fraction of his material wealth; and after 6...Qb7?? White had the glorious chance of 7 Bg7!! Once again fortune seemed to smile, for even a queen sacrifice such as 7...Qxg2+ 8 Kxg2 Kh4 9 Bd1 would leave the mating net unbroken. Black did find a loophole, though, by 7...Ne5 8 Bd1+ Nf3 9 Bxf8 Rxf8 10 Bxf3+ Qxf3+ 11 Kxf3, and after a lot of woodshifting the game fizzled out to a very pedestrian draw. Truly a case of much ado about nothing, but then, is it not that very ado that, win or loss or draw, gives us chessists the everlasting joy we get out of our game?’

---

### 3054. Chess and baseball (C.N. 3044)

John Hilbert draws attention to two further chess/baseball reports, in the *Brooklyn Daily Eagle* of 16 August and 27 August 1873. They can be read on-line at the following site:

<http://eagle.brooklynpubliclibrary.org/>

---

### 3055. Which fingers?

From Per Skjoldager (Fredericia, Denmark):

*‘On page 47 of his book Af en skakstymper skriftemål Harald Enevoldsen relates the following story from a simultaneous display by Aron Nimzowitsch in 1923, in which Harald and his older brother Jens*

took part (they were aged 16 and 13 respectively):

“The way he handled the pieces was somewhat peculiar. He did not use the first, second and third fingers as we did, but the second, third and fourth. This - as it seemed - very sophisticated manner of moving the pieces we copied immediately, and I use it even today.”

*On page 65 of Alt om skak (Odense, 1943) there is a picture of Alekhine giving a simultaneous display in Copenhagen in 1935. It is clear that he is moving the pieces in a similar way.*



*Alexander Alekhine*

*The question is whether both Nimzowitsch and Alekhine had this peculiar habit or whether Enevoldsen was mixing up the two. Any other evidence?’*

---

### **3056. Reshevsky and ghosting**

Several times we have discussed whether *Reshevsky on Chess* (New York, 1948) was ghosted. See, in particular, pages 321-322 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves*. Here we add that in a subsequent Reshevsky book *How Chess Games are Won* (London, 1962) Kenneth Harkness’s Introduction (page xi) specifically addressed the issue of authorship:

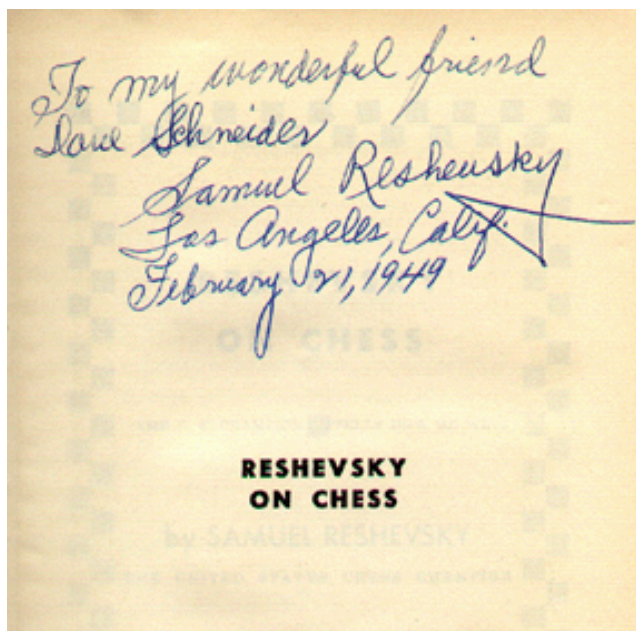
‘Finally, this book was not ghostwritten. It is necessary to say this because many books on chess, and on other subjects for that matter, have capitalized on the names of prominent people who had little or nothing to do with writing the books. It has been my privilege to assist Mr Reshevsky in the production of this volume, arranging the games into chapters, checking the descriptive notation, typing the manuscript, etc., but Mr Reshevsky is the original and only author of this book.’

The work’s clipped, artless prose style, so typical of Reshevsky, certainly backs this up. Here, for instance, is a paragraph from page 31:

‘Stahlberg, the Swedish veteran, is an extremely tough opponent. His strength lies in his stubborn defense. He does not take any unnecessary chances. His objective is to draw. His style is similar to that of Eliskases.

Both are difficult to defeat.'

It may be noted too that Reshevsky was seldom expansive in his book dedications. Our collection contains quite a few volumes signed by him, but only one of them evinces any warmth:




---

### 3057. Alekhine's death

Contradictory accounts of Alekhine's death are rife, and here we present the main evidence and miscellaneous related claims.

The reigning world champion was found dead in his hotel room in Estoril, Portugal on the morning of Sunday, 24 March 1946. Under the heading 'Alone in a Foreign Land', the March-April 1946 *American Chess Bulletin* (page 27) wrote:

'According to reports sent out by international news agencies, Dr Alekhine was found in his room slumped over a chess board. Angina pectoris, aggravated by choking on a piece of meat, is said to have caused death. Burial did not take place until 16 April, funeral expenses being borne by the Chess Federation of Portugal.'

Page 7 of the April 1946 *Chess Review* reported:

'On 24 March a radio newsflash announced the death of world champion Alexander Alekhine at the age of 53 in Lisbon [*sic*]. First reports ascribed his death to a heart ailment, but a subsequent autopsy disclosed that death had been caused by "asphyxia due to an obstruction in his breathing channels due to a piece of meat".'

This was amplified by an Association Press dispatch: "When Alekhine was found dead on Sunday in the Hotel Estoril [*sic*], he held a piece of

beefsteak in his right hand. Intimates said Alekhine was accustomed to eating with his hands, never using knives or forks when he could avoid them, and that he would eat alone when he wanted complete enjoyment from a meal”.’

The May 1946 *CHESS* (page 167) stated, ‘Suicide was suspected but the official inquest verdict was heart failure’. The same page featured the famous photograph of Alekhine in his hotel room. (‘We reproduce the photograph with which the *Sunday Pictorial* scored a real “scoop” of Alekhine dead at his table with his chessboard beside him.’)



Elsewhere in the same issue (pages 171-172) *CHESS* commented:

‘All kinds of stupid statements have appeared in the press concerning Alekhine’s death. One of the most frequent reports is “he fed with his fingers and was choked by a lump of steak he had stuffed down his throat with his hands”. According to medical opinion, failure of the heart is frequently accompanied by a choking sensation which the victim attempts to remove by putting one or more fingers into the throat passage. If Alekhine had, as the popular press stated, been eating a piece of steak this, during the unconsciousness following heart failure, could have readily lodged in his wind-pipe while Alekhine’s fingers would automatically have sought for his throat for the reason given above.’

The unbecoming account of Alekhine’s table manners was immediately disputed by people who had eaten with Alekhine in past years. See, for instance, pages 1-2 of the 1 April 1946 *Chess World*, quoted on page 280 of *A. Alekhine Agony of a Chess Genius* by P. Morán.

All manner of other claims about Alekhine made it into print. For example, the June 1946 *CHESS* (page 198) mentioned a report from the *News Chronicle* of 6 April 1946:

‘Dr Alekhine used to drink three and a half pints of brandy a day. This was revealed today by doctors who are now examining his brain.’

We have no reports on file from the Portuguese press, but on page 35 of their book *Schachgenie Aljechin* H. Müller and A. Pawelczak quoted from the newspaper *O Seculo*. This stated that on the evening of Saturday 23 March

Alekhine's meal was brought to his room and he asked not to be disturbed before 11 o'clock the following morning. At that time a chambermaid found his body.

In his articles 'The Broken King' the Portuguese master Francisco Lupi gave a detailed account of his acquaintance with Alekhine. The following passage is taken from page 187 of *Chess World*, 1 October 1946:



*Francisco Lupi*

'The autopsy said of him that he suffered from arterio-sclerosis, chronic gastritis and duodenitis, that his heart weighed 350 grammes, that the perimeter of his skull was 540 millimeters, and so on...

All I know is that on Sunday morning about 10.30 I was awakened and asked to hurry to Estoril, because something had happened to "old Dr Alex". I entered his room together with the Portuguese authorities. There he was, sitting in his chair, in so calm an attitude that one would have thought that he was asleep. There was only a little foam at the corner of his mouth.

The medical verdict as to the cause of death – that a piece of meat had caught in his throat – had no meaning for me.

To me he looked like the king of the chessmen, toppled over after the most dramatic game, the one played on the board of Life.'

At the end of the article the *Chess World* editor (C.J.S. Purdy) added a brief note:

'The verdict at the inquest on Dr Alekhine was heart failure, not choking. If a piece of meat caught in his throat, it must have happened as he lapsed into unconsciousness. He died in the company of his dearest friends: a peg-in travelling chess set lay open beside him.'

The above-mentioned book by Pablo Morán (page 278) gave a statement by Antonio J. Ferreira M.D.:

'I was present at Alexander Alekhine's autopsy, which took place in the Department of Legal Medicine, of the Medical School of the University of



Lisbon. Alekhine had been found dead in his room in a Estoril hotel under conditions that were regarded as suspicious and indicated the need of an autopsy to ascertain the cause of death.

The autopsy revealed that Alekhine's case of death [was] asphyxia due to a piece of meat, obviously part of a meal, which lodged itself in the larynx. There was no evidence whatsoever that foul play had taken place, neither suicide nor homicide. There were no other diseases to which his sudden and unexpected death could be attributed.'

See also, with all due caution, page 37 of *With the Chess Masters* by G. Koltanowski for a further passage by Dr Ferreira.

According to Morán's book (page 281 of the English edition) at the time of his death Alekhine was analysing and annotating a game between A. Medina and A. Rico in the 1945 Spanish Championship in Bilbao. Even so, in the photograph of Alekhine's body all the pieces were on their starting squares.

As regards Alekhine's financial circumstances, Lupi wrote (*Chess World*, 1 October 1946, page 186):

'Fifteen days before his death, I was called on the telephone and heard Dr Alekhine ask me sadly whether I wanted to work with him on "Comments on the Best Games of the Hastings Tournament", adding, "I am completely out of money and I have to make some to buy my cigarettes".'

Nonetheless, we note that the Müller and Pawelczak book on Alekhine (see the photograph caption opposite page 272) stated that he was staying at the Hotel Palace in Estoril, which we take to be the Hotel Palácio, i.e. an establishment of some standing.

We shall be grateful if any correspondents, not least in Portugal, can help us piece together more information on any aspects of Alekhine's death.

---

### **3058. Lasker on the Ruy López**

'If you have Black, and your opponent plays 3 Bb5, your best move is to offer him a draw.'

This remark by Emanuel Lasker appeared in the *Boston Transcript* of 31 January 1903, an item quoted on page 130 of the March 1903 *Checkmate*. The Boston newspaper commented:

'And although this was a bit of pleasantry, Dr Lasker did say in all seriousness that where the second player in almost any other opening might hope for a win, it was good judgment in the Ruy to hope for a draw. The suggestion that the chess world was waiting for some man who should begin an exhaustive analysis of the Ruy early enough in life to complete it, he dismissed with a deprecatory shrug. "I'm afraid he would

have to continue it in the hereafter”, he said.’

### 3059. Tal games (C.N. 3050)

Another four Tal games from his simultaneous display:

*Mikhail Tal - O'Donohue*

**London, 9 January 1964**

**Evans' Gambit Accepted**

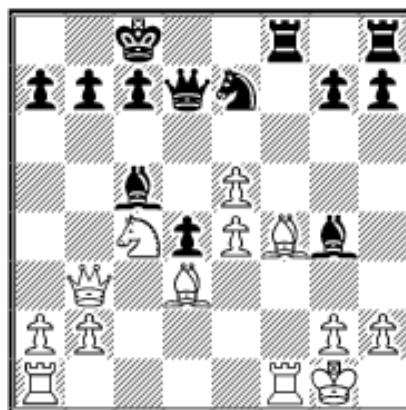
1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Bc5 4 b4 Bxb4 5 c3 Ba5 6 d4 exd4 7 O-O Nge7 8 Ng5 Ne5 9 Nxf7 Nxf7 10 Bxf7+ Kxf7 11 Qh5+ Kg8 12 Qxa5 d5 13 cxd4 dxe4 14 Nc3 Bf5 15 Ba3 Kf7 16 Bxe7 Qxe7 17 Qxf5+ Qf6 18 Qxe4 c6 19 Rab1 b5 20 d5 Rhe8 21 Qd3 a6 22 dxc6 Qxc6 23 Nd5 Kg8 24 Rbc1 Qd6 25 Rfd1 Rad8 26 Qb3 Qe6 27 Nf6+ gxf6 28 Qxe6+ Rxe6 29 Rxd8+ Kf7 30 g3 Re2 31 Rd7+ Ke6 32 Rxh7 Rxa2 33 Rc6+ Resigns.

*Mikhail Tal - N. Springall*

**London, 9 January 1964**

**Albin Counter-Gambit**

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e5 3 dxe5 d4 4 e4 Nc6 5 f4 f6 6 Nf3 fxe5 7 Bd3 Bg4 8 O-O Bd6 9 c5 Bxc5 10 Qb3 Qd7 11 Nxe5 Nxe5 12 fxe5 O-O-O 13 Nd2 Ne7 14 Nc4 Rdf8 15 Bf4



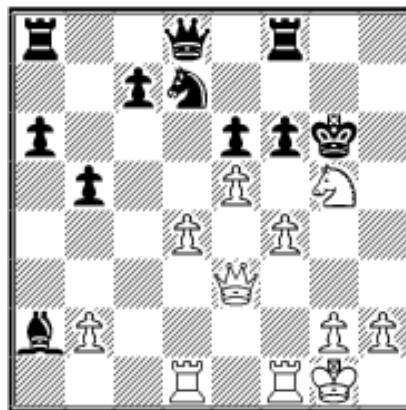
15...Be2 16 e6 Qd8 17 Ne5 Bxf1 18 Rxf1 Ng6 19 Nf7 Qe8 20 Bg3 Rhg8 21 Rc1 Qe7 22 Qd5 Bb6 23 Ba6 d3+ 24 Kh1 c5 25 Qc6+ Resigns.

*Mikhail Tal - G. Becker*

**London, 9 January 1964**

**Queen's Gambit Accepted**

1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e3 Nf6 4 Bxc4 e6 5 Nc3 Be7 6 Nf3 O-O 7 O-O a6 8 e4 h6 9 e5 Nh7 10 Ne4 b5 11 Bd3 Bb7 12 Qe2 Nd7 13 Bf4 Bd5 14 Rad1 Bxa2 15 Qe3 g5 16 Nexg5 Bxg5 17 Bxh7+ Kxh7 18 Bxg5 hxg5 19 Nxxg5+ Kg6 20 f4 f6



21 Nxe6 Bxe6 22 f5+ Bxf5 23 Qg3+ Kf7 24 Rxf5 Rg8 25 Qf3 Rg6 26 Re1 Nf8  
27 d5 Rb8 28 e6+ Ke7 29 d6+ Qxd6 30 Rd5 Qb4 31 Red1 Qg4 32 Qd3 Qxg2  
mate.

***Mikhail Tal – R. Dunnett***  
**London, 9 January 1964**  
**Queen's Gambit Declined**

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nf3 d5 4 Nc3 Be7 5 cxd5 exd5 6 Bf4 c6 7 e3 Bf5 8 Bd3 Bg6  
9 Ne5 Nbd7 10 Bxg6 hxg6 11 Qc2 Nxe5 12 Bxe5 Bd6 13 O-O-O Qc7 14 f4 O-O-  
O 15 h3 Qd7 16 g4 a6 17 Kb1 b5 18 g5 Ne8 19 Nxd5 Kb7 20 Nc3 Rxh3 21 Rxh3  
Qxh3 22 d5 Rc8 23 Qe4 Qd7 24 dxc6+ Rxc6 25 Ne2 Kc7 26 Nd4 Rc4 27 b3 Rc5  
28 Qa8 Kb6 29 Bxd6 Nxd6 30 Qb8+ Nb7 31 Qf8 Qg4 32 Rc1 Rxc1+ 33 Kxc1  
Qg1+ 34 Kd2 Qg2+ 35 Kc3 Qg1 36 Qe8 Qa1+ 37 Kd2 Qxa2+ 38 Ke1 Qa1+ 39  
Kf2 Qb2+ 40 Kf3 Qc1 41 Qxf7 Qf1+ 42 Kg3 Qg1+ Drawn.

---

**3060. Alekhine's death (C.N. 3057)**

We are grateful to the President of the Portuguese Chess Federation, Luis Costa (São Domingos de Rana, Portugal), for raising a number of points about the circumstances of Alekhine's death. A future C.N. item will revert to the subject, but one correction kindly supplied by Mr Costa may already be given here: contrary to what was stated in C.N. 3057 (and in Jeremy Gaige's *Chess Personalia*), Lupi's forename was Francisco, not Francesco.

---

**3061. The skewer**

How many commonplace terms in chess play were created in the twentieth century? One prominent example is 'skewer', an invention in the late 1930s by Edgar Pennell, then a teacher at Salisbury Road School, Liverpool.



*Edgar Pennell at the demonstration board*

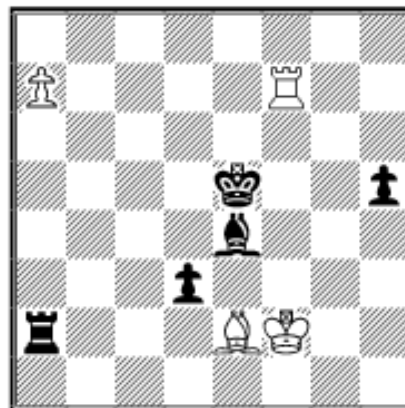
Under the heading ‘A New Chess Term’, *CHESS*, 14 January 1939 (page 212) reported:

‘Mr Pennell’s teaching is original in the extreme. Bystanders at Blackpool [i.e. at the British Chess Federation Congress in 1937] wondered at the strange terms such as “skewer” with which the boys interlarded their conversation. Explanations revealed that it was a term coined by Mr Pennell...

It seems only just that English should contribute its bit to the nomenclature of chess and we hope Mr Pennell’s name will be associated in perpetuity with this useful addition to the chessplayer’s vocabulary.

Tailpiece: Mr Pennell is a rotten player himself, as he makes haste to admit. His own pupils beat him.’

As an example of the skewer we pick a position from page 363 of the December 1910 *Deutsche Schachzeitung*. The only information provided about the occasion was that the game had occurred recently in the Wellington Chess Club in New Zealand and that White’s name was Barnes.



White drew with 1 Re7+ Kd4 2 Rxe4+ Kxe4 3 a8(Q)+ Rxa8 4 Bf3+.

BOOK  
REVIEWSBULLETIN  
BOARDENDGAME  
STUDIESSKITTLES  
ROOMBOOKSTORE  
& EMPORIUM

ChessCafe.com



## Chess Notes 3062-3132

Readers wishing to contribute material are asked to quote exact book and magazine sources and to include their name and full postal address. The e-mail address for correspondence is [chessnotes@chesscafe.com](mailto:chessnotes@chesscafe.com), although it is unfortunately impossible for us to guarantee a personal reply in all cases. Supporting documentation (e.g. photocopies) may be sent by readers to **ChessCafe.com**, 234 Depot Road, Milford, CT 06460, USA.

### COLUMNISTS

## Chess Notes

Edward Winter



---

### 3062. The first?

C.N. 1496 quoted without comment this passage from page 2 of *Morphy Chess Masterpieces* by F. Reinfeld and A. Soltis:

‘Paul Morphy was a Herculean figure in his day, and his fame has not suffered with time. He was not just the first American to triumph over representatives of the Old World at chess. He was the first American to achieve a position of world superiority *in any field*.’

We now note the following text from page 142 of *Checkmate*, May 1904:

‘In a recent letter to a New York journal Mr F.M. Teed called attention to the fact that America won the yachting and chess primacy of the world about half a century ago. The old cup, he says, is still here, and even those who don’t care for yachting (or, like him, can’t afford it) are always pleased to hear of another win for Columbia or Reliance.’

---

### 3063. Philip Woliston

In C.N. 2551 John Donaldson asked what became of Philip Woliston, a US player well-known some 60 years ago. Our correspondent has now provided the answer, jointly with John Hilbert, in a detailed article published on pages 26-29 of the October 2003 *Chess Life*. Woliston, *né* Philip Reinhold Geffe, is still alive, a resident of Murrieta, California. Woliston was his mother’s maiden name.

---

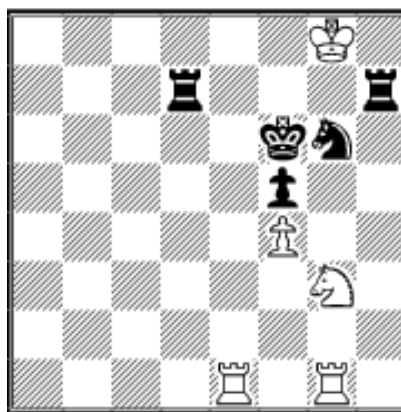
### 3064. Repetition of position?

From page 321 of *The Oxford Companion to Chess* by D. Hooper and K. Whyld (first edition, page 321, i.e. the entry on ‘Spurious Games’):

‘Equally false is the claim made by I. Chernev in *The Fireside Book of Chess* (1949) that [a position given by the *Companion* in the Forsyth notation] occurred in a game Jørgensen-Sørensen, 1945. White mates in three beginning 1 Nh5+ Rxh5 2 Rxg6+. How could the players possibly have arrived at such an unusual position? In fact this is a 9th-century *mansuba* by al-‘Adli.’

In reality, the *Fireside Book* (co-authored by F. Reinfeld and I. Chernev, with no indication as to which of them wrote which parts) itself mentioned the ninth-century precedent. Indeed, that was the very purpose of the Americans’ item, which appeared on page 84 of their anthology:

‘Do you believe in reincarnation of chess ideas? The diagram shows a position which occurred in a game played in 1945 between Jorgensen and Sorensen. *This identical position* is described by al-Adli in an Arabian manuscript dating back to the *ninth century*!’



Jørgensen mated in three moves (thereby solving al-Adli’s problem) by 1 Nh5+ Rxh5 2 Rxg6+ Kxg6 3 Re6 mate!’

Can readers shed any light on this alleged 1945 game?

---

### 3065. Time and money

Mention of Kenneth Harkness in C.N. 3056 prompts us to quote part of a letter from Edward Lasker which was published on page 132 of *CHESS*, April 1953:

‘This gentleman [Kenneth Harkness] once told me himself that he is in chess only for what money he can make out of it. That is why he was always fighting to increase the speed of tournament play – to some such absurd thing as 50 moves per hour, if I remember correctly – because he felt that more

“action” would attract more onlookers, and onlookers was what chess needed in his opinion to make chess pay. Amateur chess in which the time limit is of minor importance was not different in Mr Harkness’s opinion from master chess in this respect. I hardly need add anything to characterize the fitness of this gentleman to give an opinion on any matters connected with master chess.’



*Kenneth Harkness*

### **3066. Game-score corrections**

We present below the correct moves of two simultaneous games given inaccurately/incompletely on page 228 of *The Games of José Raúl Capablanca* by R. Caparrós (Yorklyn, 1991).

***José Raúl Capablanca – T. Kelly***

**Castleton, 2 October 1922**

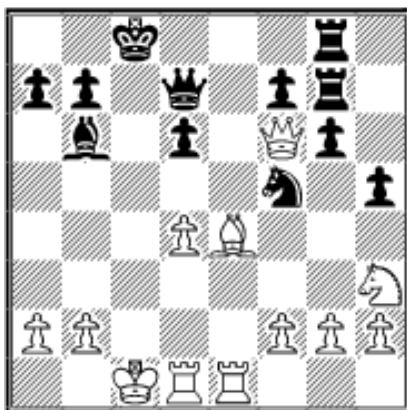
**Ruy López**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 f5 4 Nc3 fxe4 5 Nxe4 Nf6 6 Nc3 e4 7 Ng5 d5 8 d3 h6 9 Nh3 Bg4 10 Qd2 Bb4 11 a3 Ba5 12 b4 Bb6 13 Nf4 g5 14 Ng6 Rg8 15 Ne5 Qd6 16 Bxc6+ bxc6 17 d4 a5 18 Rb1 axb4 19 axb4 Be6 20 O-O Nd7 21 Nxd7 Qxd7 22 Bb2 Qg7 23 Ne2 Bg4 24 Ra1 Kd7 25 Rxa8 Rxa8 26 Nc1 Rf8 27 Nb3 Bh5 28 Bc1 Rf6 29 Qe3 g4 30 Qg3 Qf8 31 c3 Qd6 32 Qh4 Rf5 33 Be3 Qf6 Adjudicated a win for White.

Source: *The Manchester Evening News*, 14 October 1922, page 3.

**José Raúl Capablanca – P. Natali**  
**Manchester, 28 October 1922**  
**Vienna Game**

1 e4 e5 2 Nc3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Bc5 4 Qg4 g6 5 Qg3 d6 6 d3 Nge7 7 Bg5 Be6 8 Bf6 Rg8 9 Nd5 Bxd5 10 exd5 Nd4 11 O-O-O Qd7 12 Qh4 h5 13 Nh3 Ndf5 14 Qg5 O-O-O 15 c3 Rde8 16 Rhe1 c6 17 dxc6 Nxc6 18 Bd5 Nd8 19 Bxd8 Rxd8 20 Qf6 Rg7 21 Be4 Rdg8 22 d4 exd4 23 cxd4 Bb6



‘Usually Capablanca would have noted at a glance the jeopardy of his queen; but, to the amazement of the chess enthusiasts with whom the room was thronged, he played 24 Ng5 – an oversight for which with a wry little laugh he suggested that somebody should kick him.’

The game ended: 24 Ng5 Bd8 25 Bxf5 gxf5 26 Qxg7 Rxg7 27 Nf3 Rxg2 28 Re2 Kb8 29 Rc2 a6 30 Re1 f4 31 Ree2 Ka7 32 a3 Qg4 33 Rc3 Rxh2 34 Re8 Rxf2 35 Nd2 Qd7 36 White

resigns.

Source: *The Manchester Guardian*, 30 October 1922, page 3.

### 3067. Janowsky's grave

Page 261 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves* gave some information about the demise of Dawid Janowsky and here we add, on the basis of a letter from John Keeble on pages 103-104 of the March 1927 *BCM*, that Janowsky ‘was buried in the Hyères cemetery. His grave is in the north-west corner of the cemetery, high up on one of the hills to the north of Hyères’. We should like further information about Janowsky’s resting place.





*Dawid Janowsky*

On page 137 of *Mille et une anecdotes* (Tirana, 1994) Claude Scheidegger stated that the following epitaph appeared on Janowsky's tombstone:

*'Nous sommes les pions de la mystérieuse partie d'Échecs jouée par Dieu. Il nous déplace, nous arrête, nous pousse encore, puis nous lance un à un dans la boîte du Néant.'*

Scheidegger did not mention that the quote comes from Omar Khayyám. Various English-language translations exist, and readers are referred to, for instance, pages 144-146 of *A Short History of Chess* by Henry A. Davidson and pages 38-43 of *Chess Pieces* by N. Knight. On page 11 of *King, Queen and Knight* N. Knight and W. Guy commented:

'This quatrain from the Persian poet who was born in the eleventh century has probably become the best-known chess quotation in the English language.'

---

### **3068. Repetition of position? (C.N. 3064)**

Calle Erlandsson (Lund, Sweden) points out that the ninth-century al-Adli position was given by Poul Hage on page 455 of *Alt om skak* by B. Nielsen (Odense, 1943), i.e. just two years before the two Danish-sounding players were purported to have had the same position in a game. Our correspondent adds that the Danish magazine *Skakbladet* published no Jorgensen v Sorensen game in either 1945 or 1946. On the other hand, we note that in 1946 *Chess Review* published two games by a player named (F.A.) Sorensen of Pittsburgh.

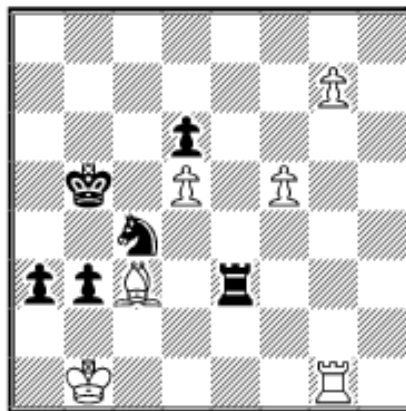
The *Companion* was certainly right to ask how such a position could have

occurred in actual play (what might Black's last move have been?), and we are still hopeful of discovering, with readers' help, when the position was first ascribed to Jorgensen and Sorensen.

---

### 3069. Krogius position

Before Chernev and Reinfeld's *The Fireside Book of Chess* goes back on the shelf, here is a position from page 129:



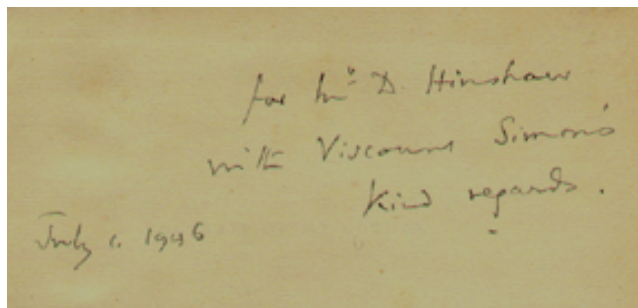
The co-authors specified no opponent or occasion, merely stating that Krogius won by 1...Rxc3 2 g8(Q) Nd2+ 3 Ka1 Rc1+ 4 Rxc1 b2+ 5 Ka2 bxc1(N)+ 6 Kxa3 Nc4 mate. They call this 'one of the loveliest mates produced in actual play', but what more is known about it?

---

### 3070. Sir John Simon in Argentina (C.N.s 2548 & 2554)

Christian Sánchez (Rosario, Argentina) has been looking through Argentinian newspapers of 1927 and informs us of a report in *La Prensa* of 13 September 1927. It records that during their outward journey from Southampton to Buenos Aires on the British liner *Alcantara* Sir John Simon and J.L. Meikle, a member of the Liverpool Chess Club, played a game by radiotelegraphy against two anonymous passengers on the German steamboat *Madrid*. This consultation game began on 3 September in the middle of the Atlantic Ocean and concluded on 11 September with a win in 29 moves for Sir John and Meikle. *La Prensa* reported that Meikle planned to attend the Capablanca v Alekhine world championship match. As noted in the earlier C.N. items, Sir John was also a spectator.

Below we reproduce the politician's inscription in our copy of his book *Portrait of My Mother* (London, 1936):



### 3071. Tal games (C.N.s 3050 & 3059)

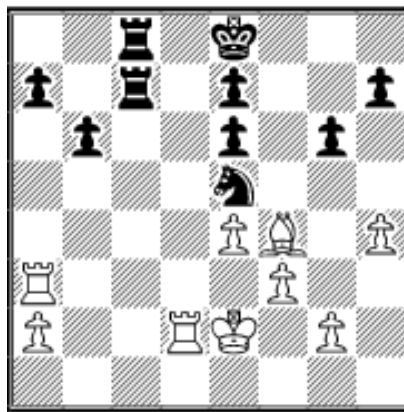
This series continues with three more games.

**Mikhail Tal – N. Freeman**

**London, 9 January 1964**

**Grünfeld Defence**

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 g6 3 Nc3 d5 4 Nf3 Bg7 5 Qb3 dxc4 6 Qxc4 O-O 7 e4 Bg4 8 Be3 Nfd7 9 Qb3 c5 10 dxc5 Qa5 11 Nd2 Nxc5 12 Qb5 Bxc3 13 bxc3 Qxc3 14 Rb1 Nba6 15 Qc4 Qxc4 16 Bxc4 Rac8 17 f3 Be6 18 Bxe6 fxe6 19 O-O b6 20 Nb3 Nxb3 21 Rxb3 Rc7 22 Rd1 Rfc8 23 Rd2 Kf7 24 Kf2 Nc5 25 Ra3 Ke8 26 Ke2 Nd7 27 h4 Ne5 28 Bf4



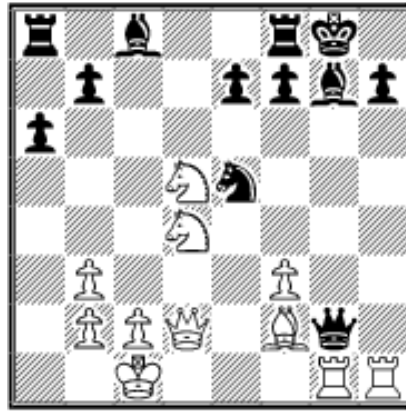
28...Nc4 29 Bxc7 Nxa3 30 Be5 Nc4 31 Rc2 Kd7 32 Bd4 a6 33 g4 b5 34 Rc1 Nd6 35 Rxc8 Kxc8 36 Ke3 Kd7 37 Kf4 Nf7 38 Bg7 Kd6 39 Bc3 Kc5 40 Bg7 Kc4 41 Bf8 e5+ 42 Ke3 e6 43 Kd2 a5 44 Ba3 Nd8 45 Ke3 Kc3 46 Bd6 Nf7 47 Bc7 a4 48 Ba5+ b4 Drawn.

**Mikhail Tal – R. Boardman**

**London, 9 January 1964**

**Sicilian Defence**

1 e4 c5 2 Nf3 d6 3 d4 cxd4 4 Nxd4 Nf6 5 Nc3 g6 6 Be3 Bg7 7 f3 O-O 8 Qd2 Nc6 9 Bc4 Qc7 10 Bb3 a6 11 h4 Na5 12 h5 Nxb3 13 axb3 d5 14 hxg6 Qg3+ 15 Bf2 Qxg6 16 e5 Nd7 17 Nxd5 Qxg2 18 O-O-O Nxe5 19 Rdg1



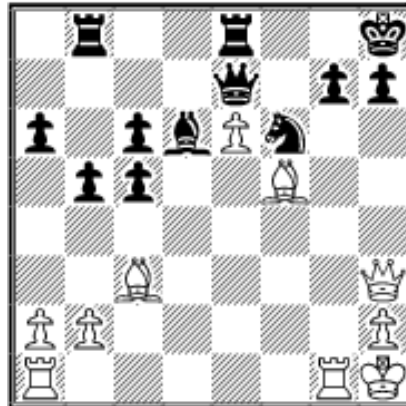
19...Nxf3 20 Nxf3 Qxf3 21 Rxf7+ Resigns.

*Mikhail Tal – Norman Stephenson*

**London, 9 January 1964**

**Ruy López**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 d6 5 c3 f5 6 exf5 Bxf5 7 d4 e4 8 O-O Be7 9 d5 ('Somewhere about this critical stage of the game Tal, who was in very good humour throughout the whole session, captured my almost full packet of rather expensive Chesterfield cigarettes "*en passant*" and on his next turn around replaced them by some evil-smelling cheap and nasty East European brand ... smiling broadly all the while. He was so charming that day, it was easy to forgive him.') 9...b5 10 Bc2 exf3 11 Bxf5 Ne5 12 Nd2 fxg2 13 Re1 Nf6 14 f4 Nf7 15 Qe2 Nxd5 16 Nf3 c6 17 Nd4 O-O 18 Ne6 Qb6+ 19 Kxg2 Rfe8 20 Kh1 Nh6 21 Bd3 Bf8 22 Bd2 Qb7 23 f5 Nf7 24 c4 Nf6 25 Bc3 Ng5 26 Qg2 Nxe6 27 fxe6 Kh8 28 Bf5 Rab8 29 c5 dxc5 30 Rg1 Bd6 31 Qh3 Qe7



32 Rxf7 Resigns.

Since this Tal series began, Norman Stephenson (Newby, United Kingdom) has kindly written to us about the above game, and we have incorporated a comment of his into the score.

---

### **3072. Marshall's endgame play**

C.N. 2514 quoted high praise of Frank Marshall's endgame skill. A contrary view was voiced by E.G.R. Cordingley on page 109 of *The Chess Students Quarterly*, June 1947:

'Marshall was never, contrary to the opinions expressed most often in his own country, among the world's first three or four most accomplished living players, though he did gain one outstanding triumph and was both a very dangerous opponent to the best players and a potential winner in any tournament where there was a fair divergence in the abilities of the contending players. Again, he was definitely not a "master of the endgame", as has been claimed; indeed, his technical skill was appreciably below that of the best during his years of practice, also well below his own marked talent for combinational play.'

On the other hand, Capablanca commented on page 8 of *The New York Times*, 13 February 1927:

'In the endings, contrary to many people's idea, Marshall is an A1 performer. To be truthful, he is no Dr Lasker or Rubinstein, when the latter is at his best, but only one or two of his competitors in the coming tournament [New York, 1927] will have the slightest advantage over him in this department of the game.'

Below are two rare photographs of Marshall:



---

### 3073. Chess and music

From time to time we shall compile non-exhaustive lists, briefly annotated, of articles in older chess periodicals which concern the game's relationship with other fields. The series begins here with chess and music, and we intentionally leave aside the innumerable articles on Philidor.

- 'Mendelssohn as a Chessplayer', in *The Chess Player's Chronicle*, 22 November 1881, page 565. It comprised a

brief extract from *Letters and Recollections of Mendelssohn* by Ferdinand Hiller.

- Steinitz related an encounter with Richard Wagner on page 213 of the *International Chess Magazine*, July 1887, page 213.
- An account of a ‘Musical Chess Tournament’ at King’s Lynn on 30-31 January 1893 was printed in the *BCM*, March 1893, pages 135-137.
- ‘*Caïssa Waltz*’ composed by Walter Pulitzer, author of *Chess Harmonis*. The musical score was reproduced on pages 276-277 of the *American Chess Magazine*, October 1897:



- ‘Chess and Music’. A feature from the *Johannesburg Sunday Times* was given on pages 463-464 of the October 1907 *BCM*. It discussed the ‘many affinities between chess and music’, referring to the violinist Adolph Brodsky, who was claimed to believe that ‘playing music is not a matter of thinking, but of emotion; so to occupy his brains the musician plays chess, and what better could he do?’
- ‘Our Problem Pages Editor as Musical Composer’. *The Chess Amateur*, March 1913, pages 162-163, reported on a performance in Bournemouth of a work by Philip H. Williams for baritone solo and full orchestra, a scena from *The Jackdaw of Rheims*. The *Amateur* gave an

example of P.H.W.'s musical skill. 'It was produced one evening when the conversation turned on hymn tunes. Mr Williams, to illustrate his argument, turned to the piano and improvised the following, which is given without alteration or amendment':



- On page 199 of its April 1914 issue *The Chess Amateur* quoted a short text from the *Montreal Gazette* about 'the mysterious connection between music and chess'.
- Below is a news item on page 305 of the July 1925 *BCM*:

'Chess and Music. P.P. Saboureff, who was once president of the Pan-Russian Chess Federation, and also of the Petrograd Chess Club, has composed a Love Symphony for big orchestra, which was played for the first time on 6 May in the "Concert Classique" at Monte Carlo and proved a great success.

The Scherzo (third part) of the symphony is called "Simultaneous Games of Chess".'

- An article by H.E. Barry, 'Again the Musical-Chessist', appeared on page 126 of the July-August 1925 *American Chess Bulletin*. It referred to the 'striking, harmonious bond between music and chess' and focussed on Professor Theodore W. Kerkam.
- *The Gambit* presented in three parts (November 1928, pages 340-342, December 1928, pages 375-377, and January 1929, pages 6-8) an article by Orlando A. Mansfield entitled 'Music and Chess', reprinted from *The Musical Quarterly*, July 1928. It stated that 'one of the earliest musician chessplayers of whose playing we have

any definite record was Adam [*sic*] Kirnberger (1721-83)'. As so often in such articles, the temptation to force connections between chess and music proved irresistible, and Mansfield wrote:

'...chess has much to recommend it to the notice of practical musicians and composers. For instance, the mental alertness, the rapid decision, the almost instantaneous abandonment of a preconceived plan in order to counter-act an unexpected move on the part of an opponent or to profit by any observed peculiarity in the play of the lat[t]er, would be but familiar procedures or conditions to, let us say, organ recitalists accustomed as they are, or should be, to vary registration, tempo and even style to meet the exigencies or defects of a strange building or unfamiliar instrument.'

- A two-part article 'La Musique et le Jeu d'Echecs' by Pierre Maillard was published in *Les Cahiers de l'Echiquier Français* (May-June, 1935, pages 65-69, and July-August 1935, pages 97-100). It adopted a broadly theoretical approach, making the point that '*un morceau de musique est une construction – abstraite en sa totalité immédiate – qui ne prend existence que parce qu'elle s'inscrit dans le temps*', i.e. like chess but unlike the plastic arts, which were labelled '*des manifestations artistiques d'un caractère essentiellement spatial*'.
- An article entitled 'Chess and a Great Musician' on pages 117-118 of the April 1947 *BCM* quoted from Berta Geissmar's book *The Baton and the Jackboot* some chess-related reminiscences about Sir Thomas Beecham.
- Page 162 of the June 1950 *Chess Review* had a brief item under the heading 'A Musical Chess Game':

'From *The Road to Music* by Nicolas Slonimsky (Dodd, Mead and Company) we find a curious bit of chessiana.

"Also in a humorous vein are such musical pieces as *A Chess Game*, in which chess moves are imitated by melodic intervals. The pawn moves two spaces, and the melody moves two degrees of the scale. The knight jumps obliquely, as knights do in chess, and the melody moves an augmented fourth up. When the bishop dashes off on a diagonal, the music imitates the move by a rapid scale passage. Play this piece for a chess expert, and the chances are he will name the moves without a slip."





- ‘A Genius of Chess and Music’ by M.D. Broun on pages 57-59 of *Chess World*, April 1953 discussed Mark Taimanov.
- ‘Musicians and Chess’ on page 97 of *Chess World*, May 1958. The article began by commenting, ‘Nearly every one of the world’s leading violinists has been a chessplayer, and indeed, a majority of violinists of any note at all’. It called the preponderance of chessplaying violinists an ‘unsolved question’.
- ‘Chess and Music’ by Louis Persinger on pages 209-210 of *Chess Life*, July 1961. A discussion of the affinity between the two arts (‘I do believe that musicians have had a very special hypnotic fascination for the 32 little figures and have always been very willing slaves to those little characters’ inexhaustible intrigues and pranks.’). Persinger included a long list of chess-loving musicians.

Finally, we mention that two musical scores (‘Schach-Marsch’ by F. Kerkhoff and ‘Schach-Walzer’ by C. Noack) took up 11 pages of the Barmen, 1905 tournament book. They were performed in Barmen on 16 August 1905, i.e. during a presentation of Richard Genée’s *Der Seekadett*. This operetta, which gave its name to the ‘Sea Cadet Mate’, began with a Prologue recited by Frau Adolf Keller attired as Caissa:

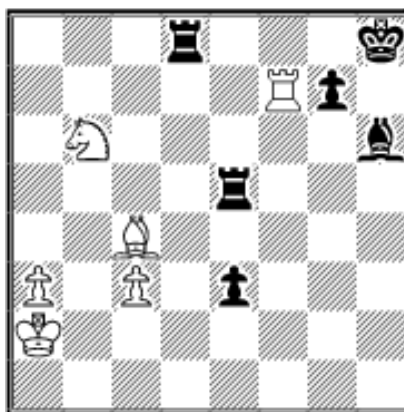


---

### 3074. Perpetual check missed

The following brief feature by Ossip Bernstein was published on page 726 of the September 1927 issue of *L'Echiquier*:

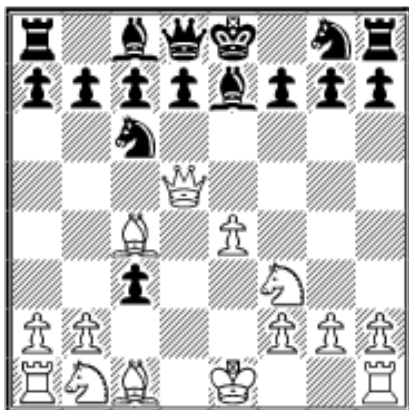
‘Some time ago I was at the Gambit Café in London. Watching the games being played before me, I saw among others the following position, which occurred in a game between two strong players:



The game is obviously lost for White, but in desperation he continued to play automatically: 1 Nd7. Black replied 1...e2?, and White resigned, as he played 2 Bxe2, at the point when he could draw the game with the following combination which I showed him: 2 Nxe5! (instead of 2 Bxe2) 2...e1(Q) 3 Rf8+!! Rxf8 (If 3...Kh7? White mates in two moves.) 4 Ng6+, followed by perpetual check.'

### 3075. Another unjustified resignation

A short game which has often been resigned by Black at move six is 1 e4 e5 2 d4 exd4 3 Nf3 Nc6 4 Bc4 Be7 5 c3 dxc3 6 Qd5.



This was discussed in C.N.s 99, 194 and 1068, the illustrative game being Midjord (Faeroe Islands) v Scharf (Monaco) in round 5 of the finals of the 1974 Nice Olympiad. As is well known, except to those who do not know it, Black can stay in the game with 6...Nh6 7 Bxh6 O-O.

C.N. 1068 reported that in his book *Frank J. Marshall* (Leeds, 1948) P. Wenman gave (on pages 160-161) a simultaneous game (Liverpool, 1912) between Marshall and J.R.

Whiting which began 1 e4 e5 2 d4 exd4 3 c3 dxc3 4 Bc4 Nc6 5 Nf3 Be7 6 Qd5 Nh6 7 Bxh6 O-O 8 Nxc3 Nb4 9 Qd2 gxh6 10 a3 Nc6 11 Qxh6 and was drawn at move 28. We have yet to find corroboration of the game-score in a contemporary source.

Two old instances of the miniature are added here. The first comes from a match between W.M. DeVisser (Brooklyn Chess Club) and L.W. Jennings (Ocean Hill Chess Club) in Brooklyn on 4 March 1922. The game went 1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 d4 exd4 4 Bc4 Be7 5 c3 dxc3 6 Qd5 and 'Jennings paid the penalty for being over-courteous to his opponent and resigning prematurely' (*American Chess Bulletin*, March 1922, page 49). The *Bulletin* said that Black should have continued with 6...Nh6 7 Bxh6 O-O 8 Bc1 Nb4 9 Qd1 c2, recovering the piece.

The second six-move game (with the same move order) was between Schwarz (Munich) and Düren (Dortmund) in Frankfurt on 10 September 1938. The score was published on page 294 of the 1 October 1938 issue of *Deutsche Schachblätter*, which took the opportunity to reiterate some analysis given on page 180 of its 15 June 1935 issue, i.e. the fact that the theoretical line 8...Nb4 9 Qh5 Nxc2+ 10 Kf1 Nxa1 11 h4 with a mating attack does not take account of the strong interpolation 9...d5.

### 3076. Another miniature with 6 Qd5

On page 10 of his 1968 book *TV Chess* Koltanowski wrote that when he was a teenager in Belgium he won a match (+3 –1 =1) against Frédéric Lazard and that his victory in the third match game went as follows: 1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 d6 3 d4 Nd7 4 Bc4 Be7 5 dxe5 dxe5 6 Qd5 Resigns.

Corroboration is sought from contemporary sources.

---

### 3077. A. Gibaud

The story of the discredited Gibaud v Lazard game (1 d4 Nf6 2 Nd2 e5 3 dxe5 Ng4 4 h3 Ne3 5 White resigns) is too familiar to be repeated here (see pages 350-351 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves*), but we should like to know when Amédée Gibaud died. It is a point on which the reference books are silent.



A. Gibaud

Gibaud won the French championship several times. Page 338 of the November 1946 issue of *Le monde des échecs* (which gave his forename as Aimé) stated that he had retired from the French postal service and was living in Nice. Can a reader provide further information?

---

### 3078. Time and money (C.N. 3065)

A postscript to Edward Lasker's comments about Kenneth Harkness quoted in C.N. 3065: subsequently, i.e. on page 168 of the June 1953 *CHESS*, Lasker wrote that he had not intended his letter to be for publication, did not wish to enter into polemics and therefore retracted his critical remarks.

---

### 3079. The hypermodern school

What is the origin of the observation to the effect that, firstly, the hypermodern school did not exist and, secondly, Nimzowitsch founded it?

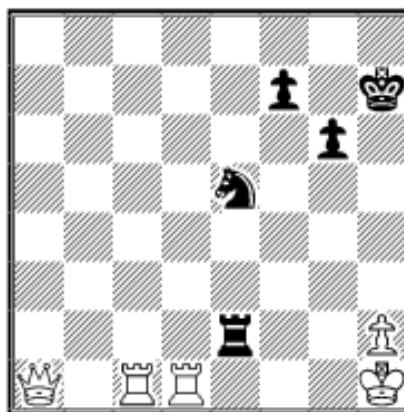
The best source we can offer so far is a vague reference in an 'exclusive' article by Vidmar on pages 155-159 of the October 1927 issue of *Mundial*, a Uruguayan magazine published in Montevideo:

*'Cuando Réti, por medio de una pequeña pero hermosa obrita, trató de hacer que las nuevas ideas fueran comprensibles para la generalidad, se dice que Teichmann manifestó concisa y concluyentemente: "En primer lugar, no existe una escuela hipermoderna, y además, la creó Nimzowitsch".'*

---

### 3080. No mate

C.N. 2321 discussed the position below, which had been given in the September 1905 issue of *Lasker's Chess Magazine*, page 240, and on page 129 of Lasker's book *Curso de ajedrez* (Mexico, 1908):



Black to move.

We pointed out that both sources were wrong to state that Black could force mate with 1...Nf3, given that White can reply 2 Qe5.

Christian Sánchez now informs us that he has the fifth edition of the book (published in Paris/Mexico in 1925) and that on page 118 the position is given without the white queen. Its removal means that there is a forced mate, but most of the composition's artistic flavour has gone.

---

### 3081. Lasker problem

C.N. 2292 gave a three-mover by Emanuel Lasker from page 45 of the March 1926 *American Chess Bulletin* (see page 28 of *A Chess Omnibus*). We now note that the composition had appeared on page 203 of *Checkmate*, June 1903, where it was described as 'an original contribution to *Checkmate* from the most eminent of the masters of the game'.

---

### 3082. Rumour-mongering

A brief digest from the section on Alekhine ('the sadist of the chess world') on pages 52-55 of *The Psychology of the Chess Player* by Reuben Fine:

'...we are told that his mother taught him the game at an early age.'

'His father is reported to have lost two million rubles at Monte Carlo.'

'Alekhine was reputed to have become a member of the Communist party.'

'A report was broadcast during the war that Alekhine was confined to a sanatorium in Vichy, France for a while; but I have been unable to obtain any details.'

'It was said that he became impotent early in life.'

---

### 3083. An anecdote

If chess literature is to feature anecdotes, let them at least have a point. One story, set during the London, 1922 tournament, which has some purpose was related by David Hooper in the Capablanca entry of Anne Sunnucks' *Encyclopaedia of Chess*:

'These two rivals [Capablanca and Alekhine] were taken to a variety show by a patron, Mr Ogle, who recalled that Capablanca never took his eyes off the chorus, whilst Alekhine never looked up from his pocket chess set.'

In the first edition of *The Oxford Companion to Chess* (the Alekhine entry) the patron was named in full as Christopher Ogle, and in at least one other modern outlet he has been described as a '*chess patron*'. That remains to be demonstrated, but our particular interest is in knowing the source of the Ogle/ogling recollection and whether there are further reminiscences from London, 1922.

---

### 3084. Gunsberg on imagination

'To play solely to win a game which offers such inviting temptations to anyone gifted with an imagination, requires a man who has fishblood in his veins.'

Isidor Gunsberg, in an article he contributed on pages 74-77 of *Chess Pie*, 1922.

---

### 3085. Bird on Bird

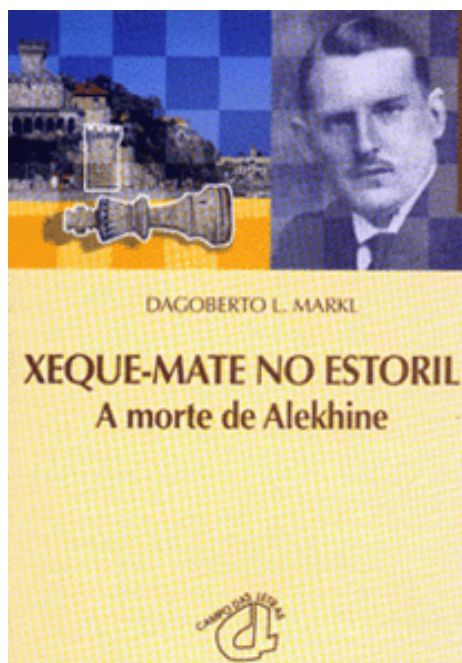
From page 5 of *Modern Chess and Chess Masterpieces* by H.E. Bird (London, 1887):

‘...Zukertort has good-naturedly and not unkindly expressed the opinion that if I had been less experimental and less hazardous in my play I might have secured higher positions in tournaments; and Mr Minchin in his great and very successful work [the London, 1883 tournament book] did me more than justice; if, however, I have had less success than some other players, I have derived more amusement and real pleasure from the combinations of the game, besides which if I am not original in chess I am nothing.’

---

### 3086. Alekhine's death (C.N.s 3057 & 3060)

After the appearance of C.N. 3057 Luis Costa (São Domingos de Rana, Portugal) wrote to us about a book published in September 2001 by Campo das Letras, Porto, Portugal, *Xeque-Mate no Estoril* by Dagoberto L. Markl. Having now procured a copy, we revert to various points raised by our correspondent.



Firstly, Müller and Pawelczak's book misidentified the hotel in which Alekhine died. Although he usually stayed at the Estoril Palácio Hotel (which still exists today and has an Alekhine Room), from 5 January 1946 onwards he was at another establishment in Estoril (demolished many years ago), the Hotel do Parque. Professor Markl's book includes a photograph of the hotel registration form completed by Alekhine upon arrival, as well as a reproduction of his official death certificate, which specified the Hotel do Parque as the place of death.

Mr Costa comments:

*'This hotel question is intriguing. The Palácio was the German hotel*

*during the War, whereas the Parque was the Allies' hotel. Why did Alekhine, who was friendly with the Germans, stay at the Parque during his final visit? At that time the decision concerning where Alekhine stayed was taken by the political police.'*

As regards the photographing of Alekhine's corpse, Professor Markl's book reproduces a letter written on 24 March 1946 by Luís C. Lupi to Robert Bunnelle of the Associated Press in London. In quoting it below we have corrected the spelling but not the syntax.

'Dear Bunnelle,

Herewith please find four (4) negatives and three prints of EXCLUSIVE ASSOCIATED PRESS PHOTOS taken by me.

They are ALEXANDER ALEKHINE last photographs. I took these pixs with a small camera that I borrowed in the Hotel Park in Estoril where I rushed to cover the Alekhine death story – without my own camera! This is why they are not so good.

Pixs show ALEKHINE lying dead in his hotel room just as he was found in the morning of 24/3, by one hotel waiter. He must have died the night before (23/3) at about eleven p.m. as, according to the porter of the hotel, the Chess Champion went in about 23.40 – and had ordered his dinner to his room as usual. [Page 142 of the Portuguese book notes the timing discrepancy here, i.e. regarding 23.00 and 23.40.]

He seemed to be sleeping so calm and natural he looked. Doctors said he must have died suddenly just when he was beginning to eat. On his right hand he still held a beefsteak – He ate with his hands and used knife and fork only when he ate in public...

The giant of Chess – dead, resembled a fallen oak tree. In his face he kept an expression of deep thought.

For captions suggest you use (if you will use these gruesome pixs...) and rewrite my messages of 23/3 slugged 01230 and 02345. Will you have a couple of prints on these negatives (a couple of each, please)?

and oblige  
Yours sincerely,

Luís C Lupi.'

The book reproduces two of the photographs of Alekhine, i.e. the shot given in C.N. 3057 and a slightly different one. Our correspondent comments:

*'A careful comparison shows that some objects (papers near the vases) are absent from one of the shots. There are at least four photographs of Alekhine's death. We have found only two in Portugal. As noted in Luís*



*Lupi's letter, the negatives were sent to the Associated Press in London, so it is only in their archives that it may be possible to find them.*

*The photographs were composed, as it is now an undisputed fact that the chessboard was placed there for the purposes of the shots. A few days after Alekhine's death Francisco Lupi gave Rui Nascimento (a chess composition master and a strong chess player at that time; he is still alive) the better known "last" photograph of Alekhine. Francisco Lupi pointed to the chessboard and told Rui Nascimento that it had been put there by Luís, his stepfather, before he took the photographs.*

*Luís Lupi was connected with the PIDE (the political police of António Salazar's dictatorship) and he was the Associated Press' director in Portugal, appointed by the Government. He could do what he wanted with the "scene".'*

We do not feel at liberty to reproduce extensively the research presented in *Xeque-Mate no Estoril*, but a general description of the book's contents may be useful. The most important part relates Alekhine's visits to Portugal from 24 January 1940 onwards and supplies considerable documentary detail on the world champion's last weeks and, in particular, the circumstances of his death. Along the way, the wildly inaccurate statements of writers such as Kotov and, especially, Bjelica, are criticized and mocked. Readers wishing to buy *Xeque-Mate no Estoril* are advised to try the website <http://www.superlivros.com>. The publisher's homepage is <http://www.campo-letras.pt>

---

### **3087. Alekhine's poetry book**

According to the reports related on pages 70 and 84 of *Xeque-Mate no Estoril* by Dagoberto L. Markl and emanating from the Portuguese newspaper *O Século* of 25 March 1946, a poetry book, *Vers l'Exile*, was found next to Alekhine's body, open at a passage which read (in our translation from the two slightly different Portuguese versions given), 'This is the destiny of (all) those who live in exile'. *Xeque-Mate no Estoril* gives two spellings of the poet's name, i.e. 'Margareth Sothern' and 'Margaret Sothburn'. See also page 35 of Müller and Pawelczak's monograph on Alekhine.

We have been unable to identify the poem or the poet. Can any readers do so?

---

### **3088. Krogius position (C.N. 3069)**

Vesa Määttä (Oulu, Finland) informs us that Eero E. Böök gave the Krogius position on page 72 of the 2/1978 issue of *Suomen Shakki*, describing it as from a casual game in Helsinki in January 1932 between Yrjö Verho ('an artist, later professor') and A.R. Krogius (1903-1980). The latter was well known in Finnish chess circles during the 1920s and 1930s and won the national championship in 1932.

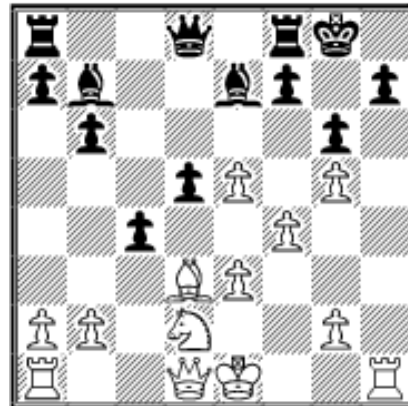


A. Ragnar Krogius

Our correspondent adds a game presented by Böök in the same article:

**Ali Ragnar Krogius - I. Niemelä**  
**Loviisa, July 1934**  
**Queen's Gambit Declined**

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Bg5 d5 4 e3 Nbd7 5 Nf3 Be7 6 Nbd2 O-O 7 Bd3 b6 8 Qc2  
 Bb7 9 cxd5 exd5 10 Ne5 Nxe5 11 dxe5 Ne4 12 h4 Nxf3 13 hxg5 g6 14 f4 c5 15  
 Qd1 c4



16 Rxh7 cxd3 17 Kf2 f6 18 Qh1 Resigns.

We have seen this miniature on page 339 of *Schackvärlden*, September 1934 and should like to locate a 1930s source for the Verho v Krogius game too.

**3089. Monitoring anecdotes – Mises and the corpse**

The ‘Anecdotes’ chapter in Irving Chernev’s book *The Bright Side of Chess* provides an opportunity for assessing his factual dependability in this field, and we have selected four stories more or less randomly.

On pages 13-14 Chernev expended 16 lines on describing how Mises, bitter over his 13th-round loss to Gunsberg in the Vienna, 1903 tournament, exclaimed, ‘It is bad enough to get run over, but to get run over by a corpse is horrible’. Apart from an error regarding Gunsberg’s score before that game (it was +0 =2 –10, not

+0 =1 –11), the factual basis of Chernev's story is correct, although it might have been mentioned that the episode had been recounted by Gunsberg against himself (*Chess Pie*, 1922, pages 76-77):

'I ought to mention the Vienna Gambit Tournament even if it is only for a good epigram made by Mieses. He was one of the few against whom I scored. The poor man afterwards said: "It is bad enough to get run over, but to get run over by a corpse is horrible." (This refers to my low score.)'

Gunsberg's final tally at Vienna, 1903 was +1 =2 –15.

---

### 3090. Hero worship

The second anecdote for consideration was presented by Chernev on page 17 of *The Bright Side of Chess*:

'At Margate, in 1935, the height of hero worship was reached when a little boy approached a spectator of the tournament and asked him for his autograph. The onlooker explained that he was not a great chessplayer, nor was he particularly gifted in any other field. In short, his autograph could not possibly have any value. "But please, sir", said the boy, "I saw you talking to Capablanca!"'

We are unable to say what source for this was available to Chernev, who was writing in the early 1950s, but Heinrich Fraenkel's Foreword to *Capablanca's Last Chess Lectures* (London, 1967) has the following on page 9:

'I well remember seeing a good deal of Capa at the Margate tournament of 1935, where I played in the "Premier Reserves"; on one occasion I had the somewhat embarrassing experience of more than a hundred people crowding round my board, all of them turning their backs to my game. And who could blame them since at the next board, some 15 or 20 feet away, Capa was playing Reshevsky. I too would have preferred watching their game rather than playing my own.

Capa's popularity with the "fans" was as immense as it was genuine. At some tournament, I forget which, I was chatting to Sir George Thomas when a small boy handed up his autograph book, which Sir George promptly signed. Then the boy handed the book to me and when I told him that surely there could be no point in getting my autograph he disagreed. "Oh yes, sir", he said, "I must have your autograph too." "But why on earth? It's no good in your collection." – "Oh yes, sir", said the boy, his face beaming, "I saw you talk to Capablanca!"'

To avoid any misunderstanding, we add that Fraenkel's Foreword is absent from the US edition, *Last Lectures* (New York, 1966).

---

### 3091. Breyer and von Balla

In a 24-line anecdote on pages 18-19 of *The Bright Side of Chess* Chernev related that ‘it was early in that brief career that Breyer found himself a contestant in a Hungarian tournament’. In Breyer’s game against von Balla the latter announced mate in three moves, then reconsidered and corrected his announcement to mate in four. Confronted with Breyer’s silence, von Balla examined the position further and found that there was no mate in four. ‘The more he looked, the more desperate his game appeared. He looked, he thought, he analysed, and then without making a move – von Balla resigned!’

We have found no game that fits in with this account.

---

### 3092. Rubinstein and the time-limit

‘Rubinstein was scheduled to play Norman in one of the rounds of the Hastings tournament in 1926. Norman was ready, but there was no sign of the great Polish master.’ That is how an anecdote begins on pages 20-21 of *The Bright Side of Chess*. Chernev relates that after Rubinstein’s clock had been ticking away for an hour an official found the master asleep in his hotel room. Having rushed to the tournament hall, Rubinstein had only 30 minutes left to make his first 40 moves, yet he went on to win the game when the time-limit was exceeded by Norman.

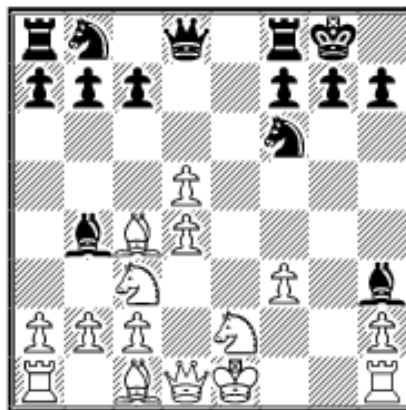
A problem with this arises from the outset, since Rubinstein did not participate in the Hastings tournaments of 1925-26 or 1926-27. He did, however, play in, and win, the 1922-23 event, defeating G.M. Norman in their individual game (second round, 28 December 1922). The *BCM* (February 1923, page 34) reported, ‘Rubinstein, though arriving on the scene more than half an hour late (he was usually late!), rapidly polished off Norman’. A source for Chernev’s anecdote remains to be discovered.

The game-score of the Norman v Rubinstein game can be found on page 64 of *Akiba Rubinstein: The Later Years* by J. Donaldson and N. Minev (Seattle, 1995), although we note that the *BCM* (February 1923, page 63) gave a further pair of moves at the end (24 Rf1 Qxd3).

---

### 3093. Improving on Alekhine

Still on the subject of Chernev, on page 36 of his book *Curious Chess Facts* (New York, 1937) he questioned Alekhine’s analysis of game 40 in *My Best Games of Chess 1908-1923*. It was his second match game against Levitzky in St Petersburg, 1913, and Alekhine (White) began 1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 Bc4 Nf6 4 Nc3 Bb4 5 Nge2 d5 6 exd5 f3 7 gxf3 O-O 8 d4 Bh3.



Here Alekhine played 9 Bg5 and commented:

‘The plausible move was 9 Nf4, protecting both pawns and attacking the bishop, but upon this Black had the following win in view: 9...Re8+ 10 Kf2 Ng4+! (seemingly inoffensive because of White’s reply) 11 Kg3 Nf2!!, etc. With the text-move White definitely assumes the initiative.’

Chernev stated that in this line, ‘Actually, *White* can win by replying 12 Qg1!!’. Whether or not White’s advantage is decisive, it certainly seems that he has the better game and that, therefore, Alekhine’s analysis was faulty.

---

### 3094. Breyer and von Balla (C.N. 3091)

We now note that the Breyer/von Balla anecdote was given by Al Horowitz on page 39 of the December 1946 *Chess Review*, the main difference being that von Balla’s mate announcements were in two moves and three, rather than three and four as in the Chernev version. Reinfeld quoted the Horowitz story on page 287 of *The Joys of Chess* (New York, 1961).

---

### 3095. Rubinstein and the time-limit (C.N. 3092)

Reinfeld’s *The Joys of Chess* (page 284) also had the Rubinstein-Norman story, quoted from a piece by M.E. Goldstein in *Chess World*, 1946, which began, ‘A memory of Hastings 20 years ago...’ It will be recalled that Chernev unmindfully put 1926 as the date of the alleged episode.

---

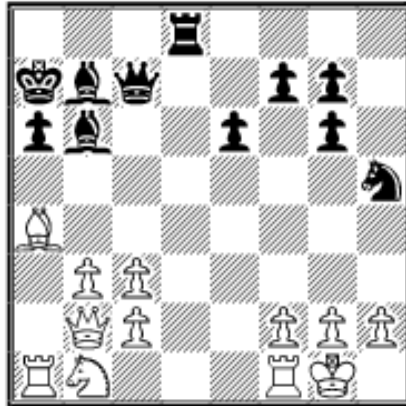
### 3096. Rare queen sacrifices

Pages 214-219 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves* presented a series of positions in which the queen was played to either g3 or g6 despite the opponent’s possession of three unmoved pawns in front of his castled king:

- V. Tietz v C. Mader, Carlsbad, 1896

- M.A. Fox v H.E. Bauer, Antwerp, 1901
- W. Cohn v G. Marco, Ostend, 1907
- S. Levitzky v F.J. Marshall, Breslau, 1912
- F.J. Marshall v Allies, Kingston, NY, 1914
- A. Alekhine v A. Supico, Lisbon, 1941
- R.G. Wade v E.W. Bennett, correspondence, 1942
- N. Rossolimo v P. Reissman, San Juan, 1967
- Fox v Casper (occasion unknown).

We can now add a tenth specimen to the collection, having noted the following position on page 81 of *Brüderschaft*, 10 March 1888:



The magazine (see also page 155 of the 12 May 1888 issue) stated that in this game, played in February 1888 (in Berlin?), Horatio Caro mated his unidentified opponent in five moves:

1...Qg3 2 hxc3 Rh8 (An elegantly quiet continuation.) 3 Bc6 Nxc3 4 Rxa6+ Bxa6 5 any Rh1 mate.

Not least because of the cumbersome explanation required with the algebraic notation ('either g3 or g6') we should welcome suggestions for a graphic term for the queen manoeuvre. Or would something like 'Marshall's move' suffice?

---

### 3097. Capablanca and Valentino

C.N. 2182 asked, unavailingly, for substantiation of the following passage from page 27 of *One-Move Chess by the Champions* by Bruce Pandolfini:

'With his great abilities and striking good looks, Capablanca was idolized both in and out of the chess world. In a major magazine's poll in the 1920s, he was ranked as the world's third most handsome man, right behind Rudolf [*sic*] Valentino and Ramon Novarro. Cecil B. DeMille even brought him to Hollywood, where he planned to make him a star.'

Now we read on page 71 of the same author's book *Every Move Must Have a Purpose* (New York, 2003) that Capablanca...

'...once came in third on *Esquire* magazine's list of the most attractive men in the world. Back in 1927, only Rudolf [*sic*] Valentino and Ramon Novarro could claim to be better-looking.'

Given that Valentino died in 1926 and *Esquire* was born in 1933, we are unsure what to make of this.

The only connection between Valentino and chess that comes to mind is the

portrait of him published on page 6 of the 8/2001 *New in Chess*. It is also on page 2 of the 'Herren/Gentlemen' section at <http://www.evrado.com/chess/katalog/index.htm>

Mention may be made here of a comment by Lajos Steiner about Octav Troianescu on page 45 of *Kings of the Chess Board* (Roseville, 1948):

'This young Romanian doctor looks more like a film star than a chessmaster. Faultlessly dressed and dreamy-eyed, he reminds one of Rudolph Valentino.'

To revert to the recent Pandolfini book, page 19 has a claim that was new to us:

'At the great New York tournament in 1924, world champion José Raúl Capablanca (1888-1942) impishly informed a reporter that he often analyzed 50 moves into the future.'

In contrast, the following page has a tale that is all too familiar:

'Humiliated by the loss [his match defeat by Capablanca in 1909], Marshall diligently trained for some future encounter with the Cuban. He developed a curious gambit that seemed to afford him splendid chances regardless of how Capablanca replied, and he practiced in private to keep his plan a secret.

Seven years went by before Marshall's opportunity came knocking. He unveiled his new setup at the Manhattan Chess Club Masters Tournament in New York [in 1918]...'

Marshall did not have to wait 'seven years'. Page 93 of our book on Capablanca pointed out that between 1910 and 1918 the Cuban played 1 e4 against Marshall on six occasions. Five times the American responded with the Petroff Defence and once with the French Defence. As little as three years before Marshall played his 8...d5 gambit he was still unwilling to face 1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 from Capablanca.

---

### **3098. Steiner's observations**



*Lajos Steiner*

A few more gleanings follow from *Kings of the Chess Board* by L.Steiner:

‘If there is any possibility of not recapturing a pawn, Ragozin would always try to avoid the recapture. He would sit at the board, brooding over more artistic plans.’ (Page 26)

‘Tartakower is truly the grand (not old, as he is fresh, virile and very active) man of chess. He was always a symbol to me. I never knew an intrinsically stronger chessmaster. There were better players, as Tartakower deliberately chose inferior openings – for pure devilment at first and later as a habit. But, when he got into the inevitable jam, Tartakower played with the strength of steel, often extricating himself.’ (Page 30)

‘Although his opening repertoire is not extensive [Barcza] has analysed those openings he does favour more thoroughly than any other master I know. He analyses these openings right through to the middlegame and, incredible as it may seem, to the very endgame itself. Barcza knows exactly what types of middlegames arise from his chosen openings and what types of endgames can be expected.’ (Page 44)

---

### **3099. Story-telling in *Bobby Fischer Goes to War***

A book just published by Faber and Faber, *Bobby Fischer Goes to War* by David Edmonds and John Eidinow, focuses on the 1972 world championship match. Becoming cagier with every day that passes, we venture no assessment of the



precision or otherwise of the authors' narrative about Fischer (the world champion whose life is probably the most difficult to chronicle without factual error), and our observations here are confined to one unfortunate aspect of the supporting material offered. The extensive presentation of 'sophisticated' journalistic and political comment merely underscores the authors' naivety about, and indifference to, (pre-Fischer) chess history. An example of their unquestioning reproduction of chess-lore chestnuts long since refuted comes on page 24:

'...a German book, *Instructions to Spectators at Chess Tournaments*, containing three hundred blank pages followed by the words "SHUT UP".'

Why is that there? Because on page 79 of *Bobby Fischer's Conquest of the World's Chess Championship* Reuben Fine wrote:

'A German wit in fact once wrote a book entitled *Instructions to Spectators at Chess Tournaments*. The book consisted of three hundred blank pages and one other page on which was written: KEEP QUIET.'

However, as discussed in C.N.s 857 and 884 (see page 121 of *Chess Explorations*) the German publication was no more than 'a little pamphlet'.

Page 68 of the Edmonds/Eidinow book attempts to titillate with the hoary falsehood that Morphy 'was found dead in a bathtub, surrounded by women's shoes'. As noted in C.N. 2913, Alexander Cockburn wrote on page 16 of *Idle Passion* that Morphy died 'according to some accounts, in his bath, surrounded by women's shoes'. The Fischer book has even unobtrusively dispensed with the wishy-washy, story-spoiling 'according to some accounts'.

On the next page the co-authors inform us:

'the Mexican master Carlos Torre removed all his clothes while travelling on a public bus in New York, his breakdown possibly triggered by a relationship with a young woman that had gone sour. From that moment on he never recovered his sanity.'

Why? Again because writers like Reuben Fine and Alexander Cockburn wrote things like that about Torre, without a scrap of substantiation, and Messrs Edmonds and Eidinow appear qualmless about presenting as fact any second- or third-hand yarn, even if (*especially* if) it entails a great master of the past being ridiculed or depicted as a freak.

---

### **3100. Fischer, psychoanalysis and President Kennedy**

A book by Peter Fuller entitled *The Champions* and subtitled 'The secret motives in games and sports' (Urizen Books, New York, 1977) discusses figures from the worlds of chess, bullfighting, boxing and motor-racing. The chess chapter (pages 49-104) has plenty of trivia and tripe about the masters of yesteryear (the first

paragraph states, 'Steinitz claimed to have played God at pawn odds and won') but is essentially about Fischer, viewed from a psychoanalytical standpoint.



*Bobby Fischer*

The results are spectacular. Fuller opines that Fischer's queen sacrifice in his famous game against Donald Byrne in 1956 'is central to the understanding of Fischer's psychological motivations in chess' and that 'more has been written about this queen sacrifice than about any other single move made this century' (pages 71-72). The implications for Fischer were, it is indicated on page 81, greater than anybody could have imagined:

'Although Fischer played excessively aggressive chess, it remained difficult to demonstrate manhood through a non-physical game, in which the queen is represented as the main ally.

His need to disguise his internal Regina affected chess and life. On the board it was first expressed in the queen sacrifice. The historic move paralleled his ego-ambition to deny identification with his mother, simultaneously symbolizing a refusal to accept the option of homosexuality, and a defiant rejection of infantile dependence. A reversal of usual chess practice, it paralleled a reversal he was trying to bring about with himself.'

These observations were considered so judicious that the sentence beginning 'The historic move' was paraded on the back of the dust-jacket. Yet it is on page 100 that the chapter attains its high-water mark:

'For some Russians, as Lenin warned, chess may become an alternative to revolutionary thought: instead of confronting the failure of the revolution in terms of history, players may attempt to achieve individualistic solutions on the chess board, and these become inextricably bound up with their own private conflicts. Chess, and its accompanying strategical and tactical theory, may thus be pursued as a way of working out a better form

of regicide, and of evading reality and retreating into a private world at the same time.

We may correspondingly speculate (and it is no more than that) that the dramatic upsurge of interest in Fischer in the sixties, combined with the sudden birth of chess as a major cultural component in America, was in part related to the continuing national preoccupation with the assassination of President Kennedy. Interest in the game may socially have been a way of mastering the guilt and anxiety inevitably associated with the murder of a leader. The wish to return to the traumatic event may thus parallel, within a broader context, the desire of Freud's grandson to return to the scene of his mother's departure in order to find a way of binding the anxiety associated with it. It is at least possible that chess thus provides a way of repeating rather than remembering national as well as personal conflicts.'

---

### 3101. Steinitz versus God

Having cited in C.N. 3100 Peter Fuller's statement that 'Steinitz claimed to have played God at pawn odds and won', we wonder how far back, and in which different forms, this story can be traced. Here is a small sample of what some post-Second World War writers have come up with:

From page 114 of *The World of Chess* by A. Saily and N. Lessing (1974):

'According to one story, he claimed to be giving God odds of pawn and move.'

In *Grandmasters of Chess* (e.g. page 113 of the 1973 edition) Harold C. Schonberg claimed:

'He also tried to get in touch with God; he wanted to challenge the Deity to a match, offering Him odds of pawn and move.'

From page 42 of *The Psychology of the Chess Player* (1956/1967) by R. Fine:

'One story says that he claimed to be in electrical communication with God, and that he could give God pawn and move.'

On page 9 of *The Bright Side of Chess* (1948) Irving Chernev wrote:

'Confidence? Steinitz had enough of it to say once that he did not believe even God could give him pawn and move odds.'

---

### 3102. Tarrasch's middle name

C.N. 2278 (see page 234 of *A Chess Omnibus*) asked whether Siegbert Tarrasch had a middle name. Richard Forster now writes to us:

*‘The answer is apparently yes: Kurt. See the article “Unser Landesverband” by Dr Klaus-Norbert Münch on pages 95-105 of Der Bayerische Schachbund. Aufbruch in das dritte Jahrtausend edited by A. Diel (Beyer Verlag, 2000). A footnote on page 99 reads:*

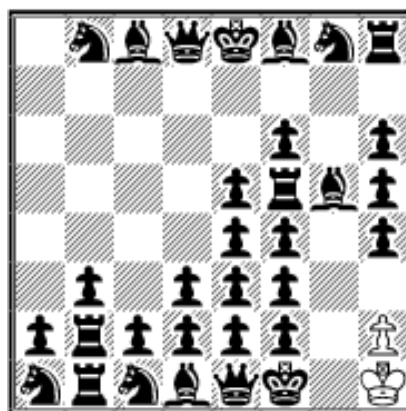
*“Dr Tarrasch führte den zweiten Vornamen Kurt. Dass er davon auch Gebrauch machte, ist aus einem überlieferten Geburtstagsgruss vom 11. Dezember 1920 an seine spätere zweite Frau Gertrud Schroder zu ersehen.”*



*Siegbert Kurt Tarrasch*

### **3103. A draw**

A position taken from page 42 of *Chess Potpourri* by Alfred C. Klahre (Middletown, 1931):



White draws, whether or not he has the move.

The composition is by Eugene B. Cook (1830-1915), who, shortly before his death, sent it to Alain C. White with this comment: 'The king and peasant quietly enjoy their hermitage, while two complete armies of the black heathen rage without.'

---

### 3104. Problems

From page 88 of *Wonders and Curiosities of Chess* by Irving Chernev:

'P.F. Blake received first prize for a problem published in the *Kent Mercury* in 1892. The problem was later found to have a dual solution!

Stranger was the case of the problem by L. Knotek which won second prize in a composing tourney. The problem was found to have seven first moves which would solve it, in addition to the one intended by the author!

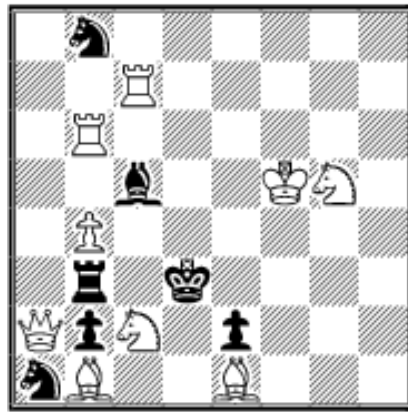
Chernev had written similarly on pages 29-30 of his 1937 book *Curious Chess Facts*, the only substantive difference being the provision of a year (1925) for the Knotek composition. Regarding the Blake 'wonder and curiosity', the exclamation mark from Chernev was, to be sure, cheaply earned, but we decided to look for both compositions. It was easy to find that Blake won first prize in a contest organized by the *Kentish* (not 'Kent') *Mercury* at that time (the composition was published on page 113 of the February 1893 *BCM*), but there was no question of unsoundness. Concerning Ladislav Knotek, we found that in 1925 he won second prize in a *Wiener Schachzeitung* competition, but here too the composition had only one key move.

Consequently, we enlisted the help of two correspondents. With respect to the Blake problem, Michael McDowell (Westcliff-on-sea, UK) writes as follows:



*P.F. Blake*

'P.F. Blake won first prize in a tourney for two-movers run by the *Kentish Mercury*, the entries being published between September and December 1892. The problem (i.e. the same as the one published in the February 1893 *BCM*) was given in the *Kentish Mercury* of 16 September 1892:



*Mate in two.*

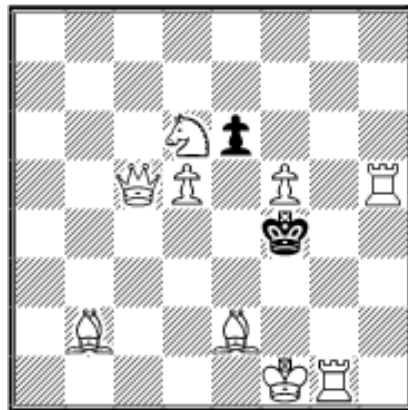
*The key, 1 Ne6, sets up a block, and there is one dual, after 1...Ra3.*

*Blake published three other two-movers in the Kentish Mercury between December 1891 and May 1892. All are sound, and have waiting keys and completely accurate play.*

*Chernev's comment is inexplicable. Of course, there is nothing strange about older problems, even prize-winners, having cooks. The composers did not have the benefit of computer testing.'*

As regards Chernev's claim about the Knotek problem, we have received the following from Karel Mokry (Prostejov, Czech Republic):

*'I have a book (copies of the chess column in Narodni Listy) which features a selection of 150 of Knotek's problems from 1910 to 1928. From 1925 ten problems are given, three of which won second prize. One of these was the composition in the Wiener Schachzeitung tournament mentioned by you, and the second, also sound, competed in the Slovensky narod tourney. The third was from the Lidove Noviny problem tournament. It was described as the corrected version of the problem, so it is possible that the original was the composition referred to by Chernev. The "corrected" version was:*



*Selfmate in 5.*

*The solution was given as 1 Qa7, one line being 1...exd5 2 Ke1 3 Qg7 4 Rf1 5 Bd1.'*

We have subjected this ‘corrected version’ of the *Lidove Noviny* problem to a computer check, which indicates that in addition to 1 Qa7 there are five key moves (Bg7, Bh8, Bd3, f6 and Bf6). Mr McDowell points out that a sound (computer-tested) version appeared on page 30 of Jiri Jelinek’s 1996 book *The Dynamic Echo in the Bohemian Selfmate*:



*Selfmate in 5.*

Solution: 1 Rg1 exd5 2 Ke1 d4 3 Qc4 Ke3 4 Rf1 d3 5 Bd1 d2;  
 1...e5 2 Bf3 e4/Kxf3 3 Rh4(+) Kxf3/e4 4 Bc3 e3 5 Be1 e2;  
 1...exf5 2 Rgh1 Kg3 3 Qc4 f4 4 Kg1 f3 5 Bf1 f2.

---

### 3105. Fabergé

Hans Maurer (Effretikon, Switzerland) writes regarding a report on page 178 of the 17 May 1914 issue of *Deutsches Wochensach*. It refers to a banquet held in honour of the participants in the St Petersburg tournament during which the young Prokofiev gave a piano recital and each of the 11 participants in the tournament received a wine goblet (old Russian style) donated by Carl Fabergé.

Our correspondent wonders if anything is known about the fate of these objects.

For reference, below is the relevant passage from *Deutsches Wochensach*:

*‘Eine glänzende Klavierleistung des jungen Laureaten des St Petersburger Konservatoriums, Herrn Prokofjew, bildete den Schluss des überaus gelungenen Abends. Der Hofjuwelier K.E. [sic] Fabergé hat 11 kunstvoll gearbeitete Weinbecher (in altrussischem Stil) für sämtliche Teilnehmer am Grossmeisterturnier gespendet.’*

---

### 3106. Cukierman

Guy Las (Jerusalem) has noted Alekhine’s observation in C.N. 2688 that Cukierman ‘committed suicide, throwing himself from a balcony for no apparent reason, since he enjoyed excellent health and fortune’. Having a family interest in

him, our correspondent asks for more information about Cukierman.

Jeremy Gaige's *Chess Personalia* listed him as Iosif Isaevich Tsukerman, with the spelling Cukierman also mentioned. The Gaige volumes on tournaments show that he finished equal first with S.O. Weinstein in a tournament in Moscow in 1920 (the first Soviet Union National Congress) and won the second City of Moscow Championship (1920-21). At that time he was 'just a little-known youngster', according to A. Ilyin-Genevsky (see page 29 of *Notes of a Soviet Master*). Since Cukierman settled in France in the latter half of the 1920s our subsequent hunting focused mainly on French-language magazines.

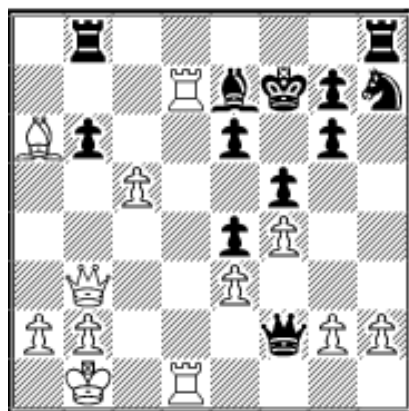
They gave his name in various spellings. For instance, in 1929 *L'Echiquier* used Cuckermann (page 29), Cukerman (page 290) and Cukierman (page 342). It is thus little wonder that some chess databases (for which even the simplest names, places and dates may represent an insuperable challenge) go badly awry with Cukierman. The *Essentia* and *Master Chess* (1998) CDs have a game of Capablanca's in Paris, 1938 against 'Cukferman', one of the two that they played there. In giving a number of Cukierman's games from the Paris, 1933 tournament, ChessBase identifies him as Bernard Zuckerman (who was born a decade later). Such errors by the database debasers are, of course, no rare thing.

Below are two lively specimens of Cukierman's play from periodicals of the time:

### *J. Cukierman – André Voisin*

**Paris (City Championship), 22 November 1928**  
**Queen's Gambit Declined**

1 d4 d5 2 Nf3 c6 3 e3 Bf5 4 c4 e6 5 Qb3 Qc7 6 Nc3 Nf6 7 Bd2 Nbd7 8 Rc1 Qb6 9 c5 Qc7 10 Nh4 Bg6 11 f4 Be7 12 Nxc6 hxg6 13 Be2 Ne4 14 Nxe4 dxe4 15 Qc2 Bh4+ 16 Kd1 f5 17 Qb3 Nf8 18 Kc2 Qd7 19 Kb1 Nh7 20 Rc4 Kf7 21 Rb4 Rab8 22 Ba6 b6 23 cxb6 c5 24 dxc5 Qxd2 25 Rd1 Qf2 26 Rbd4 axb6 27 Rd7+ Be7



28 Qxe6+ Kxe6 29 Bc4+ Kf6 30 R1d6+ Bxd6 31 Rf7 mate.

Source: *L'Echiquier*, March 1929, pages 104-105.

In his concluding note Znosko-Borovsky wrote:

*'Une partie qui fait grandement honneur à l'art de [M. Cukierman] et surtout à son don de combinaison. Le mat final, précédé de l'idée décisive, devrait avoir place dans toute encyclopédie d'échecs.'*

The second game was extensively (and generously) annotated by Tartakower on pages 1075-1077 of the December 1930 issue of *L'Echiquier*:



**J. Cukierman – Savielly Tartakower**  
**Paris (City Championship), 1930**  
**Queen's Indian Defence**

1 d4 Nf6 2 Nf3 b6 3 c4 Bb7 4 g3 c5 5 d5 e6 6 Nc3 exd5 7 cxd5 b5 8 Bg5 b4 9 Ne4 d6 10 Bxf6 gxf6 11 Qa4+ Ke7 12 Nh4 Bc8 13 Bg2 Qb6 14 Rc1 Na6 15 Qb3 Bh6 16 Qf3 f5



17 Rc4 (Tartakower called this ‘*une réponse foudroyante*’ and appended two exclamation marks.) 17...fxe4 18 Rxe4+ Kf8 19 Qf6 Bg7 20 Qe7+ Kg8 21 Qe8+ Bf8 22 Re7 Be6 23 dxe6 Rxe8 24 exf7+ Kg7 25 fxe8(Q)+ Resigns.

Throughout most of the 1930s there were three main French-language chess magazines, *La Stratégie*, *L'Echiquier* and *Les Cahiers de l'Echiquier Français*, but by 1941, the year of Cukierman's demise, they had all ceased publication. Can resourceful readers find anything about him in the French newspapers of the time?

The following brief paragraph appeared on page 189 of the July 1941 *BCM*:

‘News is to hand that Dr O. Bernstein, one of the great figures in chess, who was resident in France for the last 20 years, has been interned in unoccupied France, apparently solely for “racial reasons”. Worse still, Dr Cukierman, one of the leading chessplayers in France, has committed suicide, most likely in order to escape the same fate.’

*CHESS* (June 1941, page 141) had a little more:

‘The suicide of [Dr J. Cukierman], the Polish master who for many years has been one of the leading players in Paris, is just one of the war's minor consequences. To lovers of bold and brilliant chess it is a major tragedy. His games are most attractive, and all too seldom published in England.’

The only detailed account we have found of his life is on pages 7-12 of *Arcymistrzowie, mistrzowie, amatorzy* by Tadeusz Wolsza (Warsaw, 1995), i.e. volume one of his superbly-researched series on Polish chess figures of the past. It is recorded that Józef Cukierman was born in Gródek near Białystok in 1900. (Whether he later gallicized his name to Joseph we do not know.) He is described as the ‘champion of three capitals’ (i.e. Moscow, Warsaw and Paris), and seven of his best games are given, including one against Ilyin-Genevsky in Moscow in 1920. There is also a list of his tournament results (18 events).

---

**3107. Best-selling chess book**

Some four and a half years ago (see C.N. 2267) Yasser Seirawan informed us that *Bobby Fischer Teaches Chess* had sold over a million copies. The source of the information (which concerned only the English-language edition) was the most recent royalty statement received by a co-author of the book, Stuart Margulies.

Even so, page 181 of *2010 Chess Oddities* by A. Dunne (Davenport, 2003) affirms:

‘The top selling chess book of all time is *Lasker’s Manual of Chess*.’

That is the entire item, the reader being offered not one word of corroboration or other information. So why would such an improbable claim be made? All we can say is that on page 198 of the 1984 edition of *The Book of Chess Lists* A. Soltis asserted that the Lasker book was the best-selling chess title of Dover Publications, Inc.

---

### 3108. Mieses’ defeats

Users of the FatBase 2000 CD will be awe-struck by some of the defeats sustained by Jacques Mieses during his long career. At the age of minus three he lost a game to Adolf Anderssen (in Breslau, 1862) and did no better against him in 1867, by which time he had matured into a two-year-old. Nor did the passing of time improve Mieses’ fortunes. In 1958 he lost a game to Mikhail Tal in the Soviet Union, and in 1964 Forgács beat him in Ostend. At the age of 128 Mieses was defeated by Carl Schlechter in the Prague, 1993 tournament. That was certainly an opportunity for him to recall a remark he had made 90 years previously: ‘It is bad enough to get run over, but to get run over by a corpse is horrible.’

---

### 3109. Simultaneous displays by veterans

The truth about the longevity of Jacques Mieses (1865-1954) is indeed remarkable. Lodewijk Prins wrote on page 87 of *Master Chess* (London, 1950):

‘He was the prodigy of the master tournament at Hastings, 1945-46, and his tour of Holland, Belgium, Luxemburg and Germany, where he gave simultaneous displays in 1949, at the age of 84, is unique in the history of chess.’



*Jacques Mieses*

Page 12 of the January 1949 *BCM* reported, on the basis of a letter received from Mieses, that he had just given 15 simultaneous exhibitions in Sweden. In an article on pages 178-179 of the June 1949 *BCM* Mieses wrote:

‘From the middle of February till the end of March I was engaged in a chess tour of Holland, Belgium and Luxemburg. That Holland and Belgium are countries where chess life is highly flourishing is a very well-known fact and, thus, I was not surprised that in Amsterdam, The Hague, Brussels, Antwerp, Louvain, Verviers, Charleroi they put up against me, in simultaneous exhibitions, rather strong teams of, on average, more than 20 players. But what I had not expected was that in Luxemburg I should have to give three simultaneous displays – each of them against about 25 opponents – on three consecutive days. Apart from the simultaneous displays I played, in Holland, repeatedly four serious simultaneous games against first-class amateurs. In all these exhibitions my achievements have been quite satisfactory.’

C.N. 2814 discussed his famous exhibition game against Dirk van Foreest in 1949. Can readers trace any forgotten games from these tours by Mieses?

---

### **3110. Capablanca and Valentino (C.N. 3097)**

We have now found that in the March 1953 issue of *Esquire* Fred Reinfeld wrote an article which included the following comment:

‘In his youth Capablanca’s stunning good looks ran him a close third to Rudolph Valentino and Ramon Novarro...’

This, of course, was merely a personal comment by Reinfeld, with no indication that any ‘poll’ had taken place. The article was reproduced on pages 14-17 of his

book *The Joys of Chess*.

---

### 3111. 'Great players never castle'

A quote from pages 94-95 of *Wonders and Curiosities of Chess* by I. Chernev:

'An unusual bit of advice is offered in Königstedt's *Kort Afhandling*, the oldest Swedish textbook on chess. It was published at Stockholm in 1784, and counsels the reader that "Great players never castle".

The later edition published in 1806 amends this to "Good players seldom castle".'

Perhaps a reader can quote to us the exact context of these remarks, given that we possess neither of the editions. It may, in passing, be wondered whether Chernev had them either, since his item is merely an uncredited rehash of what H.J.R. Murray wrote on page 854 of *A History of Chess*.

---

### 3112. 'Once'

Anyone wishing to make chess history 'fun' by spreading unsubstantiated anecdotes and tittle-tattle has only to eschew specifics like dates and places and rely on the shadowy word 'once'. From *2010 Chess Oddities* by A. Dunne we scoop up the following selection:

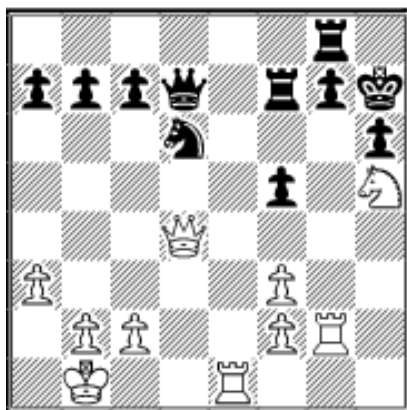
- 'World Champion Emanuel Lasker was once offered an opium scented cigar...'
  - 'Aron Nimzovich once broke his leg...'
  - 'Aron Nimzovich once stood on his head...'
  - 'Pal Benko once thought Mikhail Tal was trying...'
  - 'Max Euwe once requested a game for the World Championship be postponed...'
  - 'Akiba Rubinstein once won four brilliancy prizes in one tournament.'
  - 'Anatoly Karpov once listed his hobbies as...'
  - 'Mikhail Tal was once signed to play the Devil in a movie...'
  - 'Tal was once asked what chess piece he would like to be...'
- 

### 3113. Harrwitz's defeat of Morphy

The various Morphy monographs consulted by us give the second match game between Morphy and Harrwitz (Paris, 1858) as follows:

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 d6 3 d4 exd4 4 Qxd4 Nc6 5 Bb5 Bd7 6 Bxc6 Bxc6 7 Bg5 Nf6 8 Nc3 Be7 9 O-O-O O-O 10 Rhe1 h6 11 Bh4 Ne8 12 Bxe7 Qxe7 13 e5 Bxf3 14

gxf3 Qg5+ 15 Kb1 dxe5 16 Rxe5 Qg2 17 Nd5 Qxh2 18 Ree1 Qd6 19 Rg1 Kh7  
20 Qe3 f5 21 Nf4 Qb6 22 Qe2 Rf7 23 Qc4 Qf6 24 Nh5 Qe7 25 Rde1 Qd7 26 a3  
Nd6 27 Qd4 Rg8 28 Rg2



28...Ne8 29 Qc3 f4 30 Rh1 g6 31 Rhg1 Qd5  
32 Qe1 Qxh5 33 Rg5 Qxf3 34 Qe6 Rf6 35  
Qe7+ Rg7 36 Qxe8 hxg5 37 Qe1 Qc6 and  
wins.

However, we note that Harrwitz himself  
stated that from the above diagram the game  
went:

28...b6 29 Reg1 Ne8 30 Qc3 f4 31 Rh1 g6 32  
Rhg1 Qd5 33 Qe1 Qxh5 34 Rg5 Qxf3 35 Qe6  
Rf6 36 Qe7+ Rg7 37 Qxe8 hxg5 38 Qe1 Qc6

39 f3 Re6 40 Qf2 Rge7 and wins.

Source: *Lehrbuch des Schachspiels* by D. Harrwitz (Berlin, 1862), page 107.

Staunton also gave this latter version of the game-score in his *Illustrated London News* column of 2 October 1858.

### 3114. Hastings, 1895

‘But Bardeleben didn’t resign. He stared at 25 Rxx7+, shot a glance at Steinitz, and without a word got up from his chair and left the room. He didn’t come back. Tournament officials searched and found Bardeleben pacing angrily. No, he wouldn’t return to the board so that outrageous Austrian could mate him.

So Steinitz had to wait for Bardeleben’s time to run out before he could claim the win. Not only claim it – he demonstrated the final ten-move mate and the crowd cheered.’

The author of that apparent exercise in imagination, simultaneously fertile and sterile, is A. Soltis (*The Great Chess Tournaments and Their Stories*, pages 67-68). He then moved on to discuss ‘John’ Henry Blackburne, but we shall move on to chess history, with a straightforward question: what really happened at the conclusion of Steinitz v von Bardeleben, Hastings, 1895? All kinds of assertions have been made; for instance, page 110 of Kasparov’s first *Predecessors* book stated (without specifying any source) that von Bardeleben ‘suddenly stood up and silently walked out of the room (later he sent a note by special delivery tendering his resignation)’.

The game was played in round ten, on 17 August. ‘The weather is very hot’, noted Horace F. Cheshire’s tournament book (page 156). Publications of the time gave no impression that a scandal of any significance had occurred. *The Chess Monthly* (September 1895, page 12) merely noted that the game had been von

Bardeleben's first loss, 'and he got so despondent in consequence that without serious pressure he would have retired from the contest'. The *BCM* (October 1895, page 412) described him as:

'a very reserved gentleman, with somewhat wearied look, probably from ill-health, fragile figure, suggestive of highly strung nervous temperament, with hat upon head – he generally wore it – in his favourite attitude, right elbow upon the table and hand supporting his face on that side.'



*Curt von Bardeleben*

The *BCM*'s annotations (December 1895 issue, page 529) were by C.E. Ranken and made no mention of any incident. An account of how the game ended was, however, included in the annotations by W.H.K. Pollock, who had been a participant in the tournament, on pages 298-300 of *La Stratégie*, 15 October 1895. As it has not yet been established where the original English version appeared we quote the French translation after the move 25 Rxh7+:

*'La partie a été terminée ici, M. de Bardeleben s'est retiré sans abandonner et la partie a été adjugée à M. Steinitz à l'expiration du temps limité. M. de Bardeleben a dit à son adversaire que sa conduite était pour protester contre les applaudissements souvent trop prolongés dont les visiteurs saluaient les victorieux et c'est à la suite de cet incident que le Comité du tournoi a défendu toute démonstration.'*

In short, von Bardeleben left the hall without resigning and allowed his time to run out because of the disturbance caused by spectators applauding winners of games, and he informed Steinitz personally of this. The above-mentioned tournament book confirms the remark by Pollock that von Bardeleben's grievance was acted upon promptly, for regarding the next round of play the book reported (page 171):

'On this day also the Committee, finding that applause, even if slight, was liable to be misunderstood by our foreign competitors, and in any case

was annoying to the players, put up a notice asking visitors to refrain, and the directors of play and stewards had strict instructions to enforce the notice.'

Did either Steinitz or von Bardeleben ever write about their Hastings game?

---

### **3115. Rare queen sacrifices (C.N. 3096)**

From Pasi Terästi (Oulu, Finland):

*'It seems to me that the queen on g3 is on a "bed of nails", on three pointed pawns. So why not call it the "Fakir Queen" or the "Queen Fakir"?''*

---

### **3116. Alekhine, Catholicism and Pomar**

'...Alekhine was receiving instruction preparatory to becoming a Catholic when he died suddenly at Estoril, states the *Universe* Lisbon correspondent.'

Source: *CHESS*, June 1946, page 198.

Writing in April 1946, Arturo Pomar, who was then aged 14, mused that he had perhaps helped the process, since Alekhine had even accompanied him to church. Here is the relevant passage from page 178 of *Ajedrez español*, June 1946:

*'Según noticias de la Prensa, el Dr Alekhine había tomado la determinación de convertirse al Catolicismo. Tal vez yo haya contribuido en algo a este deseo, pues algunos domingos, estando yo en su casa, tuvimos que separarnos por tener que ir yo a misa, y hasta una vez logramos, mi mamá y yo, que nos acompañase.'*

The boy paid a warm tribute to Alekhine, describing him as a friend and adviser whose wise counsel he would never forget:

*'Para muchos, Alekhine no era más que el Campeón del mundo de este noble juego que es el ajedrez; para mí era algo más, muchísimo más, pues no tan sólo era el gran maestro el que se iba, sino el amigo, el consejero cuyos sabios consejos recordaré toda la vida y a los cuales debo gran parte de mis éxitos.'*



A. Alekhine, A. Bonet and (in front) A. Pomar

### 3117. Hastings, 1895 (C.N. 3114)

On the basis of contemporary chess magazines' coverage of the Steinitz v von Bardeleben game we commented in C.N. 3114: 'Publications of the time gave no impression that a scandal of any significance had occurred'.

Now Roger Bristow, the Information Services Librarian at Hastings Library, has kindly looked at the local newspapers. He has examined six of them (all weekly publications), in each case checking through the first issue following the date of the game, i.e. 17 August 1895. Mr Bristow comments:

*'There is nothing about the circumstances in which this game ended. Two of the newspapers reprint (from the Daily News) a report of the game, simply recording the moves, with occasional commentary. But no particular comment is made about von Bardeleben's resignation, and there is no mention of his walking out at all.'*

### 3118. An old hoax

Nearly two decades ago, in C.N. 700, we reported from our reading of *Europe Echecs*:

*'A hoaxer, named as Jean-Marie Morisset of Rouen, is at work, creating spurious games claimed to have been played by various "celebrities" (Delius, the Pope, etc.).'*

The deception, uncovered by Marc Durand, was written up in a number of



magazines at the time, and a feature on pages 192-193 of the May 1984 *BCM* quoted a sentence from a long letter of apology from J.-M. Morisset: '*J'espère que vous me pardonnez mon impudence*'.

The hoaxes concerned various invented games and problems, the most notorious specimen being a 1946 game between the future Pope John Paul II and 'Wanda Zartobliwy'. It emerged that 'Zartobliwy' is the Polish word for 'facetious' or 'jocose'.

For further information, readers are referred to page 17 of *The Even More Complete Chess Addict* by M. Fox and R. James (London, 1993) and, in particular, the article 'No Chess in the Vatican' by Tomasz Lissowski on pages 306-310 of the Winter 2000 issue of the *Quarterly for Chess History*. The latter item is also available on-line at: <http://www.astercity.net/~vistula/vatican.htm>. The *Quarterly* published a follow-up piece on pages 366-367 of its Spring 2001 issue. For Hans Ree's account of the trickery, see pages 76-77 of the 3/2001 *New in Chess*.

Of course, the hoax has become so well known that no competent chess writer would fall for it today.

---

### 3119. 'Great players never castle' (C.N. 3111)

From Calle Erlandsson (Lund, Sweden):

*'The 1784 edition of Königstedt (24 pages long) is the second edition, but was for a long time supposed by Swedish chess collectors to be the first.*

*The 1771 edition (32 pages) of Königstedt's Kort Afhandling om Schack-Spel ("Short aTreatise about the Game of Chess") was reprinted in an edition of 400 copies in Stockholm in 1986. Chapter VII (About Castling) states, on page 23: "Great players never castle until the end of the game, and often never at all, as their king, although often in the middle of the board, nevertheless stands secure."*

*I also have an original copy of Afhandling om Schack-Spel ("Treatise about the Game of Chess") - the third, improved edition, printed in 1806 (56 pages). Chapter VII (About Castling) says, on page 34: "Good players seldom castle until the end of the game, and often never at all, as their king, although often in the middle of the board, nevertheless stands secure."*

*The above quotes are my translations from the Swedish.'*

---

### 3120. Chess and Jews

Following on from the feature about chess and music (C.N. 3073) we have compiled magazine items (pre-Second World War) on chess and Jews:

- In his 'Personal and General' column on page 264 of *The International Chess Magazine*, September 1891 Steinitz gave from his New York *Tribune* column of 6 December [sic] 1891 a rebuttal (received from Chigorin) of allegations that anti-Semitism was rife in the St Petersburg Chess Club.
- 'The Jewish National Game' on page 163 of the March 1905 *American Chess Bulletin* quoted from the *New Era Illustrated Magazine*:

'If there is such a thing among the Jews as a "National game", surely that title belongs by overwhelming right to the royal game of chess. The peculiar charm of chess, which affords entertainment at the same time that it instructs, has appealed from time immemorial to the race. Chess is more than a mere game, and those who "play" at it are known to the really expert as "woodshifters". The masters have raised it to the dignity of a study, and many there are who regard it as equal with the arts and sciences. For upward of 50 years there has not been a tournament of any account in Europe or America that has not had a Jew taking a prominent part therein, and today, as has been the case often [sic] before, the world's champion is one of them.'

After listing various Jewish chess figures, the item concluded:

'All these form a goodly company, who, were it possible to array them side by side, could easily sweep from the field any team of equal numbers composed of all other nationalities. What more indeed could be said in support of the claim that in the world of chess the Jew reigns supreme?'

- A 'Chess Chat' item on page 323 of *The Chess Amateur*, August 1908:

"I have often been struck with the ubiquity of the Jewish chessplayer", writes Mr A. Porter, in the *American Hebrew*. "I once saw in a café in Tunis two well-to-do Jews playing a game that would have done credit to the leading players of New York or London; in going through the steerage of a North-German Lloyd liner, westward bound from Bremen, I noticed three games by German Jews in progress, and on a summer's day at the Delaware Water Gap, on reaching the top of Mount Minsi, expecting to be the monarch of all I surveyed, I found the summit already occupied by two young Jewesses engaged in mimic warfare on the chess board."

- 'Dr Hermann Adler and Steinitz', on page 367 of *The*

## *Chess Amateur*, September 1911:

‘Mr Sharp, chess editor of the *Reading Observer*, gives a very interesting account of the connection of the late Dr Hermann Adler (Chief Rabbi) with chess. In his younger days, in common with so many learned Jews, he was very fond of chess. Lasker, of course, it is well known, is a Jew, and that great man Steinitz was of the same persuasion. Wilhelm Steinitz once expressed the opinion that the reason why Jews are so clever at chess is because of their patience, pure breeding, and good nature. Having been the most persecuted race in the world, they have had the least power to do harm, and have become the best natured of all peoples. Their religion, also, is a factor which contributes in the same direction, because it is combined with persecution to preserve their morals and good nature. Then the purity of their breed, as Steinitz asserted, largely helps the Jews in every walk of life, and contributes to their remarkable success, even in the science of chess...’

More particulars are sought on the above statements by Steinitz.

- From a report about the Carlsbad, 1911 tournament on page 369 of the October 1911 *BCM*:

‘It is a curious fact that of the 26 competitors no less than half were Jews. The rivalry on strictly logical lines characterizing the game of chess, and the scope for ingenuity it affords make, we fancy, a special appeal to the Jewish temperament. Anyway, in a considerable experience we hardly remember to have met a single individual of that race who did not display at least some intelligent appreciation of the game.’

- *The Chess Amateur*, October 1911, page 392, commented: ‘Exactly half of the competitors in the Carlsbad Congress are Jews, viz. Alapin, Chajes, Cohn, Jaffe, Levenfish, Nimzowisch, Rabinovich, Rotlewi, Rubinstein, Perlis, Salwe, Spielmann and Tartakower.’
- ‘Chess and the Jews’ on pages 262-263 of the September 1918 *BCM* quoted from an ‘interesting and suggestive’ article by M.A. Geoffroy-Dausay (a pseudonym of Alphonse Goetz) entitled ‘The Parallel Progress of Chess and Civilization’, in *L’Eco degli Scacchi*:

‘Since chess entered upon its third period of splendour, the period in which we actually are, the Israelitish element has exercised a predominance out of all proportion to the number and position of the Jews.

The branches of activity are well known in which the Israelites have

excelled for so long, and, as it were, by the force of atavism – banking, business, industry. In chess their supremacy began to manifest itself scarcely two generations ago. It has not ceased to grow stronger and stronger since then.

If this fact has a meaning from the point of view of culture, it must be this, that the nineteenth century is the century of the emancipation of the Jews.

When we apply our observations to Russian affairs, we see the latter suddenly made clear in a blinding flash of light. The expansion, the formidable development of Russian chess, is more or less confined to the short space of time between 1904-1918; the period in which the Judaeo-Russian masters affirmed themselves victoriously, the period of the tournament triumphs of Rubinstein - the same Rubinstein who used to conduct in his native town of Lodz a chess column in a little Yiddish paper, printed in Hebrew characters.

The dates mentioned are those of the two Russian revolutions, the first of which, as we know, was averted, while the second succeeded completely. If it brought to the Allies the cruellest surprise and deception, on the other hand it procured for the Russian Jews their absolute emancipation, if not power. Yiddish has henceforward become an officially-recognized language, and the German philologists, who up to now have neglected and despised this idiom, are devoting themselves to it with fervour.

So the evolution of chess proceeds equally with the formidable Messianic movement which has been manifesting itself for some decades in the Jewish people, and is now crowned by the hope of seeing the ancient kingdom of Israel re-established in the land once flowing with milk and honey. I can foresee, in the not very distant future, the great world's championship tournament being held in Jerusalem.

I trust that a Gentile will be pardoned for thus pointing out the meaning of the development of chess among the Jews. The question whether this development is favourable to our game or not is quite immaterial. The phenomenon exists, plain and indisputable. Philosemitism, Antisemitism, Indifferentism have no existence in face of the reality of things. It is a curious and significant fact that chess, which in its early form, at the dawn of the Middle Ages, was brought to its height by the genius of the Semitic race, has in its modern form been actually carried to perfection again by the genius of the same race.'

- Page 86 of the March 1919 *BCM* carried J. du Mont's response to the above item:

'I presume it relates more particularly to chess professionals. In this country, at any rate, it does not seem to me that the Jews hold rank amongst first-class amateurs in proportion to their numbers. In London there are very few if any of the class of R.C. Griffith, G.A. Thomas,

J.H. Blake, H.G. Cole, E.G. Sergeant, and many others, to say nothing of the youngest recruits, W. Winter and R.H.V. Scott. It has, of course, been questioned whether it is desirable for a man of intellect to become purely a professional chessplayer, though no doubt in many cases it means a gain to the chess world and no very great loss otherwise. With regard to "Chess and the Jews" I feel inclined to think that in absolute genius the non-Jewish element holds the palm, from Philidor, Labourdonnais, Morphy, down to Pillsbury and Capablanca. I think a team of "gentiles", as your correspondent calls them, could hold their own against any combination, if selected from Capablanca, Alekhine, Teichmann, Schlechter, Maróczy, Marshall, Atkins, Duras, Vidmar. In point of number I suppose the Jews would prevail. At Petrograd in 1914 there were only four "gentiles" out of eleven, but three of them were amongst the five prize-winners, and the fourth, J.H. Blackburne, was 72 years of age at the time. As your correspondent says, Philosemitism, Antisemitism or Indifferentism have nothing to do with it, but the facts are not quite so convincing as he makes out.'

- 'Some Interesting Facts on Chess from the *Jewish Encyclopedia*' by L. Fainlight, on pages 237-239 of the July 1923 *BCM* presented a condensed account from the earliest times. It need not be quoted here since essentially the same material is available on-line in the chess article at: <http://www.jewishencyclopedia.com>
- A brief item on page 371 of the October 1923 *BCM*:

'The well-known chess enthusiast, Peter P. Saburov, writes to point out some errors in Mr Fainlight's article from the *Jewish Encyclopedia*. He states that Schiffers, Schlechter and Zukertort were not Jews. Zukertort was the son of a Pastor. Emanuel Schiffers (not B. Schiffers as stated on page 239) was a Russian of German origin; he was born in Petrograd, but his ancestors were from Aachen. Schlechter was a German-Austrian and a catholic.'

(On page 13 of *Carl Schlechter! Life and Times of the Austrian Chess Wizard* (Yorklyn, 1994) Warren Goldman wrote that Schlechter 'was born of a Catholic family known for its industry and creativity in the field of music'.)

- The above-quoted *BCM* item occasioned a follow-up piece on page 412 of the November 1923 issue:

'A correspondent writes: "With all deference to M. Saburov (*BCM*, page 371), the great Zukertort was of Jewish race, whatever the religion of his father. The name Zukertort (? Zucker-torte, 'sugar-tart') probably derives from the period when the Jews were compelled by the authorities to adopt surnames very often fancy, in place of their original patronymics. Is it not also a fact well known to such as are sufficiently veteran to remember him distinctly that the famous master was clearly a

member of the race which has given the world so many illustrious chessplayers? My own recollection of him is perhaps too juvenile to trust.”

- ‘A Wolf on the Fold’, in *The Australasian Chess Review*, 30 March 1938 (pages 71-72) is quoted below in full:

‘The *Wiener Schachzeitung* has become a weekly instead of a fortnightly, and its great popularity is likely to increase thereby, as there is something very attractive in the idea of getting a chess paper with hot news every week.

It remains to be seen how recent events will affect chess in Austria, but the effect will certainly be adverse. Many, if not most, of the leading masters in Austria, as in many other countries, are of the Jewish race. German chess is now a shadow of what it was.

In no field have the Jews excelled more than in chess. A New Zealand correspondent gives us the following list of famous Jewish masters: Löwenthal, Zukertort, Steinitz, Chigorin, Lasker, Schlechter, Janowsky, Winawer, Tarrasch, Rubinstein, Bernstein, Spielmann.

Among younger masters we have Reshevsky, Fine, Kashdan, Dake, Simonson, Horowitz and many other Americans; Flohr, Botvinnik, Levenfish and so on *ad lib*. Strangely enough, no Jewish player has won or even competed for the world championship since Lasker lost it in 1921 – yet two Jews held the title for the first 55 years. Steinitz was the son of a rabbi and was to have been a rabbi himself; Lasker is also a professing Jew. Reshevsky belongs to the strictest of all Jewish sects.

H.G. Wells, himself a chessplayer, mentions the eminence of the Jewish race in chess, in his *History of the World*. He appears to attribute it entirely to an innate sense of values – a capacity for judging between relative gains and losses with the utmost subtlety.

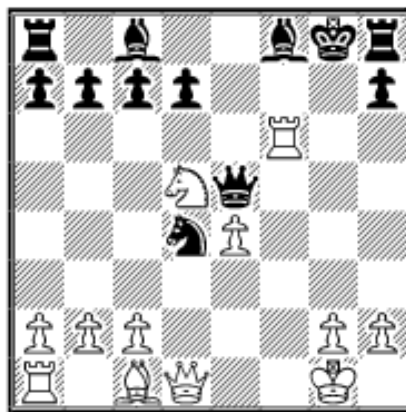
That is almost certainly a factor, but one could also argue from the fact of racial oppression. The reaction to the oppression has been a tendency among Jews to strive to excel in whatever they take up, whether it be commerce, mathematics, chess or purely artistic spheres in which H.G. Wells’ idea would not apply.

Again, in countries where there actually has been oppression of Jews from time to time there would be a tendency for them to seek fields in which they would depend entirely on their own efforts, and not on such things as official preferment.’

---

### 3121. Announced mate

We are quietly confident that this quiz question will stump many readers:



White, to move, announced mate. In how many moves?

The answer will be given as soon as at least one reader has sent us it.

### 3122. Alekhine books (C.N. 2778)

Leonard Skinner (Cowbridge, Wales) points out a book on Alekhine which is absent from our collection and was consequently not listed in C.N. 2778:

- *Geniy Kombinatsiy Grossmeister A. A. Alekhin* by A. Mirles (Kiev, 1926).

Dr Skinner informs us that it comprises a brief biography and 33 games and positions, all well known.

It was, we believe, the first monograph on Alekhine, as well as the only one in Russian, his mother tongue, to be published during his lifetime.

### 3123. Fabergé (C.N. 3105)

Some additional information appears on page 90 of the February-May 1914 *Wiener Schachzeitung*: the goblets, presented by Eugene Fabergé, were gold enamelled, and the five finest were reserved for the participants in the Final Section (i.e. Capablanca, Lasker, Tarrasch, Alekhine and Marshall). As in the case of C.N. 3105, we give for the record the original German text:

*‘Eine schöne Überraschung bereitete den Turnierteilnehmern der Hofjuwelier Eugen Fabergé, indem er am 25. April (8. Mai) auf dem zu Ehren der Meister vom Schachverein gegebenen Festbankett für jeden Turnierteilnehmer einen goldenen emailirten Becher in altrussischem Stile spendete. Sechs Becher wurden sofort den Nichtpreisträgern überreicht, die fünf schönsten Becher hingegen für die fünf Sieger aufbewahrt, die von 10. Mai bis 22. Mai n. St. um die Preise zu ringen hatten.’*

---

### 3124. Chess column by Rubinstein

C.N. 3120 quoted from page 263 of the September 1918 *BCM* Alphonse Goetz's remark that Rubinstein 'used to conduct in his native town of Lodz a chess column in a little Yiddish paper, printed in Hebrew characters'.

What more is known about the column?

C.N.s 1705, 1843 and 1910 discussed the only volume for which authorship is credited to Rubinstein, *La partida de ajedrez* (Madrid, 1971), but the provenance of the book's game annotations remains unclear. See page 308 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves*.

---

### 3125. Rubinstein's first recorded game

From page 6 of *Akiba Rubinstein: Uncrowned King* by J. Donaldson and N. Minev (Seattle, 1994):

'Judging from the available evidence, Rubinstein probably began his chess career a few years before the turn of the century. The following game is the earliest example that has been preserved and it shows that Rubinstein already possessed good combinative skills. The exact date when it was played is unclear but we would guess sometime during 1900-1902.'

The book then gives (on page 7) 'Rubinstein v Bartoszkiewicz, Bialystok, 1901 (?)', a 17-move win for Rubinstein which is too familiar to be repeated here.

Further information would be welcomed. We note that page 38 of *Jeugdpartijen van Beroemde Meesters* by S. Postma (Venlo, 1984) stated that the game was played by correspondence in 1897.

---

### 3126. Masters' earliest games

The FatBase 2000 CD, which offered modest entertainment concerning Mieses' career in C.N. 3108, provides much other original information about the masters' earliest games. Thus we find that Rubinstein's first available score was an 18-move win over K. Hromádka at Mährisch-Ostrau in 1899; by sheer coincidence those 18 moves were repeated in his celebrated 29-move win over the same opponent, and at the same venue, in 1923.

Steinitz' first game, against Vorrath, was in a simultaneous exhibition in New York in 1844 (i.e. given when he was eight years old). Lasker was more precocious still, for he was in his first year of life when he won in three moves



against an out-of-form Maróczy (White) in New York in 1869: 1 e4 e5 2 Qh5 Nc6 3 Qxf7+. However, the true prodigy among the first three world champions was Capablanca, who won a 26-move game against Levenfish in Moscow in 1828.

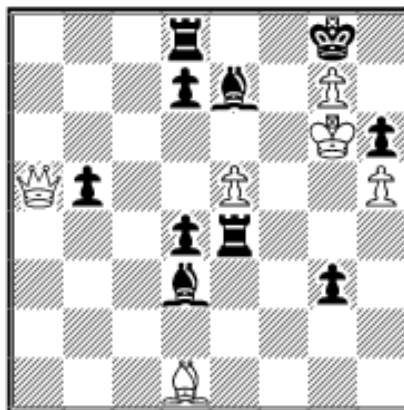
Euwe played two games against Keres in the world championship match held in New York and other cities in 1886, and in the same event Botvinnik defeated Keres in 72 moves, whereas Keres defeated Smyslov. Spassky won against J.T.H. Van Der Wiel in 1847 (the venue having been lost in the mists of time), mating him at move 22. He repeated the entire game against Joop Van Oosterom 108 years later. Spassky also drew against B. Larsen at Leiden, 1914 despite throwing away a rook at move 42. The lesson learnt, he avoided repeating the blunder when the identical position chanced to recur between the same two players 56 years later.

Other joys offered by FatBase 2000 include the game Oleg Romanishin v H. Grunberg, Dresden, 1811 (a King's Indian Defence) and, at the other end of the scale, a rich selection of games which Gioacchino Greco (died *circa* 1634) played between 1792 and 1995.

---

### 3127. A tableau

Below is a position which deserves more than a casual glance:



White, to move, announced mate.

The position arose in a game played in 1874 in Dorpat (present-day name: Tartu) between unnamed opponents. The forced mate is 1 Bb3+ Bc4 2 Bxc4+ d5 3 Qxd8+ Bxd8 4 Bxd5. If 1...d5, White plays 2 Qxd8+ Bxd8 3 Bxd5 mate.

However, it is the third possibility which presents the table-turning tableau: 1 Bb3+ d5 2 exd6+ Re6 mate.

Unfortunately the confusing German text in our source (*Baltische Schachblätter*, Heft 11, 1908, page 58) does not make it sufficiently clear how the game ended. The magazine credited the position to the *Düna-Zeitung*, but it remains to be discovered whether that publication had been more explicit.

Below, for reference, is the full text from the *Baltische Schachblätter*:

*‘In einer von F. Amerlung notierten Endstellung, die einer in Dorpat im Jahre 1874 gespielten Partie entstammt, hatte Weiss seinem Gegner Schwarz das Mat angekündigt. Nach dem Zuge 1 Ld1-b3+ war Schwarz bei d7-d5 schon in 3 Zügen und bei Ld3-c4 in 4 Zügen matgesetzt.*

*Zur Überraschung der Zuschauenden ergab sich aber, als die Partie von zwei Amateuren in der Diagrammstellung durchgeführt wurde, noch ein ganz anderes drittes Resultat. Weiss zog nämlich 1 Lb3+ und Schwarz antwortete darauf mit d7-d5. Als dann Weiss 2 exd6+ gezogen hatte, da folgte der Matzug - jetzt aber hatte Schwarz merkwürdigerweise matgesetzt. Tableau!*

*Die Lösungen obiger drei Fälle werden unseren Schachfreuden wohl nicht viel Kopfzerbrechen machen.’*

---

### **3128. Kasparov books (C.N.s 2751 & 2825)**

Which was the first monograph on Kasparov? Our chronological list in C.N. 2751 began with *Garri Kasparov – the Chess Prodigy from Baku* by E. Brondum (Copenhagen, 1980), but Calle Erlandsson now informs us that when he had the opportunity, during Kasparov’s visit to Lund on 13 December 2003, to have some items signed by the master one of them was *60 partier 1978-80*, a duplicated 42-page Swedish booklet (A4 size) issued by the Strömstad Chess Club. Since that booklet’s Foreword was dated ‘November 1980’, it may well be that Brondum’s work had indeed come first, but can anyone put the matter beyond doubt?

---

### **3129. The Vienna Gambit**

‘Of all the openings, perhaps the Vienna is the most prolific in beautiful variations, and in throwing off strong branches quite close to the root of the main stem.’

Source: *Pierce Gambit, Chess Papers and Problems* by J. Pierce and W.T. Pierce (London, 1888), page 3.

It would seem that few nowadays are familiar with the Pierce Gambit (1 e4 e5 Nc3 Nc6 3 f4 exf4 4 Nf3 g5 5 d4) and the games of the Pierce brothers.



*James Pierce*



*William Timbrell Pierce*

---

### **3130. Announced mate (C.N. 3121)**

Although few *C.N.* items have prompted as much reaction as has the little quiz question in *C.N.* 3121, no reader submitted the correct answer, which is that White announced mate in 12 moves.

Below is the full game-score, as published on pages 21-22 of the book (mentioned in *C.N.* 3129 as a helpful hint) *Pierce Gambit, Chess Papers and Problems* by J. Pierce and W.T. Pierce.

***William Timbrell Pierce – W. Nash***  
**Correspondence, about 1885**  
**Pierce Gambit**

1 e4 e5 2 Nc3 Nc6 3 f4 exf4 4 Nf3 g5 5 d4 g4 6 Bc4 gxf3 7 O-O Qg5 8 Rxf3  
Nxd4 9 Bxf7+ Kxf7 10 Rxf4+ Nf6 11 Nd5 Qe5 12 Rxf6+ Kg8



Here the Pierces' volume stated:

'White announced mate in 12 moves. The mate is accomplished thus: 13 Qg4+ Bg7 14 Bh6 (White can here mate in three moves, thus: 14 Qxg7+ Kxg7 15 Bh6+ Kg8 16 Rf8 mate.) 14...Qxf6 15 Nxf6+ Kf7 16 Qxg7+ Ke6 17 Ng8 Rxg8 18 Qxg8+ Kd6 19 Qd5+ Ke7 20 Bg5+ Kf8 21 Rf1+ Nf3+ 22 Rxf3+ Kg7 23 Qf7+ Kh8 24 Qf8 mate.'

The reference 'about 1885' included in the game heading above is taken from pages 104-105 of a book published some years later, *Chess Sparks* by J.H. Ellis (London, 1895). It too mentioned the short mate, although in rather paradoxical terms:

'White announced mate in 12 moves, overlooking, as was perhaps only natural in a correspondence game, a much prettier mate in four moves.'

One *C.N.* reader gave all the particulars of the game's finish but miscounted the moves in the announcement (stating 11 instead of 12). A surprising number of respondents believed that from the diagram the quickest mate was in five moves, rather than four. They regarded 13...Qg5 as delaying the mate by one move, whereas it accelerates it by one (14 Qxg5+ Bg7 15 Ne7 mate or 14 Ne7+ Bxe7 15 Qxg5 mate).

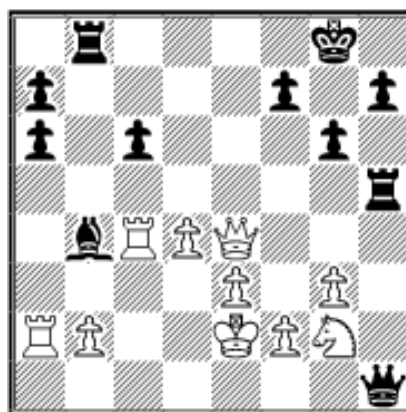
---

### 3131. 'The Save to End Saves'

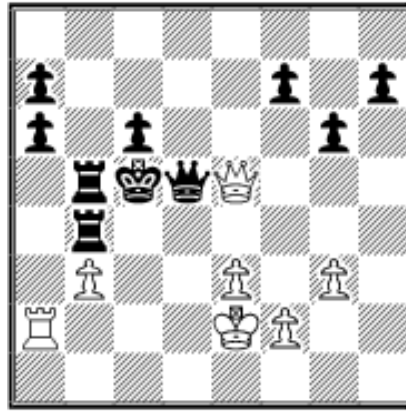
Under the heading 'The Save to End Saves' pages 2-3 of *Chess World*, 1 January 1950 gave the conclusion of a game between C.G. Watson and G. Koshnitsky from the Australian Championship in Sydney on 3 September 1945, in which Watson 'produced the most spectacular recovery of his whole career'. Below we quote the magazine's punctuation and some extracts from its annotations:



C.G. Watson



31...Qg1! ('The obvious move was 31...Rh2, and we leave students to see how White would then at least draw.') 32 Rxb4! Rxb4 33 Nf4 Rhb5! 34 Qe8+ Kg7 ('Now 35 Nd3 would give a very good fight, but Watson was in acute clock trouble and therefore chose aggression at all costs.') 35 Ne6+!? Kf6! 36 Qh8+ Kxe6 ('Now Watson sealed a move. As he was a rook down, one heard the usual mutterings on all sides – why doesn't he resign? – what on earth does he think he's playing on for? – and so on. But for one thing the black king is in mid-board. For another, the official opening had caused delay, and there was only an hour for tea, so Koshnitsky was not likely to do much analysing – in any case it looked hardly worthwhile.') 37 d5+! Kxd5? ('The first and chief error. He thinks anything goes. After 37...Rxd5 White had nothing.') 38 Qf6! Qh1 ('Quite a deep idea. His king seeks sanctuary at a8 ultimately, and he therefore protects c6 against a diagonal check when that stage arrives. But it is too subtle. Better 38...Qb1, threatening things.') 39 b3! ('Black had missed this. Now he seeks desperately for a means of evading the draw by perpetual check. At last he finds one.') 39...Kc5? 40 Qe5+ Qd5??



(‘White mates in four. Somehow it had not entered Black’s head that there might be a fate worse than drawing.’)

---

### 3132. A nineteenth-century hoax

The alleged blindfold chess expert Richard Rooke Rookewarden came to public attention in an article entitled ‘On Blindfold Play and a Post-Mortem’ by Charles Tomlinson on pages 380-388 of the August 1891 *BCM*. Rather than summarize the feature ourselves, we reproduce Steinitz’s credulous résumé on page 230 of the August 1891 *International Chess Magazine*:

‘In an article in the *British Chess Magazine* entitled “On Blindfold Play and a Post-Mortem”, Professor Charles Tomlinson relates an extraordinary story of a gentleman, Mr Richard Rooke Rookewarden, of the Rookewood family, in Worcestershire, who was known in private circles as a remarkable blindfold player, being able to play as many as 12 games simultaneously without sight of board or men, and with ease. He had also attempted to play 14, but had to confess that the two extra games were failures. After his death, about a year ago, his brother, who is a skilful anatomist, examined the brain of the great blindfold player with the permission of the rest of the family. We can do no better than to give the rest of the story in Professor Tomlinson’s own words:

“The results of Dr Rookewoode’s examination of his brother’s brain are detailed in an elaborate memoir which, as soon as the numerous illustrative drawings are completed, is to be submitted first to the Royal Society, and the purely anatomical details to the College of Surgeons. The author has been so good as to communicate to me the following results, which are alone interesting to chessplayers, namely that the constant exercise of one particular organ not only increases it in capacity but also produces a molecular change in the direction of the line of study adopted. In the case before us, a microscopic examination of the organ of locality revealed the astonishing fact that the molecules had arranged themselves into forms somewhat resembling chessboards, with certain marks on the squares supposed to represent the final position of the pieces in the last 12 games that had been played blindfold. Twelve positions were thus probably indicated by the aid of

the highest power the microscope could supply; the 13th and 14th boards, or what might represent them, were blurred and indistinct, thus accounting for the fact that these two extra games always embarrassed the blindfold player. The general result, however, of this most interesting enquiry leads to the conclusion that the chessplaying organ thus highly excited so far undergoes molecular changes as to spare the memory by enabling the player, as it were, to see the various positions in his own brain, just as if he had the material wooden boards and men before him.”

Six years later the *BCM* returned to the matter, i.e. on pages 214-216 of its June 1897 issue:

‘Readers of the *BCM* who are conversant with the late Professor Tomlinson’s admirable article “On Blindfold Play and a Post-Mortem”, which appeared in the August number of our Volume XI (1891), pages 380-388, will enjoy the amusing way in which the *Glasgow Daily Record* of 7 May has attempted to invest the fanciful spicy humour of Professor Tomlinson’s article with all the authority of absolute fact, and supports his statements by quoting “an arrangement” of the molecules of the brain of a noted shipbuilder as evidence that such peculiar brain qualities as those said to be possessed by the lamented Richard Rooke Rookewarden, a member of the Rookewoode family, of Worcestershire, are quite of the *bona-fide* order. The paragraph reads as follows:

“A Wonderful Deformity. The most wonderful deformity in the human brain that has ever been noted by the scientists, and made a matter of record, was that of the phenomenal chessplayer, Richard Rockwoode. Rockwoode, it is said, could play 12 games of chess simultaneously, but not more, not even being able to begin on the 13th. After death his brain was carefully examined by skilled anatomists, who found in the region known to phrenologists as ‘locality’ that the molecules of that portion of the brain had actually arranged themselves into a combination of squares resembling a chess board, and that each of these squares had certain marks upon it, supposed to represent the final position of the pieces in the last 12 games played by the great expert while he was blindfolded. The doctors who make this report declare that it is true in every particular, but that the arrangement of the atoms of the brain into the chessboard squares referred to could only be distinguished by microscopes of the highest power.”

Our readers will notice the alteration of the name Rookewarden to Rockwoode, but the writer in the *Record* evidently sets this at naught, for he boldly declares that:

“More than 40 years ago, when Sir William Dean Bakker made an examination of the brain of Forbes, the shipbuilder, and reported that the molecules of the brain had arranged themselves (the ‘grey matter’ separating from the other constituents of the brain and ‘lining up’) into a rude form of a vessel’s hull, he was only laughed at. The Rockwoode investigation proves that Bakker knew what he was talking about.”

In a subsequent issue of the *Record*, 11 May, Mr F. Krasser, who is an old subscriber to the *BCM*, in a letter to the Editor says:

“Since Friday last I have been way-laid by numerous chessplaying friends, whose curiosity has been aroused by your article headed ‘A Wonderful Deformity’. They ply me with questions as if I were an authority on matters pertaining to chess, but I refer them to the pages of the *BCM* for August 1891, wherein all that need be known can be found regarding Richard Rooke Rookewarden (of the Rookewoods of Worcestershire, whose crest ‘beareth *azure*, a fesse between three chess Rookes *or*’) in an essay on blindfold chess by the late Professor Charles Tomlinson, F.R.S.”

Mr. Krasser concludes with the following slyly sarcastic comments:

“Sceptics may sneer as they like, but truth remaineth verily stranger than fiction. When the history of the Victorian Era comes to be written, with its glories of newspaper enterprise, the modern editor will not be forgotten in the roll-call of fame; he is the pioneer of science, the instructor of millions, and it is he who throws light into the darkest corners of the earth, quite regardless of expense. Chessplayers owe to the press of this country a debt of gratitude for rescuing from oblivion the memory of Richard Rooke Rookewarden, one of their shining lights.”

We presume that it is our duty to add a concluding word, and we hereby solemnly disown the “Richard Rooke Rookewarden of the fable”, for whose existence, demise and post-mortem we decline to be held responsible, in order to avert further mischief.’

There was, though, further mischief-making from time to time. For example, page 67 of the January 1954 issue of *CHESS* quoted the following passage from a recent issue of *Tit-Bits*:

‘Scientists who secured permission to probe the brain of the world-beating chess champion, Richard Rockwoode, after his death, found an amazing “deformity” in it.

They found that the molecules of one portion of his brain had actually arranged themselves into a combination of squares resembling a chessboard.

Each of these squares, they solemnly reported, had certain marks upon it supposed to represent the final position of the chessmen in the last 12 games Rockwoode had played and won while he was blindfolded.

The arrangement of the atoms of the brain into the chessboard squares could only be distinguished by the finest microscopes then available, said the scientists, but there was not the slightest doubt about their existence.’

*CHESS* commented:



‘Did you ever read such nonsense? Has any chessplayer ever heard of the “world-beating chess champion” Richard Rockwoode?’

In the February 1954 issue (page 82) T.W. Sweby pointed out that he had related this ‘obvious leg-pull’ in the August 1945 *CHESS* (page 187), and it was also reported that F.A. Rhoden had ‘badgered the editor of *Tit-Bits* about the item’, only to be told that according to the contributor of the article the mysterious Richard Rookwoode...

‘...was an unofficial chess champion of the world who lived, as far as he can ascertain, towards the end of the eighteenth century and died some time in the 1820s ... he was an American and ... that he lived some time in Russia where his chess feats were performed ... may account for the fact that Rockwoode’s feats do not appear to be printed in standard histories of the game.’

---

All images from the Edward Winter Collection.

We invite you to visit the [Photo Gallery Archives](#) to view all the images currently available online.

Copyright 2003 Edward Winter. All rights reserved.



[\[ChessCafe Home Page\]](#) [\[Book Review\]](#) [\[Bulletin Board\]](#) [\[Columnists\]](#)  
[\[Endgame Study\]](#) [\[The Skittles Room\]](#) [\[Archives\]](#)  
[\[Links\]](#) [\[Online Bookstore\]](#) [\[About The Chess Cafe\]](#) [\[Contact Us\]](#)

Copyright 2003 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"The Chess Cafe®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



## C O L U M N I S T S

## Chess Notes

Edward Winter

## Chess Notes 3133-3192

Readers wishing to contribute material are asked to quote exact book and magazine sources and to include their name and full postal address. The e-mail address for correspondence is [chessnotes@chesscafe.com](mailto:chessnotes@chesscafe.com), although it is unfortunately impossible for us to guarantee a personal reply in all cases. Supporting documentation (e.g. photocopies) may be sent by readers to **ChessCafe.com**, 234 Depot Road, Milford, CT 06460, USA.

**3133. An ungarbling challenge**

A challenge which should not prove too difficult arises from this account of a tournament game which actually appeared in a newspaper:

‘The concluding moves of the game are worth reproducing from the following position: White [identity omitted here], king on king, four pawns on king’s rook, four king’s knights, four king’s bishops, five queen’s bishop, four queen’s knights, three queen’s rooks, four black, king on queen, two pawns on king’s rook, three kings, bishop, two kings, bishop, three queen, five queen’s bishops, four queen’s rooks, four white continued, one pawn to knight, four rooks, pawn takes pawn, two pawn to queen’s rook.’

Quiz question: what was the exact date on which the game was played?

**3134. A tribute to Capablanca**

From page 109 of *Lessons in Chess Strategy* by Valeri Beim (London, 2003):

‘...throughout history Capablanca, as no other player has managed to do, played the greatest number of important games that help us understand the very essence of the game of chess.’

**3135. A spectacular key move**

The problem below (by Alain C. White, *Good Companions*, 1920) is certainly

well known to composition specialists, yet we sought it in vain in innumerable periodicals of the time, as well as in many ‘standard’ problem books published down the years:



*Mate in two.*

On page 94 of *The Joys of Chess* Fred Reinfeld wrote:

‘Though the key is a waiting move, it is anything but inactive. In fact, it has substantial claims to being the most astonishing key in the whole realm of problems.’

Unfortunately, Reinfeld’s book placed the white queen at g7, which allows 1 Qg1 mate. Peter J. Tamburro, Jr. copied the error on page 151 of his book *Learn Chess from the Greats* (Mineola, NY, 2000) and, on the same page, misspelt A.C. White’s first name three times.

---

### 3136. Réti v Tartakower

‘Probably the most famous of all miniature games’, wrote Irving Chernev (*1000 Best Short Games of Chess*, page 18) about Réti v Tartakower, Vienna, 1910 (1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 Nc3 dxe4 4 Nxe4 Nf6 5 Qd3 e5 6 dxe5 Qa5+ 7 Bd2 Qxe5 8 O-O-O Nxe4 9 Qd8+ Kxd8 10 Bg5+ Kc7 11 Bd8 mate). The description is debatable, not least because on page 213 Chernev quoted favourably Marshall’s statement that Morphy’s opera brilliancy was ‘the most famous game of all time’ (see C.N. 2892).

Although the Réti game has lost much of its impact because of the various anticipations of the queen sacrifice (as discussed in C.N. 2908), we wonder about the circumstances in which it was played, particularly since it is hard to find in magazines of the time. It was, though, published on page 4 of *Schachjahrbuch für 1910. II. Teil* by L. Bachmann (Ansbach, 1911), with the finish 10 Bg5+ Resigns. When Tartakower gave the score on pages 81-82 of *A Breviary of Chess* (calling 11 Bd8 ‘a splendid mate’ and declaring that ‘nothing could better illustrate the power of a double check’), he merely put ‘Played in Vienna, 1910’. On page 17 of his earlier book *Schachmethodik* Tartakower called it a ‘Freipartie’, i.e. a casual game. The term ‘lightning game’ was used on page 23 of *The Chess Player’s Bedside Book* by R. Bott and S. Morrison (London, 1966), but on what

grounds?

---

### 3137. The power of a double check

Another game with a queen sacrifice leading to a double check and a quick mate:

*S. Lurie and E. Wagenheim – J. Bastin and O. Bolotow*

**Riga, 8 and 9 April 1898**

**Evans Gambit Accepted**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Bc5 4 b4 Bxb4 5 c3 Bd6 6 d4 Nf6 7 Bb5 Qe7 8 O-O O-O 9 Re1 h6 10 c4 Bb4 11 Re2 Nxd4 12 Nxd4 exd4 13 e5 Nh7 14 Qxd4 c6 15 Ba4 d6 16 Bb2 dxe5 17 Rxe5 Qd6 18 Qe3 Nf6 19 c5 Qd8 20 Qf4 Ba5 21 Na3 Bc7 22 Nc4 Nd5 23 Qg3 f6 24 Rxd5 cxd5 25 Nd6 Qe7 26 Bb3 Qe6 27 Rd1 Qe2 28 Bc3 Kh8 29 Qg6 Qg4 30 Nf7+ Rxf7 31 Qxf7 Bd7 32 Bc2 Bc6 33 Bxf6 d4 34 g3 Rg8 35 Re1 Qh3



36 Re4 gxf6 37 Qh7+ Kxh7 38 Re7+ Kh8 39 Rh7 mate

Source: *Baltische Schachblätter*, Heft 11, 1908, pages 17-19.

---

### 3138. Defining double check

Defining double check is tricky if all eventualities are to be covered. Some attempts are quoted here.

Fred Reinfeld, on page 83 of *1001 Brilliant Chess Sacrifices and Combinations* (New York, 1955):

‘Of all the different kinds of discovered check, the double check is the most dangerous and the most menacing. For here the “discovering” piece not only uncovers a check; by moving, it gives a direct check.’

Edward R. Brace, on page 83 of *An illustrated Dictionary of Chess* (London,

1977):

‘A simultaneous check from two men. This occurs only when one man moves and checks at the same time uncovering a piece which also gives check...’

Wolfgang Heidenfeld, writing on page 88 of *The Encyclopedia of Chess* by Harry Golombek (London, 1977):

‘A discovered check in which both pieces check the hostile king...’

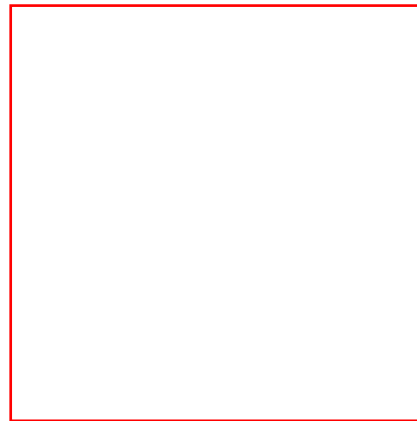
Nathan Divinsky, on page 56 of *The Batsford Chess Encyclopedia* (London, 1990):

‘A discovered check in which both pieces check the enemy king...’

John Emms, on page 283 of *Concise Chess* (London, 2003):

‘This is a special version of the discovered check. It occurs when a piece moves off a line (a file, rank or diagonal) to give check, uncovering another check from a different piece behind it on the same line.’

Readers are invited to consider those passages in the light of White’s second move in the position below (which was discussed by D.J. Morgan on page 203 of the August 1957 *BCM* – see also *Chess Life*, 20 March 1954):



*White to move.*

White wins with 1 Bf4+ g5 2 hxg6 mate.

---

### **3139. Capturing *en passant* to administer mate**

As far as we are aware, there is still only one game in chess literature that ended in an *en passant* capture which administered mate: Gunnar Gundersen v A.H. Faul (Melbourne Christmas Tourney, 1928-29). Most sources, such as Chernev’s books *The Chess Companion* (page 197) and *Wonders and Curiosities of Chess* (page 153), have ‘Gaudersen’ and ‘Paul’. The former misspelling also appeared

on page 205 of the May 1929 *BCM*, whereas on page 295 of the November 1958 *BCM* D.J. Morgan put 'Gauderson'. However, both players' names were correct when the game was published on page 124 of *Chess Review*, April 1959. See also pages 405-406 of the September 1979 *BCM*.

---

### 3140. Pillsbury on Cambridge Springs, 1904

*Checkmate*, August 1904, page 205 quoted from the *Hereford Times* an account of Pillsbury's grievances about that year's tournament in Cambridge Springs:

'Pillsbury, in a letter to Dr Tarrasch, complains that Cambridge Springs is anything but an ideal place for a chess tournament. He says it is a "dreary desert", monotonous and unattractive. Its only hotel, he adds, is remarkable only for the wakefulness of the majority of its inhabitants, who appear to roam about during the greater part of the night, comparing notes in a loud tone of voice, much to the discomfiture of the minority, who desire peaceful and refreshing slumber. The

Harry Nelson Pillsbury

arrangements for the contentment of the inner man were not by any means to Pillsbury's liking. Breakfast from 8 to 10, and any unfortunate who comes later cannot obtain as much as a cup of coffee for all the wealth of the Astors, or even a chessmaster; luncheon at 12.30, with very bad attendance, etc. On off days there seemed to be nothing particularly to do but to roam about aimlessly, there being no pleasing diversions of any kind to be found. During the 25 days, or rather nights, of his stay at Cambridge Springs, Pillsbury claims that, on an average, he had not more than two hours' sleep per night. Perhaps, he says, I may have been more susceptible than some of the competitors, but I know that I was not by any means the only sufferer. Good games were exceedingly scarce, and of real masterpieces there were none.'

On page 225 of the September 1904 *Checkmate*, another participant, A.B. Hodges, rejected Pillsbury's complaints in a detailed article which read as if drafted by the hotel management ('The conveniences of the hotel were modern in every respect and not surpassed by the leading hotels of the Metropolis. Bathrooms fitted out with every detail, and no charge to the players for this necessary convenience...').

On pages 90-91 of the May-June 1923 *American Chess Bulletin* Hodges provided some reminiscences of Pillsbury. C.N. 2304 quoted a paragraph from them (see page 237 of *A Chess Omnibus*), and below is a further extract, concerning Ajeeb:

'Our friendship was enduring and, when he was in control of the chess automaton, it was my privilege, on a number of occasions, to relieve him from the steady monotony by taking his place, and I have always felt, from my own experience, that this strenuous work and the unhealthy environment of the chess figure must have to a great extent undermined

his health and was the primary cause of his physical breakdown.’

---

### 3141. Description of a Pillsbury display

On 21 June 1902 Pillsbury gave a blindfold simultaneous exhibition on 16 boards (+10 –1 =5) at the Cercle Philidor in Paris. On pages 209-211 of *La Stratégie*, 20 July 1902 Gustave Lazard wrote a detailed account which included the following effective description of Pillsbury’s low-key demeanour:

*‘Le visage du maître, entièrement rasé, est d’une délicatesse morbide; de ses yeux se dégage un charme pénétrant, une douceur enveloppante de caresse. Et l’on pressent tout de suite que le sceau du génie a stigmatisé de son empreinte cette effigie de camée au teint d’ivoire.*

*La taille est petite, le corps apparaît chétif; l’on éprouve cette impression que toute la vitalité de ce prodige a été englobée, accaparée par le cerveau.*

*Pillsbury n’a rien des façons d’un “épateur”. Ni discours, ni mise en scène; aucun “battage”. D’allures simples et modestes, correctement vêtu de l’habit noir, il gravit l’estrade qui lui a été réservée et prend possession du fauteuil qui l’y attend.*

*Puis, sans hâte, les jambes croisées, il allume un premier cigare auquel d’autres cigares feront cortège, à jet continu, jusqu’à la fin de l’émouvant combat qui s’engage.’*

---

### 3142. V.F. Ostrogsky

From page 154 of *Checkmate*, May 1904:

‘Moscow possesses a young chessplayer, Ostrogsky by name, who is making a reputation as a blindfold expert. In a recent performance he contested 23 games simultaneously, beating Pillsbury’s record by one. Of course, in strength and rapidity of play he is inferior to the American master, but his chess future is most promising.’

C.N.s 703, 765, 808 and 1467 discussed this little-known player, whose blindfold results were related in various magazines in 1904:

- 5 (?) November 1903: +5 –1 =3
- 12 November 1903: +5 –1 =4
- 5 December 1903: +3 –6 =8
- 28 February 1904: +8 –5 =7 and three games unfinished.

The allegedly record-breaking 23-game display lasted 14 hours, with a 90-minute break. There were ten opponents in all, some of whom played two or more games

against Ostrogsky at the same time.

Sources: *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, April 1904, page 122. *Deutsches Wochenschach*, 6 March 1904, page 86 and 20 March 1904, page 103. *La Stratégie*, 22 February 1904, page 52 and 20 April 1904, page 116. *BCM*, April 1904, page 168.

The *BCM* described Ostrogsky as ‘a young player of phenomenal powers in the direction of simultaneous blindfold play’ and gave his 19-move defeat of Rumsha, which is to be found in various databases. We should like to see other specimens of his play *sans voir*.

He appeared in the group photograph of Reval, 1904. See page 17 of *Baltische Schachblätter*, Heft 10, 1905.

As regards the record which Ostrogsky purportedly beat, it may be recalled that Pillsbury had played 22 games blindfold in Moscow on 14 December 1902, his result being +17 –1 =4. All the game-scores appeared on pages 350-355 of *Harry Nelson Pillsbury American Chess Champion* by Jacques N. Pope (Ann Arbor, 1996).

---

### 3143. Pillsbury quotes

From *Harry Nelson Pillsbury American Chess Champion* by Jacques N. Pope we cull a selection of quotes by the master:

Page 11 (from an account of Hastings, 1895 sent by Pillsbury to the Brooklyn Chess Club and published in the *Brooklyn Daily Eagle* of 24 August 1895):

‘I shall fight every game for all it is worth, hopeful as to the final result, and the records I enclose you may be interesting, if kept for the club, particularly if I should be fortunate enough to come out somewhere near the top. I am living at Cornwallis gardens, far from the maddening [*sic*] crowd, at the Queen’s Hotel, where Steinitz, Lasker, Tarrasch and four or five others are staying, and I walk or drive everyday, most of all making sure of the quiet necessary to do good work over the board.’

We should like to know the origin of the famous quote attributed to Pillsbury, ‘I want to be quiet; I mean to win this tournament’.

Page 15 (from an interview with the *New York Tribune* on 29 September 1895):

‘There is nothing nobler or more intellectual in sport than chess. It calls out qualities of character – of the heart as well as the head. I have often wondered why chess is not taught in the schools. It brings about concentration of thought upon a given subject as no other study I know of. In England its value as an educational influence for women is beginning to be understood, and I hope the day will soon come when American women will stand abreast of their English sisters in chess skill.’





*Harry Nelson Pillsbury*

Page 363 (from the *St Louis Post-Dispatch*, 1 January 1899):

‘I might say with Byron, without being considered egotistic, “I awoke one morning and found myself famous”. I had become a chessplayer of the first rank. I did not become so through design. Fame was thrust upon me. Then I had to study and work hard to keep up the reputation I had won.

I did not learn to play chess from reading books on the game. Most of them are written by amateurs, and their ideas did not assist me. Their tons of analysis are valueless. I threw books to the dogs, when I commenced to learn and play in earnest, and took the board itself. I studied it long and thoroughly. I evolved every move I made. To originate is the only way to be successful. A copyist never gains anything.

In New York I study the game a great deal more than I play it. While there I rarely play one serious game a month. Every day, several hours at a time, I am bending over a chess board. One cannot learn too much or evolve too many new moves. One of the first essentials to success is the power of concentration. One should have such thorough control of himself that a circus parade with four brass bands might pass under his window without being noticed.’

Page 365 (*ibid.*):

‘Before entering a tournament I make it a point to take a good, long sleep, but that is my only form of preparation.’

---

#### **3144. Pillsbury’s memory**

Chess writers have frequently referred to Pillsbury’s exceptional memory, padding out their accounts with the famous list of complex words which he effortlessly learned by heart on one occasion. But on which occasion? Can a

reader refer us to a precise contemporary report of that exploit?

In the meantime, we mention two lesser-known displays. The first took place in the United Kingdom on 26 March 1902, after a match between Cambridge and a Ladies' team at the Cambridge University Chess Club. The *BCM* (April 1902, page 199) reported:

‘At the call of time the unfinished games were adjudicated by Mr Pillsbury, who then gave the assembled company several remarkable illustrations of his mental powers. The first illustration was the placing of a knight upon any of the squares of the chessboard that the company might select, and then, without sight of the board, Mr Pillsbury rapidly dictated move after move by which the knight, without covering any one square twice, covered each one of the 64 squares in turn. In the next illustration a pack of cards was shuffled and about 20 dealt out, each card being called. Mr Pillsbury not seeing the cards simply listened, and then rapidly and accurately called off all the remaining cards that had not been dealt. Then a list of 30 words and names, some of them most fantastic, were written down by the company, and after the list had been read over he answered correctly all enquiries as to what name appeared against particular numbers and vice versa, and then in conclusion gave the whole list backwards in proper order. These feats were all accomplished by memorizing efforts alone, and bear striking testimony to the remarkable development of his mental powers, which have already become world-famous by his successful achievement of 20 games of chess played *sans voir*.’

The second account comes from a letter entitled ‘History of St Louis Chess Club’ by Lewis T. Haller on pages 88-89 of *The Gambit*, November-December 1931:

‘I think the most wonderful feat I ever saw a chessplayer perform was when Pillsbury played at the Columbia Club, Vandeventer and Lindell. He played 16 games of chess and eight games of checkers, all blindfold, and took a hand at duplicate whist at the same time. He won 15 and drew one at chess, won all the checker games and the rubber of whist. During the intermission Pillsbury picked up a copy of the *Post Dispatch*, read a paragraph, fully one inch deep, through once and handed the paper to me. He then repeated that paragraph *backwards* word for word without a single mistake.’

---

### 3145. More mental feats

Following Blackburne's death, B.G. Laws wrote on page 402 of the October 1924 *BCM*:

‘The following incident was recorded by William Geary, who died last year.

Some time in the '70s Blackburne was a patient at St Thomas' Hospital,

and on one occasion the dispenser said to him, “Are you Mr Blackburne, the chessplayer?” On being informed he was, Blackburne was asked if he could spare a few minutes for a chat. In the course of conversation relating to memory, Blackburne was asked if he thought he could repeat from memory a few of the abbreviated Latin names on the medicine bottles. After being given a few minutes to study them our chess master offered to test himself. With no knowledge of pharmaceutical Latin or medicine it is remarkable that he not only succeeded with three or four scores of names but expressed willingness to call them all out (back turned to the shelves, of course) either forward or backward. This is a wonderful feat of memory and as hinted above made more surprising as the names had no meaning to the performer.’

*The Chess Monthly*, August 1895, page 359 referred to the ‘exceptional memory’ of one of Ladislav Maczusi’s pupils, Miss Stella, who accomplished many blindfold exploits, such as the eight-queens puzzle and the knight’s tour. The details were given in a news item on page 177 of the 15 June 1895 issue of *La Stratégie*:

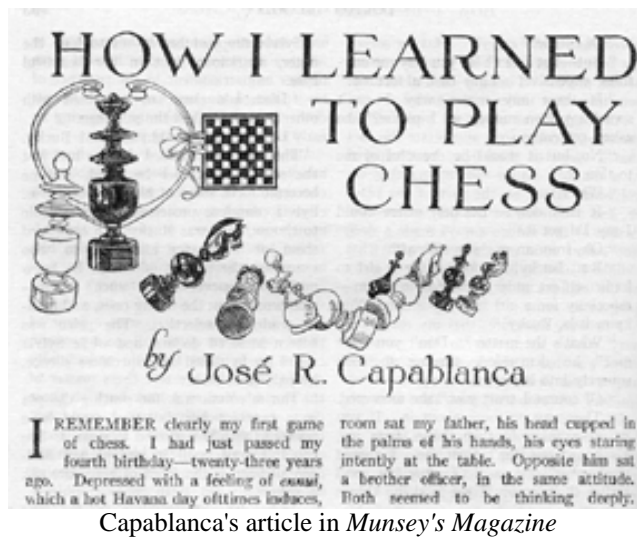
*‘Une séance d’échecs extraordinaire a eu lieu mardi 11 juin, au Café Diollot à Amiens. M. Maczusi a joué une partie d’échecs sans voir contre un groupe d’amateurs se consultant, un Gambit Evans accepté qu’il a gagné. Mais cela n’était pas le plus intéressant; M. Maczusi a présenté une de ses élèves, Mlle Stella, douée d’une mémoire vraiment prodigieuse. Successivement sur huit échiquiers, elle a résolu, sans voir, et dans huit positions différentes, le difficile problème qui consiste à placer huit dames sur un échiquier sans qu’elles s’attaquent entr’elles. La précision et la lucidité dont Mlle Stella a fait preuve ont été saluées par d’unanimes bravos. Ensuite sur six échiquiers placés côte à côte, la jeune artiste a rempli, d’une manière très rapide, toutes les cases par la marche du cavalier passant une fois sur chaque et, en reliant entr’eux par un trait certains pas du cavalier, elle a tracé les six lettres qui forment le mot “Amiens”. Pour terminer Mlle Stella, toujours suivant la polygraphie du cavalier, a dessiné les initiales de M. le Président de la République de façon qu’en additionnant les chiffres des pas du cavalier formant les lettres F.F. le total est de 430, nombre de voix par lequel le Congrès de Versailles a appelé M. Félix Faure à la première magistrature.*

*D’après la presse locale, le public nombreux qui assistait à cette soirée a été émerveillé et a fait une ovation à la jeune et jolie débutante.’*

Capablanca described his memory, as a child, in an article on pages 94-96 of *Munsey’s Magazine*, October 1916:

‘I recall how the soldiers of the fort at Havana would find diversion in leading forth the clerk of the garrison – the poor wretch! – and placing him opposite me. They would then read off large sums for us to add, divide and multiply. I would invariably offer the correct answer before the clerk could get started. Furthermore, while I do not claim that my memory then was that of a Macaulay or a John Stuart Mill, yet it is a fact that at school, after a second reading of seven pages of history, I could recite them verbatim.

It is not correct to assume, however, that my chess ability depends upon an over-developed memory. In chess, memory may be an aid, but it is not indispensable. At the present time my memory is far from what it was in my early youth, yet my play is undoubtedly much stronger than it was then. Mastery of chess and brilliance of play do not depend so much upon the memory as upon the peculiar functioning of the powers of the brain.'



### 3146. A question of size

The description of Pillsbury in C.N. 3141 as a short man prompts us to quote a brief item entitled 'The Height of Players' from *Sunday States*, as given on page 500 of the *American Chess Magazine*, June 1899:

'Are chessplayers tall men? Generally speaking, we should say not. If the average height of masters were to be ascertained it would be below five feet seven inches. Considering the stature of the past and present masters, we think the average would be about five feet six inches. Paul Morphy was a small man, and we are told that as he sat before Meek in their game of the American tournament they were referred to as David and Goliath. Meek remarked that if Morphy didn't give him a chance he would put the little fellow in his pocket. Harrwitz was a little man; Paulsen was not large; Zukertort was small; Steinitz is very short; Pillsbury, Lasker, Weiss, Tarrasch, Walbrodt, Charousek are all little men; Gunsberg, Mason, Schlechter are far from large. Of the tall players Blackburne, Chigorin, Showalter, Mackenzie, Pollock, Burn, Marco, Schiffers, Maróczy are of the minority.'

C.N. 1106 quoted W.H. Watts' description of Chigorin as 'a small jerky man'. See pages 192-193 of *Chess Explorations*. In an article on Hastings, 1895 in *Saturday Review*, 31 August 1895 (see pages 359-362 of Jacques N. Pope's monograph) Pillsbury called Walbrodt 'a very small man also, the smallest of all the competitors'.



*H.N. Pillsbury and C.A. Walbrodt  
(detail from Nuremberg, 1896 group photograph)*

Pillsbury's remark is confirmed by other descriptions and photographs, with one exception: in the Dresden, 1892 photograph on page 56 of *A Picture History of Chess* by F. Wilson the player identified as Walbrodt appears taller even than Blackburne.

Below is a photograph of B. Hönlinger and W. Schönmann taken at the Congress of the German Chess Union in Vienna in 1926, from page 227 of the August 1926 *Deutsche Schachzeitung*:



---

### **3147. Pierce Gambit game (C.N. 3130)**

Tim Harding (Dublin) reports that when the game was published on pages 12-13 of the January 1886 *BCM* the move order appeared as 5 Bc4 g4 6 d4, it being indicated that White had intended to opt for his new idea of 5 d4 but instead, by a clerical error, played the usual move, 5 Bc4. Moreover, the game was indeed

played in 1885, in a tournament (one of a series of correspondence events) organized by the *English Mechanic*.

### 3148. Tal games (C.N.s 3050, 3059 & 3071)

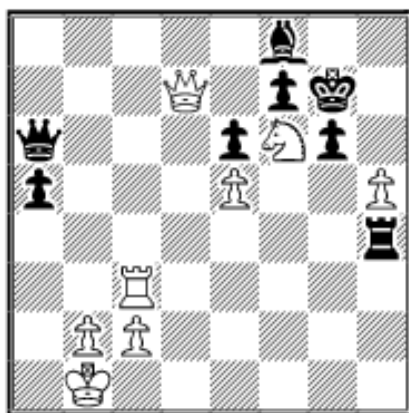
Three more games from Tal's simultaneous display:

***Mikhail Tal – A. Hart***  
**London, 9 January 1964**  
**Queen's Indian Defence**

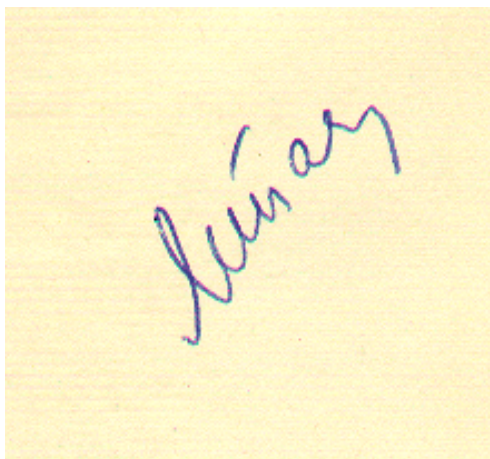
1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nf3 b6 4 Nc3 Bb7 5 Bg5 h6 6 Bh4 Be7 7 Qc2 c5 8 e3 O-O 9 Bd3 Nc6 10 a3 Rc8 11 dxc5 Bxc5 12 O-O Be7 13 Rad1 a6 14 Qe2 Qc7 15 Bg3 d6 16 e4 Nh5 17 b4 Nxc3 18 hxg3 Bf6 19 Rc1 Nd4 20 Nxd4 Bxd4 21 Rfd1 f5 22 exf5 Rce8 23 Be4 Bxc3 24 Bxb7 exf5 25 Qf3 Be5 26 Bxa6 Qa7 27 Bb5 Re7 28 Bc6 g5 29 Bd5+ Kg7 30 Re1 g4 31 Qd3 f4 32 gxf4 Bxf4 33 Qd4+ Re5 34 Rxe5 dxe5 35 Qc3 Qe7 36 Re1 Rf5 37 g3 Bg5 38 c5 bxc5 39 bxc5 h5 40 c6 Qc7 41 Rb1 Kh6 42 Rb7 Qc8 43 Be4 Resigns.

***Mikhail Tal – A. Mazitis***  
**London, 9 January 1964**  
**Pirc Defence**

1 e4 d6 2 d4 Nf6 3 Nc3 g6 4 f4 Bg7 5 Nf3 O-O 6 e5 Ne8 7 h4 h5 8 Ng5 c5 9 Bc4 Nc7 10 dxc5 Bg4 11 Qd3 Bf5 12 Qf3 Nc6 13 Be3 Bg4 14 Qg3 d5 15 Be2 d4 16 O-O-O Bxe2 17 Nxe2 Qd5 18 Bxd4 Qxa2 19 Qa3 Qc4 20 Rhe1 Rad8 21 Qb3 Qa6 22 Kb1 Nd5 23 Bc3 e6 24 Ne4 b6 25 Nd4 Nxc3+ 26 Qxc3 Nxd4 27 Rxd4 Rxd4 28 Qxd4 bxc5 29 Nxc5 Qc6 30 Ne4 Rc8 31 Re2 a5 32 Rd2 Qa6 33 Rd3 Bf8 34 g4 Rc4 35 Nf6+ Kh8 36 Qd7 Kg7 37 gxh5 Rxf4 38 Rc3 Rxh4



39 Rc7 Kh6 40 hxg6 fxg6 41 Qd2+ g5 42 Qd7 Qf1+ 43 Ka2 Qf5 44 Qe8 Bg7 45 Qd7 Bxf6 46 exf6 Qd5+ 47 Qxd5 exd5 48 Rc5 g4 49 Rxd5 Kg6 50 Rxa5 Kxf6 51 Ra6+ Kf5 Drawn.



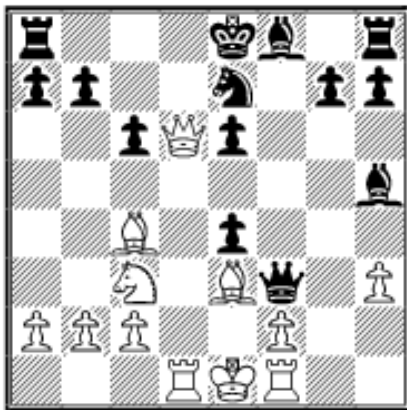
Tal's signature in our copy of  
*Mikhail Tal's Best Games of Chess* by P.H. Clarke

***Mikhail Tal – D. Mabbs***

**London, 9 January 1964**

**Queen's Pawn Counter-Gambit**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 d5 3 Nxe5 dxe4 4 Bc4 Qg5 5 d4 Qxg2 6 Rf1 Nd7 7 Nc3 Nxe5 8  
dxe5 c6 9 Be3 Ne7 10 Qd2 Bg4 11 h3 Bh5 12 e6 fxe6 13 Qd6 Qf3 14 Rd1



14...Qxd1+ 15 Nxd1 Rd8 16 Qxd8+ Kxd8 17  
Nc3 Bf3 18 Bxe6 Nc8 19 Rg1 Nd6 20 Bd4  
Ke7 21 Bg4 Rg8 22 Bxa7 Nc4 23 Bf5 g6 24  
Bxe4 Bxe4 25 Nxe4 Nxb2 26 Ke2 Bg7 27  
Rg3 Nc4 28 Bc5+ Ke6 29 Rd3 Re8 30 a4 b6  
31 Bb4 c5 32 Bc3 Kf5 33 Bxg7 Rxe4+ 34  
Kf1 Ne5 35 Rd6 Rxa4 36 Rxb6 Nf3 37 Ke2  
Ng1+ 38 Kd2 Nxh3 39 Rc6 c4 40 Kc3 h5 41  
Bd4 Nf4 42 Kd2 h4 43 f3 h3 44 Rc5+ Ke6 45  
Re5+ Kd6 46 Re1 Kd5 47 Bf2 Ra3 48 Rh1  
Rxf3 49 Bh4 c3+ 50 Kd1 Ke4 51 Bg5 Kf5 52  
Bd8. Adjudicated a win for Black.

### 3149. Clear and easy

‘A preface is sometimes the best part of a book’, wrote E.J. Winter-Wood in his preface (page iii) to *Chess Souvenirs* (London, 1886). Those words came back to mind as we were leafing through *Field Book of Chess Generalship* by Franklin K. Young (New York, 1923), whose preface (page v) begins:

‘For some years past, I have had frequent requests from chessplayers to write a little book, giving in simple language a clear and easy method for utilizing in practice the theory of chessplay laid down in my previous works on the game.’

A measure of how Young fared is provided by the following (wholly typical) passage on page 119:

‘The normal formative processes of a Logistic Grand Battle consist, first,

in Echeloning by RP to QR4 and then in Aligning the Left Major Front Refused en Potence by the development of QKtP to QKt5, followed by Doubly Aligning the Left Major Front Refused and Aligned by developing QRP to QR5.

The final and decisive development in the formative process of a Logistic Grand Battle is the transformation of the Left Refused Front Doubly Aligned into a Grand Left Front Refused and Echeloned by the development of QRP to QR6.'



*Franklin Knowles Young*

---

### **3150. Prize question**

In a spectacular burst of munificence we offer book prizes to the first three readers to identify, by 3 January 2004 at the latest, who wrote the following:

‘You must be prepared to lose hundreds of games before you qualify yourself as a first-class player.’

However, we venture to predict that no correct answer will be submitted. Will anyone prove us wrong?

---

### **3151. Réti v Tartakower (C.N. 3136)**

Peter Anderberg (Harmstorf, Germany) reports that the Réti v Tartakower game was published by Georg Marco in his chess column on page 10 of *Neues Wiener Tagblatt*, 1 April 1910, with the finish ‘10 Bg5+ Resigns’. The game was played for a small stake (ten crowns) and at a time-limit of 15 moves per hour. Below is Marco’s introduction to the game:



*‘Als ein Unikum aber muss die nachstehende Partie gelten, in der sich Dr. S. Tartakower, einer der glänzendsten Repräsentanten der Gegenwart, vom Jungmeister Richard Réti in zehn Zügen überrumpeln liess. Dabei muss betont werden, dass die Partie nicht etwa im Eilzugstempo - “Zug-Zug” -, sondern mit vollem Ernst, mit Uhrenkontrolle (15 Züge per Stunde), um einen Einsatz von 10 K. gespielt wurde. Natürlich hat Dr. Tartakower in der nächsten Partie Satisfaktion gesucht und - wie wir zur Beruhigung seiner Freunde hinzufügen - auch gefunden.’*

---

### **3152. Low-down**

As a service to any readers who feel that their chess is in a rut and requires a shake-up for 2004, we pass on the following pedagogical pearls:

Page 20 of *Chess & Draughts Made Easy* by J. Bishop (London, circa 1860):

‘Do not crowd your adversary’s king with your pieces, lest you inadvertently give a stalemate, which is a drawn game.’

Page 13 of *“Popular” Handbook of Chess* by ‘Professor de Lyons Pike’ (London, circa 1902):

‘When a player fails to cry “check” his adversary need not unless he likes move his king out of check, nor even cover him.’

Page 106 of *A Complete Guide to the Games of Checkers and Chess* by Maxim La Roux (Baltimore, 1916):

‘Before you stir your pieces, you ought to move your pawns, and afterward bring out your pieces to support them. ... You are not, therefore, to play out any of your pieces in the early part of your game...’

Page 22 of *Chess Made Easy* by J.A. Guthrie (London, 1922):

‘When your attack is in a prosperous way, never be diverted from it by taking any piece thrown in your way, as it may be a bait which your taking would cause your designs to miscarry.’

Page 47 of *Chess and How to Play It* by B. Scriven (London, circa 1939):

‘As soon as a player take his hand from a piece the move is finished. It can only be altered by the graciousness of the opponent.’

---

### **3153. A great chess figure**

In 1992 the chess world lost an American master who, born in 1911, enjoyed a

lengthy career which included games against Lasker, Capablanca, Alekhine, Rubinstein and Fischer. We are thinking not of Samuel Reshevsky but of a neglected figure whose obituary appeared on the same page as Reshevsky's in the June 1992 *Chess Life* (page 456): Sidney N. Bernstein.

His career was well chronicled in his book *Combat: My 50 Years at the Chessboard* (Atlantis Press, Ltd., New York, 1977), but he was an infrequent writer on the game and was deeply involved in only two other volumes. In the late 1930s he co-edited with Fred Reinfeld a book on Kemer, 1937, and in 1947 the two collaborated on a revision of James Mason's *The Art of Chess*.

Sidney Bernstein was an ardent supporter of *C.N.*, and we received many letters from him replete with reminiscences on his career and comments about topical chess events. For example, concerning the controversy about whether *Reshevsky on Chess* (New York, 1948) was ghosted by Reinfeld (see pages 321-322 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves*), Bernstein informed us on 25 September 1986:

*'I was a close friend of Reinfeld – and, for what it's worth, he confided to me that he had indeed written the Reshevsky book. (He was, as you may well have surmised, a prolific ghost-writer – and "did" other books by great players, including Frank Marshall.) Marshall, incidentally, was a delightful, lovable gentleman as well as a chess genius.'*

Reinfeld and Bernstein were eventually to fall out, as he explained to us in a letter dated 15 October 1988:

*'I was working for Fred as an analyst (chess) in the 1950s. After some time he complained about my work. That upset me, which was noticed by my wife (a Russian Jewish lady who was a fairly good player). Unbeknownst to me, she wrote him an unfriendly note – whereupon there was no further friendship or collaboration between us (Fred and myself, I mean). He was a brilliant man, and we had been fast friends. The above explains why I've never known what was behind the break between him and Horowitz. I have no details whatever about the indubitable rift between them.'*

An uncommon feature of *Combat: My 50 Years at the Chessboard* was referred to in *C.N.* 1613 (see page 380 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves*): the author's voluntary omission of any diagrams (which he regarded as 'anachronistic and wasters of space' that encouraged readers 'to "skim" a book's contents'). As regards the selection of games he informed us on 28 November 1986:

*'Perhaps the most satisfying games are vs. Cass (page 13), Donovan (page 15), Seidman (page 30) Hoffman (page 37), Pavey (page 48), Gresser (page 62), Seidman (again) (page 63), Braczko (page 78), Tol (page 85), Benjamin (page 106).'*

All these games can be found in databases, where we have seen the Cass game incorrectly given as a draw, rather than as a win for Bernstein. On 19 October 1986 he told us that although his book covered the period 1927-77 '*the best game I ever played (attached) occurred in 1978*'. It was presented in *C.N.* 1515 (see

also pages 60-61 of *Chess Explorations*).

EVENT WORLD OPEN (ROUND 4)			
DATE 7/2/1978		OPENING	
WHITE R. PESTIC		BLACK S. BERNSTEIN	
WHITE	BLACK	WHITE	BLACK
1 NKB3	PQN3	21 RXX	RXR7
2 PKN3	BN2	22 NK1	RXN7
3 BN2	PQB4	23 KB2	NXB
4 PQ3	PN3	24 NXN	RB8+
5 O0	BN2	25 KK3	NR3
6 PK4	NQB3	26 PR3	PKN4 <sup>11</sup>
7 QN2	NR3	27 RQ1	PN5
8 NR4	O0	28 RXR	BXR
9 PKB4	PB4	29 KB2	PXP
10 PK5	QB2	30 NK1	PR7
11 N(2)B3	QRQ1	31 QKB3	BB5
12 PB3	NB2	32 QN2	NM5+
13 RK1	PK3	33 Rongin	
14 PQ4	PXP	34	
15 PXP	NM5	35	
16 RK2	BQR3	36	
17 RQ2	RB1	37	
18 PQR3	NB7	38	
19 RN1	NK6	39	
20 QN3	QXB+	40	

On 4 March 1988 he wrote:

*'Enclosed is a recent game I played against a master who is one of the top teachers of children in the US. (Due to illness, it was my only game in the event.)'*

**Sidney Norman Bernstein – Sunil Weeramantry**  
**NY State Championship, 6 September 1987**  
**King's Indian Defence**

1 Nf3 g6 2 c4 Bg7 3 g3 d6 4 d4 Nf6 5 Nc3 O-O 6 Bg2 Nc6 7 h3 (*'In our last encounter, I allowed 7...Bg4 and eventually lost.'*) Nd7 8 b3 e5 9 Bg5 f6 10 Be3 h6 11 Qd2 Kh7 12 g4 Nb6 13 Rc1 Ne7 14 dxe5 dxe5 15 Bc5 Nd7 16 Ba3 Rf7 17 h4 c6 18 h5 g5 19 Ne4 (*'Here I must digress. No doubt I'm insane, but over many years I've come to feel that even the world's greatest players (Karpov included) misplay the white side of the King's Indian by an early e4. This blocks the fianchettoed bishop (as Black will certainly play ...e5), allows a "hole" at d4 and forfeits the option of using the square e4 as a transfer spot (for example, my last move). I've always kept the e-pawn at home with the option of e3 if needed – and have scored numerous wins in that fashion. Incidentally, when Black has played 6...Nbd7 rather than the "Yugoslav" 6...Nc6 as in this*

game, I've been most successful with 7 Bf4.') 19...Bf8 20 Nd6 Rg7 21 Nh2 Ng8 22 Be4+ Kh8 23 Nf1 Bxd6 24 Qxd6 Qa5+ 25 Qb4 Qb6 26 Ne3 a5 27 Qxb6 Nxb6 28 c5 Nd7 29 Nf5 Rf7 30 Rh3 Nf8 31 Rd3 Bxf5 32 Bxf5 Ne7 33 Be4 Ne6 34 Rd7 Rb8 35 Rcd1 Kg7 36 e3! Kf8 37 R7d6 Nc7 38 Rd8+ Rxd8 39 Rxd8+ Kg7 40 Rb8 Nb5 41 Bb2 Nd5 42 Bg6 Re7 ('If 42...Rd7? 43 Bf5!') 43 Ra8 e4 44 a3 Ndc3 45 Bxc3 Nxc3 46 Bf5 a4 47 bxa4 Re5 48 Ra7 Rxc5 49 Rxb7+ Kf8 50 Kf1 Nxa4 51 Bxe4 Rc1+ 52 Kg2 c5 53 Rh7 c4 54 Rxh6 Nc5 55 Bf5 Resigns.

His above-mentioned encounters with Lasker, Capablanca, Alekhine and Rubinstein were all in simultaneous displays, and regarding the Cuban he wrote to us on 17 April 1987:

*'I first saw him when I visited the 1927 N.Y. tourney – he radiated more animal magnetism than any person I ever met. Years later we were introduced at the Marshall Club. ...I was one of 41 players opposing Capa at the Brooklyn Academy of Music in 1928 (I think). After the "demise" of the other 40, Capa and I "were head to head". I had played the Budapest Defense (my favorite of those years), and the game was one of the most exciting I've ever been involved in. Capa threw caution to the winds, castling queen's [side] and allowing me to fork his rooks at f2 and win the exchange. But he attacked viciously (fiendishly) and chased my king all over the board. How I survived was a miracle – the black monarch finally ended up on the queen's side and the queens were exchanged. In the ending his knight was unassailably installed at d5, while I had a rook. He had five pawns, all connected; I had four, also connected. There were no passed pawns. He proposed a draw, which I turned down. He became very angry – seems he had a ship to catch for Havana, and started to curse at me in Spanish. 'Twas about 3.30 a.m. and I finally relented. But one of the greatest tragedies of my chess life is that I don't have the score of this drawn game.'*

We informed him of the following paragraph on page 175 of the December 1928 *American Chess Bulletin*:

*'In his exhibition at the Brooklyn Institute Chess Club on 1 December Capablanca played 46 games, winning 43 and drawing 3. His successful opponents were Dr G.W. Averill, L.H. Campbell and S. Bernstein. Last February, at the same club, Capablanca won 44 and drew 3.'*

In passing we also pointed out that in its report of the earlier event the *Bulletin* (February 1928 issue, page 30) gave the venue as the Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences. In letters dated 29 April and 29 May 1987 Bernstein told us:

*'I kept the score during the game, of course – but later lost it. Quel malheur. I definitely recall that Capa won all the games besides mine (40).' ... 'I assumed (apparently incorrectly) that since Capa and I were playing head to head he had defeated all his other opponents in the simul. And you're no doubt correct as to the venue...'*

The moves of Bernstein's draw with Capablanca eventually came to light and

were published on page 243 of *The Games of José Raúl Capablanca* by R. Caparrós (Yorklyn, 1991), subsequently being included in databases. However, in view of Bernstein's description it may be wondered whether there were additional moves beyond 37 a4.

Another encounter in a simultaneous exhibition was mentioned by Bernstein on 25 September 1986:

*'I did play (and won, in 21 moves) vs. Akiba Rubinstein in the late 1920s (I believe) but have been unable to find the score as yet.'*

Played at the Brooklyn Chess Club on 23 April 1928, the game was given on page 265 of *Akiba Rubinstein: The Later Years* by J. Donaldson and N. Minev (Seattle, 1995). A score available in databases is Bernstein's loss to Emanuel Lasker in a clock simultaneous display at the I.L. Rice Progressive Chess Club in New York on 8 November 1928. As reported on page 181 of the December 1928 *American Chess Bulletin*, Lasker scored  $+7 -2 =1$ . He was nearly 60, and Bernstein was 17.

On 21 September 1988 Bernstein informed us that he had been on the move:

*'I took a short vacation in Paris and Brussels... My ambition (now realized) was to see once more, before I die, the marvelous Jardin du Luxembourg, where I spent many happy hours while a student at the Sorbonne (in 1932-5).'*

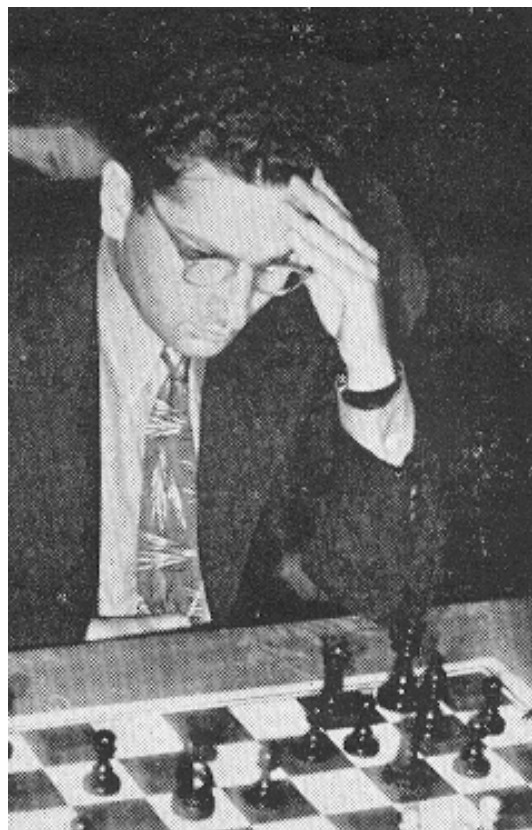
Mention of the Sorbonne prompted us to raise the subject of Alekhine with him, and on 15 October 1988 he replied:

*'I know nothing about studies by Alekhine at the Sorbonne. I do know that I played once against him in a simul he gave while I was in Paris (adopting the Alekhine Defense out of deference to my illustrious opponent, I was smashed, though I do not have the score or the date, which was probably sometime in 1934). I remember how impressed I was by his bearing and handsome, dashing appearance.'*



*Sidney  
Bernstein  
(1931)*

That game-score has not been found.



*Sidney Bernstein (1940)*

Our letters also discussed his namesake Jacob Bernstein, a rather mysterious player who participated in the great Carlsbad, 1923 tournament. Below is a compilation of S.B.'s comments:

*'I met Jacob Bernstein (who had completely given up chess and was running a gambling parlor) when I was in my prime. He seemed very old to me. We played some offhand games (I was never much good at offhand play) and he trounced me mercilessly – I must have scored 2 or 2½ points out of 15 or 20' (17 April 1987). 'I don't know the exact address of the "dive" where I met Bernstein – it was on E. 14th St in Manhattan between 4th and 3rd Aves. ... Jacob Bernstein was Jewish and probably died in 1959' (29 April 1987). 'The "chess club" I visited when Jacob Bernstein drubbed me was actually a gambling house. On my second visit, I played chess with the youngster Tobias Stone, who later became (and still is, no doubt) a world-renowned bridge player who achieved notoriety by accusing the famous Italian team of cheating... Anyway, in the middle of play, the police raided the place, confiscating lots of gambling equipment and arresting everyone but us. And I remember Jacob Bernstein complaining loudly that under Mayor LaGuardia it was impossible any longer to "make a living" because the police could no longer be bribed' (16 May 1987). 'I do remember that one of the famous habitués there was Abraham Kupchik (the most "neglected" and underrated player in US history – on the occasion of the Manhattan Chess Club centenary celebration a few years ago Chess Life did not mention the fact that he had won the club championship 11 times). I just learned last month from IM Walter Shipman that he (Kupchik) was most unhappy at not being chosen for the US team that journeyed to Moscow (in the 1950s). I was picked (though I did not go) and I find it interesting in retrospect that I*

*have never given a thought to the fact that he was overlooked in my favor. He was a completely insignificant personality – at least on the surface’*  
(29 May 1987).

On 28 November 1986 Sidney Bernstein provided information about the murder committed by Raymond Weinstein (see C.N. 1311 and pages 126-127 of *Chess Explorations*).

As indicated on pages 183-184 of our book (from C.N. 1403), Bernstein also assisted us in trying to sort out the claim by Reuben Fine on page xviii of *Lessons from My Games* that ‘Bogoljubow had some of his rivals put in concentration camps by the Nazis when they arrived on the scene in Germany’. Below is an expanded account of the affair.

On 23 January 1987 he informed us:

*‘Yes, I know Dr Ruben (he spells it thus now) Fine – we went to university together back in the 1930s. He was even then a very brilliant youngster – I recall that after school hours he would give lectures on Symbolic Logic. I haven’t been in touch with him in recent years, but I can give you his current address and phone...’*

On 12 February 1987 we duly wrote the following letter:

‘Dear Dr Fine,

In the November-December 1983 issue of my magazine I quoted your comment about Bogoljubow on page xviii of *Lessons from My Games*, “Bogoljubow had some of his rivals put in concentration camps by the Nazis when they arrived on the scene in Germany”, and asked what evidence existed for the claim and who were the victims.

Although *Chess Notes* is read in nearly a hundred countries, nobody has been able to shed any further light on the matter, and I therefore take the liberty of writing to you direct to ask if you could kindly inform me of the source of your information.

It is a delicate matter, of course, but I hope that the enclosed sheet [of testimonials] will show that my magazine can be relied upon to handle issues responsibly.

Your reply will be greatly appreciated.

Yours sincerely,  
Edward Winter.’

No response was received from Fine, and on 17 April 1987 Bernstein wrote to us:

*‘As for Fine – when you originally expressed interest in the matter of Bogoljubow’s activities related to the “concentration camps” I telephoned him. He wasn’t available, so I left my phone number on his tape. But he never returned my call – that’s why I sent you his address. Today, upon*

*receipt of your letter, I phoned him again – and was able to reach him. He stated that he recalled getting your enquiry, but ignored it as he assumed you were “some kind of nut” (his words!). I assured him that he was in error... Anyway, I brought up the Bogoljubow concentration camp matter. He stated: “Everyone knows he was a Nazi.” I pressed him for details of Bogoljubow’s misdeeds. The only person he could name as having been sent to a camp by Bogoljubow was Dr Seitz (who was, I believe, a chess journalist). Perhaps he (Fine) doesn’t recall the names of those who he alleges were victims...’*

In view of Fine’s inadequate response (as *C.N.* was later to report, Seitz was not even in Europe during the Second World War) we asked Bernstein to press him further. He kindly did so, reporting on 29 April 1987:

*‘I’ve phoned Dr Fine’s office per your request and left a message on his answering-service tape. I hope the curmudgeon contacts me...’*

He did not. Bernstein wrote to us on 15 October 1988, ‘*my feeling is that he has no remaining interest in chess matters*’. On 3 January 1989 he referred to ‘*his rather childish nature*’, and on 26 January 1989 he commented:

*‘Dr Fine is (to me) inscrutable – he and I were college students at the same time, same institution, and I always considered him a strange person...’*



*Sidney Bernstein*

Our correspondence was not confined to historical matters. On 28 March 1988 Bernstein wrote:



*'If you are asked to make a choice, who would you pick to become Kasparov's next challenger? I'm disappointed by the failure of Ljubo to reach the Candidates – I consider him [one] of the world's most creative (not successful) players.'*

During the mid- and late-1980s the journalistic standards of certain UK and US chess magazines fell to a lamentable low, and Bernstein commented to us on 10 February 1988:

*'The last few issues of Chess Life seem to me to be "tales told by an idiot". It is difficult to comprehend how so much vitriolic material can be contained in such a small space. Everyone seems to be attacking someone else – and for me, at least, it is impossible to make any sense of the welter of conflicting statements. Meanwhile, I think chess has suffered.'*

It was also the time of the Ricardo Calvo '*persona non grata*' affair and FIDE's attempts to introduce a Code of Ethics (the groundwork for which it entrusted to, of all people, Mr David Anderton of the British Chess Federation). We wrote in C.N. 1712: 'FIDE exists to organize chess, not courts-martial against those with objectionable *opinions*.' On 28 March 1988 Bernstein had commented to us, '*I was quite impressed by Calvo's letter (which brought so much opprobrium on him from the muck-a-mucks comprising chess officialdom). I think he "tells it like it is"*.' On 9 May 1988 he set out further views on this and other issues of the day:

*'As for Calvo – I object strenuously to anyone being persecuted for expressing his or her opinion. Whether Calvo was accurate is irrelevant (to me). The fact that some countries "wished to throw him out" suggests that perhaps he touched some sensitive nerves...*

*I agree with you that something should be done about the permanence of FIDE titles. The latest oddity was the GM award (practically posthumously!) to Dake. While he was once quite strong, I know of no tourney success for him, and see his GM title as part of the FIDE "old boy" structure. (Incidentally, I played him eight times in tourneys – result was, I lost one, drew seven.)'*

On 3 January 1989 he wrote, '*Have received a copy of Seirawan's Inside Chess (Vol. 1, issue 25) and found it excellent*'. In contrast, Bernstein's low opinion of the United States Chess Federation was unwavering and is best illustrated by a passage from his letter of 9 July 1988, in which he asked us for information about a tournament in Italy in which he wished to participate:

*'I could contact USCF, but have no confidence in those mediocre bureaucrats. ... Gisela Gresser (nine times Woman Champ. of the US, who is a legitimate candidate for the Hall of Fame but was denied entry to the last Women's Champs. event by those USCF morons) enthused to me about this Italian tourney in Imperia – and I would love to play there. (Will take along my girl friend.)'*

Sidney Bernstein was nearly 77 when he wrote those words, but there was no vestige of elderliness in any letter he wrote us. He was a wonderful man.



*Sidney Bernstein (circa 1977)*

---

### **3154. An ungarbling challenge (C.N. 3133)**

The game was Capablanca v Condé, Hastings, 1919, which means that the answer to the challenge was 19 August 1919.

The garbled newspaper report (in the *Daily News*) was quoted by P.H. Williams on page 11 the October 1919 *Chess Amateur*.

---

### **3155. Prize question (C.N. 3150)**

Readers were asked to identify who wrote:

‘You must be prepared to lose hundreds of games before you qualify yourself as a first-class player.’

The prediction in C.N. 3150 that no correct answers would be submitted came true, all entrants being ensnared into responding ‘Capablanca’. The answer was H. Peachey, on page 61 of *Everybody’s Guide to Chess and Draughts* (London, 1896).

The Cuban did, of course, express similar sentiments several decades later, and they have been widely quoted, ‘sourcelessly’. See, for instance, page 277 of *The Chess Companion* by Irving Chernev.

We recall two places where Capablanca made such a remark. Firstly, in the ‘Chess Maxims’ section of *A Primer of Chess* (page 73 of the London, 1935 edition):

‘You will have to lose hundreds of games before becoming a good

player.’

Secondly, Capablanca declared in his *Last Lectures* (page 65 of the New York, 1966 edition and page 69 of the London, 1967 edition):

‘Remember that it is necessary to lose hundreds of games in order to become a good player.’

---

### 3156. Steinitzes

The one and only Wilhelm Steinitz is not the one and only chess Steinitz. Jeremy Gaige’s *Chess Personalia* listed another W. Steinitz (born *circa* 1904), and others too bore that surname. The best known was the problemist and journalist Julius Steinitz of Breslau, whose 70th birthday was announced on page 271 of the 26 July 1914 *Deutsches Wochenschach*. Pages 269-270 of the same issue had this miniature:

***Julius Steinitz – Arnold Schottländer***  
**Breslau, 1903**  
**Ruy López**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 f5 4 Nc3 fxe4 5 Nxe4 Nf6 6 Ng3 d6 7 O-O Bd7 8 d4 e4  
9 Re1 d5 10 c4 Be7 11 cxd5 exf3 12 dxc6 bxc6 13 Bc4 fxg2 14 Bg5 Kf8 15 Nh5  
Bg4 16 Bxf6 Bxd1 17 Bxg7+ Ke8 18 Nf6 mate.

Then there was this notice on page 149 of the September-October 1922 *American Chess Bulletin*:

‘Y. Steinitz, 939 North Orianna street, (rear No. 8), Philadelphia, Pa., wishes to play by correspondence with any readers of the *Bulletin*.’

Finally, we have the 212-page book *Der praktische Schachspieler* by K.G. Steinitz, published in Reutlingen. It is undated, but chess library catalogues give 1888 as the year of first publication.



Biographical information on these other chess Steinitzes, or further ones, will be appreciated.

---

### 3157. Awards

If chess is 99% tactics, chess awards are 99% tack. The obsession with handing out tinsel crowns now seems unshakable, and it is time to give due recognition to those chess organizations which have made the greatest contribution to turning awards into a laughing-stock. The top three winners are announced here in reverse order.

Third prize goes to the *Chess Journalists of America*, a dazzlingly undemanding body with a track-record of dispensing hundreds of awards, often to self-nominees with no realistic hope of an accolade from elsewhere. The winners read like a *Who's Who* of who deserves nothing. The one blot on the CJA's copybook is that a few deserving chess writers have, just occasionally over the years, found their way onto the prize-list, and such inconsistency by the Association has dashed its chances of top honours in our contest here.

The CJA has also had the misfortune to be up against two organizations singularly gifted at making awards look absurd beyond belief, albeit in starkly contrasting ways. While one body deploys shadowy yet brash cronyism in favour of a particular individual, the other indulges in seemingly random bestowals for all and sundry.

After mature reflection, our second prize goes to the '*International Chess Writers Association*'. The following report on page 278 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves* summarizes how the 'Association' conducts itself:

‘*The Times* of 22 April 1995 (page 20) reported in all seriousness that Mr Raymond Keene had been named Chess Journalist of 1994. A photograph showed him receiving an engraved statuette from ‘Demetri Djelica’ (*sic*), who was described as the Director of the ‘International Chess Writers Association’. No information was offered, then or later, about the origins or composition of this hitherto unknown set-up.’

Page 279 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves* (published in 1999) included a comment also written in 1995: ‘Mr Keene will surely triumph again if another such award is offered. Who else would even consider accepting it?’ From 1995 onwards the ‘Association’ lay low, but it unabashedly turned up again on page 25 of the December 2000 *CHESS*, which published another photograph of Mr Keene once more receiving a trophy from the egregious Mr Bjelica. The object was described by *CHESS* as ‘the “Chess Journalist of the Year” Oscar’, and the magazine’s extensive photo caption indicated that it did not for one moment take the award seriously. Our records contain no other information on the ‘International Chess Writers Association’ (e.g. its statutes, officers, membership list, voting rules, etc.), but a chess journalist of America may care to aim for a CJA ‘best investigative journalism’ prize by looking into the ‘International Chess Writers Association’.

Moving on from the domain of prize hackery, we announce that the top spot is awarded to the *Fédération Internationale des Echecs*. FIDE has taken to doling out awards by the bucketful to all manner of legal and natural persons, as recorded in the recent publication *FIDE Golden book 1924-2002* by W. Iclicki.

Parties towards whom the Federation is merely lukewarm may be appointed a ‘Most Esteemed Friend of FIDE’. Such ‘Friends’ include Nigeria Breweries, Carlsberg (Philippines), Taag Angola Airlines, United Concrete Products, Air Seychelles, Seychelles Petroleum Co. Ltd., Zambia State Insurance, Linhas Aereas de Mozambique, Hotel Polana Mozambique, and British Airways Zambia.

Those who do slightly more for world chess than brew beer in Nigeria or the Philippines can aspire to become a ‘Knight of FIDE’, as are, for example, ‘Michael Eisner, Chairman, CEO, Walt Disney Company, USA’ and ‘Jurgen Schrempp, Chairman, Daimler Chrysler AG, Germany’.

Then comes the ‘Grand Knight of FIDE’. Two of those created in 1992 were ‘H.E. Corazon Aquino, Former President of Philippines’ and ‘H.E. President Ibrahim Badamasi Babangida of Nigeria’, whereas the 1999 winners included ‘H.E. Francis [*sic*] Chiluba, President of the Republic [*sic*] of Zambia’, the Presidents of Georgia and El Salvador, Mikhail Gorbachov (Soviet Union) and James Callaghan (United Kingdom). Most impressive of all is the final entry in this ‘Grand Knight of FIDE’ category: ‘Ernesto Che Guevarra [*sic*]. Post Humous [*sic*] Award, Cuba’.

In 1992 ‘H.E. President Ibrahim Badamasi Babangida of Nigeria’ hit the jackpot, for he was appointed not only a ‘Grand Knight of FIDE’ but also something grander still: ‘Commander [*sic*] of the Legion of Grandmasters’. Further ‘Commanders’ came into existence in 1999 and included:

‘H.E. Aslan Abashidze, Chairman Supreme Council of Adjarian Republic [sic] of Georgia’

‘Lenox [sic] Lewis, World Heavyweight Boxing Champion, England’

‘Pierre Sisman [sic] President of Disney Consumer Product [sic] S.A., France’.

(This second mention of Disney should come as no surprise in the present account of Mickey Mouse awards.)

Top of the heap, finally, comes the Rolls Royce of FIDE patronage: ‘Grand Commender [sic] of the Legion of Grandmasters’. This ultra-exclusive club comprises three individuals, all appointed in 1999, without whom chess would doubtless have withered away:

‘H.E. Jacques Chirac, President of France’

‘H.H. John Paul II, The Pope, Poland’

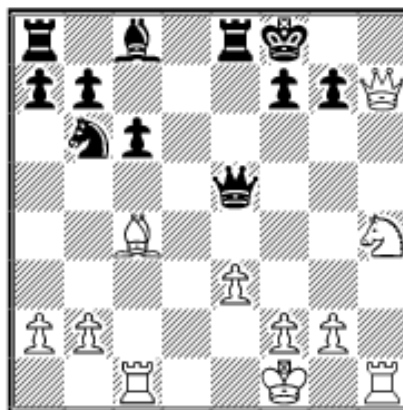
‘H.E. Fidel Ramos, Former President of Philippines’.

In conclusion, we offer congratulations, though nothing more concrete, to all three of our own ‘special awardees’, to use FIDE’s term. Long may they work selflessly for quality, rigour and dignity in the chess world.

### 3158. ‘An Immortal’

One of the few players to have boasted of producing an ‘immortal’ game was Gerald Abrahams, in two of his books. Pages 246-247 of *Not Only Chess* (London, 1974) and page 136 of *Brilliance in Chess* (London, 1977) had the heading ‘An Immortal’, plus almost identical notes to his well-known game against (R.S.?) Thynne, ‘Liverpool, 1930’:

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 d5 4 Bg5 Be7 5 e3 Nbd7 6 Nf3 O-O 7 Rc1 c6 8 Qc2 Re8 9 Bd3 dxc4 10 Bxc4 Nd5 11 Ne4 Bxg5 12 Nexg5 N5f6 13 Kf1 h6 14 h4 hxg5 15 hxg5 e5 16 gxf6 Qxf6 17 Qh7+ Kf8 18 Nh4 Nb6 19 dxe5 Qxe5 (‘In answer to 19...Qxe5 I had been saving something up. In fact I’d invited an old gentleman who was pottering towards the door, to stay, because in a few minutes I’d have a good move for him to see.’)



20 Qg8+ ('And the rest is history.') 20...Ke7 ('If 20...Kxg8 21 Ng6 forces mate.') 21 Qxf7+ Kd8 22 Ng6 Qxb2 23 Rd1+ Bd7 24 Qxe8+ Resigns.



*Gerald Abrahams*

Abrahams also gave 'Liverpool, 1930' when presenting his 20th move ('one of very few moves known to the Author which merits an exclamation mark although the main variation is only two moves deep') on page 43 of *The Chess Mind* (Harmondsworth, 1960), whereas on page 39 of the original hardback edition (London, 1951) no players' names or occasion were specified.

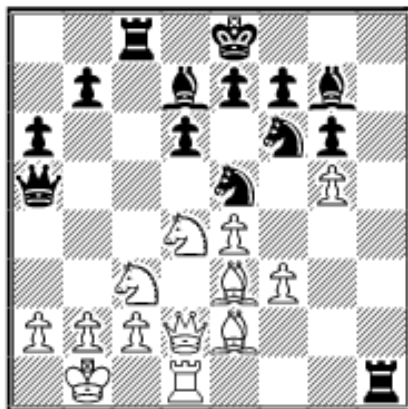
But Abrahams was not always the most rigorous author for dates and other 'details', so is 'Liverpool, 1930' correct? When Chernev gave the score on pages 537-538 of *1000 Best Short Games of Chess* he put 'Liverpool, 1929', whereas the two Informant books on middle-game combinations (pages 191 and 284 respectively) had 'Liverpool, 1932'. On page 28 of *The Brilliant Touch* (London, 1950) Walter Korn stated 'Liverpool C.C. Championship, 1936'.

---

### **3159. When and against whom?**

Another well-known game whose circumstances are unclear was won by Tal as follows:

1 e4 c5 2 Nf3 d6 3 d4 cxd4 4 Nxd4 Nf6 5 Nc3 g6 6 Be3 Bg7 7 f3 Nc6 8 Qd2 Bd7 9 O-O-O Rc8 10 Kb1 Qa5 11 g4 h6 12 h4 a6 13 Be2 Ne5 14 g5 hxg5 15 hxg5 Rxh1



16 gxf6 Rxd1+ 17 Nxd1 Qxd2 18 fxg7 e6 19 g8(Q)+ Ke7 20 Qxc8 Resigns.

Sometimes it is stated that Black resigned at move 18. He is usually referred to as 'N.N.', although the surname 'Feuerstein' has also been seen. Various secondary sources state that the game was played in a simultaneous display in Germany (or sometimes, more specifically, Stuttgart) in 1958, but it was dated as late as 1970 by D.J. Morgan on page 232 of the June 1972 *BCM*. 'Germany 1969'

was the heading on page 60 of *Tal Since 1960* by W.H. Cozens (St Leonards on Sea, 1974), but it remains to be shown that, given the book's title, the game should have been there at all.

Can any reader offer a good, solid primary source for Tal's brilliancy?

### 3160. Rules of thumb

*Chess Rules of Thumb* by L. Alburt and A. Lawrence (New York, 2003) breaks the first rule of thumb for any chess writer: make an effort. Even some of the best-known quotes in chess history have been garbled. Indeed, the very first one presented (page 9) has the co-authors attributing to John Collins the dictum, 'Castle when you will, or if you must, but not when you can'. C.N. 2679 quoted the following from *Napier's Amenities and Background of Chess-Play* (New York, 1934):

'Once I asked Pillsbury whether he used any formula for castling. He said his rule was absolute and vital: castle because you will or because you must; but not because you can.'

Why Collins should be brought in is a mystery. Certainly the citation 'Castle when you will, or if you must, but not when you can' appears on page 13 of his book *Maxims of Chess* (New York, 1978), but he clearly (though wrongly) credited it to Napier.

C.N. 2679 also featured another famous Pillsbury quote reported by Napier:

'So set up your attacks that when the fire is out, it isn't out.'

Yet on page 129 of *Chess Rules of Thumb* (which gives no sources at all) the dictum 'Conduct the attack so that when the fire is out ... it isn't' is ascribed to Reuben Fine.

Proper sources are not optional extras or lace frills; they are required as an integral part of chess writing, and without the best possible attribution quotations are worthless. Consequently, little more will be said here about *Chess Rules of Thumb*, except for a brief mention of two further cases. Page 103 attributes to



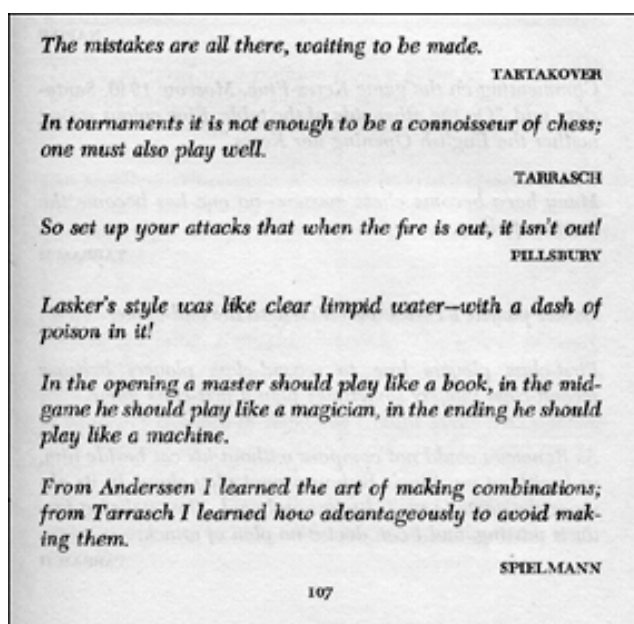
Spielmann this remark:

‘Play the opening like a book, the middlegame like a magician, and the endgame like a machine.’

Moreover, an alleged statement of Capablanca’s is quoted on page 126:

‘Chess books should be used as we use glasses. Use them to assist the sight, although some players make use of them as if they thought they conferred sight.’

For the reasons explained in C.N.s 325 and 1063 (see page 182 of *Chess Explorations*) we believe that the lay-out of the epigrams chapter in Chernev’s *The Bright Side of Chess* (pages 107 and 112-113) caused Spielmann and Capablanca’s names to be unjustifiably attached, long ago, to these quotations. Below is an extract from page 107 of Chernev’s book:



It is evident from other parts of this chapter of Chernev’s that when he gave, for instance, two unattributed quotations followed by an attributed one it was only the last of these that he intended to ascribe to the writer named. Thus in the extract reproduced above the ‘poison’ quote has no more to do with Spielmann than does the ‘book, magician and machine’ comment.

---

### 3161. Mieses quote

The ‘poison’ remark referred to in C.N. 3160 above emanates from Mieses, in an article in the *Berliner Tageblatt* which was reproduced on page 16 of his San Sebastián, 1911 tournament book:

*‘Laskers Stil ist klares Wasser mit einem Tropfen Gift darin, der es opalisieren lässt. Capablancas Stil ist vielleicht noch klarer, aber es fehlt*

*der Tropfen Gift.*'

Or, to quote the translation on pages xix-xx of the French edition of the book:

*'Le style de Lasker pourrait être comparé à de l'eau claire recevant une goutte de poison qui la rendrait opaline; le style de Capablanca est peut-être encore plus clair, mais il y manque la goutte de poison.'*

An English version was provided by J. du Mont on page 13 of H. Golombek's book *Capablanca's Hundred Best Games of Chess* (London, 1947):

'Lasker's style is clear water, but with a drop of poison which is clouding it. Capablanca's style is perhaps still clearer, but it lacks that drop of poison.'

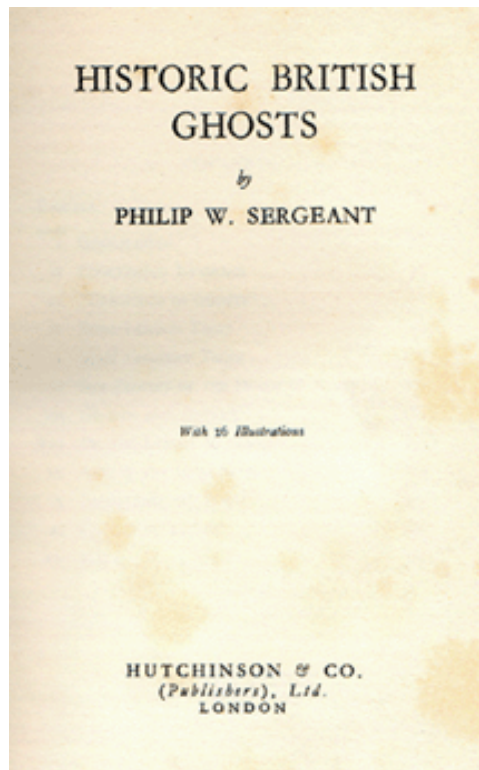
---

### **3162. Ghosts**

Which chess author wrote a book on ghosts?

The answer is P.W. Sergeant, whose 288-page volume *Historic British Ghosts* was published by Hutchinson & Co., London in 1936. Chess received a mention on page 262, with the following footnote regarding poltergeists:

'I have only come across one alleged instance, very trivial. A well-known chessmaster among my friends appeared to be troubled at one time with such a visitant. The books on chess in his library would be found lying on the floor, would fall out of the shelves at night; always and only chess books, though there were more books on other subjects. And a photograph of some chess celebrity fell from the wall, with its glass broken. There was no explanation. A selective cat could hardly be blamed. The manifestation did not last for more than a very few weeks.'



---

### 3163. Quantitative output

From page 44 of *The Complete Book of Chess* by I.A. Horowitz and P.L. Rothenberg (New York, 1969):

‘Do not be impressed by publisher’s blurbs stressing the quantitative output of the author. It is fundamental that the greater the output by the author, the more likely is his chess product to be a crude pastiche or a rehash or an actual perversion of what already exists in much superior form.’

From the book’s back cover:

‘I.A. Horowitz ... is ... the author of some 30 books on chess.’

---

### 3164. Most beautiful chess books

In any short-list of the most beautiful chess books ever produced there is a guaranteed place for *The Twentieth Century Retractor*, *Chess Fantasies*, and *Letter Problems* by Mrs W.J. Baird (Henry Sotheran & Co., London, 1907). Its design (navy blue print) is as remarkable as the material is esoteric.



But now we have received a new book so stunning in terms of both production and content that we can only marvel at it: *David DeLucia's Chess Library. A Few Old Friends* (Darien, 2003). Mr DeLucia presents items from his collection, with innumerable photographs (many in colour) and informative commentary. His possessions include a bamboo cane of Morphy's, a gold pocket watch of Capablanca's and a childhood accordion of Fischer's. Books, manuscripts, letters and score-sheets are all set out with matchless elegance. The book is a 236-page hardback in a limited edition of 150 copies. Readers who find a way of procuring one of them will be fortunate indeed.

### 3165. Fischer on Hitler

Pages 160-161 of David DeLucia's new book (C.N. 3164) quote from 'a remarkable ten-page hand-written letter by Bobby Fischer, dated 1979'. One paragraph is given below:

'I also picked up a copy of *Mein Kampf* the other day. Hitler was not a great man. He had many good ideas but he was an extremely cold selfish and egotistical person. Some people have actually suggested that he was really an agent provocateur [*sic* - Fischer's spelling] of the Jews! I don't know but it's a possibility – at least perhaps unconsciously. In the book Hitler says he feels he could convince or persuade sickly or degenerate, or weak, etc. people not to have children for the future good of Germany's racial stock. He felt they should adopt children! This attitude shows he

was insincere or crazy. There is no way you could voluntarily convince people to do this. The man could not be taken seriously and his 1000 year Reich was foredoomed. But he had many insightful statements about the Jews especially regarding their lack of Idealism! I don't consider their goal of a Jewish world government to be true idealism! The world is in a bad shape especially with the "Jewish hell bomb" hanging over all of us. I guess they figure if they can't have it (the world) then nobody else will, and they'll take us all with them, if we finally refuse to submit.'

---

### 3166. *200 Brilliant Endgames*

Irving Chernev's final (posthumous) book *200 Brilliant Endgames* (New York, 1989) was reprinted by Dover Publications, Inc. in 2003. When the original appeared, C.N. 1928 pointed out, 'a number of diagrams and solutions starting on page 182 are out of sync'. The fault remains in the Dover edition.

---

### 3167. 'An Immortal' (C.N. 3158)

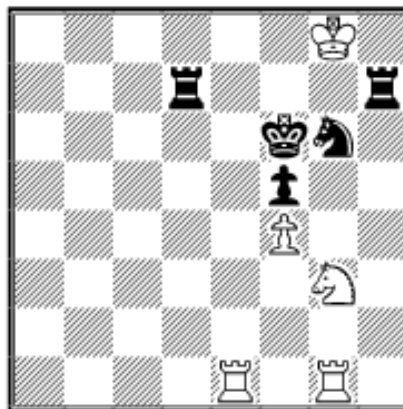
David McAlister (Hillsborough, Northern Ireland) reports that Gerald Abrahams' game against Thynne was published in the *Belfast News-Letter* of 1 February 1934. Our correspondent comments:

*'While it does not help with time and place, the date of publication can at least rule out Korn's attribution. Also, the initials R.S. are given for Thynne.'*

We now seek pre-1934 cases of the game being published.

---

### 3168. Repetition of position (C.N.s 3064 & 3068)



C.N.s 3064 and 3068 discussed the claim that the above position (al-Adli, ninth century A.D.) occurred in a game between Jorgensen and Sorensen in 1945. Now we note that on page 470 of the May 1899 *American Chess Magazine* Samuel

Tinsley stated that a very similar position had been ‘published in the *Glasgow Herald* in 1894 as a fine ending from actual play recently. It is fair to state that Mr Forsyth pointed the whole thing out at once in the *Glasgow Herald*.’

Can a reader find out exactly what the *Herald* published?

---

### 3169. K.G. Steinitz’s book (C.N. 3156)

Page 93 of Mr DeLucia’s volume (C.N. 3164) presents the colourful front cover of the late-1880s edition of *Der praktische Schachspieler*, whereas the version we reproduced in C.N. 3156 dated from the 1930s. Strange to say, we have yet to find K.G. Steinitz’s volume mentioned in any chess periodical of the time.

As regards the twentieth-century editions, Richard Forster (Winterthur, Switzerland) has discovered that there exists a *Tarnschrift* version, i.e. a camouflage publication. This refers to the practice, quite common in Nazi Germany, of binding prohibited or otherwise unacceptable (e.g. Communist) reading matter into an innocuous (non-political) book, to reduce the risk of detection. Mr Forster writes:

*‘I eventually found a copy in the Schweizer Sozialarchiv. It is a 96-page book. Page 3 has the original chess preface, but almost all the other pages are the Tarnschrift. Pages 4-79 contain a 1933 pamphlet Der Kampf gegen Faschisierung und Militarisierung der Jugend by Vasily T. Chemodanov, and that is followed by a resolution Die Faschisierung und Militarisierung der Jugend und die Aufgabe der kommunistischen Jugendverbände (pages 80-95). Then page 96 has part of the table of contents (i.e. going as far as page 96) of the K.G. Steinitz chess book. The size of this Tarnschrift volume is about 11 cm by 7.5 cm, as opposed to 15 cm by 10.5 cm for the other 1930s editions. The front cover is yellow on red, with no blue as in the illustration in C.N. 3156.’*

Our correspondent adds that the Steinitz book is listed on page 15 of *Bibliographie der Tarnschriften 1933 bis 1945* by Heinz Gittig (Saur, Munich, 1996). He also draws attention to two webpages which discuss the *Tarnschrift* issue and mention the Steinitz book:

<http://www.nlb-hannover.de/austarn.htm>

<http://www.nlb->

[hannover.de/Kulturprogramm/Fruhere\\_Ausstellungen/Tarnschriften/](http://www.nlb-hannover.de/Kulturprogramm/Fruhere_Ausstellungen/Tarnschriften/)

It will be noted that these webpages also feature another chess book, simply entitled *Schach*. That work too is listed in the above-mentioned bibliography by H. Gittig (on pages 194-195), and Mr Forster furthermore informs us:

*‘Schach is another miniature book (12 cm tall) which had first appeared in 1914 in Leipzig, with no author specified. The actual title (as given on the title page) is Praktischer Leitfaden des Schachspiels. A revised edition (112 pages) by Reinhold Anton was published in 1950 (Gebr. Gerstenberg-*

*Verlag, Hildesheim). The Gittig bibliography states that the Tarnschrift version of this book appeared in 1939. No author was specified, and the publisher was given as Friedrich M. Hörhold of Leipzig. Its 59 “secret” pages (out of a total of 64) were devoted to various texts from the periodical Kommunistische Internationale.’*

---

### **3170. Tal simultaneous game (C.N. 3159)**

No primary source has yet been found for Tal’s brilliancy, and all we can currently add as a possible clue, however unpromising, is that when a position from the game was given on page 252 of *El fascinante mundo del ajedrez* by José Luis Barreras Meriño (Havana, 2000) the caption was ‘Tal - Shmith, 1958’.

---

### **3171. A question of size (C.N. 3146)**

One of the tallest of the older masters was Paul Lipke. From page 34 of the October 1894 *Chess Monthly*:

‘Socially, Herr Lipke is of pleasing, gentlemanly manners; good-looking ...; head and shoulders above the average amateur at chess, and also in height, he measures 195 centimetres in his stockings.’



*Paul Lipke*

The magazine stated, moreover, that Lipke was ‘one of the best living blindfold players’ and had given exhibitions on eight and ten boards, but we have yet to find specimens of his play *sans voir* for presentation here.

---

### 3172. S. Lipschütz

A mystery which chess historians have so far been unable to resolve is the forename of a former champion of the United States, S. Lipschütz. As documented in Jeremy Gaige's *Chess Personalia*, writers have put 'Simon', 'Solomon' and 'Samuel'. Gaige himself chose 'S[ámuel?]' and gave his date of death as 30 November 1905 (in Hamburg, at the age of 42). The December 1905 *American Chess Bulletin* (page 357) reported that Lipschütz's 'health had for a long time been unsatisfactory, owing to weakness of the lungs'.



*S. Lipschütz*

We wonder if a reader in the Hamburg area could check local records for further information.

---

### 3173. Janowsky in the United States

A description of Dawid Janowsky was published on pages 215-216 of the *American Chess Magazine*, November 1898:

'Janowsky is a smaller man than his pictures would give one the impression. Very dark complexion, heavy eyebrows, but large and frank eyes; a most cordial although at first diffident manner, in action showing a confidence in himself that indicates the source of his success.

He speaks only French and German, a few words of English, not enough to permit of conversation; but his manner is so pleasant that lack of conversation without an interpreter seemed not a bar to cordiality.

Janowsky spoke freely of his colleagues among the chess masters of the world, not hesitating to place himself in the niche he believed he fitted. He stated he classed Harry N. Pillsbury, the American champion, and Emanuel Lasker, the world's champion, above Dr Tarrasch, and thinks that he and the champion are about equal in strength just below the other



two. He thinks Lasker is a sounder player than Pillsbury, but Pillsbury possesses greater powers of combination than the world's champion. Despite his modest admission that he considers the others above him, he said he did not fear any of them, and would not be averse to matches with them.'



*Dawid Janowsky*

Later in his career, Janowsky was 'reported to have said' (to repeat the easy-going expression of William Winter on page 48 of *Kings of Chess*), 'There are only three chess masters, Lasker, Capablanca, and the third I am too modest to mention'. Is anything more known about this alleged remark?

A tribute to Janowsky's skill appeared on page 395 of the March 1899 *American Chess Magazine*. From 23 January to 7 February that year he had played a 'series of exhibition match games against 15 of the leading metropolitan players at the Manhattan Chess Club', including Richardson, Hanham, Delmar, D.G. Baird, de Visser, Lipschütz and Hodges. Janowsky scored +14 -0 =1, 'a performance that is quite on a par with those of Champion Lasker on the occasion of his visit to this country'. The magazine added: 'A feature was the rapidity of the French expert's play, and often it happened that he took an hour less than his opponent.'

Can a reader find any of the game-scores in local newspapers of the time?

---

### **3174. Janowsky in the United States (C.N. 3173)**

The request at the end of C.N. 3173 for the scores of Janowsky's 15 exhibition games at the Manhattan Chess Club in 1899 has been answered by Peter Anderberg (Harmstorf, Germany), who has kindly supplied the complete set, each game having been published in the *New-Yorker Staats-Zeitung* shortly afterwards.

*Dawid Janowsky - L. Schmidt*  
**Exhibition game (1), New York, 23 January 1899**

**Dutch Defence**

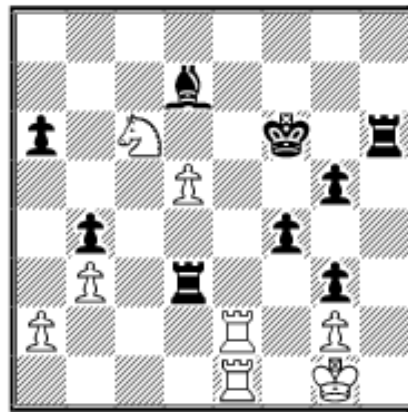
1 d4 f5 2 c4 Nf6 3 Nc3 e6 4 e3 Be7 5 Bd3 O-O 6 Nf3 Qe8 7 Qc2 Nc6 8 a3 a6 9 O-O b6 10 e4 fxe4 11 Nxe4 Nxe4 12 Bxe4 Qh5 13 d5 Nd8 14 dxe6 Rb8 15 exd7 Bxd7 16 Rd1 Be6 17 b3 Bd6 18 Bb2 Nf7 19 Re1 Bg4 20 h3 Bxh3 21 gxh3 Qxh3 22 Re3 Bf4 23 Bf5 Qh4 24 Kg2 g6 25 Be6 Resigns.

**Philip Richardson - Dawid Janowsky**

**Exhibition game (2), New York, 24 January 1899**

**Ruy López**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 Nf6 4 O-O Nxe4 5 Re1 Nd6 6 Nxe5 Be7 7 Bd3 O-O 8 Nc3 Nxe5 9 Rxe5 a6 10 b3 Ne8 11 Bb2 d5 12 Qf3 Bf6 13 Re2 Be6 14 Rae1 Qd7 15 h3 Nd6 16 Nd1 Bxb2 17 Nxb2 Rae8 18 c3 f5 19 Bc2 Ne4 20 Nd3 g5 21 Ne5 Qg7 22 d4 c5 23 Qe3 Rc8 24 Bxe4 dxe4 25 f3 cxd4 26 cxd4 Bd5 27 fxe4 Bxe4 28 Rd2 Bd5 29 Qg3 h6 30 Kh2 b5 31 h4 b4 32 h5 Rc3 33 Qf2 g4 34 Qh4 Re8 35 Ng6 Qc7+ 36 Ne5 g3+ 37 Kg1 Qg7 38 Rf1 Be4 39 Qf4 Qg5 40 Nd7 Kg7 41 Qxg5+ hxg5 42 Nc5 Bc6 43 d5 Bb5 44 Ne6+ Kf6 45 Rfd1 f4 46 h6 Rh8 47 Nd4 Bd7 48 Re1 Rxb6 49 Rde2 Rd3 50 Nc6



50...Rxd5 51 Ne7 Rd3 52 Ng8+ Kg6 53 Nxb6 Kxb6 54 Re4 a5 55 Re5 g4 56 Kf1 f3 57 Rxa5 Rd2 58 Rc1 Rf2+ 59 Kg1 Rxb2+ 60 Kf1 Rh2 61 Ra6+ Kg5 62 Rc5+ Bf5 63 White resigns.

**Dawid Janowsky - Charles B. Isaacson**

**Exhibition game (3), New York, 25 January 1899**

**Ruy López**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 Nf6 4 O-O Nxe4 5 d4 Be7 6 Qe2 Nd6 7 Bxc6 dxc6 8 dxe5 Nf5 9 Rd1 Bd7 10 e6 fxe6 11 Ne5 Bd6 12 Qh5+ g6 13 Nxb6 hxg6 14 Qxh8+ Kf7 15 Qh7+ Ng7 16 Rd3 e5 17 Rf3+ Bf5 18 g4 e4 19 gxf5 exf3 20 Qxg6+ Kg8 21 f6 Resigns.

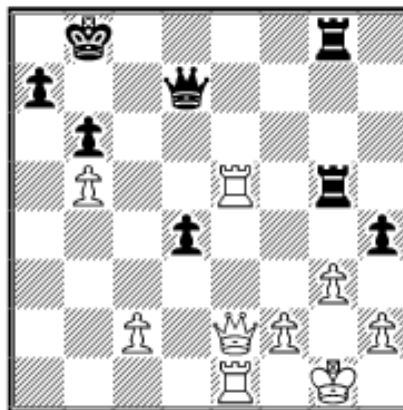
**Dawid Janowsky - James Moore Hanham**

**Exhibition game (4), New York, 26 January 1899**

**Ruy López**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 Nf6 4 O-O Nxe4 5 d4 Nd6 6 dxe5 Nxb5 7 a4 d5 8 axb5 Ne7 9 Bg5 Be6 10 Nd4 Qd7 11 Nc3 Ng6 12 Nxe6 fxe6 13 Qd4 b6 14 b4 Be7 15

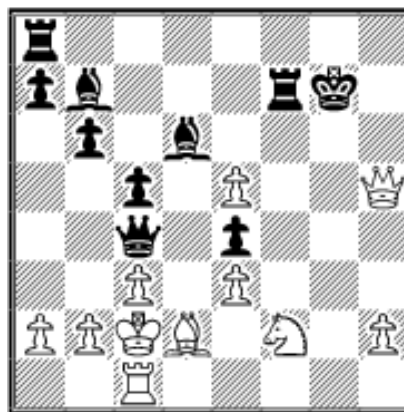
Be3 Nxe5 16 Bf4 Ng4 17 Qxg7 Bf6 18 Qxg4 Bxc3 19 Ra3 Bxb4 20 Re3 O-O-O  
 21 Bxc7 Kxc7 22 Qxb4 d4 23 Qc4+ Kb8 24 Rxe6 Rhg8 25 Qe2 Rg5 26 Re5  
 Rdg8 27 g3 h5 28 Re1 h4



29 Qf3 hxg3 30 Rxg5 gxf2+ 31 Kxf2 Rxg5 32 Qf4+ Qc7 33 Re8+ Kb7 34 Qe4+  
 Resigns.

**A. Schroeter - Dawid Janowsky**  
**Exhibition game (5), New York, 27 January 1899**  
**Queen's Pawn Opening**

1 d4 d5 2 e3 Nf6 3 Bd3 c5 4 c3 Nc6 5 f4 e6 6 Nd2 Bd6 7 Nh3 Qc7 8 Nf3 b6 9  
 Bd2 Bb7 10 Nf2 O-O 11 Rc1 Ne7 12 g4 Ne4 13 Bxe4 dxe4 14 Ng5 h6 15 Ngh3  
 Ng6 16 g5 Nh4 17 Qh5 Nf3+ 18 Kd1 hxg5 19 Nxg5 Nxg5 20 Qxg5 f6 21 Qh5 e5  
 22 Rg1 Qf7 23 Rg6 Qc4 24 Rh6 gxh6 25 Qg6+ Kh8 26 Qxh6+ Kg8 27 Qg6+  
 Kh8 28 Qh6+ Kg8 29 Qg6+ Kh8 30 Qh5+ Kg7 31 Kc2 Rf7 32 fxe5 fxe5 33 dxe5

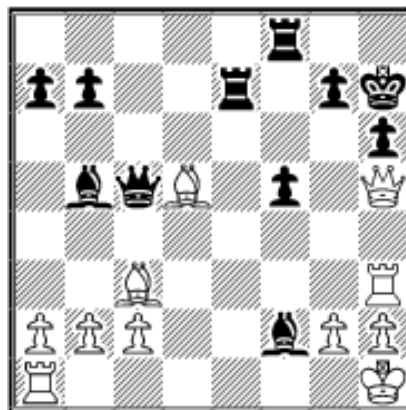


33...Qe6 34 Rg1+ Kf8 35 exd6 Qxd6 36 Rg6 Qd5 37 Qh6+ Ke7 38 Qh4+ Kd7  
 39 c4 Qxc4+ 40 Bc3 Qe2+ 41 Kc1 Qxe3+ 42 Bd2 Qxf2 43 Qg4+ Qf5 44 Qg3  
 Qf1+ 45 Kc2 Qd3+ 46 White resigns.

**Dawid Janowsky – Eugene Delmar**  
**Exhibition game (6), New York, 29 January 1899**  
**French Defence**

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 Nc3 dxe4 4 Nxe4 Nf6 5 Bd3 Nbd7 6 Nf3 Nxe4 7 Bxe4 Nf6 8  
 Bd3 Bd6 9 O-O h6 10 Ne5 O-O 11 Qe2 c5 12 dxc5 Bxc5 13 Rd1 Qc7 14 Ng4

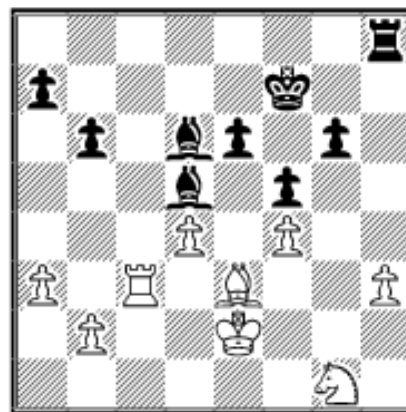
Nxg4 15 Qxg4 e5 16 Qg3 Qb6 17 Bd2 f5 18 Qxe5 Bxf2+ 19 Kh1 Bd4 20 Bc4+ Kh7 21 Qe7 Bc5 22 Qe2 Bd7 23 Bc3 Bc6 24 Bd5 Rae8 25 Qh5 Re7 26 Rd3 Bb5 27 Rg3 Bf2 28 Rh3 Qc5



29 Bxg7 Qxd5 30 Qxh6+ Kg8 31 Qh8+ Kf7 32 Qxf8+ Ke6 33 Qc8+ Bd7 34 Rh6+ Resigns.

***M. van der Werra - Dawid Janowsky***  
**Exhibition game (7), New York, 30 January 1899**  
**Sicilian Defence**

1 e4 c5 2 Nf3 e6 3 d4 cxd4 4 Nxd4 Nf6 5 Bd3 Nc6 6 c3 d5 7 exd5 Qxd5 8 Qf3 Nxd4 9 Qxd5 Nxd5 10 cxd4 Nb4 11 Ke2 Nxd3 12 Kxd3 b6 13 Be3 Ba6+ 14 Kd2 Be7 15 Nc3 O-O 16 Rhd1 f5 17 f3 Bd6 18 f4 Rad8 19 Ke1 g5 20 g3 gxf4 21 gxf4 Rf7 22 Kf2 Rg7 23 Rg1 Rg6 24 Rg3 Be7 25 Rxg6+ hxg6 26 Ne2 Kf7 27 Ng1 Bh4+ 28 Kf3 Rh8 29 Rc1 Bb7+ 30 Ke2 Be7 31 h3 Bd6 32 Rc3 Bd5 33 a3

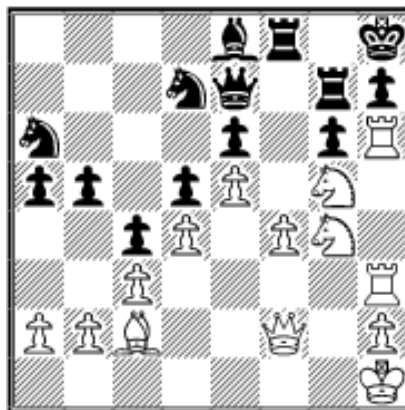


33...Rh4 34 Nf3 Bxf3+ 35 Kxf3 Rxb3+ 36 Kg2 Rh4 37 Kf3 g5 38 fxg5 Rh3+ 39 Ke2 f4 40 Bf2 Rxc3 41 bxc3 Bxa3 42 Kf3 Bd6 43 c4 Kg6 44 c5 bxc5 45 dxc5 Bc7 46 Kg4 e5 47 c6 a5 48 Bc5 e4 49 Bd4 f3 50 Be3 a4 51 White resigns.

***Dawid Janowsky - O.M. Bostwick***  
**Exhibition game (8), New York, 31 January 1899**  
**French Defence**

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 Nc3 Nf6 4 Bg5 Be7 5 e5 Nfd7 6 Bxe7 Qxe7 7 Nb5 Nb6 8 c3 a6 9 Na3 N8d7 10 f4 c5 11 Nc2 O-O 12 Nf3 f6 13 Bd3 c4 14 Be2 Rf7 15 O-O f5 16

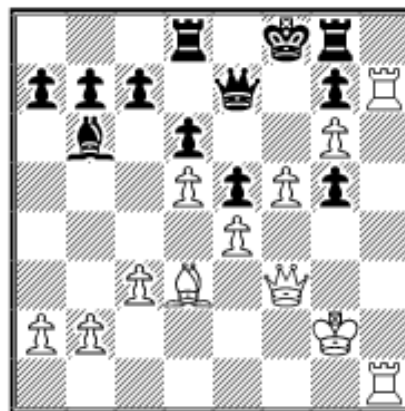
Ne3 Rb8 17 Qd2 Na8 18 Bd1 b5 19 Bc2 Nc7 20 g4 g6 21 Kh1 Kh8 22 Rg1 Bb7  
 23 Rg3 Rg8 24 Rag1 fxg4 25 Rxc4 Rgf8 26 Ng2 Rg8 27 Ng5 Rfg7 28 Rh4 Nf8  
 29 Rh6 Bc6 30 Ne3 Be8 31 Ng4 Nd7 32 Rg3 a5 33 Rgh3 Na6 34 Qf2 Rf8



35 Qh4 Rxf4 36 Rxh7+ Rxh7 37 Qxh7+ Qxh7 38 Rxh7+ Kg8 39 Nh6+ Kf8 40  
 Nxe6 mate.

***Dawid Janowsky - David Graham Baird***  
**Exhibition game (9), New York, 1 February 1899**  
**Four Knights' Game**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nf6 3 Nc3 Nc6 4 Bb5 Bb4 5 O-O O-O 6 d3 d6 7 Bg5 Be6 8 Nd5  
 Bxd5 9 exd5 Nd4 10 Bc4 h6 11 Bc1 Nf5 12 c3 Ba5 13 Nd2 Nh4 14 g3 Ng6 15  
 Ne4 Nxe4 16 dxe4 Qf6 17 Qg4 Rad8 18 h4 Kh7 19 Bd3 Bb6 20 Kg2 Nh8 21 f4  
 Qg6 22 Qf3 f6 23 f5 Qe8 24 g4 Kg8 25 g5 hxg5 26 hxg5 Kf7 27 Rh1 Rg8 28  
 Rh7 Kf8 29 Bd2 Nf7 30 g6 Ng5 31 Bxg5 fxg5 32 Rahl Qe7

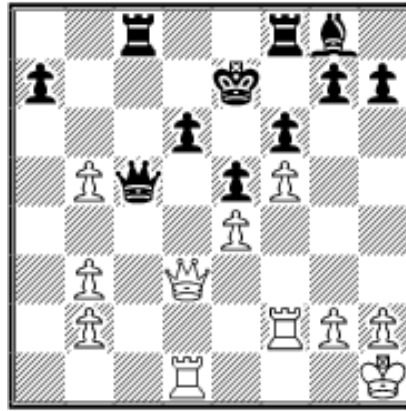


33 f6 Qxf6 34 Qxf6+ gxf6 35 Rf7+ Ke8 36 Bb5+ c6 37 dxc6 Rxc6 38 Rhh7 a6  
 39 Ba4 Resigns.

***Dawid Janowsky – William M. de Visser***  
**Exhibition game (10), New York, 2 February 1899**  
**Sicilian Defence**

1 e4 c5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Nc3 Nf6 4 d4 cxd4 5 Nxd4 e6 6 Ndb5 Bb4 7 Nd6+ Ke7 8  
 Bf4 e5 9 Bg5 Bxd6 10 Nd5+ Ke8 11 Bc4 Be7 12 O-O Nxd5 13 Qxd5 Rf8 14 f4  
 d6 15 Bxe7 Qb6+ 16 Kh1 Kxe7 17 Rad1 Na5 18 Bb3 Be6 19 Qd3 Nxb3 20 axb3

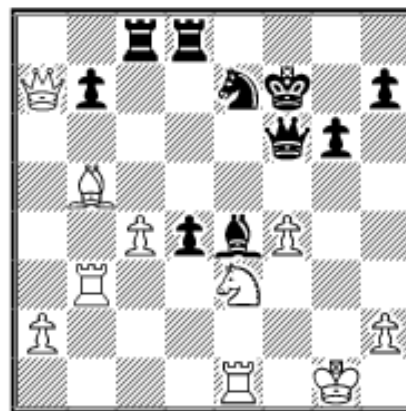
f6 21 c4 Qc7 22 f5 Bg8 23 Rf2 Rac8 24 Qg3 b5 25 cxb5 Qc1 26 Qd3 Qc5



27 Rc2 Qd4 28 Qf1 Rxc2 29 Rxd4 exd4 30 h4 Rfc8 31 Qd3 R8c5 32 b4 R5c4 33 Qa3 Rc7 34 Qd3 R7c4 35 Kh2 d5 36 e5 fxe5 37 Qg3 Kf6 38 Qg5+ Kf7 39 Qd8 Rc7 40 Qxd5+ Kf6 41 Qxg8 Kxf5 42 Qf8+ Ke6 43 Qg8+ Rf7 44 Qe8+ Re7 45 Qg8+ Rf7 46 Qe8+ Re7 47 Qg8+ Drawn.

***Gustav Henschel Koehler - Dawid Janowsky***  
**Exhibition game (11), New York, 3 February 1899**  
**Sicilian Defence**

1 e4 c5 2 Nf3 e6 3 Nc3 Nc6 4 d4 cxd4 5 Nxd4 Nf6 6 Ndb5 d6 7 Bf4 e5 8 Bg5 a6 9 Na3 Be7 10 Bxf6 Bxf6 11 Nc4 Be7 12 Nd5 Be6 13 Nxe7 Kxe7 14 Ne3 Qb6 15 Rb1 Qb4+ 16 c3 Qxe4 17 Bd3 Qh4 18 O-O g6 19 b3 d5 20 Re1 Rhd8 21 Qc1 Rac8 22 Qa3+ Ke8 23 Rbd1 f5 24 b4 f4 25 g3 Qf6 26 gxf4 Qxf4 27 Ng2 Qf6 28 b5 axb5 29 Bxb5 Kf7 30 f4 e4 31 Ne3 Ne7 32 c4 d4 33 Ng2 e3 34 Qa7 Bg4 35 Rd3 Bf5 36 Rb3 Be4 37 Nxe3



37...Qh4 38 Ng2 Bxg2 39 Rxe7+ Qxe7 40 Kxg2 Ra8 41 Qb6 Rxa2+ 42 White resigns.

***Dawid Janowsky - Gustave Simonson***  
**Exhibition game (12), New York, 4 February 1899**  
**Queen's Gambit Declined**

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Nf6 4 Bf4 Be7 5 Rc1 c6 6 e3 O-O 7 Nf3 Nbd7 8 Bd3 h6 9 h3 Ne8 10 g4 Bd6 11 Bxd6 Nxd6 12 c5 Ne8 13 Bb1 f5 14 g5 hxg5 15 Rg1 e5 16

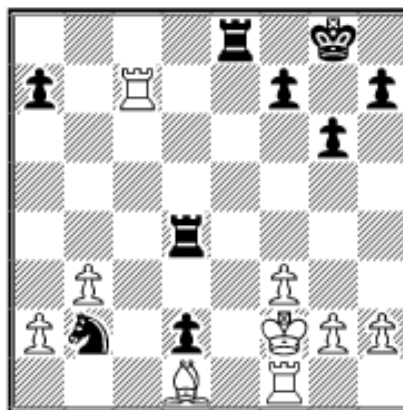
Nxe5 Nxe5 17 dxe5 Nc7 18 Qh5 Ne6 19 Ne2 Qe7 20 Nd4 Nxc5 21 Rxc5 Ne4 22 Bxe4 dxe4 23 Ke2 Qxe5 24 Rcg1 Rf7 25 Rg6 b6 26 Rh6 Ba6+ 27 Ke1 Qa5+ 28 Kd1 Be2+ 29 Kxe2 Qa6+ 30 Kd2 Resigns.

*S. Lipschütz - Dawid Janowsky*

**Exhibition game (13), New York, 5 February 1899**

**Queen's Gambit Declined**

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Nf6 4 Bg5 Be7 5 e3 O-O 6 Nf3 b6 7 Rc1 c5 8 cxd5 exd5 9 Bd3 Nbd7 10 O-O Bb7 11 Bb1 Ne4 12 Bxe7 Qxe7 13 dxc5 Nxc3 14 Rxc3 bxc5 15 Qc2 g6 16 Rc1 Rac8 17 Qa4 Bc6 18 Qf4 Rb8 19 b3 Rfe8 20 Qh6 d4 21 Nxd4 cxd4 22 Rxc6 Ne5 23 Rc7 Qd6 24 Qf4 d3 25 Qd4 Qxd4 26 exd4 d2 27 Rf1 Rbd8 28 Bc2 Rxd4 29 Bd1 Nd3 30 f3 Nb2 31 Kf2



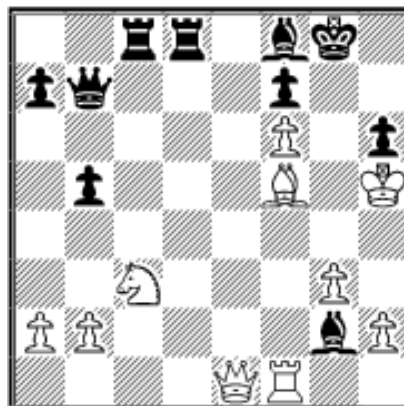
31...Re1 32 Rxe1 Nd3+ 33 White resigns.

*Albert Beauregard Hodges - Dawid Janowsky*

**Exhibition game (14), New York, 6 February 1899**

**Sicilian Defence**

1 e4 c5 2 Nf3 e6 3 Nc3 Nf6 4 d4 cxd4 5 Nxd4 Bb4 6 Bd3 Nc6 7 Nde2 d5 8 O-O d4 9 Nb5 Bc5 10 c3 dxc3 11 Nbxc3 O-O 12 Ng3 Ne5 13 Be2 Qe7 14 Bg5 h6 15 Bxf6 Qxf6 16 Nh5 Qh4 17 g3 Qe7 18 Kg2 Rd8 19 Qc2 Bd7 20 Rae1 Rac8 21 f4 Nc6 22 e5 Nd4 23 Qc1 Bc6+ 24 Kh3 b5 25 Bg4 Qb7 26 Nf6+ gxf6 27 f5 Bg2+ 28 Kh4 exf5 29 exf6 Bf8 30 Bxf5 Nf3+ 31 Kh5 Nxe1 32 Qxe1



32...Bf3+ 33 g4 Rc5 34 Kh4 Rxf5 35 gxf5 Rd4+ 36 Kg3 Rg4+ 37 Kh3 h5 38

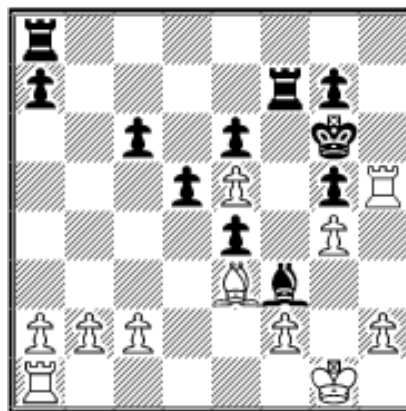
White resigns.

**Edward Hymes - Dawid Janowsky**

**Exhibition game (15), New York, 7 February 1899**

**Sicilian Defence**

1 e4 c5 2 Nf3 e6 3 d4 cxd4 4 Nxd4 Nf6 5 Bd3 Nc6 6 Nxc6 bxc6 7 O-O d5 8 Nd2 Be7 9 Re1 O-O 10 e5 Nd7 11 Qh5 f5 12 Nf3 Nc5 13 Ng5 h6 14 Nh3 Qe8 15 Qf3 Ne4 16 Bxe4 fxe4 17 Qg3 Kh7 18 Be3 Rf5 19 Kh1 Qg6 20 Qxg6+ Kxg6 21 g4 Rf7 22 Rg1 Bg5 23 Nxg5 hxg5 24 Rg3 Ba6 25 Rh3 Be2 26 Rh5 Bf3+ 27 Kg1



27...Rf4 28 Bxf4 gxf4 29 Rh3 Rb8 30 b3 d4 31 Rxf3 exf3 32 Rd1 Rb5 33 Rxd4 Rxe5 34 Kf1 Kg5 35 h3 Re2 36 Rc4 e5 37 Rxc6 e4 38 Rc5+ Kg6 39 Rc4 Kf6 40 h4 Ke5 41 Rc5+ Kd4 42 Rc4+ Kd5 43 h5 e3 44 Rxf4 Rxf2+ 45 Ke1 Ke5 46 Rf8 Ke4 47 Re8+ Kf4 48 Rf8+ Kg3 49 Re8 e2 50 Re3 Rf1+ 51 Kd2 Rd1+ 52 White resigns.

For readers' convenience, a PGN file of the 15 games is provided here:

[Janowsky PGN](#)

The *American Chess Magazine* (March 1899, page 395) described Janowsky's performance as 'one of the finest records ever achieved by a visiting master in this country'.

### 3175. Alleged Janowsky remark

Giordano Bergamo (Cavareno, Italy) refers to the alleged Janowsky comment in C.N. 3173 ('There are only three chess masters, Lasker, Capablanca, and the third I am too modest to mention') and points out that in Tarrasch's *Die moderne Schachpartie* (see page 412 or pages 447-448, depending on the edition) a similar remark is attributed to Minckwitz's father:

*'Es gibt nur drei hervorragende deutsche Dichter: Schiller, Goethe, und den dritten verbietet mir meine Bescheidenheit zu nennen.'*



### 3176. Réti and Tartakower

Mr Bergamo also writes:

*'I have noticed that in Réti's Masters of the Chess Board Tartakower is the only grandmaster criticized personally. Had there been enmity between Réti and Tartakower?'*

What criticism the book contains seems quite covert. The best-known account of bad blood between the two masters is probably Golombek's on pages 67-68 of *Chess Treasury of the Air* edited by T. Tiller (Harmondsworth, 1966). Golombek quoted Tartakower as telling him, 'Réti was a dreadful liar'.

When Réti died, Tartakower published an article about him on pages 212-214 of the July 1929 *Kagans Neueste Schachnachrichten*, but it focussed on Réti's hypermodern opening play. Did the two masters write about each other elsewhere in more personal terms?

---

### 3177. Computers

The following is Fred Reinfeld's introduction to Tartakower v L. Steiner, Warsaw, 1935, on page 116 of *Relax with Chess* (New York, 1948):

*'When Professor Weiner of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology invented a calculating machine which requires only one ten-thousandth of a second for the most complicated computations, he was quoted as saying, "I defy you to describe a capacity of the human brain which I cannot duplicate with electronic devices".'*

Up to the time these lines were written, the Professor had apparently not yet perfected an electronic device capable of making such chess moves as Tartakower's 20th in the following game. The day may yet come, however, when we shall see such books as "Robot's 1000 Best Games", or when chess tournaments will have to be postponed because of a steel shortage.'

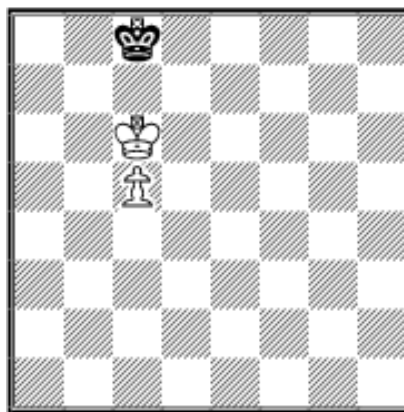
Today's computers find 20 Nxd8 instantaneously. As regards his 19th move, i.e. the sacrifice Nxf7, Tartakower wrote on page 61 of his second *Best Games* volume: 'The art of chess is simple: you play Nf3-e5 and then, sooner or later, Nxf7 is decisive'.

---

### 3178. Pawn ending

Louis Blair (Carlinville, IL, USA) writes to us about this position from pages 88-89 of *The New York Times Guide to Good Chess* by I.A. Horowitz (New York,

1969):



White to move.

Incredibly, Horowitz asserted: 'it is a drawn game, provided Black defends correctly'. He gave 1 Kd6 Kd8 2 c6 Kc8 3 Kc5 Kc7, disregarding the ultra-obvious 3 c7.

### 3179. Adjournments

A further contribution from Louis Blair concerns the tenth match game between Lasker and Schlechter in 1910:

*'According to Part I of My Great Predecessors (page 183), the game was adjourned at 32 ... Qh5+ "(or a move earlier) ... and resumed the following day".*

*Pages 186-190 of the March 1976 issue of CHESS state: "15 g4 ... was Lasker's sealed move at the end of the day's play. ... on Wednesday, 9 February 1910 ... Lasker made sealed moves at move 29 for the 'tea recession' and at move 43 for the 'dinner recession'. ... Lasker made the sealed move 58 Ka2 at about 11 p.m. 9 February 1910. This was the second and final adjournment."*

*Of course, Kasparov and CHESS are not primary sources. Pages 163 and 165 of the April 1910 issue of the BCM mention adjournments after Lasker's 15th and 58th moves.*

*It seems to me that this issue is of some interest because an adjournment at move 43 might offer a possible explanation (time pressure) for Schlechter's famous mistake at move 39.'*

One of the more reliable primary sources of the time was *Deutsches Wochenschach*, which gave the tenth match game (played in Berlin on 8, 9 and 10 February) on pages 61-62 and 67 of its 13 February 1910 issue. It stated that after Black's 15th move the game was adjourned until the next day (*'Hier wurde die Partie abgebrochen und am folgenden Tage fortgesetzt'*) and that there was a further adjournment (*'abgebrochen'*) after White's 58th move. Other periodicals

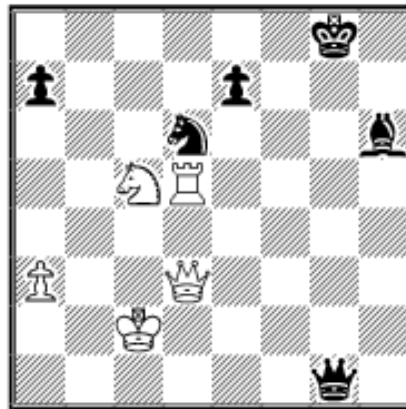
consulted by us so far have revealed no complementary details. With luck, a reader will be able to check for possible accounts in local newspapers.

No chess event requires greater caution by historians than the Lasker v Schlechter match. As shown by magazine and newspaper reports of the time, the regulations evolved between late 1908 and early 1910, but, as far as we know, they were never published in a final, consolidated form.

---

### 3180. ‘Another mistake’

Robert Hübner’s unmissable (not to say devastating) review of the first volume of Kasparov’s *My Great Predecessors* was published in the 11/2003 and 12/2003 issues of *Schach* (pages 24-35 and pages 34-48 respectively). On page 40 of the latter he discussed this position after White’s 48th move in the final game of the Lasker v Schlechter match (i.e. with respect to pages 185-186 of the English edition of Kasparov’s book):



‘There followed 48...Qc1+ 49 Kb3 Bg7 50 Ne6 Qb2+, etc.

In the book under discussion, however, 48...Qf2+ is given as the move played, and after 49 Kb3 Bg7 50 Ne6 Qb2+ it is stated:

“Another mistake that was not pointed out by anyone! 50...Qb6+! was essential, driving the king back to the kingside: 51 Kc2 Qb2+ 52 Kd1 Qa1+ 53 Ke2 Qb2+ 54 Kf3 (...) Qf6+ 55 Nf4 Nf7. Of course, White will play for a win, but with such a king it is doubtful whether such a result can be achieved.”

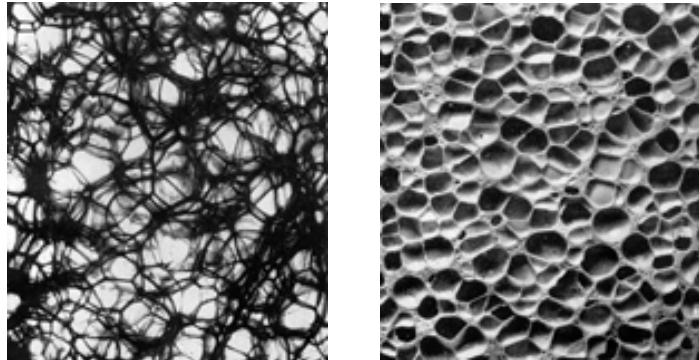
Yet it is not so astonishing that nobody has pointed out this continuation, for a queen move from c1 to b6 was against the rules of the game at the time.

Incidentally, the entire variation [i.e. up to 55 Nf4 Nf7] was given as an annotation to 48...Qc1+ in *Schach*, 10/1999, page 47.’

---

**3181. Whose book?**

A book co-edited by a well-known chess figure contained the two photographs reproduced below. Who was he?



The answer is T.R. Dawson. The two photographs appeared in a book which he co-edited with P. Schidrowitz: *History of the Rubber Industry* (Cambridge, 1952). The illustrations are a) 'photomicrograph (x 6) showing cross-section of foamed rubber, 1908' and b) 'photomicrograph (x 20) showing expanded structure'.

Page iii of the book, which appeared shortly after Dawson's death, described him as follows:

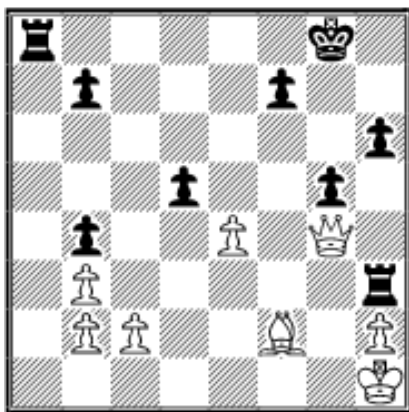
‘Intelligence Officer of the Research Association of British Rubber Manufacturers, a man of international repute in the world of rubber, and, amongst other things, well known for his fine work in organizing and developing at Croydon the world's greatest rubber library.’

**3182. Spite check**

Which game has seen the most blatant example of a spite check? The following one offers a good start:

***Alan Phillips – Stefan Fazekas***  
**Ilford, May 1955**  
**Sicilian Defence**

1 e4 c5 2 Nf3 g6 3 Nc3 Bg7 4 d4 cxd4 5 Nxd4 Nc6 6 Be3 Qa5 7 Be2 Nf6 8 O-O O-O 9 Nb3 Qc7 10 f4 d6 11 g4 Be6 12 g5 Nd7 13 f5 Bxb3 14 axb3 Nb4 15 Ra4 a5 16 Rxb4 axb4 17 Nd5 Qd8 18 f6 exf6 19 gxf6 Bxf6 20 Rxf6 Nxf6 21 Bb6 Nxd5 22 Bxd8 Nf4 23 Bf6 Rfe8 24 Bf3 Re6 25 Bd4 g5 26 Kf2 Rh6 27 Kg1 Nh3+ 28 Kh1 Rh4 29 Bg4 Nf4 30 Bf5 d5 31 Qg1 h6 32 Bf2 Rh5 33 Bg4 Nh3 34 Bxh3 Rxh3 35 Qg4

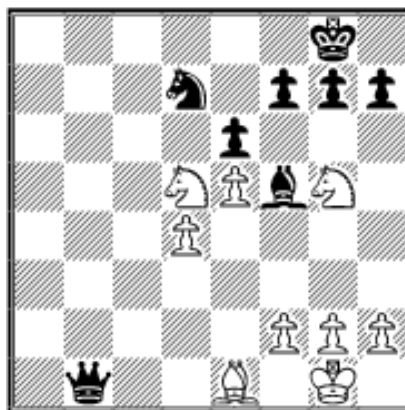


35...Ra1+ ('The spite check in its purest form.' - Harry Golombek.) 36 Kg2 Resigns.

Source: *BCM*, July 1955, pages 219-220.

We have been reminded of the above tart comment of Golombek's by its appearance on page 59 of a new book by Alan Phillips, *Chess: Sixty Years On with Caissa and Friends* (Yorklyn, 2003), but are there even worse/better examples of the spite check?

Although not all reference books agree, we feel that the term should be reserved for moves which offer no realistic prospect of success. Thus we would not use it to describe Burn's 36 Ne7+ in his game against Duras at Breslau, 1912:



On page 48 of *Lessons in Chess Strategy* (London, 1968) W.H. Cozens wrote:

'Crafty to the end, Burn makes this check before resigning. It is not *only* a spite check, for Black, flushed with the triumph of his pawn, *might* have quickly replied 36...Kh8, whereupon comes 37 Nxf7 mate.'

### 3183. W.H. Cozens

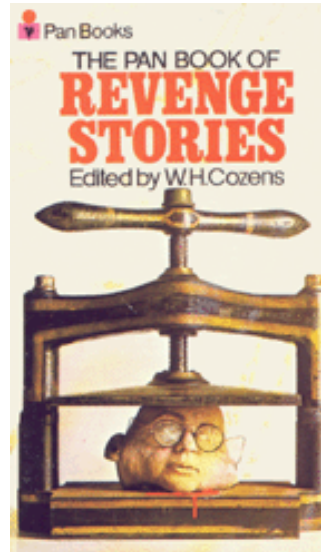
For decades the *BCM*'s pages featured historical and literary articles by three of the most graceful chess writers in the English language, W.H. Cozens, G.H. Diggle and D.J. Morgan. All have now gone, and it is sad indeed to recall that 2004 marks the 20th anniversary of the death of W.H. Cozens, who was the first subscriber the magazine *Chess Notes* ever had.

His tremendous set-piece articles 'Half a Century Back' began in the *BCM* in 1958 and ran for over two decades. However, on 10 December 1981 he informed us:

*'Half a Century Back will not be appearing any more. When I submitted the 1981 (i.e. 1931) script Cafferty said he had no room for the next six*

*months unless I would permit him to cut it by 50%. Well, I know the editor is entitled to his blue pencil, but not even the newest new broom can be allowed to cut an article to ribbons. I politely suggested that he return it to me; I shall not be troubling the BCM again.'*

Cozens' love of good writing was demonstrated by an anthology he edited in 1971, *The Pan Book of Revenge Stories*:




---

### 3184. Woodshifting

The term 'woodshifting' gained some prominence after Blackburne had been interviewed by Brian Harley in *The Observer* (4 December 1921, page 9) and had called the games of that year's world championship match 'superior woodshifting'. Capablanca responded on page 7 of the 15 January 1922 edition (see pages 115-116 of our book on him).

When exactly the word had joined the ranks of common chess parlance is difficult to say. Pages 152-153 of the September 1908 *Lasker's Chess Magazine* quoted an article from the *Yorkshire Weekly Post* which began:

'The member of a chess club is apt to consider himself the chessic salt of the earth, and to feel mildly patronizing towards that vast army of insouciant wood-shifters who like to take their chess at the rate of four games an hour.'

The term cropped up again on page 21 of the November 1908 issue of *Lasker's Chess Magazine*, in an anecdote which began 'Loyd met a conceited "wood-shifter", and accepts his bet that...'

In a note to a game on page 6 of the January 1905 *American Chess Bulletin*, C.S. Howell wrote, 'Wood shifting as distinguished from chess'. See C.N. 3120 for another instance from the same year's *Bulletin*.

How much further back it is possible to go is an open question, but we note on page 354 of the 15 December 1895 *La Stratégie* this French version of a remark by Tarrasch concerning Hastings, 1895 which takes us back to Blackburne:

*‘Teichmann et Bardeleben se sont partagé le 7e prix: résultat fort imprévu quant à celui-ci, lorsqu’on songe à son récent match avec Blackburne; dans cette rencontre, les deux adversaires poussaient du bois d’une façon si incroyable qu’on se demandait si c’était bien aux échecs qu’ils jouaient.’*

The original German version of the article (*General Anzeiger*, 29 September and 6 October 1895 - see also page 39 of Schallopp’s book on Hastings, 1895) mentioned pushing, but not wood:

*‘In den 7. Preis teilten sich v. Bardeleben und Teichmann. Von Herrn v. Bardeleben hätten wohl Wenige diesen Erfolg erwartet, besonders mit Rücksicht auf seinen kurz vorhergegangenen Wettkampf mit Blackburne, in welchem die beiden Spieler in einer so unglaublichen Weise die Schachfiguren schoben, dass man unser geistreiches Spiel kaum wiedererkennen konnte.’*

Page 306 of E.R. Brace’s *An illustrated Dictionary of Chess* listed woodthumper as ‘another name for a woodpusher’, despite its rougher overtones. Early citations for such words as woodshifting and woodpushing will be welcomed, and we should not close without quoting the following from the obituary of William Pugh (1855-1935) on pages 113-114 of the March 1936 *BCM*:

‘One of the most chivalrous of players he was always ready to help with friendly criticism and encouragement young aspirants - “wood shufflers” as he playfully termed them...’

### **3185. A question of size (C.N.s 3146 & 3171)**

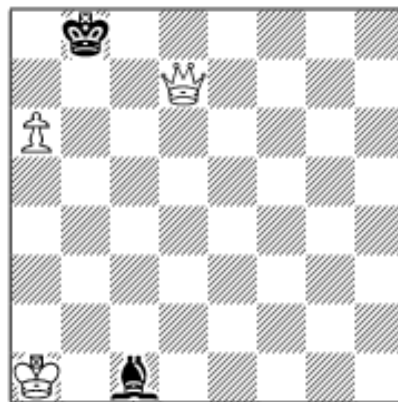
An addition to our list of tall chessplayers is Willem Jan Muhring. Stefan Muellenbruck (Trier, Germany) quotes from page 98 of *Meesterlijk geschut* by W.J. Muhring and J. Roelfs (Amsterdam, 1955):

*‘Muhring is precies 1.98 m lang en derhalve een indrukwekkende figuur.’*

### **3186. Spite check (C.N. 3182)**

Lawrence Humphrey (Torrelles, Spain) mentions the conclusion of Capablanca v Blackburne, St Petersburg, 1914 (30...Rxb3+).

Here is a simple position of our own invention:



*Black to move.*

Instead of resigning, moving his king or making some (other) bishop move (allowing White to mate in one), Black plays the spite check 1...Bb2+.

In our view, candidates for the title of ‘purest’ spite check in actual play need to be of comparable shamelessness.

---

### **3187. Edge’s letter to Fiske**

Frederick Edge’s letter of 25 March 1859 to Daniel Fiske which contained the ‘lover’ remark was quoted in full in C.N. 1358 and in part on page 256 of *Chess Explorations*. For a discussion of the surrounding controversy, see our article on Edge in the archives of this site’s Skittles Room or in *A Chess Omnibus* (pages 250-253).

We now note that a full transcription of the letter has also appeared in an October 2003 booklet published by the Cleveland Public Library, *Worlds of Chess Champions*. The Library states that it acquired the letter recently.

The latest writer we have seen fall into the trap of believing that Edge was writing to Morphy is J.C. Hallman, on page 11 of *The Chess Artist* (New York, 2003).

---

### **3188. Monosson**

From Alain Pallier (Avignon, France):

*‘I would like to ask for further biographical data about L. Monosson, who lived in France in the 1920s and 1930s. He was in St Petersburg in 1912 (see pages 91-92 of Complete Games of Alekhine, volume 1 by J. Kalendovsky and V. Fiala). On page 6 of issue 65 of the Bulletin of the Fédération Française des Echecs (15 October 1934-15 January 1935), there is a short report on the Paris Championship of 1934:*

“Le tournoi principal a vu la victoire de l’excellent joueur M.



Monosson, de nationalité russe, qui n'ayant perdu aucune partie, gagne ainsi brillamment le titre de champion de Paris 1935 avec 20 points sur 24 possibles. Suivent ensuite: MM. Golbéline et Halberstadt, 18 points; MM. Anglarès et Rabinovitch, 17 points; MM. Vernay et Voisin: 14 points; Efron, 12 points et Perelmans 10 points.”

*Note that a win was rewarded with three points (a draw with two and a loss with one). Monosson scored + 4 -0 =4.*

*Kalendovsky and Fiala mention the 1931 consultation tournament in Nice (Monosson was supposed to have settled in Nice); I note that in 1932 Monosson was elected President of the Cercle de Lutèce, in Paris. (V. Halberstadt was the treasurer and C. Seneca and M. Duchamp are given as “technical advisers” in the club.) Source: Bulletin No. 57 of the Fédération Française des Echecs, December 1932, page 7.’*

Whilst further details about Monosson are being sought, here is a game which Tartakower annotated on pages 834-835 of *L'Echiquier*, December 1934:

***L. Monosson – Golbéline***  
**Paris Championship, 18 November 1934**  
**Ruy López**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 O-O b5 6 Bb3 Be7 7 a4 Rb8 8 axb5  
 axb5 9 Bd5 Nb4 10 Bb3 Nxe4 11 Nxe5 O-O 12 c3 Nc6 13 Nxf7 Rxf7 14 Bxf7+  
 Kxf7 15 Qh5+ Kf8 16 Qxh7 Nf6 17 Qh8+ Kf7 18 Qh4 d5 19 d4 Qd7 20 Bf4 Bd6  
 21 Nd2 Ne7 22 Bxd6 Ng6 23 Qg5 cxd6 24 Rfe1 Qf5 25 Ra7+ Kf8 26 Qg3 Rb6  
 27 Ra8 Kf7 28 Qe3 Rb7 29 Qg3 Rb6 30 h3 Ne4 31 Qe3 Kf6



32 g4 (Tartakower gave two exclamation marks to this ‘deeply calculated’ move.)  
 32...Qf4 33 Qxf4+ Nxf4 34 Nxe4+ dxe4 35 Rxc8 Nxh3+ 36 Kg2 Ng5 37 d5 b4  
 38 Rc6 Rb5 39 Rxd6+ Ke5 40 Rg6 bxc3 41 Rxc5+ Kf4 42 Rxc7 Rxb2 43 Rc7  
 Resigns.

---

**3189. Steinitz’s daughter – a challenge**

On page 42 of the February 1888 *International Chess Magazine* Steinitz wrote in

his 'Personal and General' feature:

'This is not a private column, but I beg leave to announce that my most cherished hopes are dead and buried in the grave of my daughter, an only child who, on the 13th ult., died at the age of 21 years from rheumatism of the heart after an illness of nearly four months.'

Steinitz also referred to his daughter's death on page 84 of the April 1888 issue. We believe that no photograph of her has ever appeared in a chess book, yet the following brief item was published on page 79 of the *Columbia Chess Chronicle*, 17 March 1888:

'*El Sport*, of Havana, devotes the entire first page to a portrait of the late Flora Steinitz.'

This prompts us to set a research challenge: who can find that item (i.e. the entire page) and send it to us for reproduction here? A parcel of chess books will go to the first reader resourceful enough to succeed in this difficult task.

---

### 3190. P.W. Sergeant

Below is a list of non-chess books by P.W. Sergeant in our collection:

- *The Cathedral Church of Winchester* (George Bell & Sons, London, 1899 and 1903)
- *The Burlesque Napoleon* (T. Werner Laurie, London, 1905)
- *The Courtships of Catherine The Great* (T. Werner Laurie, London, 1905)
- *The Last Empress of the French* (T. Werner Laurie, London, circa 1907)
- *The Empress Josephine*, volumes 1 and 2 (Hutchinson & Co., London, 1908)
- *The Empress Josephine* (Hutchinson & Co., London, 1908 - 'Standard Lives' edition)
- *Cleopatra of Egypt* (Hutchinson & Co., London, 1909)
- *The Great Empress Dowager of China* (Hutchinson & Co., London, 1910)
- *Behind the Scenes at the Court of Vienna* (John Long, London, circa 1910) – an English version of a work by H. de Weindel
- *My Lady Castlemaine* (Hutchinson & Co., London, 1912)
- *Mrs Jordan: Child of Nature* (Hutchinson & Co., London, 1913)
- *Little Jennings and Fighting Dick Talbot*, volumes 1 and 2 (Hutchinson & Co., London, 1913)
- *The Princess Mathilde Bonaparte* (Stanley Paul & Co., London, circa 1920)
- *The Life of Anne Boleyn* (Hutchinson & Co., London, 1923)
- *Rogues and Scoundrels* (Hutchinson & Co., London, 1924)
- *Liars and Fakers* (Hutchinson & Co., London, 1925)
- *The Ruler of Baroda* (John Murray, London, 1928)
- *Dominant Women* (Hutchinson & Co., London, circa 1930)
- *Gamblers All* (Hutchinson & Co., London, 1931)
- *George, Prince and Regent* (Hutchinson & Co., London, 1935)

- *Historic British Ghosts* (Hutchinson & Co., London, 1936)
- *Witches & Warlocks* (Hutchinson & Co., London, 1936).

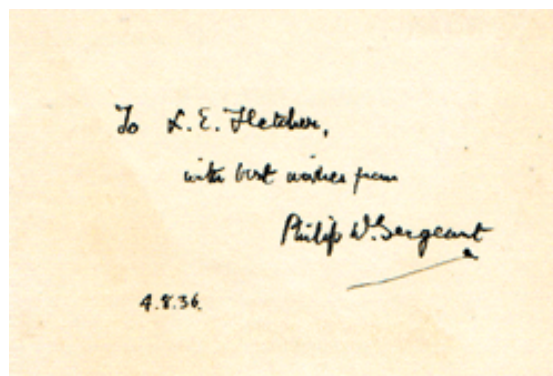
The above list does not include more recent reprints; the most common of these is *Witches & Warlocks*, of which a paperback edition was published by Senate, London in 1996.



*Philip Walsingham Sergeant (Malvern, 1921)*

It seems that Sergeant's last book was on chess: *An Introduction to The Endgame At Chess* (Chatto & Windus, London, 1939). It was 'Dedicated to Miss Elaine Zelia Saunders because she doesn't (at present) like the Endgame'.

In addition to his own chess books, Sergeant's contribution to the game's literature included the English edition of *The Art of Chess Combination* by E. Znosko-Borovsky (London, 1936). One of our copies is inscribed by Sergeant to another chess author, L.E. Fletcher:

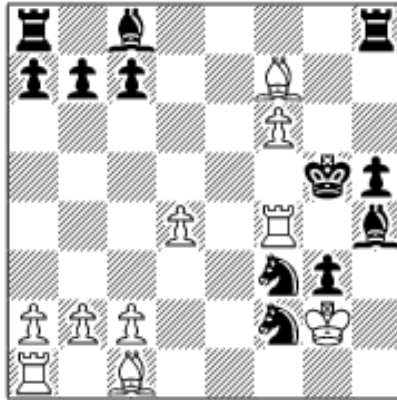


Of the games involving Sergeant that we have reviewed, one of the most interesting is the following loss:

***Singapore (J.B. Elcum, W. Craig, S. Rosebaum and P.A. Reutens) – Hong Kong (P.W. Sergeant, T.H. Reid, M.J. Dannenberg, E.J. Moses and P.C. de Souza)***  
**Telegraph game, 1902**

## King's Gambit Declined

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 Nf3 g5 4 h4 g4 5 Ng5 h6 6 Nxf7 Kxf7 7 d4 f3 8 gxf3 Be7 9 Bc4+ d5 10 Bxd5+ Kg7 11 O-O g3 12 f4 Nf6 13 Nc3 h5 14 f5 Ng4 15 Kg2 Bxh4 16 Rf4 Nf2 17 Qf3 Qg5 18 e5 Nc6 19 f6+ Kg6 20 Ne4 Nxe5 21 Nxc5 Nxf3 22 Bf7+ Kxg5



The Singapore team now telegraphed the unusual see-saw line 23 Rxf3+ Kg4 24 Rf4+ Kg5 25 Rxf2+ Kg4 26 Rf4+ Kg5 27 Rf1+ Kg4 28 Bc4 Re8 29 f7, and Black resigned.

Source: *La Stratégie*, 17 September 1902, pages 277-278. The magazine took the score and notes by J.B. Elcum from the *Singapore Free Press*.

On page 470 of the October 1935 *BCM* Sergeant recalled that at the time of the

London, 1904 tournament 'I had just returned to England after four years and a half in China'. On page vii of his above-mentioned book *The Great Empress Dowager of China* he stated, 'I went out to China to edit the *Hongkong Daily Press*'. He later made at least two journeys to India, as recorded on page ix of another of his books referred to above, *The Ruler of Baroda*.

In C.N. 1268 a US correspondent, James J. Barrett, wrote:

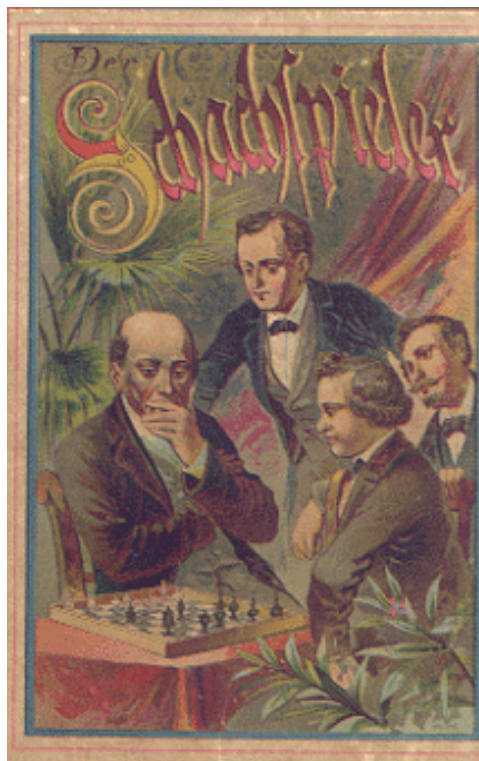
*'P.W. Sergeant died in 1952. An almost insultingly brief "obituary" appeared in the BCM for November of that year (page 324). No mention of his long connection with the BCM. No mention of Morphy's Games of Chess. Half a sentence skirts the subject of his considerable non-chess publications. No mention of his date of birth or death. The only book mentioned is his A Century of British Chess - and, oh yes, "helping R.C. Griffith with two editions of Modern Chess Openings". The whole tone of this small paragraph that serves as an obituary is cold and unfeeling, and there was no follow-up. There must be a story here. Did he have a falling-out with the BCM? And I could not find even a mention in CHESS.'*

Those words were written in 1986, but nobody has yet shed any light.

### 3191. K.G. Steinitz's book (C.N.s 3156 & 3169)

No headway has been made yet in sorting out (i.e. dating) the various editions of K.G. Steinitz's book *Der praktische Schachspieler*. Our collection contains the work in three formats, all these books being undated:

I. A 224-page unindexed hardback with a colour photograph on the front cover:



This illustration bears quite a resemblance to the picture of Anderssen and Morphy on page 171 of David Lawson's book on Morphy.

II. A 224-page unindexed paperback with a monochrome cover (with, on the imprint page, the stamped reference '6.5.22.1388'):



III. A 212-page indexed paperback whose front cover was reproduced in C.N. 3156. Our two copies of this edition vary slightly on the imprint page. One states

'Printed in Germany / S 28,6 / 5.4.40 / 959', while the other has 'Printed in Germany / S 28,3/7,5.12.31 2797'. What clues, if any, this can offer remains to be discovered.

Richard Forster informs us that the corresponding reference on the imprint page of the *Tarnschrift* edition is 'Printed in Germany / s 28,3 / 7,5 12. 31 2797'.

---

### 3192. Missing games

We wish to compile a list of games (mainly from tournaments and matches) whose moves it has so far been impossible to find. One of the most striking cases is Rubinstein v Alekhine, Vilnius, 1912. In instances such as Capablanca v Teichmann, San Sebastián, 1911 part of the game-score is known. Other examples of significant gaps will be welcomed.

---

All images from the Edward Winter Collection.

We invite you to visit the [Photo Gallery Archives](#) to view all the images currently available online.



[\[ChessCafe Home Page\]](#) [\[Book Review\]](#) [\[Bulletin Board\]](#) [\[Columnists\]](#)  
[\[Endgame Study\]](#) [\[The Skittles Room\]](#) [\[Archives\]](#)  
[\[Links\]](#) [\[Online Bookstore\]](#) [\[About The Chess Cafe\]](#) [\[Contact Us\]](#)

Copyright 2004 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"The Chess Cafe®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

BOOK  
REVIEWSBULLETIN  
BOARDENDGAME  
STUDIESSKITTLES  
ROOMBOOKSTORE  
& EMPORIUM

ChessCafe.com



## Chess Notes 3195-3249

Readers wishing to contribute material are asked to quote exact book and magazine sources and to include their name and full postal address. The e-mail address for correspondence is [chessnotes@chesscafe.com](mailto:chessnotes@chesscafe.com), although it is unfortunately impossible for us to guarantee a personal reply in all cases. Supporting documentation (e.g. photocopies) may be sent by readers to **ChessCafe.com**, 234 Depot Road, Milford, CT 06460, USA.

### COLUMNISTS

## Chess Notes

Edward Winter

### 3195. 'Chess with Violence'

*Chess with Violence* by Hal McCarney, published in Canada in 1992, is 'a work of fiction' with the subtitle 'Rum running in the 1000 Islands' and has nothing to do with chess. However, the game's literature features a number of lurid tales of alleged violence by masters, and it may be wondered what factual content they have.

The most notorious story is of a brawl between Steinitz and Blackburne. In an article published on pages 176-177 of the March 1913 *Chess Amateur* and pages 132-135 of the June 1913 *American Chess Bulletin* Robert J. Buckley wrote of Steinitz:

'Enraged he became sub-human. During the Paris Tourney of 1867, in a trifling dispute, he spat on his opponent, an English player, who promptly knocked his head through a window, the subsequent extrication a sight for the gods.'

With minimal rewriting, Harold C. Schonberg availed himself of Buckley's article on page 96 of *Grandmasters of Chess* (Philadelphia and New York, 1973):

'When enraged he became subhuman. During the Paris Tournament of 1867, in a trifling dispute, he spat on his opponent, a British player - some say it was Blackburne - who promptly knocked his head through the window.'

Schonberg's book was discussed, by no means respectfully, in *CHESS* in 1974-75, and on page 104 of the January 1975 issue Wolfgang Heidenfeld quoted the above passage and commented:

'This may, or may not, be true. But in order to lend substance to a thin story which might otherwise be disbelieved, the author inserts his comment "some say it was Blackburne". This makes it interesting - or does it? Bad luck, chum: Blackburne did not even play in Paris, 1867.'

By chance, the following issue (February/March 1975, pages 153-156) had an article

by Paul Hugo Little on Baden Baden, 1870 which included the following on page 154:

‘A few years later, at a City of London Chess Club game, it was said that Blackburne so angered Steinitz that he spat at the “Black Death”, who promptly knocked his head through a window.’

(And so the present account is already at the third occurrence of ‘promptly’, a favourite word of the anecdotally inclined.)



Wilhelm Steinitz (sketched by Mrs G.A. Anderson)

On page 195 of the April 1975 *CHESS* a reader, D.J. Fisher, observed:

‘In a vitriolic attack on the unhappy parvenu chess historian, Schonberg, Heidenfeld refutes the story that Steinitz spat at Blackburne at Paris in 1867, on the basis that Blackburne was not in Paris at that time. However, the “distinguished” Paul Hugo Little in the following month’s *CHESS* tells the same story, identical in choreography but now set in London, some time after 1870. Why does chess invite confused and shoddy scholarship, with little discrimination between fact and fancy and little checking of sources?’

The May/June 1975 issue (page 244) carried P.H. Little’s reaction:

‘I note in your April issue D.J. Fisher’s letter on “apocryphal tales” and feel impelled to answer his charge of “shoddy scholarship”. It is very true that Schonberg’s book wrongly cites the *affaire* Steinitz-Blackburne as taking place at Paris, 1867, where Blackburne did not play. However, if Mr Fisher will examine the earlier volumes of Steinitz’s own short-lived *International Chess Magazine* and carefully read the monologistic letters, he will find, however obscure, a reference to that episode, wherein Steinitz irately accuses the “Black Death” of being a bullying man-handler. To the best of my recollection - and I had seen an earlier reference some 40 years ago in another equally defunct periodical - Blackburne made an insulting remark, Steinitz spat towards him -



though not necessarily hitting him - and Blackburne smashed him in the face with his fist. It happened at the City of London Chess Club.'

And that was that. When Schonberg's *Grandmasters of Chess* appeared in paperback (see page 80 of the 1975 Fontana edition), Paris was out, London was in, and that other faithful stand-by word, 'once', was enlisted:

'When enraged he became subhuman. Once, playing at a London club, he got into a dispute with a British player - some say it was Blackburne - and spat on him, promptly getting his head knocked through the window.'

In the 'revised and updated' edition of Schonberg's book, published in New York in 1981, the passage (see page 96) turned out to be a hybrid version, with Buckley's word 'subhuman' also gone:

'When enraged he lost control. Once, in a London club, he got into a dispute and spat on his opponent, a British player - some say it was Blackburne - who promptly knocked his head through the window.'

Page 113 of *The World of Chess* by A. Saily and N. Lessing (New York, 1974) contained another 'is-said-to-have' version, although with the adjective 'enraged' applied to Blackburne, not Steinitz:

'In 1870 [*sic* - 1876 would be correct] he trounced Blackburne, 7 to 0. The British master, who was fond of the bottle, is said to have become so enraged at one point that he threw Steinitz out of a window.'

The story naturally continued to spread, and not just in chess literature. Page 222 of *The Sports Hall of Shame* by Bruce Nash and Allan Zullo (New York, 1987) stated:

'During the Paris Tournament in 1867, he blew up over a trivial remark made by his British opponent, Joseph Blackburne. In a rage, Steinitz spat in his face. Blackburne, who was no white knight himself, promptly picked up the short, squat megalomaniac and threw him right out the window.'

It is high time we examined what is available in nineteenth-century sources about these contradictory claims of expectoration and defenestration.

A virulent attack on Steinitz ('Quasimodo') on pages 264-265 of the May 1889 issue of L. Hoffer's *Chess Monthly* included the following passage:

'Another reason why we do not follow the advice of friends to treat Quasimodo with silent contempt is that he is not so charitable himself as to expect it from those he constantly maligns. Did he hold out his left cheek when Blackburne gave him a smack on the right, both here at Pursell's and during the Paris Tournament at the hotel? He did not take the chastisement meekly, but tried to retaliate with his cane, which Blackburne broke in twain and threw in the fire; and did not he attempt, in his impotent rage, like a fish-fag, to spit into his adversary's face, just as he is doing now in the *International*?'

Steinitz responded on pages 332-333 of the November 1889 *International Chess*

*Magazine* (addressing Hoffer as 'Dreckseele'):

'Allow me to tell you, Dreckseele, that you lie again deliberately with your usual Long Champs lying insolence, when you talk of Blackburne having merely smacked my right, "both here at Pursell's and during the Paris Tournament at the hotel". Here is my version, Dreckseele. Blackburne suffered some 22 or respectively 11 years ago even more frequently from fits of blackguardism on the J.Y. Dreck principle, which you and all your Dreck chums worship, than he does now. And on one occasion at Pursell's about 1867, in a dispute between us, he struck with his full fist into my eye, which he blackened and might have knocked out. And though he is a powerful man of very nearly twice my size, who might have killed me with a few such strokes, I am proud to say that I had the courage of attempting to spit into his face, and only wish I had succeeded, Dreckseele. And on the second occasion, in Paris, we occupied adjoining rooms at the same hotel, and I was already in bed undressed when he came home drunk and began to quarrel, and after a few words he pounced upon me and hammered at my face and eyes with fullest force about a dozen blows, until the bedcloth and my nightshirt were covered with blood. But at last I had the good fortune to release myself from his drunken grip, and I broke the window pane with his head, which sobered him down a little. And you know well enough too, Dreckseele, if any confirmation of anything I say were needed, that the same heroic Blackburne performed a similar act of bravery on a sickly young man, Mr Israel, who died some years afterward, and whom he publicly gave a black eye at Pursell's during his first match with Gunsberg. And you also know, Dreckseele, that this gallant Blackburne struck in a similar manner, publicly, in the City of London Chess Club, the secretary, Mr Walker, as nice a little gentleman as I ever met, who was even a head and shoulder shorter in stature than myself, and who has also, I am sorry to learn, died since. And I may tell you, moreover, Dreckseele, that this brave Blackburne, whose blackguardly fisticuff performances you want to glorify at my expense, has never to my knowledge struck a man of his own size, unless it were in the case of an assault on board ship, during his journey to Australia, for which he was fined £10 at the police court, on his landing in Melbourne. And if your valiant Blackburne, Dreckseele, is not thoroughly ashamed of such performances by this time, he would deserve to be spat upon by any gentleman, just as I spit upon you now, Dreckseele... And in my opinion, Dreckseele, poor Blackburne cannot redeem himself otherwise than by giving you a sound thrashing, Dreckseele, for having without his authority, I assume, dragged his name and a falsified account of his conduct toward myself into the controversy, thus compelling me to give my version of his performances, most reluctantly, I must say, for I am thoroughly ashamed of it on behalf of chess in general, but in no way, Dreckseele, on my own account personally.'



*Joseph Henry Blackburne*

There are thus two separate incidents, and it will be noted from Steinitz's account that it was Blackburne, not he, who came into violent contact with a window. Moreover, his reference above to '11 years ago' indicates that the Paris tournament under discussion was in 1878, not 1867. Although, unlike Blackburne, Steinitz did not participate in Paris, 1878, he was present. Indeed, he appeared in the Paris, 1878 photograph given on page 38 of Fred Wilson's *A Picture History of Chess*.

---

### **3196. Allegations against Alekhine**

Alekhine has been the subject of two main accusations of violent action after losing a game: a) destroying hotel furniture and b) throwing his king across the tournament hall. These were discussed on, respectively, page 156 of *Chess Explorations* and pages 279-280 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves*.

Page 3 of the January 1986 *APCT News Bulletin* had the following affirmation about Alekhine v Yates, Carlsbad, 1923:

'Rumor has it that after losing this game, Alekhine went back to his hotel room and smashed the furniture.'

As reported in C.N. 1129, we requested a source for this ('a contemporary reference, naturally, and not a Horowitz or Reinfeld potboiler'), but the February 1986 issue of the *Bulletin* (page 41) merely offered the following passage from page 128 of Reinfeld's *Great Brilliancy Prize Games of the Chess Masters* (New York, 1961):

'The story is told that one day after losing a game in the formidable Carlsbad tournament of 1923, Alekhine went back to his hotel room and smashed every stick of furniture. The following game [Alekhine v Yates] may well be the one that made him so rambunctious, for his defeat cost him clear first prize in the tournament.'

C.N. 1129 then pointed out that Alekhine's loss to Yates was the second of three defeats at Carlsbad, 1923. Both Reinfeld and the *APCT News Bulletin* had overlooked that it was played as early as round seven (out of 17 rounds) and therefore did not 'cost him clear first prize'. We added that the incident was often 'rumoured' to have occurred after Alekhine's loss to Spielmann in the same tournament.



*Alexander Alekhine*

And there the matter was left. But now we note that in an article published 11 years before Reinfeld's book appeared (i.e. in *Chess Review*, May 1950, pages 136-138) he co-authored with Hans Kmoch an article on Carlsbad, 1923 which stated:

'Alekhine was as furious as only he could be when he unexpectedly lost a game in his palmy days. On such occasions, rare though they were, he was filled with savage anger, so much so that he ran the danger of getting a stroke if he did not have an adequate outlet for venting his rage. Having resigned his game to Spielmann, he stormed back to his room at the Imperial (the best hotel in Carlsbad) and smashed every piece of furniture he could get his hands on.'

It may be wondered why Reinfeld was later to speculate, when writing solo, that the game in question had been against Yates.

Another article by Reinfeld and Kmoch in the 1950 *Chess Review* (February issue, page 55) said that at the end of his game against Grünfeld at Vienna, 1922 'Alekhine resigned - by taking his king and throwing it across the room'. Kmoch was a participant in the tournament.

Such accounts are insufficiently vivid for the likes of Harold C. Schonberg, who decided, on page 27 of *Grandmasters of Chess*, to make the throwing more dramatic and the destroying more frequent:

'Alekhine once resigned, frantic with rage and frustration, by picking up his king and hurling it across the room, nearly braining a referee in the process. (Tournament pieces are weighted with lead; they can be dangerous weapons.) Alekhine would also relieve himself after a loss by going to his hotel room and destroying the furniture.'

In *Grandmasters of Chess* Schonberg exhibited scant concern for facts or fairness, and on page 220 he even professed that Alekhine was 'as amoral as Richard Wagner or Jack the Ripper'. If morality is the issue, Schonberg's act of writing such a thing is

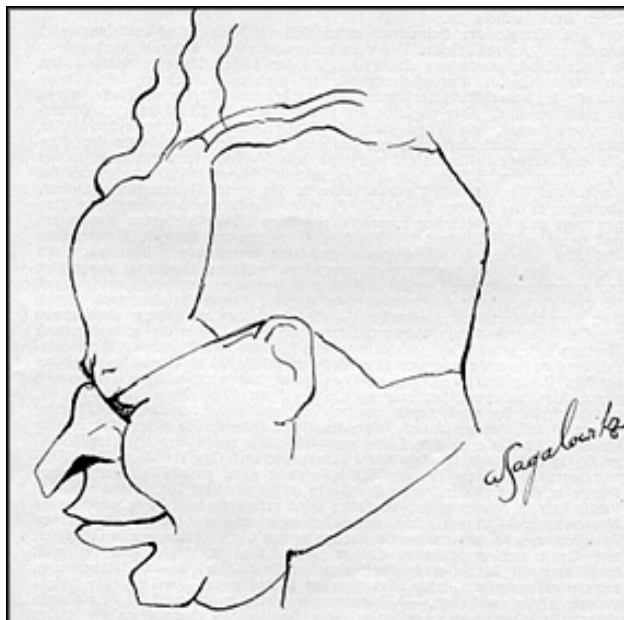
worth a moment's contemplation.

### 3197. 'The threat is stronger than the execution'

Page 138 of *Schach 2000 Jahre Spiel-Geschichte* by R. Finkenzeller, W. Ziehr and E. Bühler (Stuttgart, 1989) ascribed to Tartakower a remark quoted as '*Eine Drohung ist stärker als eine Ausführung*'. In the English-language edition (London, 1990) that came out lumberingly as 'A threat is more effective than the actual implementation', whereas the usual rendering is 'The threat is stronger than the execution'. Moreover, Nimzowitsch, rather than Tartakower, is customarily named as the coiner of the phrase, with everything tied into the famous 'smoking threat' anecdote.

On page 191 of the July 1953 *CHESS* M. Lipton pointed out two contradictory versions of the story of Nimzowitsch complaining that his opponent was threatening to smoke. On pages 31-32 of *Chess for Fun & Chess for Blood* Edward Lasker asserted that the incident, involving a cigar, had occurred 'in an offhand game between Nimzowitsch and Emanuel Lasker in Berlin' (although there was still, according to Edward Lasker's account, an umpire to whom Nimzowitsch could protest). On page 128 of *The World's Great Chess Games* Reuben Fine stated that the scene had been New York, 1927, and that Nimzowitsch complained to the tournament director, Maróczy, when Vidmar 'absent-mindedly took out his cigarette case'.

New York, 1927 was also given as the venue by Irving Chernev ('This is the way I heard it back in 1927, when it occurred') on pages 15-16 of *The Bright Side of Chess*. Nimzowitsch, we are told, complained to the tournament committee that Vidmar looked as if he wanted to smoke a cigar, but Chernev mentioned no remark about the threat being stronger than the execution.



Aron Nimzowitsch

It is not possible to say when the story first appeared in print. After Alfred Brinckmann had related it in *Deutsche Schachblätter* in 1932, the *BCM* (page 307 of the July 1932 issue) accorded it 16 lines, stating that Nimzowitsch's objection to tobacco smoke was well known but that 'A. Brinckmann tells what is to us a new story in this connection'.

According to the Brinckmann version (New York, 1927, Vidmar, cigars), the Nimzowitsch punchline to the unnamed tournament director was ‘No, but he is threatening to smoke, and as an old player you must know that the threat is stronger than the execution’.

On page 158 of the May 1954 *BCM* D.J. Morgan stated regarding the Nimzowitsch story:

‘The original version in the *Evening Standard* was contributed by its then chess editor, H. Meek, and we have our friend Mr Meek’s authority for saying that he received the story by word of mouth from Maróczy, the controller of the tournament in question (New York, 1927).’

None of this explains why Tartakower’s name has been seen or, indeed, when the epigram first evolved. All we can say for now is that in 1932 Tartakower contributed a two-part article on the subject of threats to *Les Cahiers de l’Echiquier Français* and that in the second part (issue 28, page 373) he wrote:

*‘Pour conclure, invitons le lecteur à réfléchir sur les considérations suivantes:*

*1. Puisque “la menace est plus forte que l’exécution”, il n’est pas paradoxal de prétendre qu’il est plus fort de ne pas user de la menace. Qu’on appelle cette stratégie “louvoisement”, “jeu positionnel” ou “stratégie d’attente”, c’est une façon de jouer qui est très pratiquée dans les grands tournois et qui donne souvent de bons résultats, car il peut en résulter chez l’adversaire une moindre vigilance. Elle peut, en outre, lui faire perdre patience et le pousser à s’élancer dans une attaque prématurée.’*

How far back is it possible to trace the ‘threat/execution’ remark, in the writings of Tartakower, Nimzowitsch or anybody else? And did Maróczy ever pen an account of any such Nimzowitsch incident at New York, 1927?

---

### **3198. Woodshifting (C.N. 3184)**

From pages 60-61 of *Everybody’s Guide to Chess and Draughts* by H. Peachey (London, 1896):

‘My advice to you as a young player is, pay chief attention to attack, for you will learn far more by doing so. Try and have an object in every move you make. Do not bother about your own king too much whilst learning the game, but go for your opponent’s. When experience has come to you you can judge for yourself. You may then if you choose, although I trust you will not, play that slow “wood-shifting”, “stone-wall” kind of game that is, I regret to say, adopted by so many, but, for the present at any rate, play lively and “make things hum”.’

---

### **3199. Decided by correspondence**

Roald Berthelsen (Täby, Sweden) writes:

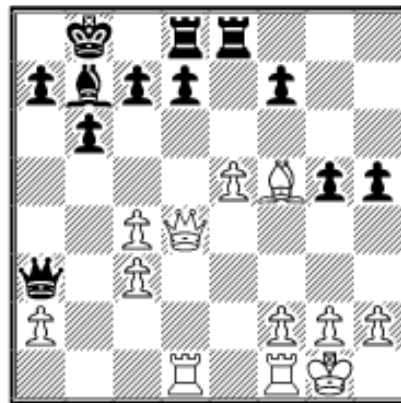
*'As reported on page 54 of the book Dansk korrespondanceskak by Villads Junker (published in Aabybro in the mid-1940s), in the Danish over-the-board championship in Svendborg in 1930 A. Desler and N. Lie finished equal second. The organizers decided to break the tie with two games of correspondence chess (a contest which N. Lie won 1½-½). Has any similar arrangement occurred in other over-the-board tournaments, past or present?'*

---

### 3200. 'The threat is stronger than the execution' (C.N. 3197)

From Per Skjoldager (Fredericia, Denmark):

*'The only example I can find of Nimzowitsch using the phrase about the threat being stronger than the execution is on page 137 of the 9/1933 issue of the Danish magazine Skakbladet, where he annotated his game against I.E.W. Gemzøe (who was Black) from that year's Politiken training tournament in Copenhagen:*



*Black played 20... Qe7, and Nimzowitsch wrote:*

*“This retreat by the strongly-posted queen is an excellent move. The pawn at e5 is now heading for its sad fate. It should be noted that Black has continually operated with the threat of ...Qxa2 without executing it (the modern doctrine, which says that the threat is stronger than the execution).”*

*For reference, his original Danish text reads:*

*“Dette tilbagetog af den stærkt posterede dronning er et fortrinligt træk: Be5 går nu sin triste skæbne i møde. Læg mærke til, at sort bestandig har opereret med truslen Dxa2 uden dog at udføre den (den moderne lærdom, der siger, at truslen er stærkere end udførelsen).”*

---

### 3201. Which great chessmaster?

Which great chessmaster published a book containing this cryptic-looking chart?

A	Y	B	Z
dQ	dK	dA	d2
s2	sA	sJ	s5
d4	d10	d3	dJ
h2	h5	h3	bQ
h6	bA	h4	hJ
c8	c2	c3	cK
b7	d8	d5	d7
bK	s4	d6	h9
sK	s7	s6	s8
sQ	c4	c5	s10
s9	cQ	c6	b10
b8	cA	c7	cJ
s3	d9	c10	c9

### 3202. Two moves in succession

Page 588 of L. Skinner and R. Verhoeven's book *Alexander Alekhine's Chess Games, 1902-1946* (Jefferson, 1998) had the following comment in the section on Kemer, 1937:

'At one point during his game against Mikenas, Alekhine accidentally made two moves in succession. Under the FIDE rules that were then in force, the tournament director, Hans Kmoch, could not enforce any penalty.'



*Alexander Alekhine*

This affair was mentioned similarly, although with no connection to the Mikenas game, in a discussion of Alekhine's play on page 6 of the tournament book by F. Reinfeld and S. Bernstein:

'That he was still not quite his old self is seen in his poor play against Mikenas, despite his heroic resistance later on in this game. This loss had a chastening effect on him, and subsequently he played with more care. The extent of his



nervous preoccupation may be gauged from the fact that in one of his games *he played two moves in succession*. Hans Kmoch, the tournament director, was unable to invoke any penalty, as the playing rules say nothing about such a possibility.'

---

### 3203. P.H. Little

The reference to P.H. Little in C.N. 3195 prompts us to mention the biographical note about him at the Cleveland Public Library website:

<http://www.cpl.org/010012/chess/Biography.html>

Despite being a prolific author whose output covered a variety of subjects and tastes, he did not, we thought, write any books on chess. However, under the 'Writings of Paul Little' section at the website, there is a surprising reference to '*Paul Morphy Memorial Chess Tourney*, published by McKay, 1937'. Does any reader know of such a work?

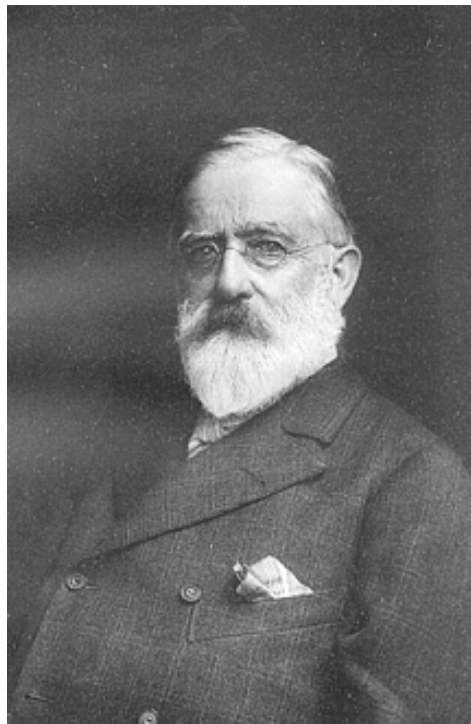
---

### 3204. Fiske on Morphy

Below is an extract from a letter dated 14 March 1901 from D.W. Fiske to John G. White:

'I am a victim of chronic gout, which often drives me to my bed, where I divert myself by considering whether or not I shall write down my recollections of Morphy. As yet he is hardly appreciated by the chess world. Few people know, for instance, that a large part of the annotations to the games during his connection with the *Chess Monthly* were written by him. They seem to me to be models, not only of conciseness, but of clearness also, and they are certainly characterized by that which he never lost, a gentleman's feeling towards all other players. He revised the sketch of himself in the *Book of the First Chess Congress* and selected the games for it. My memories of him are of the pleasantest.'

Source: pages xii-xiii of the posthumous collection of Fiske's writings, *Chess Tales & Chess Miscellanies* (New York, 1912).



*Daniel Willard Fiske*

---

### **3205. Icelandic chess magazine**

Page 414 of the above-mentioned Fiske book quoted a remark on him from page 397 of *The Nation*, 16 May 1901. It included the following:

‘He has further conceived the idea of starting a chess magazine printed in Icelandic, and the first two numbers of his journal have actually been issued. It bears the title *Í Uppnámi* (*En prise*).’

On page 6 of his book *The Sporting Scene* (London, 1973) - or see pages 4-5 of the US edition, *Fields of Force* (New York, 1974) - George Steiner wrote:

‘Printed in Leipzig and written in Icelandic, the chess magazine *I Uppnami* which Fiske published in 1900 and 1901 was among the better chess periodicals in the world at the time.’

Not having seen the magazine, we should welcome an overview of its contents.

---

### **3206. Woodshifting (C.N.s 3184 & 3198)**

From Stewart Reuben (Twickenham, United Kingdom):

*‘I have never seen the following term used in print or, indeed, used in any way for many years. However, around 1957 Bert Hopkins (now, alas, long dead) was kibitzing the post mortem of one of my games in the Middlesex Junior Championship. There were mass exchanges. He referred to the players as*

*“furniture removers”. I have no idea whether this was common parlance at one time. I hope to find the occasion to employ it in the future.’*

---

### **3207. Which great chessmaster? (C.N. 3201)**

The cryptic-looking chart came from page 165 of a book by Emanuel Lasker, *Encyclopedia of Games*, Volume one, Card Strategy (New York, 1929). It illustrated how a hand of whist was played, with ‘h8 cA’, for instance, meaning ‘eight of hearts, ace of clubs’.

The book had much mathematical content related to probability and risk. Lasker did, though, begin his explanations of poker and whist by devising simplified versions of these games, and he christened these inventions ‘pokerette’ and ‘whistette’.



*Emanuel Lasker*

---

### **3208. Common Sense in Chess**

C.N.s 2615 and 2631 discussed a faulty line given by Emanuel Lasker on pages 17-20 of his 1896 book *Common Sense in Chess*: 1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 Nf6 4 O-O Nxe4 5 Re1 Nd6 6 Nc3 Nxb5 7 Nxe5 Be7 8 Nd5 O-O. Instead of castling, Black can stay a piece ahead with 8...Nbd4.

Now we have found that this error was already known in the nineteenth century. From page 246 of the December 1899 *American Chess Magazine*:

‘Attention is called by J. Biggs, of Bonham, Texas, to the following variation of the Ruy López, given both in Lasker’s Book and Freeborough’s Openings: 1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 Nf6 4 O-O Nxe4 5 Re1 Nd6 6 Nxe5 Be7 7 Nc3 Nxb5 8 Nd5 O-O. Mr Biggs played this line recently, but his opponent, instead of castling on the eighth move, played 8...Nbd4, with the result that Mr Biggs

found himself with a clear piece down and no compensating attack. In bewilderment he applied for information. The move of 8 Nd5 by White is unsound and merely constitutes an oversight by the authorities named.'

---

### 3209. Moscow, 1925

Here is a rare photograph of Bogoljubow and Lasker (Moscow, 1925). The onlooker is N.V. Krylenko.



---

### 3210. Tarrasch's middle name (C.N. 3102)

From Manuel Fruth (Unterhaching, Germany):

*'In C.N. 3102 a correspondent mentioned that Tarrasch apparently had a second forename, Kurt. In fact, his only forename was Siegbert, but with his family and close friends he regularly signed himself "Kurt" or "Curt".'*

Mr Fruth, who is working with the author Wolfgang Kamm on a large biography to mark the 70th anniversary of Tarrasch's death, has kindly sent us corroborative documentation, including the master's birth certificate.

---

### 3211. 'Doctor Tarrasch'

Mr Fruth also raises with us the question of whether Tarrasch held a doctorate:

*'As you know, German sources stated in 1885 and 1886 that Tarrasch had become a doctor. Wolfgang Kamm and his research assistant Alfred Schattmann have done their utmost to find out whether Tarrasch really did receive a diploma. (They wrote to all the German universities and to the German Doctor Chambers, and they even tried to find out in Breslau.) No clues have been traced there or in the 1885/86 yearbook of the German Medical Association.'*

*However, they did find the following card regarding a medical dissertation:*

“Diss. med. Siegfried (nannte sich später Siegbert) Tarrasch: ‘Ueber die Complication der Hauptsymptome des Ileothypus und der Meningitis cerebrisonalis.’ Aus der medicinischen Abtheilung des Herrn Professor Rosenbach zu Breslau. Inaug Diss.

Breslau 1889, Proskauer (40 S., 1 Bl.)”

*From the appendix to that work they learned that this Siegfried Tarrasch was born on 23 February 1864 in Gross-Wartenburg, Michael Tarrasch (a businessman) being his father. (Siegbert Tarrasch had been born on 5 March 1862.) The Humboldt University in Berlin also mixed up Siegbert with Siegfried.*

*Tarrasch himself did not state that he had acquired a doctor’s diploma. His marriage certificate (May 1887) listed no doctor’s title. But he loved to be called “Doctor” and gave himself the title.*

*The forthcoming book gives a quotation from the renowned Brockhaus encyclopedia (1908), “Medical doctors are called doctors in regular life, even if they have not achieved that title”.’*

---

### **3212. Jottings on H.J.R. Murray and his *History***

Such was the scholarship of H.J.R. Murray (1868-1955) that assumptions have been made that he was more than plain ‘Mr Murray’. On page viii of Fiske’s posthumous *Chess in Iceland and in Icelandic Literature* (Florence, 1905) Horatio S. White referred to ‘an eminent English authority on chess, Dr Harold J.R. Murray’. Then there is ‘Professor Murray’ on page 7 of *The Literature of Chess* by John Graham (Jefferson, 1984).



As recorded in the obituary by D.J. Morgan on pages 233-234 of the August 1955 *BCM*, Murray 'took an Open Mathematical Exhibition to Balliol College, Oxford, and left the University, in 1890, with a First Class in the Final Mathematical School'. Balliol College Library has confirmed to us that these details are accurate and that no evidence exists that Murray had a doctorate. In 1891 he began a career in teaching, as Assistant Master at Queen's College, Taunton.

The obituary by D.J. Morgan called Murray's 1913 book *A History of Chess* 'an enduring monument, the greatest book ever written on the game'. In an appreciation on page 114 of the September-October 1944 *American Chess Bulletin* Ernest J. Clarke wrote, 'Unfortunately, I find that the *History* is considered "dry" reading; on the contrary, it is so fascinating it is difficult to put it down'. On page 189 of *The Kings of Chess* (London, 1985) William Hartston described it as 'The classic book on the subject; 900 pages of meticulous research, practically unreadable'. In his *Encyclopedia of Chess* (London, 1977) Harry Golombek wrote (page 355) that the book bore witness to Murray's learning and industry, before adding obliquely: 'It suffers however from the lack of a sense of history'.



H.J.R. Murray

Egbert Meissenburg presented a bibliography of Murray's books and articles on pages 249-252 of the May 1980 *BCM*. Two omissions were pointed out by P. Bidev on page 107 of the March 1981 *BCM*, but there was still no mention of what seems to be Murray's final published article, a review of J. Boyer's *Les jeux d'échecs non orthodoxes* on page 75 of the March 1952 *BCM*. By then Murray was in his mid-eighties, and it was nearly four decades since his *History* had appeared. Thus F. Reinfeld was incorrect to state on page 5 of *Great Moments in Chess* (New York, 1963) that Murray 'devoted a lifetime to a monumental history of chess'.

---

### 3213. Respecting chess history

When one of the greatest masters of all time dissertates on chess history despite possessing only shallow knowledge of the subject, the ineluctable result is high-profile imprecision, but does it matter? Certainly he will not lack loyalists prepared to declare, through hard self-interest and/or simple non-interest, that historical accuracy is surplus to requirements.

For concrete instances, we turn back to chess history itself. From page 291 of *The Chess Amateur*, July 1908:

'Mr W.S. Branch, writing in the *Cheltenham Examiner* of 27 May, says apropos of Dr Lasker's lecture at Birmingham:

"Dr Lasker is the best authority on how to play chess. But his knowledge of the history of the game is not up-to-date. There is no evidence whatever of the existence of chess 2,000 years ago, and there is negative evidence to the

contrary. That is to say, there are no references to the game where we should expect to find some (if it was known of at the time) in the writings still extant and very numerous of chroniclers, poets and others - until about 1,200 years ago, by which time chess may have had a life of two centuries, possibly three, but little, if any, more - and not at all outside India.”



*Emanuel Lasker*

However, the most prominent case involving Lasker came in the 1930s. Below is a excerpt from an article entitled ‘Literary controversies’ on pages 15-16 of volume two of *Chess Characters* by G.H. Diggle (Geneva, 1987), i.e. an item originally published on page 4 of the February 1985 *Newsflash*:

‘An English edition of Dr Lasker’s “Chess Manual” had just come out to a most reverential reception by the critics. The Doctor, however, had by no means done his homework on Chess History, and furthermore had indulged in some obscure philosophy and phoney eloquence which, had it come from anyone else, might have raised an awful whisper of “Waffle!”...’

The starry-eyed reviewers, however, raised no murmur until suddenly (*BCM*, February 1933) that eminent Cambridge scholar, B. Goulding Brown, demolished part of the “historical edifice” in detail, and even cast doubts on the “philosophy”. Both Dr Lasker and his publisher (W.H. Watts) made good-humoured replies, but one admirer of the *Manual* took the line “Chess History be damned!”, and pointed out that “even a learned University Professor” might easily improve his own game by studying other parts of the book. Against this, another letter expressed the view that Chess History should not be trifled with, even by the great...’

Watts’ reply (March 1933 *BCM*, pages 115-116) to Goulding Brown included the following:

‘No doubt he is right in all his seven points, but of what importance are they? What does it matter whether our earliest specimen game is from the fourteenth

or fifteenth century, or whether the French Revolution drove Philidor to this country or merely prevented his return to France?’

This was followed by a brief letter from the ‘admirer of the *Manual*’, i.e. O.C. Müller. The ensuing response referred to by G.H. Diggle above appeared on page 179 of the April 1933 *BCM* and was by G.H.D. himself:

‘As a mere “man in the street” - a Snagsby of the chess world - I was intensely interested in Mr Goulding Brown’s amiable bombardment of Dr Lasker’s “historical edifice”, and in Mr Watts’ no less delightful reply.

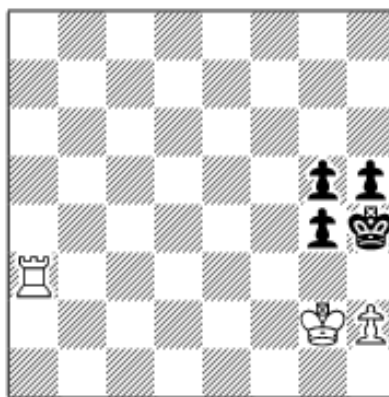
May I, however, with a submissive cough, dispute (1) Mr Watts’ verdict that in a classic treatise on chess theory and practice a mere *historical* error is of no importance, and (2) Mr Müller’s somewhat pungent rider to the effect that any person who goes to the length of pointing out such an error is, “not to put too fine a point upon it”, simply wasting his own time and everyone else’s?

In what sphere other than chess is historical inaccuracy of any sort put up with? If some famous cricketing expert, in a masterly work on the game, stated that cricket as now played started in the fifteenth century, or called “W.G.” a Doctor of *Divinity*, what a ferment there would be. Why, then, should chessplayers not be equally zealous in seeing that the history of their game is not trifled with, even by the great, and insisting that nothing short of the “terewth” shall be lightly placed on record?’

---

### 3214. ‘Won by Rubinstein’

John Donaldson (Berkeley, CA, USA) informs us that he and Nikolay Minev are preparing a second edition of their work on Akiba Rubinstein (published in two volumes in 1994 and 1995). He asks for information about the position below, which appeared under the heading ‘Won by Rubinstein’ on page 32 of *Chess Combinations and Traps* by V. Ssosin (Middletown, NY, 1936):



White is said to have won with 1 Rh3+ gxh3 2 Kf3 g4+ 3 Kf4 g3 4 hxg3 mate.





*Akiba Rubinstein*

---

**3215. Tal games (C.N.s 3050, 3059, 3071 & 3148)**

The conclusion of this series:

***Mikhail Tal – David Edward Rumens***  
**London, 9 January 1964**  
**Queen's Indian Defence**

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nf3 b6 4 e3 Bb7 5 Bd3 c5 6 O-O Be7 7 Nc3 O-O 8 d5 h6 9 e4 d6  
10 b3 e5 Drawn at move 56.

After move ten the score-sheet (a carbon copy) is extremely faint.

***Mikhail Tal – T. Dobodoe***  
**London, 9 January 1964**  
**Sicilian Defence**

1 e4 c5 2 Nf3 d6 3 d4 cxd4 4 Nxd4 Nf6 5 Nc3 a6 6 Bg5 e6 7 f4 Nbd7 8 Bc4 Be7 9  
Bxe6 O-O 10 Bb3 Nc5 11 O-O Bg4 12 Qe1 Nxb3 13 axb3 Bd7 14 Kh1 Ng4 15 Bxe7  
Qxe7 16 Rd1 Bc6 17 Qg3 Nh6 18 f5 Qe5 19 Nxc6 bxc6 20 Rxd6 Qxg3 21 hxg3 Ng4  
22 Rxc6 Rfe8 23 Kg1 f6 24 Rd1 Red8 25 Rxd8+ Rxd8 26 Nd5 Re8 27 Re6 Resigns.



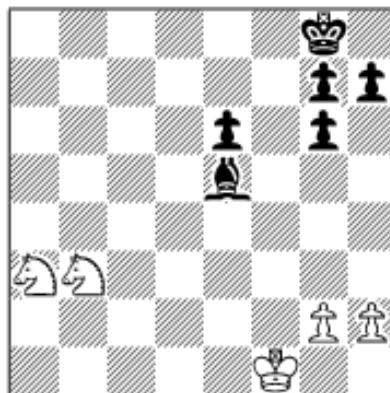
*Mikhail Tal*

***Mikhail Tal – A.N. Brilliant*****London, 9 January 1964****Sicilian Defence**

1 e4 c5 2 Nf3 Nf6 3 e5 Nd5 4 Nc3 Nxc3 5 dxc3 d5 6 exd6 Qxd6 7 Qxd6 exd6 8 Bf4 d5 9 O-O-O Be6 10 Bb5+ Nc6 11 Ne5 Bd6 12 Ng6 Bxf4+ 13 Nxf4 O-O-O 14 Rhe1 Rd6 15 Be2 Rhd8 16 Nxe6 fxe6 17 Bg4 Re8 18 Re3 Kc7 19 f4 e5 20 fxe5 Rxe5 21 Rde1 Rxe3 22 Rxe3 Rf6 23 Bf3 Kd6 24 Rd3 Rf5 25 b3 Re5 26 c4 d4 27 c3 Re3 28 Rxe3 dxe3 29 Kd1 b6 30 Bxc6 Kxc6 31 Ke2 Kd6 32 Kxe3 Ke5 33 b4 a5 34 a3 h5 35 g3 g5 36 h3 g4 37 h4 a4 Drawn.

***Mikhail Tal – L. Flunkert*****London, 9 January 1964****Queen's Gambit Declined**

1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 Nc3 Nf6 4 Nf3 dxc4 5 e4 b5 6 e5 Nd5 7 a4 b4 8 Ne4 Bf5 9 Ng3 Bg6 10 Bxc4 e6 11 O-O a5 12 Qe2 Be7 13 Rd1 O-O 14 Bd3 Nd7 15 Bxg6 fxg6 16 Ne4 Nf4 17 Bxf4 Rxf4 18 Rac1 Rc8 19 Ned2 Nb6 20 Nb3 Nxa4 21 Ra1 Nxb2 22 Qxb2 Ra8 23 Qc2 Qd5 24 Nbd2 c5 25 dxc5 Bxc5 26 Nb3 Qc4 27 Qxc4 Rxc4 28 Nxa5 Rc2 29 Nb3 Bxf2+ 30 Kf1 Ra3 31 Rxa3 bxa3 32 Rd2 Rxd2 33 Nfxd2 Bb6 34 Nc4 Bc7 35 Nxa3 Bxe5



36 h3 Kf7 37 Nc4 Bg3 38 Ke2 h5 39 Kf3 Bb8 40 Ke4 Bg3 41 Nd4 Kf6 42 Nb6 g5 43 Nd7+ Ke7 44 Nc5 g4 45 hxg4 hxg4 46 Ncxe6 Kf6 47 Nf4 g6 48 Nd5+. Adjudicated a win for White.

***Mikhail Tal – T. Landry*****London, 9 January 1964****Queen's Gambit Accepted**

1.d4 d5 2.c4 dxc4 3.Nf3 Nf6 4.e3 e6 5.Bxc4 c5 6.O-O a6 7.a4 Nc6 8.Qe2 Be7 9.dxc5 Bxc5 10.e4 Nd4 11.Nxd4 Qxd4 12.Be3 Qe5 13.Bxc5 Qxc5 14.e5 Nd7 15.Re1 b6 16.Nc3 Bb7 17.Rad1 Qc7 18.Rd4 O-O 19.Qh5 Rfd8 20.Bd3 g6 21.Qg5 Nc5 22.Rxd8+ Qxd8 23.Qxd8+ Rxd8 24.Bf1 Rd2 25.Re2 Rd4 26.f3 Nxa4 27.Nxa4 Rxa4 28.Kf2 Rd4 29.Rc2 Rd7 30.Ke3 Kf8 31.Bd3 Ke7 32.h4 Kd8 33.g4 Bxf3 34.Bxa6 Bxg4 35.Rc8+ Ke7 36.Bb5 Rd8 37.Rc7+ Kf8 38.Rb7 Rd5 39.Rxb6 Bf5 40.Bc6 Rxe5+ 41.Kf4 Re1 42.b4 e5+ 43.Kf3 Bd3 44.Rb7 e4+ 45.Kf2 Re2+ 46.Kg3 Bc4 47.b5 Rb2 48.Kf4 Rb4 49.b6 Ba6 50.Rb8+ Kg7 51.b7 f5 52.Ra8 Bxb7 53.Ra7 e3+ 54.Kxe3 Drawn.

***Mikhail Tal – Wilfred Henry Pratten***

**London, 9 January 1964**  
**King's Gambit Accepted**

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 Nf3 g5 4 h4 g4 5 Ne5 h5 6 Bc4 Nh6 7 d4 d6 8 Nxf7 Nxf7 9 Bxf4 Bg7 10 O-O O-O 11 Bg5 Qe8 12 Nc3 c6 13 Bf6 Nd7 14 Bxg7 Kxg7 15 Qd2 Qe7 16 Rf4 Nd8 17 Raf1 Ne6 18 Rf5 Rxf5 19 exf5 Nef8 20 Ne4 Nh7 21 f6+ Ndx6 22 Nxf6 Be6 23 Nxf5+ Kg8 24 d5 (The score-sheet now has the impossible sequence '24...B-B2 25 PxP BxB 26 QxB K-R1 27 N-B4 R-KN1 28 Kt-K6' and then becomes illegible. A plausible continuation would be 24...cxd5 25 Bxd5 Bxd5 26 Qxd5+ Kh8 27 Nf4 Rg8 28 Ne6.) White eventually won.

**Mikhail Tal – D. Sansom**  
**London, 9 January 1964**  
**French Defence**

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 e5 c5 4 c3 Nc6 5 Nf3 f6 6 Bd3 Qc7 7 O-O Bd7 8 Re1 c4 9 Bc2 Nge7 10 Bf4 Ng6 11 Bg3 Qb6 12 b3 Na5 13 Nbd2 cxb3 14 axb3 Rc8 15 c4 dxc4 16 bxc4 Be7 17 d5 fxe5 18 Nxe5 Nxe5 19 Rxe5 Nxc4 20 Nxc4 Rxc4 21 dxe6 Bxe6 22 Qh5+ Bf7 23 Qe2 Qf6



24 Re1 Rc7 25 Ba4+ Kf8 26 Re3 Bc4 27 Qf3 Resigns.

---

**3216. Incurrigible**

‘Wilhelm Steinitz did not become World Champion until he was over 58 years old, on May 26, 1894.’

That is what Eric Schiller persistently claims. We drew attention to it in C.N. 2241 (i.e. on page 89 of the 1/1999 *New in Chess*). Far from correcting his spectacular gaffe, Schiller subsequently posted it at a second website, as we noted in C.N. 2302 - see page 98 of the 5/1999 *New in Chess*. Yet even then Schiller refused to make a correction, so in C.N. 2468 (page 105 of the 1/2001 *New in Chess*) we mentioned the matter a third time.

What, then, is the situation today, all these years later? It will surprise no-one to learn that Schiller's website still affirms:

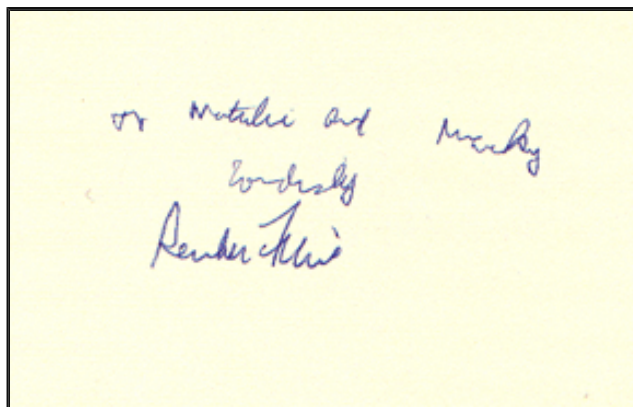
‘Wilhelm Steinitz did not become World Champion until he was over 58 years

old, on May 26, 1894.'

---

### 3217. R. Fine

C.N. 3153 quoted from Sidney Bernstein's letter to us dated 23 January 1987, '*Dr Ruben (he spells it thus now) Fine*'. What more is known about such a change of forename? We find no evidence for it in our collection of books signed by Fine, of which the last is a copy of *Love and Work The Value System of Psychoanalysis* (New York, 1990):



### 3218. P.H. Little (C.N. 3203)

Andy Ansel (Walnut Creek, CA, USA) mentions that P.H. Little wrote a two-page summary of the event (the Morphy Memorial Tournament of the American Chess Federation in Chicago, 1937) in the tournament book, which was part of the annual series of ACF Yearbooks. The games were selected and annotated by Fred Reinfeld, and the publisher was the Whitlock Press Inc. of Middletown, NY.

---

### 3219. Bribery

'Bribery, I am very sorry to have to confess it, is rife and even rampant in international tournaments. It is practised systematically, proclaimed openly, and boasted of proudly.'

Those were the opening words of an article by 'Ares' on pages 55-56 of *Brentano's Chess Monthly*, June 1881. No cases were specified, but the writer illustrated his thesis with some imaginary, magniloquent dialogue about game-throwing:

'Listen to me, B, you have little or no chance of winning a prize - you are undoubtedly a strong player and have been very unfortunate. Well, if I win the first or the second prize, I will give you a pecuniary solatium for your disappointment.'

Tartakower told a story of attempted bribery on page 1 of *My Games of Chess 1905-1930*. It concerned Barmen, 1905, where he had finished equal first in his group with

## G. Shories.

‘Although I had beaten him in our individual encounter, I had nothing against playing off a deciding match with him; in this, however, the tenacity of my rival proved to be superior.’

Tartakower then added this footnote:

‘For many a long year I considered myself as frustrated in my efforts - amongst the causes for this being the fact that Shories, after he had lost the first game of the match, made me a proposition by which he was to “cede” me the title of master - an offer that I naturally rejected (since it was not to “buy” but to “conquer” the title of master that I had come to Barmen), but this beyond doubt had an unfavourable influence on me in the subsequent course of the match. Nevertheless, viewing the events from the historical perspective (and therefore more objectively), I now deem that at that time my play was not yet sufficiently mature to be crowned with complete success.’

After the Shories Pecuniary Solatium Declined, the match continued and, as noted on page 261 of the September 1905 *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, Tartakower lost by an overall score of two games to one with one draw.

---

### 3220. Shories and addresses

After George Shories (or Georg Schories) died in 1934, his obituaries in the *Deutsche Schachzeitung* (February 1935, pages 41-42) and the *Deutsche Schachblätter* (1 March 1935, page 74) stated that he had been born in Berlin on 9 January 1873, whereas other sources (e.g. ‘The Chess Lovers’ Kalendar’ on page 313 of *The Year-Book of Chess, 1912*) gave 9 January 1874.

The *BCM* ignored Shories’ death but the following paragraph had appeared on page 123 of the March 1934 issue:

‘In his column, the *Augsburger Schachblatt*, Dr A. Seitz lately devoted a long article to Georg Schories, formerly known in England for many years as G. Shories, who on 9 January reached his 60th birthday’. He mentions that after his success at the amateur tournament at Ostend [in 1907] a business postcard was addressed to him from Germany “G. Schories Chess Champion England”.’



G. Shories

This reminds us of a brief item on page 265 of the May 1965 *CHESS* under the heading ‘It had to happen’:

‘We have just received an envelope addressed:

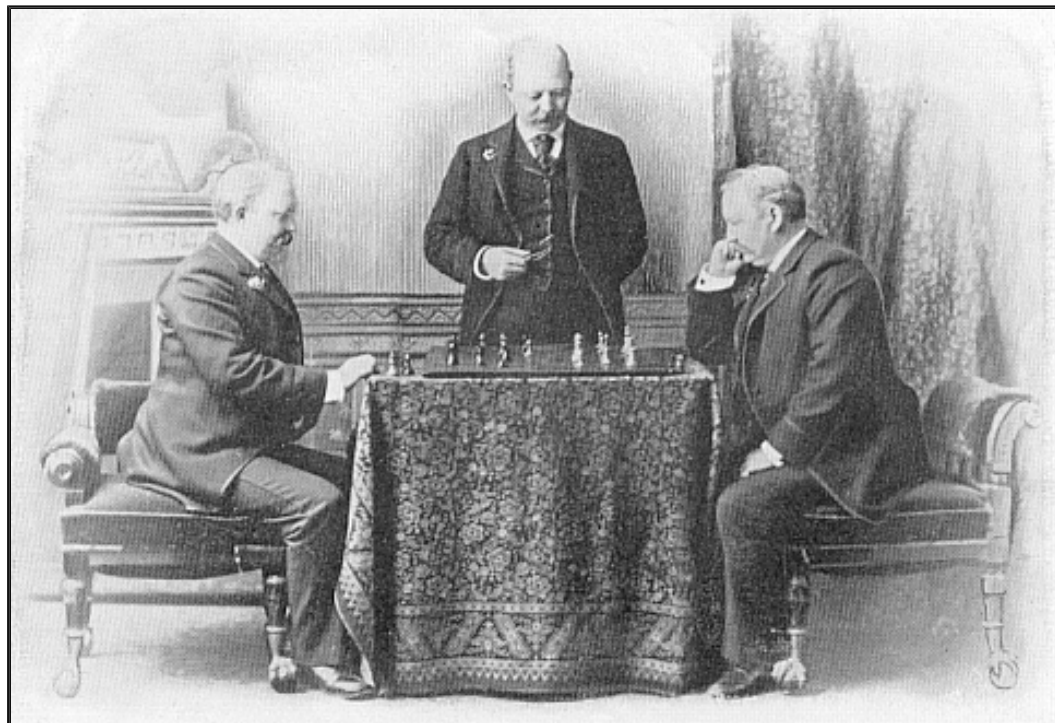
“CHESS,  
Sutton Coldfield,

Sufficient address.”

---

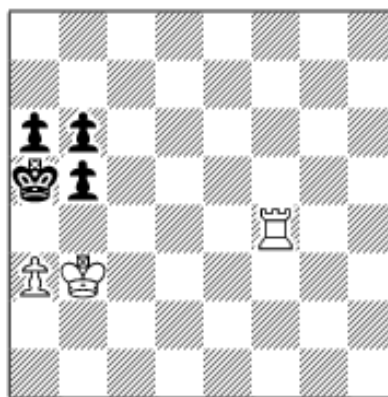
### 3221. Unusual

We leave readers to ponder what is unusual about this photograph.



### 3222. ‘Won by Rubinstein’ (C.N. 3214)

Michael McDowell (Westcliff-on-sea, United Kingdom) draws attention to the following position by J. Márquez in *Ruy López*, March 1897:



*Mate in four.*

1 Ra4+, etc.

Our correspondent comments that the problem is number 75B in A.C. White’s book *The White Rooks* (Stroud, 1910).

---

### 3223. Ratings

In the late 1980s *C.N.* discussed Elo ratings, with two items (*C.N.*s 1604 and 1773) featuring contributions from the late Arpad E. Elo. Now we have received the following from Louis Blair (Carlinville, IL, USA):

*‘John D. Beasley made some striking remarks about Elo and ratings (referred to by Beasley as “grades”) in his book The Mathematics of Games (Oxford, 1990):*

“... certain practical matters must be decided by the grading administrator, and these may have a perceptible effect on the figures. ... Grades are therefore not quite the objective measures that their more uncritical admirers like to maintain.” (*Page 54*)

“Students of all games like to imagine how players of different periods would have compared with each other, and long-term grading has been hailed as providing an answer. This is wishful thinking. ...it is natural to speculate how [Morphy and Fischer] would have fared against each other; but such speculations are not answered by calculating grades through chains of intermediaries spanning over a hundred years.” (*Page 61*)

“Elo’s work as described in his book *The Rating of Chessplayers, Past and Present* (Batsford, 1978) is open to serious criticism. His statistical testing is unsatisfactory to the point of being meaningless; ... his ‘deflation control’, which claims to stabilize the implied reference level, is a delusion.” (*Page 61*)

“Elo deserves the credit for being a pioneer and for doing a great deal of work, much of it before automatic computers were available to perform the arithmetic, but his work contains too many errors to be acceptable as a continuing standard.” (*Page 163*)’

---

### 3224. Unusual (*C.N.* 3221)

The photograph in *C.N.* 3221 was taken from the June 1897 issue of the *American Chess Magazine* (on the unnumbered page opposite page 30). The caption read:

‘Mr Chas. A. Gilberg, the distinguished amateur, is playing with Mr Chas. A. Gilberg, the President of the Manhattan Chess Club, while Mr Chas. A. Gilberg, the eminent problem composer, is an interested onlooker.’

---

### 3225. Quotations

It is hard to imagine a more defective area of chess literature than quotations. Writers

copy from one another all kinds of unverified or unverifiable phrases without any explanation, context or source.

'Chess is vanity', for instance, is widely attributed to Alekhine, but did he use those words and, if so, in which connection? All we can offer so far is the following from page 19 of the January 1929 *BCM*:

'Alexander Alekhine, interviewed in Paris by the *Eclaireur de Nice* on 24 November, said with regard to his victory over Capablanca at Buenos Aires: "Psychology is the most important factor in chess. My success was due solely to my superiority in the sense of psychology. Capablanca played almost entirely by a marvellous gift of intuition, but he lacked the psychological sense."

From the commencement of the game, the champion continued, a player must know his opponent. "Then the game becomes a question of nerves, personality and vanity. Vanity plays a great part in deciding the result of a game."

We are indebted to the Central News for the above item of information.'

Perhaps a reader can hunt out the original text of the interview in the French source. Or does the bald statement 'chess is vanity' in any case come from somewhere else?

### 3226. 'Dr Golombek'

Further to the discussion regarding 'Dr Tarrasch' (C.N. 3211) and 'Dr Murray' (C.N. 3212) it may be noted that the second edition of *The Game of Chess* by Harry Golombek (Harmondsworth, 1963) referred on its back cover to 'Dr Golombek'. Why?

### 3227. David Hooper

Below are some excerpts from the extensive and most amicable correspondence we received from the late David Hooper, with particular emphasis on his views about Paul Morphy.

In an eight-page letter dated 24 September 1984 he discussed various points concerning *The Oxford Companion to Chess*. For example, we had queried the description 'small squabble' for the Morphy-Staunton dispute (on page 217), and he maintained that the term was appropriate:

*'Only one Staunton "adverse" comment is to be found, and this occurred after considerable harassment by Edge, who pressed his claims even when Staunton was engaged in tournament play. Entirely a press affair engineered by Edge - of course Staunton had so many enemies that players wanted to believe in a major row. Morphy realized that S. was past his prime and accepted this. S. clearly implied that he would have lost. M. had decided to return to USA and give up chess BEFORE he came to Europe NOT because of lack of Staunton match. We like to correct myths.'*



On 29 October 1984 he indicated the extent to which the *Companion* aimed to change hearts and minds regarding Morphy:

*'Do you think the Morphy myth is finally laid to rest? I think so, and about time. Löwenthal, his keenest defender, eventually got fed up with Morphy adulation. In the later 1860s, after the umpteenth letter from a correspondent asking for yet more Morphy to be republished, he makes a "short" remark - unfortunately I didn't make a note of this; it is in the Era column. Staunton, of course, never ceased to praise Morphy's play, and I think he and Morphy remained on good terms - actually both come out of the affair well... Poor Lawson - I discussed the Morphy book at length before publication or completion of manuscript, and tried to offer many pieces of advice (in the form of suggestions) but he was quite resolute to produce the book exactly in the way he had projected 20 or even more years earlier - this was to be his life's work.'*

In March 1988 David Hooper wrote to us:

*'... whatever faults Morphy had, he nevertheless had good manners. He would not himself have so importuned Staunton, we feel sure. For example, how would a leading player have reacted during the stress of a tournament (e.g. Birmingham, 1858) if approached by an agent urging a decision about a match proposal? I doubt whether Morphy saw the lack of a match as a matter of moment. It was common gossip, especially in Paris, that Staunton was a back number (he was 48), not to be taken seriously as a player. Morphy will have heard this. (Of course, Staunton would have been hopelessly outclassed; I think it rather sporting of him, after years of non-serious play, to try and recover his form at the Birmingham T.) I could add a lot more, but I think this old quarrel is lacking in interest now. In fact, I don't think there was a quarrel between M. and S., merely a manufactured "drama" by a journalist.'*

The journalist to whom David Hooper was referring was Frederick Edge.

The following is an extract from a letter dated 29 November 1989:

*'Morphy, of course, was a "wimp", to use American slang. He was easily the best player of his time and, as we said, his manners were impeccable; but a wimp nevertheless. Why do idolaters defend Edge? They do not realize that by so doing they insult Morphy, who himself would never have been so bad-mannered as to pester Staunton in the middle of a tournament, to discommode Anderssen in his short holiday break, etc. Would anyone but a wimp have done nothing but sit on his backside to be looked after by his mum for more than half his life?'*

In a footnote David Hooper added:

*'"Wimp" a feeble, ineffective person – Collins. A fair description of M. for all of his life, except when at the chessboard, where, naturally, he needed to prove himself, as Anderssen observed.'*

On 29 October 1984 he told us that the game between Marco and Maróczy in the latter's *Companion* entry was *'probably the best nineteenth-century endgame'*, and his letter of 23 November 1984 gave further thoughts on the *Companion*'s choice of

illustrative games:

*'I liked the Mason game - a discovery for me. The Yates game, I am told, was said by Alekhine to be the best game played since WWI - but I have not been able to find this comment - it is certainly Yates' best game, and not well known. The Miles-Spassky game is as brilliant as any old masterpiece, I think, certainly deeper than most combinative finishes - a great deal better than anything Morphy did, for example. The Morphy-Harrwitz game we gave is really a fine positional game - you will see that the final combination is really quite simple - not really deep. Morphy's "build-up", however, is very good for its time - although some of Staunton's best are as good.'*



David Hooper

(We would add here that the alleged comment by Alekhine about Vidmar v Yates, San Remo, 1930 was reported by William Winter on page 113 of *Kings of Chess*. On page 13 of the 1934 collection of Yates' games W.W. merely attributed the quote to 'a most competent judge'.)

David Hooper's letter of 24 September 1984 answered a question from us about whether the entry on Golombek in the *Companion* had intentionally made no mention of H.G.'s *The Encyclopedia of Chess*, published by Batsford. David Hooper (who had been a contributor to the *Encyclopedia*) replied:

*'Yes. It is an appalling book, and if subjected to a thorough examination would reveal pages of real errors, not to mention H.G.'s appalling style - his are the worst entries for style.'*

On 7 October 1992 David Hooper expressed dismay at the dwindling quality of Batsford's chess books:

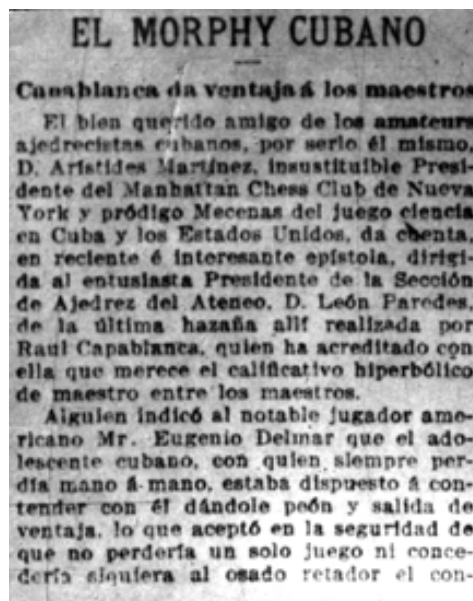
*'I see little hope from Batsfords (what a fall from their great days of the past) or from BCM, to which I no longer subscribe.'*

He added that the sole published chess news he saw was in William Hartston's column in *The Independent*. On 18 May 1992 he had indicated that he shared our view of N. Divinsky's catastrophic *Batsford Chess Encyclopedia*, and on 20 November 1992 he told us that he had submitted a letter which '*severely criticized Batsford for its poor quality*'. However, '*I don't think my letter had much effect, as Batsfords appear to believe all their books are good*'. Also on 20 November 1992 he told us that the entry on 'pseudo-opposition' in the second edition of the *Companion* contained '*our little joke*' (cf. the entry on 'opposition' in Divinsky's book). In the same letter he intimated that part of the *Companion*'s write-up on Batsford's then chess adviser was intended to be negative ('*anyone who reads between the lines must surely see our point*'), but in a postcard dated 5 March 1993 he acknowledged that the entry had been '*over-subtle*'.

In our exchanges, Capablanca was discussed many times, and here we conclude with a nugget presented by David Hooper on 10 May 1990:

*'For safe keeping (please don't lose) I attach a cutting (incomplete). This is the only written reference I found to a match against Delmar on 27(?) September*

1908. It will almost certainly be from *Diario de la Marina (Havana)*, and I expect you will be able to obtain the rest of the report. I was told about the match more than once, but that is not evidence. I paid little attention at the time because Brandreth and I were searching only for games for The Unknown Capablanca. As I understand this match, Capablanca, offering pawn and move, undertook to win every game. I believe he won the match, probably picking up a good stake - he desperately needed money at the time.'



The cutting was indeed kept safe, but no additional information has been located. It will be interesting to see whether a reader can provide any details about Capablanca v Delmar.

The present item has offered just a brief sample of excerpts from David Hooper's letters and postcards to us (a total of some 50 or 60), and many of his blisteringly frank comments on chess figures past and present have been held over. An admirable feature of his correspondence was forthright objectivity about his own published writings, which he could view and discuss almost as if they had been written by a third person. David Hooper, a truly great chess writer, died on 3 May 1998 at the age of 82.

---

### 3228. Book request

'What I should like to see is a single volume compilation on the lines of, say, the *Oxford Companion [to] Music*, to do for chess what the latter does for music.'

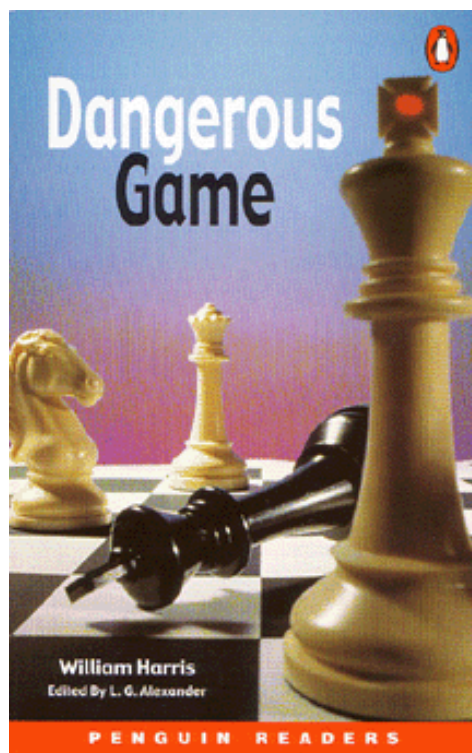
Source: a letter by W. Unterberg on page 174 of *CHESS*, May 1946.

---

### 3229. Ghosts (C.N. 3162)

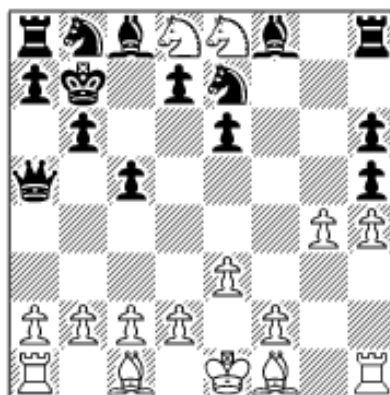
*Dangerous Game* by William Harris, a 70-page paperback in the 'Penguin Readers' series, is available in a pack with two audio cassettes. So well performed is the

(integral and leisurely) reading that it may often be forgotten that the text has been simplified for learners of English, being limited to a vocabulary of 1,200 words.



The narrator of the spooky story is a widower whose bedroom is invaded by a poltergeist for what gradually turns into a 'dangerous game'. The sole other character is the narrator's only friend, who visits him once a week for an evening of chess. No moves are given, but in addition to many colour pictures there is a sequence of diagrams throughout the book to depict the following game:

1 e3 e6 2 h4 c5 3 Nc3 Ne7 4 Qh5 Qa5 5 g4 b6 6 Nf3 h6 7 Ng5 g6 8 Nce4 gxh5 9 Nd6+ Kd8 10 Ngxf7+ Kc7 11 Ne8+ Kb7 12 Nd8 mate.



### 3230. '1000-game simultaneous display'

From the 'Simultaneous Display' entry in *The Encyclopedia of Chess* by Harry Golombek (London, 1977 and Harmondsworth, 1981):

‘It is also reported that a certain Dr Backer played 1,000 games in San Francisco 1938 with the result +343 -138 =519.’

Golombek’s words appeared in the section on exhibitions given on a replacement basis (i.e. with new games beginning as others are completed).

Whether such a display ever occurred was a question raised in C.N. 899 nearly 20 years ago by Hugh Myers, who pointed out that ‘Backer’ is usually given as ‘Basker’. Our correspondent quoted from page 122 of the March 1938 *BCM* (of which Golombek was then the General Editor):

‘San Francisco. A certain Dr Basker has succeeded in performing the herculean task of playing 1,000 boards simultaneously. His results were (after four days’ play) 343 wins, 138 losses and 519 draws.’

The story was widely reported. For example, the following was published on page 100 of the *Australasian Chess Review*, 30 April 1938:

‘A certain Dr Basker, of San Francisco, is reported to have played 1,000 games simultaneously. After four days’ play, he finished up with a score of 343-137 [*sic*], and 519 draws. We assume that his opponents came along in relays or waves, with day and night shifts.’

Finally, from page 337 of *CHESS*, 14 June 1938:

‘Several magazines and journals have reported that a certain Dr Basker, of San Francisco, has played 1,000 opponents simultaneously, winning (after four days’ play) 343, drawing 519, losing 138. We believe the whole thing is a hoax.’

Does any reader know more about the affair?

---

### **3231. Bird’s Opening**

In a review of *1 P-KB4 (A Guide to Bird’s Opening)* by R.E. Robinson (Liverpool, 1950) on page 290 of the September 1950 *BCM* J.M. Aitken wrote:

‘In scope and contents this book is so much out of the ordinary run that it can fairly be termed unique. It contains 248 examples of Bird’s Opening, selected from over a century of tournament chess...’

We wonder whether ‘unique’ is also an appropriate term to describe the smothered mate in a game given on page 100 of Robinson’s book:

***F.W. Viney - H.F. Gook***

**Match: General Post Office v Customs, 3 December 1926**

**Bird’s Opening**

1 f4 e6 2 Nf3 d5 3 e3 c5 4 b3 Nc6 5 Bb5 Bd7 6 Bb2 Nf6 7 O-O a6 8 Bxc6 bxc6 9 d3

Bd6 10 Nbd2 Qc7 11 Ne5 O-O 12 Qf3 Rad8 13 Qg3 Ne8 14 Qh4 f6 15 Ng4 Be7 16 Rf3 Rf7 17 Rh3 h6 18 Qh5 Bc8 19 Qg6 Kf8 20 Nf3 d4 21 Qh7 Bd6 22 Nh4 Ke7 23 Ng6+ Kd7 24 Qg8 Re7 25 Nf8 mate.



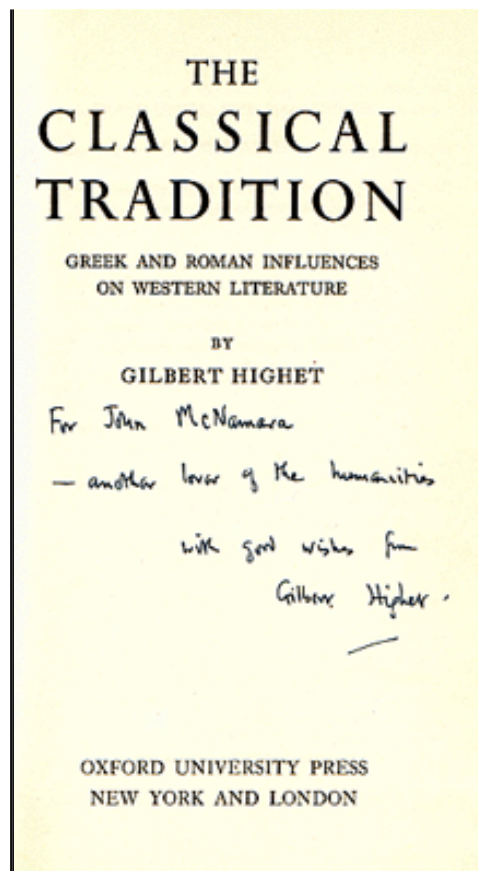

---

### 3232. Gilbert Highet

On page viii of *Wonders and Curiosities of Chess* (New York, 1974) Irving Chernev wrote that his various columns had ‘created a great deal of interest in the happenings in “the small flat world of chess”, as Gilbert Highet phrased it’.

‘The small, flat world of the chessboard’ was Highet’s phrase in an article, ‘Chess Men’, on pages 18-22 of *The Joys of Chess* by Fred Reinfeld (New York, 1961). A footnote on page 18 stated ‘Copyright 1957 by Oxford University Press, Inc. Reprinted by permission’, but despite owning nearly all of Highet’s books, including about a dozen inscribed copies, we have been unable to trace that article in any of them.





Nor have we yet found the source of a Highet quote reproduced by Chernev in two of his books (i.e. on page 227 of *Combinations The Heart of Chess* and page 278 of *The Chess Companion*):

‘Some of Capablanca’s finest games remind me of the compositions of de Falla in their blend of intricacy, elusiveness, dignity and basic simplicity.’

Gilbert Highet’s obituary in *The New York Times* of 21 January 1978 described him as a ‘classicist, scholar, critic, poet, author and educator’.



*Gilbert Highet*

---

### 3233. Predictions

From page 263 of the 1973 edition of Frank Brady's book *Profile of a Prodigy* (New York, 1973):

'...Fischer is apparently still in the throes of development and will undoubtedly, like Lasker and Steinitz, enjoy a reign of decades as world champion.'



*Bobby Fischer*

In a review of the book on pages 372-374 of the October 1974 *BCM* W.H. Cozens commented that this prediction...

'...sounds ominously like what has been said of most world champions in their moment of victory. It was said emphatically of Capablanca, who lost the title at his first attempt to defend it. It was said of Tal, who held it for one year. We shall see.'

Examples of such predictions will be welcomed. One concerning Capablanca appeared in a 34-page booklet by Alfred Brinckmann published in Berlin in early 1927, *Die Weltmeisterschaftskandidaten*. After sections on Nimzowitsch ('The Strange'), Bogoljubow ('The Man of Storm and Stress'), Alekhine ('The Astute'), Capablanca ('The Phenomenon') and Lasker ('The Philosopher'), Brinckmann concluded on page 34 that the world champion for the next decade would be Capablanca: '*so schliesse ich mit der kühnen Behauptung, der Weltmeister des nächsten Jahrzehnts heisst Capablanca*'.



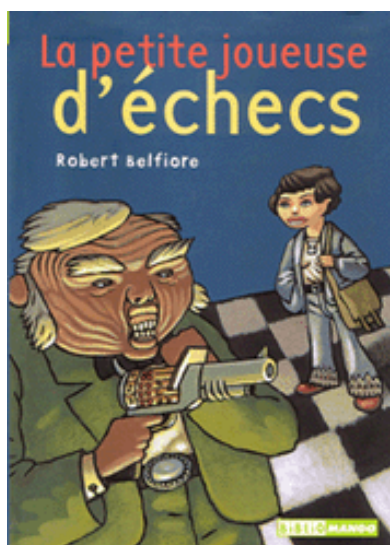


*José Raúl Capablanca*

---

### **3234. Octavio and Gwendolyn**

A curiosity is *La petite joueuse d'échecs* by Robert Belfiore (Paris, 2002), an offbeat 70-page story for children ('à partir de 9 ans'). It concerns Octavio, an ageing, autocratic chess-lover, and Gwendolyn, a young android, and contains explanatory footnotes on Fischer, Kasparov, Elo, etc.



---

### **3235. Morphy, Staunton and Edge (C.N. 3227)**

Louis Blair writes:

*'David Hooper's comments in C.N. 3227 about Morphy, Staunton and Edge should not go unchallenged.'*

*(A) How can one sensibly believe that only one "adverse" comment by Staunton on Morphy is to be found? Below are some statements by Staunton in*

*his Illustrated London News column:*

*28 August 1858: Staunton publicly portrayed himself as waiting for Morphy to be “forthcoming” with “representatives to arrange the terms and money for the stakes”, while privately he was telling Morphy that he was not ready to make specific arrangements.*

*13 November 1858: Staunton attempted to persuade the public that he “had shown more disposition to meet [Morphy] than the latter to meet” Staunton.*

*20 November 1858: Staunton publicly indicated that Morphy “is under the influence of very ill advisors, or ... his idea of what is honourable and honest is very different from what I had hoped and believed it to be”.*

*4 December 1858: Staunton claimed that Morphy’s actions “plainly [showed] that ‘reputation’ is not ‘the only incentive’ he recognizes”. Since this was contradicting Morphy’s own public statements about his motives, Staunton was, in effect, publicly calling Morphy a liar.*

*31 March 1860: Staunton publicly accused Morphy of “offensive” behavior and “remarkable ... surpassing vanity”.*

*(B) David Hooper’s notion that “Edge ... pressed his claims even when Staunton was engaged in tournament play” appears to be a complete fantasy. Edge himself described the discussion as initiated by Staunton and taking place on 27 August 1858, a day that was used for Morphy’s blindfold demonstration and a “soirée”. Five games of the third round of the Birmingham tournament had been played, and Staunton had already been eliminated from the tournament in the second round.*

*If there was concrete evidence that Edge lied in his description of what happened and when, it seems odd that David Hooper apparently had no great eagerness to produce it. I also had correspondence with him in which he tried to get me to believe this mid-tournament pestering story. When I pointed out the absence of evidence for it, I received nothing more substantive than insults in response.*

*Moreover, David Hooper has not kept his story straight on this matter, claiming (on page 34 of the January 1978 BCM) that Morphy “(with Edge at his elbow) importuned Staunton on the eve of the tournament”, when, in fact, Staunton himself had confirmed that Morphy was not present at the beginning of the event. Subsequently, as the quotes in C.N. 3227 indicate, David Hooper revised the timing of the importuning and the identity of the person doing the importuning.*

*It is perhaps noteworthy that the Edge entry in Hooper and Whyld’s Oxford Companion makes no reference to this supposed pestering incident.*

*(C) As for the row being supposedly “engineered by Edge”, where is the documentation of specific actions by Edge that supposedly accomplished this? How can Edge be blamed for Staunton leading everyone to believe that a match would take place if Morphy was willing to “meet [Staunton’s] wishes” about*

*“the terms of play”?* How can Edge be blamed for Staunton privately putting off the specification of those “terms of play” while publicly trying to get people to believe that Morphy was holding up the match? How can Edge be blamed for Staunton deciding that he would not play a match and choosing to put off telling the public or Morphy? These are the things that led to the row.

*(D) Perhaps Morphy did not see “the lack of a match as a matter of moment”, but who would doubt that he thought it was of considerable moment that Staunton privately postponed the match, publicly portrayed Morphy as the person holding things up, and, for more than a month, gave his readers no other explanation for the state of affairs?*

*(E) It may, in some sense, be claimed that Staunton “implied that he would have lost” the match, but this was only after Morphy publicly complained about Staunton misleading the public and the row was under way. Also, it must be remembered that Staunton subsequently insisted that the match would not have been “a fair trial of skill” and argued that he had shown “more disposition” than Morphy to meet over the board.*

*(F) Both Hooper and Whyld were challenged on their claim that Morphy had decided to give up chess before his 1858 trip to Europe, and neither produced anything specific to back it up.*

*(G) David Hooper’s assertion that Staunton “never ceased to praise Morphy’s play” is quite misleading. The section on Morphy in Staunton’s Chess Praxis contained no overall assessment of Morphy’s ability. It is true that occasional remarks, such as “masterly manoeuvre”, appeared in the annotations, but Staunton also suggested that Morphy’s results might have been different if his opponents “had more frequently taken him out of the books”, hinted that Anderssen lost because of lack of practice, and declared that Morphy’s games at odds were “of very inferior quality”. See pages 477, 479, 493, 502, 582 and 616 of Chess Praxis; below are some of Staunton’s words from page 616:*

*“I cannot but think, indeed, that in estimating these [games at odds], as well as many of those Mr Morphy has won upon even terms, his admirers are guided less by the evidence of the games themselves than by the reputation of the players against whom he contested them. Now this is a most fallacious test. If Mr Morphy had given the pawn and move triumphantly to Philidor, and Philidor offered no more resistance than a third-class player, Mr Morphy in beating him has only vanquished a third-rate player.”*

*(H) David Hooper may “think” that Staunton and Morphy “remained on good terms”, but where is the evidence?*

*(I) David Hooper apparently wanted others to blame Edge because Anderssen was “[discommoded] ... in his short holiday break, etc.”, but, again, where is there a scrap of evidence that Edge had anything to do with Morphy’s decision to drop his plans to visit Germany? Anderssen decided of his own free will to go to Paris to play Morphy, and, even after losing the match with Morphy, Anderssen wrote that he was “not sorry about” his trip to Paris (a trip for which Morphy had helped to defray the cost).*

*If David Hooper was “a truly great chess writer”, his writings about Morphy, Staunton and Edge must be among his very worst. I do not see any reason for his claims to receive any more respect than such things as the Morphy-and-women’s-shoes story (see C.N. 2913).*

*Except where I have specified other sources, the quotes given above can be found in David Lawson’s book Paul Morphy The Pride and Sorrow of Chess. See pages 106, 120-121, 142, 150, 153, 179 and 395.’*

---

### **3236. Adulation**



*Edward Hymes*

On 16 October 1897 Steinitz was the beneficiary of a testimonial concert in New York and had to endure an adulatory address by Edward Hymes. One sentence will be enough here:

‘Steinitz is to chess the man of all men, not of this generation nor of the past, but of all time.’

Source: *American Chess Magazine*, October 1897, page 265.

### **3237. Subaqua chess championship**

From *CHESS*, September 1958, page 370:

‘John E. Almond of San Francisco announces the “very first world under-water chess championship”. In a local swimming pool, one of those with a plate-glass side-window which enables people to sip coffee whilst watching the bathers’ antics broadside-on, a metal chess board is to be sunk in a vertical position. The contestants will be timed, and dive down alternately to make moves with metal pieces.

To date, entrants consist of John Almond and a friend.’

It has yet to be ascertained whether the event went ahead.

---

### **3238. Seasickness**

‘Chess as a curative for seasickness’ was the title of a brief article on page 227 of the December 1899 *American Chess Magazine* by Oviedo Mesick Bostwick (who was featured in play against Janowsky in C.N. 3174):

‘Several years ago I had occasion to cross the ocean to Havre on that ill-fated steamer *La Bourgogne*, now resting at the bottom of the sea. In the smoking cabin there were chess tables provided with Staunton men having little wooden pegs, which prevented the pieces from slipping off the boards.



*Oviedo Mesick Bostwick*

...We played morning, afternoon and evening. In fact, we did nothing else during the entire voyage as, unfortunately, the weather continued stormy all the way over, and nearly all the passengers were seasick but, strange to relate, we chessplayers were not affected at all, so engrossed were we in combinations, problems, etc. from morning until night that we actually had no time for that dreaded illness.

I certainly do attribute my non-seasickness on this voyage to mental concentration upon the ancient game...’

Bostwick related that during his return journey on a different line there were no chess facilities and ‘I fell seasick and remained so for three awful days’.

---

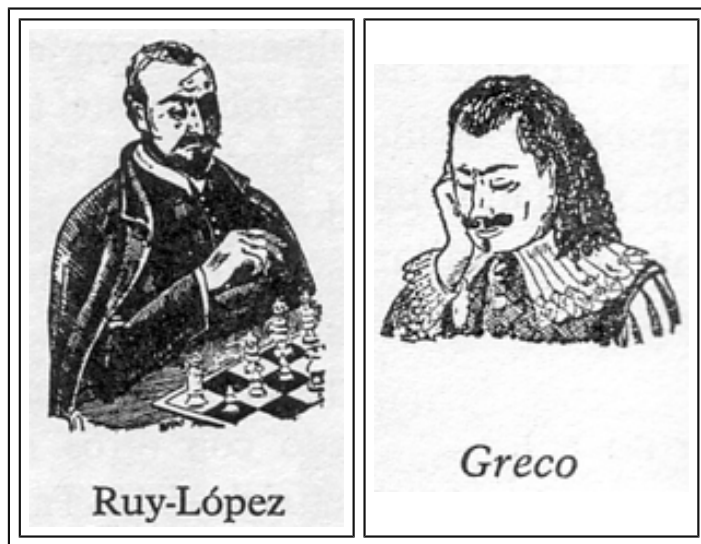
### 3239. Mistaken identity

An addition to the cases related on page 315 of *A Chess Omnibus* is provided by page 117 of *Historia general del ajedrez* by Julio Ganzo (third edition, Madrid, 1973):



Of course, the master is Blackburne, not Chigorin. See page 34 of *A Picture History of Chess* by Fred Wilson (New York, 1981).

Elsewhere (on pages 82 and 88) Ganzo’s book has pictures allegedly of Ruy López and Gioacchino Greco:



Do these illustrations have any historical basis?

---

### 3240. New York, 1893

We are grateful to HarpWeek LLC for permission to reproduce a group photograph which appeared in *Harper's Weekly* at the time of the New York, 1893 tournament:



From left to right in the back row are W.H.K. Pollock, H. Cassel, G.H.D. Gossip, F.J. Lee, A. Albin, H.N. Pillsbury, M. Frankel, A.F. Higgins, W. Bigelow, E.W. Dahl, F.G. Janish, S. Lipschütz and L. Goldmark.

Front row: J.M. Hanham, J. Ryan, E. Delmar, N. Jasnogrodsky, J.W. Showalter, L. Schmidt, Em. Lasker, J. Taubenhause and E.N. Olly.

---

### 3241. Gossip

The New York, 1893 shot in C.N. 3240 is the only photograph of G.H.D. Gossip that we recall, although a sketch accompanied an article about him on pages 55-56 of the 18 August 1888 issue of the *Columbia Chess Chronicle*.

At that time Gossip was associated with the *Chronicle*, which, in addition to information about his chess-playing record, presented the following biographical details:



G.H.D. Gossip

‘Mr Gossip was born in Franklin Street, New York City, on 6 December 1841. His mother, Mary Ellen Gossip, oldest daughter of Mr Chas. Dingley, died when he was only 16 months old, at 55 Bond Street, on 8 May 1843 (*vide New York Herald* of 9 May 1843). About two years after his mother’s death his father (an Englishman) brought him to England, where he was brought up at Barlborough Hall, Derbyshire, the seat of his aunt, Mrs Reaston Rodes (the “Bracebridge” as well as the Barlborough Hall of Washington Irving, *vide Abbottsford and Newstead Abbey*, page 164), and at Hatfield, in Yorkshire. Mr Gossip, who was educated at Windermere College, Westmorland, could have taken a scholarship at Oxford, but owing to the loss of a lawsuit by his father, uncle and aunts, which utterly ruined them, was unable to go to Oxford, and has had through life to depend on his own exertions. He lived for over five years in Paris, where he held several appointments and contributed to some French newspapers. From 1879 to 1880 he was employed occasionally as translator and otherwise in the *London Times* office, 22 rue Vivienne, Paris. During a residence of over four years in Australia he has been engaged in journalistic work, and has contributed leading and other articles to the *Sydney Australian Star*, *Globe*, *Evening News*, *Town and Country Journal*, *Adelaide Advertiser*, etc.; besides literary articles in the Melbourne and Sydney magazines, *Once a Month* and the *Sydney Quarterly Magazine*. In San Francisco he contributed articles on the “Chinese Question in Australia” and on “Protection and Free Trade in New South Wales” in the *San Francisco Examiner* and *Chronicle* respectively.’

The most extensive overview of Gossip’s life, G.H. Diggle’s article ‘The Master Who Never Was’ on pages 1-4 of the January 1969 *BCM*, strove to be fair, but Gossip has always been a soft target for mockery. Below is what appeared on page 168 of *The Even More Complete Chess Addict* by M. Fox and R. James (London, 1993):

‘Of players who’ve entered chess history, perhaps the strongest claimant for the all-time grandpatzer title is George Hatfeild Dingley Gossip (1841-1907). George had a worse record in major tournaments than anyone in history (last at Breslau 1889, London 1889, Manchester 1890, London 1892, and New York 1893: a total of just 4 wins, 52 losses and 21 draws). This didn’t prevent him from promoting himself as a great player; nor did it inhibit him from writing a series of instructional books on the game. These contained a number of flashy (and entirely fictitious) wins he’d scored against famous players; and in one of them he proudly published the summit of his achievement: third prize in the Melbourne Chess Club Handicap Tournament 1885.’

We take up just three points:

1) What is put forward as Gossip’s ‘record in major tournaments’ conspicuously omits the event in which he produced what G.H. Diggle called ‘perhaps the best performance of his career’: New York, 1889. Gossip scored +11 =5 -22, did not finish bottom and secured victories over Lipschütz, Judd, Delmar, Showalter, Pollock (twice), Bird

(twice), D.G. Baird, Hanham and J.W. Baird. Regarding Gossip's win against Showalter, Steinitz commented on page 388 of the tournament book:

'One of the finest specimens of sacrificing play on record. Mr Gossip deserves the highest praise for the ingenuity and depth of combination which he displayed in this game.'

2) 'A number of flashy (and entirely fictitious) wins.' The entry on Gossip in the 1984 edition of the *Oxford Companion to Chess* (which treated him essentially as light relief) stated that 'he was accused of publishing fictitious games in which he supposedly defeated well-known players', but this passage was dropped from the 1992 edition (which dealt with him more equitably, although it too omitted any mention of New York, 1889). Gossip himself denied the charge in an item on pages 201-203 of the July 1888 *International Chess Magazine*:

'With regard to the slur thrown on me by the mean insinuations made that some of these games were never played at all, I may observe that my veracity has never been called in question except by a few unprincipled persons and their dupes.'

We should welcome a list of the games, flashy or otherwise, which Gossip is deemed to have invented.

3) '... in one of [his books] he proudly published the summit of his achievement: third prize in the Melbourne Chess Club Handicap Tournament 1885.' This too is reminiscent of an assertion in the Gossip entry in the *Oxford Companion*. To quote the 1992 edition's wording: 'He was not at a loss when recommending himself to readers: "Third Prize in the Melbourne Club Handicap Tourney, 1885" seemed to him an adequate testimonial.'

But what actually appeared in Gossip's output? Page v of the 1891 edition of his *Theory of the Chess Openings* contained a biographical note on him, 16 lines long. Far from the Melbourne, 1885 result being presented as 'the summit of his achievement', it was simply one of 16 deeds listed.

---

### 3242. Barcza's openings (C.N. 3098)

Steve Giddins refers back to C.N. 3098, which quoted Lajos Steiner's view on Gedeon Barcza's limited but thoroughly analysed opening repertoire. It reminded our correspondent of what Wolfgang Heidenfeld wrote on pages 106-107 of the April 1962 *BCM* regarding the start of Barcza's game against Olafsson at that year's Interzonal tournament in Stockholm:

'1 Nf3 g6 2 d4 (Unusual - for Barcza.) 2...Nf6 3 g3 (Normal - for Barcza, who still relates with pride Golombek's remark on his opening repertoire. "Barcza", Golombek is reputed to have said, "is the most versatile player in the opening. He sometimes plays P-KKt3 on the first, sometimes on the second, sometimes on the third, and sometimes only on the fourth move.")'

Mr Giddins asks if any corroboration exists for Golombek's alleged observation.



---

### 3243. Beginners' books from India (C.N. 2750)

'Is the rook same as a bishop?', asks the back cover of *All About Chess* by Priya and R. Raman (Minerva Press, New Delhi, 2000). The answer, it emerges, is no, it is not same. Even so, anyone relying on this 125-page book for an introduction to chess (a game which, according to the blurb, 'has always been the sole proprietary of aristocratic classes') may wonder if anything is straightforward. On page 33 a pin is defined as 'the confinement of a chessmen to the king or a piece of higher value'. A section on exchanges on page 51 advises: 'Exchange at the right moment. Well I can hear you ask which is the right moment. Only from experience one can understand that.' Page 53 says: 'Do not accept the poised pawn, lest you repent of indigestion.' The same page proffers counsel all too easily forgotten: 'Remember that a good move in one position may be a blunder in yet another position.' The following page advises: 'Remember the king cannot check. So in a mad rush to checkmate your opponent do not get mated because that way you would have indirectly blocked your emergency exit also.' From page 54 comes this too: 'Chess is not always pure mathematics. In chess, a diagonal is equal to a side.'

On the next page we learn that 'a bishop can hold His Majesty with the queen', whereas page 56 states: 'Other things being equal check eventually leads to an advantageous position - there are exceptions too.' On page 65 the novice is warned, 'Beware of self blocks that facilitate reflexive mates' and 'When your opponent advances a pawn in one file, you must advance your pawn to distract his attention'. On the next page the co-authors affirm that 'the king is safe even at the centre when the soldiers are stationed affront'. Page 70 discusses sacrifices and offers yet another memorable maxim: 'Sacrifice to get it back with rich dividends at overburdened locations.'

A proper introductory book on chess is still awaited from India.

---

### 3244. Assiac

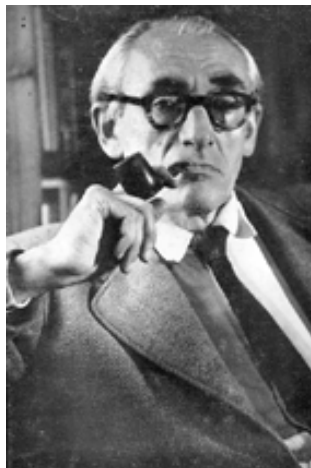
On page 7 of his book *Farewell to Germany* (London, 1959) Heinrich Fraenkel (who wrote on chess under the pseudonym 'Assiac') described his enforced departure from the fatherland:

'Some time in 1932 I had accepted the position of Berlin correspondent for *Variety*, the New York show-business journal. It was a mere side job for me, even though I had to file quite a few thousand words every week. Now it so happened that a week or two after Hitler's accession, *Variety* printed a Berlin news item which the new regime promptly branded as "atrocious propaganda". It certainly wasn't, but whatever the truth of that paragraph - it dealt with the undeniable fact that an American film executive had been beaten up by power-drunk storm-troopers combing the Kurfürstendamm for persons who appeared to them to "look Jewish" - I had not filed the story; it came from an American News Agency. However, since I was listed as the paper's Berlin correspondent the wrath of the Gestapo descended on my head (or, more precisely, on my flat,

which was completely ransacked).

Fortunately I had been warned by friends and I wasn't at home that night. It happened to be the night after the *Reichstag* fire, when thousands of people were arrested for alleged conspiracy in that crime. In point of fact they were a motley assortment of persons disfavoured by the new authorities for one reason or another. Well-connected friends told me that it would be wise for me to get across the frontier almost at once. I did so and without very much trouble.

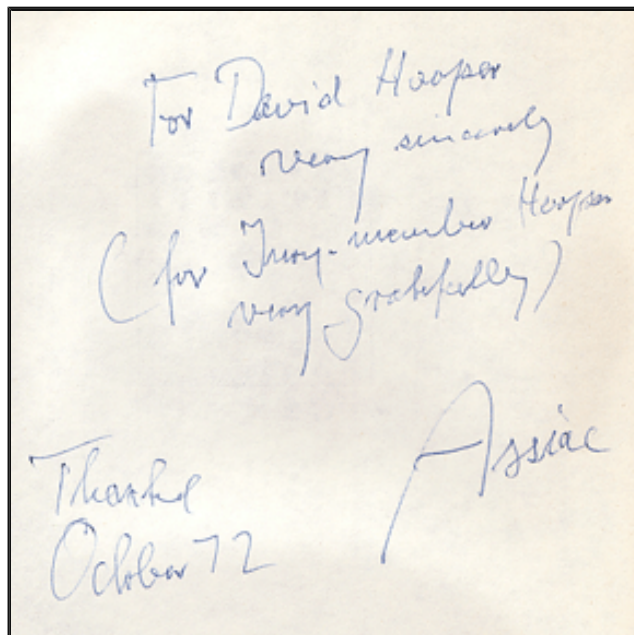
I first went to Paris for a few months and then to London.'



'Assiac' (Heinrich Fraenkel)

Heinrich Fraenkel (1897-1986) had, however, first gone to England as a schoolboy, and in 1921 he won the Major Open tournament at the British Chess Federation Congress in Malvern. His victory over the runner-up, G.M. Norman, was given on page 329 of the September 1921 *BCM*.

C.N. 2964 reproduced from our collection a book inscription by Assiac to Tony Miles. Here is another one, to David Hooper:



### 3245 More on Gossip (C.N. 3241)

In early 1888 a new edition of Gossip's *The Chess Player's Manual* was published with a 122-page appendix by Lipschütz, and Steinitz reviewed it on pages 137-138 of the May *International Chess Magazine*:



*G.H.D. Gossip*  
(detail from the  
New York, 1893  
photograph)

‘There was a great stir and commotion in the chess literary circles of England when this book made its first appearance in London, about 14 years ago, and quite a newspaper raid was made on the author and his work by various writers in different periodicals. In justice we feel bound to say that the author had brought a great deal of this adverse criticism upon himself by some reprehensible peccadillos. Mr Gossip had given a handle to ridicule by according to himself on the front page titles and airs as the winner of an insignificant correspondence tournament for which only a few obscurities had entered, and by describing himself as an active or ex-member of various clubs for which, of course, he deserved no more credit than thousands of other chessplayers who join chess societies and pay their

annual dues. We are glad to see, by the way, that most of those pompous announcements have been omitted in the new edition. More serious, however, was the charge against the author in reference to his own games which he published in the *Manual*, and it is only just to say that he had richly deserved at least some of the sharp criticisms that were directed against him in that respect. For Mr Gossip had practiced the unfair ruse of carefully preserving stray skittle games which he had happened to win or draw, generally after many defeats, against masters whose public records stood far above his own, and who had not the slightest warning of his intention of publishing such games until they found those unprepared efforts immortalized in his book as specimens of relative skill either in the analysis or in the game collections without the least acknowledgment of their own victories, thus leading the public to believe that the author stood on a par with them, or was even their superior.

Such trickeries had, of course, the effect of prejudicing the critics against the author and his book, but I feel bound to say, after some careful perusal of the latter, that Mr Gossip has produced a useful work, which in some respects must be regarded even superior to that of Staunton or any other previous writers on the chess openings. ...But the most meritorious distinguishing feature of the *Manual* is the large collection of illustrative games by various first-class masters, and in that respect Mr Gossip's work stands second only to Signor Salvioli's *Teoria e Pratica* among the analytical works in any language.’

Gossip replied to Steinitz on pages 201-203 of the July 1888 *International Chess Magazine*. He denied that the players in the correspondence tournament had been ‘obscurities’ and explained that he had mentioned his clubs ‘to let chessplayers (to whom my name was then comparatively unknown) know that I had mixed in Metropolitan chess circles, and therefore had some good practice’. He then turned to the ‘more serious’ charge of having published so many of his own won games. After writing ‘my defence to this charge is that I simply followed the example and precedent of Staunton and other authors’, he quoted a lengthy defence of himself which had

appeared in the *Academy* of 12 December 1874. Gossip added to Steinitz:

‘Such is my defence. Nearly all these games were contested in public rooms in London for a pecuniary stake, no stipulation whatever being made as to their non-publication. I admit that I made a serious mistake in not giving the scores of my opponents, and to this indictment alone I plead guilty. But as I was then living in a remote country village where I had no chess practice for more than five years, and was quite out of the chess world, I never even in my dreams imagined that the public would suppose me to be superior to all my opponents. I might as well have supposed that they would think me equal to yourself, because my *Manual* contains a game which I drew with you on equal terms, and my worst enemy, I imagine, would not believe me conceited enough for that. I can only plead guilty to an error of judgment in having too hastily published these games. Every rose has its thorns, and there is no cloud without a silver lining; and perhaps I have unwittingly rendered a great service to future chess authors, inasmuch as my sad fate will be a warning to them to all eternity not to commit the deadly sin of which I have been guilty, and they will thus steer clear of the breakers on which I have been shipwrecked. I may here, however, flatly contradict the mendacious assertion of the critic in the *London Sportsman* “that nearly every player of whom I won the games published in the *Manual* was vastly and immeasurably my superior”. Out of 24 opponents I won a majority of games of 15. Your accusation of trickery therefore, I think, falls to the ground.’

Gossip then replied to the accusation of having invented games (see his words quoted in C.N. 3241). He concluded by quoting a number of critics who he said had noticed his book favourably, including Löwenthal on pages 297-304 of the January 1875 *City of London Chess Magazine*. Our own reading of Löwenthal’s review is that it was considerably more negative than Gossip suggested.

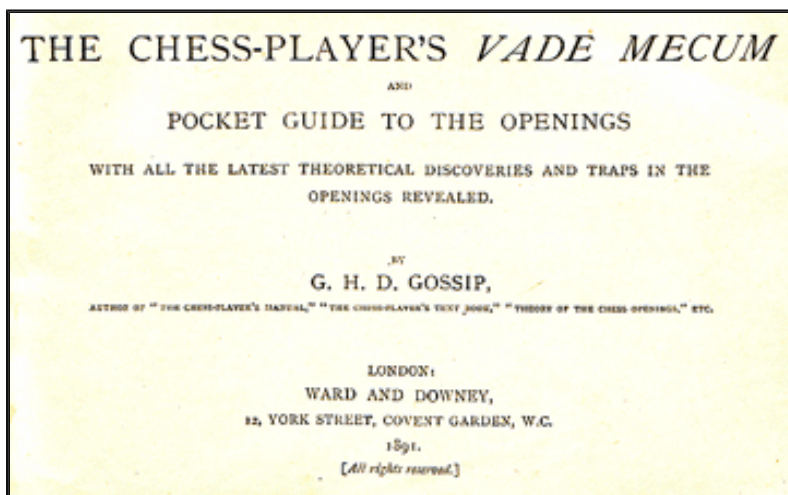
Steinitz’s response (on pages 204-205 of the July 1888 *International Chess Magazine*) acknowledged that Gossip ‘has some just cause of complaint especially in reference to a writer, now deceased, who within a few days after the publication of the book which had cost the author two years of labor, assumed to consign the whole work of over 800 pages to a sweeping condemnation’. This seems to be a reference to John Wisker’s review of the *Manual* in the *Sportsman*. See page 10 of Cathy Chua’s 1998 book *Australian Chess at the Top*.

However, the world champion maintained his ‘obscurities’ remark and continued:

‘As regards the selection of games for publication, Mr Gossip is, we fear, only aggravating the case in pleading that he merely followed the example of Staunton. For he must have known, being well enough acquainted with chess history, that the practice of Staunton in ignoring the victories of his opponents or rivals caused a great deal of bitter feeling against him, albeit he was a celebrated player and author. Mr Gossip could have easily, therefore, concluded that his imitation of such a practice would be held still more unpardonable in the case of a new rival for fame who had not earned his spurs yet at that date. We still think, therefore, that he had exposed himself to some of the sharp, adverse criticism that was directed against him at the time. But we quite concur with Mr Gossip’s claim that his book was too harshly treated in consequence...’

Even Steinitz's fair-minded comments were subsequently used against Gossip, as was reported on pages 70-71 of the *Columbia Chess Chronicle* 1 September 1888:

'Mr Gossip has been much wronged by false accusations made against him both in the English and Australian chess press. For instance, the Melbourne *Australasian*, in a recent issue, in noticing Mr Steinitz's review in the *International* of the third [sic] edition of Mr Gossip's *Manual* suppresses all mention of the high praise conferred by that eminent critic on the work in question (which Steinitz declared to be in some respects superior to the work of Staunton or any previous authors), and only refers to Steinitz's condemnation of the course pursued by Mr Gossip in publishing only his victories and suppressing the publication of his defeats in the *Manual*, and adds "that Mr Gossip practiced the same course in Australia". Now, so far from this being true, we have before us the back files of the chess column of the *Sydney Town and Country Journal*, which Mr Gossip edited for a considerable time in Australia, in which we see that Mr Gossip repeatedly published games which he lost in club matches, etc., in Sydney to Mess. Russell, Heimann and others. We state this in the interest of fair play.'



In the 1890s Gossip was still bitter over the critics' treatment of his books. In 1891 he brought out an updated version of *Theory of the Chess Openings*, which began with four pages of commendatory quotes on the first (1879) edition from reviewers such as Steinitz, Duffy and Delmar. At the bottom of page x Gossip added a note:

'Such are a few only of the favourable reviews of the first edition of the present work, which received the highest praise from the best authorities in England, America and the Continent. Yet it is never even once referred to in Mr Bird's latest treatise. Under these circumstances, it is not, perhaps, surprising that I was unable, even with £50 worth of signed orders for copies, to find any publisher willing to undertake the publication of a second edition, although I made strenuous and unceasing efforts to publish it before I sailed for Australia in February 1884. However, *perseverantia omnia vincit*, and I have at length succeeded in bringing out the present work, in spite of incessant opposition, disparagement and non-recognition.'

The last mention of Gossip that we have found in the contemporary chess press is this brief paragraph on page 59 of the June 1897 *American Chess Magazine*:

‘Another Buffalo player who should be mentioned is H.D. Gossip, who has written several books. Mr Gossip’s play is very strong.’

As G.H. Diggle’s *BCM* article pointed out, although P.W. Sergeant referred in 1916 to ‘the late G.H.D. Gossip’ (i.e. on page 1 of the January 1916 *BCM*), it was not until the mid-1960s that the date of Gossip’s demise became known to the chess world. On page 306 of the October 1964 *BCM* David Hooper reported that Gossip had died of heart disease at the Railway Hotel, Liphook, England on 11 May 1907.

One final curiosity. George Hatfeild Dingley Gossip left Australia in 1888, and we have yet to find any reference to his returning there. Yet the website <http://www.theaerodrome.com/aces/australi/gossip.html> gives details of a ‘George Hatfield Dingley Gossip’ born in Sydney in 1897.

---

### 3246. Pillsbury’s opponent

Page 52 of Fred Wilson’s *A Picture History of Chess* has a photograph of Pillsbury ‘with an unnamed opponent at the old Manhattan Chess Club in New York City, 1893’. From the group shot in C.N. 3240 it is evident that the player in question was Jean Taubenhaus.

---

### 3247. Lasker photograph



Who is with Lasker in this photograph?

---

### 3248. How to become world champion

Pages 257-292 of *Letters from London* by Julian Barnes (London, 1995) featured an article about the 1993 Kasparov v Short match, and on page 282 he reported, ‘I lunched some observations out of the international master William Hartston’. One of

these, on page 284, is an intriguing theory:

‘The history of the world chess championship shows that the way to beat a great player is to allow him to indulge his strengths in unfavourable circumstances.’

---

### 3249. Who was R.J. Buckley?

From the entry on G.H.D. Gossip in the *Oxford Companion to Chess*:

‘He had an unusual talent for making enemies. In his later years Steinitz had the same problem but claimed at the end of his life that he had six chess friends. Gossip had none.’

The grounds for the statement about Gossip are unknown to us, but the other remark seems to be based on R.J. Buckley’s reminiscences about Steinitz referred to in the ‘Chess with Violence’ item (C.N. 3195):

‘We never quarrelled. Colonel Showalter [at the London, 1899 tournament] said that he and I were the only exempts. To which Steinitz replied, “No, there are four more, six altogether. From any one of those six I would accept a cigar, and from none other”.’

This was one of three chess articles by Buckley that were to have a particular impact. Another concerned the 1910 Lasker v Schlechter match, the terms of which are an unsolved and probably insoluble mystery. One aspect of the controversy is whether the world championship title was at stake. David Hooper stated on pages 183-184 of the March 1976 *CHESS* that he did not believe so, and one of his paragraphs read:

‘The *American Chess Bulletin*, 1910, page 155 writes: “the champion agreed to play a series of games, but it was expressly stipulated that the result was not to touch the title”. I have almost a complete run of this magazine, which Lasker read, and on all other occasions when a comment was published which in any way touched his honour he replied at once: yet on this one occasion he made no comment at all.’



*Robert John Buckley*

David Hooper was referring to an article by Buckley on pages 155-156 of the June 1910 *American Chess Bulletin*, but the above-quoted reference to Lasker leaves us flummoxed because a rebuttal by the then world champion was reported within the article itself. The full text of the relevant passage from Buckley’s article, with the *Bulletin* Editor’s interjection, is as follows:

‘The result of the late match points to a contest on different terms, a match for the world championship. The ten games lately played constituted a sort of match, but the object was not the settlement of the championship, as many have supposed. If Schlechter had won all the games, Lasker would still have been

titular world champion. The champion agreed to play a series of games, but it was expressly stipulated that the result was not to touch the title.

This consideration affects opinion of the result.

(In reply to a query on board the SS *Vasari*, on 20 May, Dr Lasker, southward bound, said, "Yes, I placed the title at stake"; thereby confirming our understanding of the matter. Notwithstanding this, we can well believe that, owing to the unusual circumstances of the match, many people would have continued to regard Dr Lasker as champion, even had he lost that final game. Ed., *ACB*.)'

The biggest stir caused by an article of Buckley's came after the death of James Mason in 1905. Buckley wrote in his *Birmingham Weekly Mercury* column:

'And here I may tell the world something which has not before been hinted, either in print or, so far as I know, in any other way. James Mason's true name was neither James nor Mason. His real name was confided to me years ago, as it were, *sub sigillo confessionis*.'

For further details see page 191 of the April 1905 *American Chess Bulletin*, page 11 of *Lasker's Chess Magazine*, May 1905 and C.N. 1673. An extensive article by Jim Hayes was published on pages 10-15 of the March 1997 *CHESS*.

The contribution to chess literature of Robert John Buckley (who was born in Ireland in 1847) essentially amounted to his articles for the local press, which occasionally reached a wider audience. 'Robert J. Buckley - Chess Philosopher' was the heading of a three-page spread in the March 1907 *American Chess Bulletin* (pages 52-54), introduced as follows:

'When in philosophical humor, a mood that is apt to become habitual when long indulged in - Robert J. Buckley, to whom the *Birmingham Illustrated Weekly Mercury* is indebted for regular contributions on chess, is one of the most entertaining writers known to the royal game. Thanks to a ripe experience which dates back to the time of Zukertort and McDonnell [*sic*], not to mention a genius for presenting his logic in a clear-cut and convincing style, his musings, set in choicest English, are at once instructive and thought-compelling.'

Below are two excerpts from the Buckley material presented by the *Bulletin*:

'The greatest players are those who to great accuracy add great imagination. Blackburne at his best was more imaginative than accurate. He out-imagined the strongest players by the score. Steinitz was highly imaginative and also accurate. So is Dr Lasker. So was Morphy. Though a mathematician, Anderssen's imagination was, perhaps, slightly in excess of his accuracy. The accuracy of Dr Tarrasch is his strong suit; of imagination one discovers hardly a chemical trace.'

'Morphy was a revelation. Steinitz was a revolution. Lasker is an advance on Steinitz. He borrows from all and imitates none. Having assimilated the best of all the schools, he produces something unlike any; in our opinion, fundamentally superior to any.'



A characteristic specimen of Buckley's light reportage was written during the Lasker v Blackburne match in London in 1892 for the *Birmingham Mercury* and was subsequently reproduced on pages 115-116 of *The Chess Bouquet* by F.R. Gittins (London, 1897). Below is an extract:

'The great match was postponed for three days, owing to Blackburne's indisposition, and we were at the British Chess Club on the faith of an announcement made on Monday morning that play would begin at 2.30 precisely. We arrived at midday, and were considerably taken aback at the unexpected news.

But we immediately adjourned to Simpson's Divan, and there received a very hearty welcome. The Grand Old Man beamed radiantly, and all creation smiled. Lasker relaxed his disappointed look, and for the moment seemed consoled. Van Vliet stretched forth the fellowshipial hand. F.J. Lee looked as if he might be happy yet. Even Jasnogrodsky seemed pleased, and for a moment the settled melancholy which is supposed to arise from the burden of his name was chased away. Tinsley smiled the broadest, but then he learned his manners in the country, where people are too unsophisticated to conceal their joy.

It was indeed a memorable moment. Loman was deeply engaged in the Handicap Tourney, but even he found time to bestow a greeting on your humble representative. James Mason emerged from a dark and remote corner, where he hides from the light of day, and engaged us in animated conversation. Müller, who has foresworn chess and has determined to become a millionaire in some other way, warmly gripped the editorial fin. It was clear that something ought to be done. We challenged Lasker, offering to concede to him the odds of the rook. He declined the gage of battle. Perhaps this was best. We have no desire to ruin the reputation of the young. He may have wanted the queen. Mr Bird rushed into the breach and, lifting the gauntlet, cast defiance at our head. The metaphor is not so mixed as we could wish, but no matter.'

Later in the article Buckley wrote concerning one of his skirmishes with Bird, 'The next game was a Muzio, in which we sacrificed several pieces, emerging with an excellent position, but no men'.

Mason's *Social Chess* (London, 1900) presented three games won by Buckley, without dates, venues or opponents' names:

1 e4 c5 2 Nf3 d6 3 Nc3 e5 4 Bc4 Nc6 5 d3 Nge7 6 Bg5 Bg4 7 Nd5 Nd4 8 Nxe5 Bxd1 9 Nf6+ gxf6 10 Bxf7 mate. (This game is normally said to have been won by H.T. Buckle in 1840. At which stage confusion may have arisen between the names Buckle and Buckley has yet to be learned.)

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 Nf3 g5 4 h4 g4 5 Ng5 h6 6 Nxf7 Kxf7 7 d4 d5 8 Bxf4 Bg7 9 Nc3 dxe4 10 Bc4+ Be6 11 d5 Bf5 12 d6+ Be6 13 Bxe6+ Kxe6 and White announced mate in four moves (14 Qd5+ Kf6 15 Nxe4+ Kg6 16 h5+ Kh7 17 Qf5). (One of 15 games played simultaneously, according to Mason's book.)

1 e4 e5 2 Nc3 Nc6 3 f4 exf4 4 Nf3 g5 5 h4 g4 6 Ng5 h5 7 d4 f6 8 Bxf4 fxe5 9 Bxe5 Be7 10 Nd5 Bxe5 11 hxe5 Nge7 12 Nf6+ Kf8 13 d5 Ne5 14 d6 cxd6 15 Qxd6 Nc6 16

Nd5 Rh7 17 Bc4 Na5 18 O-O+ Kg8 19 Nxe7+ Kh8 20 Qf6+ Rg7 21 Qh6+ Rh7 22 Ng6 mate.



*Robert John Buckley*

Buckley wrote on many subjects apart from chess. *The Chess Bouquet* observed:

‘...perhaps his greatest work is *Ireland as it is and as it would be under Home Rule* (*Birmingham Daily Gazette*, 5s).

In 1893, when the Home Rule question was agitating the minds of millions of British subjects, Mr Buckley, heedless of personal danger, visited the various scenes of the conflict, and in a brilliant series of 62 letters completely demolished Mr Gladstone’s pet project...’

The title page did not name Buckley as the author, merely referring to ‘the Special Commissioner of the *Birmingham Daily Gazette*’, although the three-page Preface was signed ‘R.J.B.’

Another great interest of Buckley’s was music, and in 1904 he wrote a biography of Sir Edward Elgar, whom he knew personally. From page 29:

‘It was in the “Black Knight” period [i.e. *circa* 1893] that I first visited the composer at “Forli”, a charming cottage under the shadow of the Malvern Hills...’



His chess writing continued but was seldom seen beyond local newspapers, an exception being an article entitled ‘Blackburne and Winawer’ on pages 43-44 of the

February 1923 *American Chess Bulletin*.

The *Evening Despatch* of 24 August 1935 reported:

‘Now Mr Buckley, who retired from active work in 1926, and has continued the “Arley Lanes” [his non-musical writings] mainly as a means of keeping in touch with the papers he has served during the greater part of his life, feels that in his 89th year he must break this last thread.

A severe fall some months ago placed him under doctor’s orders, and it is considered advisable that in future he should devote himself entirely to the books and music which still form his principal interests.’

A very rare mention of him in the *BCM* came on page 417 of the August 1937 issue:

‘Information having been received at the Blackpool Chess Congress that Robert J. Buckley, of Moseley, Birmingham, would be 90 years of age on 14 July, and, in consequence, a birthday greeting card signed by one or two officials and others was sent to him. Years ago Mr Buckley was particularly well known. He was, for a very long period, chess editor of the *Manchester City News*, and interested in chess in various ways.’

As far as we are aware, no chess periodical recorded Buckley’s subsequent demise. The *Birmingham Gazette* of 27 December 1938 reported under the heading ‘Doyen of Music Critics - Death of Mr R.J. Buckley’:

‘The *Birmingham Gazette* regrets to announce the death, which occurred at 43 Sandford-road, Moseley, of Mr Robert John Buckley, FRCO, for 40 years music critic of the *Birmingham Gazette* and associated papers and, at the time of his retirement from that position in 1926, doyen of the music critics of England. Mr Buckley had been in ailing health for some time.



*Robert John Buckley*

Mr Buckley, who was born on 14 July 1847 at Monaghan, Ireland, was brought to England in infancy, and spent his childhood at Abbot’s Bromley, Staffordshire. A self-taught organist - it was his boast that, though a Fellow of the Royal College of Organists and a leading authority on harmony, counterpoint and fugue, he had never had a lesson in his life - he came to Smethwick in 1878 as church organist, later going to Harborne...

...In 1893 Mr Buckley was sent to Ireland as special correspondent of the *Gazette* during the Gladstone Home Rule troubles. The brilliant series of articles he sent back during six months, and which powerfully influenced national politics, made his reputation.

...He was also a prolific contributor of special articles to newspapers all over the country and conducted chess columns at various times in Birmingham, Manchester, Sheffield and Liverpool journals.

In 1933, his resignation from the chess editorship of the *Manchester City News* was signaled by a presentation from solvers of many years' standing - many of whom had never met Mr Buckley in person.

In addition, he was the author of a volume of short stories, three novels and the first - and still standard - life of Sir Edward Elgar, who was an intimate personal friend.'

---

 [TOP OF PAGE](#)

 [HOME](#)

 [COLUMNS](#)

 [LINKS](#)

 [ARCHIVES](#)

 [ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE](#)

[\[ChessCafe Home Page\]](#) [\[Book Review\]](#) [\[Bulletin Board\]](#) [\[Columnists\]](#)  
[\[Endgame Study\]](#) [\[The Skittles Room\]](#) [\[Archives\]](#)  
[\[Links\]](#) [\[Online Bookstore\]](#) [\[About The Chess Cafe\]](#) [\[Contact Us\]](#)

Copyright 2004 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe®**" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



ChessCafe.com



## Chess Notes 3250-3296

Readers wishing to contribute material are asked to quote exact book and magazine sources and to include their name and full postal address. The e-mail address for correspondence is [chessnotes@chesscafe.com](mailto:chessnotes@chesscafe.com), although it is unfortunately impossible for us to guarantee a personal reply in all cases. Supporting documentation (e.g. photocopies) may be sent by readers to **ChessCafe.com**, 234 Depot Road, Milford, CT 06460, USA.

### COLUMNISTS

## Chess Notes

Edward Winter

#### 3250. Spot the chess master



#### 3251. The hypermodern school (C.N. 3079)

The remark discussed in C.N. 3079 is to be found on page 4 of *Das neuromantische Schach* by S. Tartakower (Berlin, 1927):

*‘Da wäre schon der Ausspruch des seligen Teichmann viel zutreffender, der auf einige Ausführungen Réti’s im Jahre 1923 mit dem ihm eigenen kernigen Humor erwiderte: “Erstens existiert die hypermoderne Schule gar nicht und zweitens stammt sie von Nimzowitsch!”’*

(English translation: ‘... the remark of the late Teichmann, who replied to some of Réti’s statements in 1923 with his own brand of pointed humour: “First, the hypermodern school does not actually exist, and secondly it originates with Nimzowitsch”.’)

---

### 3252. Robert J. Buckley (C.N. 3249)

Our item on Robert J. Buckley (C.N. 3249) did, by omission, an injustice to Louis Blair, as we had forgotten that in an October 1989 letter to us he pointed out the discrepancy (to use no stronger word) between the *American Chess Bulletin's* 1910 item and David Hooper's reference to it in *CHESS* (1976). Mr Blair also discussed the matter in an article entitled 'The Lasker-Schlechter match: a new look at the published evidence' on pages 48-55 of the February 1990 *BCM*.

---

### 3253. Capablanca v Alekhine match (C.N.s 3013 & 3026)

Niall Murphy (Galway, Ireland) enquires about the financial conditions for the 1927 world championship match.

According to page 66 of *Ajedrez Americano*, December 1927, the total cost to the organizers, the Club Argentino de Ajedrez in Buenos Aires, was nearly 40,000 pesos. As indicated in such sources as page 454 of the October 1926 *BCM* (a report by P.W. Sergeant), the Club offered a purse of \$10,000 (roughly £2,000). It may be recalled that Clause 9 of the London Rules stated: 'Of the total amount of the purse the champion shall receive 20% as a fee. Of the remaining 80% the winner to receive 60% and the loser 40%.' Christian Sánchez (Rosario, Argentina) points out that this division is confirmed by the following paragraph from *La Prensa*, 14 September 1927, i.e. the day after a meeting between Capablanca, Alekhine and the organizing committee:

'Las condiciones finales para el encuentro quedaron fijadas ayer en una reunión de la comisión directiva y en presencia de Capablanca y Alekhine. Referente a la bolsa, se han tenido en cuenta las condiciones aprobadas por el torneo de Londres. Es de 10.000 dólares, correspondiendo el 20% de premio al campeón. El 80% restante será dividido en la siguiente forma: 60% al ganador y 40% al perdedor.'

We are grateful to Mr Sánchez for scouring the Argentine press for further information, and particularly about the unresolved issue (see C.N.s 3013 and 3026) of whether the match would have been drawn if the score had reached 5-5. In the presentation below we provide English translations of the key passages from the various newspaper reports found by Mr Sánchez, and our own remarks are in square brackets. Mr Sánchez's commentary is in italics.

*A detailed report concerning the match conditions appeared in La Nación on 1 September 1927 (page 14):*

'Dice Capablanca: "El reglamento del match será a seis partidas ganadas sin limitación de las a jugarse." Esto dio motivo a que se hiciera alusión a la interminable cantidad de partidas tablas que tuvieron lugar en su match contra Marshall, en el cual demostró visible superioridad sobre el campeón norteamericano.

Hábil para eludir las cuestiones sobre las que no desea responder Capablanca tuvo una ocurrencia muy graciosa que fue festejada por los contertulios. "Si la suerte quiere" dijo, "que obtenga rápidamente cinco juegos ganados contra mi fuerte adversario, no os extrañéis que haya

después muchas partidas tablas, pues vuestra ciudad me agrada mucho y me placaría prolongar la estada.”

El campeón afirma que Alekhine es el adversario más calificado que pudo oponérsele y manifestó que, a su juicio, era aventurada la opinión de que obtendrá un fácil triunfo pues lo sabe a su rival muy fuerte y está convencido de que la lucha será digna del título ajedrecístico.’

[The report quotes Capablanca as stating, ‘The rules for this match will be six games up without any limit on the number to be played’. A reference having been made to the long series of draws in his 1909 match with Marshall, the Cuban, who was regarded by the newspaper as skilful in avoiding questions he did not wish to answer, offered a rejoinder that was much appreciated: ‘If fate wishes me to obtain quickly five wins against my strong opponent, do not be surprised if afterwards there are many drawn games, since your city pleases me greatly and I should enjoy extending my stay.’ Capablanca added that Alekhine was the best qualified opponent and he discounted the view that he could expect an easy victory, given his opponent’s strength. Capablanca also believed that the battle would be worthy of the world chess title.]

*In contrast, page 24 of La Prensa of the same day (1 September 1927) had shown that, with Alekhine’s arrival in Buenos Aires still awaited, there was considerable confusion over the terms of the match:*

‘Las condiciones finales [del match] quedarán fijadas una vez que el dr. Alekhine llegue a esta capital, en una conferencia con Capablanca y las autoridades del club organizador.

Posiblemente, las partidas, en número de 20, se jugarán por la noche, pero es seguro que se disputarán todos los días con uno de descanso en la semana. Las partidas suspendidas continuarán al día siguiente.’

*On 7 September 1927, however, La Prensa indicated that the conditions were clear: six wins, draws not counting, and an unlimited number of games:*

‘El dr. Alekhine opondrá sin duda una espléndida defensa, y no será tarea fácil para Capablanca obtener las seis partidas que se necesitan para proclamarse vencedor. Las tablas no se contarán, y se jugará un número ilimitado de partidas.’

[It is now time to turn to Capablanca’s correspondence discussed in C.N. 3013, i.e. his messages to Julius Finn and Norbert Lederer dated 15 October 1927 (when the match stood at +3 -2 in Alekhine’s favour) in which he asked them to help set up a second match against Alekhine, in 1929, and proposed that if the Buenos Aires match were drawn the second match could be limited to 20 games. The question that we raised is how the Buenos Aires match could, under any circumstances, be drawn if the winner was simply to be the first to win six games. For instance, was there, as some authors (Kasparov, most notably) have asserted, without supplying any corroboration, a condition stating that the match would be drawn if the score became 5-5?]

*The newspapers consulted contain no reference to any 5-5 clause. There is, moreover, incidental information which runs counter to such a possibility. An example is the following statement in La Prensa of 29 October 1927 that if Alekhine won the 22nd game he would score his fifth victory and the battle would virtually be decided:*

‘El desenlace [de la partida 22] es esperado con extraordinario interés, pues ganando Alekhine, éste se anotaría el quinto triunfo del match y la lucha por el campeonato quedaría virtualmente decidida.’

*I also looked for any reference to the possibility of the match being, under any circumstances, a draw ('empate' in Spanish), particularly after the statements that Capablanca had written to New York became known in Buenos Aires. His words were reported in the 12 November 1927 editions of La Capital (Rosario), La Nación and La Prensa. Naturally he was then asked about the matter, and the following appeared in La Capital on 14 November 1927:*

‘Cap. Fed., 13: Dice Capablanca que efectivamente cablegrafió al Club de Ajedrez de Nueva York para que organice otro match con Alekhine, sea cual fuere el resultado del que está en disputa.

Confía en que el actual encuentro resulte en un empate, pues espera mejorar su juego y desea un nuevo encuentro porque no está jugando como debería hacerlo.’

[English translation: ‘Capablanca says that he did indeed wire the chess club in New York so that another match with Alekhine could be organized, whatever the outcome of the one now being played. He hopes that the present encounter will be a draw because his hope is to improve his play and he desires a new encounter because he is not playing as he should.’]

*So Capablanca said that the Buenos Aires match might end in a draw. Or did he? Did he actually use the word ‘empate’ in Buenos Aires? The final sentence of the above report may merely be a journalist’s repetition of the text written by Capablanca to New York. I wonder why the word ‘empate’ made no impression on the Argentinian journalists. Perhaps in 1927 it covered not only the concept of ‘draw’ or ‘the same number of points’ but also a ‘suspension’. That meaning too is found in old dictionaries. In another interview covering the same ground at about this time (La Prensa, 16 November 1927) Capablanca did not deal with the draw issue:*

‘Capablanca piensa ya en un match de desquite

Momentos antes de reanudarse la partida [29] conversamos con el campeón mundial y nos confirmó una información procedente de Nueva York, que insertara *La Prensa* en una edición anterior, según la cual aquél había enviado una comunicación al Club de Ajedrez de Nueva York, sugiriendo la realización de un match de desquite para el año 1929. Añadió que la formalización del nuevo encuentro con Alekhine sería independiente en absoluto del resultado que tenga el presente match.’

*To summarize, except for the one sentence in La Capital of 14 November 1927 given above, no mention has been found in any of the newspapers of the possibility of a drawn match. The word ‘draw’ used by Capablanca when writing to New York had no repercussions in Buenos Aires. The match ended on 29 November, and the next day La Prensa had this report about a possible return match:*

‘¿Match revancha entre Alekhine y Capablanca?’

Habiéndose hecho público que Capablanca escribió durante el desarrollo del match una carta a los dirigentes del Club de Ajedrez de Nueva York sugiriendo la concertación de un match revancha para 1929, lo que nos



confirmó el propio Capablanca, interrogamos al nuevo campeón sobre el particular.

El dr. Alekhine declaró que en 1929 tendrá sumo placer en jugar un match revancha siempre que Capablanca vuelva a desafiarlo oficialmente y conforme al convenio de Londres.

“Naturalmente, agregó, ese nuevo encuentro tendrá que jugarse en las mismas condiciones en que se realizó el actual pues si yo gané el título jugando más de 30 partidas sería ilógico que lo pudiese perder por un punto en un match a 20 partidas por ejemplo.

Si fuese desafiado por Capablanca y al mismo tiempo por otros maestros, daría la preferencia a Capablanca, pero, agregó Alekhine, con la sola condición de no jugarlo en La Habana, por razones de clima; por ejemplo, en los Estados Unidos me sería muy grato jugarlo.”

Desafiado por otros maestros, el nuevo campeón podrá limitar el número de partidas a jugarse.

Alekhine agregó que el ex campeón mundial se defendió en forma admirable durante la última partida y que para él era una satisfacción decir que Capablanca jugó hasta el final del match, es decir, que no abandonó hasta que hizo los seis puntos indispensables para ganarlo.’

[The above report states that Alekhine told the newspaper that he would have the greatest pleasure in playing a return match on condition that Capablanca challenged him officially in accordance with the London Rules. The terms would have to be the same because he had played more than 30 games to win the title and it would be illogical, Alekhine said, for him to be able to lose it by one point in, for instance, a 20-game match. If he was challenged not only by Capablanca but also by other masters he would give preference to Capablanca, the only condition being that he would not play in Havana, on account of the climate. If challenged by other masters, Alekhine said that he might limit the number of games to be played. The final paragraph of the above report states: ‘Alekhine added that the former world champion defended admirably in the final game and that it was a matter of satisfaction for him to say that Capablanca had played on until the end of the match, i.e. he did not give up until Alekhine had gained the six points indispensable for winning the match.’ Mr Sánchez comments that that last paragraph reduces the likelihood of a 5-5 clause.

So where does all this leave matters? Regarding a possible 5-5 clause, the earliest such claim found so far remains the one that we pointed out in C.N. 3013: Panov’s 1959 book on Capablanca. Is that really the end of the trail? It might be expected that the above-mentioned 13 September 1927 meeting of the players and the committee would have resulted in a document being signed to cover the final terms for the match. Do any such archives exist?

As to whether the match could have been drawn, in the absence of any further documentary evidence the most likely eventuality has to be the second of the three possibilities we set out in C.N.s 1775 and 3013, i.e. that when Capablanca wrote on 15 October 1927 ‘should the match here end in a draw’ (to Finn) and ‘if this match should end in a draw’ (to Lederer) he was thinking of possible future deadlock in which he and Alekhine might agree to halt the match.]

### 3254. Gossip (C.N.s 3141 & 3245)

From time to time we shall continue to present vignettes from G.H.D. Gossip's gusty chess career.

Pages 91-92 of the 15 September 1888 issue of the *Columbia Chess Chronicle* reported on a lecture about the Steinitz Gambit delivered by Gossip two days previously. His remarks were not confined to openings analysis:

‘Before his departure for America, Mr Steinitz told me that he considered his gambit sound, notwithstanding his defeat in the London tournament of 1883, when he adopted his favorite opening. This is an important point of theory, and it will be well, therefore, to show how utterly worthless is the analysis of this *début* published in the *Illustrated London News* and the *Illustrated (London) Sporting and Dramatic News*, both of which periodicals declared in the most confident and positive manner that Black could obtain a draw by checking backwards and forwards with his queen on his seventh and eighth moves [1 e4 e5 2 Nc3 Nc6 3 f4 exf4 4 d4 Qh4+ 5 Ke2 d5 6 exd5 Qe7+ 7 Kf2 Qh4+, etc.] ...

In order, therefore, to establish an important point of theory, and at the same time to prevent American chessplayers from being misled and deceived by the superficial analysis of incompetent British chess editors, whose object in condemning the Steinitz Gambit has obviously been mainly to depreciate the originality of its illustrious inventor, whom they invariably try to drag down to their own miserable level of shallow incompetency and selfconceit, I submit the following variations which at any rate possess the undeniable merit of exposing the hollow analytical twaddle continually published in the two London journals above named. American chessplayers are all the more likely to be imposed upon in as much as the *British Chess Magazine* declares the chess editor of the London *Sporting and Dramatic News* [G.A. MacDonell] to be a most accomplished master, and the *Illustrated London News* asserts that the death of its late chess editor [P. Duffy] leaves a void that cannot be filled.’

For the last few months of 1888 Gossip was listed as being on the ‘Editorial Staff’ of the *Columbia Chess Chronicle*. On pages 218-229 of the 29 December 1888 issue he contributed a lengthy general article which, though entitled ‘Chess in the Present Day’, offered a broad sweep of chess history and the advances made by the game in the United States. ‘In no other country in the world, with the solitary exception, perhaps, of intellectual Germany, does chess flourish as in America.’ He described Morphy and Steinitz as ‘the two greatest chessplayers that have ever lived’. What little criticism the article contained focussed on England: ‘no Englishman has yet attained, or probably ever will attain, to the eminence of chess champion of the world. ... The deep-thinking German, the brilliant Frenchman and the versatile American have always been too much for sober, stolid John Bull.’

Finally, with regard to the last paragraph of C.N. 3245 Brad Dassat (Oldham, United Kingdom) writes:

‘You remarked that Gossip left Australia in 1888, and that there are details of a George Hatfield Dingley Gossip on an Australian website about World War One aces. In fact, this point was picked up on in an article by Ken Whyld in the BCM (July 2001, page 391). This was a follow-up to an earlier article by Whyld on Gossip in the BCM (May, 2001, pages 262-265). The WW1 ace Gossip was apparently the grandson of the chessplaying Gossip.’

---

### 3255. Harry Golombek (C.N. 3226)

After ‘Dr Golombek’ in one of H.G.’s own books we note that page 48 of *Fields of Force* by George Steiner (New York, 1974) had ‘Henry Golombek’, whereas the original UK edition - i.e. page 40 of *The Sporting Scene* (London, 1973) - put ‘Sir Henry Golombek’.

---

### 3256. Views from outside

When an author (see C.N. 3255) who calls Harry Golombek Sir Henry Golombek ventures a one-sentence summing-up of the complex Morphy/Staunton affair the result is unlikely to be impressive. From pages 10-11 of *The Sporting Scene* by George Steiner:

‘The fairest assessment of this acid imbroglio would be that Morphy was justified when he asserted that Staunton was afraid to meet him across the board and that Staunton was using what influence he had to block the triumphant progress of a Yankee intruder.’

Given our admiration for the writing of Gilbert Highet it is no pleasure to quote from the article of his which was mentioned in C.N. 3232:

‘...the English dictator of chess, Howard Staunton, not only avoided a direct meeting with [Morphy], and refused to answer his letters, but snubbed him in the most brutal way, hinting in his chess column that Morphy was a crook who played chess as a method of swindling people out of their money.’

---

### 3257. ‘The threat is stronger than the execution’ (C.N.s 3197 & 3200)

Despite Nimzowitsch’s well-known dislike of tobacco, page 87 of *Visiting Mrs Nabokov* by Martin Amis (London, 1993) affirmed that ‘Nimzowitsch used to smoke an especially noxious cigar’.

We have now found a much older and more extensive version of the alleged Nimzowitsch observation discussed in C.N.s 3197 and 3200. From pages xiv-xv of *Chess Openings* by James Mason (London, 1897):

‘A threat or menace of exchange, or of occupation of some important point, is often far more effective than its actual execution. For example, in the Ruy López impending BxKt causes the defender much uneasiness. He is, to some extent, obliged to confound the possible with the probable; while yet at the same time in serious doubt as to what may really happen.

Consequently, when you are attacking a piece or pawn that will keep; when you cannot be prevented from occupying some point of vantage, from which your adversary may be anxious to dislodge you; when you can check now or later, with at least equal effect; in these and all such circumstances – be cautious. *Do not play a good move too soon*. For when you do play it, the worst of it becomes known to your antagonist, who, then free from all doubt

or apprehension as to its future happening, is enabled to order his attack or defence accordingly. Therefore reserve it reasonably, thus stretching him on the rack of expectation, while you calmly proceed in development, or otherwise advance the general interests of your position.’

---

### 3258. Spot the chess master (C.N. 3250)

Standing third from the left is Capablanca:



The photograph is of Columbia University’s 1910 baseball team, as published on page 140 of *The Columbian 1909*.

---

### 3259. The Polish Immortal

Najdorf’s famous brilliancy against Glucksberg was discussed in C.N.s 1377, 2013 and 2052 (see page 306 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves*). Contrary to frequent claims, it was not played in 1935. Jan Kalendovsky reported in C.N. 2013 that the score had been published, with brief notes by Najdorf, in *Právo lidu* on 1 November 1930, the Czech publication’s source being given as *Kurjer Warszawski*. Then C.N. 2052 mentioned the discovery by the Polish chess historian Tadeusz Wolsza that the game had been published in the newspaper *Dzien Polski* in August 1930. Moreover, Mr Wolsza established that both Najdorf and Glucksberg had participated in a ten-player tournament in Warsaw which ended in January 1930 and that Najdorf had won their individual game.

That round of research ended in 1994, since when many general books and articles have naturally continued to give the date as 1935. Over the past decade there have been, to our knowledge, two Najdorf games collections. Pages 14-15 of *Schaakromanticus Miguel Najdorf* by Siep H. Postma (Venlo/Antwerp, 1996) had ‘Warsaw, 1930’ and duly credited *C.N.* White was identified as ‘B. Glucksberg’. *Miguel Najdorf El Hijo de Caissa* by Nicolás Capeika Calvo (Buenos Aires, 2002) put, on page 74, ‘Warsaw tournament, 1935?’. Further confusion was created in an illustrated biography, *Najdorf x Najdorf* by Liliana Najdorf (Buenos Aires, 1999):

Page 208: ‘La Inmortal Polaca, jugada en 1928 en Varsovia contra Ignacio Glikberg.’

Page 210: '1935. Juega contra Gluksberg la "Inmortal polaca" ...'

---

### 3260. Dimitrije Bjelica

C.N. 3157 discussed the shady 'International Chess Writers Association', whose Director, Mr Dimitrije Bjelica, has presented awards to an individual somehow picked by the 'Association' as the world's best chess writer. For a lesson in excellence we therefore turn now to one of Mr Bjelica's own books, *Wonderful world of chess* (published by 'Chess press, Munchen', undated).

It comprises 191 pages of positions and anecdotal snippets. A position on page 175 is referred to as 'Grief-Browne, El Paso, 1973'. White was Grefe, but in Mr Bjelica's hands even prominent masters' names come to grief. Examples (and there are dozens of others) are Bleckburne, Bogolybov, Durq, Eliskazes, Kochnoi, Marozy, Opacensky, Relstab, Restalb, Schelchter, Schelther, Schlehter, Tarasch, Teylor, Yeats, Zukertot and Zuckertot.

When on page 189, the correct spelling Schlechter capriciously occurs, the opponent's name goes wrong ('Tiz' instead of Tietz). It is but poetic justice that another wayward speller, Koltanowski, should have his name mangled by Mr Bjelica (i.e. 'Kolatnovki' on page 183).

Regarding the pawn ending discussed on page 42 of *A Chess Omnibus*, Fahrni-Alapin emerges as 'Fharvit-Alpin' on page 25. Some of the position headings seem almost to have been written in code. Page 43 has 'Snosko Borovski-Preis Remsget, 1929'. Another English seaside resort that defeats Mr Bjelica comes on page 167, in a game which 'Cole' (he means Colle) won in Scarborough. He writes 'Scerborou', and it might just as easily have been Scooby Doo.

When page 115 has a Harrwitz ('Harwitz') v Szen position from 'London 1953', that is a routine out-by-a-century typo, but what caused a game in Moscow between Torre and Dus-Chotimirsky ('Dus Hotimovski') on page 163 to be dated not 1925 but 1961? Or an 1860s game on page 37 between MacDonnell ('Mack Donnell') and Boden to be placed in 1830?

Page 71 says that Morphy lost only one blindfold game in his life, 'in Birmingham in 1838' (or 'Brimingham' on page 183). He was one year old at the time, and the mystery deepens when page 79 reports that he also lost a blindfold game in an 'exhibition' in Paris. On page 51 Fischer is quoted regarding the best game ever played: 'Mayby one of Adolf Andersson's or Morpy's.' Page 171 cites Tal: 'There are two kind of sacrifices - the corrects ones, and mine's.' On page 181 comes a famous remark attributed to Teichmann ('Teichman'): 'Chess is 99 of tactisc.'

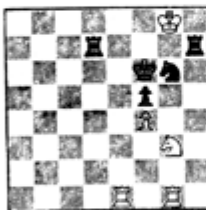
Yet in the anecdotal snippets there are also passages of good English. Mr Bjelica being Mr Bjelica, the reason is not difficult to guess: the snippets have been snipped from other people's books. The most blatant case of plagiarism concerns *Wonders and Curiosities of Chess* by Irving Chernev (Dover Publications, New York, 1974). Without any mention of Chernev or his book, many items have been crudely chopped up and reproduced in photographic form as Mr Bjelica's own work. To illustrate the extent of the theft, we give below extracts from three typical pages:

Siegen, 1970

1. ♖a2 c6 2. ♖a1 ♗c7 3. ♖a6 ♘a6  
4. ♗a6 ♖c8 5. ♘db5 ♗d8 6. ♗b6  
♗c7 7. ♘d5 1:0  
(7... cd 8. ♗d6 ♗d8 9. ♘b6)

Do you believe in the reincarnation of chess ideas?

The diagram shows a position which occurred in a game played in 1945 between Jorgensen and Sorensen. This identical position is described by al-Adli in an Arabian manuscript dating back to the ninth century!



FRIDRICH—BANTLEON  
Hanower, 1967

1... ♖e1 2. ♖e1 ♖g1 3. ♗g1 de ♗  
mate.

Jorgensen mated in three moves (thereby solving al-Adli's problem) by

- 1 N-R5ch R x N
- 2 R x Nch K x R
- 3 R-K6 mate

White to play and mate in six moves.

Ropke



Many chess games have been played blindfold. But do you know that in the whole Tournament conducted in Prague in 1874 all the competitors played their games blindfold? The winner was Jan Dobrunsky with 13,5 out of 14.

97

129.

ELISKAZES—HOLZL  
Austria, 1931

1. ♖d5! 1:0  
1... ♘d5 2. ♗d8 mate, 1... ♖d5 2.  
♗f8 mate, 1... ♗d5 2. ♗f6 mate.

Although even great players are apt to blunder and lose games in short order, one would not expect two masters consulting together to lose quickly.

The record is held by Bird and Dobell, who lost to Gunsberg and Loock at Hastings 1897, in nine moves!

HASTINGS, 1897

Bird	Gunsberg
Dobell	Loock
White	Black
1 P-KB4	P-K4
2 P x P	P-Q3

The Tournament in Budapest in 1912 was a real curiosity. Let's see the final standing:

Marshall 1 win, 4 draws, 0 losses	Total 3 points
Schelther 1 win, 3 draws, 0 losses	Total 3 points
Durq 1 win, 3 draws, 1 losses	Total 2,5 points
Maroczy 1 win, 3 draws, 1 losses	Total 2,5 points
Teichman 0 win, 4 draws, 1 losses	Total 2 points
Dr. Vidmar 2 wins, 0 draws, 3 losses	Total 2 points

As you see the winner of the tournament won only one game, while the last one, dr. Vidmar, won more games than anyone else.

132.

GIPSLIS—DARSIEKS  
Riga, 1962

1. ♖d5 ♗c7 (1... ♘f5 2. ♖d8 ♖d8  
3. ♖e1) 2. ♖d7 1:0  
(2... ♘d7 3. ♗e7 ♗g8 4. ♘d7  
♖d8 5. ♗f6)

- |          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 3 P x P  | B x P  |
| 4 N-KB3  | P-KN4  |
| 5 P-P3   | P-N5   |
| 6 Q-R4ch | N-B3   |
| 7 N-Q4   | Q-R5ch |
| 8 K-Q1   | P-N6   |
| 9 P-N3   | Q x P! |

White resigns, as he must lose a Rook: If 10 R x Q, P x R and Black gets a new Queen.

A book of Yates's games was published with the title *One Hundred and One of My Best Games of Chess*. The reader gets a baker's dozen, as the book contains 109 games.

111

141.

ATANASOV—PEEV  
Sofia, 1966

1... ♖d1 2. ♔g1 (2. ♖d1 ♖f2)  
2... ♗d2 0:1

The greatest players have been known to blunder; that is not news. When five masters combine their talents as a team, and their eyes overlook a simple combination—that is news.

In the diagram below, it is Black's move, the Allies conducting the Black pieces being Bogolyubov, Grunfeld, Kostics, Sterk and Abonyi.



*The final candidates Match in 1977. Victor Korchnoi against Boris Spassky. Korchnoi played without a flag, because he had left his country. The only flag on the chess table belonged to Spassky. At the time, Korchnoi lost the game and one lady who had no idea about chess clock said: «I don't understand how they say that Korchnoi's flag falls down when he is playing without a flag».*

144.

JANOVSKI—N.N.

1. ♖a6 ♗a8 2. ♔c7 ♗b8 3. ♖a6 ♗a8 4. ♖b7 e2 5. ♖b8 ♖b8 6. ♔c7 mate.

The Allies played 1... R×R. No doubt they expected the recapture ♔B×R in reply. What they got instead was a little lesson in Knight forks!

White played ♔N-R6ch, and Black could only choose between 2... K-R1 when ♔N×Pch wins the Queen, or 2... K-N2 when ♔N-B5ch wins the Queen. Note that after Black's Queen falls, the hungry Knight threatens both Rooks.



Steinitz was once arrested as a spy! Police authorities assumed that the moves made by Steinitz in playing his correspondence games with Tchigorin were part of a code by means of which important war secrets could be communicated.

115

We shall inevitably be returning to the subject of piracy and the Director of the 'International Chess Writers Association'.

### 3261. Blackburne the problemist

Steve Giddins recalls a paragraph concerning J.H. Blackburne in W.H. Cozens' 'Half a Century Back' article on pages 387-393 of the November 1974 *BCM*:

'Had he not preferred to give his whole time to play he might have been a considerable problemist. He did compose a number of three- and four-movers. He had no use for two-movers, except to demonstrate that he could solve them not merely at sight but blindfold. "Call the men out to me one at a time", he used to say, "and don't bother to give the black king." When will England breed such another?'

Our correspondent asks whether contemporary accounts exist of Blackburne's skill in the field of chess problems.

P. Anderson Graham's 1899 book on Blackburne gave (on pages 317-326) 28 problems composed by the master between 1861 and 1894, and all but one of these were reproduced by John Keeble in an article about Blackburne as a problemist on pages 113-116 of the April 1910 issue of *La Stratégie*. Keeble provided more facts in a letter published on page 402 of the October 1924 *BCM*:

'In common with all British chessplayers it was with great regret that I heard of the death of Mr J.H. Blackburne. Many able pens will no doubt

write favourable biographical notices, but I am wondering if any will speak of his skill as a problemist. I have discussed this subject with him many times. Mr Blackburne composed many fine problems, 28 are to be found in his book, but he told me he must have composed at least 100, and only about 30 of these have been traced. Mr Blackburne said in his early days, 1861-2, he used to make about one problem a week. Many of these were published in the *Manchester Express*, under the initials R.S., but at that time he did not want to be a great chessplayer, or to be known as a composer of problems, so that when people began to inquire who R.S. was he altered the initials to anything that might occur to him at the time, but never to anything that would give a clue to his real name.

Mr Blackburne's problems are all in three or more moves. He never published a two-mover, but once said he generally composed them as two-movers and afterwards added a move. Most of his problems do really appear to have been built up in that way.

Mr Blackburne held one peculiar view on chess. I showed him a problem in which Pxp *en passant* occurred. He at once said he thought that when an International Chess Federation is formed, one of their first acts will be to abolish Pxp *en passant* from the game of chess, and I think he meant it, for in later years he adhered to that view.'

The same issue of the *BCM* (page 435) had the following tribute to Blackburne in the problem section conducted by B.G. Laws and G.W. Chandler:

'Many to whom the name of Blackburne is almost a spell are not aware that he was in his early career the composer of some excellent problems judged by the standard of construction then prevailing. We do not remember having seen a specimen by him of a two-mover, but we know he regarded them with more or less disdain. Only on one occasion we believe did he compete in a problem tourney and that was in the congress of the British Chess Association, 1862. A singular thing happened with a four-mover of his set which was passed as sound by the committee of judges. It was not until 1895 that we discovered it had a second solution, much to Blackburne's surprise. As a solver he was very quick. He often amused a mixed company by solving two-movers with lightning speed, stipulating that the position be set up without the black king. This is of course not a great feat in the case of experienced solvers and composers, but it was made more surprising when he did this *sans voir*, having the position called out to him man by man in any chance order.'

A feature entitled 'J.H. Blackburne as a composer' appeared on page 267 of the June 1899 *BCM*. Below is an extract:

'We are not in a position to say how many specimens have been manipulated by his imaginative brain, but this we can say - that such positions as we have seen all illustrate something worth the trouble of unravelling. As a rule, difficulty has proved to be an important element in his compositions, and we believe Mr Blackburne is strongly in favour of this feature in chess problems so long, of course, as it does not obliterate a pronounced chess conceit or "a bit of Morphy". The eminent player's efforts are not of recent date, and must not be criticized too severely, and too harsh a comparison made with models of the modern art...

As a solver it may be well to state that very few expert solvers excel Mr Blackburne's ability to "touch bottom" of the most abstruse stratagem. His



perception is keen and his quickness almost phenomenal, regard being had to the fact that problem-solving is not treated by him as a serious matter.'

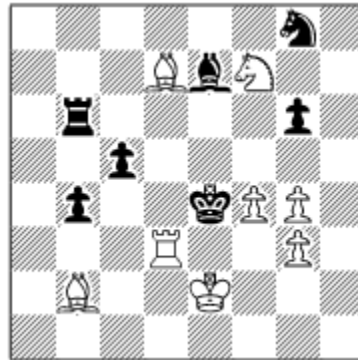
In an article on chess problems which Blackburne contributed to *The Strand Magazine*, March 1908, pages 174-178, the beauty and practical relevance of problems were stressed:

'There are among the votaries of the royal game many who believe that problems contain the very highest form of chess, and look upon them as works of art - as much a creation as a painting, poem or musical composition.

The mere player who has never experienced the magnetic attraction of problems cannot fully realize the feeling of joy and satisfaction from solving some masterpiece, the work of a famous composer.

There can be no doubt that solving problems, especially from diagrams, is an intellectual amusement, and that the study of problems tends to accuracy of analysis, quickens the perception and strengthens the chess faculties generally, and may occasionally impart some of those sparkling ideas which are so sadly needed in ordinary play.'

An example of Blackburne's output (a three-mover composed in 1876) is given below:



Solution: 1 Bb5, and if 1...Rxb5 2 Bf6, etc.

### 3262. Correcting the record

In 1991 Kenneth Whyld sent a woman to our home with the sole express purpose of eliciting personal information about us. Six years later (*Kingpin*, Summer 1997, page 61) he wrote an overblown and inaccurate account of the visit, and in an interview/article on pages 33-38 of the November 1998 *CHESS* he added, in an attempt to justify the intrusion, a further untruth, i.e. a claim that the woman was there because she had offered 'to deliver personally a chess package' to us. No such package ever existed, as we pointed out on page 44 of the December 1998 *CHESS*.

Hans Ree spent over 30 lines discussing this momentous episode on pages 92-93 of the 3/1999 *New in Chess*, and in the following issue (pages 97-98) we took four lines to give him 'a copper-bottomed guarantee' that Mr Whyld's account was

false. It was therefore a surprise to see that on pages 85-86 of the 6/2003 *New in Chess* Mr Ree returned to the subject, contradicting what he had written four years previously and muddling the facts. In e-mail messages he subsequently acknowledged to us that he had misrepresented matters, but it was only in March 2004 that he informed us of his refusal to make an *amende honorable* in print.

He added, though, that if we submitted a letter to *New in Chess* he would confirm that he had been wrong. Having received no confirmation from the magazine that it would publish anything from us, we prefer simply to mention the matter here. It is odd indeed that Mr Ree was willing to write about the 'spy' episode on two occasions when he was unfamiliar with the facts but not at all once he was acquainted with them.

---

### **3263. George H. Derrickson**

A number of *C.N.* items have discussed George H. Derrickson, the American player who produced one famous brilliancy and died in 1862 while still in his teens. See in particular pages 229-230 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves* and pages 343-344 of *A Chess Omnibus*.

In *C.N.* 2320 Jeremy Gaige reported that there was a photograph of Derrickson in George Allen's scrapbooks, and we now present that portrait with the permission of the Library Company of Philadelphia:



*George H. Derrickson*

---

### **3264. Alistair Cooke (C.N.s 66 & 3043)**

On 30 March 2004 the British Prime Minister, Tony Blair, did justice to the late

Alistair Cooke by describing him as ‘one of the greatest broadcasters of all time’. To C.N.s 66 and 3043 we add that a photograph of Cooke playing chess appeared in Nick Clarke’s book *Alistair Cooke The Biography* (London, 1999).

---

### 3265. Gilbert Highet (C.N.s 3232 & 3256)

Mark N. Taylor (Mount Berry, GA, USA) reports that Gilbert Highet’s remark about Capablanca and de Falla (C.N. 3232) appeared in an article entitled ‘The Small Flat World’ on pages 235-242 of Highet’s book *A Clerk of Oxenford* (New York, 1954). It is a different essay from the ‘Chess Men’ one which Reinfeld reproduced in *The Joys of Chess* and whose source we are still seeking.

---

### 3266. Views from outside (C.N. 3256)

An ‘intellectual’ writer who put no scholarship into his chess writing was Arthur Koestler. Pages 206-231 of his book *The Heel of Achilles* (New York, 1974) reproduced his (London) *Sunday Times* articles of 2 July 1972 and 3 September 1972. Below is a sample from pages 213-214 of the book:

‘The great Alekhine, when beaten, often threw his king across the room, and after one important lost game smashed up the furniture in his hotel suite. Steinitz, on a similar occasion, vanished from his quarters and was found disconsolately sitting on a bench in a deserted park. He died insane. So did Morphy, who preceded him as world champion. Morphy suffered from persecution mania; Steinitz from delusions; he thought he could speak over the telephone without using the instrument and that he could move chessmen by electricity discharged from the tips of his fingers. What sane person could devise a symbol more apt for the omnipotence of the mind?’

---

### 3267. Emanuel Rubinstein

When he published the following light game on pages 21-22 of *Winke für die Schachstrategie* (Berlin and Leipzig, 1927), Tartakower commented:

‘A player with the forename of the great Lasker and the surname of the great Akiba is certainly predestined to brilliant achievements.’

***P. - Emanuel Rubinstein***  
**Cracow, 1924**  
**Kings’s Gambit Declined**

1 e4 e5 2 f4 Bc5 3 Nf3 d6 4 Bc4 Nf6 5 Qe2 Nc6 6 fxe5 dxe5 7 Bxf7+ Ke7 8 Bb3 Nd4 9 Nxd4 Qxd4 10 d3 Bg4 11 Qd2 Rad8 12 h3



12...Nxe4 13 dxe4 Qf2+ 14 Qxf2 Rd1 mate.

Information about Emanuel Rubinstein will be gratefully received.

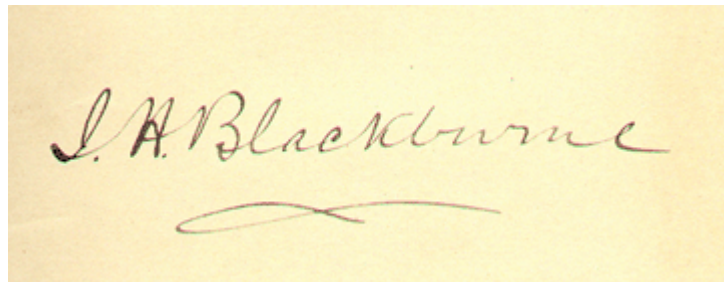
---

### 3268. Woodshifting (C.N.s 3184, 3198 & 3206)

From page 9 of *Mr Blackburne's Games at Chess* by P. Anderson Graham (London, 1899):

‘The most ordinary “wood-shifter”, by long study and analysis, can acquire a steady defensive style of wood-shifting, and if patient and fairly intelligent can work up to a high standard of play.’

Here is Blackburne’s inscription in one of our copies of the above-mentioned games collection:



### 3269. The Polish Immortal (C.N. 3259)

From Christian Sánchez:

‘C.N. 1377 (Kings, Commoners and Knaves, page 306) dealt with some queries from a Spanish reader of the magazine *Jaque* in 1986. At one point, he remarked that Najdorf had learned chess at the age of 16 yet had claimed (in an article published in the January 1975 issue of *Jaque*) to have played the “Polish Immortal” one year later, in “un campeonato de Polonia” (no date or place specified by Najdorf).

*According to page 31 of Liliana Najdorf's biography Najdorf x Najdorf he learned chess at the age of 14, which would have given him more time to make progress and play a high-quality game at 17.*

*Later in C.N. 1377 Najdorf was quoted regarding the "Polish Immortal" ...*

*"...although the game was awarded the first brilliancy prize in this tournament, I have always wondered whether the distinction should not have gone to the second-prize game, which I shall annotate shortly..."*

*and your Spanish correspondent added that he had been awaiting that other game for over ten years.*

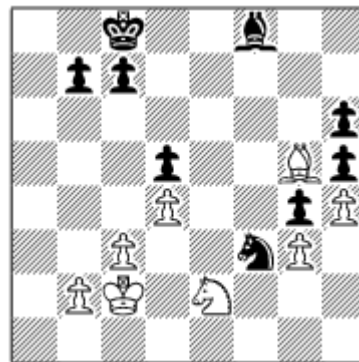
*According to Najdorf (see, for example, page 63 of Nicolás Capeika Calvo's book Miguel Najdorf El hijo de Caissa), the second-prize game was his well-known win against Szapiro. The reason for your correspondent's vain wait is that the words "I shall annotate shortly" referred not to the magazine Jaque but to the newspaper Clarín, where Najdorf's article had originally been published.'*

It remains to be seen whether further investigation of the Najdorf v Szapiro game will supply clues about the 'Polish Immortal' or whether Najdorf was wrong to state that the two games were played in the same tournament. We add that although *Miguel Najdorf El hijo de Caissa* used the spelling 'Shapiro' it would seem that he was the player featured on pages 120-122 of volume four of *Arcymistrzowie, mistrzowie, amatorzy* by T. Wolsza (Warsaw, 2003), i.e. 'Salomon Szapiro (1882-1944?)'. That book listed him as having participated in tournaments in Lodz in 1928 and 1930, but in no events in Warsaw at any time in his life.

Not for the first time with this topic, we feel that we are floundering. Can a Polish reader come to the rescue?

---

### 3270. A forgotten Alekhine fragment



*White to move.*

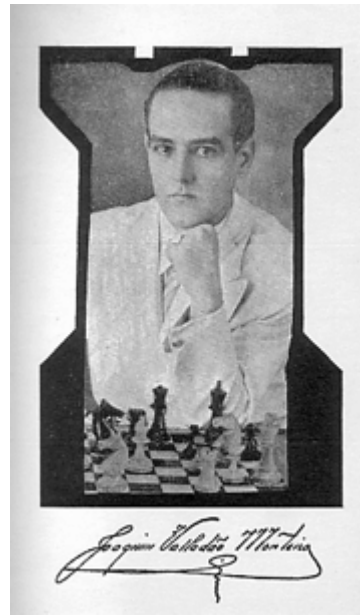
This position occurred at the end of a game between Alekhine (White) and Joaquim Valadão Monteiro at the headquarters of the Brazilian Chess Federation in Rio de Janeiro on 31 May 1939. Alekhine declared it drawn, and on pages 78-79 of his book *Dicionário Brasileiro do Jogador de Xadrez* (Rio de Janeiro, 1956)

Black gave the following analysis by Eliskases (our translation from the Portuguese):

‘The game is drawn. If 1 Be3 Bd6! (to prevent 2 Nf4) 2 Bxh6 (if 2 Bf4 Bf8! 3 Be5? Nxe5 4 dxe5 Kd7 5 Nf4 Bg7! with advantage to Black) 2...Kd7 3 Bf4 Bf8! 4 Be3 Bd6 5 Bf4 with repetition of moves. If White tries to win with 4 Be5 Black has the better chances, by continuing with 4...Nxe5 5 dxe5 Ke6 6 Nf4+ Kxe5 7 Nxh5 Bh6! In that position the white knight cannot withdraw, so Black *de facto* has a won game. Rio de Janeiro, 12 October 1944 - Erich Gottlieb Eliskases.’

We note that Eliskases made no mention of 7 Ng6+ (as an alternative to 7 Nxh5).

Wanted: biographical information regarding Joaquim Valadão Monteiro, whose other chess books included *Dicionário Brasiliense de Têrmos Enxadristicos* (Rio de Janeiro, 1953).



Joaquim Valadão Monteiro

---

### 3271. Capablanca-Alekhine

From page 227 of *The Great Chess Masters and Their Games* by Fred Reinfeld (New York, 1960):

‘So Lasker dodged Rubinstein and Capablanca for years, and Alekhine acquitted himself shabbily in never allowing Capablanca a return match. Alekhine merely waited over 20 years, until Capablanca’s skill deteriorated below the level required for a match.’

It may be wondered which period of ‘over 20 years’ Reinfeld had in mind.

---

### 3272. Attempts to strip Lasker

During Emanuel Lasker's long reign as world champion a number of attempts were made to remove his title by journalistic edict. An example from the 1912 *Capablanca-Magazine* was reported on page 66 of our book on Capablanca, and C.N. 2470 (see page 357 of *A Chess Omnibus*) presented a case from the *Morning Post* in 1919.

Another instance comes from page 162 of the March 1917 *Chess Amateur*, which, under the heading 'No world's chess champion', quoted the columnist A.J. Neilson:

'Since August 1914 there is no world's chess champion, and we are meantime perfectly willing to recognize the brilliant Mr J.R. Capablanca as "world champion" *ex officio*, as the master of greatest knowledge, "alive or dead". It matters very little to the purpose whether he acquired chess at four or 14 years of age; the capacity is there, and we are very certain that he, for one, declines to recognize anything but his own superiority to Lasker. This attitude is quite right.'

In a book review on page 206 of the April 1919 *Chess Amateur* H.D'O. Bernard used the expression 'one-time champion of the world' to describe Lasker.



*Emanuel Lasker*

Apart from the *Capablanca-Magazine* case (which was based on the failure of the Lasker-Capablanca championship match negotiations) the motivation seems to have been political, i.e. related to Lasker's pro-German writings about the Great War. Already in 1914 the British press reacted fiercely to Lasker's words. For example, page 65 of the December 1914 *Chess Amateur* quoted from the *Illustrated London News*:

'A certain Herr Lasker has been airing his views to the Berlin public on the British Navy, apparently because he believes himself worthy to be styled the chess champion. The only claim we know this individual has to the title arises from the fact that the last time he ventured to defend it he escaped defeat by a lucky fluke that gave him a draw. Since then there has been the same difficulty in getting him to fight as Sir J. Jellicoe has experienced with the German Fleet. Otherwise his remarks have about the same value as would those of a beetle concerning a steam roller.'

The *Chess Amateur* then commented:

‘According to Herr Lasker the movements of the French Army are similar to those of the chess knight. His comments on the final results of the war would do credit to the intelligence and profound judgment of a well-trained parrot.’

Lasker’s articles were published in *Vossische Zeitung* from 16 August to 25 October 1914. A French translation appeared in supplements to *La Stratégie* in January, February and April 1915. For an English version see the feature on pages 104-114 of issue 3 of *Lasker & His Contemporaries*.

---

### 3273. Staunton-Morphy

In C.N. 1932 (see page 260 of *A Chess Omnibus*) G.H. Diggle suggested that concerning the ‘Staunton-Morphy affair’ F.M. Edge’s attacks on Staunton inflicted less damage on the English master’s reputation in the nineteenth century than did the writings of P.W. Sergeant in the twentieth century. As G.H.D. pointed out:

*‘...when Staunton died in 1874 and Morphy followed ten years later, the respective obituaries scarcely mentioned their abortive match, apart from a brief unfavourable reference to Staunton’s conduct in the City of London Chess Magazine by W.N. Potter.’*

Below is the relevant passage from Potter’s article about Staunton, on pages 165-168 of the August 1874 issue:

‘His attacks upon Anderssen, Williams, Harrwitz, Löwenthal and Steinitz must ever be considered as a sad misuse of his vigorous intellect, especially as they were often conducted in a manner not at all consistent with a truthful spirit; nor were his innuendoes concerning Morphy otherwise than an utterly unworthy means of getting out of an engagement which he could have either declined with a good grace at first, or afterwards have honourably asked to be released from.’

G.H. Diggle’s interesting observation about other obituaries raises the question of historical perspective. Nowadays Staunton’s name is inextricably linked to the ‘Morphy affair’, yet we note that the obituaries of the Englishman in, for instance, *Deutsche Schachzeitung* and *La Stratégie* did not mention Morphy’s name even once.

---

### 3274. Chess and women

Having discussed articles/items in chess periodicals concerning chess and music (C.N. 3073) and chess and Jews (C.N. 3120), we turn now to the theme of chess and women:

- *The Chess Player’s Chronicle*, 1848 (pages 371-372) had an account of the annual dinner of the Northumberland Chess Club on 2 November of that year, at which J.J. Hunter’s speech was reported as follows:

‘Mr John J. Hunter then said there was one indispensable toast, always sure of a most cordial reception, but which had not yet been given, and, lest it should be omitted, he incurred



the responsibility of proposing it. The toast he meant was “The Ladies”. He had found amongst the fair sex many formidable opponents in the chess field, and although some gentlemen professed to make it a point of gallantry to indulge them with a conquest occasionally, he believed they now frequently made a virtue of necessity, and veiled a want of skill under an appearance of respectful deference. On the present occasion, therefore, he proposed “The Ladies, and especially those who are chessplayers”.’

- ‘Chess and the Fair Sex’, on pages 121-122 of *The Chess Player’s Chronicle*, 15 March 1881. The unnamed author’s declarations included the following:

‘...there are none with whom we should imagine the game of chess should find greater favour than with the fair sex. As a rule, they have at their disposal a greater amount of leisure than men have. Their duties are lighter - if, at least, we except from the list those which the inexorable law of fashion requires they should fulfil. It must often happen they grow weary of that terrible ordeal of pleasure in all its ever-varying phases which Society deems imperative. Fashionable novels, after a few experiences, are apt to grow wearisome, and in the evenings especially, when the men folk are at their clubs, ladies must often feel the need of something intellectually attractive - something that is likely to arouse in them a stronger interest than scandal-mongering and the ordinary small talk of the day. There was a time when a knowledge of chess was looked upon by women as well as men as a valuable accomplishment; and there is no reason why it should not be so regarded now.’

‘Moreover, as we read some little time back in a short treatise on the game - “not only should it” - that is, chess - “share the drawing-room, but become an ever-ready resource against listlessness and indolence. Experience vouches its value as a domestic charm; and every young lady will do wisely in acquiring the power of adding its fascination to the attractions of Home.”’

‘We say unreservedly that chess is a game which is worthy of being cultivated by ladies. It is pleasantly quiet, and they possess many of the qualities which should characterize the votary of the game. They have patience, they are nice in calculating, as well as quick in devising a means of attack or defence. It has far too much variety ever to grow tiresome, and especially in the long wintry evenings, if only as affording rest from the unceasing whirl of fashionable pleasure, should it once more find a place among the recognized home pastimes of the day.’

- ‘Das Schachspiel und die Frauen’ by H. von Gottschall in the May 1893 *Deutsche Schachzeitung* (pages 129-133). One of the more sympathetic articles on the subject published in the nineteenth century.
- ‘A Scientific Hint for Women Players’ on page 196 of the September 1897 *American Chess Magazine*:

‘Verily, this is a world of strange happenings, and still stranger explanations. Many conservative men (a fair correspondent avers they are brutes more or less) have strongly contested the claim that a woman could play a consistently good game at chess. They persistently declare that, though the play of this or that woman may be, at times, of a fair order, it is inevitably erratic, and subject to those illogical aberrations which science, as exemplified in chess, most severely frowns upon. Now, if there is any foundation for this charge, it is evident that the women’s game must be affected by some extraneous cause that does not influence the men, and there has been much puzzled inquiry as to what that cause can be. It has remained for the *Troy Times* to solve the great mystery. It declares, on the authority of “a great scientist” - what a pity we do not know his name - that the cause of the present intellectual activity of our women-folk is due to the use of wire hair-pins. He explains the matter in a charmingly lucid manner which, as so often happens with scientific explanations, leaves the unscientific reader in rather more of a muddled entanglement than ever, but when “boiled down” it amounts to this: that the wire hair-pins excite “counter-currents of electricity”, whatever they may be, and so bewilder the wearer’s brain with strange vagaries, and lead them to do whimsical things. Now, it would be well for players to take note of this, for the “wire hair-pin” theory explains many things. It is evident that when a woman wears a handful of wire hair-pins there is an amount of electrical disturbance going on around her scalp that puts good chess out of the question. When she wears shell contrivances her head is clear and cool, and she plays the fine, winning game her friends admire. So, in future tournaments, one of the rules governing the play should be: “All ladies-players are requested to wear shell hair-pins.”’

- *Lasker’s Chess Magazine* (April 1906, pages 276-277) reproduced an article entitled ‘Women and Chess’ from *The Saturday Review*. Some extracts follow:

‘...in the whole of its enormous literature there does not appear the name of any woman among the stars of the first, second or third magnitude. One may go through volume after volume containing thousands of games and not find a single one played by women which any editor has thought worthy of a permanent record.’

‘A careful examination of the games of players whom the world recognizes as great reveals the fact that the faculties and qualities of concentration, comprehensiveness, impartiality and, above all, a spark of originality, are to be found in combination and in varying degrees. The absence of these qualities in woman explains why no member of the feminine sex has occupied any high position as a chessplayer.’

‘In the composition of chess problems, the element of competition is absent, and many women are considered good composers. Here the critic can and does exert a little influence. But when we look at the winners of tournaments

for composing problems the names of women are again conspicuous by their absence.

It seems quite clear that women have so far been unable to hold their own in open competition. Whether, or to what extent, it is a matter of physical constitution, we are unable to say. But a change in the spirit of women chessplayers might work wonders. The existence of “ladies’ chess clubs” is a means of perpetuating mediocrity among its members. Of course, if exclusiveness is more important to them than improved play, they will continue in this way. If any women have any idea or ambition of holding a high position in the chess world apart and independent of sex, they will endeavor to meet all-comers in practice and so pave the way to take part in general tournaments. No player has ever existed who has been more than a shade superior to his contemporaries, and if women continue to play only with women the best of them cannot hold their own in a general tournament, because of the poor standard of the play they have been engaged in.’

Alekhine was to voice a similar argument regarding Vera Menchik when annotating a 1939 game of hers on pages 220-221 of *Gran Ajedrez* (Madrid, 1947): ‘...it is totally unfair to persuade a player of an acknowledged superclass like Miss Menchik to defend her title year after year in tournaments composed of very inferior players. It is not surprising that after so many tournaments she has lost much of her interest, and plays some games casually, much below her strength. But such accidental difficulties could not possibly be decisive in a championship, if it were settled, like any title of importance, in a match and not in a tournament.’

- ‘Women’s Sphere in the World of Chess’, an article on pages 4-6 of the January 1908 *American Chess Bulletin* also quoted a few paragraphs from the above-mentioned *Saturday Referee* article and commented:

‘To all of which we respectfully submit that “the hand that rocks the cradle rules the world” and that women as a class can well afford the loss of any additional prestige the game of chess might hold forth to them.

The home has been and still is woman’s chief stronghold, whence she can achieve conquests that keep mankind under permanent subjection. Surely the average club room, with its smoke-laden atmosphere, is not the magnet to attract her, and it is here where mere man obtains the foundation of his knowledge and experience which his “concentration, comprehensiveness, impartiality and originality” are destined, in isolated cases, to transform into the genius of mastership. That no woman has attained a high position in chess because of the absence of certain qualities, as alleged, clearly is not proven...’

The article in the *Bulletin* also featured the chess columnist Rosa (Rose) B. Jefferson of *Commercial Appeal* (Memphis) and Luella Mackenzie of Iowa. The latter ‘furnishes another example of a woman more than holding her own in competition with members of the sterner sex. Correspondence chess is her particular sphere, and this style of play certainly holds forth special attractions to women devotees of the game, most of whom have neither the opportunity nor inclination for cross-board practice at leading clubs.’

- ‘Das Schach und die Frauen’ by S. Tartakower on pages 122-125 of the January 1921 issue of *Kagans Neueste Schachnachrichten*. In amongst some historical facts about women’s play, Tartakower gave his views on their relative lack of playing strength:

*‘Der einzige Grund, warum es die Frau auf dem Schachgebiete noch zu keiner Virtuosität brachte, liegt wohl darin, dass das Schach keine eigentliche Kunst ist, sondern auch einen Kampf darstellt, einen Sieg erstrebt, zu dessen Erreichung stets eine gewisse Rücksichtslosigkeit gehört, welche Eigenschaft eben dem holden Geschlecht viel zu wenig eigen ist.’*

*‘Sohin sind die Beziehungen des zarten Geschlechts zu unserem edlen Spiele sehr mannigfaltig und, wenn das Schach das Leben verschönt, so verschönert die Frau das Schach.’*

Below is an English translation:

‘The only reason why women have not yet achieved virtuosity in the field of chess is probably that chess is not a proper art but also depicts a battle with the aspiration of victory; attainment of victory always calls for a certain ruthlessness, which is precisely a feature far too little present in the fair sex.’

‘Thus the connections between the gentle sex and our noble game are richly diverse, and while chess brightens up life, women brighten up chess.’

- ‘Die Frau im Schachleben’ by Paula Kalmar (‘Austria’s first woman chess master’), on pages 21-23 of the March 1923 *Wiener Schachzeitung*. The article, originally published in the *Neue Freie Presse* of 20 February 1923, focussed on chess life in Vienna and her own chess career.
- ‘Die Frau und das Schach’ by K. Ziebert, on pages 33-37 of the February 1926 *Deutsche Schachzeitung*. A general discussion, with few specific facts.
- ‘El Ajedrez y la Mujer’: editorial on page 369 of the August 1935 issue of *El Ajedrez Español* noting the increased interest in chess among women.
- ‘The Advance in Women’s Chess’ on pages 149-151 of the April 1936 *BCM*. A discussion of initiatives within FIDE and various national bodies to develop women’s chess.
- ‘The Present State of Women’s Chess’ on pages 125-130 of the March 1937 *BCM* was a follow-up article, largely concentrating on England. A ‘postscript’ was published on pages 189-190 of the April 1937 *BCM* and a ‘second postscript’ on page 260 of the May 1937 issue.
- ‘El Ajedrez y la Mujer’ on pages 57-58 of *Enroque!!*, September 1941. An overview of the development of women’s chess.
- ‘Women and Chess’ by S. Snell on pages 81-82 of the March 1947 *BCM*. Personal reminiscences by a writer who was the only woman member of her club. (‘...in a long life-time I have known only two women who played

chess - and I taught it to one of them'.)

‘As I owe much in alertness as well as pleasure to this great game, I wish women could share this - with the exception, perhaps, of those whose work requires considerable mental concentration. It is the average woman I have in mind - women whose horizon is bounded by shopping, housework, cooking, mending, and so on, varied by an occasional cinema or play, and a not-so-occasional gossip.

These interests of hers, useful and necessary though they may be, leave a great part of her mind fallow. It is stamped on and trodden down by routine, conventions, hard-and-fast habits. Under such conditions how can anything grow? There are many implements for digging up this fallow soil. The choice lies with individual temperaments. For my own part I have chosen chess...’

- ‘Women and Chess’ by Elizabeth Westrup on page 203 of *Chess Life*, July 1961. A brief overview of female chessplayers throughout the centuries. The concluding paragraph read:

‘Why don’t more women in this country play chess? Many, of course, are just too busy with the everyday affairs of life. And yet a number of women do find time for bridge and canasta. Those who do play chess usually hesitate to venture into a chess club where they know there will be few women, if any at all. However, once they learn the game and begin to play seriously, they find a great deal of mental stimulation and pleasure in it. Even getting beat by a good player can be fun, but winning a game from a man who considers himself a top-flight player is one of the most satisfying experiences a woman can have.’

---

### 3275. Petroff Defence

C.N. 744 referred to L. Pachman’s remark on page 56 of his book *The Opening Game in Chess* (London, 1982) that after 1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nf6 3 Nxe5 the reply 3... Nxe4, long considered a blunder, can be turned into ‘a gambit which is not without chances’. Below is a miniature in which the line was unsuccessful:

#### *Alexander Steinkühler - Bernhard Horwitz* Manchester (date?) Petroff Defence

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nf6 3 Nxe5 Nxe4 4 Qe2 Qe7 5 Qxe4 d6 6 d4 Nd7 7 f4 f6 8 Be2 fxe5 9 fxe5 dxe5 10 O-O exd4 11 Bh5+ Kd8 12 Bg5 Nf6 13 Rxf6 Qxe4 14 Rd6 mate.



Source: *The Chess Player’s Magazine*, 1863, page 125.

A very similar game (won by Ossip Bernstein at queen’s rook odds in Paris, 1931 against an unnamed opponent) was published on, for

instance, pages 111-112 of Chernev's *1000*

*Best Short Games of Chess*:

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nf6 3 Nxe5 Nxe4 4 Qe2 Qe7 5 Qxe4 d6 6 d4 f6 7 f4 Nd7 8 Bc4 fxe5  
9 fxe5 dxe5 10 O-O exd4 11 Bf7+ Kd8 12 Bg5 Nf6 13 Rxf6 Qxe4 14 Rd6 mate.

### 3276. Family connection

Calle Erlandsson (Lund, Sweden) informs us of a chess novel for children *Lang leve de koningin* ('Long Live the Queen?') by Esmé Lammers, who was born on 9 June 1958. Our correspondent points out that in 1995 she directed the film of the same title and, moreover, that she is the grand-daughter of Max Euwe.

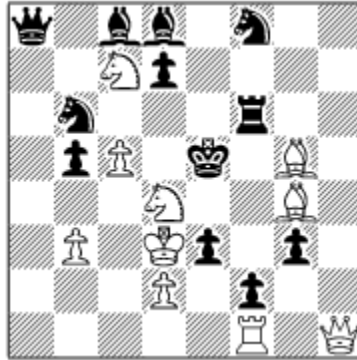


### 3277. George H. Derrickson (C.N. 3263)

From an article by Miron Hazeltine reproduced on pages 365-370 of the December 1881 issue of *Brentano's Chess Monthly*:

‘That young gentleman as tall as Kappner [another *habitué* of the Morphy Chess Rooms], but something heavier and evidently not yet physically developed who looks always “as trim as though just out of a band-box” is Geo. H. Derrickson of Philadelphia. He is in New York a good deal, and spends his leisure and loose change at “The Morphy”. Very handsome is he; matured, his will exceed the beauty accorded to most men. And this outward seeming is the true semblance of his mind. Gentle as a girl, sympathetic, affectionate. Large hazel, thoughtful eyes; plump red cheeks, round, full forehead, and a well-balanced head. Grave and judicial in manners and speech - too much so, we think, for one of his years. Was it in sad prescience of his early departure from among us? In everything he does you will observe this one controlling motive, always - an eager ambition to excel. This insures him, to a marked degree, a rapid rise in everything he undertakes. In chess, both in play and as a problematist, he already stands high, with the most honorable aspirations for the future.’

From page 71 of Hazeltine's book *The Clipper Chess Problem Tournament* (New York, 1860) we select an intricate composition by Derrickson:



*Mate in three.*

Key move: 1 Rxf2.

---

### 3278. Staunton-Morphy (C.N. 3273)

Notwithstanding the comments on the obituaries of Staunton and Morphy, it should not be imagined that after Morphy's withdrawal from chess the controversy with Staunton was forgotten. For instance, in 1863 an article about Morphy on pages 33-39 of *The Chess Player's Magazine* (edited by Löwenthal) included an extensive account of the non-match. So did 'New thoughts on old subjects' on pages 498-502 of the February 1882 *Brentano's Chess Monthly*, in which Staunton was criticized heavily, and not least for maltreating Morphy in his 1860 book *Chess Praxis* ('it was written at Mr Morphy'). Below is another comment, from page 500 of the article:

'Staunton's last work (*Praxis*) on chess is one which no student would like to be without, but it affords as many occasions for a pitying smile at the weakness of the author as for the expression of any other sentiment. The various forms taken by his constant determination to depreciate Morphy are of themselves a source of much harmless mirth.'

An article on 'Mr Staunton as an Author' on pages 161-164 of the December 1874 *Chess Player's Chronicle* commented about *Chess Praxis* as follows:

'This was an attempt to remedy the bad effects on the chess community of a stereotyped *Handbook*, for which as we have seen Staunton was not responsible; the work is well and carefully done, but disfigured by a somewhat grudging acknowledgment of Mr Morphy's genius. Mr Staunton himself informed us that the *Praxis* was commercially a failure, as was to be expected in the case of a book, however meritorious, of a supplementary character.'

Parts of *Chess Praxis* were incorporated into *Staunton's Chess-Player's Handbook* (London, 1915). That book's reviser, E.H. Bermingham, wrote an 11-page biographical note which fulsomely praised Staunton's expertise ('one of the greatest chessplayers that any country has produced') but criticized his conduct vis-à-vis Morphy. Little seems to be known about Bermingham, beyond a small number of game-scores and his connection with Dublin chess. See, for instance, page 37 of *A History of the Dublin Chess Club* by A.A. Luce (Dublin, circa 1965).

### 3279. Appearance fees

From Steve Giddins:

*'In the 18 March 2004 chess column of Tverskaya 13, a newspaper published by the Moscow city government, Anatoly Matsukevich raised a question concerning the origins of the tradition of paying appearance fees to players:*

*"I do not know for sure, but it appears that it all started at the London tournament of 1922. Having invited Capablanca, the organizers concluded a special agreement with him, under which he would receive a certain sum of money, regardless of his result, and in return for which he undertook 'to play every game at full strength'."*

*I am sceptical about this for several reasons.*

- 1. There is nothing in the tournament book about such an agreement.*
- 2. It seems implausible that English gentlemen of the day would have felt the need to bribe the world champion to give of his best in every game.*
- 3. At London, 1922 Capablanca had short draws with Alekhine and Rubinstein. The report in the BCM commented on the disappointment of the spectators.*
- 4. Even if such an agreement did exist at London, 1922, a fee was paid to Lasker at St Petersburg, 1914, as recorded in Tarrasch's tournament book.*
- 5. In short, is there any truth in Matsukevich's story regarding London, 1922, and when was the first case of a player receiving an appearance fee for participating in a tournament?'*

We recall no report of Capablanca obtaining an appearance fee for London, 1922. Concerning his draw against Rubinstein, the *BCM* commented (September 1922 issue, page 337):

*'Naturally the fact that Capablanca and Rubinstein were drawn against one another brought many visitors to the hall, and one can naturally understand their indignation when after 13 moves Capablanca proposed and Rubinstein accepted a draw. This playing to the score, as it is called, is frequently done in international tournaments, but if, as we understand, the wish of the leading masters is that the remuneration should be more in accord with the time devoted and comparative to that obtained in other forms of sport, then such tactics will most certainly not tend to their realization.'*

On page 9 of *The Times*, 18 August 1922 (see page 149 of our book on the Cuban) Capablanca, noting that 'some of the spectators were evidently displeased', set out his defence.

As regards St Petersburg, 1914, the financial conditions granted to Lasker were reported by B.E. Maliutin on pages x-xi of Tarrasch's tournament book. Moreover, on pages 154-155 Tarrasch made his well-known remark that Lasker had received the colossal sum of more than 4,000 roubles for his participation but that this was not too high in view of the quality of his play:



*'Lasker hat für seine Mitwirkung auf dem Turnier vom Komitee eine Riesensumme erhalten, über 4000 Rubel. Ich finde das nicht zu hoch. Wenn man solche Partien spielt!'*

Page 221 of the English edition (Yorklyn, 1993) incorrectly called the money 'a travelling sum', the translator having confused *Riesen* (colossal) with *Reise* (journey). By a circuitous, tentative journey of our own we have calculated that 4,000 roubles then would be roughly \$41,500 now.

Having so far found no pre-1914 instances of appearance fees in tournament play, we conclude here with a characteristically dire nineteenth-century space-filler (published in the *Kentucky State Journal* and reproduced on page 104 of the *Columbia Chess Chronicle*, 15 November 1889):

'While most of the professionals advocate the "modern school" they all believe in the *more-fee* system.'

---

### 3280. Chess/bridge jottings

From an item by E. Baumer Williams on pages 193-194 of the April 1921 *Chess Amateur*:

'It was rather amusing lately after a pleasant game of bridge to hear the players going in for an animated discussion as to the respective merits of bridge and chess. Their endeavours to establish some sort of analogy between games so dissimilar struck me as about as illogical as the ancient attempt to discover what difference existed between "a herring and a half, and a scuttle of coals". My friends, however, were comparing them somewhat in the same fashion as they might have compared a pair of mid-Victorian chimney ornaments – almost identical, with a shade of difference here and there.

The interest in the game of bridge seems to consist mainly in the luck of the cards dealt to one; perhaps, also, in the shillings – won or lost as the case may be. We chess lovers, however, would appear to "take our pleasures more seriously". The noble game, containing no element of chance whatever, and depending entirely on the brain-work of the two opponents, appears to me to admit of no sort of comparison with the other.'

Other writers have developed various comparisons. In his Preface on pages xi-xii of *Brains in Bridge* Gerald Abrahams wrote:

'Every chess player, it has been well said, has at least one other major vice. Some evidence of this is afforded by the fact that the list of acknowledged British bridge masters includes some chess players of at least County strength.

I recall that that brilliant chess player and excellent bridge player, the late Victor Wahtuch [*sic* – Wahltuch], expressed the view that bridge could involve some intellectual efforts comparable to those of hard chess. I expect that that utterance was biased by the fact that chess came very easily to him, who mastered it very early in life, and his bridge was a late acquisition. What is more important is the consideration that the intellectual activities involved in the respective games can be usefully compared and contrasted.

If I am right in this, then it may well be that some player, chess conscious and bridge conscious, will from these pages acquire an extra insight into bridge. Who knows? The book may even improve his chess.'

Abrahams then added a footnote:

'I do not, in this book, seek specific analogies in bridge to chess. There are certainly some comparisons to be made. "Smothered mate" and "Smother play", for example; and "opposition" is suggested by many bridge endings. But what I am concerned with is the analogy between the mental process of persons engaged in manoeuvring, respectively with chess pieces, and the pieces of pasteboard that are used on the bridge board. One very important difference consists in the fact that, whereas most chess positions offer great range for thought, a very large percentage of bridge hands offer very little scope. But the two games have this in common: that it is easy to miss the demand for thought that is latent in the apparently simple position. On the other hand, a common factor is the large element of common sense which is basic to both games.'

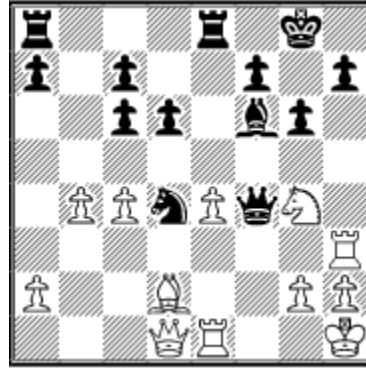


C.N. 2591 referred to the bridge books of Abrahams and Wahltsch, and it may be wondered which other chess figures have written about bridge. In the early 1940s André Chéron brought out *Le système Culbertson*, and he also co-authored, with Emile Borel, *Théorie mathématique du bridge* (of which an English edition was subsequently produced). An article by Chéron entitled 'Les échecs et le bridge' appeared on pages 33-39 of the March-April 1935 issue of *Les Cahiers de l'Echiquier Français*. Emanuel Lasker wrote extensively on bridge in his late-1920s books *Encyclopedia of Games* and *Das verständige Kartenspiel*.

Alan Truscott, who has written a large number of books on bridge (as well as the Foreword to Abrahams' *Brains in Bridge*), was not a chess author but he gained some prominence as a player in the 1940s and early 1950s. The game below comes from page 274 of the December 1943 *BCM*; Truscott (born in 1925) was 'the youngest member of the Croydon team'.

**Alan Fraser Truscott – C.J.A. Wade**  
**Croydon v Brighton match, Croydon, November 1943**  
**Ruy López**

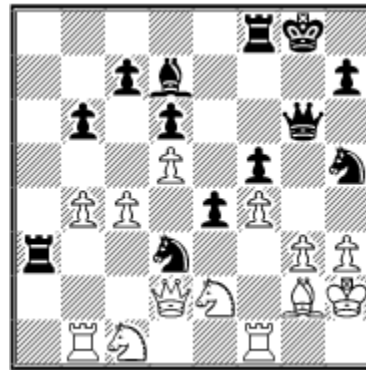
1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 d6 4 d4 exd4 5 Nxd4 Bd7 6 Nxc6 Bxc6 7 Bxc6+ bxc6 8 c4 Nf6 9 Nc3 Be7 10 O-O O-O 11 b3 Nd7 12 Qc2 Bf6 13 Be3 Re8 14 Bd2 Nc5 15 f3 Bd4+ 16 Kh1 Qh4 17 Rae1 Be5 18 f4 Bf6 19 Rf3 g6 20 Nd1 Qg4 21 b4 Ne6 22 Ne3 Qh4 23 Rh3 Nd4 24 Qd1 Qxf4 25 Ng4 Resigns.



The following game was chosen by Tartakower as the runner-up in the tournament's 'best game' competition:

***H.G. Rhodes – Alan Fraser Truscott***  
**Harrogate Premier tournament, August 1947**  
**King's Indian Defence**

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 d6 3 Nc3 Nbd7 4 g3 g6 5 Bg2 Bg7 6 e4 e5 7 d5 O-O 8 Nge2 a5 9 O-O Nc5 10 h3 Ne8 11 Be3 b6 12 a3 f5 13 exf5 gxf5 14 f4 e4 15 Rb1 Bd7 16 b4 axb4 17 axb4 Nd3 18 Bd4 Bxd4+ 19 Nxd4 Qf6 20 Nde2 Qg6 21 Kh2 Nf6 22 Nc1 Nh5 23 N3e2 Ra3 24 Qd2



(Now comes what the *BCM* described as 'the 14-move combination which won him the game'.)

24...Nxc3 25 Nxc3 Nxc1 26 Nh1 Ra2 27 Rb2 Rxb2 28 Qxb2 Nd3 29 Qd2 Kf7 30 Nf2 Nxb4 31 Nxe4 fxe4 32 f5 Qg7 33 f6 Qg6 34 Bxe4 Qxe4 35 Re1 Qc2 36 Qxc2 Nxc2 37 Re7+ Kxf6 38 Rxd7 Rf7 39 White resigns.

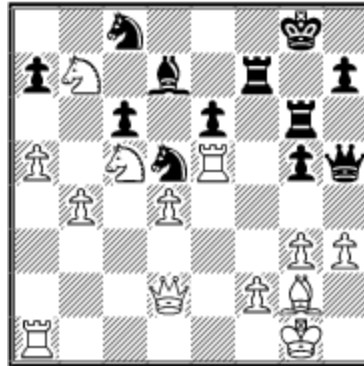
Sources: *BCM*, September 1947, page 281 and January 1948, pages 25-26.

The final game here features some intricate knight play:

***Alan Fraser Truscott – Denis Victor Mardle***  
**Oxford v Cambridge match, London, 24 March 1951**  
**Dutch Defence**

1 d4 f5 2 g3 e6 3 Bg2 Nf6 4 Nf3 d5 5 O-O Be7 6 c4 O-O 7 Nc3 c6 8 Qc2 Qe8 9 Bf4 Qh5 10 a3 Nbd7 11 b4 dxc4 12 e4 Nb6 13 Rfe1 fxe4 14 Nxe4 Nfd5 15 Bg5

Bxg5 16 Nexg5 Rf5 17 Ne4 Bd7 18 Ne5 Rff8 19 Nc5 Bc8 20 Nxc4 Rf6 21 Nd6 Rh6 22 h3 Bd7 23 Re5 g5 24 Qd2 Rg6 25 a4 Rf8 26 a5 Nc8 27 Ndx7 Rf7



28 Nd8 Re7 29 Nxd7 Rxd7 30 Nxe6 Re7 31 Bxd5 cxd5 32 Nf4 Resigns.

Source: *BCM*, May 1951, page 152.

Although a number of Alan Truscott's games from the 1940s appear in databases, he has generally been confused with a later player with the same surname.

A final jotting is that C.J.S. Purdy became involved in a dispute in the *Sydney Morning Herald* regarding the number of published books on bridge. As reported on pages 154-155 of the November-December 1965 *Chess World*, an article by Frank Cayley in the *Herald* of 4 January 1966 had suggested the existence of '10,000 books on bridge'. Since this figure exceeded the common estimate of volumes on chess, Purdy risklessly offered \$500 to the first person who could prove the 10,000 claim. ('He will have to write most of the books himself or pay other people to.') Purdy reported that M.V. Anderson was 'inclined to place the total number of books in and out of print in various languages at "under 500".'

### 3281. Mary Rudge

'An excellent specimen of the skill of Miss Rudge, the leading lady player of the world, recently played at Dublin' was how the *Columbia Chess Chronicle* (1 November 1889, pages 92-93) introduced this game:

**Charles Drury – Mary Rudge**  
**Dublin, 1889**  
**Hungarian Defence**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Be7 4 c3 Nf6 5 d3 O-O 6 O-O d6 7 h3 Na5 8 Bb5 Nc6 9 Nh2 Bd7 10 Ba4 d5 11 Bg5 dxe4 12 Bxf6 Bxf6 13 dxe4 Qe7 14 Na3 Rad8 15 Qe2 a6 16 f4 exf4 17 Rxf4 Bg5 18 Rff1 Ne5 19 Bb3 Ng6 20 Nc2 Nf4 21 Qf3 Qe5 22 Nd4 b5 23 Ne2 Ne6 24 Kh1 c5 25 Ng4 Qc7 26 e5 c4 27 Bc2 Bc6 28 Qf5 g6 29 Nf6+ Kh8 30 Qg4 Qxe5 31 Nxh7 Kxh7 32 Qh5+ Kg8 33 Bxg6 Qg7 34 Bc2 Qh6 35 Qg4 Ng7 36 Nd4 Bb7 37 Rad1 f6 38 Bf5 Qh4 39 Qe2 Rde8 40 Qc2 Re3 41 Nf3 Qh6 42 Rde1 Nxf5 43 Qxf5 Rfe8 44 Rxe3 Rxe3 45 Nd4 and Black gave mate in three moves.



*Mary Rudge*

‘Miss Mary Rudge has for long enjoyed the reputation of being the strongest lady chessplayer in the world’, commented the August 1897 *BCM* (page 289), yet when she died the same magazine (January 1920 issue, page 13) accorded her only three lines:

‘As we go to press we learn with great sorrow of the death, at Streatham last month, of Miss Mary Rudge, winner of the International Ladies’ Tournament in 1897.’

That event, which marked the Diamond Jubilee of Queen Victoria, was certainly the culmination of Mary Rudge’s chess career, and page 287 of the August 1897 *BCM* observed:

‘Her play was marked throughout by care, exactitude and patience. Someone said of her, “She doesn’t seem to care so much to win a game as to make her opponent lose it”. She risked nothing, she never indulged in fireworks for the purpose of startling the gallery; if she got a pawn, she kept it and won, if she got a piece she kept it and won, if she got a “grip” she kept it and won, if she got a winning position she kept it and won. Not that she always outplayed her opponents in the openings, or even in the mid-games, for the reverse was sometimes the case; but risking nothing she always managed to hold her game together, and then in the end her experience as a tournament player and her skill in end positions came in with powerful effect.’

There follows a sample game from the event:

***Mary Rudge – Louisa Matilda Fagan***  
**London, 30 June 1897**  
**Giuoco Piano**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Bc5 4 d3 d6 5 Be3 Bxe3 6 fxe3 Na5 7 Nbd2 Nxc4 8 Nxc4 Be6 9 Ncd2 c6 10 Qe2 Nf6 11 O-O Qb6 12 b3 O-O-O 13 Kh1 h5 14 Ng5 Rde8 15 Nxe6 Rxe6 16 Rael Qc7 17 Nf3 d5 18 Ng5 Re7 19 exd5 Nxd5 20 Qf3 f6 21 Qh3+ Qd7 22 Qxd7+ Rxd7 23 Ne4 Nb4 24 Rf2 Rxd3 25 cxd3 Nxd3 26 Rd1 Nxf2+ 27 Nxf2 b5 28 Ne4 Rd8 29 Rxd8+ Kxd8 30 Kg1 Kc7 31 Kf2 Kb6 32 Kg3 f5 33 Nd6 g6 34 Nc8+ Kc5 35 Nxa7 g5 36 a3 Kd5 37 Kf3 Kc5 38 g3 Kd5 39 e4+ fxe4+ 40 Ke3 g4 41 b4 Kc4 42 Nxc6 Resigns.

Sources: *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, July 1897, pages 207-208 and *La Stratégie*, 15 August 1897, pages 238-239.

Some background information about her career was given in the above-mentioned *BCM* item (i.e. on page 289 of the August 1897 number):

‘Miss Mary Rudge has for long enjoyed the reputation of being the strongest lady chessplayer in the world, and the fact that she has carried off the first prize in the present tournament, thereby becoming entitled to style herself lady chess champion of the world, is very satisfactory to her many friends. Miss Rudge comes of a chessplaying family, for she was the daughter of Dr Rudge, who practised as a surgeon in the little town of Leominster, where Miss Rudge was born [on 6 February 1845 according to the *Chess Lovers’ Kalendar* by Clara Millar]. Dr Rudge was very fond of chess and played a fairly strong game, though he never took part in public chess. He taught the moves to his elder daughters, and they in turn taught Miss Mary. About 15 years ago she won the second prize in Class II at the now defunct Counties’ Chess Association Meeting, at Birmingham, her opponents of course being of the male sex. She also took a prize at the Grantham Meeting of the Counties’ Chess Association.

In 1890, at Cambridge, Miss Rudge won the Ladies’ Challenge Cup, also third prize in Class II against male competitors. In 1896 she won first prize Class II at the Southern Counties’ Tournament, when she played against a strong opposition of nine men. Some years ago Miss Rudge won the Bristol and Clifton Challenge Cup. In the *Dublin Mail* Correspondence Tourney she tied for second and third prizes, but in the personal encounter she defeated Mr Gunston, who carried off first prize, no mean feat when we remember Mr Gunston’s strength as a player.’

Below is an example of her play taken from pages 171-172 of *The Bristol Chess Club* by J. Burt (Bristol, 1883):

***William Berry – Mary Rudge***  
**Birmingham, August 1874**  
**Ruy López**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 Nf6 4 Nc3 a6 5 Bxc6 dxc6 6 O-O Bd6 7 d4 Qe7 8 Bg5 h6 9 dxe5 Bxe5 10 Nxe5 Qxe5 11 Bxf6 Qxf6 12 f4 Qe7 13 f5 Qe5 14 Qd3 Bd7 15 Rad1 O-O-O 16 Qc4 Rhf8 17 Qd4 Qxd4+ 18 Rxd4 f6 19 Rfd1 Rfe8 20 b4 Re5 21 a3 c5 22 Rd5 Rxd5 23 Rxd5 cxb4 24 axb4 Re8 25 Kf2 Bc6 26 Rd4 Re5 27 Ke3 a5 28 bxa5 Rxa5 29 Kf4 Rc5 30 Rd3 b5 31 h4 Rc4 32 g4 b4 33 Nd5 Bxd5 34 Rxd5 Rxc2 35 g5 hxg5+ 36 hxg5 fxg5+ 37 Kxg5 c5 38 Kg6 b3 39 Kxg7 b2 40 e5 b1(Q) 41 White resigns.

We have noted two occasions when she was the subject of an appeal for funds, the first being on page 231 of the June 1889 *BCM*:

‘Our readers will be sorry to hear that Miss M. Rudge, of Clifton, is at present in very depressed pecuniary circumstances; so much so that she has felt obliged (though most reluctantly) to give her consent to an appeal being made on her behalf. We are sure English chessplayers will not allow one of their best lady players to remain in actual, though it is to be hoped only temporary, want, and contributions for its relief, however small, will be thankfully received by the Rev. C.E. Ranken, St Ronan’s, Malvern, and acknowledged by him privately to the donors.’

Then in 1912 the *Cork Weekly News* published the following announcement by Mrs F.F. Rowland:

‘Miss Mary Rudge is the daughter of the late Dr Rudge, and after his death she resided with her brother, who kept a school, but since his decease she is quite unprovided for, her sisters are also dead, and she is without any income of any kind. She lived as companion with various ladies, and was for some years resident with Mrs Rowland, both at Clontarf and Kingstown. Whilst at Clontarf, she played in the Clontarf team in the Armstrong Cup matches, and proved a tough opponent, drawing with J. Howard Parnell and winning many a fine game. She was also engaged at the DBC to teach and play in the afternoons. At the Ladies’ International Congress, London, she took first prize (£60), making the fine score of 19½ in 20, the maximum [18½ from 19, in fact]. Miss Rudge held the Champion Cup of the Bristol Chess Club, prior to Messrs H.J. Cole and F.U. Beamish. Miss Rudge is now quite helpless from rheumatism and is seeking admission into a home or (if possible) the Dublin Hospital for Incurables. A fund is being collected for present expenses, pending her admission, and chessplayers are asked to help – either by influence or money. Donations may be sent to Mrs Rowland, 3 Loretto Terrace, Bray, Co. Wicklow, or to Mrs Talboys, 20 Southfield Park, Cotham, Bristol.’

Source: *American Chess Bulletin*, May 1912, page 112.

The photograph below, which features the competitors at London, 1897, appeared in the July 1897 *American Chess Magazine*, without, unfortunately, any identification of them:




---

### 3282. Chess and women (C.N. 3274)

Michael Clapham (Ipswich, United Kingdom) reminds us that pages 12-19 of *Chessworld* volume 1 number 3 (May-June 1964) had an article by Norman Reider entitled ‘The Natural Inferiority of Women Chessplayers’.

---

### 3283. Influences

Although the exercise may be glib space-filling, chess authors often write

portentously about the alleged influence of a given master on a leading figure from a later generation, and over the years such ‘connections’ have been constructed (or fabricated) between all kinds of players. Two passages concerning Botvinnik in relation to a) Nimzowitsch and b) Staunton are presented here, without further comment. The first comes from page 229 of *The Great Chess Masters and Their Games* by Fred Reinfeld (New York, 1960). Having approvingly quoted some remarks on Botvinnik by Harry Golombek (who did not mention Nimzowitsch), Reinfeld observed:

‘What we learn from this authoritative estimate is that Botvinnik’s style is modeled on the games of Nimzowitsch rather than those of Chigorin. The specialized opening repertoire, the “new and baffling moves”, the hidden dynamism of seemingly harmless ideas, the “delayed vehemence”, the “subtle and deeply refined endgame play” – all these point to Nimzowitsch’s influence.

This impression is strengthened when we recall that Botvinnik’s formative years – 1925-1931 – coincided with the period of Nimzowitsch’s most impressive victories and the publication of his two famous works, *My System* and *Chess Praxis*.

One characteristic Nimzowitsch element is missing in Botvinnik’s play to be sure: the older master’s love for bizarre, mysterious, provocative moves. But this is understandable, for such eccentricities are wholly foreign to Botvinnik’s sobriety and self-critical temperament. And we may see here also the counter-influence of Alekhine, who always insisted that his finest flights of imagination had a logical, common-sense basis. Alekhine was often at pains to demonstrate that his occasionally paradoxical or otherwise highly original moves were in no way grotesque – that they evolved naturally out of the needs of a given position. But after all, Botvinnik is Botvinnik, and whatever he absorbed from Nimzowitsch and Alekhine he transformed into his own personal approach to the game.’



*Mikhail Botvinnik*

The second case creates a connection between Botvinnik and Staunton and was, at the time, a rare example of the Englishman being lauded beyond his homeland. The text comes from page 137 of *Les échecs dans le monde* by Victor Kahn and Georges Renaud (Monaco, 1952):

*‘Howard Staunton a été non seulement le précurseur de Steinitz et de son époque, mais encore il laisse pressentir le style actuel d’un Botvinnik. Il est regrettable que la gloire factice d’un Anderssen, porté au pinacle par ses compatriotes, ait fait oublier – tout au moins hors de la Grande-Bretagne*



*où son traité se lisait encore avant la première [sic] guerre mondiale – la profondeur des conceptions du champion anglais, conceptions tout à fait surprenantes pour ce temps-là.*

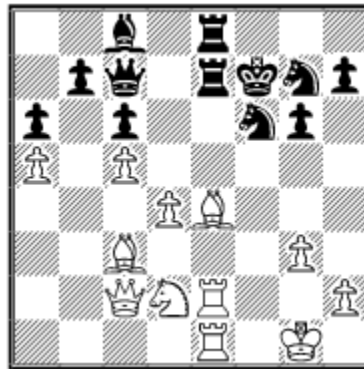
*Mais Staunton, à son époque, était unique et il n'y avait pas, pour apprécier son style, un climat et un public.'*

We invite other instances of unexpected 'connections' between masters of different generations.

---

### 3284. Gossip (C.N.s 3141, 3245 & 3254)

That G.H.D. Gossip could not expect equitable treatment from Zukertort and Hoffer's magazine *The Chess Monthly* was shown by pages 102-103 of the December 1883 issue, which reviewed the London, 1883 tournament book. Although Gossip ('this tedious mediocrity') had played only in the minor (Vizayanagaram) tourney, almost half the extensive review was given over to an attack on him. Regarding his win over G.A. MacDonnell the *Monthly* commented, 'the latter played like a child, and that game ought not to have been published'. The tournament book (pages 336-339) also had Gossip's notes to his game (as Black) against W.M. Gattie, which had begun 1 Nf3 Nc6 and eventually reached this position:



Here Gossip played 41...Bf5 and wrote:

'The only possible move to avoid loss. In this extremely difficult and interesting position Black took 25 minutes for reflection before writing down his 41st move at the adjournment.'

The *Monthly* scoffed:

'We have examined the "extremely difficult and interesting position" and can only say if it took Mr Gossip 25 minutes to find such an obvious move, how long would it have taken him to find a really difficult move? Well, the answer is easy enough: he would not have found it at all.'

---

### 3285. When did Reinfeld learn chess? (C.N. 2116)

From page 155 of the September-October 1931 *American Chess Bulletin*:

‘Born in New York on 27 January 1910, Fred Reinfeld learned the moves of the game at the age of nine and, as he himself confesses, forgot in five minutes all he had learned in ten. He challenges anybody to duplicate that record. Subsequently, he became interested for a time in checkers, but abandoned the sister game in favour of chess.

Around Christmas of 1923 Reinfeld began haunting the libraries in search of chess literature, much of which he was at great pains to copy. At length he had a collection of some 2,000 games. At that time he was studying at De Witt Clinton High School and in due course earned a place on the school team.’



*Fred Reinfeld*

C.N. 2116 (see page 328 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves*) pointed out contradictions in Reinfeld’s books:

- a) On page 9 of *The Human Side of Chess* (London, 1953) he said that he learned chess ‘a few months after my eleventh birthday, in 1921, when I read that Jose Raoul Capablanca had wrested the World Championship in chess from Emanuel Lasker’.
- b) On page 15 of *How to be a Winner at Chess* (London, 1956) he stated that he learned chess ‘as a youngster of twelve’. That means between January 1922 and January 1923, given that he was born on 27 January 1910.
- c) On page vii of *Dr Lasker’s Chess Career* (London, 1935) he declared: ‘I learned the moves as a high school youngster, about three months before the great New York Tournament of 1924.’

We can add now that the third (and earliest) of these claims is contradicted by what Reinfeld wrote on page vii of *Great Moments in Chess* (London, 1964): ‘Back in 1922, when I was twelve years old, I saw this fine conclusion in Mason’s *Art of Chess*.’

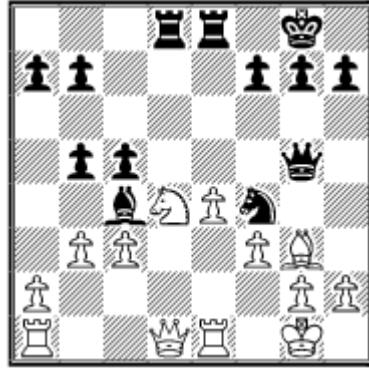
---

### **3286. Mary Rudge (C.N. 3281)**

David McAlister (Hillsborough, United Kingdom) submits the following game:

***W. Cooke (Kingstown) – Mary Rudge (Clontarf)***  
**Armstrong Cup, Dublin, 25 January 1890**  
**Scotch Game**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 d4 exd4 4 Nxd4 Bc5 5 Be3 Qf6 6 c3 Nge7 7 Bb5 0-0 8 Nxc6  
 dxc6 9 Bxc5 exb5 10 Na3 Re8 11 f3 Ng6 12 0-0 Qg5 13 Bf2 Be6 14 Nc2 Rad8 15  
 Nd4 Bc4 16 Re1 Nf4 17 Bg3 c5 18 b3

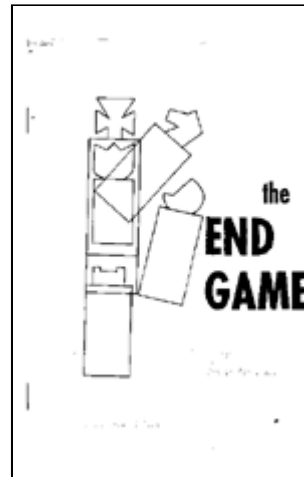


18...Ne2+ 19 Rxe2 Bxe2 20 Qxe2 cxd4 21 f4  
 Qc5 22 Bf2 Qxc3 23 Rd1 d3 24 Qf3 Qc2 25  
 Bxa7 Ra8 26 Bd4 Rxe4 27 Qxd3 Re1+ 28  
 White resigns.

Source: *Dublin Evening Mail*, 1 May 1890.

**3287. Blank space**

The most inconsequential and empty chess volume in our collection is *The End Game* by Marvin Howard Albert (Alexandria Press and Print, Seattle, 1966).



The entire contents, page by page, are as follows:

Front cover  
 Blank  
 Blank  
 Blank  
 Title page  
 Blank (except for copyright notice)  
 Blank  
 A 15-line poem  
 Blank  
 An eight-line Lasker quote and part of a chess design

Title (*The End Game*) and part of a chess design  
 Blank  
 A 14-line poem  
 Blank  
 Blank (except for a notice that the print-run was 22 numbered copies)  
 A four-line quote from 'Herman (*sic*) Hesse'  
 Blank  
 Blank  
 Blank  
 Back cover (caption for an Alekhine v Capablanca position, with the diagram missing).

*The End Game* being eminently discardable, we wonder whether many of the 21 other copies are still extant.

Several C.N. items have referred to a publication on rules for spectators which was said to be completely blank apart from the words '*Halt's Maul*' (i.e. Keep your mouth shut/Keep quiet/Hold your tongue). See, in particular, page 121 of *Chess Explorations* (C.N.s 857 and 884). Reuben Fine referred to a book of 'three hundred blank pages', but in C.N. 884 it was identified as 'a little pamphlet', entitled *Regeln für Nichtmitspieler* and published by Adolph Roegner of Leipzig. Does any reader possess a copy?

---

### 3288. Pillsbury and Steinitz

A position from page 41 of *Les échecs dans le monde* by Victor Kahn and Georges Renaud (Monaco, 1952):



This is stated to be from a game between H.N. Pillsbury and E.F. Wendell in a simultaneous exhibition on 40 boards in Chicago, 1901, the finish being 12 Nxf7 h6 13 Qh5 Rxh5 14 Ng8+ Ke8 15 Bxf7 mate.

Did Pillsbury win such a game? The following score was given on pages 319-320 of volume one of the second edition of *Schachmeister Steinitz* by L. Bachmann (Ansbach, 1925):

**Wilhelm Steinitz – N.N.**  
**London, 1873**  
**(Remove White's rook at a1.)**

1 e4 e5 2 f4 Nc6 3 Nf3 Nf6 4 fxe5 Nxe4 5 d3 Nc5 6 d4 Na6 7 Bc4 Qe7 8 Nc3 h6 9

O-O g5 10 Nd5 Qd8 11 Nf6+ Ke7 12 Nxc5 hxc5 13 Qh5 Rxh5 14 Ng8+ Ke8 15 Bxf7 mate.

---

### 3289. Gossip (C.N. 3241)

C.N. 3241 criticized on three counts the disparaging treatment of G.H.D. Gossip on page 168 of *The Even More Complete Chess Addict* by M. Fox and R. James (London, 1993). On pages 58-59 of the May 2004 *CHESS* the co-authors accept our criticisms and state that their only defence is that they used to trust unquestioningly one of the writers of the *Oxford Companion to Chess*, their source.

The third of our strictures was that, taking its cue from the *Companion*, *The Even More Complete Chess Addict* mocked Gossip for presenting his modest Melbourne, 1885 result as ‘the summit of his achievement’. Although the *CHESS* item gives the impression of quoting our full rebuttal from C.N. 3241, it omits our reply on this third matter, i.e. the paragraph in which we pointed out that Gossip’s book *Theory of the Chess Openings* gave his Melbourne, 1885 result as merely one deed in a list 16.

---

### 3290. Frydman (C.N.s 2917 & 2932)

C.N.s 2917 and 2932 discussed the stale tale that a player named Frydman ran about nude in hotels shouting ‘Fire’. Now Christian Sánchez refers us to page 10 of the eighth issue of the Spanish magazine *Ocho x Ocho Especial* (January 1995), in which Román Torán quoted Albéric O’Kelly de Galway as stating that at Lodz, 1938 ‘Friedman’, entirely naked, turned up 15 minutes late for his game against Tartakower. It is not specified where the Belgian master wrote the item attributed to him by Torán.

---

### 3291. ‘Blackburne was a stone worker’

The above was the heading of an item on page 209 of the October-November 1899 *American Chess Magazine*:

‘Few people know, says M.A.P. in the *Glasgow Herald*, “that Mr Blackburne, who has once more vindicated his title as the first of English chessplayers, was in earlier life a worker in stone, and that the premises of the Law Life Assurance Society, adjoining the Church of St Dunstan’s-in-the-West, Fleet Street [London] show practical evidences of his skill in that craft”.’

Wanted, as ever, in such cases: corroboration and complementary information.

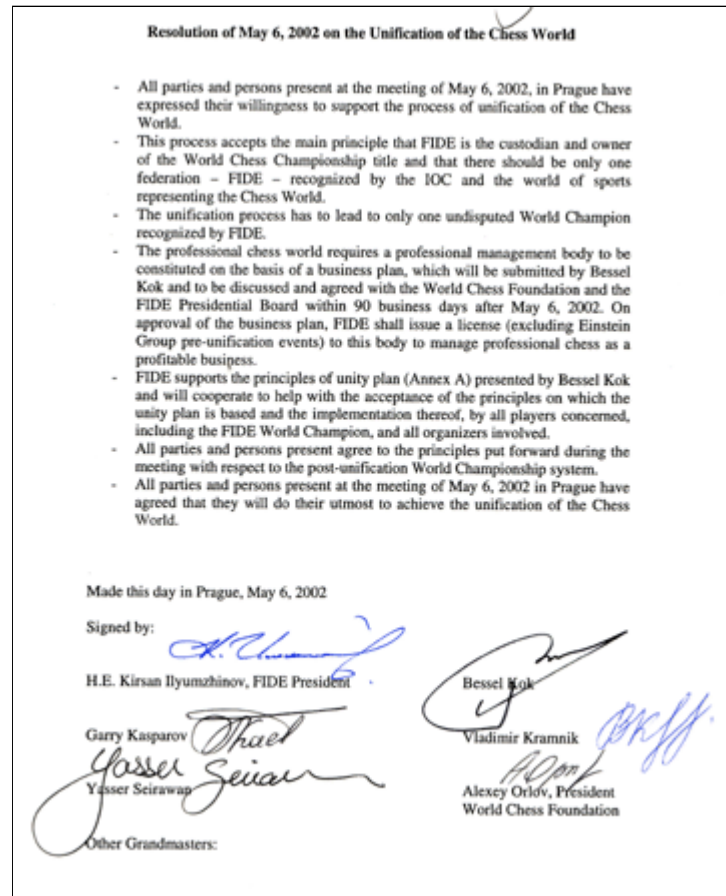
---

### 3292. The Prague Resolution (C.N. 2941)

With 6 May 2004 marking the second anniversary of the Prague Resolution, we

reproduce below, unaltered and with no additional expression of dismay, an item which appeared here a year ago as C.N. 2941:

Our collection contains the Prague Resolution of May 2002, signed by the six principals. Far from being an obsolete item of memorabilia to be filed away alongside the London Rules of 1922, it represents a commitment, still valid and vital, to put an end to the world championship chaos of the past decade.



The final clause of the Resolution deserves particular emphasis here:

‘All parties and persons present at the meeting of May 6, 2002 in Prague have agreed that they will do their utmost to achieve the unification of the Chess World.’

Over the last year there have been some deeply unimpressive ‘utmosts’. Indeed, we wonder whether even half of the above signatories could affirm today, in all conscience, that they have been faithful to their public undertaking.

### 3293. Women’s championship

When was the first mention in chess literature of a title such as ‘women’s chess champion’? The bidding opens here with a paragraph from page 213 of the July 1879 *La Stratégie*:

*‘Madame Gilbert, “la Reine des Echecs”, a accepté un match, par correspondance, avec Melle Ella-M. Blake, de New-Berry, Etats-Unis, dont la réputation comme amateur d’échecs est très grande dans le Nouveau-Monde. Cette lutte intéressante commencera aussitôt que Mme Gilbert aura terminé plusieurs parties qu’elle joue en ce moment. La victorieuse sera le champion des échecs du beau sexe.’*



*Mrs W.J. Gilbert*

### 3294. Old sketches

The sketch of Mrs J.W. Gilbert in C.N. 3293 has been taken from the *American Chess Journal*, which ran from March 1878 to July 1879. Below, also gleaned from the *Journal*, are two further illustrations of figures who have been featured in recent C.N. items:



*Mary Rudge*



*Howard Staunton*

The Staunton sketch seems to be the least known of the modest crop of pictures of him, and we should like to know about its origins.

---

### 3295. Shortest games

Avital Pilpel (New York) draws our attention to the following passage from pages 10-11 of *Cannibals in the Cafeteria* by Stephen Pile (New York, 1988):

‘Gibaud has been overthrown. Ever since 1924 this French chess master has been revered for achieving defeat in only four moves. A Monsieur Labard [*sic*] played the walk-on part in this great scene.

But in the 1959 US Open Championship somebody called Masefield was a useful foil, moving around the white pieces in a match that enabled the immortal Trinka to be checkmated in three moves: 1 P-K4 P-KKt4; 2 Kt-QB3 P-KB4; 3 Q-R5 mate.’

For a discussion of the alleged Gibaud v Lazard game, see page 351 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves*. We have yet to find particulars of the other game in a contemporary source, but ‘Masefield v Trinka, Omaha, 1959’ is often referred to in modern sources. Even so, the homepage of a certain Pakistani chess site has the following item under the inapt heading ‘Chess Facts’:

‘You might not going to believe it but this game is happened to be a shortest game in Chess history. The match was played between first British GM title Comins Mansfield (for Chess composition) and Trinks in the 1961 U.S.A. Open Chess Championship

1 e4 f5 2 Nc3 g5 3 Qh5++.’

If a ‘*sic*’ were to be inserted after each instance of inaccuracy or illiteracy in the above quotation there would, by our count, be eight of them.

---

### 3296. A chess whodunit



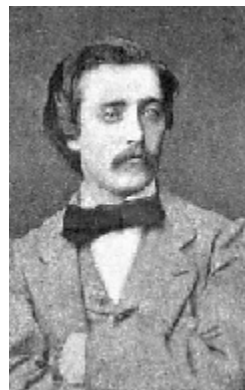
‘The Rou MS is one of the most mysterious things in chess and, if true, was one of the greatest treasures.’ That is how John Keeble assessed an elusive eighteenth-century document which provoked considerable controversy among historians and bibliophiles. Was it the first chess text to emanate from the United States or an elaborate hoax/joke perpetrated more than a century later by one of the game’s most respected authorities?

The affair having been altogether forgotten today, readers may appreciate an overview here, and a good starting-point is the summary provided by H.J.R. Murray on page 846 of *A History of Chess* (Oxford, 1913):

‘In the *Craftsman*, No. 376, for 15 September 1733 there appeared a paper with the title of *A Short Essay on the Game of Chess*, with the signature R. The paper was really a feeble political skit in the Tory interest, couched in the language of chess, but showing a very slight knowledge of the game. It provoked a speedy reply in the Whig interest, *A Letter to the Craftsman on the Game of Chess, occasioned by his Paper on the Fifteenth of this Month*, which was dated Slaughter’s Coffee House, 21 September 1733. The reply, while professing to expose the blunders in the paper in the *Craftsman*, makes nearly as many of its own, even confusing Stalemate with Fool’s mate, and its chief interest lies in the fact that it was the occasion of the writing of a far abler paper, *Critical Remarks upon the letter to the Craftsman...*, by the Rev. Lewis Rou, pastor of the Huguenot Church in New York, the dedication of which was dated 13 December 1734. The MS, now unfortunately lost track of, is the oldest reference to chess in the New World.’

D.W. Fiske had written about the matter in his chapter entitled ‘Lewis Rou’ [‘Louis’ is seen in some sources] on pages 340-345 of the New York, 1857 tournament book. He commented that:

‘...a scanty ray of light has been thrown upon the story of American chess in the eighteenth century by the discovery of a manuscript work written in New York in the year 1734. Its author, the Reverend Lewis Rou, was the pastor of the French Protestant church in that city.’



Daniel Willard Fiske

The opus was described by Fiske as:

‘...a very closely written manuscript of 24 pages, of a quarto size, and, from its general appearance, appears to have been prepared for the press, but for some reason or other was never printed. It is divided into 17 brief chapters or paragraphs. It is dedicated to Governor Cosby...’

Fiske recounted in detail not only the contents of the manuscript but also its genesis, noting that the above-mentioned Whig pamphlet:

‘...was probably widely circulated by the Government and its supporters, and a copy was sent to William Cosby, Governor of New York. He showed it to Rou, and requested him to write out some critical remarks upon the chess portion of the *Letter*. With this request Rou agreed to comply, and the result was the work which we are about to describe. From the expressed wish of the Governor, we can gather that Rou must have possessed the reputation, among his friends at least, of being a lover of chess and a good player. And in this opinion we are fully confirmed by the work itself. His language throughout is that of one thoroughly acquainted not only with the game but with its literature, and with what was then known of its history. He uses the technical terms with exact precision; he owns two editions of *Vida*; he quotes both the French and English translations of *Greco*; he gives chess terms in the Persian and Hebrew; and he speaks in disparaging terms of the players which he had encountered on this side of the ocean. In short, we may very fairly conclude, even from the slight evidence which we possess, that he was the foremost practitioner of his time in our country.’

Nearly half a century later Fiske brought out a slightly adapted version of his article on the Rou manuscript (a 16-page booklet published in Florence in 1902), and the following year this paragraph appeared in the *BCM* (page 386 of the September 1903 issue):

‘We have received the following: “The sum of three hundred dollars will be paid for accurate information indicating the present whereabouts (with permission to copy the same) of the MS work, written by the Reverend Lewis Rou, entitled: ‘Critical Remarks upon the Letter to the *Craftsman* on the Game of Chess’, being a closely written, thin, small quarto of 24 pages, beginning with a dedicatory letter: ‘To His Excellency William Cosby, Esq., Captain-General and Commander-in-Chief in and over the Provinces of New York and New Jersey’. At the end of this dedicatory epistle is the date: ‘New York, ye 13th, of Decemb. 1734’, which date is virtually repeated at the end of the MS. This unpublished tract was, during 1858-9, for a while in the possession of the late Dr George H. Moore, then librarian of the New York Historical Society, to whom it had been lent by the now unknown owner. Information concerning it may be sent to The Librarian of Cornell University, Ithaca, New York.”’

No record has been found of the guerdon being claimed, and there is a 30-year gap before we pick up the story again, on pages 75 and 77 of the April 1932 *American Chess Bulletin*. In an article entitled ‘The Rev. Lewis Rou and his Manuscript’ Alfred C. Klahre recounted the essentials and added information about Fiske’s involvement:

‘The manuscript existed in New York as late as 1858, when Professor Willard Fiske, a zealous propagandist for chess, borrowed it from Dr G.H. Moore. At the time the latter was connected with the New York Historical Society, the Long Island Historical Society, the New York Ethnological Society, as well as being librarian for the Lenox Library, now known as the Astor Lenox and Tilden Foundation (New York Public Library). ... Professor Fiske officiated as secretary to the American Geographical Society of New York in 1859 and 1860, was professor at Cornell University, Ithaca, NY, mainly as teacher of North European languages.

...The manuscript had not been copied completely by Fiske, and it was duly returned to Dr Moore, who died in [1892]. Several years afterwards, a

search was made in the libraries mentioned, but without avail. In the year 1902, Professor Fiske raised another hullabaloo and there was published in Florence, Italy a pamphlet signed W.F. re the lost manuscript. Items also appeared in the *New York Times* and the *Nation*, NY. and others, in which it was stated that if any person had anything to say concerning the later history of the manuscript or its final fate, such information would be appreciated.

...If any reader can locate the manuscript, or at least knows of a copy of it (which, no doubt, also existed owing to it having been dedicated to New York's Governor) the chess world would be much interested in having the information.'



*Alfred C. Klahre*

The following issue of the *American Chess Bulletin* (May-June 1932, page 99) had a response from John Keeble. He observed *inter alia*:

'A curious feature of this account of the Rou MS is that nobody can say it is fictitious without saying that three persons had a hand in it. The three are Professor Fiske, who wrote the account, Professor George Allen of Pennsylvania and George H. Moore, the librarian referred to above.'

Klahre returned to the subject on page 13 of the January 1933 *American Chess Bulletin*. Concerning the possible whereabouts of the manuscript he speculated that it might be in Europe, although...:

'...several interested parties have failed in finding any trace in France. The Cleveland Public Library, Cleveland, O., where perhaps are filed more papers pertaining to the missing tract than anywhere else, due to the enthusiasm of the late John Griswold White, has a letter from Hon. Horatio S. White, Professor Fiske's literary executor. Fiske had written to Professor Allen of Philadelphia, Pa. (1857) that "having in his possession an American chess manuscript, written in 1734, is no common find". He described it as being a quarto of two plus 22 closely written pages, the title page being lost, probably.'

An aspect which had particularly interested Keeble was the letter to Fiske from George H. Moore which appeared on page 397 of the New York, 1857 tournament book. This quoted the words of Cadwallader Colden (1688-1776) about Rou's connection with chess:

'I knew Mr Rou, and I never heard him reproached with any immorality. He was bookish and, as such men frequently are, peevish, and had nothing of the courtly, polite Frenchman. The game of chess was the only amusement

he took, and perhaps was too fond of it. It was said that he wrote a treatise on that game.’



*John Keeble*

Keeble wanted to know whether this letter of Colden’s existed, and on page 13 of the January 1933 *American Chess Bulletin* Klahre provided documentation to demonstrate that it did. Then on page 138 of the September-October 1933 *American Chess Bulletin* Keeble wrote:

‘The late Mr J.G. White, who was most positive that this account by Mr Fiske was a hoax, once or twice told me that he could never imagine how Mr Fiske came to fasten the thing on Rou. It occurred to me (before I wrote the *Bulletin*) that perhaps he thought this letter [from George H. Moore to Fiske regarding Rou, as published on page 397 of the New York, 1857 tournament book] was a hoax also...

...George H. Moore was librarian to the N.Y. Historical Society and as such would have had charge of the Cadwallader originals. I now think if Mr J.G. White was alive he would, in his positive way, say that, as C. Colden said Rou had written a treatise on chess and no such treatise was known, Mr Fiske decided to make one, but if that was the case there must have been two “in it”.

...The Rou MS is one of the most mysterious things in chess and, if true, was one of the greatest treasures. Everyone who reads about it will marvel that two of the greatest enthusiasts in chess history the world has known, viz. Professor Fiske and Professor George Allen, should know of it and not take the trouble to get a copy of it.’

The following year, 1934, Alfred C. Klahre published *Early Chess in America*, a 20 page-booklet. Pages 3-11 gave a detailed account of the Rou affair, and an extract follows (from pages 6-7):

‘To his friend, Prof. George Allen, Professor at the University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, whose chess books and copies of many letters are now at the Ridgeway Library of that city, including some chessmen and boards, he wrote, at the time he, Fiske, had the treatise, that a manuscript 124 years old was no common find... He also wrote to Prof. Allen that he was half crazy with glee at this glorious discovery and, in another letter, “the owner of it gives me permission to keep it for a while and publish all or in part in the *First American Chess Congress Book*.’

*Early Chess in America* did not discuss the possibility that the Rou manuscript was

a hoax, as Keeble pointed out in his review of the pamphlet on pages 405-406 of the October 1934 *BCM*:

‘...Professor Fiske reported that Rou’s original MS book of 24 pages had been found in the possession of George Moore, librarian to the New York Historical Society. This Fiske declared he borrowed and wrote an account for the book of the *First American Chess Congress*, 1859. Professor George Allen, of Philadelphia, was largely associated with Professor Fiske in the production of the tournament book referred to, but none of the three ever secured a copy of the MS. One would have thought George Moore would, seeing his position as librarian to the New York Historical Society, but he did not, and was never known to mention it. Fiske and Allen were two of the keenest collectors of chess literature of that day. Allen never mentioned the MS. No contemporary editor ever referred to it, and Professor Fiske himself was silent for more than 40 years. Later on tremendous efforts were made by Americans and others to find the original, but without success, and eventually those best able to judge came to the conclusion that the so-called Rou MS was a joke. Mr Klahre, however, takes no notice of this, and does not anywhere say that the very existence of the thing he describes so fully has been questioned. It has been seriously disputed, so much so that the Cleveland (USA) library has, with the late J.G. White’s books, an essay written to show how the whole thing could have been made up.’

In a letter published on page 449 of the November 1934 *BCM* H.J.R. Murray took issue with Keeble:

‘...The existence of this MS, so far as I know, has been questioned by only three persons, and on very flimsy grounds. Their theory is that Fiske invented the MS in order to perpetrate a joke on the chess world by including an account of it in a piece of serious research into the history of chess in the USA. The justification for the theory is that when search was made for the MS in the late 1890s no trace of it was found – not an uncommon event to judge from the frequent unsuccessful inquiries as to the present location of MSS which have been lost to view that appear in the columns of the *Times Literary Supplement*. To anyone who knew Fiske personally, or is acquainted with the high standard of his literary research, the charge is incredible. Fiske’s letters of 1858-9 are inconsistent with guilt. He announces the discovery of the MS the very day that it was brought to him. Later, in reply to Allen, he tells him that he has permission to keep the MS as long as he likes. And when in 1901 the suspicions as to the genuineness of the MS were communicated to him, he replied: “I wish to assure you as solemnly as may be that there was in the Rou MS chapter of the *Congress Book* no shadow or trace of a hoax. Everything there stated about it, every phrase there quoted from it, is exactly as represented, and I have often regretted that I did not make a complete copy of the document. Mr Moore lent the thin booklet to me for some time, but I was then a hard-worked man in N.Y. and could not well afford either to copy it myself or to have it copied.” The whole matter is a mare’s nest, and Mr Klahre was fully justified in ignoring it in his brief essay.’

Finally, A.C. Klahre contributed a letter to the December 1934 *BCM* (page 485):

‘...It scarcely seems possible, so many years after Mr Fiske perpetrated his alleged joke, that he would have thought it worthwhile to dig it from its grave and try to galvanize it back to a semblance of life... It is clear that Dr Moore knew of the MS and of Fiske’s interest in fact about Rou. Why should Fiske have included Dr Moore’s letter in his *Book of the First American Chess Congress*? A contemporary of Dr Moore’s has recently

informed the writer that he was a serious scholar and not given to literary hoaxes....?

Some 18 months after writing to the *BCM* Klahre died, and Keeble followed him in 1939. Interest in the Rou MS subsided, and we have yet to note any substantial discoveries or developments since the 1930s. Has the trail really gone cold?

---



[\[ChessCafe Home Page\]](#) [\[Book Review\]](#) [\[Bulletin Board\]](#) [\[Columnists\]](#)  
[\[Endgame Study\]](#) [\[The Skittles Room\]](#) [\[Archives\]](#)  
[\[Links\]](#) [\[Online Bookstore\]](#) [\[About The Chess Cafe\]](#) [\[Contact Us\]](#)

Copyright 2004 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"The Chess Cafe®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



## Chess Notes 3297-3347

Readers wishing to contribute material are asked to quote exact book and magazine sources and to include their name and full postal address. The e-mail address for correspondence is [chessnotes@chesscafe.com](mailto:chessnotes@chesscafe.com), although it is unfortunately impossible for us to guarantee a personal reply in all cases. Supporting documentation (e.g. photocopies) may be sent by readers to **ChessCafe.com**, 234 Depot Road, Milford, CT 06460, USA.

### COLUMNISTS

## Chess Notes

Edward Winter

### 3297. Amalie Paulsen

Further to the recent items on nineteenth-century women players, John McCrary (West Columbia, SC, USA) mentions Amalie Paulsen (1831-1869), the sister of Louis and Wilfried. As noted on page 237 of *A Chess Omnibus*, volume 1 of our correspondent's 1998 publication *The Hall-of-Fame History of U.S. Chess* quoted the statement on pages 85-86 of the New York, 1857 tournament book that she was 'believed to be the strongest amateur of her sex in the country'.

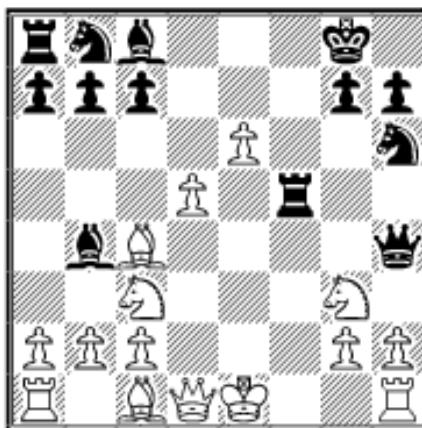
We add here that two games of hers were given in the feature on pages 115-116 of Horst Paulussen's valuable book *Louis Paulsen 1833-1891 und das Schachspiel in Lippe 1900-1981* (Detmold, 1982):

***Amalie Paulsen – Wilfried Paulsen***  
**Nassengrund, 1858**  
**French Defence**

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 exd5 exd5 4 Nf3 Nf6 5 Bd3 c5 6 dxc5 Bxc5 7 Bg5 O-O 8 O-O Qd6 9 Nc3 Be6 10 Nb5 Qb6 11 Ne5 Nbd7 12 Nxd7 Bxd7 13 Bxf6 Qxf6 14 Nc7 Rad8 15 Nxd5 Qg5 16 Nc3 Bc6 17 g3 Qh6 18 Qg4 Rd4 19 Qf5 Bb6 20 Be4 g6 21 Qf3 Rxe4 22 Nxe4 f5 23 Qb3+ Kg7 24 Qc3+ Kf7 25 Qf6+ Ke8 26 Qe6+ Kd8 27 Rfd1+ Kc7 28 Qe5+ Kc8 29 Nd6+ Resigns.

***Wilfried Paulsen – Amalie Paulsen***  
**Nassengrund, 1858**  
**Philidor's Defence**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 d6 3 d4 f5 4 dxe5 fxe4 5 Ng5 d5 6 e6 Nh6 7 f3 Bc5 8 fxe4 O-O  
 9 exd5 Rf5 10 Nc3 Bb4 11 Bc4 Qf6 12 Ne4 Qh4+ 13 Ng3



13...Re5+ 14 Be2 Nf5 15 Rf1 Nxc3 16 Rf4 Nxe2+ 17 Rxc4 Nxc3+ 18 Kf1  
 Nxd1 19 Rxb4 Bxe6 20 dxe6 Rxe6 21 Rd4 Ne3+ 22 Bxe3 Rxe3 23 Rd8+ Kf7  
 24 Rad1 Re8 25 R1d3 Nc6 26 R8d7+ Re7 27 White resigns.

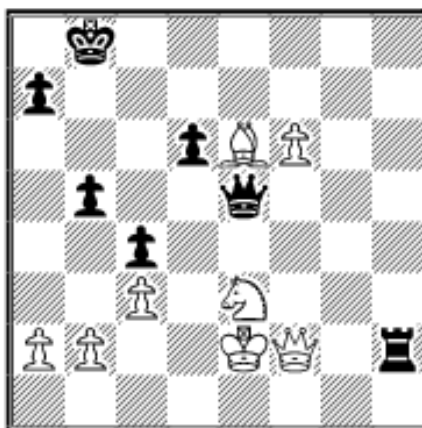
Both games had been published in the January 1870 *Deutsche Schachzeitung* (pages 6-7), where she was referred to under her married name (i.e. 'Frau Dr. Lellmann' and 'Amalie Lellmann'). Five further games between the same two players (+2 -1 =2 to Wilfried) were given on pages 49-52 of the February 1870 *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, the liveliest being the following:

***Wilfried Paulsen – Amalie Paulsen***

**Occasion?**

**Philidor's Defence**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 d6 3 d4 f5 4 Bc4 Nc6 5 Ng5 Nh6 6 Nxe7 Qh4 7 Bg5 Qxe4+ 8  
 Kf1 Ng4 9 f3 Ne3+ 10 Bxe3 Qxe3 11 Nxf8 Rxf8 12 dxe5 Nxe5 13 Na3 Bd7  
 14 Qd5 O-O-O 15 Re1 Qb6 16 Bb3 Rde8 17 c3 Bc6 18 Qd2 Re7 19 f4 Ng6 20  
 Rxe7 Nxe7 21 Ke1 Re8 22 Kd1 Be4 23 Re1 Rh8 24 g4 g6 25 gxf5 gxf5 26  
 Qe2 Qc6 27 Kc1 Nd5 28 Qd2 Nb4 29 Bc4 Nd5 30 Rxe4 fxe4 31 Bxd5 Qc5 32  
 Be6+ Kb8 33 h3 Qg1+ 34 Kc2 e3 35 Qe2 Qg6+ 36 f5 Qg3 37 Nc4 Rxc3 38  
 Kd3 b5 39 Nxe3 Qe5 40 Qf2 c5 41 f6 c4+ 42 Ke2 Rh2





43 f7 Rxf2+ 44 Kxf2 Qf4+ 45 Ke2 Qh2+ 46 Kf3 Qh5+ 47 Ng4 Qh8 48 Kf4 Kc7 49 Kg5 Qg7+ 50 Kf5 Kd8 51 Nf6 Ke7 52 Nd7 Qh7+ 53 Kg5 Qg7+ Drawn.

---

### 3298. The pin

Sub-standard definitions of the term ‘pin’ are to be found in many chess books. For instance, the glossary on page 180 of *Chess The Easy Way* by Reuben Fine (Philadelphia, 1942) offered a one-sentence explanation:

‘A pin occurs when a man screens a unit of higher value.’

From page 200 of *The Everything Chess Basics Book* ‘by the US Chess Federation and Peter Kurzdorfer’ (Avon, 2003) comes a description which is also everything but helpful:

‘Pin. This is a weapon that requires two enemy pieces on the same line with a friendly long-range piece. Instead of two good guys and one bad guy on the line, as in a discovered attack, we have one good guy holding two bad guys hostage. Well, only one of them is actually held hostage, but they both have to be there.’

The pin is more akin to a wrestling pin than to a sewing pin. In it, one friendly long-range piece looks at a powerful enemy piece with a less powerful enemy piece shielding it.’

Reference books shun the question of when ‘pin’ became part of chess terminology. On page xii of his Introduction to *Chess Studies* (London, 1844) George Walker wrote: ‘Of course I consider that all players for whom I have made up these Chess Studies are acquainted with the ordinary chess terms, as bishop “pins” knight, and similar conventional phrases.’ How much further back can ‘pin’ be traced in chess literature?

---

### 3299. Teichmann miniature (C.N. 2141)

Peter Anderberg (Harmstorf, Germany) has found that a famous short game (1 e4 d5 2 exd5 Qxd5 3 Nc3 Qd8 4 Nf3 Bg4 5 Bc4 e6 6 h3 Bxf3 7 Qxf3 c6 8 d3 Qf6 9 Qg3 Nh6 10 Bg5 Qg6 11 Nb5 cxb5 12 Qxb8+ Rxb8 13 Bxb5 mate) was played a little earlier than previously thought:

‘C.N. 2141 (Kings, Commoners and Knaves, pages 106-107) dealt with the miniature Teichmann-N.N. Now I have located the game-score in *Tägliche Rundschau* (supplement) of 3 September 1913 (sic), page 820. White gave the odds of his queen’s rook, and the game was “played

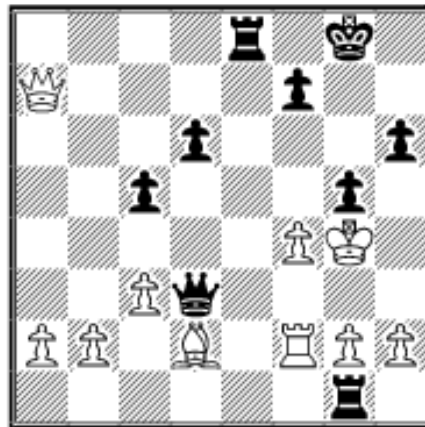
recently at the Café Kerkau". It was subsequently reprinted in, for example, the *Hamburger Nachrichten*, 3 May 1914 and the *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, October 1914, page 319.'

### 3300. Alekhine v Capablanca (C.N.s 1973, 1988 & 2003)



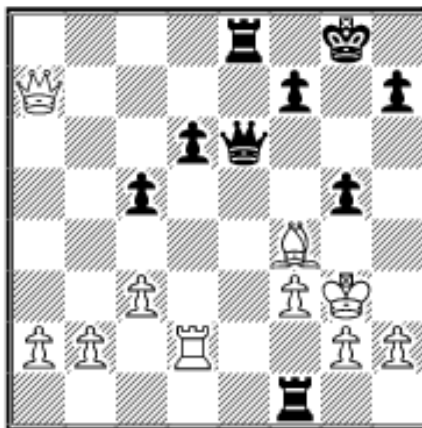
*José Raúl Capablanca*

Mr Anderberg also writes to us regarding a matter discussed on pages 316-317 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves*. C.N. 1973 pointed out that on pages 63-64 of *Turnierpraxis* (Berlin and Leipzig, 1922) Franz Gutmayer gave the following position:



Gutmayer claimed that the position had occurred in a game (undated) between Alekhine and Capablanca, and that play had continued 1...Rxc2+ 2 Rxc2 f5+ 3 Kh5 Qh3+ 4 Kg6 Re6 mate. We commented that we knew of no such game, and in C.N. 1988 a correspondent, Jan Kalendovsky, proposed a solution to the puzzle. In his sixth-round victory over Alekhine at St Petersburg, 1914, Capablanca won with the sacrificial combination 23...Nxc2. In the tournament book (page 65), Tarrasch preferred 23...Qg4 24 f3 Qe6 25 Bxf4 Rxe1+ 26 Kf2

Rf1+ 27 Kg3 g5



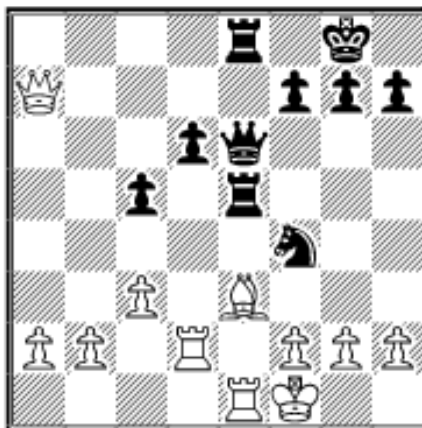
28 Bxg5 Qg6 29 Kh4 (Or 29 Kf4 Re4+, etc.) 29...Re5 30 f4 Rxf4+ 31 Bxf4 Rh5 mate.

The above position (after move 27 in the Tarrasch variation) broadly resembles that given in C.N. 1973. A subsequent item (C.N. 2003) reported that another correspondent, Stephen Berry, had ingeniously concocted a variation (after 23...Qg4 24 f3 Qe6 25 Bxf4 Rxe1+ 26 Kf2) which resulted in Gutmayer's position: 26...Rg1 (threat: 27...Qe1 mate) 27 Kg3 h6 28 Rf2 (28 Rxd6 Qe2) 28...g5 29 Bd2 Qc4 (intending 30...Qh4 mate) 30 f4 Qd3+ 31 Kg4.

Mr Anderberg has now found that the line created by Stephen Berry was pointed out by C. Sander on page 170 of the June 1914 *Deutsche Schachzeitung*.

We add that when Gutmayer gave the position (i.e. the first diagram above) in another of his books, *Der fertige Schach-Praktiker* (Leipzig, 1921, page 65 and Leipzig, 1923, page 39), he stated that the position was a 'variation', a clarification which was absent from *Turnierpraxis*.

For the record, below is the full note regarding Sander in the June 1914 *Deutsche Schachzeitung*:



*‘Herr C. Sander in Leipzig teilt uns mit, dass statt dieses hübschen Opfers [23...Sxg2] folgende Fortsetzung weit stärker gewesen wäre: 23...Dg4 24 f3! De6! 25 Lxf4! Txe1+ 26 Kf2 Tg1! 27 Kg3! h6 und [Weiss] ist unrettbar verloren. Auf 28 h4 entscheidet De1+ nebst Th1, auf 28 Txd6 aber De2 und auf 28 Lxd6 Dg6+. Nach 28 Tf2 g5 29 Ld2 folgt Dc4 30 f4 Dd3+ 31 Kg4 und Schwarz erzwingt in vier Zügen Matt: 31...Txg2+ 32 Txg2 f5+ usw.’*

Yet it is to Tarrasch, not Sander, that posterity has attributed the purportedly faster winning line 23...Qg4 (see, for instance, Reinfeld’s annotations in *The Immortal Games of Capablanca*). Has an injustice occurred or did Tarrasch also publish annotations to the game in a newspaper or magazine in spring, 1914, i.e. before the appearance of his tournament book?

---

### **3301. Windmills and seesaws (C.N.s 2487, 2900 & 2911)**

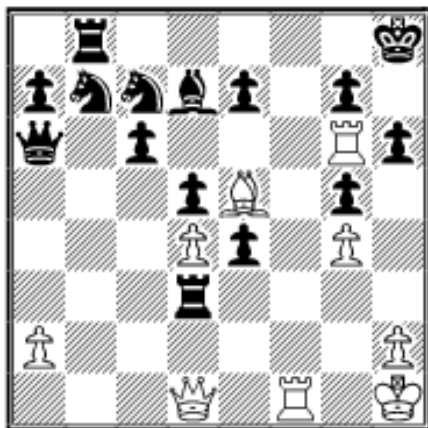
Yvette Seirawan (Amsterdam) asks about the origins of ‘windmill’ and ‘seesaw’ as English-language terms for the combination known in German as ‘Zwickmühle’.

*Zwickmühle* was Nimzowitsch’s word in *Mein System*, but the extent of its prior use has yet to be ascertained, another open matter being the first appearance of ‘windmill’ in chess literature. The English translation, *My System*, put ‘seesaw’.

The meaning of *Zwickmühle* is not ‘windmill’ but ‘double mill’, i.e. the term used in *Mühlespiel* (the board game known in English as Nine Men’s Morris). In his book *Brettspiele der Völker* (Berlin, 1931) Emanuel Lasker had (on pages 232-234) a section about *Mühle*, including references to *Zwickmühle*. As regards chess, Tim Krabbé devoted a chapter to ‘The art of the zwickmühle’ on pages 122-147 of *Chess Curiosities* (London, 1985). For complementary information, see pages 85-107 of the same author’s *Nieuwe Schaakkuriosa* (Amsterdam, 1977).

The German expression ‘*in der Zwickmühle sitzen*’ is translated by our dictionary as ‘to be in a catch-22 situation’ and ‘to be in a dilemma’. This figurative meaning is lost in ‘windmill’ and ‘seesaw’.

Turning to the subject of old specimens of *Zwickmühle*, we shall welcome details about the following position (labelled ‘D. Harrwitz Date? Before 1858’) on page 430 of the November 1913 issue of *La Stratégie*:



White, to move and win: 1 Rxc7 Rxd1 2 Rxe7+ Kg8 3 Rg7+ Kh8 4 Rxd7+ Kg8 5 Rg7+ Kh8 6 Rxc7+ Kg8 7 Rg7+ Kh8 8 Rxb7+ Kg8 9 Rxb8+ Kh7 10 Rh8+ Kg6 11 Rg8+ Kh7+ 12 Rg7+ Kh8 13 Rxc7+ Kh7 14 Rg7+ Kh8 15 Rxa7+ Kg8 16 Rxa6 Rxf1+ 17 Kg2.

### 3302. A chess whodunit (C.N. 3296)

A further comment by John Keeble about the alleged Rou hoax comes from page 99 of the May-June 1932 *American Chess Bulletin*:

‘...The late J.G. White would have had a word or two to say on this had he been alive. The question whether the MS ever existed is a problem which, a few years ago, at J.G.W.’s request, I tried to solve. My attempt at a solution has been dubbed “more ingenious than convincing”...’

The Cleveland Public Library’s catalogue lists a mid-1920s document by Keeble entitled ‘An analysis of the Lewis Rou ms in the Book of the first American chess congress, 1859’. Not having seen it, we should like to know how convincing a case he made for his theory that the Rou manuscript was a hoax.

Below is a further brief extract from Alfred C. Klahre’s *Early Chess in America* (page 5):

‘Touching other writings of Lewis Rou, the New York Public Library has on hand three volumes of his sermons and poems, filed in the Manuscript Division, written by Rou, himself, in French, which came into the library’s possession with the book collection of Theodorus Bailey Myers, Washington, D.C., bequeathed by Theodorus Bailey Mason Myers.’

Finally for now, John McCrary writes to us as follows regarding an article he contributed to the December 2003 *Chess Life* (page 32):

‘Around 1735 Rou wrote a short poem in Latin about chessplayers at the New York City coffeehouse he frequented. The poem was published in a collection in 1744. It was recently found at the University of Edinburgh by Professor David Shields of the Citadel, who sent it to Professor Gilbert Gigliotti of Central Connecticut State University.’

*Professor Gigliotti brought it to my attention and supplied the English translation which I quoted in my column.*

*The poem has major significance, since it appears to supplant Benjamin Franklin's Morals of Chess by some 42 years as the earliest-known published piece on chess by an American author. Interestingly, I have also recently found evidence suggesting that Franklin wrote, but did not publish, an outline of his Morals of Chess in 1732.*

*The poem shows clearly that Rou did play chess at the approximate time of his reputed manuscript.'*

---

### **3303. Awards (C.N. 3157)**

Lest any reader suspected that our account of those risible awards in C.N. 3157 was a hoax, below is an extract from the website homepage of the Fédération Internationale des Echecs:

'FIDE Honorary Member, Holder of the Order of Grand Commander of the Legion of Grandmasters Aslan Abashidze has made his personal present for chess and Georgian chess federation by having transferred the World Women Chess Championship 2004 to Elista, Republic of Kalmykia, Russia, further to the request of the FIDE President, President of Kalmykia H.E. Kirsan Ilyumzhinov.'

How anybody, or any body, can write in such a way is beyond comprehension.

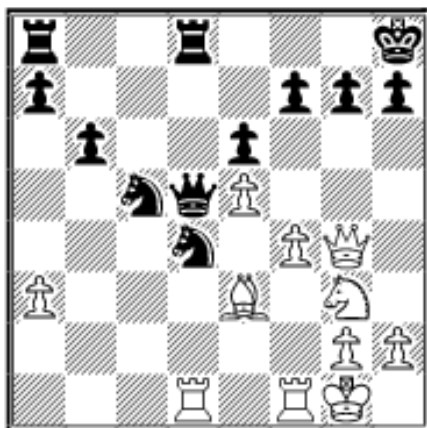
---

### **3304. Nimzo-Indian Defence**

An early, neglected example of a popular opening:

*Ilya Leontievich Rabinovich – Alexei Sergeevich Selesniev*  
**Triberg, February 1917**  
**Nimzo-Indian Defence**

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 c5 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nge2 Nc6 7 O-O O-O 8 a3 Bxc3 9 bxc3 b6 10 Ng3 Ba6 11 cxd5 Bxd3 12 Qxd3 Qxd5 13 e4 Qd6 14 f4 Nd7 15 Be3 cxd4 16 cxd4 Rfd8 17 e5 Qd5 18 Rab1 Nc5 19 Qe2 Nxd4 20 Qg4 Kh8 21 Rbd1



21...Qb3 22 Bf2 Nd3 23 Bxd4 Rxd4 24  
Nh5 Rg8 25 Qh4 Qd5 26 g3 Nxe5 27  
White resigns.

Source: *Schachjahrbuch für 1917/18* by L.  
Bachmann (Ansbach, 1919), pages 25-26.

### 3305. Dake v Alexander

A game from page 451 of the October 1935 *BCM*:

**Arthur William Dake – Conel Hugh O’Donel Alexander**  
**Warsaw Olympiad, 31 August 1935**  
**Grünfeld Defence**

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 g6 3 Nc3 d5 (The *BCM* called the opening ‘Queen’s Gambit Declined’.) 4 Bf4 Bg7 5 e3 c6 6 h3 O-O 7 Nf3 e6 8 Qb3 Qe7 9 Bd3 Nbd7 10 cxd5 exd5 11 O-O Kh8 12 Rad1 Nh5 13 Bh2 f5 14 Qc2 Nhf6 15 Ne5 Nxe5 16 Bxe5 Nd7 17 Bh2 Nb6 18 Nb1 Be6 19 Nd2 Rae8 20 Nf3 Bc8 21 Ne5 Nd7 22 f4 Nxe5 23 fxe5 a6 24 Rc1 Bh6 25 Qe2 Qe6 26 h4 Rf7 27 Bf4 Bf8 28 Qe1 h6 29 Rc2 Kg7 30 h5 Kh8 31 hxg6 Qxg6 32 Qh4 Rh7 33 Rcf2 Be7 34 Qh3 Rf8 35 Bg3 Bg5 36 Bh4 Rhf7 37 Bxg5 Qxg5 38 Rf4 Qg6 39 Rh4 Kg7 40 Rf3 Qe6 41 Rg3+ Kh7



Here the *BCM* concluded as follows: ‘42 R-Kt4! [*sic*] Resigns. The threat is RxPch, followed by R-R4, a clever finish to a good game by Dake against a stiff opposition.’

All other sources found so far state that the finish was 42 Qg4 Resigns. 42 Rgg4 is weaker, as it would allow Black to hold on with 42...Rg7.

### 3306. Book on Dake

The illustration below shows the last paragraph of *Grandmaster from Oregon* by Casey Bush (Portland, 1991). This copy of ours is extensively inscribed and annotated by Dake (who sometimes referred to himself in the third person).

OLYMPIC RECORD				
Year	City	Board	Score	Percentage
1931	Prague	3rd Board	+5 -2 =7	60.7%
1933	Folkestone	4th Board	+9 -2 =2	76.9%
1935	Warsaw	4th Board	+13 -0 =5	86.1%
TOTALS			+27 -4 =14	75.5%

AUGUST 3<sup>RD</sup> 1991 AT THE U.S. OPEN IN LOS ANGELES.  
 ARTHUR WAS INDUCTED TO THE U.S.C.F. CHESS HALL  
 OF FAME, TO BE WITH PAUL MORPHY AND BOBBY FISHER.  
 Page 130  
 A NICE EPITAPH, AFTER I LEAVE THIS WORLD!!!  
 O.W.D.

### 3307. Edge's newspaper journalism

One aspect of the life of F.M. Edge (Morphy's secretary and a key figure in the Morphy-Staunton controversy) which has so far received insufficient attention is his newspaper work before, during and after the New York, 1857 tournament. In the Preface (page vii) to his book *Slavery Doomed* (London, 1860) he wrote:

'The Author of this work has enjoyed peculiar advantages for the study of the important issues now agitating the United States. A resident during five years in that country, he witnessed many of the occurrences herein related, while professional duties in connection with the press, during the last Presidential election, introduced him, as it were, behind the scenes, and afforded him the opportunity of becoming personally acquainted with many of the leaders of opinion in the American Republic.'

As Edge's Preface was dated May, 1860 he was referring to the election of James Buchanan in 1856. On page 5 of his book on Morphy, Edge stated that in the summer of 1857 he was working for the *New York Herald*, and page viii of Fiske's book on the New York, 1857 tournament contained the following credit:

'In writing the diary of proceedings in the third chapter I found myself



greatly aided by the daily reports in the New York journals, and chiefly by those from the pen of Mr Frederick M. Edge, who performed the duties of an assistant Secretary to the Congress with zeal and assiduity.'

Nonetheless, the entry on Edge in the 1992 edition of the *Oxford Companion to Chess* asserted that in New York Edge had been 'a reporter for the *London Herald*'.

The New York tournament was completed on 10 November 1857. A comment by Edge on page 12 of his Morphy book indicates that he returned to Europe the following March. Even in 1859 he was still contributing to the *New York Herald* (see page 183 of David Lawson's *Paul Morphy The Pride and Sorrow of Chess*).

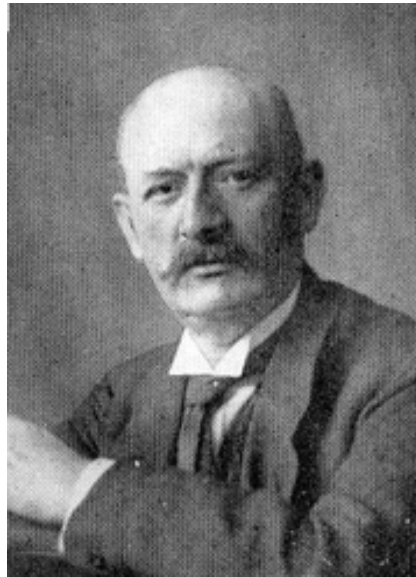
Is any reader able to look into what Edge wrote in his *Herald* reports? The main interest lies in finding further facts about Morphy and evidence, either way, about Edge's accuracy and veracity.

---

### **3308. A question of size (C.N.s 3146, 3171 & 3185)**

The following quote comes from an article by Hans Kmoch and Fred Reinfeld on pages 9-11 of the January 1951 *Chess Review*:

'...Tarrasch was given short shrift by Mijnheer te Kolsté of Holland in the Baden Baden tournament held in 1925. Te Kolsté had turned up as a rather inadequate substitute for Dr Max Euwe. Approximately seven feet tall, weighing 250 pounds and with hands the size of a chessboard, te Kolsté presented a formidable appearance. His accomplishments were by no means so formidable, and te Kolsté represented little more than a bye in the tournament. For example, during his game with te Kolsté, Tartakower spent most of the time chatting with Alekhine, and, at one point, seeing that te Kolsté had made a move, Tartakower interrupted the conversation with the remark: "Excuse me, I have to see whether my opponent has left his queen *en prise*." And, sure enough, he had done just that.'



*Jan Willem te Kolsté*

Whether Jan Willem te Kolsté (1874-1936) was really about 2.13 metres tall we are unable to say, but the well-known group photograph taken at Baden Baden, 1925 does not give that impression. As regards the Tartakower game, it may be thought that a more likely, and less derisive, comment would be (after 16...Qe7), 'Excuse me, I have to see whether my opponent has left his queen to be trapped'.

---

### **3309. London, 1897 (C.N. 3281)**

Mark N. Taylor (Mount Berry, GA, USA) points out that when the London, 1897 group photograph (which we culled from that year's *American Chess Magazine*) appeared on page 116 of *Dame aan Zet/Queen's Move* by R Kruk, Y. Nagel Seirawan, H. Reerink and H. Scholten (The Hague, 2000) a caption identified the players. Despite mentioning the *American Chess Magazine*, the book published the photograph in reverse form and, cautious to the last pawn, we refrain from listing the players' names until corroboration has been found.

---

### **3310. Rare Kasparov books**

C.N. 3128 referred to a scarce monograph, published in Sweden in 1980, on Kasparov's games, and we can think of only one volume of text by Kasparov himself which is difficult to obtain: *Politik, Schach und die Grenzen menschlicher Leistungsfähigkeit* (Zurich, undated). Fifty pages long, it was published by Bank Hofmann and comprises, in German translation, abridgments of three lectures given by Kasparov in 1999. They were entitled 'Russia – Stuck with its Past', 'Chess, Politics & Computers' and 'Limits of Human Performance'.

**Politik, Schach und  
die Grenzen menschlicher  
Leistungsfähigkeit**

drei Vorträge von

**Garry Kasparov**  
Schachweltmeister

gehalten am

24. Juni 1999  
in Zürich auf Einladung  
der Bank Hofmann AG

20. April 1999  
in Oregon an der  
Conference on High Speed  
Computing

22. April 1999  
in Palo Alto, Kalifornien,  
an der Stanford University

---

### **3311. The Dragon**

A dozen years ago (see page 148 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves*) we discussed briefly and inconclusively the origins of the name ‘Dragon Variation’ in the Sicilian Defence and wondered when it began appearing in print.

No proposals having been received, we make a start here by quoting from page 43 of the February-March 1925 *Tijdschrift van den Nederlandschen Schaakbond*. After the moves 1 e4 c5 2 d4 cxd4 3 Nf3 Nc6 4 Nxd4 Nf6 5 Nc3 d6 6 Be2 g6, H. Weenink referred to ‘*De “drakevariant” van den Siciliaan*’.

---

### **3312. Windmills and seesaws (C.N.s 2487, 2900, 2911, 3190 & 3301)**

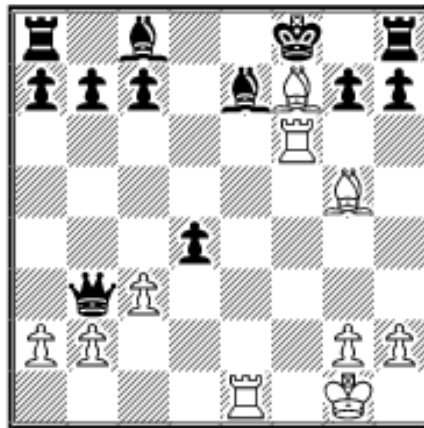
We have now noted that the term ‘seesaw’ was used by Steinitz (‘a pretty so-called seesaw of checks finishes the game’) when annotating his loss against James McConnell in New Orleans, 1886, which was presented as a ‘hitherto unpublished game’ on pages 250-251 of the September 1897 *American Chess Magazine*. Steinitz’s handwritten notes and a transcript can be read at:

[http://www.chessarch.com/excavations/0004\\_phillips/part\\_1.shtml](http://www.chessarch.com/excavations/0004_phillips/part_1.shtml)

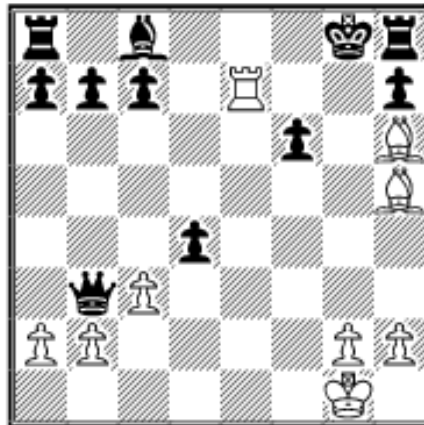
A 'vertical' example of the seesaw mechanism occurred in the consultation game involving P.W. Sergeant given in C.N. 3190. Below is a spectacular odds game won by Amos Burn which Richard Forster took from pages 289-290 of the July 1896 *BCM* and presented in his article 'Quiet Master in Stormy Waters' on pages 12-13 of *CHESS*, July 2001:

***Amos Burn – G. Whitehead***  
**Liverpool, 1896**  
**(Remove White's queen's knight.)**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Be7 4 d4 exd4 5 c3 d6 6 Qb3 Ne5 7 Nxe5 dxe5 8 Bxf7+ Kf8 9 O-O Nf6 10 f4 Qd6 11 fxe5 Qxe5 12 Bf4 Qxe4 13 Rae1 Qc6 14 Bg5 Qb6 15 Rxf6 Qxb3

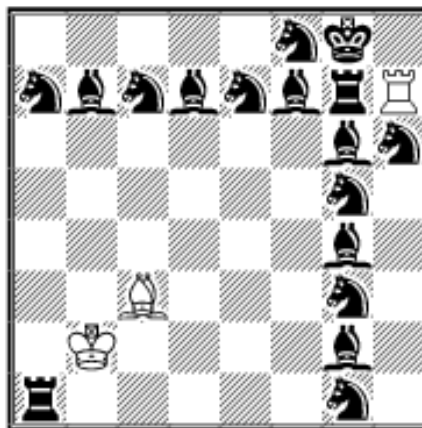


16 Bh5+ gxf6 17 Bh6+ Kg8 18 Rxe7

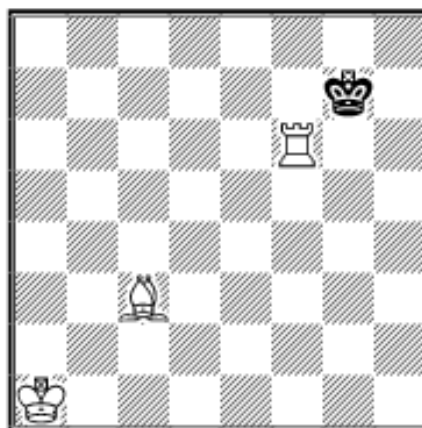


18...Qe6 (Mason: 'Or 18...Be6 19 Rg7+ Kf8 20 Rxc7+ Kg8 21 Rg7+ Kf8 22 Rxb7+ Kg8 23 Rg7+ Kf8 24 Rxa7+ and mates in three more moves. Either way, a very remarkable and beautiful ending.') 19 Rg7+ Kf8 20 Rd7+ Kg8 21 Rd8+ and mates next move.

The position below was published in an article by Josef Krejci on pages 41-42 of the February 1925 *Wiener Schachzeitung*:



White wins as follows: 1 R $\times$ g7+ K $\times$ h8 2 R $\times$ f7+ K $\times$ g8 3 R $\times$ g7+ K $\times$ h8 4 R $\times$ e7+ K $\times$ g8 5 R $\times$ g7+ K $\times$ h8 6 R $\times$ d7+ K $\times$ g8 7 R $\times$ g7+ K $\times$ h8 8 R $\times$ c7+ K $\times$ g8 9 R $\times$ g7+ K $\times$ h8 10 R $\times$ b7+ K $\times$ g8 11 R $\times$ g7+ K $\times$ h8 12 R $\times$ a7+ K $\times$ g8 13 R $\times$ g7+ K $\times$ h8 14 R $\times$ g6+ K $\times$ h7 15 R $\times$ g7+ K $\times$ h8 16 R $\times$ g5+ K $\times$ h7 17 R $\times$ g7+ K $\times$ h8 18 R $\times$ g4+ K $\times$ h7 19 R $\times$ g7+ K $\times$ h8 20 R $\times$ g3+ K $\times$ h7 21 R $\times$ g7+ K $\times$ h8 22 R $\times$ g2+ K $\times$ h7 23 R $\times$ g7+ K $\times$ h8 24 R $\times$ g1+ K $\times$ h7 25 R $\times$ g7+ K $\times$ h8 26 K $\times$ a1 N $\times$ h7 27 R $\times$ g6+ N $\times$ f6 28 R $\times$ h6+ K $\times$ g7 29 R $\times$ f6.



### 3313. KrejciK Gambit

The seesaw composition in C.N. 3312 was also given by KrejciK on pages 41-42 of his book *Artige und unartige Kinder der Schachmuse* (Leipzig, 1925). Another section in that work (pages 47-48) provides an addition to the 'KrejciK Gambit' item in C.N. 696 (see page 93 of *Chess Explorations*). Entitled 'Kürzestes Lehrbuch der Eröffnungslehre' ('Shortest Textbook of Opening Theory'), KrejciK's offering comprised just the following:

*'KrejciKsgambit*

*1 e2-e4 Sg8-f6 2 f2-f3 e7-e5 3 Lf1-c4 Lf8-c5 4 Sg1-e2 Sb8-c6 5 b2-b4 und gewinnt.*

*Diese Kombination Aljechin-Damiano-Evans ist meine Erfindung und*

*macht jedes weitere Studium überflüssig.'*

Translation: 'This Alekhine-Damiano-Evans combination is my discovery and makes all further study superfluous.'

---

### **3314. 'Professor Murray' (C.N. 3212)**

Another writer who incorrectly attributed to H.J.R. Murray an academic title was Alfred C. Klahre, during his discussion of the Rou manuscript on page 13 of the January 1933 *American Chess Bulletin* ('in a letter to the writer by Prof. H.J.R. Murray, Oxford, England').

---

### **3315. Nimzowitsch the 'Crown Prince'**

On page 2 of *The World Chess Championship 1948* (London, 1949) Harry Golombek stated, in a discussion of possible challengers for the world title in the 1920s, that Nimzowitsch 'does not seem to have been really serious in his claims, and confined his pretensions to having visiting cards printed on which appeared his name and the title 'Crown Prince of the Chess World'.

This may seem questionable, and we wonder, in particular, whether the well-known 'visiting card' story is true. Has anybody seen one? And when did Nimzowitsch give himself the title 'Crown Prince'? The only contemporary reference we can offer is a second/third-hand one, i.e. the *BCM's* report on the Frankfurt, 1930 tournament (November 1930 issue, page 403):

'In the last six rounds [Nimzowitsch] made a clean score. E.S. Tinsley, in *The Times*, says that he now chooses to call himself "the Crown Prince of the chess world".'



*Aron Nimzowitsch*

---

### 3316. Interregnum (V)

After an interregnum of our own, we conclude this series (C.N.s 3006, 3018, 3028 and 3048) by turning now to the 1947 FIDE Congress, which was to finalize arrangements to determine Alekhine's successor as world champion.

The Congress was held in The Hague from 30 July to 2 August 1947, and the Swiss delegate, E. Voellmy, gave an account in the October 1947 *Schweizerische Schachzeitung* (pages 154-155). He reported that the idea of an Euwe-Reshevsky match had been evoked and that a widespread wish existed in Eastern Europe for a Botvinnik-Keres match. Nonetheless, Voellmy recorded, the Russians had reverted to the Winterthur plan, and the agreement meant that March 1948 would see the start of a six-man tournament (Botvinnik, Keres, Smyslov, Euwe, Reshevsky and Fine), firstly in the Netherlands and then, following a two-week break, in Moscow. The event would go ahead even if any player withdrew, and Voellmy concluded with the observation that it would be a particularly arduous event for Euwe, Reshevsky and Fine, since the other three players were well acquainted with each other's strengths and weaknesses.

B.H. Wood, another delegate in The Hague, stated in *CHESS*, September 1947, page 344, that 'the final disagreement, over which country should have the honour of housing the more important concluding rounds, was decided by lot'. The same page gave the full text of the text ratified during the FIDE Congress in The Hague.

The United States' representative was Paul G. Giers, whose official report to the USCF was related on page 107 of the September-October 1947 *American Chess Bulletin*. It was noted that the Dutch and Soviet Federations had agreed jointly to assume all the expenses, including travel and living costs, of the six

masters, and the *Bulletin* added:

‘There were other propositions submitted to the meeting. One suggested a match between Dr Euwe, champion in 1935, and Reshevsky; the other, an enlargement of the plan and the admission of three or four additional masters regarded as eligible to compete for the honor. Both were voted down.

Because of the grounding of their plane at Berlin en route to The Hague, the four Soviet delegates, Ragozin, Postnikov, Yudovich and Malshev, did not arrive until the last day of the meeting, but, according to Vice-President Giers, cooperated in every way to make possible a harmonious understanding.

Of far-reaching effect is the entry of the USSR, hitherto outside of the Federation, into closer and permanent relationship with the other leading chess-playing nations as an affiliated unit. It is understood that Russia has 600,000 registered players.

The world organization, of which Dr A. Rueb of The Hague is the head, is now practically complete and its rulings will carry full weight. All major decisions are left to the General Assembly, which convenes annually and is attended by one delegate from each unit.’

*Chess Review* commented on page 2 of its August 1947 issue:

‘The FIDE has virtually revived its program of a year ago... The line-up is exactly that given then, except for the provision including winners of the 1946 Groningen and Prague tournaments if not those already named. Botvinnik, already named, won at the former; but Mendel Najdorf won at Prague, would have qualified under the 1946 provisions. The only other alterations in the 1946 plans are the added delay to 1948 and the arrangement for half the play to take place in Russia.’

It was not until early the following year that Reuben Fine’s refusal to participate in the match-tournament was announced (although, by coincidence, the *BCM* had listed only Botvinnik, Euwe, Keres, Reshevsky and Smyslov in its brief mention of the Congress on page 300 of its September 1947 issue). From page 11 of the January-February 1948 *American Chess Bulletin*:

‘Bad news comes from the West in the announcement that Reuben Fine of Los Angeles has decided to withdraw from the tournament. The reason advanced for this unexpected step on the part of one of the heroes of the AVRO tournament was the necessity for his continuing a post-graduate course at the University of Southern California to avoid the loss of an entire year in the pursuit of his studies.’

Page 4 of the February 1948 *Chess Review* stated that the magazine had



received a telegram from Fine: 'Professional duties make it impossible for me to get away in time to play in the tournament.' As noted in C.N. 2915, Fine was later to offer various other reasons for his withdrawal (uncertainty as to whether the Russians would play and, if they did, under what conditions; the expense involved; a belief that the tournament as arranged was illegal). That earlier C.N. item also quoted a comment made by Fine in 1989:

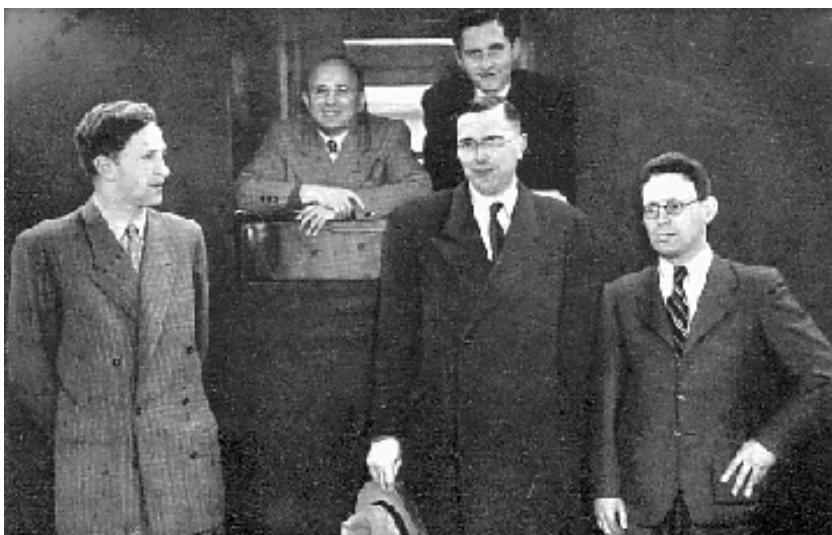
'TASS fabricated a story that I had had to desist because of career pressures. (In fact, I was not at that time employed; I was working on my doctorate.) The TASS story was a total fraud.'

As noted above, Fine's telegram had used the term 'professional duties'.

The March-April 1948 *American Chess Bulletin* (page 25) stated:

'Last-minute efforts to include Reuben Fine of Los Angeles among the title seekers failed, in consequence of which the plans underwent a change. Instead of meeting each other four times, the players were required to add one game with each of his rivals to his schedule. Briefly, therefore, 12 games in Moscow, added to the eight at The Hague, make a total of 20 to be contested by each of those engaged in the title quest.'

Although page 80 of the March 1948 *BCM* observed, 'There is no provision made for a substitute and thus the questionable side-tracking of Najdorf becomes little short of a calamity', it would be an exaggeration to suggest that contemporary magazines (i.e. the sources on which this 'Interregnum' series has concentrated) accorded much thought to Najdorf's fate. Fine's absence too received few column inches, as attention was becoming firmly focussed on Botvinnik, Euwe, Keres, Reshevsky and Smyslov. Under FIDE's firm control they joined battle for the undisputed world chess championship in The Hague, on schedule, on 1 March 1948, i.e. almost two years after Alekhine had died.



*Vassily Smyslov, Samuel Reshevsky, Max Euwe, Paul Keres and Mikhail Botvinnik (departing for Moscow, 1948)*

### 3317. FIDE and Botvinnik

The following passage by David Levy in a recent contribution to the ChessBase website is baffling:

‘In this whole debate there is one question that does not appear to have been considered in any depth – Who owns the title of World Chess Champion? I do not mean, who should currently be recognized as World Champion, but who actually owns the title? The way that the title came into FIDE’s possession is that it was “given” to FIDE by Botvinnik after he became World Champion in 1948. But was the title Botvinnik’s to give? No it wasn’t. He won it, he was the holder, but that is all. Botvinnik was never the owner of the title and therefore any “gift” by him of the title to FIDE could have no proper legal status. FIDE was certainly in possession of the title from 1948 until 1993, but not its owner.’

### 3318. Postage stamps (C.N. 2366)

A set of stamps issued by Kyrgyzstan in 2000 is shown here:



Instead of 1892-1946, Alekhine’s dates were given as 1876-1956. These were, we believe, the birth-year and death-year of his last wife, but how could such a mix-up have happened?

---

### 3319. Nimzowitsch the ‘Crown Prince’ (C.N. 3315)

Claes Løfgren (Randers, Denmark) draws attention to what Poul Hage (the four-time Danish champion and a frequent visitor to Nimzowitsch’s home) wrote in an article entitled ‘Memories of Grandmaster Nimzowitsch’ in *Skakbladet*, March 1978, page 53:

*‘I slutningen af 20’erne vakte det opmærksomhed, at den succesrige mester skulle have ladet trykke et visitkort med titlen:*

**“A. Nimzowitsch  
Kandidat til verdensmesterskabet i skak.”**

*Det er påfaldende, at det her i Danmark aldrig er lykkedes noget menneske at se dette famøse kort, ja, det har end ikke været muligt at opspore nogen, som blot har kendt en eller anden, som ved selvsyn har kunnet bekræfte dets eksistens.’*

Our correspondent has kindly provided the following English translation:

‘In the late twenties it attracted attention that the successful master allegedly had visiting cards printed with the text:

**“A. Nimzowitsch  
World chess championship candidate.”**

It is remarkable that no-one here in Denmark has ever managed to see this notorious card. It has not even been possible to track down anybody who has just known somebody who, having seen it with his own eyes, was able to confirm its existence.’

---

### 3320. Openings advice

C.N. cannot claim to be on the cutting edge of opening theory, but we gladly do our bit to offer alternative perspectives. Below are two paragraphs from the chess section in Charles Cotton’s book *The Compleat Gamester* (London, 1674):

‘The first remove is divers according to the judgment of the Gamester, as some will first remove their Kings Knights Pawn one single remove, that is to the third House in his own File, others play the Kings Rooks Pawn first a double Draught; but the best way is to play the Kings Pawn first a double remove, that so if they are not prevented by their

adversaries playing the like, they may still remove that Pawn forward with good guard; for he will prove very injurious to the adverse King.

This Pawn I shall advise you to remove first, but not so venturously as a double remove, because if you cannot guard him cunningly, then are you like to lose him with a check to your King, by the Queens coming forth upon him to the great hazard of your Kings Rook; therefore play your Kings Rook [*sic*] one single remove, that there may be way made for the coming forth of Queen one way two Houses asloap, and to your Kings Bishop the other way three Houses asloap, and so upon the neglect of your Adversary he may be put to a Scholars check, at least in danger of it: here note it is ill to play the Bishops Pawn first, and worse to play the Queens.’

---

### 3321. Euwe ‘champion for one day’

From Christian Sánchez (Rosario, Argentina):

*‘I have repeatedly read that in 1947 Euwe was champion for one day; for instance, page 127 of the second edition of The Oxford Companion to Chess says:*

“With the death of Alekhine in 1946 the world championship title was vacant. To deal with the matter FIDE delegates assembled in 1947, and at the same meeting the Soviet Union became a member. The delegates decided that Euwe, as the previous title-holder, and indeed the only ex-champion still alive, should become world champion pending the next contest. The next day the Soviet contingent arrived, having been delayed en route, had the decision annulled, and the title left vacant. Thus he would say wryly that he had been world champion for one day in 1947.”

*However, according to the minutes of the FIDE Congress, that decision was never taken. Below is the Spanish version of the two reports on the sessions of 1 and 2 August 1947 respectively, as published in El Ajedrez Argentino, November-December, 1947, pages 298-300):*

“La cuestión del Campeonato del mundo se discute y después de votación de diversos proyectos se inclinan los delegados, cuando el Dr. Euwe abandonó la sesión, a la proclamación del mismo como Campeón del mundo con la obligación de jugar un match con Reshevsky y luego el ganador de enfrentarse con Botvinnik. Sres. Louma y Rogard juzgan esta determinación como peligrosa en vista de la ausencia del delegado soviético y proponen aplazar la resolución en espera de la Delegación de la U.R.S.S. Esta proposición fue aceptada.”

“Presentes los mismos Delegados de la sesión anterior y los Delegados soviéticos señores Pochechnikov, Ragozin y Yudovich y el intérprete S. Malolev. (...) Luego se discute la reglamentación del Campeonato del mundo. Se acepta por unanimidad jugar un torneo de seis grandes maestros como fue fijado en la Asamblea General de Winterthur, 1946. El torneo se inicia el 1º de marzo de 1948 en Holanda jugándose allí la mitad del torneo. Después de un intervalo de 15 días como máximo se jugará la segunda mitad del torneo en URSS de modo que el torneo terminará el 31 de mayo de 1948. El torneo se jugará entre los maestros designados y presentes al iniciarlo y en el caso de que no se llevara a cabo decidirá la Asamblea General próxima otro reglamento.”

We are grateful to Mr Sánchez for these quotes, particularly since we have yet to find an English version of the minutes of FIDE's 1947 Congress. The first passage above states that after Euwe left the room the delegates decided to proclaim him world champion, but with an obligation upon him to play a match against Reshevsky and with the winner of that match then having to play Botvinnik. However, Messrs Louma and Rogard regarded this proposal as dangerous in view of the absence of the members of the Soviet delegation, and it was decided to postpone the resolution, pending their arrival. The second text above states that after they had come the following day the six-man match-tournament was agreed upon.



*Samuel Reshevsky and Max Euwe*

Substantiation is sought for the statement in *The Companion* that Euwe himself ‘would say wryly that he had been world champion for one day in 1947’ and for the assertion on pages 270-271 of *Max Euwe* by Alexander Münnighoff (Alkmaar, 2001) that in 1947 ‘Euwe was world champion for two hours’.

Finally, we wonder about the identity, not to say existence, of the ‘someone’ on page 9 of part two of *Garry Kasparov on My Great Predecessors* (London, 2003):

‘Euwe held the crown for only two years (1935-37), and someone once christened him “king for a day”, in view of Alekhine’s indifferent form.’

---

### 3322. Quiz questions

Two quiz questions for contemplation over the next few days:

- i) How many times did Euwe play against Tal?
  - ii) Which chess book had the photograph of a US President on its front cover?
- 

### 3323. Nimzowitsch ‘the Crown Prince’ (C.N.s 3315 & 3319)

Following press reports that Nimzowitsch had issued a world championship challenge, Capablanca wrote to him from New York on 21 September 1926 that he had received no direct word and giving him until the end of the year to post a forfeit for a match, failing which he would take up Alekhine’s challenge. (See pages 193-194 of our book on the Cuban.)

From Per Skjoldager (Fredericia, Denmark):

*‘Nimzowitsch, for his part, was very proud of being recognized as a challenger for the world championship and when he returned from Germany he wrote the following in the Danish chess magazine Skakbladet (January 1927, page 3):*

“En særlig glæde var det for mig, at pressen overalt betragtede mig som kandidat til verdensmesterskabet.” (“It was particularly pleasing that the press regarded me everywhere as candidate for the world championship.”)

*On page 48 of his book Verdens bedste skak Jens Enevoldsen (who appears to have known Nimzowitsch better than Hage did) wrote:*

“Det er kendt at Nimzowitsch udfordrede Capablanca til en match om verdensmesterskabet og også fik et høfligt svar fra ham, men ingen andre end Nimzowitsch tog det alvorligt. Trods sin storhed var han ikke manden. Men resten af sit liv medførte Nimzowitsch et visitkort hvorpå der stod: *Kandidat til verdensmesterskabet i skak.*”

“It is known that Nimzowitsch challenged Capablanca to a world championship title match and also received a polite answer from him, but nobody except Nimzowitsch took it seriously. Despite his greatness, he was not the man. But for the rest of his life Nimzowitsch carried a business card on which was printed *World chess championship candidate.*”)

*Enevoldsen repeated this on page 103 in a slightly different wording.*

*On page 67 of his book Træk af Kampklubbens historie E. Verner Nielsen (who also knew Nimzowitsch well) wrote:*

“Niemzowitsch var lidt forfængelig; på hans visitkort kunne man således nede i det ene hjørne læse: *Skakverdensmesterskabsaspirant.*” (“Niemzowitsch was a little vain; on his business card could be read in one of the corners: *World chess championship candidate.*”)

*I have never seen Nimzowitsch use the title “Crown Prince”, but it seems likely that others have done so. At least his good friend and admirer Hemmer-Hansen wrote the following under the heading “Crown Prince of the Chess World” in Jyllands-Posten on 8 October 1933:*

“Nimzowitsch regnes nu for skakverdenens ‘kronprins’, og man venter med spænding kampen mellem ham og Aljechin om verdensmesterskabet.” (“Nimzowitsch is now regarded as the ‘Crown Prince’ of the chess world, and we anxiously await the battle for the world championship between him and Alekhine.”)

*It therefore seems that a) the business card dates from 1926, when Nimzowitsch challenged Capablanca, b) the “Crown Prince” title originated at the beginning of the 1930s, and c) it would be wrong to use the title “Crown Prince” in conjunction with the anecdote about the business card.’*

---

### **3324. Steinitz-Zukertort (‘9-9’)**

From page 65 of part one of *Garry Kasparov on My Great Predecessors* (London, 2003), concerning the 1886 world championship match (ten games up) between Steinitz and Zukertort:

‘There was an important nuance: with a score of 9-9 the match would be considered to have ended in a draw, since the players did not want the outcome of such an important duel to rest on the result of one game. Such a rule was to apply later in a number of unlimited matches for the world championship, and it became a stumbling-block in the years

when Fischer was champion (as will be described in a later volume).’

It is indeed true that Steinitz and Zukertort’s contract (29 December 1885) stipulated:

‘The Score at Nine Games. Should the score stand at nine (9) games won to each of the players, then the match shall be declared drawn.’

Source: *The Chess Monthly*, January 1886, pages 136-137.

However, on page 118 of the May 1886 *International Chess Magazine* Steinitz reported that this provision had been amended before the final series of games began in New Orleans on 26 February 1886:

‘Two of the conditions of the match [one of them omitted here, being a minor matter concerning playing hours] were altered by mutual consent of the players, who had agreed, in the first place, to reduce the score, which rendered the match a draw, to eight all, instead of nine all, as previously stipulated. There can be no doubt that both the principals acted *bona fide* and chiefly in the interest of their backers in agreeing to such a modification of the original terms of the match, for their main reason in adopting the alteration was to exclude all element of chance as much as possible and to avoid risking the issues at stake on the result of two games. But, on consideration and in order not to establish a questionable precedent, we feel bound to say that the opinions of some critics, who, without in the least impugning the motives of the two principals, have expressed doubts on the legality of such proceeding, now appear to us reasonable. For it is justly contended that the two players had no right to alter any of the *main* conditions of the match without consulting their backers, who had deposited their stakes after the chief terms had apparently been finally settled...’

---

### 3325. Steinitz’s world championship tenure

The date when Steinitz became world champion is not a matter of consensus among chess historians (or, indeed, among non-historian broad sweepists). Below is a chronological list of relevant citations that we have found so far in contemporary magazines.

1866 (*Steinitz defeated Anderssen +8 –6 =0 in London*). No use of any term such as ‘world championship match’ has been located.

1872 (*Steinitz defeated Zukertort +7 –1 =4 in London*). From page 150 of *The Chess Player’s Chronicle*, October 1872:

‘The one-sided character of the play must be attributed (as the



*Westminster Papers* have pointed out) to the ill-health of Mr Zukertort; but this does not detract from the well-earned laurels of Mr Steinitz, who may now be fairly pronounced the champion player of the time.'

1876 (*Steinitz defeated Blackburne +7 -0 =0 in London*). From Alphonse Delannoy's article/report on page 100 of *La Stratégie*, 15 April 1876:

*'Aujourd'hui que ce charmant Morphy a abandonné les échecs, il faut considérer M. Steinitz comme le roi de l'Echiquier moderne, et nous nous inclinons, tout éblouis, devant son éclatant triomphe.'*

1881-82 (*Challenge issued by Steinitz*). As a result of an analytical argument between Steinitz and Zukertort, the former issued a match challenge. Below is the report in the 18 January 1882 issue of *The Chess Player's Chronicle* (as quoted in *The Cincinnati Commercial* of 18 February 1882), which includes a reference to 'Mr Steinitz's claim to be recognized as the champion of the world':

'We are enabled to announce that Mr Steinitz will challenge the co-editors of the *Chess Monthly* (Messrs Hoffer and Zukertort) to a chess match of 11 games up.

#### Conditions

The stake to be not less than £100, nor more than £250.

Two games to be played each week.

Time-limit – 15 moves per hour.

Mr Steinitz will offer his joint opponents the odds of two games out of the 11; or, should they deem such an offer unacceptable, he will play them level, or even accept the odds of two games from them.

The above announcement will undoubtedly cause a sensation in the chess world. Mr Steinitz has adopted the best, and we are glad to say also the most interesting, course, to endeavour to prove to the joint editors of the *Chess Monthly* that they have, without justification, attacked and questioned his judgment in chess matters generally, and analysis in particular.

Mr Steinitz's claim to be recognized as the champion of the world is based on the fact of his having defeated the three great chess masters of the age – Anderssen, Blackburne and Zukertort – who, apart from Mr Steinitz himself, occupied the foremost position in the chess world since the time of Morphy. Mr Steinitz also won the first prize at the London tourney of 1872, and the Vienna tourney of 1873.

The offer to play the prize-winner of the Paris tourney of 1878 and the victor of Blackburne in a set match of 11 games, allowing him to consult with another strong player, is unquestionably a bold one, but when taken in connection with Mr Steinitz's offer to concede two games out of 11, we cannot withhold our surprise and admiration. Such an undertaking on the part of Mr Steinitz will, we think, call forth, even from men whose knowledge of the players and judgment of chess entitle their opinion to some weight, doubts as to whether the Herculean powers of Mr Steinitz will be equal to the successful accomplishment of the task. He has, however, our best wishes for the success of his bold and spirited enterprise.'

Concerning the refusal of Zukertort/Hoffer to accept the challenge, see *The Chess Monthly*, February 1882 (pages 161-162), March 1882 (pages 193-194) and April 1882 (pages 225-226). We do not have to hand the 1882 volume of *The Chess Player's Chronicle* to check further particulars of its coverage of the controversy.

*1883 (London tournament, won by Zukertort, three points ahead of Steinitz).*  
No apposite quotations traced so far.

*1886 (Steinitz defeated Zukertort +10 -5 =5 in New York, Saint Louis and New Orleans).* In January 1885 Steinitz had begun publication of his *International Chess Magazine*, which contained much documentary material about the protracted match negotiations. At first the references were merely to the 'championship' or 'the champion title', without 'world'. For example, on page 38 of the February 1885 issue Steinitz reported that in *Turf, Field and Farm* of 8 February 1884 [*sic*] he had published a challenge ...

'... to the effect that he was willing to play Mr Zukertort in New York, Philadelphia, New Orleans or Havana, or any other place this side of the Atlantic, *for the champion title only, without any other stake or prize, and without charging any fee for expenses*, while Mr Zukertort would be at liberty to make any terms he chose with any society which would arrange the contest. As the *Globe-Democrat* of St Louis subsequently remarked, Mr Steinitz offered to make the match *a benefit performance, solely for Mr Zukertort's pecuniary profit.*' [Italicized emphasis as in the original.]

On page 353 of the December 1885 issue of his magazine Steinitz wrote:

'The two players will soon enter on their heavy trial for the coveted championship of the world ...'

The first sentence of the contract between the two players (*The Chess Monthly*, January 1886, pages 136-137) specified that the match was 'for the Championship of the World'.

*1887 (Steinitz quote).* From page 265 of *The International Chess Magazine*,

September 1887:

‘Of course, such literary trickeries are nothing new to me, and I have been used to it for 20 years that according to the constructions in certain journalistic quarters everybody in turn was the champion during that period, excepting myself. The only consolation I had was that most of the defeats I suffered occurred in my own absence.’

1888 (*Steinitz quote*). On page 86 of *The International Chess Magazine*, April 1888 Steinitz asserted ‘for once’ that he had been world chess champion since 1866:

‘And I mean to devote to the task [i.e. exposing the alleged dishonesty of James Séguin], if necessary, the space of this column for the next 12 months, or for as many years, in case of further literary highway robberies perpetrated by the same individual, and provided that I and this journal survive, in order to statuate for all times, or as long as chess shall live, an example that the only true champion of the world for the last 22 years (I may say so for once), who has always defended his chess prestige against all-comers, has also a true regard for true public opinion, and that he can defy single-handed all the lying manufactories of press combinations to show any real stain on his honor; and that he can convict and severely punish any foul-mouthed editor who, like the shystering journalistic advocate of New Orleans, attempts to rob him of his good name outside of the chess board.’

1894 (*Steinitz’s career summarized*). Page 163 of the April 1894 *BCM* stated:

‘Wm. Steinitz, who is in his 58th year (he was born 17 May 1836), has held the chess championship of the world for 28 years, having won it by his defeat of Anderssen in 1866. During these 28 years his career has been one of continuous triumph...’

1908 (*Lasker’s view*). From an autobiographical article in *Lasker’s Chess Magazine*, May 1908 (page 1):

‘The last tournament held there [in England] was in 1899. The continent has had more than a dozen meanwhile. England has not been the playing ground of a match for the championship of the world since Steinitz beat Anderssen, in 1866.’

On this last quote we add a brief comment. The inescapable implication of Lasker’s references to England and to 1866 is that he considered a) that Steinitz’s matches against Zukertort (1872) and Blackburne (1876), both of which took place in London, were not for the world title and b) that, consequently, Steinitz held the world title for 20 years (i.e. 1866-1886) without defending it at all. It is hard to imagine, though, that this was the meaning that Lasker intended to convey.

We shall naturally welcome further contemporary citations, whether for or against the view that Steinitz held the world title for 28 years.

---

### 3326. The Capablanca-Alekhine 5-5 affair (C.N.s 3013, 3026 & 3253)

Concerning the unresolved issue of whether a 5-5 clause was in force for the 1927 world championship match, C.N. 3013 reported that the earliest such claim we had found was on pages 47-48 of *Kapablanka* by Vassily Panov (Moscow, 1959). However, Louis Blair (Carlinville, IL, USA) now informs us that at Kasparov's new 'Chesschamps.com' website a contributor, Tapio Huuhka, has pointed out an earlier occurrence, in Max Euwe's book *Meet the Masters*. This find is of much interest and prompts us to make a number of observations.

*Meet the Masters*, an English edition of *Zóó schaken zij!* (Amsterdam, 1938), was translated by L. Prins and B.H. Wood and published by Pitman, London in 1940. A second edition from the same publisher came out in 1945 (slightly updated by Wood, who stated on page vi that he was 'cut off, as a result of the war, from both the author and my co-translator'). In both editions the relevant passage, regarding the 34th and last match game, is on page 55 and reads:

'When this game began, Alekhine had a margin of two games (5-3) in his favour, but not everybody backed him to win even then. According to the conditions of the match, Capablanca required to win only two games to achieve an even score (5-5) and remain champion. It was at this critical stage of the match that Alekhine won game and title.'

This statement (made, let it be noted, when Alekhine and Capablanca were still alive) is of evident importance because of the stature of Euwe, a former world champion who had frequently conversed with both Alekhine and Capablanca in the 1930s about world title match conditions. There are, though, complications to be examined.

During a discussion about ghost-writing Lodewijk Prins informed us, in a letter dated 13 January 1988 (see pages 182-183 of *Chess Explorations*), that Hans Kmoch had worked on *Meet the Masters* as an unnamed 'expert assistant'. This raises the question of whether the 5-5 statement did indeed originate with Euwe. On the other hand, Kmoch himself was also well acquainted with both Alekhine and Capablanca. Indeed, in his article 'My Personal Recollections of Capablanca' on pages 362-363 of *Chess Review*, December 1967 he wrote:

'In Kissingen [1928], my contact with Capablanca became rather close. We had long walks together, usually talking about the world championship in reference to which Capablanca always used the expression "my title", making it seem that the title had only incidentally and temporarily strayed to Alekhine. More than once he explained to me how I could make a lot of money. Very simple: just organize the

return match against Alekhine and bet as much as possible on me; you will win, that much is absolutely sure.'

Another book which discussed the closing stages of the 1927 world championship match was *Het Schaakphenomeen José Raoul Capablanca* by M. Euwe and L. Prins (The Hague, 1949), but the chapter on the contest (pages 153-173) made no mention of any 5-5 clause. Although that section was labelled as having been written by Euwe, doubts subsist, for in a letter to us dated 22 October 1987 Prins referred to "my" *Capablanca book (I did most of the work including literary and analytic research)*'.

Since it is impossible to determine exactly what Euwe himself did or did not write in the various books bearing his name (or to know the extent to which he verified his helpers' input/output), further investigation of the 5-5 affair will, we suggest, need to cover the writings on the 1927 match of all three of them, i.e. Euwe, Kmoch and Prins.

We finish for now with the most peculiar aspect of this new 'Euwe twist'. As noted in C.N. 3013, the possibility of a 5-5 condition was first discussed in C.N. after the late Božidar Kaži• of Belgrade had informed us, in a letter dated 14 October 1984, that during the 1978 Karpov-Korchnoi match in Baguio he had been told regarding the 1927 match, 'It is not true about 5-5; it is the imagination of journalists'. The person who made that statement to Kaži• was Max Euwe.

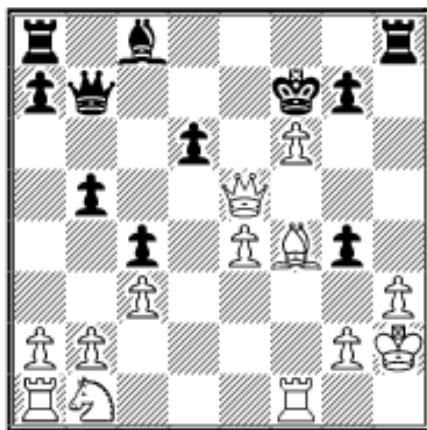
---

### **3327. Unknown player (C.N. 2428)**

C.N. 2428 quoted from page 373 of the 1846 *Chess Player's Chronicle* a description of the mysteriously unfamiliar G. Wiel as 'a German amateur, long celebrated for his remarkable facility of playing without seeing the chessboard'. From the same source we gave one of Wiel's games and asked for further information about him. (See page 354 of *A Chess Omnibus*.) No biographical details have yet been found, but here is another game:

#### **G. Wiel (blindfold) – James Washington Hannah Occasion? King's Pawn Opening**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Bb4 4 c3 Ba5 5 O-O f5 6 d4 exd4 7 Ng5 Ne5 8 Bxg8 h6 9 Qxd4 hxg5 10 Qxe5+ Qe7 11 Bf7+ Kxf7 12 Qxf5+ Ke8 13 Qxa5 Qd6 14 f4 b5 15 Qb4 c5 16 Qb3 Qh6 17 h3 g4 18 f5 Qb6 19 Qd5 c4+ 20 Kh2 Qc7+ 21 Bf4 Qb7 22 Qe5+ Kf7 23 f6 d6



24 fxg7 ('It requires no ordinary powers of memory and abstraction to see the way clearly through the variations from this point without the aid of men and board.')

24...Rxh3+ 25 gxh3 dxe5 26 Bxe5+ Bf5  
 27 Rxf5+ Kg8 28 Nd2 Re8 29 Bd4 Qc7+  
 30 Kg2 gxh3+ 31 Kxh3 Qd6 32 Raf1 Qh6+  
 33 Kg3 Qg6+ 34 Kh4 Qh7+ 35 Kg5 Qxf5+  
 36 Rxf5 and wins. ('The latter part of this game is conducted with remarkable ability by the blindfold player.')

Source: *The Chess Player's Chess Chronicle*, 13 February 1847, page 51.

That same year the *Chronicle* gave several games from a match in Brighton in which H.A. Kennedy defeated G. Wiel, the latter being described on page 107 of the 3 April 1847 issue as 'a German Amateur, long known in this country as a player of considerable skill'.

Staunton published a number of his own wins (giving the odds of the queen's knight) against 'a skilful German Amateur' (to quote the phrase used on page 405 of the 1842 *Chess Player's Chronicle* – see also pages 35, 36, 116 and 117 from the 1843 issues). His opponent was never named, but when one of the games appeared on page 31 of Staunton's book *The Chess Player's Companion* (London, 1849), the loser was identified as 'Mr Wiel, a German Amateur'.

So far we have found nothing about Wiel in German sources.

---

### 3328. The Termination (C.N. 1990)

The 20th anniversary of one of the most controversial happenings in chess history will come on 15 February 2005: the Termination of the first world championship match between Karpov and Kasparov. In C.N. 1990 (see *CHESS*, November 1993, page 50) we called it a topic 'which chess literature (books and articles) has yet to settle authoritatively', and it may be wondered whether any fresh details have emerged since then. Investigative journalism being virtually non-existent in the chess world, there is every reason for truth-seekers to fear (and for others to hope) that the 20th anniversary will come and go without new, accurate information being brought to light or old, inaccurate information being laid to rest.

Kasparov, for his part, has stated (on page 127 of his book *Child of Change*) that 'the full story may never be known', although he has often set forth what he calls his 'theories'. And what about Karpov? His book *Karpov on Karpov* (New York, 1991) had the subtitle 'Memoirs of a chess world champion', but the Termination Affair was (remarkably and, indeed, shockingly) ignored. Are

none of those involved in the controversy willing and able to state now, plainly and factually, what they do and do not know, so that chess historians are offered at least a sporting chance of piecing together the truth?

Our own attempts date back to 1985-86. On 1 January 1986 the then General Secretary of FIDE (the late Lim Kok Ann of Singapore, who was, in our experience, a gentleman of great integrity) informed us:

*'Mr Campomanes agrees to give you a written interview, an exclusive, though he has answered sundry questions on the Termination. Mr Campomanes is prepared to face any question you care to ask.'*

As reported in C.N. 1098, the planned interview did not work out:

*'Our questions (26 in number) may certainly have amounted to quite a grilling, but they were, if we may say so, fair and objective questions that Campomanes will surely be obliged to answer sooner or later somewhere or other.'*

At one point we did receive from FIDE a Dictaphone cassette and transcript, but Campomanes' answers (to only four questions) were so discursive and disjointed that turning them into a printable item was beyond our ability. We hope that, even now, an enterprising writer will be able to pull off the feat of obtaining from Campomanes his 'definitive' version of the events in Moscow. More generally, it would be most welcome to see a reliable journalistic write-up of the entire Termination Affair which is devoid of speculation. The matter is simply too important to be touched by the 'I-think-I-read-somewhere' and 'My-guess-would-be' brigade.

Sorting out fact from fiction is a time-consuming task, not least because certain 'chess writers' more pro-Kasparov than pro-truth have repeatedly warped the facts of the case; for innumerable examples see pages 221-225 and 269-270 of *Chess Explorations* and pages 172-179 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves*. At least for now, it seems unnecessary to cite any such instances here, but we may do so later on.

In C.N. 1491 our own standpoint was summarized as follows:

*'On Termination Day, however, few knew that all these discussions [involving the officials and players] had been going on for over two weeks. In particular, hardly anyone was aware of the Kinzel-Kasparov negotiations. This prompted the widespread impression that Campomanes' decision was "arbitrary", and the FIDE President did little to help quell suspicions. Neither the question of whether Campomanes was right or wrong to stop the match (our own agnosticism has never been firmer) nor the repeated falsehoods written by his opponents in their press monopoly outlets can alter the fact that Termination Day in Moscow was a shambles for which Campomanes must take full blame.'*

In conclusion for now, we add that our files include a personal letter from Lim Kok Ann dated 13 January 1986 which contains the following paragraph:

*‘Campomanes states that at first (in December) only the suspension of K-K [1984-85] was considered, as a solution to the impasse – the players objected to change of playing hall “against regulations”; the organizing committee’s lease on the Hall of Columns had long lapsed, and the hall was required for funerals, inter alia (how do you like my use of the Latin?). Apparently Kasparov remarked that instead of a suspension he would prefer the match be terminated. This rash remark first put the idea to Campo that termination could be a solution, but “suspension” was as much against the regs as termination was, and suspension would have favoured Karpov very much. As for continuation, we should ask where and how.’*

---

### **3329. Blindfold chess**

Eliot Hearst (Tucson, AZ, USA) informs us that the extensive volume on blindfold chess (including historical and psychological aspects) that he is writing jointly with John Knott is nearing completion, and here he raises two questions:

*‘Firstly, we know that J.O. Hansen broke Enevoldsen’s 1939 Nordic record of 24 simultaneous blindfold games by playing 25 on 24 May 1986. Moreover, John Knott was informed by a Danish chess contact in October 2002 that O.B. Larsen of Denmark had surpassed Hansen’s record by playing 28 games. Can anyone validate this new record and indicate when and where it occurred? We should also like to find out more about the tournament and blindfold career of O.B. Larsen.*

*Secondly, a few years before his death in 1983, Janos Flesch claimed in a written statement to John Knott that his 52-board blindfold display in Budapest in 1960 had been “duly ratified by FIDE as the new world record”? Can a FIDE official or other chess authority/historian tell us whether this claim is true and, if so, what other simultaneous blindfold records have been “ratified by FIDE”?’*

---

### **3330. Lasker and 1 e4**

An unattributed quote on page 108 of *The Bright Side of Chess* by Irving Chernev (Philadelphia, 1948):

*‘Lasker played 1 P-K4 with a view to the endgame.’*



From page 62 of *Modern Chess* by Bernie F. Winkelman (Philadelphia, 1931):

‘But of Lasker it was said that he played P-K4 with a view to the endgame...’

Who first made this remark, and in what context?

---

### **3331. Quiz questions (C.N. 3322)**

The answers are:

i) Euwe played Tal once only, as he stated when, in an interview shortly before his death, he was asked by Hans Bouwmeester whether he had played against all the world champions apart from Steinitz:

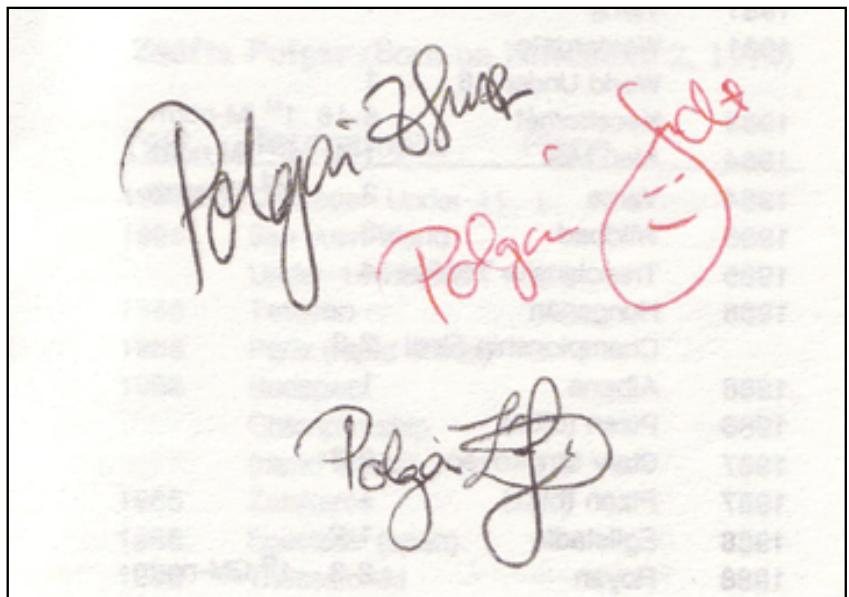
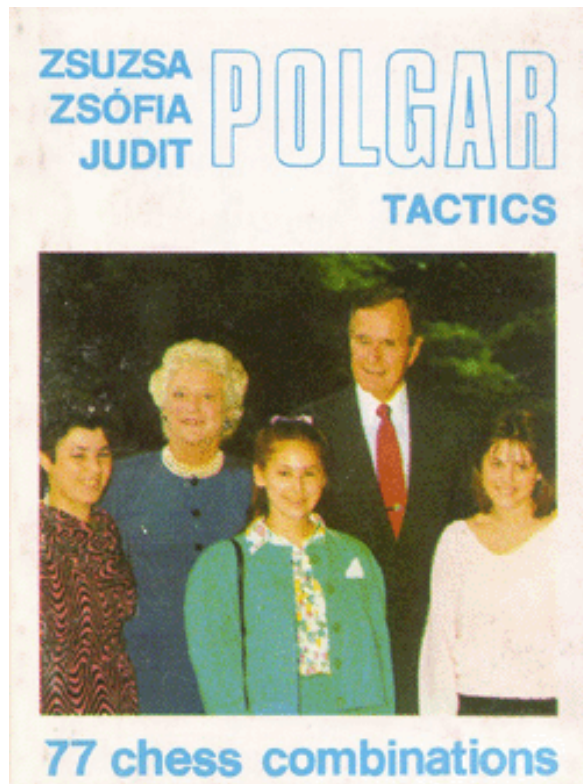
‘I have played them all except Spassky and Karpov. Fischer three times; Tal just once, by radio.’

Source: *CHESS*, September 1981, page 197.

The game-score and a few details (we should like more) are given at Tim Krabbé’s website:

<http://www.xs4all.nl/~timkr/admag/melig.htm>

ii) The book we had in mind whose front cover features a US President (George Bush) is *Tactics 77 Chess Combinations* by Zsuzsa, Zsófia and Judit Polgar (Budapest, 1991). Our copy is inscribed by the three sisters:



### 3332. *En prise*

The meaning of *en prise* is obvious and easy to explain, or is it? English-language dictionaries give simple but serviceable definitions, such as 'Exposed to capture' and 'In a position to be taken', but some chess books aim for more and achieve less. From page 102 of *Chess Thinking* by Bruce Pandolfini (New York, 1995):

*'En Prise: "In take." A French term indicating an undefended unit in position to be captured.'*

*En prise* does not mean ‘in take’ because ‘in take’ does not mean anything. Nor can it be regarded as indicating a unit (defended or undefended).

Page 55 of *Chess: How to Improve Your Technique* by Frank Brady (New York, 1974) was no more successful:

‘*En Prise*: a French expression meaning “in taking” – when a piece or a pawn is under direct attack and is left unprotected, it is said to be *en prise* (pronounced *en-pree*).’

‘In taking’ and ‘unprotected’ are as inappropriate as Brady’s pronunciation guide (since *prise* rhymes, more or less, with ‘keys’).

Yet even some prominent authorities have disagreed about what the term signifies. In Harry Golombek’s *The Encyclopedia of Chess* (London, 1977) the entry for ‘*en prise*’ (written by H.G. himself) stated:

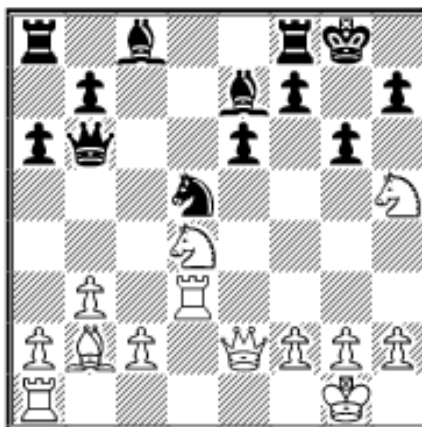
‘When a player unintentionally places a piece where it may be captured, then he is said to put the piece *en prise*.’

The word ‘unintentionally’ was then disputed by W.H. Cozens but defended by a contributor to the *Encyclopedia*, Wolfgang Heidenfeld. (For their discussion, see the *BCM*, September 1978, page 402; April 1979, page 175; July 1979, page 311.) After all that, Golombek dropped ‘unintentionally’ from the paperback edition of his *Encyclopedia*, although the word (and much else besides) was the subject of an unwise *reprise* in Nathan Divinsky’s desperate and desperately imitative 1990 volume *The Batsford Encyclopedia of Chess*.

Finally, a little-known game to illustrate the theme:

**Theodor Gerbec – J. Schenkein**  
**Trebitsch tournament, Vienna, 1929-30**  
*French Defence*

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 Nc3 dxe4 4 Nxe4 Nf6 5 Ng3 Be7 6 Nf3 Nbd7 7 Bd3 a6 8 O-O c5 9 Qe2 cxd4 10 Nxd4 Nc5 11 Rd1 Nxd3 12 Rxd3 Qb6 13 b3 O-O 14 Bb2 Nd5 15 Nh5 g6

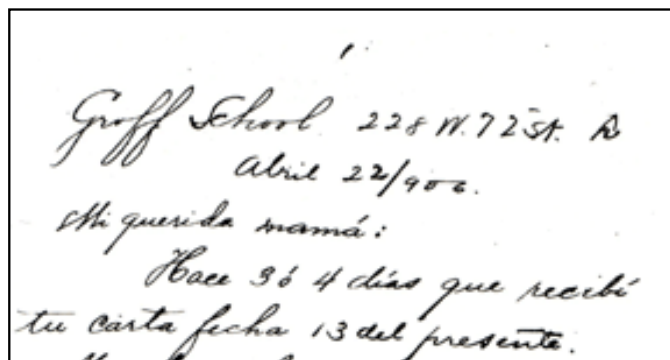


(Leaving his knight at h5 *en prise*, White puts his other knight *en prise* to two pawns.) 16 Nf5 exf5 17 Rxd5 Bg5 18 Rad1 gxh5 19 Rd6 Qc7 20 Qxh5 Qe7 21 h4 Bf4 22 Bf6 Qe4 23 g3 Be6 24 gxf4 Qxf4 25 R6d4 Resigns.

Source: *Tidskrift för Schack*, April 1930, pages 80-81, which gave the game with brief notes by G. Stoltz.

### 3333. Early Capa letter

The earliest Capablanca document in our collection is a copy of a three-page letter to his mother written when he was 17. It is given below in our translation from the Spanish. Pages 10-11 of our book on Capablanca quoted a report that his education in the United States was paid for by a Cuban businessman, Ramón San Pelayo, who became concerned that the youngster needed to apply himself to academic study rather than play chess.



Groff School 228 W 72 St.  
22 April 1906

My dear mother,

Three or four days ago I received your letter of 13th of this month.

Now I can see what has been published in the *Diario de la Marina*. You

or, rather, father can tell D. Ramón that three-quarters of the article is lies, and that while it is true that I played a simultaneous display and that the result was as the newspaper says, that was during the December vacation when I had nothing to do and no studying; as regards having had myself selected to play various simultaneous displays, none of that is true; it is correct that various club presidents have asked me to give simultaneous displays, even being willing to pay me for them, but I have always said that I could not do so because I had to study, and especially because I was prohibited from doing so. This is the pure truth, and if you wish you may show D. Ramón this letter.

Concerning the reports about me to D. Ramón, you can be sure that they are favorable, because the other day here the Director read out the fortnightly [or possibly two-monthly – Capablanca’s word *bimensuales* may mean either] results of the best pupils and said that I was the best, and by a long way, that although I had nine subjects, six of which were very difficult, I scored 85¾%, while the next one after me scored only 81% and did not have as many subjects, or such difficult ones, as I did. So you can see that you have nothing to worry about on that front.

Tell Nene that if possible he should be sure to send me a couple of *cocos* (pesos), as that would be very helpful when I am broke.

Goodbye; regards to everyone, my love to the children, and to you and to father an affectionate hug from your son, who thinks of you.

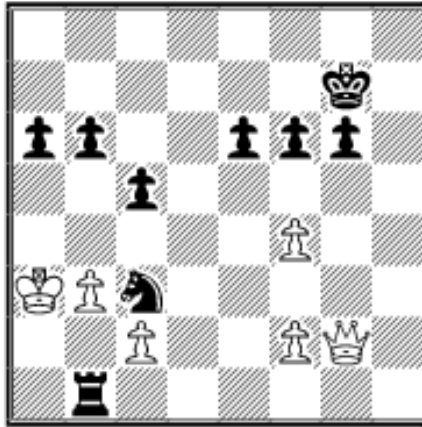
J. Raúl.’

At the time our book on Capablanca was written, we had no information about Groff School, and even today the only contemporary reference in our possession is the following entry in the *New York City Directory, 1906-07*: ‘Groff – Jos[eph] C. school 228 West 72nd’.

---

### **3334. Unusual play**

In the position below, should White play 1 Qb7+ Kh6 2 Qxb6, etc.? The answer will be given in a few days’ time.



‘Thornley v Griffith, London, 1903’ is the caption on page 151 of *The Basis of Combination in Chess* by J. du Mont (London, 1938), and we are seeking the full game in a primary source.

---

### 3335. Two question marks

Quiz question: Annotating a game between two world champions, Reuben Fine gave two question marks to Black’s third move. Which was the game?

---

### 3336. Fine on Morphy and Fischer

On page 89 of *Bobby Fischer’s Conquest of the World’s Chess Championship* (New York, 1973) Fine – or, to quote the title page, ‘Reuben Fine, Ph.D., International Chess Champion’ – gave Morphy’s dates as ‘1836-1883’. Both years were similarly wrong on page 72 of the international chess champion’s *The Teenage Chess Book* (New York, 1965 and 1974).



On page 292 of *The Forgotten Man: Understanding the Male Psyche* (New York, 1987) Fine forgetfully wrote that Fischer was ‘born in Brooklyn’.

---

### 3337. Corn corner

Once a year a special dispensation allows us to cite a few nineteenth-century chess puns, adding to the offscourings already showcased in *A Chess Omnibus* (pages 139-141). Neil Brennen (Malvern, PA, USA) uses up our 2004 quota by drawing attention to the *Philadelphia Evening Bulletin* chess column of 4 August 1860. Our correspondent writes:

*‘After quoting some awful “linguicide”, to use the Bulletin’s description, from the Chess Monthly, the Bulletin added the following “Anglo-torture” as its contribution to chess punning:*

“Who invented chess?  
The Pawn-ee.”

“Why did they invent it?  
To show their Injin-uity.”

“When is a lawyer, opening a letter, like a successful chessplayer?  
When he discovers a check for more fee.”

“When is a Knight like a fish?  
When it’s guarding its spawn.”

*Fortunately, there were only these four...’*

The third of them anticipates by decades the ‘more-fee’ quip joylessly cited in C.N. 3279.

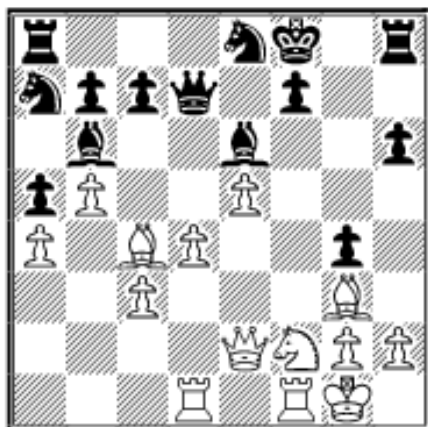
A markedly lame batch of ‘Chess Conundrums on the War’ by J.A.M. Osborn appeared on page 193 of *The Chess Amateur*, April 1917. One of them (and not even the worst) will suffice here:

‘What pieces are favoured by the Teutons for making “Zep” raids?  
The (K)nights.’

Puns are certainly less frequent in chess writing today, although *Chess for Winners* by William E. Davis, Jr. (New York, 2002) bucked the trend. To go no further than the Table of Contents (and we did not), two specimens proffered by Mr Davis are ‘The Pin is Miterier Than the Sword’ and ‘Ob-Skewer Your Opponent’s Vision’. Of course, many chess writers nowadays indulge in bleak, seen-a-thousand-times wit-substitute like ‘The Great Dane’ to describe Bent Larsen.

---

### 3338. Windmills and seesaws (C.N.s 2487, 2900, 2911, 3190, 3301 & 3312)



J.H. Zukertort – N.N., London, 1879

The game ended: 21 N<sub>x</sub>g4 B<sub>x</sub>g4 22 Q<sub>x</sub>g4 Q<sub>x</sub>g4 23 R<sub>x</sub>f7+ K<sub>g</sub>8 24 R<sub>x</sub>c7+ K<sub>f</sub>8 25 R<sub>f</sub>7+ K<sub>g</sub>8 26 R<sub>x</sub>b7+ K<sub>f</sub>8 27 R<sub>f</sub>7+ K<sub>g</sub>8 28 R<sub>x</sub>a7+ K<sub>f</sub>8 29 R<sub>f</sub>1+ N<sub>f</sub>6 30 R<sub>x</sub>a8+ K<sub>g</sub>7 31 e<sub>f</sub>6+ K<sub>g</sub>6 32 R<sub>x</sub>h8 Resigns.

Source: *The Chess Monthly*, January 1881, page 153.

It may be noted that all the seesaw positions featured so far have been successes for White.

---

### 3339. Morphy v Paulsen

John Hilbert (Amherst, NY, USA) draws our attention to an article about Morphy and Paulsen published in the *Anglo-African Magazine* for September 1859 and reprinted in *The National Era*, 29 September 1859. Our correspondent remarks that it was by ‘by James M’Cune (McCune) Smith, who I believe was a Black journalist before the American Civil War. The piece describes in some detail his witnessing Morphy and Paulsen playing a game at New York, 1857’.

From the lengthy article (approximately 3,700 words) we quote the descriptive passages regarding Morphy and Paulsen:

‘Having seen their portraits in *Frank Leslie*, we instantly singled out Paulsen and his great antagonist, and a little skillful elbowing found us seated beside their board. There was Louis Paulsen, with his vast head, sanguine temperament, but coarse fibre, indicating his rough, almost pure-Bersekir blood; and as we gazed at Morphy, with his fine, open countenance, brunette hue, marvellous delicacy of fibre, bright, clear eyes, and elongated submaxillary bone, a keen suspicion entered our ethnological department that we were not the only Carthaginian in the room. It might only be one drop, perhaps two, God only knows how they got there, but surely, beside the *Tria mulattin* who at present writes, there was also a *Hekata-mulattin* in that room.

It was the old combat between *Coeur de Lion* and the Saladin. How strange that the Orient and the Occident should yet war. Paulsen huge, massive, ponderous; Morphy slight, elegant, yet swift as lightning.



The game was about half through, so far as the number of moves were concerned. Paulsen hesitated, clasped his hands, leaving out the two long fore-fingers, which he laid firmly on the edge of the board, counted over the five or six possible moves of his opponent, and then evidently knew something more would follow, but what? You could almost see him think; at length, with a peculiar flourish of his arm, he seizes a pawn, and moves. With scarcely a moment's hesitation, with his eyes for an instant bent on the board, Morphy raises his arm as if to strike, and throws a piece right in the way of his antagonist. Another long, long pause, the hands again clasped: "why, take the piece, man", is on everybody's unopened lips; yet Paulsen pauses, again clasps his hands, and for nearly half an hour pores over the board; he does not take the proffered piece, but offers one of equal value; then something akin to electricity flashed through and out of Morphy, the calm white forehead "pleated up", his arm raised, he swiftly moves; and, as if caught with the same impulse, Paulsen moves instantly; then, for a few seconds, there is a click, click, click, a move each second, percussion-caps, rifles, cannons, grape, canister, the clash of swords and then all is still. Flushed with the struggle, Paulsen looks up to see why the other sits calm and cold as an icicle; Paulsen glances again at the board, and sees mate for himself three or four moves off.

... The moment that Morphy completed a move, he threw the whole board away from his attention, brushed away magnetism, so to speak, often went off to the other end of the room, and had to be summoned thence to reply to Paulsen's move.



*Louis Paulsen and Paul Morphy*

... In looking at Morphy and Paulsen, in 1857, we were struck with the evident purity of both these young men. Neither presented the bleared eyes, shaking hands, nor nervous tremor which a four-hours sitting would betray in nine-tenths of our young men of the city; they were plainly in perfect physical condition, and all their faculties were clear

and in full honest exercise. And so must the devotees of chess keep themselves, or they will inevitably lose rank as chessplayers.'

---

### 3340. Woodshifting (C.N.s 3184, 3198, 3206 & 3268)

In this little series there have already been references to woodpushing, woodshifting, woodshuffling and woodthumping. Now, from page 9 of *The Chess Weekly*, 5 December 1908, comes another one:

'These are all played in the same "Woodchopping" *obligato* style and, as chess games, do not deserve publication except as objects for well merited criticism...'

---

### 3341. Old technical terms

We have been reviewing old technical chess terms which have fallen out of use. From page 7 of George Walker's *The Art of Chess-Play* (London, 1846):

'Check divergent. This expression is occasionally used to signify your giving a check to the king, and attacking another piece on the same move. Thus, when the knight forks king and queen, it may be termed giving divergent check to king and queen.'

This recalls a passage from *The Compleat Gamester* by Charles Cotton (London, 1674):

'There is an ingenious way of taking a great man for a Pawn; when you espy two great Men of your Adversaries standing in one and the same Rank, and but one House between them, then prepare a Guard (if you have it not ready to your hand) for a Pawn, which bring up to the Rank next to them in the middle or front of both of them, and without doubt if he save the one your Pawn will take the other; this way of taking is called a Fork or Dilemma.'

In addition to 'dilemma', the word 'house' above (in the sense of a square) may be noted. Such usage was still common a century later, as is shown by the chess entry in the first (1771) edition of the *Encyclopaedia Britannica* (see C.N. 1887 on pages 252-253 of *Chess Explorations*).

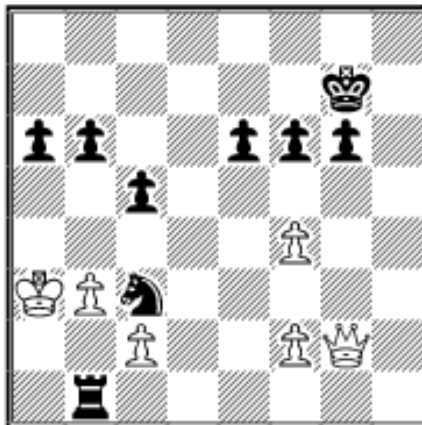
An instalment of 'An English chess glossary' on page 297 of *The Chess Monthly*, October 1858 had the term 'enigma', which was defined as follows:

'A termination of a game; an end-position, not represented upon a diagram, but written out.'

Other old terms long since gone include ‘chess brilliants’, ‘chess nuts’ and ‘chess parties’.

---

### 3342. Unusual play (C.N. 3334)



The game continued 1 Qb7+ Kh6 2 Qxb6, whereupon Black unleashed 2...Na4, described by J. du Mont as ‘a problem move ... which is of unusual beauty’ and ‘a startling and imaginative surprise’. The game ended 3 Ka2 Nxb6 4 Kxb1 Nd5 5 White resigns.

---

### 3343. World championship history

Regarding *Alpha Teach Yourself Chess in 24 Hours* by Zsuzsa Polgar (who, the back cover says, ‘has even defeated, at different events, world champs Anatoly Karpov and Victor Korchnoi’), Hoainhan ‘Paul’ Truong and Leslie Alan Horvitz (Indianapolis, 2002/03), Louis Blair writes:

*‘From page 232 of the book:*

“An undisputed genius, Capablanca was known for his intuitive grasp of the game, especially his astonishing capacity to play endgame positions that seemed next to impossible. He reigned as world champion, after defeating Lasker, until 1927. Bobby Fischer, who wrested the championship from him after a long period of Russian domination of the game, called Capablanca ‘possibly the greatest player in the entire history of the game’.”

*On page 230 the comments about Morphy and Staunton appear to be written by someone who learned about the subject by talking to Steiner and Highet (C.N. 3256).’*

We add that the lack of effort and thought is also shown by the section on

recommended books (pages 321-328). Instead of offering their own observations, the co-authors have often simply lifted text (up to a dozen lines) from the publishers' blurb and presented it as their own assessments. Examples occur with volumes by John Nunn and Jonathan Rowson and, indeed, with one of our own books.

Moving on to another of the many historical mishaps, page 236 states that the Kasparov v Kramnik match in 2000 was:

‘...the first occasion in the world championship history that the defending champion has failed to win a single game.’

Curiously, the opposite mistake appears in a 2003 book from Cardoza Publishing, which asserts that Capablanca's 1921 feat of winning the world championship without losing a game ‘has never since been repeated’. (Readers will no doubt be able to identify for themselves that book, which, incidentally, also contains the following information about Alekhine: ‘b. 1882 in Mocow’.)

Yet even Cardoza Publishing is unlikely to rival the record achieved by *Alpha Teach Yourself Chess in 24 Hours* on pages 230-231, where Adolf Anderssen's name is misspelt ‘Andersen’ 13 times.

### **3344. Henrique Mecking**

Can a reader provide an authoritative source for Mecking's birth-date? Various chess reference books give 2 February 1952, but page 1 of *Henrique Mecking Latin Chess Genius* by Stephen Gordon (Davenport, 1993) affirms that they are wrong and that he ‘was born in the small Brazilian town of Santa Cruz, in the Rio Grande do Sul state, on 23 January 1952’.

### **3345. ‘Once’ (C.N. 3112)**

A further illustration of the ‘once’ school of narrative comes from page 24 of *Curious Chess Facts* by I. Chernev (New York, 1937):

‘Steinitz was once arrested as a spy. Police authorities assumed that the moves made by Steinitz in playing his correspondence games with Chigorin were part of a code by means of which important war secrets could be communicated.’

The identical paragraph appeared on page 31 of Chernev's *Wonders and Curiosities of Chess* (New York, 1974), whereas on page 89 of *The Fireside Book of Chess* by I. Chernev and F. Reinfeld (New York, 1949) the wording was slightly different:

‘Steinitz was once misjudged to be a spy. Police authorities assumed that the moves made by him in playing his correspondence games with Chigorin were part of a code by means of which important war secrets could be transmitted.’

We have yet to find any such incident mentioned in contemporary reports on the two-game cable match in 1890-91 between Steinitz and Chigorin, about which, incidentally, the then world champion wrote on page 107 of the April 1891 *International Chess Magazine*:

‘Never before in the history of our pastime has a chess contest created such widespread and literally universal interest during its progress as the one just concluded between myself and Mr Chigorin.’

We would, though, draw attention to the following passage by Walter Penn Shipley in the *Philadelphia Inquirer*, as quoted on page 62 of the *American Chess Bulletin*, March 1918:

‘We note in the daily papers a curious break in the affairs of Lorenz Hansen, a Dane, but who has been in this country for many years and is a naturalized citizen. Lorenz Hansen has been for many years an enthusiastic chessplayer and an able problem composer. We have published many of his problems in this column, and some of exceptional merit. Lorenz Hansen was recently arrested on a technical charge, the Federal authorities believing that he had a secret code and was communicating with someone at Grand Rapids, Mich. On further examination the secret code appears merely to have been a harmless correspondence game of chess, the moves, as usual, being sent by postal card. It is unnecessary to state that when the true state of affairs became known Mr Hansen was promptly released.’

This adventure recalls one of the late William Steinitz. When he played his second match with Lasker at St Petersburg, before leaving this country Steinitz arranged an elaborate code whereby at slight expense he could cable the moves in his match to a syndicate of New York newspapers. Steinitz received a liberal compensation for his work. The old man had spent a great deal of time on perfecting his code, but unfortunately on arriving in St Petersburg the authorities promptly confiscated the code, stating that it was impossible to believe that it was merely for the purpose of cabling chess moves and in reality was to give secret information to parties in America. Being thus deprived of his code, he was unable to cable the moves of his match, and thereby lost the fruit of many months’ hard labor. At the termination of the match the code was returned to Steinitz by the Russian authorities, stating they had found it to be as represented, but then, of course, it was too late to be of any use to the world’s master. Steinitz’ breakdown was unquestionably partially due to his great disappointment in this matter.’

What truth there is in any of the above we have no idea, and for now we

merely point out that the second match between Steinitz and Lasker was held in Moscow, not St Petersburg.

---

### **3346. Lasker v Capablanca 1920-21 (C.N. 3343)**

In C.N. 3343 we took issue with *Alpha Teach Yourself Chess in 24 Hours* for not noting that during his 1921 match Lasker, as the defending champion, failed to win a single game. Tim Spanton (London) writes:

*'Are you sure about this being wrong? If I recall correctly, Lasker had resigned his title to Capablanca before their match and insisted he should be regarded as the challenger when they played. Therefore, technically, Kasparov was the first world champion to lose a title match without winning a game.'*

We are grateful to our correspondent for raising this interesting point, which provides an opportunity to review in some detail what occurred in 1920 and 1921.

A draft agreement for a world championship match between Lasker and Capablanca was signed by the two masters in The Hague on 23 January 1920. It was published on pages 45-46 of the March 1920 *American Chess Bulletin*, and the final two clauses read:

'14. Señor Capablanca, for reasons of weight, cannot agree to begin the match before 1 January 1921.

15. In view of Clause 14, Dr Lasker has the right to engage anyone else before 1921 in a match for the world's championship. Should he lose this contract is void. Should he resign the title it reverts to Señor Capablanca.'

The full document was reprinted on pages 108-109 of our book on Capablanca.



*Emanuel Lasker and José Raúl Capablanca (far right),*

*The Hague, 22 January 1920. Among the other figures is Richard Réti (third from left).*

As noted on pages 126-127 of the July-August 1920 *American Chess Bulletin*, on 27 June newspapers published a cabled report from Amsterdam that Lasker did not intend to play against Capablanca:

‘To say that the chess world is sorely disappointed is putting the case weakly. It was more than disappointed; it was shocked. If Dr Lasker were of a vindictive type which it has not been shown he is, surely no more magnificent revenge for real or fancied grievances could well have been plotted to rebuke an unfeeling world. The text of the message which was flashed under the ocean was as follows:

“‘From various facts I must infer that the chess world does not like the conditions of our agreement. I cannot play the match, knowing that its rules are widely unpopular. I therefore resign the title of the world’s champion in your favor. You have earned the title, not by the formality of a challenge, but by your brilliant mastery. In your further career I wish you much success.’

Writing to the *Telegraaf*, Dr Lasker says he would have preferred to lose his title in a keen fight with Capablanca, thus finishing his career logically.”

This was subsequently confirmed by a letter received by Capablanca through Walter Penn Shipley of Philadelphia, who has been named as the temporary referee of the match. Instinctively chessplayers here felt that this was not all there was to the case and in this they were quite right. Naturally, there was more or less surmise as to the real reasons underlying the champion’s decision to take the step, because few believed that the conditions were so “unpopular” but that, with a little concession on both sides, they might readily be whipped into shape to meet the desires of the principals and backers of the match. Not until a month later did any additional explanation reach here from abroad. It appears that Dr Lasker, somewhat discouraged by the unresponsive attitude of the world at large, was unwilling to sacrifice nine months of his life, as he puts it, to a match for which there was a general desire but no really substantial support. Five months, he adds, have elapsed since he and Capablanca signed articles and in all that time received no encouragement outside of the Netherlands. He makes no mention of the offer of \$20,000 from Havana, and the presumption is that he had not heard of it at the time he made his abdication in favor of the young Cuban master.

Additional light and, perhaps, not the least important, is shed upon Dr Lasker’s mental condition when, in the course of a brief but highly complimentary reference to Capablanca, he remarks: “He stands above national jealousy”. Concluding, he says: “My feelings are outraged and

in such circumstances one cannot be at his best.” This, too, will be regarded as highly significant.

Meanwhile Capablanca had let it be made known that his home town, Havana, was prepared to subscribe the sum of \$20,000 if the games of the match were played there, on the strength of which it was not unnatural to suppose that the financial troubles of the players were at an end and that the contest was sure to take place.

Within a fortnight after his return to New York from Cuba, Capablanca took passage on board the steamship *Rotterdam*, bound for Holland. If it should so transpire that Dr Lasker changes his mind, Capablanca will ignore the fact that the title has been conceded to him. He much prefers to play rather than take the honor by default. Should Dr Lasker persist in his self-effacement, then Capablanca will be ready to meet any worthy challenger under reasonable conditions.’

On page 127 the *American Chess Bulletin* also quoted from (a) Amos Burn’s column in *The Field* of 3 July 1920 (Burn welcomed Lasker’s resignation in view of the ‘one-sided conditions he insisted on when called upon to defend his title’ but wondered ‘whether a holder of the world’s championship has the right, upon resigning, to transfer it to any nominee at all’), (b) E.S. Tinsley in the (London) *Times* of 26 June 1920 (‘Dr Lasker is quite right in thinking the chess world did not like the conditions, but if this unpopularity is a matter of concern to him he would have done more wisely to take it into account before formulating the conditions he insisted on’) and (c) the *Rochester Democrat and Chronicle* (‘In making a gift of the world’s chess championship to José Capablanca, Emanuel Lasker assumes the exercise of a power which he does not possess’).

The chess press (some sections of which, it may be recalled, had only recently been attempting to strip Lasker of his title – see C.N.s 2470 and 3272) was all but unanimous in repudiating Lasker’s abdication in favour of Capablanca. A further example comes from the August 1920 *BCM* (pages 234-235):

‘What is serious is that he arrogates to himself the right to nominate his successor. This right cannot be allowed by the chess world.

We are of the opinion that, Lasker apart, possibly Lasker included, Señor Capablanca is the strongest of living players. The chess championship, however, cannot be gained on reputation. It must be won by play, and we incline to say by play in a match definitely contested for the title. Lasker having retired without losing a match, the title must be considered temporarily in abeyance.

... There is one distinct compensation in the otherwise unfortunate position which has now arisen with regard to the world’s championship title. This position would not have arisen if there had been in existence the International Chess Federation which was at least on the way to



formation when the War broke out.

... Dr Lasker's abdication and the consequent temporary lapsing of the title of the Chess Champion of the World will be advantageous rather than prejudicial to the cause of chess if they lead to the speedy setting-up of a competent authority, which shall do away with the arbitrary proceedings of the past in connection with the championship.'



*Emanuel Lasker*

The ten-clause agreement between Lasker and Capablanca, dated 10 August, was published on page 283 of the September 1920 *BCM*, after Lasker had given it in his *Telegraaf* column. The final clause read:

'10. I, Dr. Em. Lasker, maintain my position with regards to the title Señor Capablanca is champion of the world. Nevertheless, if the chess friends of Havana confirm their offer, I shall play my last match for the championship of the world under the above conditions.'

After Lasker's name at the end of the text came Capablanca's, with the statement, 'I agree to the above conditions'.

As quoted on page 346 of the September 1920 *Chess Amateur*, the *Morning Post* noted Lasker's insistence that Capablanca would be defending his title and commented: 'Lasker, therefore, cannot lose the championship but may win it – an ingenious quibble that is not likely to trouble Capablanca, whose sole object is to play the match.'

On page 141 of the September-October 1920 *American Chess Bulletin* the following text was published under the heading 'Dr Lasker and the Championship':

'That Dr Emanuel Lasker is firm in his determination to regard José R. Capablanca, in whose favor he retired some time ago, as the present world's champion and that, even should he win the match at Havana in January next, he will not retain the title thus recovered but hand it back for competition among the younger masters, is evident from a letter written by him to the publisher of the *American Chess Bulletin*. It will

be his last match for the championship, but he throws no light on the question whether he will again be seen in tournament play. He also believes that an international chess federation is most necessary and that America should take the lead. Dr Lasker writes:

“I shall no more be champion. Should I win the title in the contest at Havana, it will be only to surrender it to the competition of the young masters.

It is a pity that the chess world is not organized. That 20 people pull in 20 different directions does no good. Let those who have the cause of chess at heart find themselves and work together.

My own idea is that Mr Shipley, whom we all know as a just and lovable man, should start the ball rolling. In approaching Argentine and Cuba, he would be able to form an American Chess Federation that would be willing and strong to support international chess. Europe is hopelessly torn into fractions, but several associations in Europe that are desirous to see international chess prosper would gladly gravitate toward an active American Chess Federation.”

The next page contained a statement by Capablanca (the full text of which is given on page 111 of our book on him):

‘In case the match with Dr Lasker is played and I remain the champion, I shall insist in all future championship matches that there be only one session of play a day of either five or six hours, preferably six.

... As the champion of the world, I shall insist in introducing modifications in the playing rules of matches and tournaments that will tend to make them more attractive to its supporters, at the same time always safeguarding the interests of the real masters.

In whatever modification I may introduce in the championship rules I shall look for no personal advantage either of a psychological character or otherwise, but will always be guided by three things, viz: 1, the interests of the chess masters; 2, the interest of the chess public, and 3, last but not least, the interest of chess, which to me, far more than a game, is an art.’

The Hague, 20 August 1920  
J.R. Capablanca  
Chess Champion of the World.’

Certain details regarding the anticipated match remained to be negotiated, and the *American Chess Bulletin* (November 1920, page 172) reported:

‘José R. Capablanca, who now claims the championship of the world

by virtue of the resignation of Dr Emanuel Lasker, and in accordance with the conditions of their first contract, but with whom, nevertheless, he expects to play a match for the title in Havana during January and February next, returned to New York from England 12 November, on board the steamship *Adriatic* of the White Star Line. The young Cuban master had made a special trip to Europe for the purpose of inducing Dr Lasker to play the match, and in this he was successful, so far as obtaining his consent was concerned, but, on the other hand, the latter made conditions of a financial nature that were not mentioned in the bond. In other words, the famous player, who is now the ex-champion, according to both himself and Capablanca, demands an advance payment of his share of the purse of \$20,000, before he leaves Europe, and another payment before he starts to play the match in Havana. Capablanca stated that Señor R. Truffin, President of one of the biggest Cuban sugar corporations, had personally written to Dr Lasker, confirming the offer of the purse. The young master, therefore, was quite confident in the hope that the match will start as scheduled.'

Just before the end of the year Lasker announced that he would indeed play. From page 2 of the January 1921 *American Chess Bulletin*:

'The following message from Señor Truffin, President of the Union Club, was despatched to Dr Lasker on 24 December:

"Will wire \$3,000 provided you cable back you will come, giving date for match to begin. Weather here fine till end of April. Capablanca already here. Our answer delayed due to absence of principal contributors."

A laconic reply came back from Dr Lasker on 28 December, which read: "Begin 10 March".'

The same page of the *Bulletin* named the four parties each contributing \$5,000 to the purse: Hon. Mario G. Menocal (President of Cuba), Señor Regino Truffin (President of the Union Club), Señor Aníbal Mesa ('who is reputed to have reaped an immense fortune from the sugar business last year'), and the Marianao Casino.

THE WORLD'S CHAMPIONSHIP CHESS  
MATCH PLAYED AT HAVANA

BETWEEN

JOSE RAUL CAPABLANCA

AND

DR. EMANUEL LASKER

WITH

AN INTRODUCTION, THE SCORES OF ALL THE  
GAMES ANNOTATED BY THE CHAMPION, TO-  
GETHER WITH STATISTICAL MATTER AND  
THE BIOGRAPHIES OF THE TWO MASTERS

1921

ONLY ONE EDITION LIMITED TO 600 COPIES WILL BE PRINTED

PRICE - - - \$6.00

Lasker's financial demands occasioned much negative reaction. One loose end at present concerns the affirmation on page 182 of the August 1920 issue of *La Stratégie* that he was insisting that the match would not be for the world championship unless more money (i.e. beyond the \$20,000 from Havana) was provided. Perhaps a Dutch reader with access to Lasker's *Telegraaf* column can clarify this point. It may or may not be relevant that the final 'rules and regulations' for the match, which were agreed upon shortly after Lasker's arrival in Havana and were published on page 39 of Capablanca's match book contained no reference to the world championship. Moreover, although the financial conditions were reiterated there ('The \$20,000 purse to be divided as follows: Dr Lasker to receive \$11,000, Capablanca \$9,000 win or lose or draw'), the following addition was recorded:

'After five games had been played, the "Commission for the encouragement of touring throughout Cuba" gave an extra prize of \$5,000, of which \$3,000 should go to the winner of the match and \$2,000 to the loser.'

Following his arrival in Cuba (which was delayed until 7 March, with the result that the match did not start until 15 March) Lasker showed no inclination to withdraw his abdication. Page 46 of the March 1921 *American Chess Bulletin* reported:

'According to a long interview printed in the Havana newspaper *El Mundo*, Dr Lasker, who has not been defeated for the championship since he acquired the title from William Steinitz on 26 May 1894, at Montreal, insists that his cession of the title to Capablanca at The Hague in June of last year, without playing, holds good and that he himself occupies the role of challenger, instead of his youthful rival. It follows that, unless Dr Lasker should win the match, title to the

championship will rest with Capablanca, at least so far as the ex-champion is concerned.'

Although Lasker was later to maintain this standpoint in, in particular, his book *Mein Wettkampf mit Capablanca* (Berlin and Leipzig, 1922), the chess world took scant notice. Thus page 97 of the May-June 1921 *American Chess Bulletin* had a feature entitled 'José Raúl Capablanca, the Champion' which contained such references as 'the defeated champion had not won a single game' and 'Hail to Caissa's new lord and master: José Raúl Capablanca'.

In his Introduction to Capablanca's match book Hartwig Cassel, who spent nine weeks in Havana, referred briefly (on page 6) to Lasker's resignation in 1920 but wrote on page 8:

'On Wednesday evening, 27 April, in the small reception room of the Union Club, the principals, referee and seconds met and, after a brief discussion, declared the match officially at an end. It was then that Capablanca was declared to be the winner and the new world's champion.'



*José Raúl Capablanca*

The Cuban gave his own views of the abdication issue in an article on pages 376-380 of the October 1922 *BCM* when answering a range of points made by Lasker in *Mein Wettkampf mit Capablanca*:

'I obtained from Havana a much better offer than I had been tendered anywhere else, and just as I was on the point of communicating with Dr Lasker about it, the cable brought the news that Dr Lasker had resigned the championship, which, according to one of the clauses of our agreement, made me the world's champion. This same clause existed in the agreement entered into in 1913 between Dr Lasker and Rubinstein for a match for the world's championship. There is no other fair way to arrange this matter; if the champion accepts a challenge and afterwards does not play, although his challenger has meanwhile stood by the letter

of the agreement, the title of champion must go to the challenger. Any other arrangement would be most unfair to the challenger.

Nevertheless, I preferred to play rather than to come to championship honours without actually winning them over the board. To that effect I made a second journey to Holland (this time all the way from Cuba) to put the matter before Dr Lasker, to whom, meanwhile, I had written about Havana's offer, and asked him at the same time to meet me at The Hague. There, in August, a second agreement was reached...'

This account gave the impression that Lasker withdrew his abdication, but such was not the case. It may be noted here that the 26 August 1913 agreement for a Lasker v Rubinstein match was published on pages 220-221 of the October 1913 *American Chess Bulletin* and that the final point stated:

'The two masters, by word of honor, take the obligation on themselves of playing the match, except [if] they are prevented by *force majeure*. Rubinstein furthermore acknowledges his obligation, not only if he should win the match but also if for other reasons Dr Lasker should choose to resign the title in favor of his opponent, to hold on to the traditions created by Steinitz.'

The confusion and controversy in 1920-21 are well illustrated by the German chess press. After the news broke of Lasker's resignation, the July 1920 *Deutsche Schachzeitung* (page 145) had the headline, 'Capablanca, der neue Schachweltmeister'. Page 161 of the 22 August 1920 issue of *Deutsches Wochenschach* responded with the headline 'Capablanca – nicht Weltmeister'. When the August-September 1920 *Deutsche Schachzeitung* discussed the provision in the August 1920 agreement that Capablanca was already champion, a footnote on page 199 remarked that this was a view against which the entire chess world was rebelling ('*Eine Ansicht, gegen die sich die gesamte Schachwelt auflehnt*'). Despite having entitled an article 'Capablanca the new world chess champion' in June 1920, the *Deutsche Schachzeitung* came out with the identical sentiments (including the word 'new') in a heading on page 112 of its May 1921 issue, following the conclusion of the Havana match.

After citing such a welter of statements, opinions, claims and counter-claims about rules, money and politics, we venture no more than a summary of the key points:

- i) The January 1920 draft agreement signed by Lasker and Capablanca stipulated that if Lasker resigned his title the Cuban would become world champion.
- ii) Lasker announced his abdication in June 1920, at which time no specific venue or dates for a match with Capablanca had been established.
- iii) Since Capablanca wished to become world champion by defeating Lasker over the board, he reacted to Lasker's statement by going to the Netherlands to negotiate with him, in August 1920. During those discussions (and afterwards)

Lasker maintained that he was no longer the world champion, and in the text of the two masters' agreement to play a match in Havana Capablanca accepted Lasker's abdication in his favour. Ten days later Capablanca again declared his acceptance of the world championship title.

iv) Nevertheless, when the match ended, in April 1921, Capablanca was officially declared in Havana 'the new world's champion'.

v) The press was dismissive of Lasker's wish to confer the title on Capablanca, even questioning the legality of such an initiative, and in 1921 it regarded the Cuban as having become world champion by dint of defeating Lasker over the board.



*A photograph provided to us in 1994 of the table, board, pieces and chair used in the 1921 world title match. National Museum of Sports, Havana. (copyright: Bernardo Alonso García).*

---

### **3347. A Fischer interview**

Further to C.N. 3343, Morgan Daniels (Bury St Edmunds, UK) asks about the authenticity of the Fischer remark that Capablanca was possibly the greatest player in the entire history of chess.

Fischer made this comment in an interview with Román Torán during the 1960 Olympiad in Leipzig, and we quoted it on page 307 of our book on Capablanca, specifying as the source page 648 of *Ajedrez Español*, July 1961.

The same sentiments, although with a slightly different Spanish wording of the interview, appeared on page 32 of “*Bobby*” *Fischer su vida y partidas* by Pablo Morán (Barcelona, 1971).

We take this opportunity to give a translation of most of the exchanges, as published in *Ajedrez Español* (pages 646-648) and in Morán’s book (pages 31-32):



*Bobby Fischer*

*‘Fischer: Before the [1958] Interzonal I was invited by the USSR Chess Federation to visit Moscow, and I played some interesting training games there with notable young stars like Vasiukov, who was then champion of Moscow. Yes, the trip was very useful.*

Torán: They clearly like you, don’t they?

*Fischer: They recognize who’s going to beat them.*

Torán: What does a young Grandmaster do on a normal day, when he’s not playing in a tournament?

*Fischer: Nothing.*

Torán: Does that mean just chess?

*Fischer: No, of course not. It means I don’t do anything special. I like reading, listening to the radio, good movies.*

Torán: Have you given up school?

*Fischer: Of course. It’s a waste of time for me. I want to be world chess champion, and they can’t teach me anything there.*

Torán: How many hours do you devote to chess?

*Fischer: It depends. Many days I spend quite a few hours. But other times I don’t even look at the board.*

Torán: What is chess for you?

*Fischer: A challenge. Each game is a new challenge which has to be overcome.*

Torán: Who has been the best player of all time?



*Fischer: Capablanca was possibly the greatest player in the entire history of chess.*

Torán: When has better chess been played, in 1930 or now?

*Fischer: There's no comparison. Now there are far more good players, and technical knowledge is more extensive.*

Torán: Who is currently the strongest player?

*Fischer: It's difficult to say. Botvinnik and Tal are among the best; I also like Spassky, but I think Petrosian is better than all of them. His weakness is too many draws, even against players he could beat easily. Maybe he lacks self-confidence.*

Torán: But you never lack self-confidence, do you?

*Fischer: No, never. I want to become world champion.*

Torán: What do you think of Reshevsky, your great rival?

*Fischer: He's a good player. He knows the openings better now than in his more brilliant period, but his game is less strong. Maybe he has some complex with me.*

Torán: How do you regard the international scene?

*Fischer: The Russians have a great advantage. They're real professionals and are subsidized by their Federation. Players from other countries have to win to make a living, or work in some other activity. That's a difficult handicap to overcome.*

Torán: Do you like the rules for FIDE tournaments for the world championship?

*Fischer: The chess played in them isn't good because the players hoping to qualify concentrate on making draws with each other and only beating weak opponents. Also, the prizes get worse each time. That's certainly because FIDE knows we're going to play in any case. Even so, the system isn't bad and it has prevented those unpleasant situations in the olden days when the champion practically picked the challenger.*

Torán: Do you think you will soon win the world title?

*Fischer: I have excellent chances. None of the champions was a Grandmaster at my age. Maybe in 1963.*

Torán: As soon as that?

*Fischer: Yes. Why not? Yes, I believe I'll be world champion soon.'*

---



[\[ChessCafe Home Page\]](#) [\[Book Review\]](#) [\[Bulletin Board\]](#) [\[Columnists\]](#)

[\[Endgame Study\]](#) [\[The Skittles Room\]](#) [\[Archives\]](#)

[\[Links\]](#) [\[Online Bookstore\]](#) [\[About The Chess Cafe\]](#) [\[Contact Us\]](#)

Copyright 2004 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.



## Chess Notes 3348-3390

Readers wishing to contribute material are asked to quote exact book and magazine sources and to include their name and full postal address. The e-mail address for correspondence is [chessnotes@chesscafe.com](mailto:chessnotes@chesscafe.com), although it is unfortunately impossible for us to guarantee a personal reply in all cases. Supporting documentation (e.g. photocopies) may be sent by readers to **ChessCafe.com**, 234 Depot Road, Milford, CT 06460, USA.

### COLUMNISTS

## Chess Notes

Edward Winter

### 3348. Euwe, Alekhine and Lilienthal

From Steve Wrinn (Homer, NY, USA):

*‘On page 102 of his book Max Euwe (Alkmaar, 2001) Alexander Münnighoff relates that in 1934 Hans Kmoch successfully persuaded a reluctant Euwe to challenge Alekhine for the world’s championship, as Kmoch felt that “Alekhine’s form was - at least temporarily - in decline”. Münnighoff then makes three separate references to the game Alekhine-Lilienthal from the Hastings, 1933-34 tournament, which Kmoch supposedly saw as emblematic of that decline:*

1. *“Alekhine’s loss against the young and promising Hungarian Lilienthal was especially revealing in Kmoch’s eyes: for the first time in his career, Alekhine had been outplayed in a series of complicated tactical manoeuvres.”*
2. *(Münnighoff, paraphrasing Kmoch’s words to Euwe) “Didn’t you see Alekhine’s Hastings games? Don’t you know how he fumbled against Lilienthal?”*
3. *(Münnighoff, paraphrasing again) “Why don’t you have another look at that game of his against Lilienthal, then you will see that it wasn’t an accidental slip-up.”*

*I find all this rather perplexing, as Alekhine lost no games at Hastings, 1933-34, and in fact defeated Lilienthal in the game in question. Moreover, a quick check with Fritz indicates that Alekhine never stood worse during the tactical phase of that game; nor did he “fumble” or*

*“slip up”. How Münninghoff can be so mistaken about a game that he himself considers the central topic in a “conversation that would have a decisive impact on the history of chess” is a mystery to me.’*



*Max Euwe and Hans Kmoch*

We offer a few comments:

a) The original (1976) Dutch edition of Münninghoff’s book (pages 148-149) had a similar account. Euwe was listed as a co-author (for the annotations) and he also contributed the Foreword.

b) Kmoch wrote the chapter on Euwe in the former world champion’s book *Zóó schaken zij!* (Amsterdam, 1938). On page 151 he noted Alekhine’s relative failure at Hastings, 1933-34 but made no mention of the Lilienthal game. The chapter was expanded for the English edition, i.e. *Meet the Masters* (London, 1940), but there was still no reference to Lilienthal. To quote from page 258:

‘Then came a break in his chess career through his devoting himself to his mathematical studies for a while. Alekhine’s slight lapse in the Christmas tournament at Hastings, 1933-34 suddenly gave him the idea of challenging the now world champion to another match, and by the summer of 1935 the great event had been arranged.’

c) On page 123 of his monograph *Max Euwe* (Berlin and Leipzig, 1938) Kmoch stated that one January evening in 1934 he and Euwe were discussing Alekhine’s performance at Hastings (equal second with Lilienthal behind Flohr), and the conversation turned to the fact that Euwe had a 7-7 score against Alekhine in their last 14 games. No other master had put up such

resistance against the world champion, and that evening Euwe decided to challenge him for the title. For the record, Kmoch's original text is reproduced below:

*'Im Januar wohnte ich bei Dr Euwe. Eines Abends sassen wir beisammen und plauderten über das letzte Weihnachtsturnier in Hastings, wo Flohr den ersten Preis gewann, während Aljechin und Lilienthal die zwei folgenden Preise teilten.*

*Es bedeutete damals noch eine grosse Sensation, wenn Aljechin einmal nicht Erster wurde, und so kam es, dass sich unser Gespräch bald nur noch um den Weltmeister drehte. Natürlich kamen auch die Ergebnisse der Spiele zwischen Euwe und Aljechin zur Sprache: 7:7 aus den letzten 14 Partien, ein prachtvoller Erfolg für den Holländer. Keinem anderen Meister der Welt ist es geglückt, Aljechin so guten Widerstand zu bieten (welche Feststellung übrigens auch heute noch zutrifft). Und irgendwie kam es, dass Euwe an diesem Abend den Entschluss fasste, Aljechin zum Kampf um die Weltmeisterschaft herauszufordern.'*

d) We can supply no explanation for Münnighoff's statement that Alekhine lost to Lilienthal or for his belief that the game was otherwise significant.

e) Pre-1934 predictions that Euwe had chances of becoming world champion are not too difficult to find. For example, the text below appeared on page 54 of the February 1931 *BCM*:

*'The popular Dutch champion is still under 30, so he should be a strong candidate for the world championship before long.'*

On the other hand, we note the following on page 3 of the January 1936 *BCM*:

*'Euwe has fulfilled the prophecy of Dr Emanuel Lasker, when he was still a boyish student, that he would one day win the world title.'*

When and where did Lasker make such a prediction about Euwe?

---

### **3349. Two question marks (C.N. 3335)**

The game between world champions in which Reuben Fine gave two question marks at move three was Fischer v Petrosian, Buenos Aires, 25 October 1971, which began 1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 Nc3 Nc6 ('??'). Fine commented:

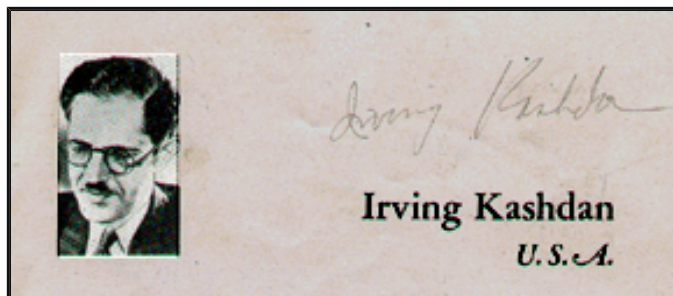
*'Every beginner (even those who have not read my books) knows that Black should not block his QBP. Why Petrosian does so remains incomprehensible.'*

Source: *The Final Candidates Match Buenos Aires, 1971* by R. Fine (Jackson, 1971), page 30.

---

### 3350. I. Kashdan (C.N. 2794)

C.N. 2794 reported that in our copy of the programme for the 1945 Pan-American Chess Congress in Hollywood, inscribed by all 13 participants, Isaac Kashdan's forename appears as 'Irving' not only in print but also in his signature:



This discrepancy remains to be explained, and now we see that on page 154 of *Modern Chess Endings* by Barnie F. Winkelman (Philadelphia, 1933) a chapter heading also states 'Irving Kashdan'.

---

### 3351. New York, 1924

Below, taken from *Homenaje a José Raúl Capablanca* (Havana, 1943), is a group photograph of the participants in New York, 1924:



Any reader who thinks that we are merely reproducing a famous shot is invited to look more closely.

---

### 3352. Nimzowitsch the 'Crown Prince' (C.N.s 3315, 3319 & 3323)

Peter Treffert (Lorsch, Germany) points out that the visiting card matter was mentioned in one of the Alekhine Nazi articles, it being asserted that the cards bore the wording ‘Arnold Niemzowitsch, World Chess Championship Candidate’. The article added the curious explanation that ‘Arnold sounds more attractive than Aron even to Jewish ears’.

Below we reproduce the passage in question from *Deutsche Zeitung in den Niederlanden*, 2 April 1941:

**Arnold Niemzowitsch — Schachweltmeisterschaftskandidat**

Wenn ich in diesem Falle von Gefahr spreche soll das nicht heissen, dass der Rigaer Jude je eine Chance gegen Capablanca gehabt hätte. Aber auch eine „ehrenvolle Niederlage“ hätte bei Niemzowitschs Begabung zur Selbstreklame des jüdischen Schachs von Nutzen sein können. Deshalb musste Niemzowitsch von seinen Weltmeisterschaftsplänen auf ähnliche Weise wie früher Rubinstein abgebracht werden, und deshalb wurden von mir die wichtigen Turniere von Semmering 1926 sowie New York und Keckemet 1927 im Zeichen des „Anti-Niemzowitsch - Gedankens“ durchgeführt. Nachdem ich in allen diesen Turnieren Niemzowitsch überflügelt hatte, sah er sich gezwungen, seine Herausforderung an Capablanca zurückzuziehen. Eine Erinnerung an diese Herausforderung bleibt jedoch bestehen: die Besuchskarten, die er sich zu dieser Zeit bestellte und die eigentlich in eine Kuriositätensammlung gehörten. Sie lauteten: „Arnold (das klingt selbst in jüdischen Ohren doch schöner als Aron) Niemzowitsch — Schachweltmeisterschaftskandidat.“ Nachdem 1927 der Weltmeistertitel mir zugefallen war, versuchte es Niemzowitsch übrigens nicht mehr, sich als Bewerber zu melden.

Mr Treffert wonders whether Alekhine ever saw the visiting card and what explanation can be offered concerning the alleged change of forename from Aron to Arnold.

---

### 3353. Tartakower's tournament career

‘Tartakower has probably played more tournament games than any three masters alive.’

So wrote Reuben Fine on page 169 of *Chess Marches On!* (New York, 1945), but the remark is a considerable exaggeration, whichever cut-off point is taken. For example, the table on pages xv-xvi of Tartakower's first *Best Games* collection indicated that from 1906 to 1930 he played 880 tournament games, and his second volume (pages xi-xii) gave the total as 714 for the period 1931-1955.

### 3354. Rubinstein trap (C.N.s 2187 & 2588)

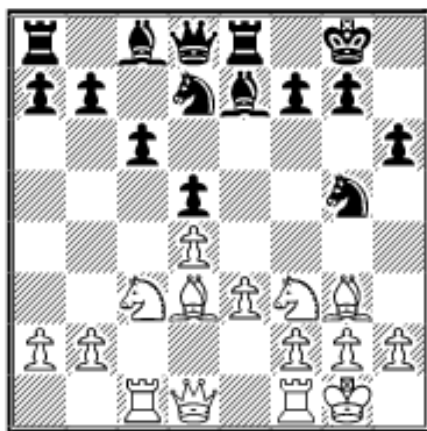
So far we have been able to publish four ‘Rubinstein trap’ games played before Rubinstein himself was ensnared (against Euwe at Bad Kissingen, 1928 and Alekhine at San Remo, 1930):

- Burn v Wolf, Ostend, 1905;
- Bródy v von Gottschall, Düsseldorf, 1908;
- Pokorný v Mikulka, Pardubice, 1923;
- Burger v Hündorfer, Munich, 1924.

Here now is a fifth specimen:

***Karpf – Eissmann***  
**Nuremberg, 8 January 1911**  
**Queen’s Gambit Declined**

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Nf6 4 Bg5 Be7 5 Nf3 O-O 6 e3 h6 7 Bh4 c6 8 Rc1  
 Nbd7 9 Bd3 Nh7 10 Bg3 Re8 11 O-O Ng5 12 cxd5 exd5



13 Nxd5 Nxf3+ 14 Qxf3 Ne5 15 Nxe7+  
 Rxe7 16 Bxe5 Rxe5 17 dxe5 Qxd3 18 Rfd1  
 Qg6 19 Rd8+ Kh7 20 Qg3 Qe6 21 Qf3  
 Qxe5 22 Rcd1 Qxb2 23 Rxc8 Rxc8 24  
 Qf5+ g6 25 Qxc8 Resigns.

Source: *Schachjahrbuch für 1911 I. Teil* by  
 L. Bachmann (Ansbach, 1912), pages 22-  
 23.

Bachmann’s book (page 19) gave the  
 incorrect date ‘8 January 1910’, but the  
 event (a match between the Tarraschklub and the Klub Noris) took place in  
 1911, as reported on page 56 of the February 1911 *Deutsche Schachzeitung*.

### 3355. Nimzowitsch the ‘Crown Prince’ (C.N.s 3315, 3319, 3323 & 3352)

From Per Skjoldager (Fredericia, Denmark):

*‘Hans Kmoch wrote the following in “Grandmasters I Have Known”  
 [see the Skittles Room archives of this site]:*

“When civil war broke out in Russia around 1917, Nimzowitsch was  
 trapped in the Baltic war zone between the rightists and leftists. He



escaped forced service in one of the armies by complaining so insistently about a fly on his head that they finally left the ‘madman’ alone. The ‘madman’ sneaked out and made his way to Berlin, where he presented himself as Arnold Nimzowitsch. He used the name Arnold possibly as a precaution against anti-Semitism, though he soon reverted to his real first name. After some years of wandering, he finally settled in Copenhagen, Denmark.”

*It should be noted that Tartakower also used the name Arnold Nimzowitsch in Die Hypermoderne Schachpartie (in the index, on page 517 ). That book was published in 1925, which suggests that Nimzowitsch’s (possible) use of the name Arnold was not related to his quest for the crown, contrary to the suggestion in the article by Alekhine. Nimzowitsch challenged Capablanca in 1926.’*

---

### **3356. Blank space (C.N.s 857, 884 & 3287)**

The story so far of the alleged ‘Halt’s Maul/Hold your tongue’ publication can be told in a chronological sequence of four quotations:

i) From page 334 of the *International Chess Magazine*, November 1885:

‘The enterprising publisher, Herr Adolph Roegner of Leipzig [*sic*], has launched, under the title *Regeln für Nichtmitspieler*, a little pamphlet of rules for spectators, which may be recommended for its brevity if not perhaps for pertinence. The whole code is condensed, after the title page, in the two words “Halt’s Maul” (“Hold your tongue”).’

ii) From page 10 of *Curious Chess Facts* by Irving Chernev (New York, 1937):

‘A book published in German whose title is *Advice to Spectators at Chess Tournaments* is completely blank with the exception of one page. On this page there are but two words: “Halt’s Maul” (“Keep your mouth shut”).’

iii) From page 121 of *Lessons from My Games* by Reuben Fine (New York, 1958):

‘A well-known German joke tells of a *Handbook for Spectators at Chess Tournaments* which consisted of several hundred pages. All were blank except one, which had printed on it in block letters: KEEP QUIET.’

iv) From page 79 of *Bobby Fischer’s Conquest of the World’s Chess Championship* by R. Fine (New York, 1973):

‘A German wit in fact once wrote a book entitled *Instructions to Spectators at Chess Tournaments*. The book consisted of three hundred blank pages and one other page on which was written: KEEP QUIET.’

The progression from ‘a little pamphlet’ to ‘three hundred blank pages’ is notable, and we are still looking for the publication in question. In the meantime, a few leads can be set out here.

Adolf Roegner (1855-1910) was a chess dealer, and one catalogue issued by him was the subject of a news feature on page 169 of the June 1884 *Deutsche Schachzeitung*. Among the items listed as available from Roegner was ‘Spielregeln für Nichtmitspieler’:

*‘Adolf Roegner’s Centralstelle für Schachbedarf, Albertstrasse 11 [Leipzig], hat nunmehr einen ausführlichen Preiscourant erscheinen lassen, auf welchen wir das Schachpublicum aufmerksam machen: derselbe enthält auf acht Seiten Verzeichniss von Spiel-Garnituren, Schachbreter Control-Uhren, Kautschuk-Stempel, Diagramme etc., Schachbriefpapier (allerliebste!), Spielregeln für Nichtmitspieler, Bilder...’*

We also note that the chess library in The Hague holds (item L/N 44) a copy of Roegner’s 40-page ‘*Haupt-Katalog*’ dated 1885 (i.e. the year in which the above-quoted report appeared in the *International Chess Magazine*). It remains to be ascertained whether the catalogue mentions ‘Spielregeln für Nichtmitspieler’.

Finally, we have found that Roegner had already referred to ‘Halt’s Maul’ some five years previously, in a speech at the chess club of Nuremberg, his native city. The text of his address (entitled ‘Der Schachspieler, psychologisch betrachtet’) was published on pages 225-232 of the August 1880 *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, and page 231 contained the following passage:

*‘Ebenso störend, wenn nicht störender, als die Nichtbeachtung des pièce touchée ist für den Spieler, nicht zu verwechseln mit “Schieber”, das unverfrorene Einreden in die Partie. Wir glauben hier die in München in dritter verbesserter Auflage erschienenen “Spielregeln für Nichtmitspieler” einschalten zu sollen. Sie lauten: “§1-101: Halt’s Maul!”.’*

Roegner’s speech seems to have been light-heartedly referring to a fictitious Munich publication, but in any case his words are not easy to translate into English. Below is our attempt:

‘A practice which for players – not to be confused with “plodders” – is at least as bothersome as non-observance of the touched-piece rule is unabashed butting-in during a game. Here we consider that the “Rules for non-participants”, published in a third revised edition in Munich,

should be brought into play. They read: “§1-101: Hold your tongue!”.’

Pending further efforts to find out more about the ‘Halt’s Maul’ publication, we conclude with a portrait of Adolf Roegner:




---

### 3357. Henrique Mecking (C.N. 3344)

About half a dozen readers have quoted secondary sources on whether Mecking’s birth-date was 2 February 1952 or 23 January 1952. Flavio Patricio Doro (Cotia, Brazil) points out that the latter date has been given by Mecking’s nephew, Sandro Tavares, at the following site:

[http://www.clubedexadrez.com.br/menu\\_artigos.asp?s=cmdview1991](http://www.clubedexadrez.com.br/menu_artigos.asp?s=cmdview1991)

We still hope to find documentary evidence that puts the matter beyond doubt.

---

### 3358. Jargon

*Pawn Power in Chess* by Hans Kmoch (New York, 1959) gets off to an intimidating start (pages 3-4) with the following passage:

‘A pawn’s location is defined by its distance from the four rims, the sum of which forms the *pawn-cross*.

The horizontal beams of the pawn-cross are uneven and unalterable; we refer to them as *lee* and *luff*, calling the shorter side *lee* as it frequently offers better shelter to the king. A change in *lee* and *luff* by means of

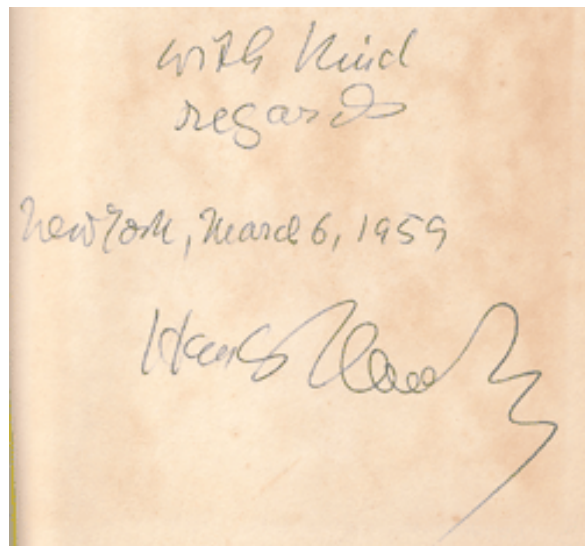
capture has radical consequences, for the pawn disappears and emerges as a new pawn with a different denomination. For instance, if PQN2 carries out a capture on QB3, White virtually loses his QN-pawn but gains a QB-pawn.

The vertical beams, while never even, change with every advance of the pawn but do not alter the pawn's denomination. We call the vertical distances from the rims *spans*, distinguishing between *frontspan* and *rearspan* (and referring to the vertical distance between the two opposing pawns as *interspan*).

Assessing the book on page 186 of the June 1959 *Chess Review*, Walter Shipman was indulgent:

'There has been some criticism of the extensive new nomenclature coined by Mr Kmoch, to which he answers that giving a chess concept a name helps to pin it down and understand it. Perhaps "ram" and "lever" and "duo" will gain currency; perhaps not. The names "King's Indian", "Queen's Indian" and "Nimzo-Indian" must have seemed strange at first. These names also were invented by Mr Kmoch and are today so familiar that they seem to have always existed.'

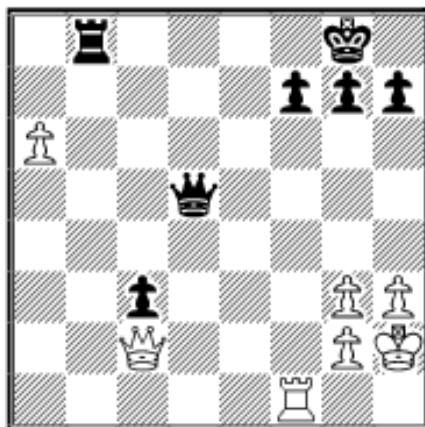
Below is an inscription by Kmoch in one of our copies of *Pawn Power in Chess*:



with kind  
regards  
New York, March 6, 1959  
Ideas Room

---

### 3359. Whose back-rank tricks?



Play went 1...Rb2 2 Rd1 Qa8 3 Qe4 Rb8 4 Rb1 c2 5 Rxb8+ Qxb8 6 a7 Qc8 7 a8(Q) c1(Q) 8 Qe8+ and mate next move.

This position was given on page 130 of *Taktika Moderního Šachu* by L. Pachman (Prague, 1962) with a caption no more informative than ‘Alapin – H.’. However, we note that the same conclusion is on page 365 of the September 1904 issue of the Belgian magazine *Revue d’échecs*, with the following information: ‘*Fin d’une partie*

*jouée entre un fort joueur de Butler, M. H.A. Stauffer (Blancs) et un amateur de Boston (Noirs)*’. The magazine’s source was the *Brooklyn Daily Eagle*.

### 3360. ‘The threat is stronger than the execution’ (C.N.s 3197, 3200 & 3257)

Relating the Nimzowitsch anti-smoking anecdote on pages 104-105 of their book *Chess Panorama* (Radnor, 1975), W. Lombardy and D. Daniels presented the punch-line as follows:

“‘I know”, Nimzowitsch replied, “but he *threatens* to smoke, and you know as well as I that in chess the threat is often stronger than the execution”. (This was one of the basic principles elaborated in Nimzowitsch’s brilliant work *My System*.)’

In fact, the only instance found so far of Nimzowitsch putting forward this principle was in a 1933 magazine article (see C.N. 3200).

C.N. 3257 referred to an 1897 book by James Mason which contained the concept (‘A threat or menace of exchange, or of occupation of some important point, is often far more effective than its actual execution’), but now Peter Anderberg (Harmstorf, Germany) points out to us that according to Georg Marco (on page 111 of the March-April 1908 *Wiener Schachzeitung*) the principle had long been followed by instinct but was first formulated by Karl Eisenbach (1836-1894). This claim came at the end of the annotated game Lasker v Napier, Cambridge Springs, 1904:

*‘Lasker folgte dabei dem längst instinktiv befolgten, aber erst von Karl Eisenbach formulirten Prinzip: “Die Drohung ist stärker als die Ausführung”.’*

A footnote described Eisenbach as one of the deepest chess thinkers: ‘*Sekretär der Wiener Schachgesellschaft, einer der gründlichsten Schachdenker, † 1894*’.

### 3361. Whistler and Bayliss

From Neil Brennen (Malvern, PA, USA):

*'I found a curious chess reference on pages 212 and 215 of James Abbott McNeill Whistler's The Gentle Art of Making Enemies (London, 1892). In 1888 Whistler was replaced by W. Bayliss as President of the Royal Society of British Artists, and the Pall Mall Gazette (6 July 1888) listed Bayliss as "champion chessplayer of Surrey", a description Whistler mocked in a letter to the Gazette which was reproduced in his book:*

"But also Mr Bayliss takes this rare occasion of attention to assert his various qualifications for his post as head of painters in the street of Suffolk, and so we learn that he is:

'Chairman of the Board-school in his own district', 'Champion chessplayer of Surrey', 'A Member of the Diocesan Council of Rochester', 'Fellow of the Society of Cyclists', and 'Public Orator of Noviomagus'.

As chessplayer he may have intuitively bethought himself of a move – possibly the happy one, – who knows? – which in the provinces obtained him a cup; as Diocesan Councilman he may have supposed Rochester indifferent to the means used for an end; but as Public Cyclist of the Royal Society of Noviomagus his experience must be opposed to any such bluff as going his entire pile on a left bower only."

*Do you have any examples of the chess play of either Bayliss or Whistler?'*

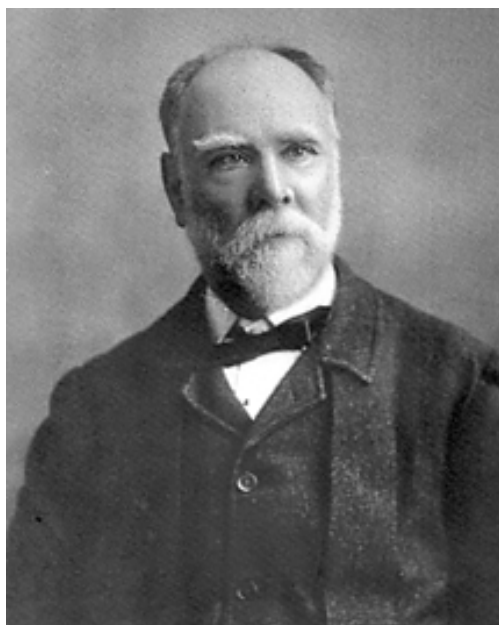
We are aware of no chess games by Whistler, but some information can be offered here on Sir Wyke Bayliss (1835-1906), who was President of the Royal Society of British Artists from 1888 until his death. His book *Olives The Reminiscences of a President* (London, 1906 – published posthumously) contained numerous references to chess. An example comes from pages 15-16:

'There is one more thing I like to recall, and that is my skill at chess. Chess was always a delight to me, and I greatly wonder that so few players are found among artists. Ruskin, indeed, was a great lover of the game, as have been many of the most distinguished men of letters. Turning, as it does, on such high faculties as imagination, analysis, synthesis, the chess board should be found in every studio. In this also, as in everything else, my father and I were chums, and while still a child I could beat everyone I knew but himself. Staunton, who was a friend, could give me only the smallest odds; he could not give me the

odds of playing without smoking his pipe. I could easily play half a dozen games simultaneously without seeing the board.

Now, for the merchant, who has no cares when he leaves his office; for the parson, who has nothing to think about but his next sermon, and doesn't think much about that; for the lawyer or doctor, who learned all they want to know in the days of their youth; for the Parliament man, who has only to stand in the lobby and feel which way the wind whistles through his brains; it is all very well to take life easily, to sing or dance, or go to the theatre, or play tennis or take a boat up the river. But for the artist – who never can lay the ghosts which haunt his brain – who, day and night and night and day, is seeing what no one else can see – visions that he is striving to crystallize into beautiful and permanent shapes, who wears his life out in honest work that makes the brain sweat; – for the artist, I say, some quiet, simple, easy, unfatiguing, refreshing recreation is needed, and I find this in chess.'

More or less the same passage had already appeared in the *American Chess Magazine* (October-November 1899, page 176).



*Sir Wyke Bayliss*

From page 204 of *Olives*:

'Since I used to play at the old "Westminster" with Staunton, and De Vere, and Blackburne, and Steinitz, and MacDonnell, and Löwenthal, and Wormald, and Boden, and Lyttelton, chess has always been my delight. London has never been without its chess clubs – but the memory of the "Westminster" has a special charm that can never be forgotten. Now our great city has brought chess to the position of a science, as well as an art; and every afternoon or evening men of the finest thought and brain-power gather round the little black and white squares, which represent the battle of life without bloodshed.'

One of his rare incursions into ‘serious’ chess was the 1868-69 Handicap tournament in London, and three of his games (played at odds) were given in *The Transactions of the British Chess Association for the Years 1868 and 1869* by J. Löwenthal and G.W. Medley (London, 1869). These included two losses to Wisker, who also defeated him in the following miniature, taken from pages 47-48 of *Chess Sparks* by J.H. Ellis (London, 1895):

**Wyke Bayliss – John Wisker**  
**‘Played about 1868’**  
**Scotch Gambit**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 d4 exd4 4 Bc4 Bc5 5 c3 Nf6 6 Bg5 h6 7 Bh4 g5 8 Nxcg5  
 hxg5 9 Bxg5 Ne5 10 Bd5 dxc3 11 Nxc3 Bxf2+ 12 Kxf2 Nfg4+ 13 Kg1 Qxg5  
 14 Qe2



14...b6 15 Bxa8 Ba6 16 Qe1 Nf3+ 17 gxf3  
 Qc5+ 18 Kg2 Ne3+ 19 Kg3 Rg8+ 20 Kh3  
 Qh5+ 21 White resigns.

‘So far back as 1854 he frequented the chess resorts then open in London, meeting and occasionally playing with the English masters of the period from 1855’ reported his obituary on pages 187-188 of the May 1906 *BCM*, which gave the following game from his final years:

**Wyke Bayliss – Leonard Percy Rees**  
**Balham (London), 27 January 1903**  
**Ponziani Opening**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 c3 Nf6 4 Qc2 Bc5 5 b4 Bb6 6 b5 Nb8 7 Nxe5 Qe7 8 d4  
 d6 9 Ba3 c5 10 bxc6 bxc6 11 Bd3 O-O 12 O-O Qc7 13 Nf3 Ba6 14 e5 Bxd3  
 15 Qxd3 dxe5 16 dxe5 Rd8 17 Bd6 Ne8 18 Ng5 Rxd6 19 Qxh7+ Kf8 20 exd6  
 Nxd6 21 Qh8+ Ke7 22 Qxg7 Kd8 23 Qf8+ Kd7 24 Nxf7 Resigns.

Below is a painting by Sir Wyke Bayliss of Santa Croce, Florence:





---

### 3362. Improbable quotation

From page 50 of *The Beginner's Book of Chess* by F. Hollings (fourth edition, Philadelphia, circa 1930):

‘Always keep Capablanca’s advice in mind: “Get out your pieces – get ’em out quickly”.’

---

### 3363. Mind quotes

C.N. 2987 pointed out that the description of chess as the ‘gymnasium of the mind’ dates back to 1803 (*Studies of Chess*). A similar, though less familiar, phrase is recorded on page 145 of *Comparative Chess* by F.J. Marshall (Philadelphia, 1932):

‘Chess is the athletics of the mind, as Prof. Rice was often heard to say.’



*Isaac L. Rice*

---

### **3364. Marshall book**

Pages 273-274 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves* presented some quotes from Marshall's book *Modern Analysis of the Chess Openings* (Amsterdam, 1912/13). Here are a few more, from the 'Casual Remarks' section on pages 15-17:

'I have often been asked, how can one improve at chess. I should advise that to "take the board and men, and analyze by oneself" is as good a way as I know anyway, it will familiarize one with the pieces, also to practice on, an opponent what has been studied.'

'The different phrases of the game and well to think about are, - developement, position play, combination, attack, defense, simplicity, middle and end game play, also complications.'

'The finest combinations are not always in the longest game, play for a centre, towards a centre and from a centre. The strongest attack are often a conception of small advantages and the hardest thing in chess is to win a won game.'



*Frank James Marshall*

And from pages 60-61:

‘Of the Centre Gambit, little can be said in White’s favour, except the unwary falls, into one of the innumerable traps, with which this opening seems to afford. one in particular won by the great playwrite, Sydney Rosenfeld, against Lasker, in New-York, i.e. 1. P-K4, 1. P-K4; 2. P-Q4, 2. PxP; 3. QxP, 3. Kt-QB3; 4. Q-K3, 4. Kt-B3; 5. KtQ-B3. not (5. P-K5, 5. Kt-KKt5; 6. Q-K4, 6. P-Q4; 7. PxP *en passant* 7. B-K3; Blacks fine development would soon tell). 5. B-Kt5; 6. B-Q2, 6. Castles; 7. Castles, 7. P-Q4; 8. PxP, 8. KtxP; 9. Q-Kf3, 9. KtxKt; 10. BxKt and won,’

We have proof-read the above with particular care to ensure maximum accuracy (i.e. inaccuracy). The game-score jumble amounts to the following (on which further information is sought):

*Sydney Rosenfeld – Emanuel Lasker*

**New York (date?)**

**Centre Game**

1 e4 e5 2 d4 exd4 3 Qxd4 Nc6 4 Qe3 Nf6 5 Nc3 Bb4 6 Bd2 O-O 7 O-O-O d5  
8 exd5 Nxd5 9 Qg3 Nxc3 10 Bxc3 and wins.

Marshall did not mention that White could have won a piece with 9 Nxd5.

---

### **3365. A forgotten match**

In 1867 the Café de la Régence, Paris was the venue of a match, now forgotten, between Samuel Rosenthal and James Mortimer. The contest (seven games up) was covered in two issues of *La Stratégie* (15 March 1867, pages 60-

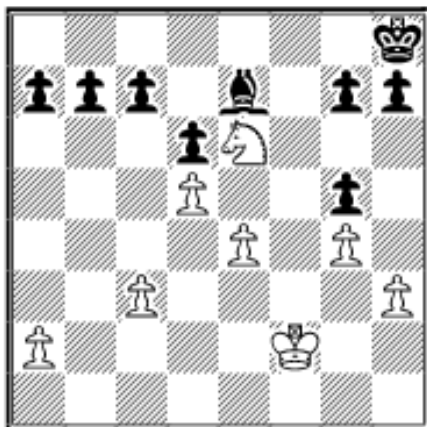
66, and 15 April 1867, pages 86-89), where the following games were given:

***James Mortimer – Samuel Rosenthal***

**First match game, Paris, 1867**

**Evans Gambit Accepted**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Bc5 4 O-O Nf6 5 b4 Bxb4 6 c3 Be7 7 d4 d6 8 Qc2 O-O 9 Be3 Bg4 10 Nbd2 Bh5 11 Rad1 Qc8 12 h3 Bg6 13 Nh4 Kh8 14 Nxc6+ fxc6 15 f4 exf4 16 Bxf4 Nh5 17 Bh2 Qd7 18 Nf3 Nd8 19 g4 Nf4 20 Bxf4 Rxf4 21 Nh4 Ne6 22 Bxe6 Rxf1+ 23 Rxf1 Qxe6 24 Ng2 Rf8 25 Rxf8+ Bxf8 26 Nf4 Qf7 27 Qf2 Be7 28 d5 g5 29 Ne6 Qxf2+ 30 Kxf2



30...c5 31 dxc6 bxc6 32 Nd4 Bf6 33 Nxc6 Bxc3 34 Ke2 a6 35 Kd3 Be1 36 Kc4 Kg8 37 Kd5 Bg3 38 Ne7+ Kf7 39 Nf5 Bf4 40 Nxd6+ Ke7 41 Nf5+ Kf6 42 Nd4 Bc7 43 Nc6 Kf7 44 e5 Ke8 45 Nb4 a5 46 Na6 Bd8 47 Kd6 Kf7 48 Kd7 Be7 49 Nc7 Ba3 50 Nd5 Resigns.

***Samuel Rosenthal – James Mortimer***

**Second match game, Paris, 1867**

**Scotch Game**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 d4 exd4 4 Nxd4 Bc5 5 Be3 Qe7 6 Nf5 Qxe4 7 Nxc6+ Kd8 8 Qe2 Bxe3 9 Qxe3 Qxe3+ 10 fxe3 d5 11 Bd3 Nge7 12 O-O Ne5 13 Nh5 Bg4 14 Nf6 h5 15 Nc3 c6 16 h3 Be6 17 Ne2 Rh6 18 Rf4 Kc7 19 Raf1 N7g6 20 R4f2 Rh8 21 e4 Nxd3 22 cxd3 dxe4 23 Nxe4 Ne5 24 Nf4 Bxa2 25 Ra1 Bd5 26 Rxa7 Bxe4 27 dxe4 Rd6 28 Ra5 f6 29 Rc5 Kb8 30 Re2 Rg8 31 Rc1 h4 32 Rf1 Rg5 33 b3 Kc7 34 Rc2 Kd7 35 Kf2 Rg3 36 Rb2 Rd4 37 Kg1 Rd6 38 Nh5 Rg6 39 Rbf2 Ke7 40 Rf4 Rd2 41 R1f2 Rxf2 42 Rxf2 Nd3 43 Nf4 Rg3 44 Nxd3 Rxd3 45 Rf3 Rxf3 46 gxf3 Kd6 47 Kf2 f5 48 Ke3 c5 49 Kf4 fxe4 50 fxe4 b5 Drawn.

***James Mortimer – Samuel Rosenthal***

**Third match game, Paris, 1867**

**Bishop's Opening**

1 e4 e5 2 Bc4 Bc5 3 c3 Nf6 4 d4 exd4 5 e5 Ne4 6 Bxf7+ Kxf7 7 Qf3+ Nf6 8 exf6 Qxf6 9 Qd5+ Qe6+ 10 Qxe6+ dxe6 11 cxd4 Bxd4 12 Nf3 e5 13 O-O Re8 14 Nbd2 Be6 15 Ng5+ Kg8 16 Nxe6 Rxe6 17 Nf3 c5 18 Rb1 Nc6 19 Re1 Rae8 20 a3 h6 21 Re4 b5 22 b3 Ne7 23 b4 Nd5 24 bxc5 Nc3 25 Nxd4 exd4 26 White resigns.

**James Mortimer – Samuel Rosenthal**  
**Fourth (fifth?) match game, Paris, 1867**  
**Giuoco Piano**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bc4 Bc5 4 c3 Nf6 5 d4 exd4 6 cxd4 Bb6 7 d5 Ne7 8 e5 Ne4 9 O-O d6 10 Qe2 f5 11 e6 O-O 12 Nc3 Nf6 13 Ng5 c6 14 Nf7 Qc7 15 Bf4 Ne8 16 Rac1 Ng6 17 Bg5 Ne7 18 Bb3 Bd4 19 Nb5 Qa5 20 Nxd4 Nxd5 21 Nxf5 Nec7 22 Bxd5 Nxd5 23 e7 Bxf5 24 exf8(Q)+ Rxf8 and Black resigned a few moves later.

**James Mortimer – Samuel Rosenthal**  
**Sixth (seventh?) match game, Paris, 1867**  
**Ponziani Opening**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 c3 d5 4 Bb5 dxe4 5 Nxe5 Qd5 6 Qa4 Ne7 7 Nxc6 Nxc6 8 O-O Bd6 9 Re1 O-O 10 Bxc6 bxc6 11 Qxe4 Qxe4 12 Rxe4 Bf5 13 Re3 Bf4 14 d4 Bxe3 15 Bxe3 Bxb1 16 Rxb1 f5 17 b3 h6 18 f4 Kf7 19 Kf2 Kf6 20 Kf3 g5 21 fxg5+ hxg5 22 Rd1 Rab8 23 d5 cxd5 24 Rxd5 g4+ 25 Kf2 Rbd8 26 Rc5 Rf7 27 Rc6+ Rd6 28 Rc4 a6 29 Bd4+ Kg6 30 Bc5 Re6 31 Ba7 Rd7 32 a3 Rd1 33 Be3 c6 34 Ra4 Rb1 35 b4 Rb3 36 Rxa6 Rxc3 37 b5 Rb3 38 b6 Rb1 39 Ra7 Rd6 40 Rc7 Rdd1 41 Rxc6+ Kf7 42 Bc1 Rdx1 43 Rxc1 Rxc1 44 a4 Rb1 45 White resigns.

**Samuel Rosenthal – James Mortimer**  
**Eighth match game, Paris, 1867**  
**Scotch Game**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 Nf6 4 O-O Be7 5 d4 exd4 6 e5 Nd5 7 Bxc6 bxc6 8 Nxd4 O-O 9 c4 Nb6 10 b3 Bb7 11 Nf5 g6 12 Nh6+ Kh8 13 Ng4 f5 14 exf6 Bxf6



15 Qc2 Kg8 16 Nxf6+ Qxf6 17 Bb2 Qf5 18 Qc3 Kf7 and White announced mate in five or loss of the Black queen.

When the above game was given on page 40 of the November 1902 *Revue d'échecs* it was unaccountably presented as won by Rosenthal against Mortimer in his 29-board simultaneous display in Paris on 28 January 1876.

Rosenthal won the match +7 –2 =1. *La Stratégie* published only the above six games (*‘les autres parties de ce match ne nous sont pas parvenues’*). Since Mortimer was supposed to have the white pieces in the odd-numbered games, the ordinal numbers specified by the magazine are, in two instances, questionable.

The rate of play was ten moves per hour, with a maximum of 30 minutes for

any move and, in case of disputes about alleged non-compliance with the time-limit, an ominous-sounding provision for the audience to arbitrate on the time consumed:

*‘Les joueurs s’interdisent de rester sur les coups un temps trop prolongé, les parties devront être jouées à raison de dix coups à l’heure.’*

*Dans les cas difficiles, nul ne pourra rester plus d’une demie-heure sur ce coup, en cas de contestation la galerie sera appelée à juger du temps écoulé; le joueur qui, passé ce délai, refuserait de jouer, serait censé avoir perdu la partie.’*

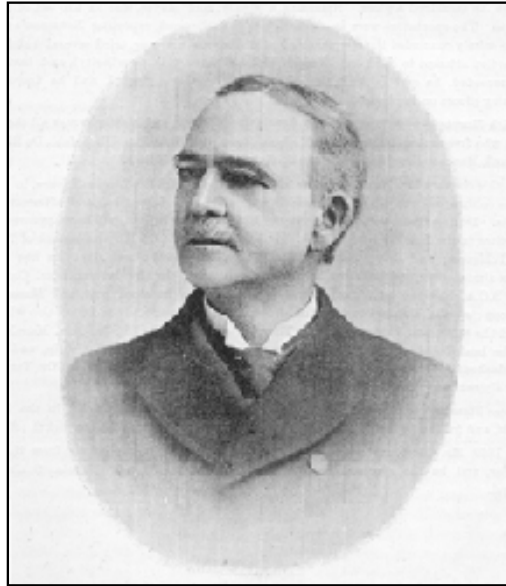


Samuel Rosenthal

Mortimer wrote a paragraph about Rosenthal in an article entitled ‘Some chessplayers I have met’ on pages 173-178 of the May 1905 *BCM*:

‘It was in the ’60s that the late S. Rosenthal came to Paris, and, as a chessplayer, established his headquarters at the Régence. He claimed to be a Polish “refugee”, though it is doubtful if his departure from Poland had any connection whatever with the Russian tyranny over that unhappy country. Rosenthal, as a young man, was already a sound and painstaking chessplayer. He was also frugal, sober, patient and conciliatory, and succeeded in making a modest living from chess alone. At all events, I never knew him to have any other occupation. Gradually he rose to an important position in the chess world, and was justly regarded as a leading exponent of the game. Little by little, he amassed a comfortable independence through chess playing and chess teaching – the only instance of the kind I have ever known. But, though Rosenthal spent the last 40 years of his life in Paris, he never learnt to speak or write French with the most distant approach to fluency or correctness, and his innumerable malapropisms were a source of keen enjoyment to all who heard and could appreciate their drollery. His French solecisms are unfortunately not translatable into English, but I will quote one of them here, and endeavour to make it fairly intelligible. Playing one day at the Régence, he inadvertently left a piece *en prise* and lost the game. “Ah, well”, said he, philosophically, “*j’ai fait un boulette; il faut l’expirer*”. Meaning, “I have made a blunder and must expiate it”. The substitution of the verb *expirer* (to expire) instead of *expier* (to expiate) is worthy of Mrs Malaprop herself.’

Mortimer’s article did not mention their 1867 match.



*James Mortimer*

---

### 3366. Morphy and Mortimer

Although James Mortimer was well acquainted with Morphy, David Lawson's book *Paul Morphy The Pride and Sorrow of Chess* (New York, 1976) barely mentioned him. Firstly here, we quote a passage about Mortimer on page 66 of the November 1892 issue of Leopold Hoffer's *Chess Monthly*:

'In 1853 he was appointed attaché of the United States Legation in Paris, where he had an opportunity of renewing his acquaintance with Paul Morphy. The two countrymen thus became intimate friends. Both being passionately fond of chess, many hundreds of games were played by the master and pupil – needless to mention who was the master – and to this day Mortimer retains a strong tinge of the dashing and brilliant style of his prototype.'

It is not easy to reconcile Hoffer's claims that Mortimer knew Morphy prior to the latter's arrival in Paris and that the two played much chess against each other with Mortimer's own reminiscences of Morphy on pages 174-175 of the May 1905 *BCM*:

'My real introduction to the chess world and most of its modern celebrities dates from 1858, when I was an attaché of the American Legation in Paris.

It was at this period that I first met Paul Morphy, the young American chess genius, whose extraordinary talents had already astonished English lovers of chess and were then causing amazement and admiration amongst the *habitués* of the Café de la Régence, the famous chess resort of the Parisians and of all professional and amateur votaries

of the game visiting the French capital at that brilliant and prosperous period of the Second Empire, following the termination of the Crimean War.

In my hours of leisure, I went almost every day to the Régence, to do a little “woodshifting” with some *mazette* (duffer) of about my own feebleness, or occasionally to pay half a franc for the privilege of being beaten at the odds of rook or knight by any professional “artist” or strong amateur who would graciously condescend (for fivepence a lesson) to show me “how it was done”. I was Morphy’s fellow countryman, and four years his senior. He had arranged to make Paris his headquarters for a considerable time, and it was not long before we became intimate friends. Paul was a native of New Orleans and, like all scions of the best Louisiana families, spoke French and English perfectly. The son of a judge of the Supreme Court of Louisiana, he was in every respect a gentleman by birth, breeding and education. A lawyer by profession, he never regarded chess otherwise than as a pastime, and rarely played for any pecuniary stake whatever, unless at the express wish of his opponents. In physique he was of diminutive stature and almost effeminate build, except the head, which was large and well developed. His face was that of a boy of 15, with as yet no single vestige of either beard or moustache. As his age was a few months over 21 at the time to which I refer, it is probable that at no period of his life was he destined to become “bearded like the Pard” or, indeed, ever to apply a razor to his boyish face. I remember his gloves were ladies’ *fives*, and his shoes a child’s size, into which not one woman in a hundred thousand could have squeezed her feet. From this brief description of Paul Morphy’s outer man, when he quietly and modestly appeared among the throng of accomplished chessplayers who then congregated daily and nightly at the Café de la Régence some idea may be formed of the interest and excitement created by his victories over all who challenged him to single combat, and playing blindfold simultaneously against eight of the best players in Paris. I was an eye witness of these various exploits and enjoyed Paul’s triumphs far more than he did himself.

... A match of seven games (draws not counting) was arranged between the young American and Mr Harrwitz, an expert of European reputation. Mr Harrwitz was a deformed little man whose manners were by no means refined and who, after winning the first two games of the match, took no pains to conceal his contempt for Morphy’s abilities as a chessplayer. This want of appreciation, however, turned out to be rather “previous”. Harrwitz scored no more games after the first two and lost five in succession [there was one draw in the sequence], when he resigned the match on the plea of illness. I saw this match from beginning to end and have never forgotten the grotesque contrast between Harrwitz exultant and Harrwitz crestfallen.’

---



### 3367. Alekhine v Najdorf

Mig Greengard (Brooklyn, NY, USA) refers us to page 48 of Liliana Najdorf's book *Najdorf x Najdorf* (Buenos Aires, 1999), which features M. Najdorf's account of a conversation with Alekhine in Buenos Aires in 1939. Over whisky they discussed how many games they had played against each other, and after a claim by Najdorf of three games (2-1 in his favour) Alekhine stated that there had been only two, both drawn. To this Najdorf retorted that in Poland in 1929 Alekhine had given a simultaneous display on 30 boards plus two blindfold games and that Najdorf had been his opponent in one of the games played *sans voir*. Alekhine then replied: 'Thirty games plus two blindfold... You sacrificed a rook on R7? It's you. You're right.'

Pointing out that *Alexander Alekhine's Chess Games, 1902-1946* by L. Skinner and R. Verhoeven (Jefferson, 1998) contains only one game involving the two masters (a draw in Warsaw in 1935, with Najdorf one of three consultants facing the then world champion), Mr Greengard asks if information is available on any other play between the two masters.

We have a number of observations to make:

a) This topic was raised in C.N. 1660 following the publication of an interview given by Najdorf to Eduardo Scala on pages 22-28 of the June 1988 *Revista Internacional de Ajedrez* (see page 307 of *Kings, Commoners and Knaves*). In essence, Najdorf's story was the same, except that in the Spanish magazine he gave the occasion of the blindfold game as Warsaw, 1927 rather than 1929 and stated that there were 40, not 30, simultaneous games, in addition to two played blindfold. Moreover, Najdorf said, Alekhine mentioned the two draws as having occurred in Warsaw and Prague.

b) Discussing a simultaneous exhibition by Alekhine in Warsaw on 2 December 1928, L. Skinner and R. Verhoeven wrote on page 342 of their above-mentioned book:

'In this display Alekhine played on 29 boards, two of which he played blindfold. He won 19 games including both the blindfold ones, drew six and lost four. In the bulletins of the 1956 Alekhine Memorial Tournament many prominent grandmasters who were present in Moscow were asked to contribute their reminiscences about Alekhine. Miguel Najdorf in *Turnir Pamyati Alekhina* 1956, n5, page 5 claimed that he had first played against Alekhine as one of the blindfold players in this display. He dated the exhibition as 1929, a year for which no record exists for Alekhine being in Poland. Furthermore, he claimed that he won his game. Clearly this is not in accord with the above record, which was taken from *Swiat Szachowy* 1928, n11/12, page 13.'

c) The topic was also mentioned on pages 66-69 of *Miguel Najdorf El Hijo de Caissa* by Nicolás Capeika Calvo (Buenos Aires, 2002). The author was unable to provide any further evidence but expressed the view that Najdorf was

‘*exageradamente honesto*’ and would not conceivably have been untruthful or mistaken about such a matter. With respect to the discrepancy over the year of the blindfold game, Capeika Calvo regarded any such slip as minor, there being only one month’s difference between December 1928 and 1929.

d) Concerning the 1988 interview’s reference to one game having been played in Prague, we should welcome information on any visits by Najdorf to the Czech capital during Alekhine’s lifetime.

e) We are aware of no record of chess being played by Alekhine in either Warsaw or Prague in 1927 (the year given in the 1988 interview).

f) Neither the 1988 interview nor the passage in Liliana Najdorf’s book refers explicitly to the 1935 consultation game, which leaves it unclear whether Alekhine and Najdorf were including that encounter in their respective tallies.

g) The public record on Alekhine’s simultaneous displays inevitably contains gaps. For instance, C.N. 3153 presented Sidney Bernstein’s account to us of having played against Alekhine in Paris *circa* 1934, although no newspaper or magazine report of the occasion has been traced. On the other hand, it may be considered that Polish (and Czech) publications were far more assiduous in chronicling Alekhine’s activities than were French outlets.

h) Not all of Najdorf’s other statements in the 1988 interview stand up to scrutiny, and we gave an example, concerning Rubinstein, in C.N. 1660. He was in full flow, and it is hard, if not impossible, to know how truthful some of his assertions were. For example, was Tartakower really an ‘intimate friend’ of Charles de Gaulle, also being offered a political post by the General? Did Najdorf really meet Nimzowitsch on various occasions in a Copenhagen café? And did he really play three times against Rubinstein, shortly before the latter’s death?

---

### **3368. *Habitué*s of the Café de la Régence**

Below is a final extract from James Mortimer’s reminiscences on pages 173-178 of the May 1905 *BCM*:

‘Of the chess celebrities I met during my residence of nearly two decades in Paris, one of the first was the poet Alfred de Musset, who has been aptly called “the French Lord Byron”. He came almost daily to the Régence, in 1855-56, and always sat at the same corner table, playing chess and sipping the pernicious draught which finally wrecked his life. At a later period, the famous Russian novelist Tourguenieff [Turgenev] was also a daily visitor, and played a remarkably good game. Another strong amateur was M. Grévy, then a Parisian barrister, out of political life since the *coup d’état* of 1851 but destined in the future to become President of the French Republic. M. de St Amant,

who had been, under the reign of Louis Philippe, chess champion of France and, in a historic match, was vanquished by the late Howard Staunton, came often to the Régence, but confined his visits to the small room where smoking was prohibited, and never ventured to breathe the clouded atmosphere of the *estaminet* or general café. M. de St Amant was a dignified old gentleman, with bushy white hair and distinguished appearance, and usually played with some old admiral or general, to whom he easily accorded the odds of rook or knight.

At the Régence, also, I made the acquaintance of M. Arnous de Rivière, then a tall aristocratic looking young fellow, and a very fine chessplayer, as many of his recorded games, particularly his offhand games with Paul Morphy, abundantly attest. I have enjoyed the personal friendship of M. de Rivière during 50 years and am glad to find him still hale and hearty, quite capable of gallantly holding his own with the best players of the present day ...

The late Baron Kolisch may be said to have risen to rank and fortune over the chessboards of the Café de la Régence, where he made his first appearance in the '60s and for a long time was content to delve among the *mazettes* at half a franc a game. He was a jovial and amusing companion, and had the good luck to make a friend of a stockbroker fond of chess who gave Kolisch an opening as a *coulissier*, or commission agent at the Paris Bourse. Here his business talents attracted the attention of the Rothschilds, and his future career was assured.'

---

### **3369. Alekhine v Najdorf (C.N. 3367)**

From Yasser Seirawan (Seattle, WA, USA):

*'During the Americas v Europe match-tournament in Mar del Plata in 1981, as well as at subsequent meetings, Najdorf told me a similar story to the one in C.N. 3367, but with some different details. The Polish club, he claimed, deliberately annoyed Alekhine by announcing that only 20 players had paid for the privilege to participate, and Alekhine insisted on being paid the agreed fee despite having only half the field. Reluctantly, the club directors agreed and proposed that Alekhine play ten games by sight and ten blindfold. Alekhine agreed. The club then snuck all the best players into the blindfold room and put ten patzers on the games that Alekhine could view. Just as the club directors had contrived, Alekhine had a terrible time. He wiped out the players he could see and sat racking his brains on the blindfold games, where the masters were in ambush.*

*Concerning his own game, Najdorf told me he was on the black side of a Sicilian in which the players had castled on opposite wings. Alekhine*

*was breaking through when Najdorf uncorked the standard ...Rc8xc3 exchange sacrifice. Alekhine had seen that shot and did not bother to recapture the rook, pursuing his own attack instead. The move he had missed was the follow-up ...Rc3xa3, and Najdorf's attack was first and decisive.*

*Najdorf added that many years later he had hosted Alekhine in a drinking bout in Buenos Aires. They both got thoroughly drunk. In a toast Najdorf declared Alekhine the greatest chess player ever but added, "Just remember: our score is one draw and one win in my favor". Alekhine maintained that even if drunk he knew that their score was one draw. Najdorf then reminded Alekhine of the Polish display, and Alekhine said, "Are you the one who gave me ...Rxa3?" Najdorf was astounded at Alekhine's memory, even when he was intoxicated.*

*Najdorf was a great storyteller but certainly prone to exaggerate. I would be interested in knowing whether this particular tale is myth or fact.'*

---

### **3370. Losing on time**

From page 145 of *Chessreading Treasure* by Wilf Holloway (Nörten-Hardenberg, 1993):

'In New York in 1893 [*sic* – 1894] Wilhelm Steinitz lost a game against Adolf Albin and this was not only unusual because Steinitz was generally the better player. That game also went down in history for another reason – it was the first ever recorded grandmaster time claim win. Despite a clear rule it was then still considered unsporting to claim a win, but with an otherwise lost position Albin stuck up for his rights when his opponent overstepped the limit. One must actually ask oneself what is more unsporting, deliberately taking more time than one is allowed or appealing against this sort of thing to avoid being disadvantaged? We see things more clearly perhaps these days but Albin was considered to be a cad that day. Aren't people strange?'



*Adolf Albin*

Regarding the finish to this game, below is the account published on pages 107-108 of the December 1894 *Chess Monthly*, although caution is invariably required over the *Monthly's* writings about Steinitz:

'Practically, Steinitz only drew one game, against Hymes, whilst he lost one game by exceeding his time in the game with Albin. He ought to have lost this game on its merits, but in the end he had the best of it. An appeal was made to the committee by Steinitz against their decision of scoring the game against him, but the committee maintained their decision, and justly so. It is difficult to see why he should have protested at all; and, if we are not mistaken, Steinitz himself was not slow to avail himself of any infringement of the time-limit rule on former occasions. At the Vienna tournament, 1882, he claimed the game from Winawer when, to ascertain whether the hand of Winawer's clock had passed the hour, the blade of a penknife had to be used. The eye, unaided by any instrument, could not detect that the hand had passed the figure upon the dial; further, in the same tournament, Bird, who did not take down the game, was under the impression that Mason had exceeded his time, and stopped the game. Upon remonstrance on the part of Mason, the game proceeded, and was won by Mason. Subsequently an agitation by interested competitors was got up (Steinitz amongst them), the matter was brought before the committee, and the game was scored against Mason. In the game with Albin, Steinitz had consumed his allotted two hours for 33 moves instead of 36. It is quite clear that he could not make three more moves in *no* time; his game was therefore forfeited by the rule governing the time-limit, and he should have resigned the game without protest.'

As noted on page 172 of the Vienna, 1882 tournament book (published by Olms in 1984), another casualty in that event was Noa, who overstepped the

time-limit against Zukertort as early as move 15.

---

### 3371. Fischer on the Grünfeld Defence

The fifth game of the 1963 world championship match between Petrosian and Botvinnik began 1 c4 g6 2 d4 Nf6 3 Nc3 d5 4 Nf3 Bg7 5 e3 O-O 6 Be2. For Petrosian's view of 6 Be2 see pages 395-396 of *The Games of Tigran Petrosian Volume I: 1942-1965* compiled by E. Shekhtman (Oxford, 1991).

On pages 237-238 of the October 1963 *Chess Life* Fischer annotated his game (as Black) against Greenwald at Poughkeepsie, 1963. It began 1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 g6 3 Nc3 d5 4 cxd5, at which point he wrote:

'This is White's only chance of gaining any real advantage against the Grünfeld. Much weaker, for example, is 4 Nf3 Bg7 5 e3 O-O 6 Be2? (A genuine beginner's move). So far, Petrosian-Botvinnik, Game Five, 1963 World Championship Match. Botvinnik now played 6...dxc4? 7 Bxc4 c5? (Better is 7...Nfd7! and then 8...e5) 8 d5! e6 (Better is 8...Ne8.) 9 dxe6 Qxd1+ 10 Kxd1 Bxe6 11 Bxe6 fxe6 and despite all of Black's lemons, the game is still only slightly better for White, which only proves again the weakness of White's first move, 1 d4.

Correct for Black after 6 Be2? is 6...c5! and White must play carefully to equalize, e.g.,

(a) 7 O-O? cxd4 8 Nxd4 Nc6 9 cxd5 Nxd5 10 Nxd5 Qxd5 11 Bf3 Qc4 12 Nxc6 bxc6 and Black stands better; Aaron-Gligori•, Stockholm, 1962.

(b) 7 cxd5 Nxd5 8 Qb3 Nxc3 9 bxc3 Qc7 10 O-O b6 11 a4 Nc6 again better for Black; Goglidze-Botvinnik, Moscow, 1935.

(c) 7 dxc5 Qa5 8 cxd5 (8 O-O dxc4 9 Bxc4 Qxc5 with advantage) 8...Nxd5 9 Qxd5 Bxc3+ 10 Bd2 (10 Kf1 Bg7 11 Bd2 Qc7 Black regains the pawn at will, with a strong attack to boot) 10...Bxd2+ 11 Qxd2 Qxc5 12 O-O Nc6 13 Rac1 Qb6 and White should draw with correct play.'



*Bobby Fischer*

Under the heading ‘And Now Fischer as Annotator’ Purdy wrote on page 7 of the January 1964 *Chess World*:

‘We like especially the opening paragraph of Fischer’s note to 4 cxd5. It is matchless in the whole literature of chess.’

---

### **3372. ‘A fascinating nightmare’**

As John Montgomerie noted when presenting the following battle on pages 11-14 of his book *The Quiet Game* (London, 1972), Brian Harley’s *Observer* column described it as ‘a fascinating nightmare’.

*A. Mortlock – T.M. Wechsler*

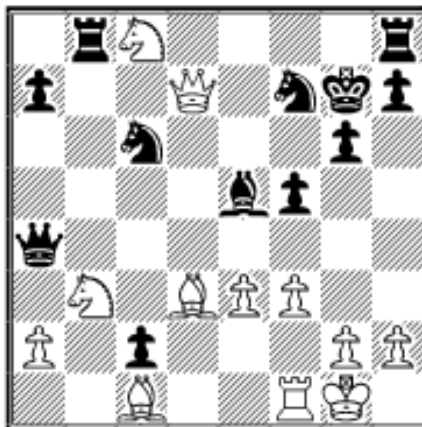
**Ramsgate (Premier Tournament, Section B), 1929**

**Queen’s Pawn Game**

1 d4 Nf6 2 Nf3 b5 3 Bg5 Ne4 4 Bh4 c5 5 dxc5 Qa5+ 6 c3 b4 7 Qd4 bxc3 8 b4 c2



9 Nbd2 Qa3 10 Nb3 f5 11 Ne5 Na6 12 Nd3 Rb8 13 f3 Nf6 14 Bg5 Nxb4 15 Bc1 Qa4 16 e3 g6 17 Ne5 d6 18 cxd6 exd6 19 Nc4 Bg7 20 Nxd6+ Kf8 21 Qc5 Nd7 22 Qc4 Ne5 23 Qc7 Nbc6 24 Nxc8 Nf7 25 Bd3 Bxa1 26 O-O Be5 27 Qd7 Kg7



28 Nc5 Qb4 29 Ne6+ Kf6 30 Qxc6 Rbxc8 31 Nc7+ Kg7 32 Ne6+ Kf6 33 Nc7+ Kg7 34 Ne6+ Kh6 35 e4+ f4 36 Qd7 Qb6+ 37 Kh1 Qd6 38 Qxf7 Qxd3 39 Bxf4+ Kh5 40 g4+ Kh4 41 Bg3+ Bxg3 42 hxg3+ and Black resigned, with his pawn still on c2.

### 3373. Simultaneous displays

An observation by Irving Chernev on page 37 of the November 1953 *CHESS*:

‘In the *New York Times* for 30 October 1949 Reuben Fine reviewing *The Fireside Book of Chess* by Chernev and Reinfeld says at one point, “The statement that Gideon Ståhlberg holds the world’s record for simultaneous play with his 400-game exhibition at Buenos Aires in 1941 is not true because the games were played consecutively, not simultaneously”.

The authors of the book took their information from a chapter on *simultaneous chess* wherein the writer said, “Ståhlberg played the 400



games in Buenos Aires about 1940 in 36 hours”. The book where this chapter appeared is called *Chess Marches On!*. The author, Reuben Fine...’

Below is the full paragraph from Fine’s book (page 210):

‘While the average number of boards in an ordinary exhibition is between 20 and 40, the world’s record is no less than 400. We have never seen any details other than those first carried at the time: Ståhlberg played the 400 games in Buenos Aires about 1940 in 36 hours. On this side of the equator, Lilienthal holds the blue ribbon with 202 games at Madrid, about 1933. Perhaps the most remarkable qualitative achievement of all times is Capablanca’s 103 board exhibition at Cleveland in 1909, when he won 102 and drew one.’

Whether Lilienthal played 202 games ‘at Madrid, about 1933’ is open to doubt. Our own information on his largest display in Spain was given in C.N. 2949, i.e. 121 games in Bilbao on 11 November 1934. That performance was also mentioned by Lilienthal on page 87 of his autobiographical volume *Életem, a sakk* (Budapest, 1985). Capablanca’s famous Cleveland display took place not in 1909 (or even ‘about’ then) but in 1922.

Reverting to Ståhlberg, we have found no report on the 400-board display in the 1941 issues of the Argentinian magazines *El Ajedrez Americano* and *Enroque!!*, although other chess periodicals of the time carried accounts, one example being the August-September 1941 *Chess Review* (page 156):

‘Ståhlberg breaks record. Gideon Ståhlberg, Swedish Chess Master, has broken the world’s record for the number of boards played simultaneously and time of play. In a gigantic exhibition at Buenos Aires, Ståhlberg played 400 separate games in 36 hours 5 minutes, winning 364, losing 22 and drawing 14. He started to play at 10 p.m. Friday, 29 August, finished at 10.05 a.m. Sunday, 31 August.’

What basis is there for Fine’s assertion that ‘the games were played consecutively, not simultaneously’? And are any of the game-scores extant?

---

### **3374. Resignation (C.N. 2356)**

In C.N. 2356 (see page 345 of *A Chess Omnibus*) Daniel King asked who originated the observation ‘No-one ever won a game by resigning’. Noting that it had often been attributed to Tartakower, we wondered where, if anywhere, he wrote it and whether he was the first.

Now we have come across the following on page 121 of Tartakower’s *Die Hypermoderne Schachpartie* (Vienna, 1924-25), in a note to Black’s 33rd move in Maróczy v Chajes, Carlsbad, 1923:

*‘Der transatlantische Meister Chajes steht auf dem Standpunkt, dass man durch das Aufgeben noch keine Partie gerettet hat.’*

This may be translated as ‘The transatlantic master Chajes is of the view that no player has ever saved a game by resigning’, it being unclear whether Tartakower was suggesting that Chajes himself had made the remark in question.

---

### **3375. Simultaneous displays (C.N. 3373)**

Page 183 of the June 1941 issue of *El Ajedrez Americano* reported that Najdorf had just given a 222-board simultaneous display in Bahía Blanca and that this figure greatly exceeded the previous record, i.e. 187 games played by Lilienthal. The Argentine magazine furthermore stated that Najdorf’s total score was 202 wins (one of them blindfold), eight losses and 12 draws in 13½ hours, whereas Lilienthal had achieved only 67%.

The obvious question is why a magazine that gave these comprehensive details about Najdorf’s ‘record-breaking’ 222-game display would have ignored, just a few months later, a 400-board exhibition, also in Argentina, by Ståhlberg. Is the explanation that those 400 games were not played simultaneously?

We also seek information on the various large displays given by Lilienthal. To quote just one example, page 178 of his book *Életem, a sakk* (Budapest, 1985) indicates that he played against 201 opponents in Sverdlovsk in early 1941.

Turning to older exhibitions, we can do no better than mention a few reports that come to mind, such as the following from page 133 of the January 1885 *Chess Monthly*:

‘On the 3rd ult. Mr Zukertort entered his engagement of three days’ play at Newcastle-on-Tyne. The first day was devoted to simultaneous games. He played at the Art Gallery 60 games, of which he won 53, lost three and drew four. Play lasted six hours, viz., from 3.30 till 5.30, and from 6.30 till 10.30 p.m.’

C.A. Walbrodt faced 60 opponents in Berlin on 9 December 1900, scoring +49 –3 =8 (*Deutsche Schachzeitung*, February 1901, page 57). On 29 June 1911 Hans Fahrni played 100 games simultaneously in Munich (+ 55 –6 =39). A detailed report, under the heading ‘Ein Weltrekord im Schach’ was published, without any games, on pages 9-12 of *Schachjahrbuch für 1911. I. Teil* by L. Bachmann (Ansbach, 1912).

Over the next decade or so, the record was progressively improved upon by Marshall, and the text below appeared on page 21 of the February 1922

*American Chess Bulletin:*

'Leaving behind in the race the cities of Portland, Washington, Philadelphia and Buffalo, all of which held the record in turn, Montreal has stepped to the front as the foster mother of Frank J. Marshall's greatest achievement in the line of simultaneous playing. Without any blare of trumpets and, in fact, with no advance notices whatsoever, so far as Marshall's home town of New York was concerned, the United States champion quietly repaired to the Canadian Metropolis and, on 7 January, at the National Athletic Club, took on the astounding total of 155 opponents.

In seven hours and 50 minutes Marshall had completed his truly Herculean task with a score of 126 wins, 21 draws and only eight losses. The greatest number that had faced Marshall before at any one time was 144 at Buffalo, and previous to that it was 129 at Philadelphia and, before that, 105 at Washington, which had superseded Portland with 95.'

High figures have also been claimed for Schlechter and Bernstein (*The Chess Amateur*, October 1907, page 5) and Abonyi (*American Chess Bulletin*, February 1931, page 33), but no particulars have yet been found. Indeed, establishing incontrovertible facts on any aspect of this topic is fraught with difficulties.

**3376. How did it occur?**

White played 18 g3 mate, and we are quietly confident that no reader will know, or be able to work out, how this conclusion occurred in a game.

**3377. The Yatagan Variation**

On page 65 of *Ideas modernas en las aperturas de ajedrez* (we have the fifth

edition, published in Buenos Aires in 1967) Tartakower referred to 1 e4 Nf6 2 Nc3 as the 'Variante del Yatagán'. Why?

---

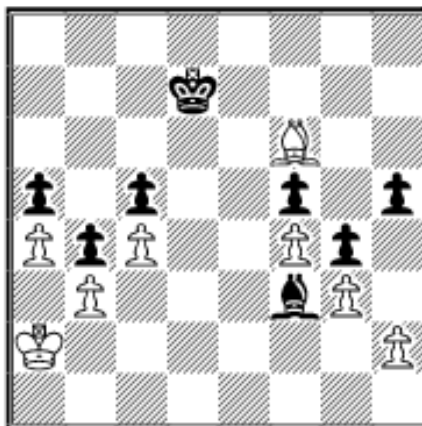
### 3378. Lasker on Pillsbury

On page 171 of *World Chessmasters in Battle Royal* by I.A. Horowitz and H. Kmoch (New York, 1949) Kmoch wrote:

'... although he had unequaled ability to master complications, [Lasker] did not care for prepared complications in the opening. During one of the many discussions I had with him he once accused Pillsbury of having started the deplorable custom of studying the openings too extensively. Lasker himself never paid much attention to the openings.'

---

### 3379. Drawn endgame



This was the final position of a game between Chigorin and Tarrasch in the Vienna tournament on 22 July 1898. From page 68 of *Chess Panorama* by W. Lombardy and D. Daniels (Radnor, 1975):

'Chigorin got fed up and offered a draw. Tarrasch refused. Chigorin knew Tarrasch well, and was half expecting that; he calmly removed his bishop from the board and said, in broken German, "Go ahead. Win." Tarrasch proceeded to reappraise the position in the light of this startling development, and then tamely agreed to a draw.'

What can be found about this in contemporary sources?

---

### 3380. Chess politics

John McCrary (West Columbia, SC, USA) raises the subject of the earliest example of a world-class player becoming involved in chess politics at the national level.

*'My suggestion is taken from The Book of the First American Chess Congress, page 83:*

“Mr Paul Morphy submitted the name of Colonel Charles D. Mead, of New York, for the Presidency, a nomination which was seconded by Mr N. Marache. Judge Meek stated that he had also been requested by the players of Philadelphia to put Colonel Mead in nomination, and that he deemed it essential for the interests of the national organization that the presiding officer should reside at a central point. Colonel Mead was thereupon unanimously elected President.”

*This refers to the formation of the National Chess Association, which was arguably among the first such organizations in the world. The political sensitivities are obvious, as Judge Meek was the President of the Congress and thus clearly a possible President of the new body. Mead and Meek were from the two sections of the US that would soon be at war with each other, and it is notable that Morphy, a southerner, nominated a northerner.'*

---

### **3381. I. Kashdan (C.N.s 2794 & 3350)**

We now note on page 14 of the January 1934 *American Chess Bulletin* a reference to 'Isaac Irving Kashdan'. The February 1934 issue (page 27) referred to 'Isaac I. Kashdan'.

---

### **3382. Earliest queen sacrifice**

How early in a game has a player sacrificed his queen? Below is a case at move three:

***Ressel – Piperno***  
**New York, 1933 or 1934**  
**Irregular Opening**

1 f3 e6 2 h4 Bd6 3 Rh3 Qxh4+ 4 g3 Bxg3+ 5 Rxg3 Qxg3 mate.

4...Qxg3+ would have given a five-move game with two consecutive queen sacrifices.

In venturing to publish this game we are at least in the company of the *American Chess Bulletin* (January 1934, page 10), which received the moves from an eminent eye witness, F.J. Marshall.

---

### **3383. Ståhlberg's display (C.N.s 3373 & 3375)**

A question left open in C.N.s 3373 and 3375 was whether Ståhlberg's 400-board display in Argentina in 1941 set a world record by dint of all the games being played simultaneously, and we are grateful to three correspondents for additional information.

Calle Erlandsson (Lund, Sweden) has sent us an English translation of the report on page 196 of the Swedish magazine *Tidskrift för Schack*, September 1941:

**'Fantastic simultaneous record by Ståhlberg  
Match against 400 opponents**

"Buenos Aires, 1 September. The Swedish chess champion Gideon Ståhlberg has simultaneously broken here not only the world record for the number of games played at the same time but also the time record. In 36 hours and five minutes, during which he managed to play 400 games at the same time, Ståhlberg won 364, lost 22 and drew 14. At 22.00 on Friday, 20 [sic] August Ståhlberg started the first game, and 36 hours later, and without showing the least sign of tiredness, he mated his last opponent's king."

According to this sensational telegram, the former Swedish champion has taken the world championship title for simultaneous play. Who the former champion was we do not know. The figure of 200 has probably not been exceeded before. If it is assumed that the opponents are placed one metre apart, the simultaneous performer will have walked 7,000 metres. If we take an average of 35 moves per game, we reach the striking figure of 14,000 moves. Judging from the phenomenal score (nearly 93%), the opposition must have been rather weak, and Ståhlberg's achievement is more on the physical, rather than the chess, level. Nor should the opponents' performance be forgotten; they had to hold on for 36 hours. But perhaps there were substitutes while the ordinary players rested now and then.'



*Gideon Ståhlberg*

Morten Hansen, Frederiksberg (Denmark) provides English translations of passages from two books of Ståhlberg's which discussed the display, the first being from page 119 of *Strövtåg i schackvärlden* (Skara, 1965):

'Ordinary [i.e. non-blindfold] simultaneous exhibitions are a more effective and, in most cases for masters, a less exhausting form of chess propaganda. As regards the number of games, since 1942 [*sic*] I have held the unofficial world record. In Santos Lugares (a suburb of Buenos Aires) I played 400 games in 36 hours and five minutes. It naturally cannot be expected that hundreds of opponents should sit at a chessboard for more than 24 hours, and the organizers therefore limited to 40 the number of games played simultaneously. When a game was over I at once had a new opponent at the same table. Every four hours I could take a ten-minute break for refreshment, but I did not always make use of this.

Najdorf had previously, a year or so [*sic*] beforehand, played more than 220 games in Bahía Blanca, and I had promised the organizers that I would break the record. I had intended to raise it to 300, but since many chess enthusiasts had had no opportunity to play I went on and reached the good result of 362 games won, 24 lost and 14 drawn. The achievement had an effect on my strength, and it was several months before I was back to normal chess form.'

The second Swedish book from which Mr Hansen provides a translation is *Schackspelarens läsebok* (Stockholm, 1966), which Ståhlberg co-wrote with Åke Wassing. The following paragraph concerning Ståhlberg was on page 110:

'Moreover, he holds a world record from his time in South America

which will probably be hard for a future grandmaster to beat. It was a simultaneous match over no fewer than 400 games against qualified opposition which required 36 hours and five minutes to complete. He won 364 games, drew 14 and lost only 22. A truly fine achievement when it is considered that he did not sleep for 36 hours and that the opposition sent in 40 men at a time so that they could hold out.'

It will be noted that in these two books, published only a year or so apart, different results were given. An unclear point is why Ståhlberg referred to a promise to break Najdorf's record if the two displays were structured altogether differently.

Christian Sánchez (Rosario, Argentina) has found the following report (translated here by us) on page 16 of the newspaper *La Prensa*, 2 September 1941:

'Simultaneous exhibition by the master Ståhlberg

In Santos Lugares an interesting chess exhibition has taken place, consisting of a session of simultaneous games conducted by the Swedish chessplayer Gideon Ståhlberg.

As has already been the case on other occasions in our country, the master began his performance by confronting a limited number of boards, and as the games were concluded the opponents were replaced, this procedure being continued until 400 games had been completed. Ståhlberg won 362 games, drew 16 and lost 22, taking a total of 36 hours, during which time he had various rest periods.

At the request of the organizers, the Argentine Chess Federation appointed a representative to supervise the contest, even though the event cannot be recognized as a record of any kind and can be considered only a great physical effort and a curious exhibition.'

There are additional complications to be considered now, arising from the following paragraph on page 232 of the July 1948 *CHESS*:

'On the occasion of the 25th anniversary of the Velberter Schachgesellschaft, the ex-Viennese master, Hönlinger, broke the world's record for simultaneous chess set up by Najdorf. Playing on 5 May of this year, he met 213 opponents and, playing for 12 hours 28 minutes without a break, won 187, drew 13 and lost 13. The event was mentioned on the radio, and hundreds of spectators attended throughout.'

Further brief items discussed this exploit in the issues of August (page 252), September (page 269), November (page 40) and December (page 63), although nobody raised the question of how 213 opponents could be a record if the report in *El Ajedrez Americano* (C.N. 3375) was correct, i.e. that Najdorf had



faced 222 players.

One *CHESS* reader stated that Hönlinger's performance was not a record given that Ståhlberg had played 400 games simultaneously, in reply to which a German correspondent asserted that Hönlinger had played for 12½ hours without a break, whereas Ståhlberg had an interval with one night's sleep. Writing from Surte (Sweden) on 13 October 1948 Ståhlberg then gave the following account on page 63 of the December 1948 *CHESS*:

'... I want you to know how I played those 700 [*sic* – 400 was evidently meant] games seven years ago. I played about 40 games at the same time; when a game was finished, a new opponent turns up to try his luck, and so on. In fact, I believe this to be more difficult for the master than if he has to play all the games at the same time, because his opponents don't get so tired. I had only five to ten minutes to get some food every three or four hours, and of course I didn't sleep one night during the exhibition, as a German correspondent claims. As a matter of fact, I didn't even sleep the night after the exhibition, but played roulette to six o'clock in the morning.'

Without discounting the possibility of further discoveries about Ståhlberg's display (not one game-score has yet been found), we feel that the spotlight should now be trained on Najdorf's exhibition in Bahía Blanca in 1941. Did he really play 222 games simultaneously?

---

### 3384. Claims about Morphy

Our Danish correspondent, Mr Hansen, has also pointed out to us the following paragraph about Morphy on page 105 of Ståhlberg's book *Strövtåg i schackvärlden*:

'The first signs of mental illness, which was probably the result of syphilis contracted in Paris, could be observed in the following years. During the Civil War he lived in Havana and Paris. He later returned to New Orleans. His mental illness grew worse, but when his family once tried to have him committed to an institution he gave such sensible and lucid answers to all the questions that he was not accepted as a patient.'

Ståhlberg's grounds, if any, for the suggestion about syphilis are unknown to us, but some documentary evidence does exist to corroborate his other remarks. Pages 293-294 of *Paul Morphy The Pride and Sorrow of Chess* by David Lawson (New York, 1976) quoted from Charles Maurian's letter about Morphy in the Watertown, New York *Re-Union* of December 1875:

'Outside of the persecution question, he remains what his friends and acquaintances have always known him to be, the same highly educated and pleasing conversationalist.'

An attempt was made to induce him to remain in the “Louisiana Retreat”, an institution for the treatment of insane persons, but he objected and expounded to all concerned the law that governed his case and drew certain conclusions with such irrefutable logic that his mother thought, and in my opinion very properly, that his case did not demand such extreme measures as depriving him of his liberty, and took him home.’



*Paul Morphy*

As regards Morphy’s demise, the following account was given on pages 309-310 of Lawson’s book:

‘On Thursday morning, 10 July 1884, Paul Morphy dressed meticulously as always for his noonday walk but, meeting friends, returned a little later than usual. The weather was very warm, and he went immediately to his bath, which he ordinarily took at one o’clock, and lingered over. But this day his mother thought he was a very long time and finally knocked at the door to inquire. When she received no answer, she opened the door to see his head resting on the side of the bathtub, to which his hands were clinging. He was apparently unconscious.

His mother called out for help, and Dr Meux, who happened to be passing by the house at the moment, came in and tried in vain to restore him to consciousness. Paul Morphy was pronounced dead at 2.30 p.m., 10 July 1884, from congestion of the brain brought on by entering the cold water while very warm after his walk.

The funeral took place the following day at 5 p.m. ...’

Although extensive quotation from newspapers and other publications was a feature of Lawson's book, in the case of Morphy's death he cited no sources at all. If a reader is able to consult the New Orleans press of the time, we shall be most grateful.

Information will also be welcomed on affirmations (by whom, where and why?) that Morphy committed suicide. In this connection we note a remark by P.W. Sergeant on page 33 of *Morphy Gleanings* (London, 1932):

'I see no reason for the suggestion of some writers, including G.C. Reichhelm, that it was a case of suicide – by opening a vein, Reichhelm says.'

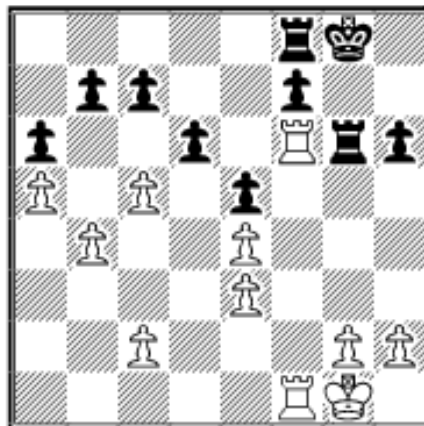
### 3385. Assiac (C.N. 3244)

In C.N. 3244 we stated that in 1921 Assiac (Heinrich Fraenkel) won the Major Open tournament at the British Chess Federation Congress in Malvern and that a game of his, against G.M. Norman, was given on page 329 of the September 1921 *BCM*. We are no longer at all sure that this is correct.

The *BCM* referred to 'Dr H.L. Fraenkel', and it now seems to us far more likely that this was the player whose death was briefly mentioned on page 203 of the June 1948 *BCM*:

'Frequenters of the Gambit, and many Western chessplayers, will be sorry to hear Dr H.L. Frankel died, after a stroke, recently. He was a first-class player and would rather succumb to a well-played attack than draw or win by an opponent's blunder. He was never more delighted than when he had brought a subtle sacrifice to fruition. A charming opponent at any time.'

### 3386. An ending annotated by Nimzowitsch



This position (White to move) occurred in a game between Nimzowitsch and Rosit in a simultaneous exhibition (in Riga, it would seem) against 21 players on 25 July 1918 and was discussed as follows by Nimzowitsch on page 210 of the September 1918 *Deutsche Schachzeitung*:

‘With his last move (...Rg7-g6) Black gave me the opportunity to bring about a pawn ending; however, despite the extra pawn this could not have been won, and I therefore first played 1 c4! My opponent, who had no forebodings, contentedly replied 1...Kg7 in order, after the further moves 2 Rxc6+ fxc6 3 Rxf8 Kxf8, to feel safe and happy in the resulting pawn ending. But, with the power of fate ... 4 c6! bxc6 (forced) 5 b5! and Black resigned, as the passed a-pawn will advance inexorably. After 2...Kxc6 (instead of 2...fxg6) the following interesting play could have occurred: 3 cxd6 cxd6 4 Rd1 Rd8 5 c5 Kf6! 6 Kf2 Ke7 7 Kf3! dxc5 8 Rxd8 Kxd8 9 bxc5 Kc7 10 Kg4 Kc6 11 Kf5! Kb5! 12 Kxe5 Kxa5 13 Kf6 Kb4! (not to b5, because the e-pawn would then queen with check) 14 Kxf7 a5 15 e5 a4 16 e6 a3 17 e7 a2 18 e8(Q) a1(Q) 19 Qe4+ Kxc5 20 Qxb7 and White must win.’

---

### 3387. Organization required

When, it may be wondered, was the need for an international body first voiced in the chess world? The following passage, concerning the Munich, 1900 tournament, is taken from page 562 of *Amos Burn A Chess Biography* by Richard Forster (Jefferson, 2004):

‘A side issue at the Munich congress, but one dear to Burn’s heart for quite some time, was the formation of an International Chess Masters’ Association on the day of the last round. On Burn’s initiative the masters present (including Lasker) discussed and sanctioned the provisional statutes which he had drawn up. The association’s goals were to promote the interests of chess in general and of the masters in particular, especially in connection with international tournaments and their conditions. A further important goal was to establish by way of election who did, and who did not, deserve to be called “master”, in order to prevent dilution of that title. The constitutive meeting of the Association was attended by Berger, Burn, W. Cohn, Janowsky, Lasker, Marco, Maróczy, Mieses, Pillsbury, Schlechter and Showalter. Berger was elected President and Marco honorary secretary for two and four years respectively. With Alapin, Blackburne, Chigorin, Gunsberg, Lipke, Marshall, Schiffers, Tarrasch, Teichmann, Weiss and Winawer invited to join, the novel undertaking seemed to be enjoying a promising start. Unfortunately, the Association – like so many of its successors – failed to achieve its goals. Despite having the *Wiener Schachzeitung* as its official medium from 1902 until publication was suspended in 1916, the organization remained dormant from an early stage onwards. Perhaps matters would have been different if Burn had

been involved during the following period too, but with business again taking precedence over chess, that was not the case.'

A few years later the following appeared on page 121 of the January 1905 issue of *Lasker's Chess Magazine*:

'The pending negotiations for the match between Mr Marshall and Mr Lasker for the title of chess champion of the world brings [*sic*] up for discussion a few questions which, it is believed, have never been fully considered by the chess public, and a study of them again forcibly demonstrates the necessity for some kind of organization by chess masters and the leading men of the chess world.'

---

### **3388. Loyd v Leonard (C.N. 2449)**

C.N. 2449 (see page 95 of *A Chess Omnibus*) presented a game between Samuel Loyd and James Leonard for which our source (page 51 of *The Chess Monthly*, February, 1861) gave no indication concerning the occasion. We therefore cautiously headed it 'New York, 1860 or 1861', but now we note that Loyd gave the score in his column in the *Scientific American Supplement*, 12 January 1878, page 1692 with the following introduction:

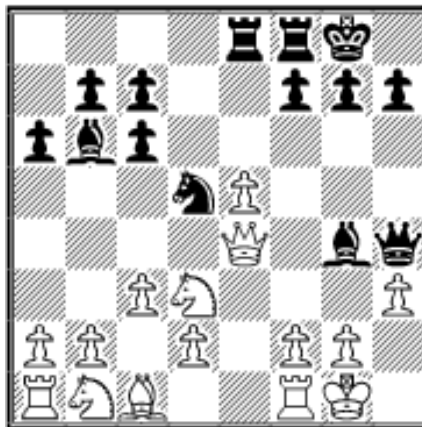
'New York Chess Club Tourney, 1861. Having taken part in this tournament, we are pleased to correct a statement made by one of our exchanges, and give a correct record of this pleasant little contest, which was inaugurated for the purpose of testing the skill of Mr Leonard, who was at that time looked upon as one of our most promising young players.'

There were eight participants, viz. Perine [*sic* – Perrin], Barnett, Loyd, Schultz, Marache, Horner, Thompson, Leonard, who contested for a beautiful set of chess men, offered by the club. Both Mr Leonard and ourself fought our way to the last round without losing a game; we each then scored one game, after which Leonard won the match by the following odd little game.'

Loyd then gave the moves, which we repeat here from the earlier C.N. item:

***Samuel Loyd – James A. Leonard***  
**New York Chess Club Tourney, 1861**  
**Ruy López**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 Qe2 Bc5 6 Bxc6 dxc6 7 Nxe5 Qd4 8 Nd3 Bb6 9 e5 Nd5 10 c3 Qh4 11 Qf3 O-O 12 O-O Bg4 13 Qe4 Rae8 14 h3



14...f5 15 Qc4 Kh8 16 hxg4 fxg4 17 Qe4 Re6 18 g3 Qxg3+ 19 Qg2 Qxd3 20  
White resigns.

---

### 3389. Who was 'Caissa'?

Loyd's reference to Frederick Perrin as 'Perine' in the passage quoted in C.N. 3388 above is conceivably of relevance to a matter which has puzzled us of late: the identity of 'Caissa', who reminisced about Morphy in a letter to the editor on pages 124-126 of *Lasker's Chess Magazine*, January 1905. The item consistently featured a similar, though not identical, misspelling of Perrin's name, i.e. 'Perrine'.

So could 'Caissa' have been Sam Loyd? The reminiscences contain various apparent clues to the writer's identity, but we are able to match them with nobody of Morphy's time, and certainly not with Loyd.

Below are some excerpts, with particular emphasis on autobiographical references and matters of intrinsic interest regarding Morphy himself:

'I was a lad of 16 years only, and Morphy was my idol. He took a great notion to me, so young, and so very small for my age, as did Mr Mead, the President of the Club. Scharetts, of the Dey Street House, was my chaperone. I lost but one game, an entirely new defense to the Evans Gambit, by Leonard, during my three months' play in the two cities, New York and Brooklyn. I shall never forget how Morphy astonished the crowd of noted players during one of his games with Perrine ...'

'He seemed inspired with a perfect knowledge of the game. He was young, smooth-faced, modest as a girl, dressed in perfect taste, and never said a word when playing, unless spoken to. He sat leaning a little forward, at the table, his legs crossed and his hands free from the board. He never made a motion until ready to play, and then, quickly, he reached forward and with the thumb and two fingers he made his move and as quickly withdrew until ready for his next move. He looked as if he had just "jumped out of a band-box", so neat and boyish was he in

his appearance. I loved him. I went three times to his hotel (the Fifth Avenue) to play with him, at his invitation, but I did not find him in. I published his games with Perrine, and criticized them in a chess column that I edited at the time. Paulsen took 75 minutes for one move in a game with Morphy during the American Chess Congress, in 1857. Thomas Frere, chess editor of *Frank Leslie's*, told me that it annoyed Morphy so that he told him (Frere), going to lunch at the noon adjournment, he would never let Paulsen win a game of him, and he kept his word. Morphy played from inspiration rather than from calculation. Everything possible in the game seemed revealed to him. He made Mead, President of the New York Club, angry when the \$1,500 gift was presented to him, in New York City, because he said in his reception speech that he differed with Mead in what he said about chess in his presentation speech, alluding to it as a profession. Morphy said it should never be so considered, but merely as a recreation. I was told that Mr Mead was so angry that he left the room and refused to have anything further to do with the ceremonies of the occasion.' [It is worth comparing this account with pages 213-214 of David Lawson's book on Morphy.]

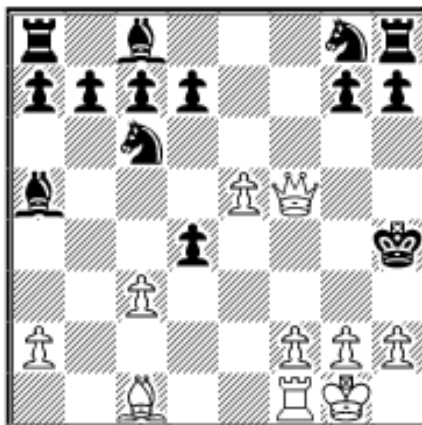
[Regarding Steinitz, after his meeting with Morphy:] 'He came away grievously disappointed, but still glad that he had seen the only Morphy that the world had ever produced. He had the poor taste, we think, as well as the mistaken judgment, thereafter to say that Morphy's play was not up to that of the present day. Mr Samuel Loyd said, in the chess column he edited at the time, that the complete answer to Steinitz's statement was "the following game", which was given as one of Morphy's "every-day" games, without any effort to select one from among his best. And, so it was a most "complete answer" to Steinitz's statement not only, but to all those who were conceited enough to agree with him.'

'Poor Morphy. I loved him. When will we see his like again? I began to play chess at ten, and quit before I was 17 years of age to engage in the battle of life. I had everything I could find on the subject of chess, in all languages. I edited a chess column at 15 and knew most of the American players, many of whom contributed to my column. Forty-odd years having elapsed since then, I find myself interested again in the greatest of games. By the way, why is it that we hear but little now of the Evans Gambit, the most brilliant opening in the game?

Yours truly,  
Caissa.'

To summarize, if all the personal statements in the above article are factual they indicate that the writer (still alive in late 1904/early 1905 and described on page 127 of Lasker's magazine as 'our friend "Caissa"') was born *circa* 1843, was already running a chess column around 1858 and gave up chess some two years later. Who could 'Caissa' have been?

---

**3390. How did it occur? (C.N. 3376)**

So far no reader has sent us the moves which led to the above position and 18 g3 mate, and we therefore offer two clues: White gave the odds of his queen's rook, and it was on b1 that Black lost his queen.

---

 [TOP OF PAGE](#) [HOME](#) [COLUMNS](#) [LINKS](#) [ARCHIVES](#) [ABOUT THE  
CHESS CAFE](#)

[\[ChessCafe Home Page\]](#) [\[Book Review\]](#) [\[Bulletin Board\]](#) [\[Columnists\]](#)  
[\[Endgame Study\]](#) [\[The Skittles Room\]](#) [\[Archives\]](#)  
[\[Links\]](#) [\[Online Bookstore\]](#) [\[About The Chess Cafe\]](#) [\[Contact Us\]](#)

Copyright 2004 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe®**" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.